DİJİTAL KÜTÜPHANE KANALI

Keyifli Okumalar Dileriz

Binlerce kategoride milyonlarca PDF e-kitap, ders kitapları, dergiler ve romanlara platformumuz üzerinden ücretsiz ulaşabilirsiniz.

RESMİ WEB SİTEMİZ

https://rantey.org

Yedek ve Duyuru Kanallarımız
Sitemize erişim engeli gelmesi veya adres değişikliği durumunda aşağıdaki kanallardan güncel giriş adresine erişebilirsiniz:

• Telegram: https://t.me/birkitapbir

• WhatsApp Kanalımız : https://whatsapp.com/channel/0029VbDHv8uE50Us4IvMoc0Y

PENGUIN CLASSICS

THE KORAN

WITH PARALLEL ARABIC TEXT



THE KORAN · WITH PARALLEL ARABIC TEXT

ISBN 0-14-04.4542-0

PENGUIN CLASSICS

THE KORAN

Born in Baghdad, N. J. Dawood came to England as an Iraq State Scholar in 1945 and graduated from London University. In 1959 he founded the Arabic Advertising & Publishing Co. Ltd, London (ARADCO), which is now one of the major producers of Arabic typesetting outside the Middle East. His translation of *Tales from the Thousand and One Nights* was first published as Penguin No. 1001 in 1954 and has since been printed in eighteen various editions. It is now available as a Penguin Audiobook.

He is best known for his translation of the Koran, the first in contemporary English idiom, which was published as a Penguin Classic in 1956 and has since sold over one million copies. An illustrated hardback edition of the Koran was published by Allen Lane in 1978. In the present edition the translation has been completely revised, an index has been added and the arrangement of the *sūrahs* follows the traditional sequence alongside a parallel calligraphic version of the Arabic original. This translation is also available without the Arabic original in the Penguin Classics series.

As well as contributing book reviews and articles on literary subjects to the national press, N. J. Dawood has retold for children two selections from *The Arabian Nights*, published in the Puffin Classics in 1989. He has edited and abridged *The Muqaddimah of Ibn Khaldūn* (Princeton University Press), translated numerous technical works into Arabic, written and spoken radio and film commentaries and contributed to specialized English–Arabic dictionaries.

THE KORAN

WITH A PARALLEL
ARABIC TEXT

TRANSLATED WITH NOTES BY
N. J. DAWOOD



PENGUIN BOOKS

PENGUIN BOOKS

Published by the Penguin Group
Penguin Books Ltd, 27 Wrights Lane, London W8 5TZ, England
Penguin Books USA Inc., 375 Hudson Street, New York, New York 10014, USA
Penguin Books Australia Ltd, Ringwood, Victoria, Australia
Penguin Books Canada Ltd, 10 Alcorn Avenue, Toronto, Ontario, Canada M4V 3B2
Penguin Books (NZ) Ltd, 182–190 Wairau Road, Auckland 10, New Zealand

Penguin Books Ltd, Registered Offices: Harmondsworth, Middlesex, England

English translation first published in Penguin Classics 1956
First revised edition 1959
Second revised edition 1966
Third revised edition 1968
Fourth revised edition 1974
Fifth revised edition, following the traditional sequence of *sūrahs*,
published in Penguin Classics 1990
This parallel edition first published 1990
Reprinted with revisions 1993
Reprinted with minor revisions 1994
Reprinted with minor revisions and additional notes, 1995
1 3 5 7 9 10 8 6 4 2

Copyright © N. J. Dawood, 1956, 1959, 1966, 1968, 1974, 1990, 1993, 1994, 1995
All rights reserved

The moral right of the translator has been asserted

The Arabic text in this parallel edition is a facsimile of a Koran penned by the calligrapher Hamid al-Amidi and first printed in Istanbul in 1974 in accordance with Decision Number 212 of the Turkish Government's Commission on the Verification of Koranic Texts

Printed in England by Clays Ltd, St Ives plc
Set in Lasercomp Garamond

Except in the United States of America, this book is sold subject to the condition that it shall not, by way of trade or otherwise, be lent, re-sold, hired out, or otherwise circulated without the publisher's prior consent in any form of binding or cover other than that in which it is published and without a similar condition including this condition being imposed on the subsequent purchaser

CONTENTS

	INTRODUCTION	ix
	NOTE TO THE GENERAL READER	xiii
	CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF THE MAIN EVENTS IN THE LIFE OF MUḤAMMAD	xv
1.	THE EXORDIUM (AL-FĀTIḤAH)	xvii
2.	THE COW (AL-BAQARAH)	1
3.	THE 'IMRANS (ĀL-'IMRĀN)	49
4.	WOMEN (AL-NISĀ')	76
5.	THE TABLE (AL-MĀ'IDAH)	105
6.	CATTLE (AL-AN'ĀM)	127
7.	THE HEIGHTS (AL-A'RĀF)	150
8.	THE SPOILS (AL-ANFĀL)	176
9.	REPENTANCE (AL-TAWBAH)	186
10.	JONAH (YŪNIS)	207
11.	HŪD	220
12.	JOSEPH (YŪSUF)	234
13.	THUNDER (AL-RA'D)	248
14.	ABRAHAM (IBRĀHĪM)	254
15.	AL-ḤIJR	261
16.	THE BEE (AL-NAḤL)	266
17.	THE NIGHT JOURNEY (AL-ISRĀ')	281
18.	THE CAVE (AL-KAHF)	292
19.	MARY (MARYAM)	304
20.	ṬĀ' HĀ'	311
21.	THE PROPHETS (AL-ANBIYĀ')	321
22.	PILGRIMAGE (AL-ḤAJJ)	331
23.	THE BELIEVERS (AL-MU'MINŪN)	341
24.	LIGHT (AL-NŪR)	349
25.	AL-FURQĀN	358
26.	THE POETS (AL-SHU'ARĀ')	366
27.	THE ANT (AL-NAML)	376
28.	THE STORY (AL-QAṢAṢ)	384
29.	THE SPIDER (AL-'ANKABŪT)	395
30.	THE GREEKS (AL-RŪM)	403
31.	LUQMĀN	410

32.	ADORATION (AL-SAJDAH)	414
33.	THE CONFEDERATE TRIBES (AL-AḤZĀB)	417
34.	SHEBA (SABA')	427
35.	THE CREATOR (AL-FĀṬIR)	433
36.	YĀ' SĪN	439
37.	THE RANKS (AL-ṢĀFFĀT)	445
38.	ṢĀD	452
39.	THE THRONGS (AL-ZUMAR)	457
40.	THE BELIEVER (AL-MU'MIN); OR THE FORGIVING ONE (GHĀFIR)	466
41.	REVELATIONS WELL EXPOUNDED (FUṢṢILAT)	476
42.	COUNSEL (AL-SHŪRA)	482
43.	ORNAMENTS OF GOLD (AL-ZUKHRUF)	488
44.	SMOKE (AL-DUKHĀN)	495
45.	KNEELING (AL-JĀTHIYAH)	498
46.	THE SAND DUNES (AL-AḤQĀF)	501
47.	MUḤAMMAD	506
48.	VICTORY (AL-FATḤ)	510
49.	THE CHAMBERS (AL-ḤUJURĀT)	514
50.	QĀF	517
51.	THE WINDS (AL-DHĀRIYĀT)	519
52.	THE MOUNTAIN (AL-ṬŪR)	522
53.	THE STAR (AL-NAJM)	525
54.	THE MOON (AL-QAMAR)	527
55.	THE MERCIFUL (AL-RAḤMĀN)	530
56.	THAT WHICH IS COMING (AL-WAQI'AH)	533
57.	IRON (AL-ḤADĪD)	536
58.	SHE WHO PLEADED (AL-MUJĀDILAH)	541
59.	EXILE (AL-ḤASHR)	544
60.	SHE WHO IS TESTED (AL-MUMTAḤANAH)	548
61.	BATTLE ARRAY (AL-ṢAFF)	550
62.	FRIDAY, OR THE DAY OF CONGREGATION (AL-JUM'AH)	552
63.	THE HYPOCRITES (AL-MUNĀFIQŪN)	553
64.	CHEATING (AL-TAGHĀBUN)	555
65.	DIVORCE (AL-ṬALĀQ)	557
66.	PROHIBITION (AL-TAḤRĪM)	559
67.	SOVEREIGNTY (AL-MULK)	561
68.	THE PEN (AL-QALAM)	563
69.	THE CATASTROPHE (AL-ḤĀQQAH)	565
70.	THE LADDERS (AL-MA'ĀRIJ)	567
71.	NOAH (NŪḤ)	569

72.	THE JINN (AL-JINN)	571
73.	THE MANTLED ONE (AL-MUZAMMIL)	573
74.	THE CLOAKED ONE (AL-MUDDATHIR)	574
75.	THE RESURRECTION (AL-QIYĀMAH)	576
76.	MAN (AL-INSĀN)	577
77.	THOSE THAT ARE SENT FORTH (AL-MURSALĀT)	579
78.	THE TIDINGS (AL-NABA')	581
79.	THE SOUL-SNATCHERS (AL-NAZI'ĀT)	582
80.	HE FROWNED ('ABASA)	584
81.	THE CESSATION (AL-TAKWĪR)	585
82.	THE CATACLYSM (AL-INFIṬĀR)	586
83.	THE UNJUST (AL-MUṬAFFIFĪN)	587
84.	THE RENDING (AL-INSHIQĀQ)	588
85.	THE CONSTELLATIONS (AL-BURŪJ)	589
86.	THE NIGHTLY VISITANT (AL-ṬĀRIQ)	590
87.	THE MOST HIGH (AL-A'LĀ)	591
88.	THE OVERWHELMING EVENT (AL-GHĀSHIYAH)	591
89.	THE DAWN (AL-FAJR)	592
90.	THE CITY (AL-BALAD)	593
91.	THE SUN (AL-SHAMS)	594
92.	NIGHT (AL-LAYL)	595
93.	DAYLIGHT (AL-ḌUḤĀ)	595
94.	COMFORT (AL-SHARḤ)	596
95.	THE FIG (AL-TĪN)	596
96.	CLOTS OF BLOOD (AL-'ALAQ)	597
97.	QADR	598
98.	THE PROOF (AL-BAYYINAH)	598
99.	THE EARTHQUAKE (AL-ZALZALAH)	599
100.	THE WAR STEEDS (AL-'ĀDIYĀT)	599
101.	THE DISASTER (AL-QĀRI'AH)	600
102.	WORLDLY GAIN (AL-TAKĀTHUR)	600
103.	THE DECLINING DAY (AL-'AṢR)	601
104.	THE SLANDERER (AL-HUMAZAH)	601
105.	THE ELEPHANT (AL-FĪL)	601
106.	QURAYSH	602
107.	ALMS (AL-MĀ'ŪN)	602
108.	ABUNDANCE (AL-KAWTHAR)	602
109.	THE UNBELIEVERS (AL-KĀFIRŪN)	603
110.	HELP (AL-NAṢR)	603
111.	AL-LAHAB	603
112.	ONENESS (AL-IKHLĀṢ)	604

113. DAYBREAK (AL-FALAQ) 604
114. MEN (AL-NĀS) 604
INDEX 605

INTRODUCTION



THE KORAN[1] is the earliest and by far the finest work of Classical Arabic prose. For Muslims it is the infallible Word of God, a transcript of a tablet preserved in heaven, revealed to the Prophet Muḥammad by the Angel Gabriel. Except in the opening verses and some few passages in which the Prophet or the Angel speaks in the first person, the speaker throughout is God.[2]

The posthumous son of 'Abdullāh bin 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib, of the tribe of Quraysh, Muḥammad was born in Mecca about the year A.D. 570. His mother Āminah died when he was still a child, and he was brought up by his grandfather and then by his uncle Abū Ṭālib. As a youth he travelled with the trading caravans from Mecca to Syria, and at the age of twenty-five married Khadījah, daughter of Khuwailid, a rich widow fifteen years his senior. Meanwhile he had acquired a reputation for honesty and wisdom, and had come under the influence of Jewish and Christian teachings.

Long before Muḥammad's call, Arabian paganism was showing signs of decay. At the Ka'bah the Meccans worshipped not only Allāh, the supreme Semitic God, but also a number of female deities whom they regarded as the daughters of Allāh. Among these were Al-Lāt, Al-'Uzzā, and Manāt, who represented the Sun, Venus, and Fortune respectively. Impressed by Jewish and Christian monotheism, a number of theists, or spiritual fundamentalists, known as ḥanīfs had already rejected idolatry for an ascetic religion of their own. Muḥammad appears to have been influenced by them. It was his habit to retire to a cave in the mountains in order to give himself up to solitary prayer and meditation. According to Muslim tradition, one night in Ramaḍān about the year 610, as he was asleep or in a trance, the Angel Gabriel came to him and said: 'Recite!' He replied: 'What shall I recite?' The order was repeated three times, until the Angel himself said:

'Recite in the name of your Lord who created, created man from clots of blood.

'Recite! Your Lord is the Most Bountiful One, who by the pen taught man what he did not know.'

1. The Arabic name (Qur'ān) means 'The Recital'.
2. God speaks in the first person plural, which often changes to the first person singular or the third person singular in the course of the same sentence.

When he awoke, these words, we are told, seemed to be 'inscribed upon his heart'.

Muḥammad, who disclaimed power to perform miracles, firmly believed that he was the messenger of God, sent forth to confirm previous scriptures. God had revealed His will to the Jews and the Christians through chosen apostles, but they disobeyed God's commandments and divided themselves into sects. The Koran accuses the Jews of corrupting the Scriptures and the Christians of worshipping Jesus as the son of God, although He had expressly commanded them to worship none but Him. Having thus gone astray, they must be brought back to the right path, to the true religion preached by Abraham. This was Islām – absolute submission or resignation to the will of God.

The Koran preaches the oneness of God and emphasizes divine mercy and forgiveness. God is almighty and all-knowing, and though compassionate towards His creatures He is stern in retribution. He enjoins justice and fair dealing, kindness to orphans and widows, and charity to the poor. The most important duties of the Muslim are faith in God and His apostle, prayer, almsgiving, fasting, and (if possible) pilgrimage to the Sacred House at Mecca, built by Abraham for the worship of the One God.

The Koranic revelations followed each other at brief intervals and were at first committed to memory by professional remembrancers. During Muḥammad's lifetime verses were written on palm-leaves, stones, and any material that came to hand. Their collection was completed during the caliphate of 'Umar, the second Caliph, and an authorized version was established during the caliphate of 'Uthmān, his successor (644–56). To this day this version is regarded by believers as the authoritative Word of God. But, owing to the fact that the kufic script in which the Koran was originally written contained no indication of vowels or diacritical points, variant readings are recognized by Muslims as of equal authority.

In preparing the contents of the Koran for book-form its editor or editors followed no chronological sequence. Its chapters were arranged generally in order of length, the longest coming first and the shortest last. Attempts have been made by Noldeke, Grimme, Rodwell, and Bell to arrange the chapters in chronological order, but scholars are agreed that a strictly chronological arrangement is impossible without dissecting some of the chapters into scattered verses, owing to the inclusion of revelations spoken in Medina in chapters begun several years earlier in Mecca.

In preparing this translation it has been my aim to present the modern reader with an intelligible version of the Koran in contemporary English. The translation, first published in 1956, has now been completely revised in the light of a life-long study of the style and language of the Koran and has been brought as close to the original as English grammar and idiom will

allow. Basic changes include 'God' instead of 'Allāh', 'Lord of the Universe', instead of 'Lord of the Creation' and 'alms levy' instead of 'alms tax'.

It is acknowledged that the Koran is not only one of the most influential books of prophetic literature but also a literary masterpiece in its own right. In adhering to a rigidly literal rendering of Arabic idioms, previous translations have, in my opinion, practically failed to convey both the meaning and the rhetorical grandeur of the original. It ought to be borne in mind that the Koran contains many statements which, if not recognized as altogether obscure, lend themselves to more than one interpretation. I have taken pains to reproduce these ambiguities wherever they occur, and have provided explanatory footnotes in order to avoid turning the text into an interpretation rather than a translation. Throughout this rendering the standard commentaries of Al-Zamakhsharī, Al-Baiḍāwī and Al-Jalālayn have been closely followed.

Here a word should also be said about the cryptic Arabic letters which head certain chapters of the Koran. Various theories have been put forward by Muslim and Western scholars to explain their meaning, but none of them is satisfactory. The fact is that no one knows what they stand for. Traditional commentators dismiss them by saying 'God alone knows what He means by these letters.'

In the foregoing paragraphs I have endeavoured to confine myself to a bare outline of the facts regarding the genesis of the Koran and its subsequent preservation. It is the text itself that matters; and the reader should be allowed to approach it with a free and unprejudiced mind.

N. J. D.
London, 1990

NOTE TO THE GENERAL READER



It is recognized that reading the *sūrahs* in their traditional sequence – as presented in this translation – is not essential for an adequate understanding of the Koran. Readers approaching the Koran for the first time may therefore find it helpful to begin with the shorter and more poetic chapters, such as those describing the Day of Judgement, Paradise and Hell (e.g. 'The Cessation' and 'The Merciful') and those with biblical themes (e.g. 'Mary' and 'Joseph') in the second half of the book, before attempting the much longer and often more complex chapters in the first half (e.g. 'The Cow' and 'The Table'), which presuppose familiarity with events in the early days of Islām.

CHRONOLOGICAL TABLE OF THE MAIN EVENTS IN THE LIFE OF MUḤAMMAD

c. 570	Birth of Muḥammad (his father having died a few months earlier)
576	Death of his mother Āminah
595	Marriage to Khadījah
c. 610	Beginning of Call
615	Flight of his followers to Ethiopia
619	Death of Khadījah
620	Muḥammad's reputed 'Night Journey' from Mecca to Jerusalem, and thence to the Seventh Heaven
622	The *Hijra* (Flight or Migration) of Muḥammad and his followers to Medina, and beginning of the Muslim Era
624	Battle of Badr: the Quraysh defeated by the Muslims
625	Battle of Uḥud: the Muslims defeated
626	The Jewish tribe of al-Naḍīr crushed and expelled
627	'The War of the Ditch' – the Meccans' expedition against the Muslims in Medina. Attackers driven off
627	The Jewish tribe of Qurayẓah raided by Muḥammad
628	The Treaty of Ḥudaybiyya; truce with the Quraysh, who recognize Muḥammad's right to proselytize without hindrance
629	The Jews of Khaybar put to the sword. Muḥammad sends letters and messengers to the Kings of Persia, Yemen, and Ethiopia and the Emperor Heraclius, inviting them to accept Islām

630	Truce broken by the Quraysh. Mecca taken by Muḥammad – the entire population converted, and the Ka'bah established as the religious centre of Islām
631	'The Year of Embassies' – Islām accepted by the Arabian tribes
632	Muḥammad's Farewell Pilgrimage to Mecca
632, 8 June	Death of Muḥammad, three months after his return to Medina



*

THE EXORDIUM

IN THE NAME OF GOD 1:1
THE COMPASSIONATE
THE MERCIFUL

Praise be to God, Lord of the Universe,
The Compassionate, the Merciful,
Sovereign of the Day of Judgement!
You alone we worship, and to You alone
we turn for help.
Guide us to the straight path,
The path of those whom You have favoured,
Not of those who have incurred Your wrath, 1:7
Nor of those who have gone astray.

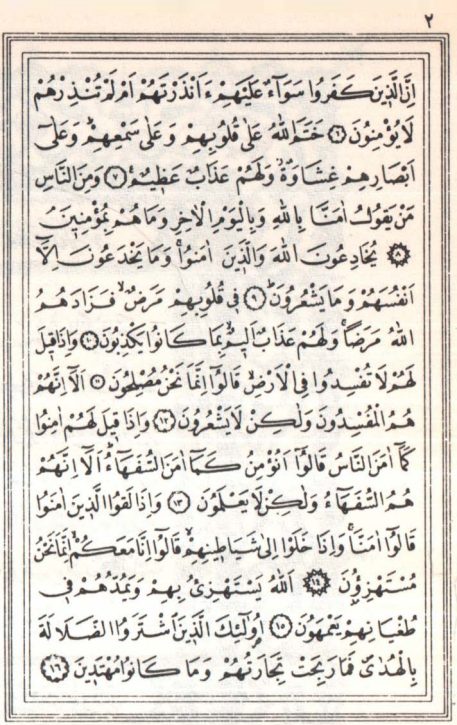


THE COW

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

ALIF *lām mīm.* This Book is not to be doubted. It is a guide for the righteous, who have faith in the unseen and are steadfast in prayer; who give in alms[1] from what We gave them; who trust what has been revealed to you[2] and to others before you, and firmly believe in the life to come. These are rightly guided by their Lord; these shall surely triumph. 2:1

1. Or: give to the cause. 2. Muḥammad.


٢
إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا سَوَآءٌ عَلَيْهِمْ ءَأَنذَرْتَهُمْ أَمْ لَمْ تُنذِرْهُمْ
لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ۝٦ خَتَمَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ وَعَلَىٰ سَمْعِهِمْ ۖ وَعَلَىٰ
أَبْصَٰرِهِمْ غِشَٰوَةٌ ۖ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ۝٧ وَمِنَ ٱلنَّاسِ
مَن يَقُولُ ءَامَنَّا بِٱللَّهِ وَبِٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِ وَمَا هُم بِمُؤْمِنِينَ
۝٨ يُخَٰدِعُونَ ٱللَّهَ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ۖ وَمَا يَخْدَعُونَ إِلَّآ
أَنفُسَهُمْ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ ۝٩ فِى قُلُوبِهِم مَّرَضٌ ۖ فَزَادَهُمُ
ٱللَّهُ مَرَضًا ۖ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌۢ بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَكْذِبُونَ ۝١٠ وَإِذَا قِيلَ
لَهُمْ لَا تُفْسِدُوا۟ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ مُصْلِحُونَ ۝١١ أَلَآ إِنَّهُمْ
هُمُ ٱلْمُفْسِدُونَ وَلَٰكِن لَّا يَشْعُرُونَ ۝١٢ وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُمْ ءَامِنُوا۟
كَمَآ ءَامَنَ ٱلنَّاسُ قَالُوٓا۟ أَنُؤْمِنُ كَمَآ ءَامَنَ ٱلسُّفَهَآءُ ۗ أَلَآ إِنَّهُمْ
هُمُ ٱلسُّفَهَآءُ وَلَٰكِن لَّا يَعْلَمُونَ ۝١٣ وَإِذَا لَقُوا۟ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟
قَالُوٓا۟ ءَامَنَّا ۖ وَإِذَا خَلَوْا۟ إِلَىٰ شَيَٰطِينِهِمْ قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّا مَعَكُمْ إِنَّمَا نَحْنُ
مُسْتَهْزِءُونَ ۝١٤ ٱللَّهُ يَسْتَهْزِئُ بِهِمْ وَيَمُدُّهُمْ فِى
طُغْيَٰنِهِمْ يَعْمَهُونَ ۝١٥ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱشْتَرَوُا۟ ٱلضَّلَٰلَةَ
بِٱلْهُدَىٰ فَمَا رَبِحَت تِّجَٰرَتُهُمْ وَمَا كَانُوا۟ مُهْتَدِينَ ۝١٦

2:6 As for the unbelievers, it is the same whether or not you forewarn them; they will not have faith. God has set a seal upon their hearts and ears; their sight is dimmed and grievous punishment awaits them.

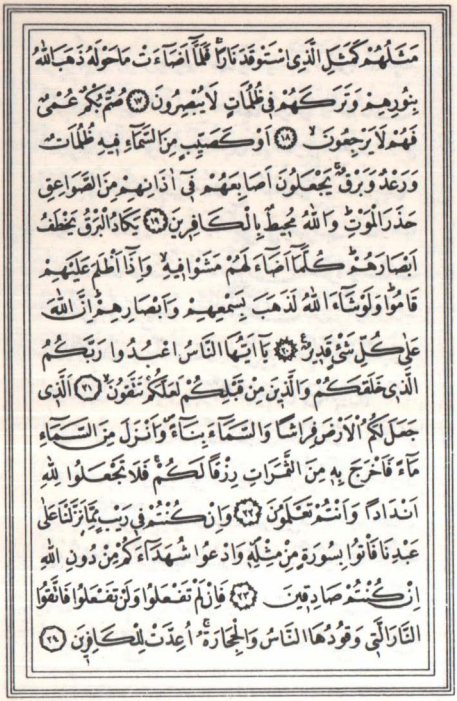
There are some who declare: 'We believe in God and the Last Day,' yet they are no true believers. They seek to deceive God and those who believe in Him: but they deceive none save themselves, though they may not perceive it. There is a sickness in their hearts which God has aggravated: they shall be sternly punished for the lies they tell.

2:11 When they are told: 'Do not commit evil in the land,' they reply: 'We do nothing but good.' But it is they who are the evil-doers, though they may not perceive it.

And when they are told: 'Believe as others believe,' they reply: 'Are we to believe as fools believe?' It is they who are the fools, if they but knew it!

When they meet the faithful, they declare: 'We, too, are believers.' But when alone with their devils they say to them: 'We follow none but you: we were only mocking.' God will mock them and keep them long in sin, blundering blindly along.

2:16 Such are those that barter guidance for error: they profit nothing, nor are they on the right path.



THEY ARE like one who kindled a fire, but as soon as it lit up all around him God put it out and he was left in darkness: they do not see. Deaf, dumb, and blind, they will never return to the right path. 2:17

Or like those who, beneath a dark storm-cloud charged with thunder and lightning, thrust their fingers in their ears at the sound of every thunder-clap for fear of death (God thus encompasses the unbelievers). The lightning almost takes away their sight: whenever it flashes upon them they walk on, but as soon as it darkens they stand still. Indeed, if God pleased, He could take away their hearing and their sight: God has power over all things.

Men, serve your Lord, who 2:21
has created you and those who have gone before you, so that you may guard yourselves against evil; who has made the earth a bed for you and the sky a dome, and has sent down water from the sky to bring forth fruits for your sustenance. Do not knowingly set up other gods beside God.

If you doubt what We have revealed to Our servant, produce one chapter comparable to it. Call upon your idols to assist you, if what you say be true. But if you fail (as you are sure to fail) then guard yourselves against the Fire 2:24
whose fuel is men and stones, prepared for the unbelievers.

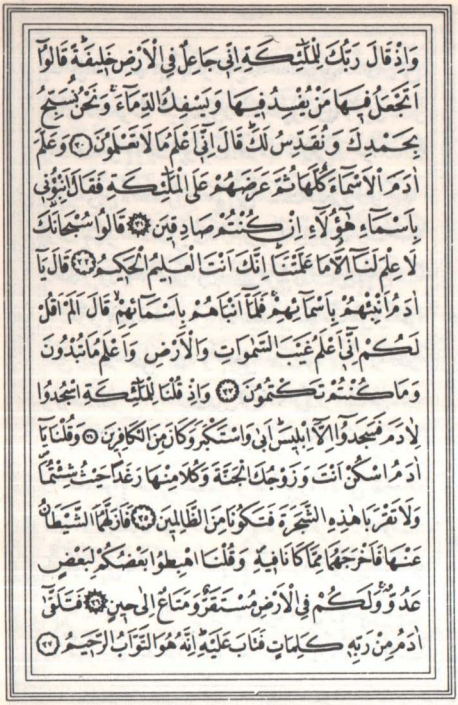

وَبَشِّرِ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ أَنَّ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ
تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ كُلَّمَا رُزِقُوا مِنْهَا مِن
ثَمَرَةٍ رِّزْقًا قَالُوا هَٰذَا الَّذِي رُزِقْنَا مِن قَبْلُ وَأُتُوا بِهِ
مُتَشَابِهًا وَلَهُمْ فِيهَا أَزْوَاجٌ مُّطَهَّرَةٌ وَهُمْ فِيهَا
خَالِدُونَ ۝ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَسْتَحْيِي أَن يَضْرِبَ مَثَلًا مَّا
بَعُوضَةً فَمَا فَوْقَهَا فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا فَيَعْلَمُونَ
أَنَّهُ الْحَقُّ مِن رَّبِّهِمْ وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فَيَقُولُونَ
مَاذَا أَرَادَ اللَّهُ بِهَٰذَا مَثَلًا يُضِلُّ بِهِ كَثِيرًا وَيَهْدِي بِهِ
كَثِيرًا وَمَا يُضِلُّ بِهِ إِلَّا الْفَاسِقِينَ ۝ الَّذِينَ يَنقُضُونَ
عَهْدَ اللَّهِ مِن بَعْدِ مِيثَاقِهِ وَيَقْطَعُونَ مَا أَمَرَ
اللَّهُ بِهِ أَن يُوصَلَ وَيُفْسِدُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْخَاسِرُونَ
۝ كَيْفَ تَكْفُرُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَكُنتُمْ أَمْوَاتًا فَأَحْيَاكُمْ
ثُمَّ يُمِيتُكُمْ ثُمَّ يُحْيِيكُمْ ثُمَّ إِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ۝ هُوَ الَّذِي
خَلَقَ لَكُم مَّا فِي الْأَرْضِ جَمِيعًا ثُمَّ اسْتَوَىٰ إِلَى السَّمَاءِ
فَسَوَّاهُنَّ سَبْعَ سَمَاوَاتٍ وَهُوَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ۝

2:25 PROCLAIM GOOD tidings to those who have faith and do good works. They shall dwell in gardens watered by running streams: whenever they are given fruit to eat they will say: 'This is what we used to eat before,' for they shall be given the like. Wedded to chaste spouses, they shall abide therein for ever.

God does not disdain to make a comparison with a gnat or with a larger creature. The faithful know that it is the truth from their Lord, but the unbelievers ask: 'What could God mean by this comparison?'

By such comparison God confounds many and enlightens many. But He confounds none
2:27 except the evil-doers, who break God's covenant after accepting it, and put asunder what God has bidden to be united, and perpetrate corruption in the land. These will surely be the losers.

How can you deny God? Did He not give you life when you were dead, and will He not cause you to die and then restore you to life? Will you not
2:29 return to Him at last? He created for you all that the earth contains; then, ascending to the sky, He fashioned it into seven heavens. He has knowledge of all things.



WHEN YOUR Lord said to the angels: 'I am placing on the earth one that shall rule as My deputy,' they replied: 'Will You put there one that will do evil and shed blood, when we have for so long sung Your praises and sanctified Your name?' 2:30

He said: 'I know what you know not.'

He taught Adam the names of all things and then set them before the angels, saying: 'Tell Me the names of these, if what you say be true.'

'Glory to You,' they replied, 'we have no knowledge except that which You have given us. You alone are all-knowing and wise.'

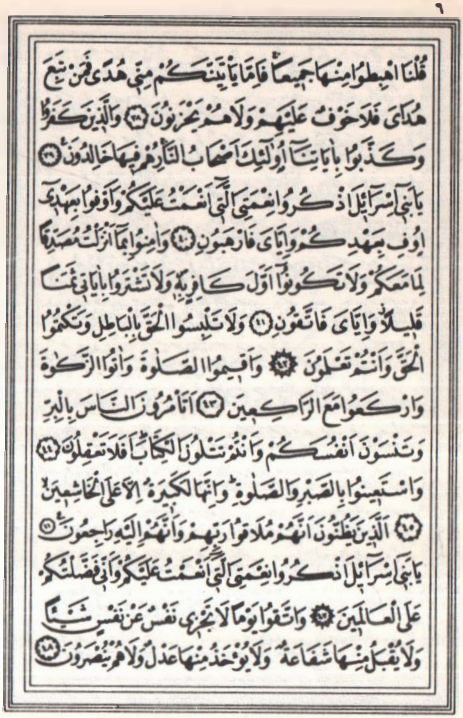
Then said He: 'Adam, tell them their names.' And when Adam had named them, He said: 'Did I not tell you that I know the secrets of the heavens and the earth, and all that you reveal and all that you conceal?'

And when We said to the angels: 'Prostrate yourselves before Adam,' they all prostrated themselves except Satan, who in his pride refused and became an unbeliever. 2:34

We said: 'Adam, dwell with your wife in Paradise and eat of its fruits to your hearts' content wherever you will. But never approach this tree or you shall both become transgressors.'

But Satan removed them thence and brought about their banishment. 'Get you down,' We said, 'and be enemies to each other. The earth will for a while provide your dwelling and your sustenance.'

Then Adam received commandments from his Lord, and his Lord relented towards him. He is the Forgiving One, the Merciful. 2:37

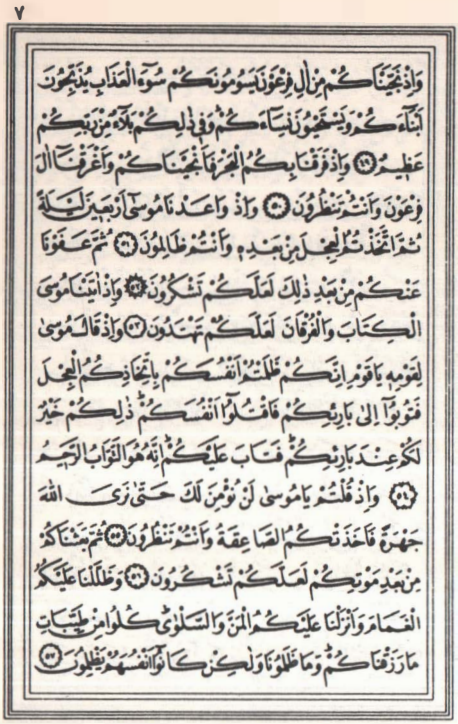


2:38 'GET YOU DOWN hence, all,' We said. 'When My guidance is revealed to you, those that accept My guidance shall have nothing to fear or to regret; but those that deny and reject Our revelations shall be the inmates of the Fire, and there they shall abide for ever.'

Children of Israel, remember the favour I have bestowed upon you. Keep your covenant, and I will be true to Mine. Dread My power. Have faith in My revelations, which confirm your Scriptures, and do not be the first to deny them. Do not sell My revelations for a paltry price; fear Me. Do not confound truth with falsehood, nor knowingly conceal the
2:43 truth. Attend to your prayers, render the alms levy, and kneel down with those who kneel down. Would you enjoin righteousness on others and forget it yourselves? Yet you read the Scriptures. Have you no sense?

Fortify yourselves with patience and prayer. This may indeed be an exacting discipline, but not to the devout, who know that they will meet their Lord and that to Him they will return.

Children of Israel, remember the favour I have bestowed upon you, and
2:48 that I exalted you above the nations. Guard yourselves against a day on which no soul shall stand for another: when neither intercession shall be accepted for it nor any ransom be taken from it, nor any help be given it.



REMEMBER HOW We delivered you from Pharaoh's people, who had oppressed you cruelly, slaying your sons and sparing only your daughters. Surely that was a great trial from your Lord. We parted the sea for you and, taking you to safety, drowned Pharaoh's men before your very eyes. We communed with Moses for forty nights, but in his absence you took up the calf and thus committed evil. Yet after that We pardoned you, so that you might give thanks. 2:49

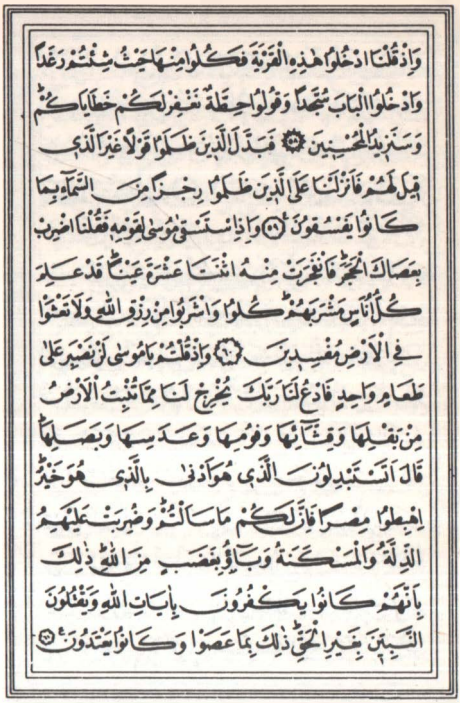
We gave Moses the Scriptures and knowledge of right and wrong, so that you might be rightly guided. Moses said 2:54
to his people: 'You have wronged yourselves, my people, in worshipping the calf. Turn in repentance to your Creator and slay the culprits among you. That will be best for you in your Creator's sight.' And He relented towards you. He is the Forgiving One, the Merciful.

When you said to Moses: 'We will not believe in you until we see God[1] with our own eyes,' the thunderbolt struck you whilst you were looking on. Then We revived you from your stupor, so that you might give thanks.

We caused the clouds to draw their shadow over you and sent down for 2:57
you manna and quails,[2] saying: 'Eat of the good things We have given you.' Indeed, they[3] did not wrong Us, but they wronged themselves.

1. Cf. Exodus xix, 21. 2. Cf. Exodus xvi. 3. The Israelites.

A



2:58 'ENTER THIS city,' We said, 'and eat where you will to your hearts' content. Make your way reverently through the gates, saying: "We repent." We shall forgive you your sins and bestow abundance on the righteous.' But that which they were told the wrongdoers replaced with other words; and We let loose on the wrongdoers a scourge from heaven as punishment for their misdeeds.

When Moses requested water for his people We said to him: 'Strike the Rock with your staff.' Thereupon twelve springs gushed from the Rock, and each tribe knew their drinking-place. We said: 'Eat and drink of that which God has provided and do not foul the land with evil.'

'Moses,' you[1] said, 'we will no longer put up with this monotonous diet.
2:61 Call on your Lord to give us some of the varied produce of the earth, green herbs and cucumbers, corn[2] and lentils and onions.'

'What!' he answered. 'Would you exchange that which is good for what is worse? Go back to some city. There you will find all you have asked for.'

Shame and misery were stamped upon them[1] and they incurred the wrath of God; because they disbelieved God's signs and slew the prophets unjustly; because they were rebels and transgressors.

1. The Israelites.
2. An alternative reading gives *thūm*, garlic. Cf. Numbers xi, 5.



BELIEVERS, JEWS, Christians, and Sabaeans – whoever believes in God and the Last Day and does what is right – shall be rewarded by their Lord; they have nothing to fear or to regret. 2:62

We made a covenant with you[1] and raised the Mount above you, saying: 'Receive what We have given you with earnestness and bear in mind its precepts, that you may guard yourselves against evil.' Yet after that you turned away, and but for God's grace and mercy you would have surely been among the lost.

You have heard of those of you that broke the Sabbath. We said to them: 'You shall be changed into detested apes.' We made their fate an example 2:66 to their own generation and to those who followed them, and a lesson to the righteous.

When Moses said to his people: 'God commands you to sacrifice a cow,' they replied: 'Are you making game of us?'

'God forbid that I should be so foolish!' he rejoined.

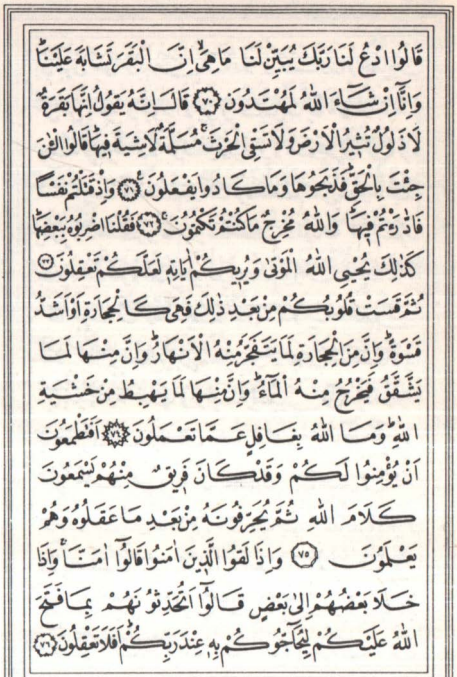
'Call on your Lord,' they said, 'to make known to us what kind of cow she shall be.'

He replied: 'Your Lord says: "Let her be neither an old cow nor a young heifer, but in between." Do, therefore, as you are bidden.'

'Call on your Lord,' they said, 'to make known to us what her colour shall 2:69 be.'

He replied: 'Your Lord says: "Let the cow be yellow, a rich yellow, pleasing to those that see it."'

1. The Israelites.



2:70 'CALL ON your Lord,' they said, 'to make known to us the exact type of cow she shall be; for to us cows look all alike. If God wills we shall be rightly guided.'

Moses replied: 'Your Lord says: "Let her be a healthy cow, not worn out with ploughing the earth or watering the field; a cow free from any blemish."'

'Now you have told us all,' they answered. And they slaughtered a cow, after they had nearly declined.

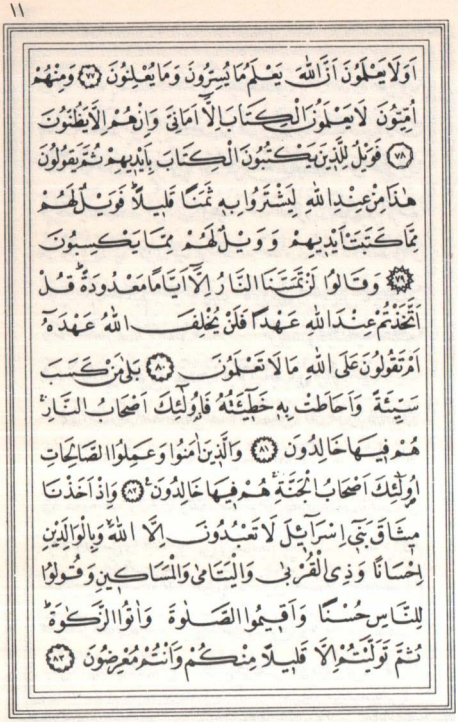
And when you slew a man and then fell out with one another concerning him, God made known what you concealed. We said: 'Strike him with a part of it.' Thus God restores the dead to life and shows you His signs, that you may grow in understanding.

2:74 Yet after that your hearts became as hard as rock or even harder; for from some rocks rivers take their course: some break asunder and water gushes from them: and others tumble down through fear of God. God is not unaware of what you do.

Do you[1] then hope that they will believe in you, when some of them have already heard the Word of God and knowingly perverted it, although they understood its meaning?

2:76 When they meet the faithful they declare: 'We, too, are believers.' But when alone they say to each other: 'Must you preach to them what God has revealed to you? They will only dispute with you about it in your Lord's presence. Have you no sense?'

1. The believers are here addressed.



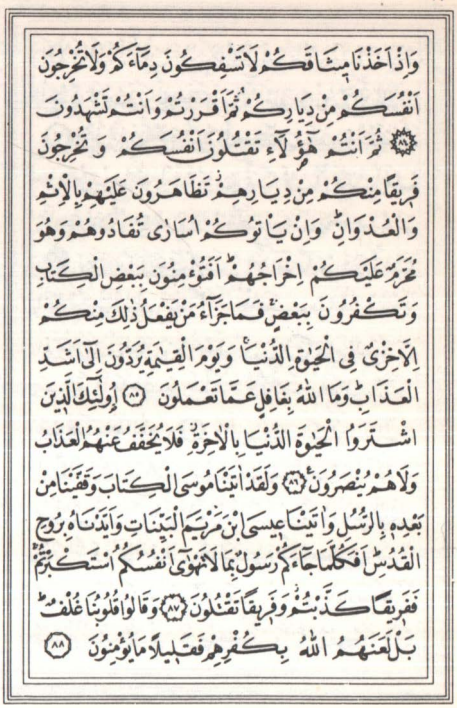
Do they not know that God has knowledge of all they hide and all that they reveal? 2:77

There are illiterate men among them who, ignorant of the Scriptures, know of nothing but wishful fancies and vague conjecture. Woe to those that write the scriptures with their own hands and then declare: 'This is from God,' in order to gain some paltry end. Woeful shall be their fate, because of what their hands have written, because of that which they have gained!

They declare: 'The Fire will never touch us – except for a few days.' Say: 'Did God make you such a promise – God will not break His promise – or do you assert about God what you have no means of knowing?' 2:80

Truly, those that commit evil and become engrossed in sin shall be the inmates of the Fire; there they shall abide for ever. But those that have faith and do good works are the heirs of Paradise; there they shall abide for ever.

When We made a covenant with the Israelites We said: 'Serve none but God. Show kindness to your parents, to your kinsfolk, to the orphans, and to the destitute. Exhort men to righteousness. Attend to your prayers and render the alms levy.' But you all broke your covenant except a few, and gave no heed. 2:83


١٢
وَإِذْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَاقَكُمْ لَا تَسْفِكُونَ دِمَاءَكُمْ وَلَا تُخْرِجُونَ
أَنفُسَكُم مِّن دِيَارِكُمْ ثُمَّ أَقْرَرْتُمْ وَأَنتُمْ تَشْهَدُونَ
﴿٨٤﴾ ثُمَّ أَنتُمْ هَٰؤُلَاءِ تَقْتُلُونَ أَنفُسَكُمْ وَتُخْرِجُونَ
فَرِيقًا مِّنكُم مِّن دِيَارِهِمْ تَظَاهَرُونَ عَلَيْهِم بِالْإِثْمِ
وَالْعُدْوَانِ وَإِن يَأْتُوكُمْ أُسَارَىٰ تُفَادُوهُمْ وَهُوَ
مُحَرَّمٌ عَلَيْكُمْ إِخْرَاجُهُمْ أَفَتُؤْمِنُونَ بِبَعْضِ الْكِتَابِ
وَتَكْفُرُونَ بِبَعْضٍ فَمَا جَزَاءُ مَن يَفْعَلُ ذَٰلِكَ مِنكُمْ
إِلَّا خِزْيٌ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَيَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يُرَدُّونَ إِلَىٰ أَشَدِّ
الْعَذَابِ وَمَا اللَّهُ بِغَافِلٍ عَمَّا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٨٥﴾ أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ
اشْتَرَوُا الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا بِالْآخِرَةِ فَلَا يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُمُ الْعَذَابُ
وَلَا هُمْ يُنصَرُونَ ﴿٨٦﴾ وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا مُوسَى الْكِتَابَ وَقَفَّيْنَا مِن
بَعْدِهِ بِالرُّسُلِ وَآتَيْنَا عِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ الْبَيِّنَاتِ وَأَيَّدْنَاهُ بِرُوحِ
الْقُدُسِ أَفَكُلَّمَا جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولٌ بِمَا لَا تَهْوَىٰ أَنفُسُكُمُ اسْتَكْبَرْتُمْ
فَفَرِيقًا كَذَّبْتُمْ وَفَرِيقًا تَقْتُلُونَ ﴿٨٧﴾ وَقَالُوا قُلُوبُنَا غُلْفٌ
بَل لَّعَنَهُمُ اللَّهُ بِكُفْرِهِمْ فَقَلِيلًا مَّا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾

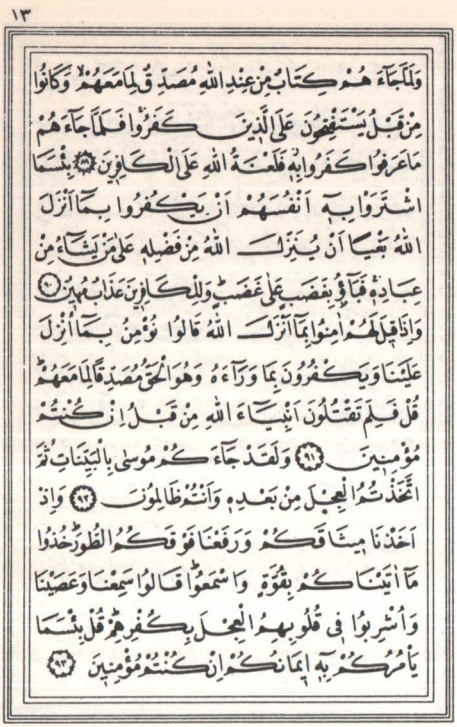
2:84 AND WHEN We made a covenant with you We said: 'You shall not shed your kinsmen's blood or turn them out of their dwellings.' To this you consented and bore witness. Yet there you were, slaying your own kinsfolk, and turning a number of them out of their dwellings, and helping each other against them with sin and aggression. Though had they come to you as captives, you would have ransomed them. Surely their expulsion was unlawful. Can you believe in one part of the Scriptures and deny another?

Those of you that act thus shall be rewarded with disgrace in this world and with grievous punishment on the Day of Resurrection. God is never heedless of what you do.

2:86 Such are they who buy the life of this world at the price of the life to come. Their punishment shall not be lightened, nor shall they be helped.

To Moses We gave the Scriptures and after him We sent other apostles. We gave Jesus the son of Mary veritable signs and strengthened him with the Holy Spirit. Will you then scorn each apostle whose message does not suit your fancies, charging some with imposture and slaying others?

2:88 They say: 'Our hearts are sealed.' But God has cursed them for their unbelief. They have but little faith.



AND NOW that a Book confirming their own has come to them from God, they deny it, although they know it to be the truth and have long prayed for help against the unbelievers. God's curse be upon the infidels! Evil is that for which they have bartered away their souls. To deny God's own revelation, grudging that He should reveal His bounty to whom He chooses from among His servants! They have incurred God's most inexorable wrath. An ignominious punishment awaits the unbelievers. 2:89

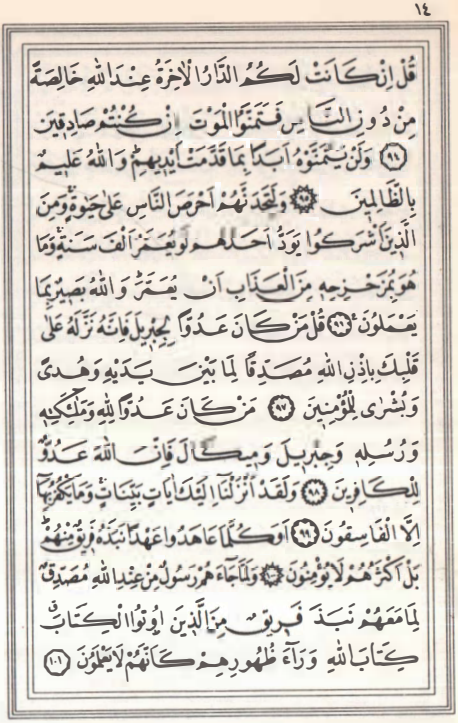
When they are told: 'Believe in what God has revealed,' they reply: 'We believe in what was revealed to *us*.' But they deny what has since been revealed, although it is the truth, corroborating their own scriptures. 2:91

Say: 'Why did you kill the prophets of God, if you are true believers? Moses came to you with veritable signs, but in his absence you worshipped the calf and committed evil.'

When We made a covenant with you and raised the Mount above you, saying: 'Take what We have given you with willing hearts and hear Our commandments,' you[1] replied: 'We hear but disobey.' 2:93

For their unbelief they were made to drink the calf into their very hearts.[2] Say: 'Evil is that to which your faith prompts you if you are indeed believers.'

1. Literally 'they'. 2. Cf. Exodus xxxii, 20.



2:94 SAY: 'IF God's Abode of the Hereafter is for yourselves alone, to the exclusion of all others, then wish for death if your claim be true!'

But they will never wish for death, because of what they did; for God knows the evil-doers. Indeed, you will find they love this life more than other men: more than the pagans do. Each one of them would love to live a thousand years.

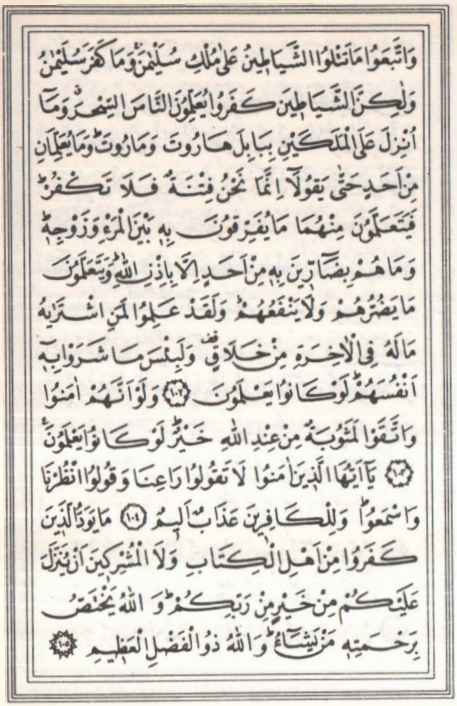
But even if their lives were indeed prolonged, that will surely not save them from the scourge. God is watching all their actions.

Say: 'Whoever is an enemy of Gabriel' (who has by God's grace revealed to you[1] the Koran as a guide and joyful tidings for the faithful, confirming previous scriptures) 'whoever is an 2:98 enemy of God, His angels, or His apostles, or of Gabriel or Michael, will surely find that God is the enemy of the unbelievers.'

We have sent down to you clear revelations: none will deny them except the evil-doers. What! Whenever they make a covenant, must some of them cast it aside? Most of them are unbelievers.

2:101 And now that an apostle has come to them from God confirming their own Scriptures, some of those to whom the Scriptures were given cast off the Book of God behind their backs, as though they know nothing,

1. Muḥammad.



and accept what the devils tell of Solomon's kingdom. Not that Solomon was an unbeliever: it is the devils who are unbelievers. They teach men witchcraft and that which was revealed to the angels Hārūt and Mārūt in Babylon. Yet they never instruct any man without saying to him beforehand: 'We have been sent to tempt you; do not renounce your faith.' From these two, they learn a charm by which they can create discord between husband and wife, although they can harm none with what they learn except by God's leave. They learn, indeed, what harms them and does not profit them; yet they know full well that anyone who engaged in that traffic would have no share in the life to come. Vile is that for which they have sold their souls, if they but knew it! Had they embraced the Faith and kept from evil, far better for them would God's reward have been, if they but knew it. 2:102 2:103

Believers, do not say *Rā'inā*, but say *Unẓurnā*.[1] Take heed; woeful punishment awaits the unbelievers.

The unbelievers among the People of the Book, and the pagans, resent that any blessings should have been sent down to you from your Lord. But God chooses whom He will for His mercy. God's grace is infinite. 2:105

1. These words mean 'Listen to us' and 'Look upon us' respectively; but in Judaeo-Arabic the sound of the first conveys the sense, 'Our evil one'. Arabian Jews used the expression as a derisive pun.



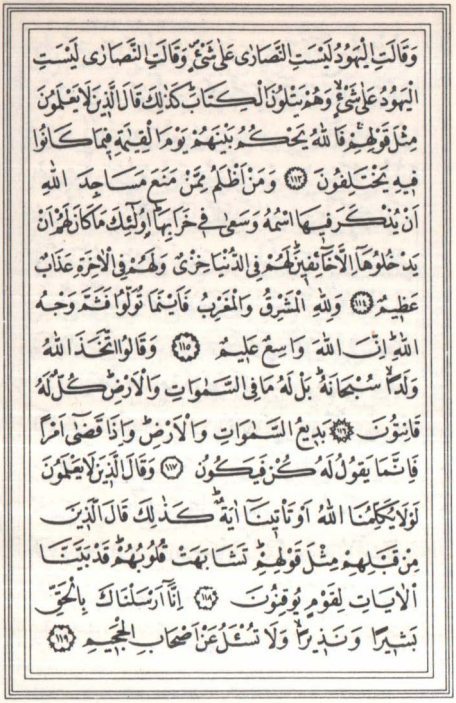
2:106 IF WE abrogate a verse or cause it to be forgotten, We will replace it by a better one or one similar. Did you not know that God has power over all things? Did you not know that it is God who has sovereignty over the heavens and the earth, and that there is none besides God to protect or help you?

Would you rather demand of your Apostle that which was once demanded of Moses? He that barters faith for unbelief has surely strayed from the right path.

2:109 Many among the People of the Book wish, through envy, to lead you back to unbelief, now that you have embraced the Faith and the truth has been made plain to them. Forgive them and bear with them until God make known His will. God has power over all things.

Attend to your prayers and render the alms levy. Whatever good you do shall be rewarded by God. God is watching all your actions.

They declare: 'None shall enter Paradise but Jews and Christians.' Such are their wishful fancies. Say: 'Let us have your proof, if what you say be
2:112 true.' Indeed, those that surrender themselves to God and do good works shall be rewarded by their Lord: they shall have nothing to fear or to regret.



THE JEWS say the Christians are misguided, and the Christians say it is the Jews who are misguided. Yet they both read the Scriptures. And the ignorant say the same of both. God will judge their disputes on the Day of Resurrection. 2:113

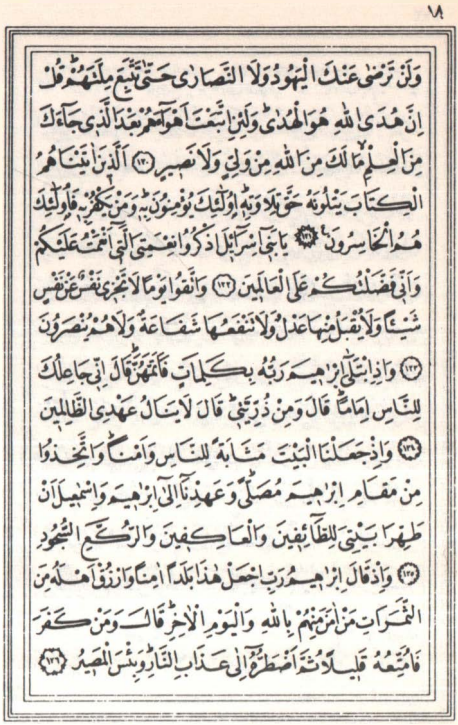
Who is more wicked than the men who seek to destroy the mosques of God and forbid His name to be mentioned in them, when it behoves these men to enter them with fear in their hearts? They shall be held up to shame in this world and sternly punished in the hereafter.

To God belongs the East and the West. Whichever way you turn there is the face of God. God is omnipresent and all-knowing. 2:115

They say: 'God has begotten a son.' Glory be to Him! His is what the heavens and the earth contain; all things are obedient to Him. Creator of the heavens and the earth! When He decrees a thing, He need only say 'Be,' and it is.

The ignorant ask: 'Why does God not speak to us or give us a sign?' The same demand was made by those before them: their hearts are all alike. But to those whose faith is firm We have already revealed Our signs.

We have sent you forth to proclaim the truth and to give warning. You shall not be questioned about the heirs of Hell. 2:119



2:120 YOU WILL please neither the Jews nor the Christians unless you follow their faith. Say: 'God's guidance is the only guidance.' And if after all the knowledge you have been given you yield to their desires, there shall be none to help or protect you from the wrath of God. Those to whom We have given the Book, and who read it as it ought to be read, truly believe in it; those that deny it will surely be the losers.

Children of Israel, remember the favour I have bestowed upon you, and that I exalted you above the nations. Guard yourselves against a day on which no soul shall stand for another: when neither ransom shall be accepted from it, nor intercession avail it, nor any help be given it.

2:124 When his Lord put Abraham to the proof by enjoining on him certain commandments and Abraham fulfilled them, He said: 'I have appointed you a leader of mankind.'

'And what of my descendants?' asked Abraham.

'My covenant,' said He, 'does not apply to the evil-doers.'

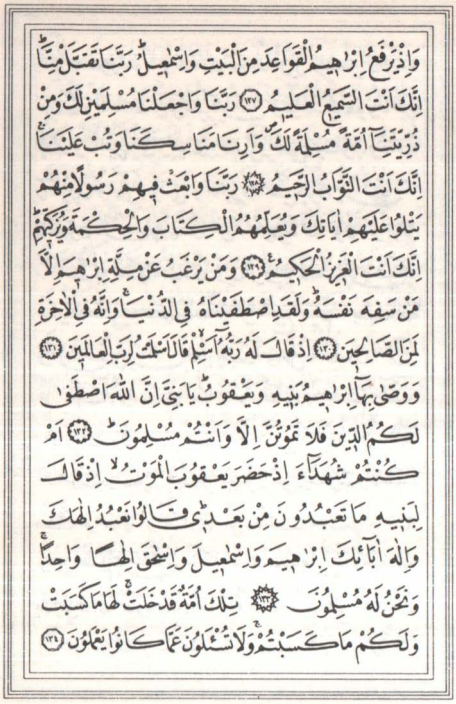
We made the House[1] a resort and a sanctuary for mankind, saying: 'Make the place where Abraham stood a house of worship.' We enjoined Abraham and Ishmael to cleanse My House for those who walk round it, who meditate in it, and who kneel and prostrate themselves.

2:126 'Lord,' said Abraham, 'make this a secure land and bestow plenty upon its people, those of them that believe in God and the Last Day.'

'As for those that do not,' He answered, 'I shall let them live awhile, and then shall drag them to the scourge of the Fire: an evil fate.'

1. The Ka'bah at Mecca.

١٩



وَإِذْ يَرْفَعُ إِبْرٰهِيمُ الْقَوَاعِدَ مِنَ الْبَيْتِ وَإِسْمٰعِيلُ رَبَّنَا تَقَبَّلْ مِنَّا
إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿١٢٧﴾ رَبَّنَا وَاجْعَلْنَا مُسْلِمَيْنِ لَكَ وَمِنْ
ذُرِّيَّتِنَا أُمَّةً مُسْلِمَةً لَكَ وَأَرِنَا مَنَاسِكَنَا وَتُبْ عَلَيْنَا
إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ التَّوَّابُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٢٨﴾ رَبَّنَا وَابْعَثْ فِيهِمْ رَسُولًا مِنْهُمْ
يَتْلُوا عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتِكَ وَيُعَلِّمُهُمُ الْكِتَابَ وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَيُزَكِّيهِمْ
إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿١٢٩﴾ وَمَنْ يَرْغَبُ عَنْ مِلَّةِ إِبْرٰهِيمَ إِلَّا
مَنْ سَفِهَ نَفْسَهُ وَلَقَدِ اصْطَفَيْنَاهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَإِنَّهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ
لَمِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿١٣٠﴾ إِذْ قَالَ لَهُ رَبُّهُ أَسْلِمْ قَالَ أَسْلَمْتُ لِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٣١﴾
وَوَصّٰى بِهَا إِبْرٰهِيمُ بَنِيهِ وَيَعْقُوبُ يَا بَنِيَّ إِنَّ اللّٰهَ اصْطَفٰى
لَكُمُ الدِّينَ فَلَا تَمُوتُنَّ إِلَّا وَأَنْتُمْ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿١٣٢﴾ أَمْ
كُنْتُمْ شُهَدَاءَ إِذْ حَضَرَ يَعْقُوبَ الْمَوْتُ إِذْ قَالَ
لِبَنِيهِ مَا تَعْبُدُونَ مِنْ بَعْدِي قَالُوا نَعْبُدُ إِلٰهَكَ
وَإِلٰهَ آبَائِكَ إِبْرٰهِيمَ وَإِسْمٰعِيلَ وَإِسْحٰقَ إِلٰهًا وَاحِدًا
وَنَحْنُ لَهُ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿١٣٣﴾ تِلْكَ أُمَّةٌ قَدْ خَلَتْ لَهَا مَا كَسَبَتْ
وَلَكُمْ مَا كَسَبْتُمْ وَلَا تُسْـَٔلُونَ عَمَّا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٣٤﴾

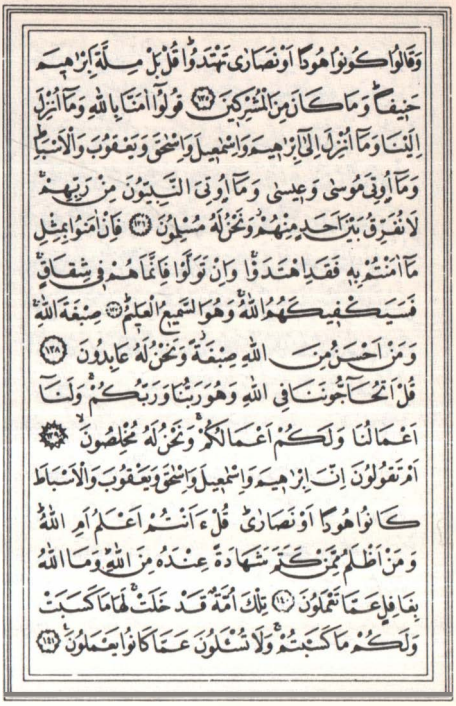
ABRAHAM AND Ishmael built the House and dedicated it, saying: 'Accept this from us, Lord. You are the One that hears all and knows all. Lord, make us submissive to You; make of our descendants a nation that will submit to You. Teach us our rites of worship and turn to us with mercy; You are forgiving and merciful. Lord, send forth to them an apostle of their own who shall declare to them Your revelations, and shall instruct them in the Book and in wisdom, and shall purify them of sin. You are the Mighty, the Wise One.' 2:127

Who but a foolish man would renounce the faith of Abraham? We chose him in this world, and in the world to come he shall abide among the righteous. When his Lord said to him: 'Submit,' he answered: 'I have submitted to the Lord of the Universe.' 2:131

Abraham enjoined the faith on his children, and so did Jacob, saying: 'My children, God has chosen for you the true faith. Do not depart this life except as men who have submitted to Him.'

Were you present when death came to Jacob? He said to his children: 'What will you worship when I am gone?' They replied: 'We will worship your God and the God of your forefathers Abraham and Ishmael and Isaac: the One God. To Him we will surrender ourselves.'

That nation have passed away. Theirs is what they did and yours what you have done. You shall not be questioned about their actions. 2:134



2:135 THEY SAY: 'Accept the Jewish or the Christian faith and you shall be rightly guided.'

Say: 'By no means! We believe in the faith of Abraham, the upright one. He was no idolater.'

Say: 'We believe in God and that which is revealed to us; in what was revealed to Abraham, Ishmael, Isaac, Jacob, and the tribes; to Moses and Jesus and the other prophets by their Lord. We make no distinction among any of them, and to God we have surrendered ourselves.'

If they accept your faith, they shall be rightly guided; if they reject it, they shall surely be in schism. Against them God is your all-sufficient defender. He hears all and knows all.

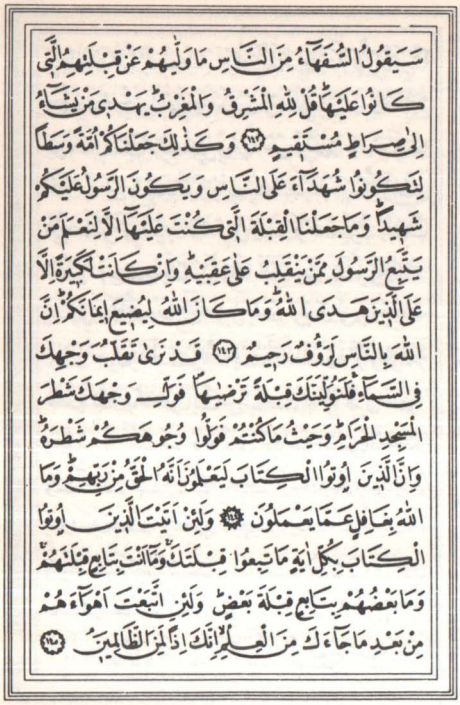
We take on God's own dye. And who has a better dye than God's? Him will we worship.

2:139 Say: 'Would you dispute with us about God, who is our Lord and your Lord? We shall both be judged by our works. To Him alone we are devoted.

'Do you claim that Abraham, Ishmael, Isaac, Jacob, and the tribes, were all Jews or Christians?' Say: 'Who knows better, you or God? Who is more wicked than the man who hides a testimony he has received from God? God is never heedless of what you do.'

2:141 That nation have passed away. Theirs is what they did and yours what you have done. You shall not be questioned about their actions.

٢١



THE FOOLISH will ask: 2:142
'What has made them turn away from their former *qiblah*?'[1]

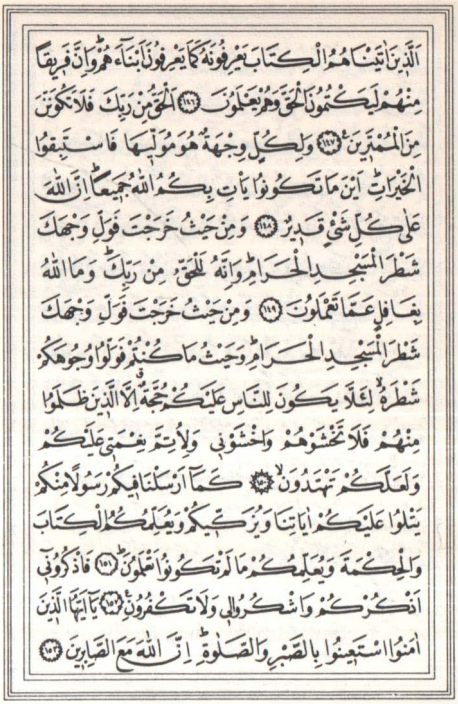
Say: 'The East and the West are God's. He guides whom He will to a straight path.'

We have made you a just community, so that you may testify against mankind and that your own Apostle may testify against you. We decreed your former *qiblah* only in order that We might know the Apostle's true adherents and those who were to disown him. It was indeed a hard test, but not to those whom God has guided. God was not to make your faith fruitless. God is compassionate and merciful to men.

Many a time have We seen 2:144
you[2] turn your face towards the sky. We will make you turn towards a *qiblah* that will please you. Turn your face towards the Holy Mosque; wherever you[3] be, turn your faces towards it.

Those to whom the Scriptures were given know this to be the truth from their Lord. God is never heedless of what they do. But even if you gave 2:145
them every proof they would not accept your *qiblah*, nor would you accept theirs; nor would any of them accept the *qiblah* of the other. If, after all the knowledge you have been given, you yield to their desires, then you will surely become an evil-doer.

1. The direction which the Muslim faces in prayer. At first the believers were ordered to turn towards Jerusalem, afterwards to Mecca.
2. Muḥammad.
3. The faithful.



2:146 THOSE TO whom We gave the Scriptures know him[1] as they know their own sons. But some of them deliberately conceal the truth. This is the truth from your Lord: therefore never doubt it.

Each one has a goal towards which he turns. But wherever you be, emulate one another in good works. God will bring you all before Him. God has power over all things.

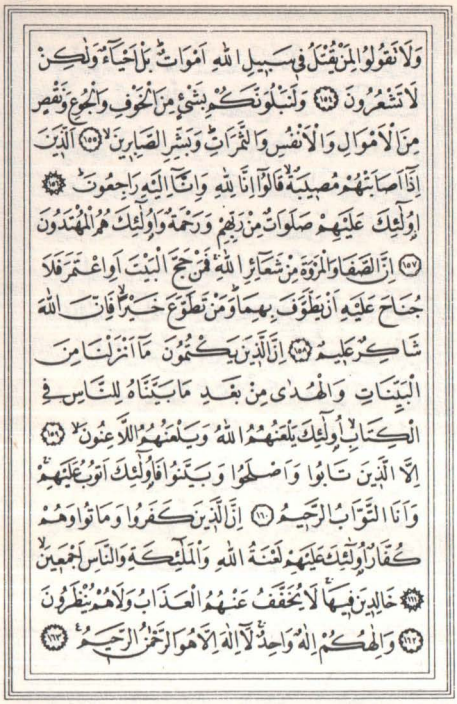
Whichever way you depart, face towards the Holy Mosque. This is surely the truth from your Lord. God is never heedless of what you do.

2:150 Whichever way you depart, face towards the Holy Mosque: and wherever you are, face towards it, so that men will have no cause to reproach you, except the evil-doers among them. Have no fear of them; fear Me, so that I may perfect My favour to you and that you may be rightly guided.

Thus have We sent forth to you an apostle of your own who will recite to you Our revelations and purify you of sin, who will instruct you in the Book and in wisdom and teach you that of which you had no knowledge. Remember Me, then, and I will remember you. Give thanks to Me and never deny Me.

2:153 Believers, fortify yourselves with patience and prayer. God is with those that are patient.

1. Muḥammad.



Do NOT say that those slain in the cause of God are dead. They are alive, but you are not aware of them. 2:154

We shall test your steadfastness with fear and famine, with loss of property and life and crops. Give good news to those who endure with fortitude; who in adversity say: 'We belong to God, and to Him we shall return.' On such men will be God's blessing and mercy; such men are rightly guided.

Ṣafā and Marwa[1] are two of God's beacons. It shall be no offence for the pilgrim or the visitor to the Sacred House to walk around them. He that does good of his own accord shall be rewarded by God. God has knowledge of all things.

Those that hide the clear proofs and the guidance We have revealed after We had proclaimed them in the Scriptures shall be cursed by God and cursed by those who invoke damnation; except those that repent and mend their ways and make known the truth. Towards them I shall relent. I am the Relenting One, the Merciful. But the infidels who die unbelievers shall incur the curse of God, the angels, and all mankind. Under it they shall remain for ever; their punishment shall not be lightened, nor shall they be reprieved. 2:159

Your God is one God. There is no god but Him. He is the Compassionate, the Merciful. 2:163

1. Two hills near Mecca, held in reverence by pagan Arabs.



2:164 IN THE creation of the heavens and the earth; in the alternation of night and day; in the ships that sail the ocean with cargoes beneficial to man; in the water which God sends down from the sky and with which He revives the earth after its death, dispersing over it all manner of beasts; in the disposal of the winds, and in the clouds that are driven between sky and earth: surely in these there are signs for rational men.

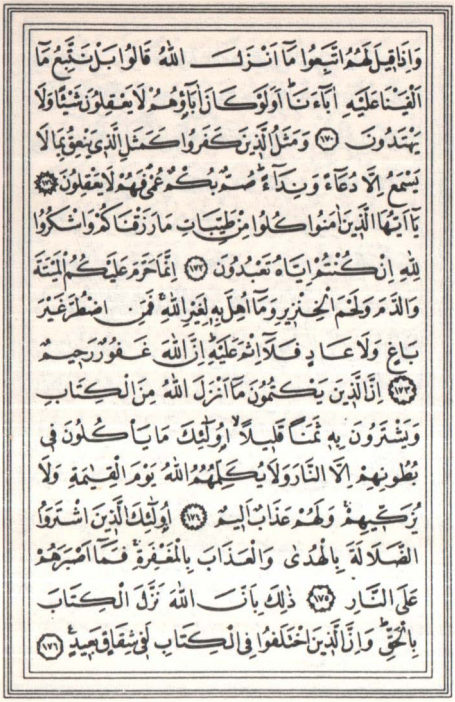
Yet there are some who worship idols, bestowing on them the adoration due to God (though the love of God is stronger in the faithful). But when they face their punishment the wrongdoers will know that might is God's

2:166 alone, and God is stern in retribution. When they face their punishment those who were followed will disown their followers, and the bonds which now unite them will break asunder. Those who followed them will say: 'Could we but live again, we would disown them as they have now disowned us.'

Thus will God show them their own works. They shall sigh with remorse, but shall never come out of the Fire.

Men, eat of what is lawful and wholesome on the earth and do not walk in

2:169 Satan's footsteps, for he is your inveterate foe. He enjoins you to commit evil and indecency and to assert about God what you know not.



WHEN they are told: 'Follow what God has revealed,' they reply: 'We will follow what our fathers practised,' even though their fathers were senseless men lacking in guidance. 2:170

The unbelievers are like beasts which, call out to them as one may, can hear nothing but a shout and a cry. Deaf, dumb, and blind, they understand nothing.

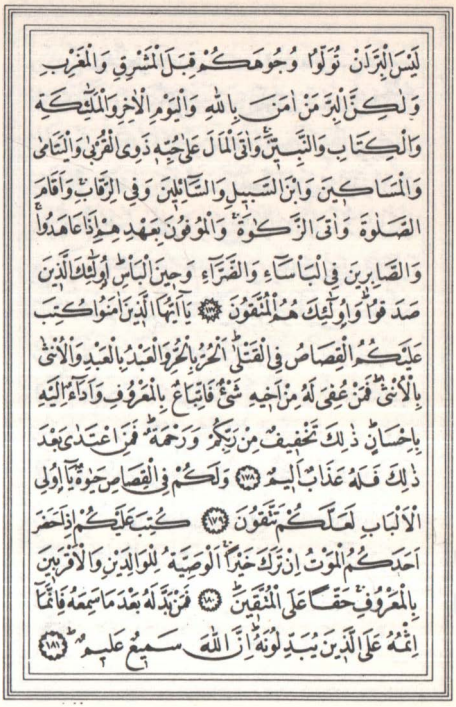
Believers, eat of the wholesome things with which We have provided you and give thanks to God, if it is Him you worship.

He has forbidden you carrion, blood, and the flesh of swine;[1] also any flesh that is consecrated other than in the name of God. But whoever is compelled through necessity, intending neither to sin nor to transgress, shall incur no guilt. God is forgiving and merciful. 2:173

Those that suppress any part of the Scriptures which God has revealed in order to gain some paltry end shall swallow nothing but fire into their bellies. On the Day of Resurrection God will neither speak to them nor purify them. Theirs shall be a woeful punishment.

Such are those that barter guidance for error and forgiveness for punishment. How steadfastly they seek the Fire! That is because God has revealed the Book with the truth; those that disagree about it are in extreme schism. 2:176

1. Cf. Leviticus xvii, 15; xvii, 10–12; and xi, 7.



2:177 RIGHTEOUSNESS DOES not consist in whether you face towards the East or the West. The righteous man is he who believes in God and the Last Day, in the angels and the Book and the prophets; who, though he loves it dearly, gives away his wealth to kinsfolk, to orphans, to the destitute, to the traveller in need and to beggars, and for the redemption of captives; who attends to his prayers and renders the alms levy; who is true to his promises and steadfast in trial and adversity and in times of war. Such are the true believers; such are the God-fearing.

2:178 Believers, retaliation is decreed for you in bloodshed: a free man for a free man, a slave for a slave, and a female for a female. He who is pardoned by his aggrieved brother shall be prosecuted according to usage and shall pay him a liberal fine. This is a merciful dispensation from your Lord. He that transgresses thereafter shall be sternly punished.

Men of understanding! In retaliation you have a safeguard for your lives; perchance you will guard yourselves against evil.

It is decreed that when death approaches, those of you that leave property shall bequeath it equitably to parents and kindred. This is a duty incumbent
2:181 on the righteous. He that alters a will after hearing it shall be accountable for his crime. God hears all and knows all.



HE THAT suspects an error or an injustice on the part of a testator and brings about a settlement among the parties incurs no guilt. God is forgiving and merciful. 2:182

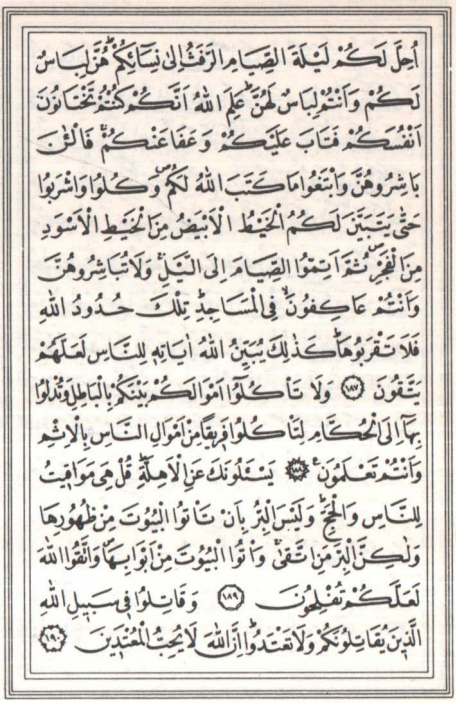
Believers, fasting is decreed for you as it was decreed for those before you; perchance you will guard yourselves against evil. Fast a certain number of days, but if any one among you is ill or on a journey, let him fast a similar number of days later; and for those that cannot[1] endure it there is a ransom: the feeding of a poor man. He that does good of his own accord shall be well rewarded; but to fast is better for you, if you but knew it.

In the month of Ramaḍān the Koran was revealed, a book of guidance for mankind with proofs of guidance distinguishing right from wrong.[2] Therefore whoever of you is present in that month let him fast. But he who is ill or on a journey shall fast a similar number of days later on. 2:185

God desires your well-being, not your discomfort. He desires you to fast the whole month so that you may magnify God and render thanks to Him for giving you His guidance.

When My servants question you about Me, tell them that I am near. I answer the prayer of the suppliant when he calls to Me; therefore let them answer My call and put their trust in Me, that they may be rightly guided. 2:186

1. Thus Al-Jalālayn; the negative being understood. Alternatively: 'and for those well able to fast there is a ransom:'
2. Alternatively: '. . . with proofs of guidance and *salvation*.'



2:187 It is now lawful for you to lie with your wives on the night of the fast; they are a comfort to you as you are to them. God knew that you were deceiving yourselves. He has relented towards you and pardoned you. Therefore you may now lie with them and seek what God has ordained for you. Eat and drink until you can tell a white thread from a black one in the light of the coming dawn. Then resume the fast till nightfall and do not approach them, but stay at your prayers in the mosques.

These are the bounds set by God: do not come near them. Thus God makes known His revelations to mankind that they may guard themselves against evil.

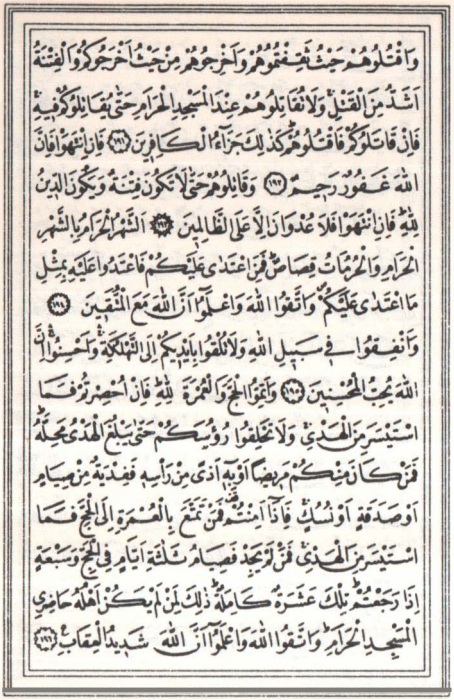
2:188 Do not devour one another's property by unjust means, nor bribe with it the judges in order that you may wrongfully and knowingly usurp the possessions of other men.

They question you about the phases of the moon. Say: 'They are seasons fixed for mankind and for the pilgrimage.'

Righteousness does not consist in entering your dwellings from the back.[1] The righteous man is he that fears God. Enter your dwellings by their doors and fear God, so that you may prosper.

2:190 Fight for the sake of God those that fight against you, but do not attack them first. God does not love the aggressors.

1. It was the custom of pagan Arabs, on returning from pilgrimage, to enter their homes from the back.



SLAY THEM wherever you find them. Drive them out of the places from which they drove you. Idolatry is more grievous than bloodshed. But do not fight them within the precincts of the Holy Mosque unless they attack you there; if they attack you put them to the sword. Thus shall the unbelievers be rewarded: but if they desist, God is forgiving and merciful. 2:191

Fight against them until idolatry is no more and God's religion reigns supreme. But if they desist, fight none except the evil-doers.

A sacred month for a sacred month: sacred things too are subject to retaliation. If anyone attacks you, attack him as he attacked you. Have fear of God, and know that God is with the righteous. 2:194

Give generously for the cause of God and do not with your own hands cast yourselves into destruction. Be charitable; God loves the charitable.

Make the pilgrimage and visit the Sacred House for His sake. If you cannot, send such offerings as you can afford and do not shave your heads until the offerings have reached their destination. But if any of you is ill or suffers from an ailment of the head, he must pay a ransom either by fasting or by almsgiving or by offering a sacrifice. 2:196

If in peacetime anyone among you combines the visit with the pilgrimage, he must offer such gifts as he can afford; but if he lacks the means let him fast three days during the pilgrimage and seven when he has returned; that is, ten days in all. That is incumbent on him whose family are not present at the Holy Mosque. Have fear of God: know that God is stern in retribution.

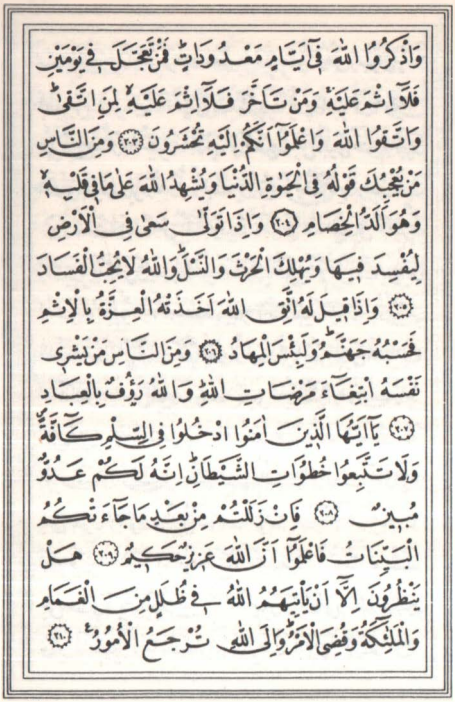


2:197 MAKE THE pilgrimage in the appointed months. He that intends to perform it in those months must abstain from sexual intercourse, obscene language, and acrimonious disputes while on pilgrimage. God is aware of whatever good you do. Provide well for yourselves: the best provision is piety. Fear Me, then, you that are endowed with understanding.

It shall be no offence for you to seek the bounty of your Lord. When you come running from 'Arafāt[1] remember God as you approach the sacred monument. Remember Him that gave you guidance when
2:199 you were in error. Then go out from the place whence the pilgrims will go out and implore the forgiveness of God. God is forgiving and merciful. And when you have fulfilled your sacred duties, remember God as you remember your forefathers or with deeper reverence.

There are some who say: 'Lord, give us abundance in this world.' These shall have no share in the world to come. But there are others who say: 'Lord, give us what is good both in this world and in the hereafter and keep
2:202 us from the torment of the Fire.' These shall have a share, according to what they did. Swift is God's reckoning.

1. Near Mecca.


وَاذْكُرُوا اللَّهَ فِي أَيَّامٍ مَّعْدُودَاتٍ فَمَن تَعَجَّلَ فِي يَوْمَيْنِ
فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ وَمَن تَأَخَّرَ فَلَا إِثْمَ عَلَيْهِ لِمَنِ اتَّقَىٰ
وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّكُمْ إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٢٠٣﴾ وَمِنَ النَّاسِ
مَن يُعْجِبُكَ قَوْلُهُ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا وَيُشْهِدُ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ مَا فِي قَلْبِهِ
وَهُوَ أَلَدُّ الْخِصَامِ ﴿٢٠٤﴾ وَإِذَا تَوَلَّىٰ سَعَىٰ فِي الْأَرْضِ
لِيُفْسِدَ فِيهَا وَيُهْلِكَ الْحَرْثَ وَالنَّسْلَ وَاللَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْفَسَادَ
﴿٢٠٥﴾ وَإِذَا قِيلَ لَهُ اتَّقِ اللَّهَ أَخَذَتْهُ الْعِزَّةُ بِالْإِثْمِ
فَحَسْبُهُ جَهَنَّمُ وَلَبِئْسَ الْمِهَادُ ﴿٢٠٦﴾ وَمِنَ النَّاسِ مَن يَشْرِي
نَفْسَهُ ابْتِغَاءَ مَرْضَاتِ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ رَءُوفٌ بِالْعِبَادِ
﴿٢٠٧﴾ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ادْخُلُوا فِي السِّلْمِ كَافَّةً
وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوَاتِ الشَّيْطَانِ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ
مُّبِينٌ ﴿٢٠٨﴾ فَإِن زَلَلْتُم مِّن بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَتْكُمُ
الْبَيِّنَاتُ فَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٠٩﴾ هَلْ
يَنظُرُونَ إِلَّا أَن يَأْتِيَهُمُ اللَّهُ فِي ظُلَلٍ مِّنَ الْغَمَامِ
وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ وَقُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ وَإِلَى اللَّهِ تُرْجَعُ الْأُمُورُ ﴿٢١٠﴾

GIVE GLORY to God on the appointed days. He that departs on the second day incurs no sin, nor does he who stays on longer, if he truly fears God. Have fear of God, then, and know that you shall all be gathered before Him. 2:203

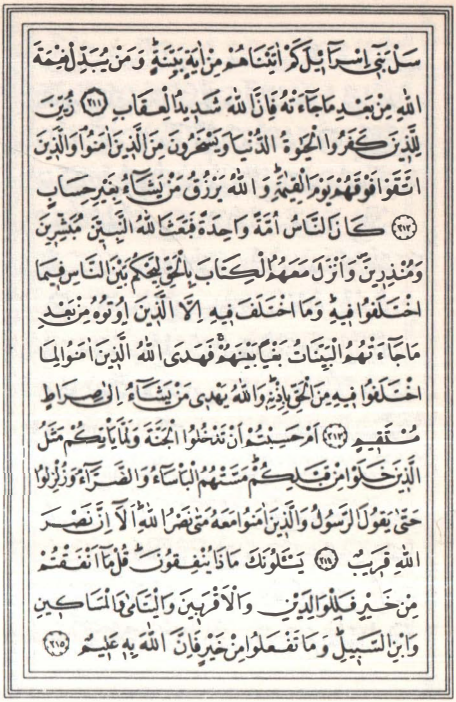
There are some whose views on this life please you: they even call on God to vouch for that which is in their hearts; whereas in fact they are the deadliest of your opponents. No sooner do they leave you than they hasten to do evil in the land, destroying crops and cattle. God does not love evil.

When they are told: 'Have fear of God,' vanity carries them off to sin. Hell shall be enough for them, a dismal resting-place. 2:206

But there are others who would give away their lives in order to find favour with God. God is compassionate to His servants.

Believers, submit all of you to God and do not walk in Satan's footsteps; he is your inveterate foe. If you lapse back after the veritable signs that have been shown to you, know that God is mighty and wise.

Are they waiting for God to come down to them in the shadow of a cloud, with all the angels? Their fate will have been settled then. To God shall all things return. 2:210


سَلْ بَنِيٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ كَمْ ءَاتَيْنَٰهُم مِّنْ ءَايَةٍۭ بَيِّنَةٍ ۗ وَمَن يُبَدِّلْ نِعْمَةَ
ٱللَّهِ مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَا جَآءَتْهُ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ شَدِيدُ ٱلْعِقَابِ ﴿٢١١﴾ زُيِّنَ
لِلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ ٱلْحَيَوٰةُ ٱلدُّنْيَا وَيَسْخَرُونَ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ۘ وَٱلَّذِينَ
ٱتَّقَوْا۟ فَوْقَهُمْ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ يَرْزُقُ مَن يَشَآءُ بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ
﴿٢١٢﴾ كَانَ ٱلنَّاسُ أُمَّةً وَٰحِدَةً فَبَعَثَ ٱللَّهُ ٱلنَّبِيِّۦنَ مُبَشِّرِينَ
وَمُنذِرِينَ ۖ وَأَنزَلَ مَعَهُمُ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ بِٱلْحَقِّ لِيَحْكُمَ بَيْنَ ٱلنَّاسِ فِيمَا
ٱخْتَلَفُوا۟ فِيهِ ۚ وَمَا ٱخْتَلَفَ فِيهِ إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ أُوتُوهُ مِنۢ بَعْدِ
مَا جَآءَتْهُمُ ٱلْبَيِّنَٰتُ بَغْيًۢا بَيْنَهُمْ ۖ فَهَدَى ٱللَّهُ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لِمَا
ٱخْتَلَفُوا۟ فِيهِ مِنَ ٱلْحَقِّ بِإِذْنِهِۦ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ يَهْدِى مَن يَشَآءُ إِلَىٰ صِرَٰطٍ
مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٢١٣﴾ أَمْ حَسِبْتُمْ أَن تَدْخُلُوا۟ ٱلْجَنَّةَ وَلَمَّا يَأْتِكُم مَّثَلُ
ٱلَّذِينَ خَلَوْا۟ مِن قَبْلِكُم ۖ مَّسَّتْهُمُ ٱلْبَأْسَآءُ وَٱلضَّرَّآءُ وَزُلْزِلُوا۟
حَتَّىٰ يَقُولَ ٱلرَّسُولُ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ مَعَهُۥ مَتَىٰ نَصْرُ ٱللَّهِ ۗ أَلَآ إِنَّ نَصْرَ
ٱللَّهِ قَرِيبٌ ﴿٢١٤﴾ يَسْـَٔلُونَكَ مَاذَا يُنفِقُونَ ۖ قُلْ مَآ أَنفَقْتُم
مِّنْ خَيْرٍ فَلِلْوَٰلِدَيْنِ وَٱلْأَقْرَبِينَ وَٱلْيَتَٰمَىٰ وَٱلْمَسَٰكِينِ
وَٱبْنِ ٱلسَّبِيلِ ۗ وَمَا تَفْعَلُوا۟ مِنْ خَيْرٍ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِهِۦ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢١٥﴾

2:211 ASK THE Israelites how many veritable signs We have given them. He that tampers with the boon of God after it has been bestowed on him shall find that God is stern in retribution.

For the unbelievers the life of this world is decked with all manner of temptations. They scoff at the faithful, but those that fear God shall be above them on the Day of Resurrection. God gives without measure to whom He will.

Mankind were once one community. Then God sent forth prophets to give them good news and to warn them, and with these He sent down the Book with the Truth, that it might judge the disputes of men. (None disputed it save those to whom it was given, and that was through envy of one another, after veritable signs had been vouchsafed them.) So God guided by His will those who believed in the truth which had been disputed. God guides whom He will to a straight path.

2:214 Did you suppose that you would go to Paradise untouched by the suffering which was endured by those before you? Affliction and adversity befell them; and so battered were they that each apostle, and those who shared his faith, cried out: 'When will God's help come?' God's help is ever near.

2:215 They will ask you about almsgiving. Say: 'Whatever you bestow in charity must go to parents and to kinsfolk, to the orphans and to the destitute and to the traveller in need. God is aware of whatever good you do.'



FIGHTING IS obligatory for you, much as you dislike it. But you may hate a thing although it is good for you, and love a thing although it is bad for you. God knows, but you know not. 2:216

They ask you about the sacred month. Say: 'To fight in this month is a grave offence; but to debar others from the path of God, to deny Him, and to expel His worshippers from the Holy Mosque, is far more grave in His sight. Idolatry is more grievous than bloodshed.'

They will not cease to fight against you until they force you to renounce your faith – if they are able. But whoever of you recants and dies an unbeliever, his works shall come to nothing in this world and in the world to come. Such men shall be the tenants of the Fire, wherein they shall abide for ever.

Those that have embraced the Faith and those that have fled their land and fought for the cause of God, may hope for God's mercy. God is forgiving and merciful. 2:218

They ask you about drinking and gambling. Say: 'There is great harm in both, although they have some benefit for men; but their harm is far greater than their benefit.' 2:219

They ask you what they should give in alms. Say: 'What you can spare.' Thus God makes plain to you His revelations so that you may reflect


٣٤
فِي الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَيَسْـَٔلُونَكَ عَنِ الْيَتَامَىٰ قُلْ إِصْلَاحٌ لَّهُمْ خَيْرٌ
وَإِن تُخَالِطُوهُمْ فَإِخْوَانُكُمْ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ الْمُفْسِدَ مِنَ الْمُصْلِحِ
وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ لَأَعْنَتَكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٠﴾ وَلَا
تَنكِحُوا الْمُشْرِكَاتِ حَتَّىٰ يُؤْمِنَّ وَلَأَمَةٌ مُّؤْمِنَةٌ خَيْرٌ مِّن مُّشْرِكَةٍ
وَلَوْ أَعْجَبَتْكُمْ وَلَا تُنكِحُوا الْمُشْرِكِينَ حَتَّىٰ يُؤْمِنُوا وَلَعَبْدٌ
مُّؤْمِنٌ خَيْرٌ مِّن مُّشْرِكٍ وَلَوْ أَعْجَبَكُمْ أُولَٰئِكَ يَدْعُونَ إِلَى
النَّارِ وَاللَّهُ يَدْعُو إِلَى الْجَنَّةِ وَالْمَغْفِرَةِ بِإِذْنِهِ وَيُبَيِّنُ
آيَاتِهِ لِلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٢١﴾ وَيَسْـَٔلُونَكَ عَنِ الْمَحِيضِ
قُلْ هُوَ أَذًى فَاعْتَزِلُوا النِّسَاءَ فِي الْمَحِيضِ وَلَا تَقْرَبُوهُنَّ
حَتَّىٰ يَطْهُرْنَ فَإِذَا تَطَهَّرْنَ فَأْتُوهُنَّ مِنْ حَيْثُ أَمَرَكُمُ
اللَّهُ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ التَّوَّابِينَ وَيُحِبُّ الْمُتَطَهِّرِينَ ﴿٢٢٢﴾ نِسَاؤُكُمْ
حَرْثٌ لَّكُمْ فَأْتُوا حَرْثَكُمْ أَنَّىٰ شِئْتُمْ وَقَدِّمُوا لِأَنفُسِكُمْ
وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّكُم مُّلَاقُوهُ وَبَشِّرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٢٣﴾ وَلَا
تَجْعَلُوا اللَّهَ عُرْضَةً لِّأَيْمَانِكُمْ أَن تَبَرُّوا وَتَتَّقُوا
وَتُصْلِحُوا بَيْنَ النَّاسِ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٤﴾

2:220 upon this world and the hereafter.

They question you concerning orphans. Say: 'To deal justly with them is best. If you mix their affairs with yours, remember they are your brothers. God knows the unjust from the just. If God pleased, He could afflict you. God is mighty and wise.'

You shall not wed pagan women, unless they embrace the Faith. A believing slave-girl is better than an idolatress, although she may please you. Nor shall you wed idolaters, unless they embrace the Faith. A believing slave is better than an idolater, although he may please you. These call you to the Fire; but God calls you, by His will, to Paradise and to forgiveness. He makes plain His revelations to mankind, so that they may take heed.

2:222 They ask you about menstruation. Say: 'It is an indisposition. Keep aloof from women during their menstrual periods and do not approach them until they are clean again; when they are clean, have intercourse with them whence God enjoined you. God loves those that turn to Him in repentance and strive to keep themselves clean.'

Women are your fields: go, then, into your fields whence you please. Do good works and fear God. Bear in mind that you shall meet Him. Give good tidings to the believers.

2:224 Do not make God, when you swear by Him, a means to prevent you from dealing justly, from guarding yourselves against evil, and from making peace among men. God hears all and knows all.



لَا يُؤَاخِذُكُمُ اللَّهُ بِاللَّغْوِ فِي أَيْمَانِكُمْ وَلَٰكِن يُؤَاخِذُكُم بِمَا كَسَبَتْ
قُلُوبُكُمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٥﴾ لِّلَّذِينَ يُؤْلُونَ مِن نِّسَائِهِمْ تَرَبُّصُ
أَرْبَعَةِ أَشْهُرٍ ۖ فَإِن فَاءُوا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٦﴾ وَإِنْ عَزَمُوا
الطَّلَاقَ فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٧﴾ وَالْمُطَلَّقَاتُ يَتَرَبَّصْنَ بِأَنفُسِهِنَّ ثَلَاثَةَ
قُرُوءٍ ۚ وَلَا يَحِلُّ لَهُنَّ أَن يَكْتُمْنَ مَا خَلَقَ اللَّهُ فِي أَرْحَامِهِنَّ إِن كُنَّ
يُؤْمِنَّ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ ۚ وَبُعُولَتُهُنَّ أَحَقُّ بِرَدِّهِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ إِنْ
أَرَادُوا إِصْلَاحًا ۚ وَلَهُنَّ مِثْلُ الَّذِي عَلَيْهِنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۚ وَلِلرِّجَالِ عَلَيْهِنَّ
دَرَجَةٌ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٢٨﴾ الطَّلَاقُ مَرَّتَانِ ۖ فَإِمْسَاكٌ بِمَعْرُوفٍ
أَوْ تَسْرِيحٌ بِإِحْسَانٍ ۗ وَلَا يَحِلُّ لَكُمْ أَن تَأْخُذُوا مِمَّا آتَيْتُمُوهُنَّ شَيْئًا
إِلَّا أَن يَخَافَا أَلَّا يُقِيمَا حُدُودَ اللَّهِ ۖ فَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا يُقِيمَا
حُدُودَ اللَّهِ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَا فِيمَا افْتَدَتْ بِهِ ۗ تِلْكَ حُدُودُ اللَّهِ
فَلَا تَعْتَدُوهَا ۚ وَمَن يَتَعَدَّ حُدُودَ اللَّهِ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿٢٢٩﴾
فَإِن طَلَّقَهَا فَلَا تَحِلُّ لَهُ مِن بَعْدُ حَتَّىٰ تَنكِحَ زَوْجًا غَيْرَهُ ۗ
فَإِن طَلَّقَهَا فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِمَا أَن يَتَرَاجَعَا إِن ظَنَّا أَن يُقِيمَا
حُدُودَ اللَّهِ ۗ وَتِلْكَ حُدُودُ اللَّهِ يُبَيِّنُهَا لِقَوْمٍ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٣٠﴾

GOD WILL not call you to account for that which is inadvertent in your oaths. But He will take you to task for that which is intended in your hearts. God is forgiving and lenient. 2:225

Those that renounce their wives on oath must wait four months. If they change their minds, God is forgiving and merciful; but if they decide to divorce them, know that God hears all and knows all.

Divorced women must wait, keeping themselves from men, three menstrual courses. It is unlawful for them, if they believe in God and the Last Day, to hide what God has created in their wombs: in which case their husbands would do well to take them back, should they 2:228

desire reconciliation.

Women shall with justice have rights similar to those exercised against them, although men have a status above women. God is mighty and wise.

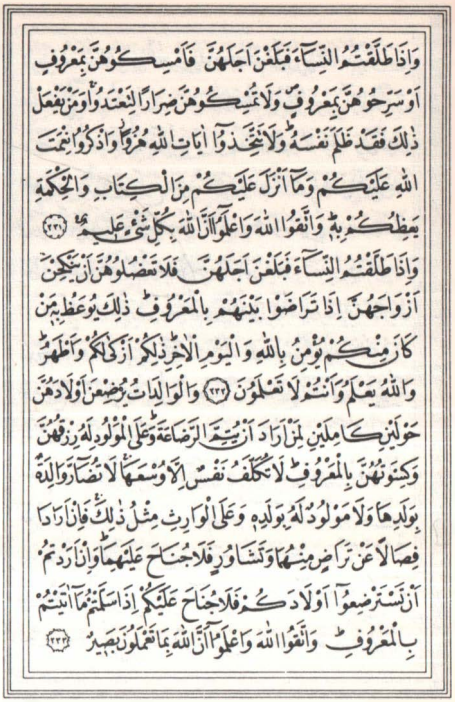
Divorce[1] may be pronounced twice, and then a woman must be retained in honour or allowed to go with kindness. It is unlawful for husbands to take from them anything they have given them, unless both fear that they may not be able to keep within the bounds set by God; in which case it shall be no offence for either of them if the wife ransoms herself. 2:229

These are the bounds set by God; do not transgress them. Those that transgress the bounds of God are wrongdoers.

If a man divorces[2] his wife, he shall not remarry her until she has wedded another man and been divorced by him; in which case it shall be no offence for either of them to return to the other, if they think that they can keep within the bounds set by God. 2:230

Such are the bounds of God. He makes them plain to men of knowledge.

1. Revocable divorce, or the renunciation of one's wife on oath.
2. By pronouncing the formula 'I divorce you' for the third time.

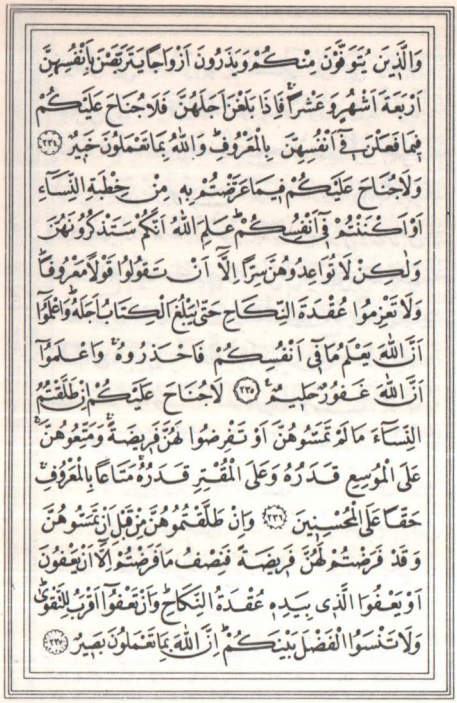


2:231 WHEN YOU have renounced your wives and they have reached the end of their waiting period, either retain them in honour or let them go with kindness. But you shall not retain them in order to harm them or to wrong them. Whoever does this wrongs his own soul.

Do not make game of God's revelations. Remember the favour God has bestowed upon you, and the Book and the wisdom He has revealed for your instruction. Fear God and know that God has knowledge of all things.

If a man has renounced his wife and she has reached the end of her waiting period, do not prevent her from remarrying her husband if they have come to an honourable agreement. This is enjoined on every one of you who believes in God and the Last Day; it is more honourable for you and more chaste. God knows, but you know not.

2:233 Mothers shall give suck to their children for two whole years if the father wishes the sucking to be completed. They must be maintained and clothed in a reasonable manner by the child's father. None should be charged with more than one can bear. A mother should not be allowed to suffer on account of her child, nor should a father on account of his child. The same duties devolve upon the father's heir. But if, after consultation, they choose by mutual consent to wean the child, they shall incur no guilt. Nor shall it be any offence for you if you prefer to have a nurse for your children, provided that you pay her what you promise, according to usage. Have fear of God and know that God is cognizant of all your actions.


وَالَّذِينَ يُتَوَفَّوْنَ مِنكُمْ وَيَذَرُونَ أَزْوَاجًا يَتَرَبَّصْنَ بِأَنفُسِهِنَّ
أَرْبَعَةَ أَشْهُرٍ وَعَشْرًا ۖ فَإِذَا بَلَغْنَ أَجَلَهُنَّ فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ
فِيمَا فَعَلْنَ فِي أَنفُسِهِنَّ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ﴿٢٣٤﴾
وَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِيمَا عَرَّضْتُم بِهِ مِنْ خِطْبَةِ النِّسَاءِ
أَوْ أَكْنَنتُمْ فِي أَنفُسِكُمْ ۚ عَلِمَ اللَّهُ أَنَّكُمْ سَتَذْكُرُونَهُنَّ
وَلَٰكِن لَّا تُوَاعِدُوهُنَّ سِرًّا إِلَّا أَن تَقُولُوا قَوْلًا مَّعْرُوفًا ۚ
وَلَا تَعْزِمُوا عُقْدَةَ النِّكَاحِ حَتَّىٰ يَبْلُغَ الْكِتَابُ أَجَلَهُ ۚ وَاعْلَمُوا
أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا فِي أَنفُسِكُمْ فَاحْذَرُوهُ ۚ وَاعْلَمُوا
أَنَّ اللَّهَ غَفُورٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٣٥﴾ لَّا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ إِن طَلَّقْتُمُ
النِّسَاءَ مَا لَمْ تَمَسُّوهُنَّ أَوْ تَفْرِضُوا لَهُنَّ فَرِيضَةً ۖ وَمَتِّعُوهُنَّ
عَلَى الْمُوسِعِ قَدَرُهُ وَعَلَى الْمُقْتِرِ قَدَرُهُ مَتَاعًا بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۖ
حَقًّا عَلَى الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٢٣٦﴾ وَإِن طَلَّقْتُمُوهُنَّ مِن قَبْلِ أَن تَمَسُّوهُنَّ
وَقَدْ فَرَضْتُمْ لَهُنَّ فَرِيضَةً فَنِصْفُ مَا فَرَضْتُمْ إِلَّا أَن يَعْفُونَ
أَوْ يَعْفُوَ الَّذِي بِيَدِهِ عُقْدَةُ النِّكَاحِ ۚ وَأَن تَعْفُوا أَقْرَبُ لِلتَّقْوَىٰ ۚ
وَلَا تَنسَوُا الْفَضْلَ بَيْنَكُمْ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ بَصِيرٌ ﴿٢٣٧﴾

WIDOWS SHALL wait, keeping themselves apart from men, for four months and ten days after their husbands' death. When they have reached the end of their waiting period, it shall be no offence for you to let them do whatever they choose for themselves, provided that it is decent. God is cognizant of all your actions. 2:234

It shall be no offence for you openly to propose marriage to such women or to cherish them in your hearts. God knows that you will remember them. Do not arrange to meet them in secret, and, if you do, speak to them honourably. But you shall not consummate the marriage before the end of their waiting period. Know that God has knowledge of all your thoughts. Therefore take heed and bear in mind that God is forgiving and lenient.

It shall be no offence for you to divorce your wives before the marriage is consummated or the dowry settled. Provide for them with fairness; the rich man according to his means and the poor man according to his. This is binding on righteous men. 2:236

If you divorce them before the marriage is consummated, but after their dowry has been settled, give them the half of their dowry, unless they or the husband agree to waive it. But it is more proper that the husband should waive it. Do not forget to show kindness to each other. God is cognizant of all your actions. 2:237


حَافِظُوا عَلَى الصَّلَوَاتِ وَالصَّلٰوةِ الْوُسْطٰى وَقُومُوا
لِلّٰهِ قٰنِتِينَ ﴿٢٣٨﴾ فَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ فَرِجَالًا أَوْ رُكْبَانًا فَإِذَا
أَمِنْتُمْ فَاذْكُرُوا اللّٰهَ كَمَا عَلَّمَكُمْ مَا لَمْ تَكُونُوا تَعْلَمُونَ
﴿٢٣٩﴾ وَالَّذِينَ يُتَوَفَّوْنَ مِنْكُمْ وَيَذَرُونَ أَزْوَاجًا وَصِيَّةً
لِأَزْوَاجِهِمْ مَتَاعًا إِلَى الْحَوْلِ غَيْرَ إِخْرَاجٍ فَإِنْ خَرَجْنَ
فَلَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِي مَا فَعَلْنَ فِي أَنْفُسِهِنَّ مِنْ مَعْرُوفٍ
وَاللّٰهُ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٤٠﴾ وَلِلْمُطَلَّقَاتِ مَتَاعٌ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ
حَقًّا عَلَى الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٢٤١﴾ كَذٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللّٰهُ لَكُمْ آيَاتِهِ
لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٢٤٢﴾ أَلَمْ تَرَ إِلَى الَّذِينَ خَرَجُوا مِنْ
دِيَارِهِمْ وَهُمْ أُلُوفٌ حَذَرَ الْمَوْتِ فَقَالَ لَهُمُ
اللّٰهُ مُوتُوا ثُمَّ أَحْيَاهُمْ إِنَّ اللّٰهَ لَذُو فَضْلٍ عَلَى
النَّاسِ وَلٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٢٤٣﴾ وَقَاتِلُوا فِي سَبِيلِ
اللّٰهِ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ اللّٰهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٤٤﴾ مَنْ ذَا الَّذِي يُقْرِضُ
اللّٰهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا فَيُضَاعِفَهُ لَهُ أَضْعَافًا كَثِيرَةً
وَاللّٰهُ يَقْبِضُ وَيَبْصُطُ وَإِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٢٤٥﴾

2:238 ATTEND REGULARLY to your prayers, including the middle prayer, and stand up with all devotion before God. When you are exposed to danger pray on foot or while riding; and when you are restored to safety remember God, as He has taught you what you did not know.

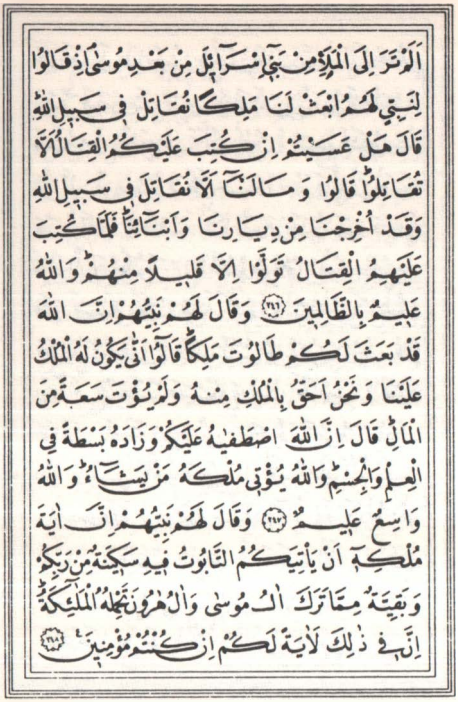
You shall bequeath your widows a year's maintenance without causing them to leave their homes; but if they leave of their own accord, no blame shall be attached to you for any course they may deem fit to pursue. God is mighty and
2:241 wise. Reasonable provision shall also be made for divorced women. That is incumbent on righteous men.

Thus God makes known to you His revelations that you may grow in understanding.

Consider those that fled their homes in their thousands for fear of death. God said to them: 'You shall perish,' and then He brought them back to life. Surely God is bountiful to mankind, but most men do not give thanks.

Fight for the cause of God and bear in mind that He hears all and knows all.

2:245 Who will grant God a generous loan? He will repay him many times over. It is God who enriches and makes poor. To Him you shall return.



HAVE YOU not heard of what the leaders of the Israelites demanded of one of their prophets after the death of Moses? 'Raise up for us a king,' they said, 'and we will fight for the cause of God.' 2:246

He replied: 'What if you refuse to fight, when ordered so to do?'

'Why should we refuse to fight for the cause of God,' they said, 'when we have been driven from our dwellings and our children?'

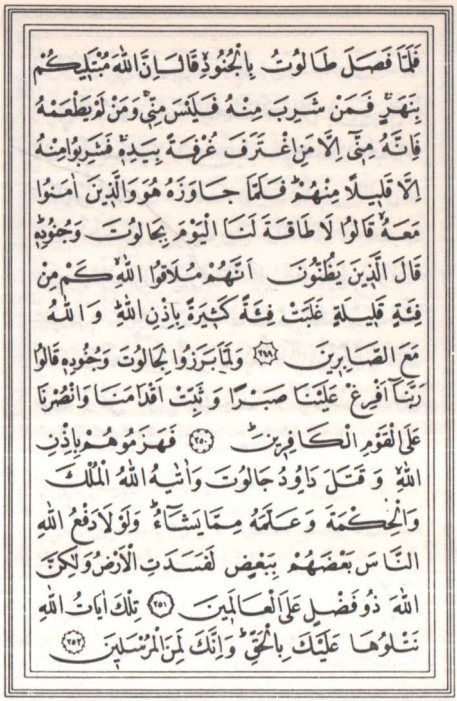
But when at last they were ordered to fight, they all refused, except a few of them. God knows the evil-doers.

Their prophet said to them: 'God has appointed Saul to be your king.' But they replied: 'Should he be given the kingship, when we are more deserving of it than he? Besides, he is not rich at all.' 2:247

He said: 'God has chosen him to rule over you and made him grow in wisdom and in stature. God gives His sovereignty to whom He will. God is munificent and all-knowing.'

Their prophet also said to them: 'The advent of the Ark shall be the portent of his reign. Therein shall be tranquillity[1] from your Lord, and the relics which the House of Moses and the House of Aaron left behind. It will be borne by the angels. That will be a sign for you, if you are true believers.' 2:248

1. This is the meaning of the Arabic word *sakīnah*, which, however, may well be related to *shekhīnah* (the Holy Presence) in the Old Testament.


٤٠
فَلَمَّا فَصَلَ طَالُوتُ بِالْجُنُودِ قَالَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ مُبْتَلِيكُم
بِنَهَرٍ فَمَن شَرِبَ مِنْهُ فَلَيْسَ مِنِّي وَمَن لَّمْ يَطْعَمْهُ
فَإِنَّهُ مِنِّي إِلَّا مَنِ اغْتَرَفَ غُرْفَةً بِيَدِهِ فَشَرِبُوا مِنْهُ
إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِّنْهُمْ فَلَمَّا جَاوَزَهُ هُوَ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا
مَعَهُ قَالُوا لَا طَاقَةَ لَنَا الْيَوْمَ بِجَالُوتَ وَجُنُودِهِ
قَالَ الَّذِينَ يَظُنُّونَ أَنَّهُم مُّلَاقُو اللَّهِ كَم مِّن
فِئَةٍ قَلِيلَةٍ غَلَبَتْ فِئَةً كَثِيرَةً بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ
مَعَ الصَّابِرِينَ ﴿٢٤٩﴾ وَلَمَّا بَرَزُوا لِجَالُوتَ وَجُنُودِهِ قَالُوا
رَبَّنَا أَفْرِغْ عَلَيْنَا صَبْرًا وَثَبِّتْ أَقْدَامَنَا وَانصُرْنَا
عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٢٥٠﴾ فَهَزَمُوهُم بِإِذْنِ
اللَّهِ وَقَتَلَ دَاوُودُ جَالُوتَ وَآتَاهُ اللَّهُ الْمُلْكَ
وَالْحِكْمَةَ وَعَلَّمَهُ مِمَّا يَشَاءُ وَلَوْلَا دَفْعُ اللَّهِ
النَّاسَ بَعْضَهُم بِبَعْضٍ لَّفَسَدَتِ الْأَرْضُ وَلَٰكِنَّ
اللَّهَ ذُو فَضْلٍ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٢٥١﴾ تِلْكَ آيَاتُ اللَّهِ
نَتْلُوهَا عَلَيْكَ بِالْحَقِّ وَإِنَّكَ لَمِنَ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿٢٥٢﴾

2:249 AND WHEN Saul marched out with his army, he said: 'God will put you to the proof at a certain river. He that drinks from it shall cease to be my soldier, but he that does not drink from it, or contents himself with a taste of it in the hollow of his hand, shall fight by my side.'[1]

But they all drank from it, except a few of them. And when Saul had crossed the river with those who shared his faith, they said: 'We have no power this day against Goliath and his warriors.'

But those of them who believed that they would meet God replied: 'Many a small band has, by God's grace, vanquished a mighty army. God is with those who endure with fortitude.'

2:250 When they met Goliath and his warriors they cried: 'Lord, fill our hearts with steadfastness. Make us firm of foot and help us against the unbelievers.'

By God's will they routed them. David slew Goliath,[2] and God bestowed on him sovereignty and wisdom and taught him what He pleased. Had God not defeated some by the might of others, the earth would have been utterly corrupted. But God is bountiful to mankind.

2:252 Such are God's revelations. We recite them to you in all truth, for you are one of Our messengers.

1. Cf. Judges vii. 2. I Samuel xvii.


٤١

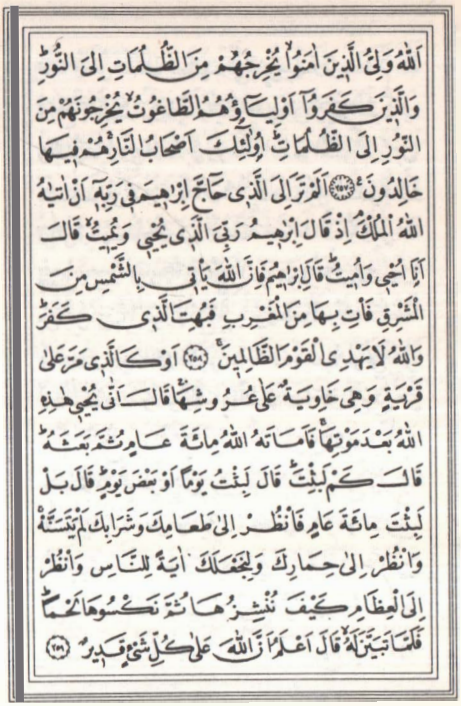
تِلْكَ الرُّسُلُ فَضَّلْنَا بَعْضَهُمْ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ مِّنْهُم مَّن كَلَّمَ اللَّهُ
وَرَفَعَ بَعْضَهُمْ دَرَجَاتٍ ۚ وَآتَيْنَا عِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ الْبَيِّنَاتِ
وَأَيَّدْنَاهُ بِرُوحِ الْقُدُسِ ۗ وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا اقْتَتَلَ الَّذِينَ مِن
بَعْدِهِم مِّن بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَتْهُمُ الْبَيِّنَاتُ وَلَٰكِنِ اخْتَلَفُوا فَمِنْهُم
مَّنْ آمَنَ وَمِنْهُم مَّن كَفَرَ ۚ وَلَوْ شَاءَ اللَّهُ مَا اقْتَتَلُوا وَلَٰكِنَّ اللَّهَ
يَفْعَلُ مَا يُرِيدُ ﴿٢٥٣﴾ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا أَنفِقُوا مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاكُم
مِّن قَبْلِ أَن يَأْتِيَ يَوْمٌ لَّا بَيْعٌ فِيهِ وَلَا خُلَّةٌ وَلَا شَفَاعَةٌ ۗ
وَالْكَافِرُونَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ ﴿٢٥٤﴾ اللَّهُ لَا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ الْحَيُّ الْقَيُّومُ ۚ
لَا تَأْخُذُهُ سِنَةٌ وَلَا نَوْمٌ ۚ لَّهُ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ مَن
ذَا الَّذِي يَشْفَعُ عِندَهُ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِهِ ۚ يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا
خَلْفَهُمْ ۖ وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِشَيْءٍ مِّنْ عِلْمِهِ إِلَّا بِمَا شَاءَ ۚ وَسِعَ كُرْسِيُّهُ
السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ ۖ وَلَا يَئُودُهُ حِفْظُهُمَا ۚ وَهُوَ الْعَلِيُّ
الْعَظِيمُ ﴿٢٥٥﴾ لَا إِكْرَاهَ فِي الدِّينِ ۖ قَد تَّبَيَّنَ الرُّشْدُ مِنَ الْغَيِّ ۚ
فَمَن يَكْفُرْ بِالطَّاغُوتِ وَيُؤْمِن بِاللَّهِ فَقَدِ اسْتَمْسَكَ
بِالْعُرْوَةِ الْوُثْقَىٰ لَا انفِصَامَ لَهَا ۗ وَاللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٥٦﴾

OF THESE messengers We have exalted some above others. To some God spoke directly; others He raised to a lofty status. We gave Jesus the son of Mary veritable signs and strengthened him with the Holy Spirit. Had God pleased, those who succeeded them would not have fought against one another after the veritable signs had been given them. But they disagreed among themselves; some had faith and others had none. Yet had God pleased they would not have fought against one another. God does what He will. 2:253

Believers, bestow in alms a part of what We have given you before that day arrives when commerce and friendship and intercession shall be no more. Truly, it is the unbelievers who are unjust. 2:254

God: there is no god but Him, the Living, the Eternal One. Neither slumber nor sleep overtakes Him. His is what the heavens and the earth contain. Who can intercede with Him except by His permission? He knows what is before and behind men. They can grasp only that part of His knowledge which He wills. His throne is as vast as the heavens and the earth, and the preservation of both does not weary Him. He is the Exalted, the Immense One.

There shall be no compulsion in religion. True guidance is now distinct from error. He that renounces idol-worship and puts his faith in God shall grasp a firm handle that will never break. God hears all and knows all. 2:256



2:257 GOD IS the Patron of the faithful. He leads them from darkness to the light. As for the unbelievers, their patrons are false gods, who lead them from light to darkness. They are the heirs of the Fire and shall abide in it for ever.

2:258 Have you not heard of him who argued with Abraham about his Lord because He had bestowed sovereignty upon him? Abraham said: 'My Lord is He who has power to give life and to cause death.'

'I, too,' replied the other, 'have power to give life and to cause death.'

'God brings up the sun from the east,' said Abraham. 'Bring it up yourself from the west.'

The unbeliever was confounded. God does not guide the evil-doers.

2:259 Or of him, who, when passing by a ruined and desolate city, remarked: 'How can God give life to this city, now that it is dead?' Thereupon God caused him to die, and after a hundred years brought him back to life.

'How long have you stayed away?' asked God.

'A day,' he replied, 'or part of a day.'

'Know, then,' said God, 'that you have stayed away a hundred years. Yet look at your food and drink: they have not rotted. And look at your ass. We will make you a sign to mankind: see how We will raise the bones and clothe them with flesh.'

And when it had all become manifest to him, he said: 'Now I know that God has power over all things.'



WHEN ABRAHAM said: 2:260
'Show me, Lord, how You will raise the dead,' He replied: 'Have you no faith?'

'Yes,' said Abraham, 'but just to reassure my heart.'

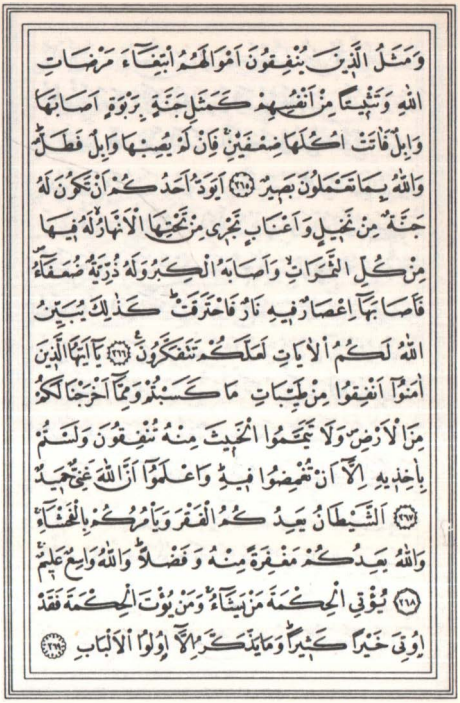
'Take four birds,' said He, 'draw them to you, and cut their bodies to pieces. Scatter them over the mountain-tops, then call them back. They will come swiftly to you. Know that God is mighty and wise.'

Those that give their wealth 2:261
for the cause of God can be compared to a grain of corn which brings forth seven ears, each bearing a hundred grains. God gives abundance to whom He will; God is munificent and all-knowing.

Those that give their wealth for the cause of God and do not follow their almsgiving with taunts and insults shall be rewarded by their Lord; they shall have nothing to fear or to regret.

A kind word with forgiveness is better than charity followed by insult. God is self-sufficient and indulgent. 2:264

Believers, do not mar your almsgiving with taunts and mischief-making, like those who spend their wealth for the sake of ostentation and believe neither in God nor in the Last Day. Such men are like a rock covered with earth: a shower falls upon it and leaves it hard and bare. They shall gain nothing from their works. God does not guide the unbelievers.



2:265 But those that give away their wealth from a desire to please God and to reassure their own souls are like a garden on a hill-side: if a shower falls upon it, it yields up twice its normal produce; and if no rain falls, it is watered by the dew. God takes cognizance of all your actions.

Would any one of you, being a man well-advanced in age with helpless children to support, wish to have his garden – a garden planted with palm trees, vines and all manner of fruits, and watered by running streams – blasted and consumed by a fiery whirlwind?

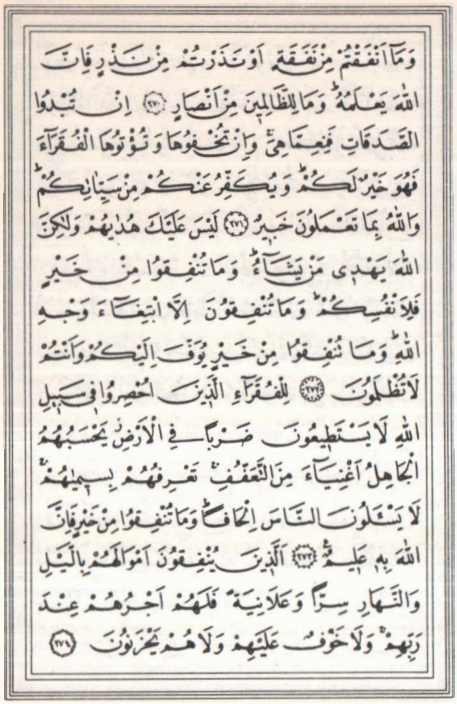
Thus God makes plain to you His revelations, so that you may give thought.

2:267 Believers, give in alms of the wealth you have lawfully earned and of that which We have brought out of the earth for you; not worthless things which you yourselves would but reluctantly accept. Know that God is self-sufficient and worthy of praise.

Satan threatens you with poverty and orders you to commit what is indecent. But God promises you His forgiveness and His bounty. God is munificent and all-knowing.

2:269 He gives wisdom to whom He will; and he that receives the gift of wisdom is rich indeed. Yet none but men of sense bear this in mind.

٤٥



WHATEVER ALMS you give and whatever vows you make are known to God. The evil-doers shall have none to help them. 2:270

To be charitable in public is good, but to give alms to the poor in private is better and will atone for some of your sins. God has knowledge of all your actions.

It is not for you to guide them. God gives guidance to whom He will.

Whatever alms you give shall rebound to your own advantage, provided that you give them for the love of God. And whatever alms you give shall be paid back to you in full: you shall not be wronged.

As for those needy men who, being wholly preoccupied with fighting for the cause of God, cannot travel the land in quest of trading ventures: the ignorant take them for men of wealth on account of their modest behaviour. But you can recognize them by their look – they never importune men for alms. Whatever alms you give are known to God. 2:273

Those that give alms by night and by day, in private and in public, shall be rewarded by their Lord. They shall have nothing to fear or to regret. 2:274



2:275 THOSE THAT live on usury shall rise up before God like men whom Satan has demented by his touch; for they claim that trading is no different from usury. But God has permitted trading and made usury unlawful. He that has received an admonition from his Lord and mended his ways may keep his previous gains; God will be his judge. Those that turn back shall be the inmates of the Fire, wherein they shall abide for ever.

God has laid His curse on usury and blessed almsgiving with increase. God bears no love for the impious and the sinful.

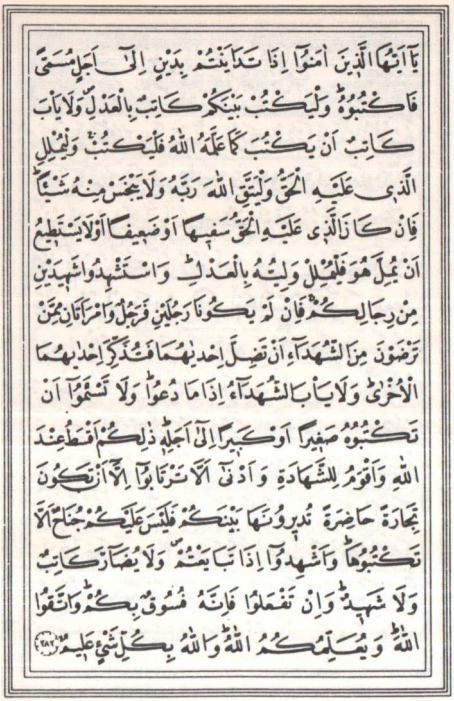
Those that have faith and do good works, attend to their prayers and render the alms levy, will be rewarded by their Lord and will have nothing to fear or to regret.

2:278 Believers, have fear of God and waive what is still due to you from usury, if your faith be true; or war shall be declared against you by God and His apostle. If you repent, you may retain your principal, suffering no loss and causing loss to none.

If your debtor be in straits, grant him a delay until he can discharge his debt; but if you waive the sum as alms it will be better for you, if you but knew it.

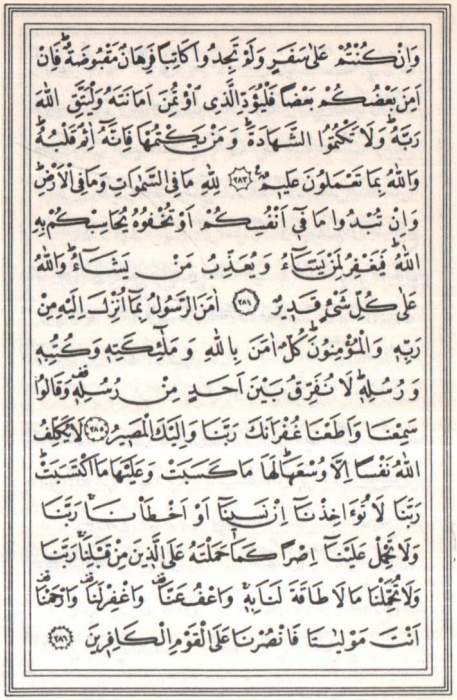
2:281 Fear the day when you shall all return to God; when every soul shall be requited according to its deserts. None shall be wronged.

٤٧



BELIEVERS, WHEN you contract a debt for a fixed period, put it in writing. Let a scribe write it down for you with fairness; no scribe should refuse to write as God has taught him. Therefore let him write; and let the debtor dictate, fearing God his Lord and not diminishing the sum he owes. If the debtor be an ignorant or feeble-minded person, or one who cannot dictate, let his guardian dictate for him in fairness. Call in two male witnesses from among you, but if two men cannot be found, then one man and two women whom you judge fit to act as witnesses; so that if either of them commit an error, the other will remind her. Witnesses must not refuse to give evidence if called upon to do so. So do not fail to put your debts in writing, be they small or big, together with the date of payment. This is more just in the sight of God; it ensures accuracy in testifying and is the best way to remove all doubt. But if the transaction in hand be a bargain concluded on the spot, it shall be no offence for you if you do not commit it to writing. 2:282

See that witnesses are present when you barter with one another, and let no harm be done to either scribe or witness. If you harm them you will commit a transgression. Have fear of God; God teaches you, and God has knowledge of all things.

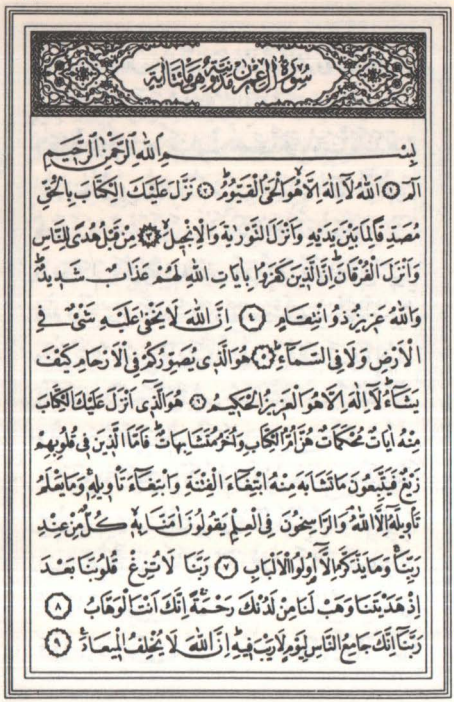


2:283 IF YOU are travelling the road and a scribe cannot be found, then let pledges be taken. If any one of you entrusts another with a pledge, let the trustee restore the pledge to its owner; and let him fear God, his Lord.

You shall not withhold testimony. He that withholds it, sinful is his heart. God has knowledge of all your actions.

To God belongs all that the heavens and the earth contain. Whether you reveal your thoughts or hide them, God will bring you to account for them. He will forgive whom He will and punish whom He pleases; God has power over all things.

2:285 The Apostle believes in what has been revealed to him by his Lord, and so do the faithful. They all believe in God and His angels, His scriptures, and His apostles: We discriminate against none of His apostles. They say: 'We hear and obey. Grant us Your forgiveness, Lord; to You we
2:286 shall all return. God does not charge a soul with more than it can bear. It shall be requited for whatever good and whatever evil it has done. Lord, do not be angry with us if we forget or lapse into error. Lord, do not lay on us the burden You laid on those before us. Lord, do not charge us with more than we can bear. Pardon us, forgive us our sins, and have mercy upon us. You alone are our Protector. Give us victory over the unbelievers.'



THE 'IMRANS

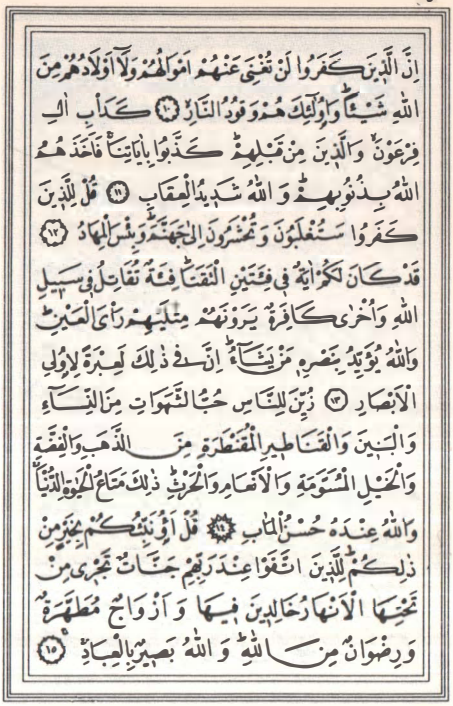
In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

ALIF *lām mīm*. God! There is no god but Him, the Living, the Ever-existent One. 3:1

He has revealed to you the Book with the Truth, confirming the scriptures which preceded it; for He has already revealed the Torah and the Gospel for the guidance of mankind, and the distinction between right and wrong.

Those that deny God's revelations shall be sternly punished; God is mighty and capable of revenge. Nothing on earth or in heaven is hidden from God. It is He who shapes 3:6 your bodies in your mothers' wombs as He pleases. There is no god but Him, the Mighty, the Wise One.

It is He who has revealed to you the Book. Some of its verses are precise in meaning – they are the foundation of the Book – and others ambiguous. Those whose hearts are infected with disbelief follow the ambiguous part, so as to create dissension by seeking to explain it. But no one knows its meaning except God. Those who are well-grounded in knowledge say: 'We believe in it: it is all from our Lord. But only the wise take heed. Lord, do not cause our hearts to go astray after You have guided us. Grant us Your own mercy; You are the munificent Giver. Lord, You 3:9 will surely gather all mankind upon a day that will indubitably come. God will not break His promise.'


٥٠
إِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَن تُغْنِيَ عَنْهُمْ أَمْوَالُهُمْ وَلَا أَوْلَادُهُم مِّنَ
اللَّهِ شَيْئًا ۖ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمْ وَقُودُ النَّارِ ﴿١٠﴾ كَدَأْبِ آلِ
فِرْعَوْنَ وَالَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ ۚ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا ۖ فَأَخَذَهُمُ
اللَّهُ بِذُنُوبِهِمْ ۗ وَاللَّهُ شَدِيدُ الْعِقَابِ ﴿١١﴾ قُل لِّلَّذِينَ
كَفَرُوا سَتُغْلَبُونَ وَتُحْشَرُونَ إِلَىٰ جَهَنَّمَ ۚ وَبِئْسَ الْمِهَادُ
﴿١٢﴾ قَدْ كَانَ لَكُمْ آيَةٌ فِي فِئَتَيْنِ الْتَقَتَا ۖ فِئَةٌ تُقَاتِلُ فِي سَبِيلِ
اللَّهِ وَأُخْرَىٰ كَافِرَةٌ يَرَوْنَهُم مِّثْلَيْهِمْ رَأْيَ الْعَيْنِ ۚ
وَاللَّهُ يُؤَيِّدُ بِنَصْرِهِ مَن يَشَاءُ ۗ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَعِبْرَةً لِّأُولِي
الْأَبْصَارِ ﴿١٣﴾ زُيِّنَ لِلنَّاسِ حُبُّ الشَّهَوَاتِ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ
وَالْبَنِينَ وَالْقَنَاطِيرِ الْمُقَنطَرَةِ مِنَ الذَّهَبِ وَالْفِضَّةِ
وَالْخَيْلِ الْمُسَوَّمَةِ وَالْأَنْعَامِ وَالْحَرْثِ ۗ ذَٰلِكَ مَتَاعُ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا ۖ
وَاللَّهُ عِندَهُ حُسْنُ الْمَآبِ ﴿١٤﴾ قُلْ أَؤُنَبِّئُكُم بِخَيْرٍ مِّن
ذَٰلِكُمْ ۚ لِلَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا عِندَ رَبِّهِمْ جَنَّاتٌ تَجْرِي مِن
تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا وَأَزْوَاجٌ مُّطَهَّرَةٌ
وَرِضْوَانٌ مِّنَ اللَّهِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ بَصِيرٌ بِالْعِبَادِ ﴿١٥﴾

3:10 As for the unbelievers, neither their riches nor their children will in the least save them from God's judgement. They shall become the fuel of the Fire. Like them, Pharaoh's people and those before them denied Our revelations; therefore God smote them in their sinfulness. God is stern in retribution.

Say to the unbelievers: 'You shall be overthrown and driven into Hell – an evil resting-place!'

3:13 Indeed, there was a sign for you in the two armies which met on the battlefield.[1] One was fighting for the cause of God; the other was a host of unbelievers. The faithful saw with their very eyes that they were twice their own number. But God strengthens with His aid whom He will. Surely in that there was a lesson for the discerning.

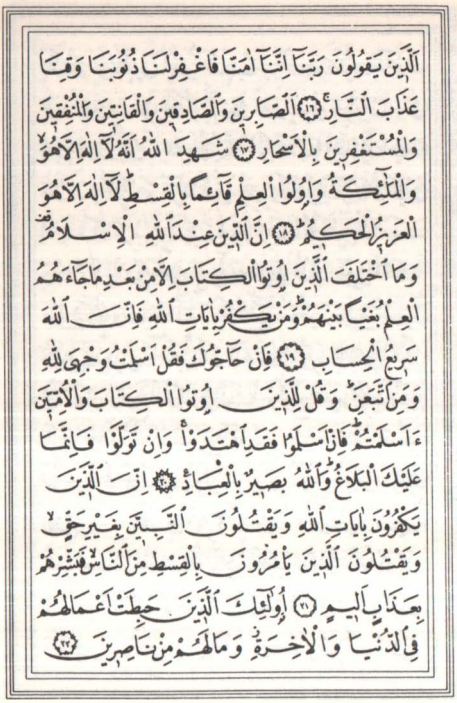
Men are tempted by the lure of women and offspring, of hoarded treasures of gold and silver, of splendid horses, cattle, and plantations. These are the comforts of this life, but far better is the return to God.

3:15 Say: 'Shall I tell you of better things than these, with which the righteous shall be rewarded by their Lord? Theirs shall be gardens watered by running streams, where they shall dwell for ever: spouses of perfect chastity, and grace from God.'

God is watching over His servants,

1. In the Battle of Badr. There were 319 Muslims and a thousand Meccans.

٥١



those who say: 'Lord, we believe in You: forgive us our sins and keep us from the torment of the Fire'; who are steadfast, sincere, obedient, and charitable; and who implore forgiveness at break of day. 3:16

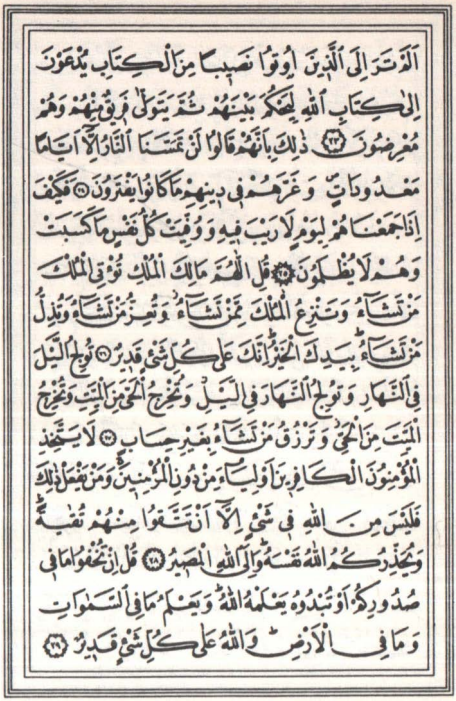
God bears witness that there is no god but Him, and so do the angels and the sages. He is the Executor of Justice, the Only God, the Mighty, the Wise One.

The only true faith in God's sight is Islām. Those to whom the Scriptures were given disagreed among themselves through jealousy only after knowledge had been given them. He that denies God's revelations should know that swift is God's reckoning.

If they argue with you, say: 3:20
'I have surrendered myself to God and so have those that follow me.'

To those who have received the Scriptures and to the Gentiles say: 'Will you surrender yourselves to God?' If they become Muslims they shall be rightly guided; if they give no heed, then your only duty is to warn them. God is watching all His servants.

Those that deny God's revelations and slay the prophets unjustly and kill the men who preach fair dealing – warn them of a woeful scourge. Their 3:22
works shall come to nothing in this world and in the hereafter, and there shall be none to help them.



3:23 Do BUT consider those who have received a portion of the Scriptures. When they are called on to accept the judgement of God's Book, some turn their backs and pay no heed. For they declare: 'We shall endure the Fire for a few days only.' In their religion they are deceived by their own lies.

What will they do when We gather them all together upon a day which is sure to come, when every soul will be given what it has earned with no injustice?

3:26 Say: 'Lord, Sovereign of all sovereignty, You bestow sovereignty on whom You will and take it away from whom You please; You exalt whomever You will and abase whomever You please. In Your hand lies all that is good; You have power over all things. You cause the night to pass into the day, and the day to pass into the night; You bring forth the living from the dead and You bring forth the dead from the living. You give without stint to whom You will.'

Let believers not make friends with infidels in preference to the faithful – he that does this has nothing to hope for from God – except in self-defence. God admonishes you to fear Him: for to God you shall all return.

3:29 Say: 'Whether you hide what is in your hearts or reveal it, it is known to God. He knows all that the heavens and the earth contain; God has power over all things.'

٥٣



THE DAY will surely come when each soul will be confronted with whatever good it has done. As for its evil deeds, it will wish they were a long way off. God admonishes you to fear Him. God is compassionate towards His servants. 3:30

Say: 'If you love God, follow me. God will love you and forgive you your sins. God is forgiving and merciful.'

Say: 'Obey God and the Apostle.' If they give no heed, then, truly, God does not love the unbelievers.

God exalted Adam and Noah, Abraham's descendants and the descendants of 'Imrān[1] above the nations. They were the offspring of one another. God hears all and knows all.

Remember the words of 'Imrān's[2] wife. 'Lord,' she said, 'I dedicate to Your service that which is in my womb. Accept it from me. You alone hear all and know all.'

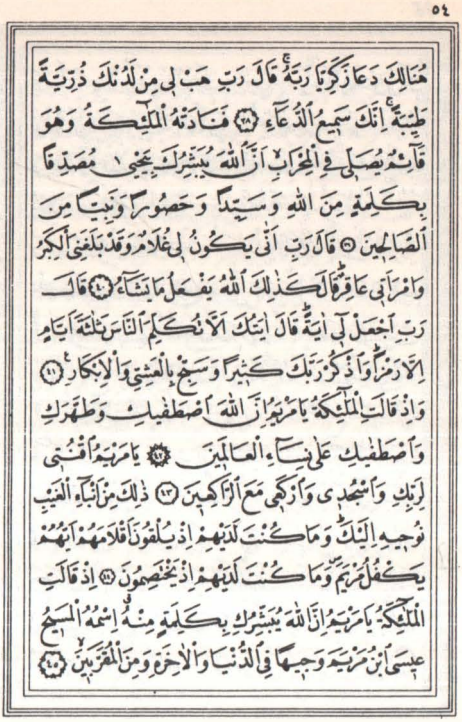
And when she was delivered of the child, she said: 'Lord, I have given birth to a daughter' – God well knew of what she was delivered: the male is not like the female – 'and have called her Mary. Protect her and all her descendants from Satan, the Accursed One.' 3:36

Her Lord graciously accepted her. He made her grow a goodly child and entrusted her to the care of Zacharias. 3:37

Whenever Zacharias visited her in the Shrine he found that she had food with her. 'Mary,' he said, 'where is this food from?'

'It is from God,' she answered. 'God gives without stint to whom He will.'

1. Amram, the father of Moses and Aaron (Exodus xi, 20).
2. 'Imrān is also the name given in the Koran to Mary's father.



3:38 THEREUPON ZACHARIAS prayed to his Lord, saying: 'Lord, grant me from Your own grace upright descendants. You hear all prayers.'

And as he stood praying in the Shrine, the angels called out to him, saying: 'God bids you rejoice in the birth of John, who shall confirm the Word of God. He shall be princely and chaste, a prophet and a righteous man.'

'Lord,' said Zacharias, 'how shall I have a son when I am now overtaken by old age and my wife is barren?'

'Such is the will of God,' He replied. 'He does what He pleases.'

'Lord,' said he, 'vouchsafe me a sign.'

'For three days and three nights,' He replied, 'you shall not speak to any man except by signs. Remember your Lord always; give glory to Him evening and morning.'

3:42 And remember the angels' words to Mary. They said:[1] 'God has chosen you. He has made you pure and exalted you above womankind. Mary, be obedient to your Lord; bow down and worship with the worshippers.'

This is an account of a divine secret. We reveal it to you.[2] You were not present when they cast lots to see which of them should have charge of Mary; nor were you present when they argued about her.

3:45 The angels said to Mary: 'God bids you rejoice in a word from Him. His name is the Messiah, Jesus the son of Mary. He shall be noble in this world and in the hereafter, and shall be one of those who are favoured.

1. Cf. Luke i, 26–38. 2. Muḥammad.



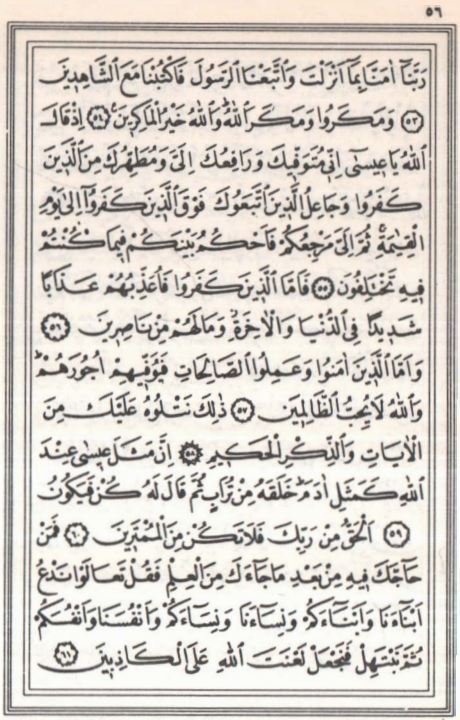
HE SHALL preach to men in his cradle and in the prime of manhood, and shall lead a righteous life.' 3:46

'Lord,' she said, 'how can I bear a child when no man has touched me?'

He replied: 'Even thus. God creates whom He will. When He decrees a thing He need only say: "Be," and it is. He will instruct him in the Scriptures and in wisdom, in the Torah and in the Gospel, and send him forth as an apostle 3:49 to the Israelites. He will say: "I bring you a sign from your Lord. From clay I will make for you the likeness of a bird. I shall breathe into it and, by God's leave, it shall become a living bird. By God's leave I shall heal the blind man and the leper, and raise the dead to life. I shall tell you what to eat and what to store up in your houses. Surely that will be a sign for you, if you are true believers. I come to confirm the Torah which preceded me and to make lawful to you some of the things you are forbidden. I bring you a sign from your Lord: therefore fear God and obey me. God is my Lord and your Lord: therefore serve Him. That is a straight path."'

When Jesus observed that they had no faith, he said: 'Who will help me in 3:52 the cause of God?'

The disciples replied: 'We are the helpers of God. We believe in God. Bear witness that we have surrendered ourselves to Him.

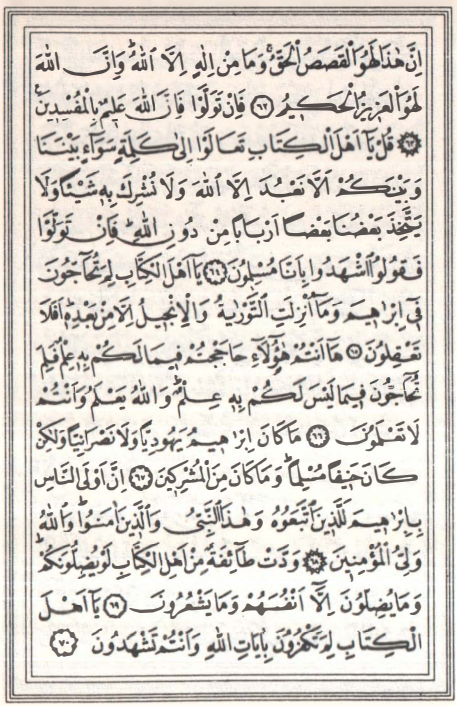


3:53 LORD, WE believe in Your revelations and follow the apostle. Count us among Your witnesses.'

They plotted, and God plotted. God is the supreme Plotter. God said: 'Jesus, I am about to claim you back and lift you up to Me. I shall take you away from the unbelievers and exalt your followers above them till the Day of Resurrection. Then to Me you shall all return and I shall judge your disputes. The unbelievers I shall sternly punish in this world and in the world to come: there shall be none to help them. As for those that have faith and do good works, He will give them their reward in full. God does not love the evil-doers.'

3:58 This revelation, and this wise admonition, We recite to you. Jesus is like Adam in the sight of God. He created him of dust and then said to him: 'Be,' and he was.

3:61 This is the truth from your Lord: therefore do not doubt it. To those that dispute with you concerning him after the knowledge you have received, say: 'Come, let us gather our sons and your sons, our wives and your wives, our people and your people. We will then pray and call down the curse of God on every liar.'


٥٧

إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَهُوَ الْقَصَصُ الْحَقُّ ۚ وَمَا مِنْ إِلَٰهٍ إِلَّا اللَّهُ ۚ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ
لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٦٢﴾ فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ بِالْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٦٣﴾
قُلْ يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ تَعَالَوْا إِلَىٰ كَلِمَةٍ سَوَاءٍ بَيْنَنَا
وَبَيْنَكُمْ أَلَّا نَعْبُدَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ وَلَا نُشْرِكَ بِهِ شَيْئًا وَلَا
يَتَّخِذَ بَعْضُنَا بَعْضًا أَرْبَابًا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ ۚ فَإِنْ تَوَلَّوْا
فَقُولُوا اشْهَدُوا بِأَنَّا مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿٦٤﴾ يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لِمَ تُحَاجُّونَ
فِي إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَمَا أُنْزِلَتِ التَّوْرَاةُ وَالْإِنْجِيلُ إِلَّا مِنْ بَعْدِهِ ۚ أَفَلَا
تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٦٥﴾ هَا أَنْتُمْ هَٰؤُلَاءِ حَاجَجْتُمْ فِيمَا لَكُمْ بِهِ عِلْمٌ فَلِمَ
تُحَاجُّونَ فِيمَا لَيْسَ لَكُمْ بِهِ عِلْمٌ ۚ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ وَأَنْتُمْ
لَا تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾ مَا كَانَ إِبْرَاهِيمُ يَهُودِيًّا وَلَا نَصْرَانِيًّا وَلَٰكِنْ
كَانَ حَنِيفًا مُسْلِمًا ۖ وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٦٧﴾ إِنَّ أَوْلَى النَّاسِ
بِإِبْرَاهِيمَ لَلَّذِينَ اتَّبَعُوهُ وَهَٰذَا النَّبِيُّ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا ۗ وَاللَّهُ
وَلِيُّ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٦٨﴾ وَدَّتْ طَائِفَةٌ مِنْ أَهْلِ الْكِتَابِ لَوْ يُضِلُّونَكُمْ
وَمَا يُضِلُّونَ إِلَّا أَنْفُسَهُمْ وَمَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾ يَا أَهْلَ
الْكِتَابِ لِمَ تَكْفُرُونَ بِآيَاتِ اللَّهِ وَأَنْتُمْ تَشْهَدُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

THIS IS the whole truth. 3:62
There is no god but God. It is God who is the Mighty, the Wise One.

If they give no heed, God knows the evil-doers.

Say: 'People of the Book, let us come to an agreement: that we will worship none but God, that we will associate none with Him, and that none of us shall set up mortals as deities besides God.'

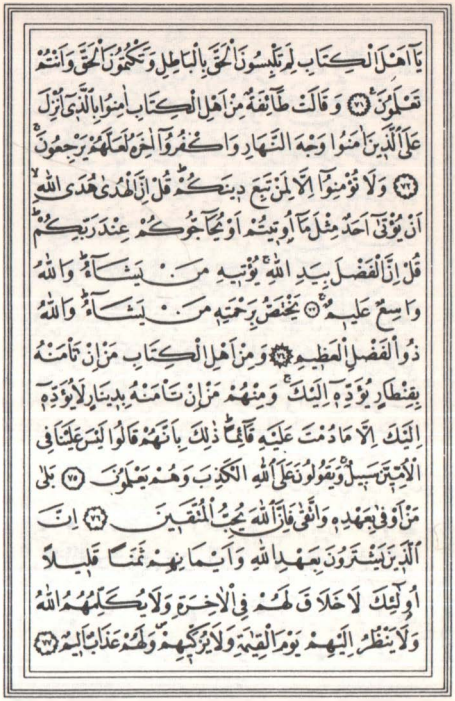
If they refuse, say: 'Bear witness that we have surrendered ourselves to God.'

People of the Book, why do you argue about Abraham when both the Torah and the Gospel were not revealed till after him? Have you no sense?

Indeed, you have argued 3:66
about things of which you have some knowledge. Must you now argue about that of which you know nothing at all? God knows, but you know not.

Abraham was neither Jew nor Christian. He was an upright man, one who surrendered himself to God. He was no idolater. Surely the men who are nearest to Abraham are those who follow him, this Prophet, and the true believers. God is the guardian of the faithful. Some of the People of the Book wish to mislead you; but they mislead none but themselves, though they may not perceive it.

People of the Book! Why do you deny God's revelations when you know 3:70
that they are true?


يَٰٓأَهۡلَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ لِمَ تَلۡبِسُونَ ٱلۡحَقَّ بِٱلۡبَٰطِلِ وَتَكۡتُمُونَ ٱلۡحَقَّ وَأَنتُمۡ
تَعۡلَمُونَ ۝٧١ وَقَالَت طَّآئِفَةٞ مِّنۡ أَهۡلِ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ ءَامِنُواْ بِٱلَّذِيٓ أُنزِلَ
عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ وَجۡهَ ٱلنَّهَارِ وَٱكۡفُرُوٓاْ ءَاخِرَهُۥ لَعَلَّهُمۡ يَرۡجِعُونَ ۝٧٢
وَلَا تُؤۡمِنُوٓاْ إِلَّا لِمَن تَبِعَ دِينَكُمۡ قُلۡ إِنَّ ٱلۡهُدَىٰ هُدَى ٱللَّهِ
أَن يُؤۡتَىٰٓ أَحَدٞ مِّثۡلَ مَآ أُوتِيتُمۡ أَوۡ يُحَآجُّوكُمۡ عِندَ رَبِّكُمۡۗ
قُلۡ إِنَّ ٱلۡفَضۡلَ بِيَدِ ٱللَّهِ يُؤۡتِيهِ مَن يَشَآءُۚ وَٱللَّهُ
وَٰسِعٌ عَلِيمٞ ۝٧٣ يَخۡتَصُّ بِرَحۡمَتِهِۦ مَن يَشَآءُۚ وَٱللَّهُ
ذُو ٱلۡفَضۡلِ ٱلۡعَظِيمِ ۝٧٤ وَمِنۡ أَهۡلِ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ مَنۡ إِن تَأۡمَنۡهُ
بِقِنطَارٖ يُؤَدِّهِۦٓ إِلَيۡكَۖ وَمِنۡهُم مَّنۡ إِن تَأۡمَنۡهُ بِدِينَارٖ لَّا يُؤَدِّهِۦٓ
إِلَيۡكَ إِلَّا مَا دُمۡتَ عَلَيۡهِ قَآئِمٗاۚ ذَٰلِكَ بِأَنَّهُمۡ قَالُواْ لَيۡسَ عَلَيۡنَا فِي
ٱلۡأُمِّيِّـۧنَ سَبِيلٞ وَيَقُولُونَ عَلَى ٱللَّهِ ٱلۡكَذِبَ وَهُمۡ يَعۡلَمُونَ ۝٧٥ بَلَىٰ
مَنۡ أَوۡفَىٰ بِعَهۡدِهِۦ وَٱتَّقَىٰ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ يُحِبُّ ٱلۡمُتَّقِينَ ۝٧٦ إِنَّ
ٱلَّذِينَ يَشۡتَرُونَ بِعَهۡدِ ٱللَّهِ وَأَيۡمَٰنِهِمۡ ثَمَنٗا قَلِيلًا
أُوْلَٰٓئِكَ لَا خَلَٰقَ لَهُمۡ فِي ٱلۡأٓخِرَةِ وَلَا يُكَلِّمُهُمُ ٱللَّهُ
وَلَا يَنظُرُ إِلَيۡهِمۡ يَوۡمَ ٱلۡقِيَٰمَةِ وَلَا يُزَكِّيهِمۡ وَلَهُمۡ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٞ ۝٧٧

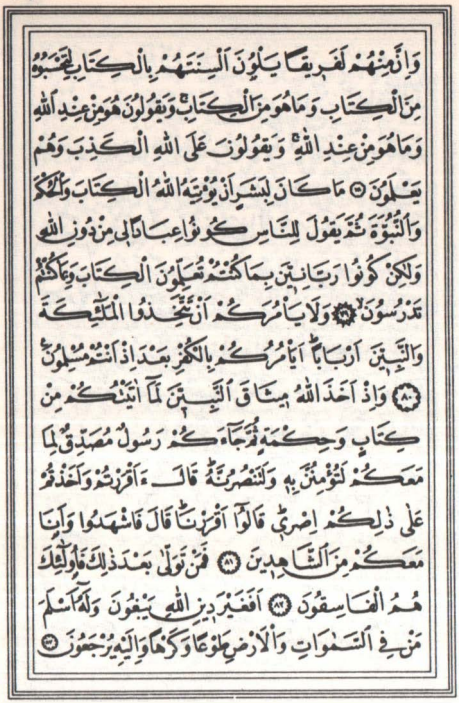
3:71 PEOPLE OF the Book! Why do you confound the true with the false, and knowingly hide the truth?

Some of the People of the Book say to one another: 'Believe in that which is revealed to the faithful in the morning and deny it in the evening, so that they may themselves abandon their faith. Believe in none except those that follow your own religion.' (Say: 'The only guidance is the guidance of God!') 'Do not believe that anyone will be given the like of that which you have been given, or that they will ever dispute with you in your Lord's presence.'

Say: 'Grace is in the hands of God: He bestows it on whom He will. God is munificent and
3:74 all-knowing. He is merciful to whom He will. God's grace is infinite.'

Among the People of the Book there are some who, if you trust them with a heap of gold, will return it to you intact; and there are others who, if you trust them with one dinar, will not hand it back unless you demand it with importunity. For they say: 'We are not bound to keep faith with Gentiles.' Thus they deliberately say of God what is untrue. Indeed, those that keep faith and guard themselves against evil know that God loves the righteous.

3:77 Those that sell the covenant of God and their own oaths for a paltry price shall have no share in the world to come. God will neither speak to them, nor look at them, nor purify them on the Day of Resurrection. Woeful punishment awaits them.



AND THERE are some among them who twist their tongues when quoting the Scriptures, so that you may think that what they say is from the Scriptures, whereas it is not from the Scriptures. They say: 'This is from God,' whereas it is not from God. Thus they knowingly ascribe a falsehood to God. 3:78

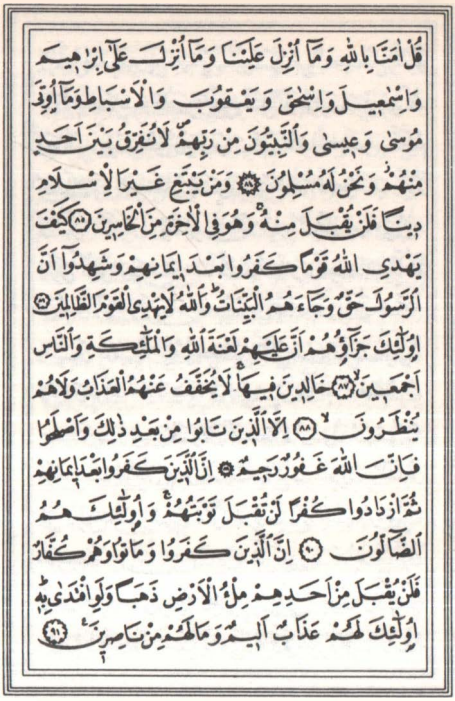
No mortal to whom God has given the Scriptures and whom He has endowed with judgement and prophethood would say to men: 'Worship me instead of God.' But rather: 'Be devoted servants of God, for you have studied and taught the Scriptures.' Nor would he enjoin you to serve the angels and the prophets as your gods; for would he enjoin you to be unbelievers after you have surrendered yourselves to God?

When God made His covenant with the prophets, He said: 'Here are the Scriptures and the wisdom which I have given you. An apostle will come forth to confirm them. Believe in him and help him. Will you affirm this and accept the burden I have laid on you in these terms?' 3:81

They replied: 'We will affirm it.'

'Then bear witness,' He said, 'and I will bear witness with you. He that hereafter rebels is a transgressor.'

Are they seeking a religion other than God's, when every soul in the heavens and the earth has submitted to Him, willingly or by compulsion? To Him they shall all return. 3:83


٦٠
قُلْ اٰمَنَّا بِاللّٰهِ وَمَآ اُنْزِلَ عَلَيْنَا وَمَآ اُنْزِلَ عَلٰٓى اِبْرٰهِيمَ
وَاِسْمٰعِيلَ وَاِسْحٰقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ وَالْاَسْبَاطِ وَمَآ اُوْتِيَ
مُوسٰى وَعِيسٰى وَالنَّبِيُّونَ مِنْ رَبِّهِمْ لَا نُفَرِّقُ بَيْنَ اَحَدٍ
مِنْهُمْ وَنَحْنُ لَهٗ مُسْلِمُونَ ﴿٨٤﴾ وَمَنْ يَبْتَغِ غَيْرَ الْاِسْلَامِ
دِينًا فَلَنْ يُقْبَلَ مِنْهُ وَهُوَ فِي الْاٰخِرَةِ مِنَ الْخٰسِرِينَ ﴿٨٥﴾ كَيْفَ
يَهْدِي اللّٰهُ قَوْمًا كَفَرُوا بَعْدَ اِيمَانِهِمْ وَشَهِدُوا اَنَّ
الرَّسُولَ حَقٌّ وَجَآءَهُمُ الْبَيِّنٰتُ وَاللّٰهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٨٦﴾
اُولٰٓئِكَ جَزَآؤُهُمْ اَنَّ عَلَيْهِمْ لَعْنَةَ اللّٰهِ وَالْمَلٰٓئِكَةِ وَالنَّاسِ
اَجْمَعِينَ ﴿٨٧﴾ خٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا لَا يُخَفَّفُ عَنْهُمُ الْعَذَابُ وَلَا هُمْ
يُنْظَرُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾ اِلَّا الَّذِينَ تَابُوا مِنْ بَعْدِ ذٰلِكَ وَاَصْلَحُوا
فَاِنَّ اللّٰهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٨٩﴾ اِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بَعْدَ اِيمَانِهِمْ
ثُمَّ ازْدَادُوا كُفْرًا لَنْ تُقْبَلَ تَوْبَتُهُمْ وَاُولٰٓئِكَ هُمُ
الضَّآلُّونَ ﴿٩٠﴾ اِنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَمَاتُوا وَهُمْ كُفَّارٌ
فَلَنْ يُقْبَلَ مِنْ اَحَدِهِمْ مِلْءُ الْاَرْضِ ذَهَبًا وَلَوِ افْتَدٰى بِهٖ
اُولٰٓئِكَ لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ اَلِيمٌ وَمَا لَهُمْ مِنْ نّٰصِرِينَ ﴿٩١﴾

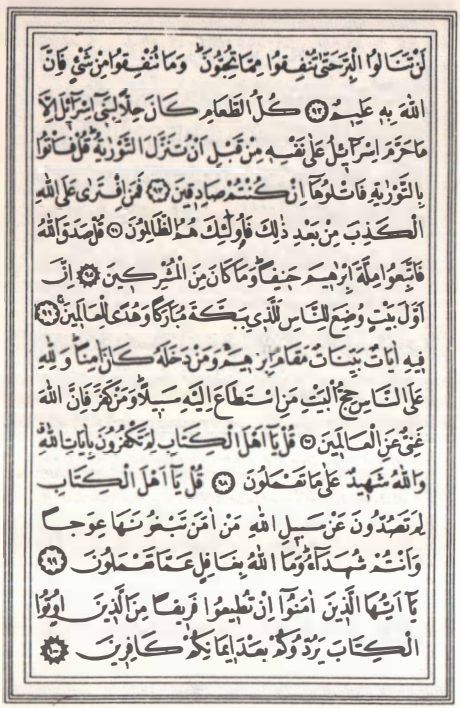
3:84 SAY: 'WE believe in God and what is revealed to us; in that which was revealed to Abraham and Ishmael, to Isaac and Jacob and the tribes; and in that which their Lord gave Moses and Jesus and the prophets. We discriminate against none of them. To Him we have surrendered ourselves.'

He that chooses a religion other than Islām, it will not be accepted from him and in the world to come he will surely be among the losers.

How will God guide those who lapse into unbelief after embracing the Faith and acknowledging the Apostle as true, and after receiving veritable proofs? God does not
3:87 guide the evil-doers. Their reward will be the curse of God, the angels, and all mankind; under it they shall abide for ever. Their punishment shall not be lightened, nor shall they be reprieved; except those who afterwards repent and mend their ways, for God is forgiving and merciful.

But those that recant after accepting the true faith and grow in unbelief, their repentance shall not be accepted. These are the truly erring ones.

3:91 As for those that recant and die unbelievers, no ransom shall be accepted from them: be it as much gold as would fill the entire earth. They shall be sternly punished and none shall help them.



YOU SHALL never be truly righteous until you give in alms what you dearly cherish. The alms you give are known to God. 3:92

All food was lawful to the Israelites except what Israel forbade himself before the Torah was revealed. Say: 'Bring the Torah and read it, if what you say be true.'

Those that after this invent falsehoods about God are great transgressors.

Say: 'God has declared the truth. Follow the faith of Abraham. He was an upright man, no idolater.'

The first temple ever to be built for mankind was that at Bakkah,[1] a blessed site, a beacon for the nations. In it 3:97 there are veritable signs and the spot where Abraham stood. Whoever enters it is safe. Pilgrimage to the House is a duty to God for all who can make the journey. As for the unbelievers, God can surely do without them.

Say: 'People of the Book, why do you deny the revelations of God? God bears witness to all your actions.'

Say: 'People of the Book, why do you debar believers from the path of God and seek to make it crooked when you have witnessed all? God is never heedless of what you do.'

Believers, if you yield to a group from among those who were given the 3:100 Book, they will turn you back from faith to unbelief.

1. Another name for Mecca.


وَكَيْفَ تَكْفُرُونَ وَأَنتُمْ تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْكُمْ آيَاتُ اللَّهِ
وَفِيكُمْ رَسُولُهُ ۗ وَمَن يَعْتَصِم بِاللَّهِ فَقَدْ هُدِيَ إِلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ
(١٠١) يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ تُقَاتِهِ وَلَا تَمُوتُنَّ إِلَّا وَأَنتُم
مُّسْلِمُونَ (١٠٢) وَاعْتَصِمُوا بِحَبْلِ اللَّهِ جَمِيعًا وَلَا تَفَرَّقُوا ۚ وَاذْكُرُوا
نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذْ كُنتُمْ أَعْدَاءً فَأَلَّفَ بَيْنَ قُلُوبِكُمْ
فَأَصْبَحْتُم بِنِعْمَتِهِ إِخْوَانًا ۚ وَكُنتُمْ عَلَىٰ شَفَا حُفْرَةٍ مِّنَ النَّارِ
فَأَنقَذَكُم مِّنْهَا ۗ كَذَٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ آيَاتِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَهْتَدُونَ
(١٠٣) وَلْتَكُن مِّنكُمْ أُمَّةٌ يَدْعُونَ إِلَى الْخَيْرِ وَيَأْمُرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ
وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ الْمُنكَرِ ۚ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ (١٠٤) وَلَا تَكُونُوا
كَالَّذِينَ تَفَرَّقُوا وَاخْتَلَفُوا مِن بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَهُمُ الْبَيِّنَاتُ ۚ وَأُولَٰئِكَ
لَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ (١٠٥) يَوْمَ تَبْيَضُّ وُجُوهٌ وَتَسْوَدُّ وُجُوهٌ ۚ فَأَمَّا
الَّذِينَ اسْوَدَّتْ وُجُوهُهُمْ أَكَفَرْتُم بَعْدَ إِيمَانِكُمْ فَذُوقُوا الْعَذَابَ
بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَكْفُرُونَ (١٠٦) وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ ابْيَضَّتْ وُجُوهُهُمْ فَفِي
رَحْمَةِ اللَّهِ ۖ هُمْ فِيهَا خَالِدُونَ (١٠٧) تِلْكَ آيَاتُ اللَّهِ
نَتْلُوهَا عَلَيْكَ بِالْحَقِّ ۗ وَمَا اللَّهُ يُرِيدُ ظُلْمًا لِّلْعَالَمِينَ (١٠٨)

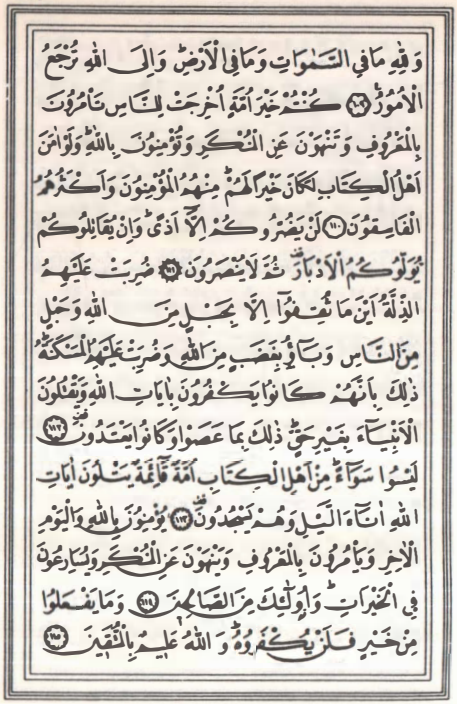
3:101 BUT HOW can you disbelieve when God's revelations are recited to you and His own apostle is in your midst? He that holds fast to God shall be guided to a straight path.

Believers, fear God as you rightly should, and, when death comes, die true Muslims. Cling one and all to the faith of God and let nothing divide you. Remember the favour God has bestowed upon you: how, after your enmity, He united your hearts, so that you are now brothers through His grace; and how He delivered you from the abyss of fire when you stood on the very brink of it. Thus God makes plain to you His revelations, so that you may be rightly guided.

3:104 Let there become of you a community that shall call for righteousness, enjoin justice, and forbid evil. Such men will surely triumph.

Do not follow the example of those who became divided and opposed to one another after veritable proofs had been given them. These shall be sternly punished on the day when some faces will be bright with joy and others blackened. The black-faced sinners will be asked: 'Did you recant after embracing the true Faith? Taste then the scourge, for you were unbelievers!' As for those whose faces will be bright, they shall abide for ever in God's mercy.

3:108 Such are God's revelations; We recite them to you in all truth. God desires no injustice to mankind.



His is all that the heavens and the earth contain. To God shall all things return. 3:109

You are the noblest community ever raised up for mankind. You enjoin justice and forbid evil. You believe in God.

Had the People of the Book accepted the Faith, it would surely have been better for them. Some are true believers, but most of them are evildoers.

If they harm you, they can cause you but a slight hurt; and if they fight against you they will turn their backs and run away. Then there shall be none to help them. Ignominy shall 3:112 attend them wherever they are found, unless they make a covenant with God and a covenant with man. They have incurred the wrath of God and have been utterly humbled: because they disbelieved God's revelations and slew the prophets unjustly; and because they were rebels and transgressors.

Yet they are not all alike. There are among the People of the Book some upright men who all night long recite the revelations of God and worship Him; who believe in God and the Last Day; who enjoin justice and forbid evil and vie with each other in good works. These are righteous men: whatever good they do, its reward shall not be denied them. God well 3:115 knows the righteous.



3:116 As FOR the unbelievers, neither their riches nor their children shall in the least protect them from God's scourge. They are the heirs of the Fire, and there they shall remain for ever. The wealth they spend in this world is like a freezing wind that smites the tillage of men who have wronged themselves, laying it waste. God is not unjust to them; they are unjust to their own souls.

Believers, do not make friends with any but your own people. They will spare no pains to corrupt you. They desire nothing but your ruin. Their hatred is evident from what they utter with their mouths, but greater is the hatred which their breasts conceal.

We have made plain to you Our revelations. Strive to understand them.

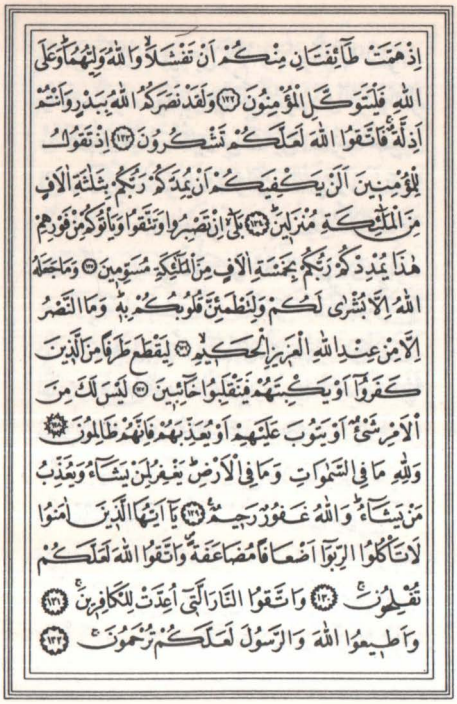
3:119 See how you love them and they do not love you. You believe in the entire Book.

When they meet you they say: 'We, too, are believers.' But when alone, they bite their finger-tips with rage. Say: 'May you perish in your rage! God has knowledge of your inmost thoughts.'

When you are blessed with good fortune they grieve: but when evil befalls you they rejoice. If you persevere and guard yourselves against evil, their machinations will never harm you. God has knowledge of all their actions.

3:121 Remember when you[1] left your people at an early hour to lead the faithful to their battle-posts.[2] God heard all and knew all.

1. Muḥammad.
2. The allusion is to the Battle of Uḥud, in which the Muslims were defeated by the Quraysh of Mecca.



Two of your battalions became faint-hearted, but God was their protector. In God let the faithful put their trust. 3:122

God had already given you victory at Badr when you were helpless. Therefore have fear of God. Perhaps you will give thanks.

You said to the believers: 'Is it not enough that your Lord should send down three thousand angels to help you?'

Yes! If you have patience and guard yourselves against evil, your Lord will send to your aid five thousand angels splendidly accoutred, if they suddenly attack you.

God designed this to be but good news for you, so that your hearts might be comforted (victory comes only from God, the Mighty, the Wise One) and that He might cut off the flank of the unbelievers or put them to flight, that they might withdraw utterly defeated. 3:126

It is no concern of yours whether He will forgive or punish them. They are wrongdoers. His is all that the heavens and the earth contain. He pardons whom He will and punishes whom He pleases. God is forgiving and merciful.

Believers, do not live on usury, doubling your wealth many times over. Have fear of God, that you may prosper. Guard yourselves against the Fire, prepared for unbelievers. Obey God and the Apostle that you may find mercy. 3:132



3:133 VIE WITH each other to earn the forgiveness of your Lord and a Paradise as vast as the heavens and the earth, prepared for the righteous: those who give alms alike in prosperity and in adversity; who curb their anger and forgive their fellow men (God loves the charitable); who, if they commit evil or wrong their souls, remember God and seek forgiveness for their sins (for who but God can forgive sin?) and do not knowingly persist in their misdeeds. These shall be rewarded with forgiveness from their Lord and with gardens watered by running streams, where they shall dwell for ever. Blessed is the reward of those who do good works.

3:137 This has happened many a time before. Roam the world and see what was the fate of those who disbelieved their apostles.

This is a declaration to mankind: a guide and an admonition to the righteous. Take heart and do not despair. Have faith and you shall triumph.

3:140 If you have suffered a defeat, so did the enemy. We alternate these vicissitudes among mankind so that God may know the true believers and choose martyrs from among you (God does not love the evil-doers);

٦٧



and that God may test the faithful and annihilate the infidels. 3:141

Did you suppose that you would enter Paradise before God has proved the men who fought for Him and endured with fortitude? You used to wish for death before you met it, and now you have seen what it is like. Muḥammad is no more than an apostle: other apostles have passed away before him. If he should die or be slain, will you recant? He that recants will in no way harm God. But God will reward the thankful.

No one dies unless God permit. The term of every life is fixed. He that desires the reward of this world shall have it; and he that desires the reward of the life to come shall have it also. We will surely reward the thankful. 3:145

Many large armies have fought by the side of their prophet. They were never daunted by what befell them on the path of God: they neither weakened nor cringed abjectly. God loves the steadfast. Their only words were: 'Lord, forgive us our sins and our excesses; make us firm of foot and give us victory over the unbelievers.' Therefore God gave them the reward of this life, and the glorious recompense of the life to come; God loves the righteous. 3:148



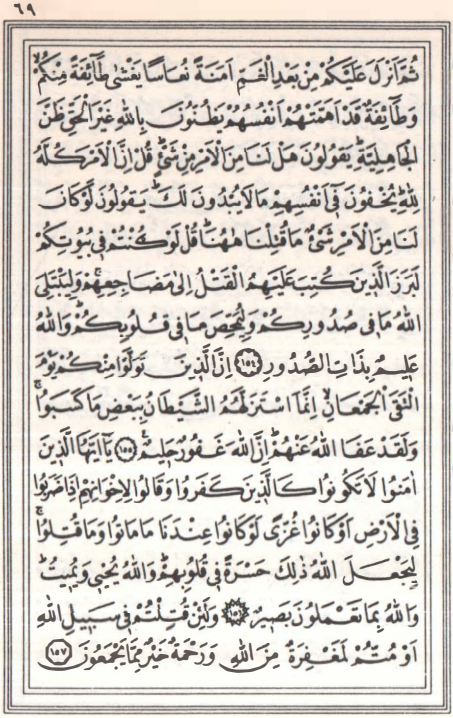
3:149 BELIEVERS, IF you yield to the infidels they will drag you back to unbelief and you will return headlong to perdition. But God is your protector. He is the best of helpers.

We will put terror into the hearts of the unbelievers. They serve other deities besides God for whom He has revealed no sanction. The Fire shall be their home; dismal indeed is the dwelling of the evil-doers.

3:152 God fulfilled His pledge to you when, by His leave, you defeated them. But afterwards your courage failed you; discord reigned among you and you disobeyed the Apostle after he had brought you within view of what you wished for. Some chose the gain of this world; others chose the world to come. He allowed you to be defeated in order to test you. But now He has forgiven you, for God is gracious to the faithful.

3:153 Remember how you fled in panic while the Apostle at your rear was calling out to you. Therefore He paid you back with sorrow for every vexation. [He has now forgiven you] so that you might not grieve for what you missed or what befell you. God is cognizant of all your actions.

٦٩



THEN, AFTER sorrow, He let peace fall upon you – a sleep which overtook some, while others lay troubled by their own fancies, thinking unjust and foolish thoughts about God. 3:154

'Have we any say in the matter?' they ask.

Say to them: '*All* is in the hands of God.'

They conceal in their minds what they do not disclose to you.

They complain: 'Had we had any say in the matter, we should not have been slain here.'

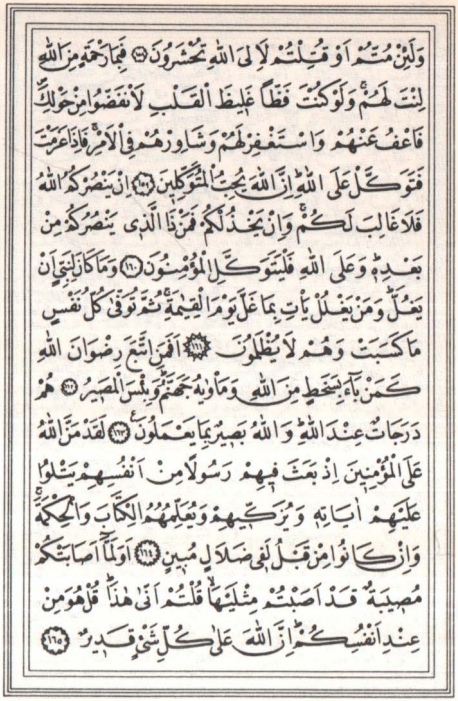
Say to them: 'Had you stayed in your homes, those of you who were destined to be slain would have gone to their graves nevertheless; for it was God's will to test your faith and courage. God has knowledge of your inmost thoughts.'

Those of you who ran away on the day the two armies[1] met must have been seduced by Satan on account of some evil they had done. But now God has pardoned them; God is forgiving and benignant. 3:155

Believers, do not follow the example of the infidels, who say of their brothers when they meet death abroad or in battle: 'Had they stayed with us they would not have died, nor would they have been killed.' God will cause them to regret their words. It is God who ordains life and death. God has knowledge of all your actions.

If you should die or be slain in the cause of God, God's forgiveness and His mercy would surely be better than all the riches they amass. 3:157

1. In the Battle of Uḥud.



3:158 IF YOU should die or be slain, before God you shall all be gathered.

It was thanks to God's mercy that you[1] dealt so leniently with them. Had you been cruel or hard-hearted, they would have surely deserted you. Therefore pardon them and implore God to forgive them. Take counsel with them in the conduct of affairs; and when you are resolved, put your trust in God. God loves those that are trustful.

If God helps you, none can overcome you. If He abandons you, who then can help you? Therefore in God let the faithful put their trust.

No prophet would rob his followers; for anyone that steals shall on the Day of Resurrection bring with him that which he has stolen. Then shall every soul be paid what it has earned: none shall be wronged.

Can the man who seeks to please God be compared to him who has incurred God's anger? Hell shall be his home, evil his fate.

3:163 Varied are the rewards of God. God is cognizant of all their actions.

God has surely been gracious to the faithful in sending them an apostle of their own to declare to them His revelations, to purify them, and to instruct them in the Book and in wisdom; for before that they were in monstrous error.

3:165 When a disaster befell you after you had yourselves inflicted losses twice as heavy, you exclaimed: 'Whose fault was that?'

Say to them: 'It was your own fault. God has power over all things.

1. Muḥammad.



THE MISFORTUNE which befell you when the two armies met was ordained by God, so that He might know the true believers and the hypocrites.' 3:166

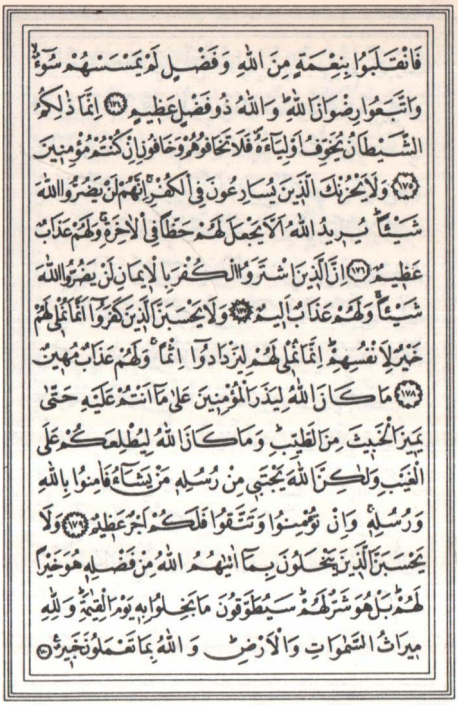
When they were told: 'Come, fight for the cause of God and defend yourselves,' they replied: 'If only we could fight, we would surely come with you.'

On that day they were nearer unbelief than faith. Their words belied their intentions: but God knew their secret thoughts. Such were the men who, as they sat at home, said of their brothers: 'Had they listened to us, they would not have been slain.'

Say to them: 'Ward off death from yourselves, then, if what you say be true!'

Never think that those who were slain in the cause of God are dead. They are alive, and well provided for by their Lord; pleased with His gifts and rejoicing that those they left behind, who have not yet joined them, have nothing to fear or to regret; rejoicing in God's grace and bounty. God will not deny the faithful their reward. 3:169

As for the men who after their defeat answered the call of God and the Apostle, those of them that do what is right and keep from evil shall be richly rewarded. They are those who, on being told: 'Your enemies have mustered a great force against you: fear them,' grew more tenacious in their faith and replied: 'God's help is all-sufficient for us. He is the best protector.' 3:173


فَانقَلَبُوا بِنِعْمَةٍ مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَفَضْلٍ لَّمْ يَمْسَسْهُمْ سُوٓءٌ
وَاتَّبَعُوا رِضْوَانَ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ ذُو فَضْلٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١٧٤﴾ إِنَّمَا ذَٰلِكُمُ
الشَّيْطَانُ يُخَوِّفُ أَوْلِيَاءَهُ فَلَا تَخَافُوهُمْ وَخَافُونِ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ
﴿١٧٥﴾ وَلَا يَحْزُنكَ الَّذِينَ يُسَارِعُونَ فِي الْكُفْرِ إِنَّهُمْ لَن يَضُرُّوا اللَّهَ
شَيْئًا يُرِيدُ اللَّهُ أَلَّا يَجْعَلَ لَهُمْ حَظًّا فِي الْآخِرَةِ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ
عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٧٦﴾ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ اشْتَرَوُا الْكُفْرَ بِالْإِيمَانِ لَن يَضُرُّوا اللَّهَ
شَيْئًا وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿١٧٧﴾ وَلَا يَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَنَّمَا نُمْلِي لَهُمْ
خَيْرٌ لِّأَنفُسِهِمْ إِنَّمَا نُمْلِي لَهُمْ لِيَزْدَادُوا إِثْمًا وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ
﴿١٧٨﴾ مَّا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيَذَرَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ عَلَىٰ مَا أَنتُمْ عَلَيْهِ حَتَّىٰ
يَمِيزَ الْخَبِيثَ مِنَ الطَّيِّبِ وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيُطْلِعَكُمْ عَلَى
الْغَيْبِ وَلَٰكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَجْتَبِي مِن رُّسُلِهِ مَن يَشَاءُ فَآمِنُوا بِاللَّهِ
وَرُسُلِهِ وَإِن تُؤْمِنُوا وَتَتَّقُوا فَلَكُمْ أَجْرٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿١٧٩﴾ وَلَا
يَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ يَبْخَلُونَ بِمَا آتَاهُمُ اللَّهُ مِن فَضْلِهِ هُوَ خَيْرًا
لَّهُم بَلْ هُوَ شَرٌّ لَّهُمْ سَيُطَوَّقُونَ مَا بَخِلُوا بِهِ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ وَلِلَّهِ
مِيرَاثُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرٌ ﴿١٨٠﴾

3:174 THUS DID they earn God's grace and bounty, and no harm befell them. For they had striven to please God, and God's bounty is infinite.

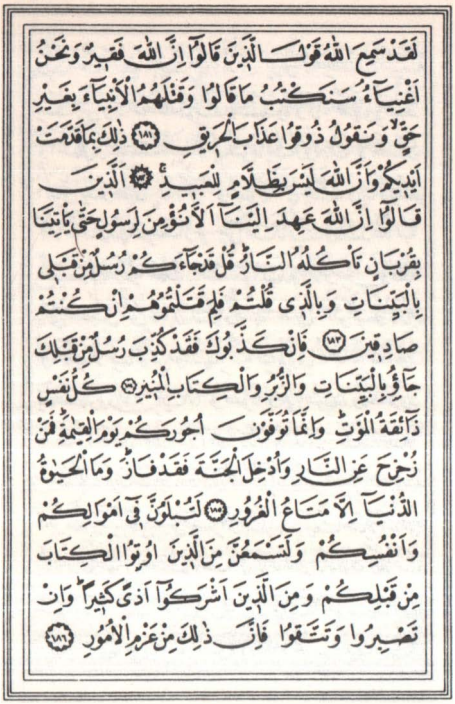
It is Satan that prompts men to fear his followers. But have no fear of them. Fear Me, if you are true believers. Do not lament for those that quickly renounce their faith. In no way will they harm God. God intends to give them no share in the hereafter. Grievous punishment awaits them.

Those that barter away their faith for unbelief will in no way harm God. Woeful punishment awaits them.

3:178 Let not the unbelievers think that We prolong their days for their own good. We give them respite only so that they may commit more grievous sins. Shameful punishment awaits them.

God was not to leave the faithful in their present plight, but only to separate the evil from the good. Nor was God to reveal to you what is hidden. But God chooses those of His apostles whom He will. Therefore have faith in God and His apostles, for if you have faith and guard yourselves against evil, your reward shall be rich indeed.

3:180 Let those who hoard the wealth which God has bestowed on them out of His bounty never think it good for them: it is nothing but evil. The riches they have hoarded shall become their fetters on the Day of Resurrection. It is God who will inherit the heavens and the earth. God is cognizant of all your actions.



GOD HAS heard the words of those who said: 'God is poor, but we are rich.' Their words We will record, and their slaying of the prophets unjustly. We shall say: 'Taste now the torment of the Conflagration. Here is the reward of your misdeeds. God is not unjust to His servants.' 3:181

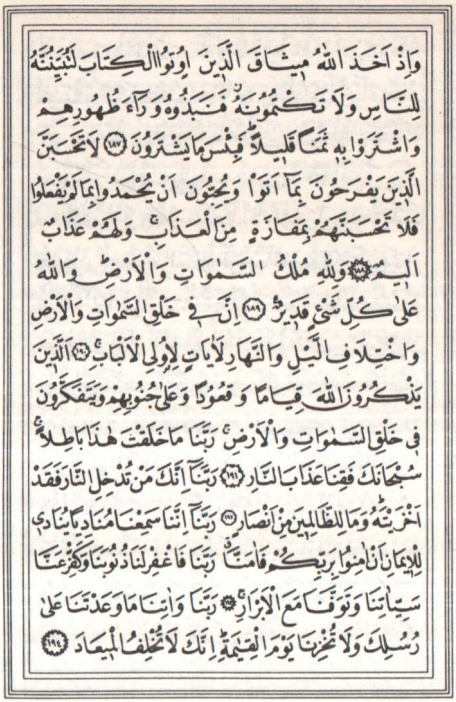
To those that declare: 'God has commanded us to believe in no apostle unless he brings down fire to consume an offering,'[1] say: 'Other apostles before me have come to you with veritable signs and worked the miracle you asked for. Why did you slay them, if what you say be true?'

If they reject you, other apostles have been rejected before you, although they brought down veritable signs, psalms, and light-giving Scriptures. 3:184

Every soul shall taste death. You shall receive your rewards only on the Day of Resurrection. Whoever is spared the Fire and is admitted to Paradise will surely triumph; for the life of this world is nothing but a fleeting vanity.

You shall be tested in your possessions and in your persons, and will hear much that is hurtful from those to whom the Scriptures were given before you, and from the pagans. But if you endure with fortitude and guard yourselves against evil, you will surely triumph. 3:186

1. The reference is probably to the story of Elijah and the prophets of Baal (I Kings xviii, 17–46).

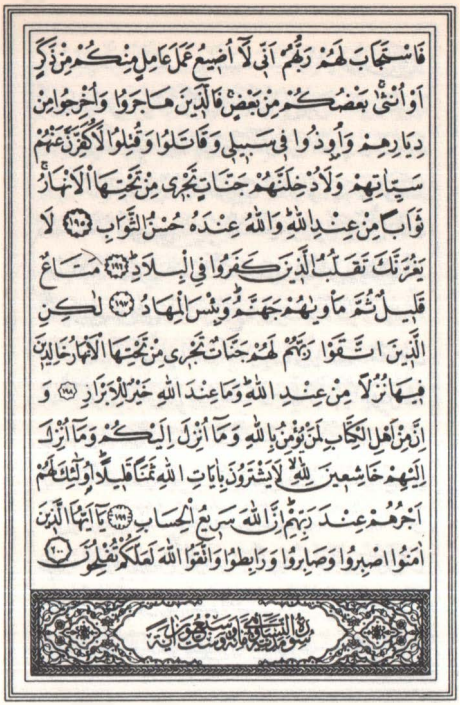


3:187 WHEN GOD made a covenant with those to whom the Scriptures were given He said: 'Proclaim these to mankind and do not suppress them.' But they cast the Scriptures behind their backs and sold them for a paltry price. Evil was their bargain.

Never think that those who rejoice in their misdeeds and wish to be praised for what they have not done – never think they will escape the scourge. A woeful scourge awaits them.

God has sovereignty over the heavens and the earth. God has power over all things.

In the creation of the heavens and the earth, and in the alternation of night and day, there are signs for men of
3:191 sense; those that remember God when standing, sitting, and lying down, and reflect on the creation of the heavens and the earth, saying: 'Lord, You have not created this in vain. Glory be to You! Save us from the torment of the Fire. Lord, those whom You will cast into the Fire You will put to eternal shame: none will help the evil-doers. Lord, we have heard someone calling to the true faith, saying: "Believe in your Lord," and we believed. Lord, forgive us our sins and
3:194 remove from us our evil deeds and make us die with the righteous. Lord, grant us what You promised through Your apostles, and do not hold us up to shame on the Day of Resurrection. You never break Your promise.'



THEIR LORD answers them, saying: 'I will deny no man or woman among you the reward of their labours. You are the offspring of one another.' 3:195

Those that fled their homes or were expelled from them, and those that suffered persecution for My sake and fought and were slain: I shall forgive them their sins and admit them to gardens watered by running streams, as a recompense from God; God holds the richest recompense.

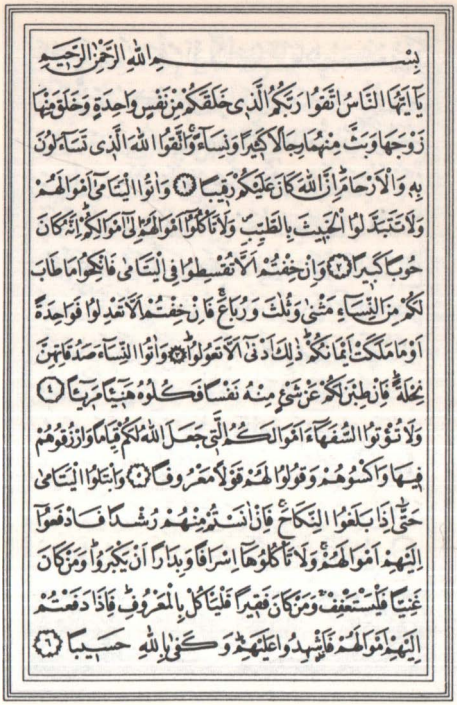
Do not be deceived by the fortunes of the unbelievers in the land. Their prosperity is brief. Hell shall be their home, a dismal resting-place. As for those that fear their Lord, theirs shall be gardens watered by running streams in which they will abide for ever, and a goodly welcome from God. God's reward is surely better for the righteous. 3:196

Some there are among the People of the Book who truly believe in God, and in what has been revealed to you and what has been revealed to them. They humble themselves before God and do not sell God's revelations for a trifling price. These shall be rewarded by their Lord. Swift is God's reckoning.

Believers, be patient and forebear. Stand firm in your faith and fear God, so that you may triumph. 3:200

WOMEN

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful



بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ
يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ اتَّقُوا رَبَّكُمُ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُمْ مِنْ نَفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ وَخَلَقَ مِنْهَا
زَوْجَهَا وَبَثَّ مِنْهُمَا رِجَالًا كَثِيرًا وَنِسَاءً ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ الَّذِي تَسَاءَلُونَ
بِهِ وَالْأَرْحَامَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَيْكُمْ رَقِيبًا ﴿١﴾ وَآتُوا الْيَتَامَىٰ أَمْوَالَهُمْ ۖ
وَلَا تَتَبَدَّلُوا الْخَبِيثَ بِالطَّيِّبِ ۖ وَلَا تَأْكُلُوا أَمْوَالَهُمْ إِلَىٰ أَمْوَالِكُمْ ۚ إِنَّهُ كَانَ
حُوبًا كَبِيرًا ﴿٢﴾ وَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا تُقْسِطُوا فِي الْيَتَامَىٰ فَانْكِحُوا مَا طَابَ
لَكُمْ مِنَ النِّسَاءِ مَثْنَىٰ وَثُلَاثَ وَرُبَاعَ ۖ فَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ أَلَّا تَعْدِلُوا فَوَاحِدَةً
أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ أَدْنَىٰ أَلَّا تَعُولُوا ﴿٣﴾ وَآتُوا النِّسَاءَ صَدُقَاتِهِنَّ
نِحْلَةً ۚ فَإِنْ طِبْنَ لَكُمْ عَنْ شَيْءٍ مِنْهُ نَفْسًا فَكُلُوهُ هَنِيئًا مَرِيئًا ﴿٤﴾
وَلَا تُؤْتُوا السُّفَهَاءَ أَمْوَالَكُمُ الَّتِي جَعَلَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ قِيَامًا وَارْزُقُوهُمْ
فِيهَا وَاكْسُوهُمْ وَقُولُوا لَهُمْ قَوْلًا مَعْرُوفًا ﴿٥﴾ وَابْتَلُوا الْيَتَامَىٰ
حَتَّىٰ إِذَا بَلَغُوا النِّكَاحَ ۖ فَإِنْ آنَسْتُمْ مِنْهُمْ رُشْدًا فَادْفَعُوا
إِلَيْهِمْ أَمْوَالَهُمْ ۖ وَلَا تَأْكُلُوهَا إِسْرَافًا وَبِدَارًا أَنْ يَكْبَرُوا ۚ وَمَنْ كَانَ
غَنِيًّا فَلْيَسْتَعْفِفْ ۖ وَمَنْ كَانَ فَقِيرًا فَلْيَأْكُلْ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ ۚ فَإِذَا دَفَعْتُمْ
إِلَيْهِمْ أَمْوَالَهُمْ فَأَشْهِدُوا عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ وَكَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ حَسِيبًا ﴿٦﴾

4:1 MEN, HAVE fear of your Lord, who created you from a single soul. From that soul He created its mate, and through them He bestrewed the earth with countless men and women.

Fear God, in whose name you plead with one another, and honour the mothers who bore you. God is ever watching you.

Give orphans the property which belongs to them. Do not exchange their valuables for worthless things or cheat them of their possessions; for this would surely be a great sin. If you fear that you cannot treat orphans[1] with fairness, then you may marry other women who seem good to you: two, three, or four of them. But if you fear that you cannot maintain equality among them, marry one only or any slave-girls you may own. This will make it easier for you to avoid injustice.

Give women their dowry as a free gift; but if they choose to make over to you a part of it, you may regard it as lawfully yours.

4:5 Do not give the feeble-minded the property with which God has entrusted you for their support; but maintain and clothe them with its proceeds, and give them good advice.

4:6 Put orphans to the test until they reach a marriageable age. If you find them capable of sound judgement, hand over to them their property, and do not deprive them of it by squandering it before they come of age.

Let not the rich guardian touch the property of his orphan ward; and let him who is poor use no more than a fair portion of it for his own advantage.

When you hand over to them their property, call in some witnesses; sufficient is God's accounting of your actions.

1. Orphan girls.



MEN SHALL have a share in what their parents and kinsmen leave; and women shall have a share in what their parents and kinsmen leave: whether it be little or much, they shall be legally entitled to a share. 4:7

If relatives, orphans, or needy men are present at the division of an inheritance, give them, too, a share of it, and speak to them kind words.

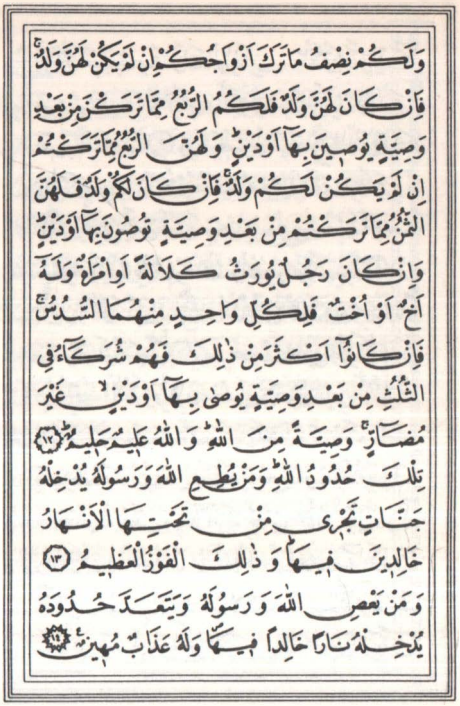
Let those who are solicitous about the welfare of their young children after their own death take care not to wrong orphans. Let them fear God and speak for justice.

Those that devour the property of orphans unjustly, swallow fire into their bellies; they shall burn in a mighty conflagration. 4:10

God has thus enjoined you concerning your children: 4:11

A male shall inherit twice as much as a female. If there be more than two girls, they shall have two-thirds of the inheritance; but if there be one only, she shall inherit the half. Parents shall inherit a sixth each, if the deceased have a child; but if he leave no child and his parents be his heirs, his mother shall have a third. If he have brothers, his mother shall have a sixth after payment of any legacy he may have bequeathed or any debt he may have owed.

You may wonder whether your parents or your children are more beneficial to you. But this is the law of God; surely God is all-knowing and wise.

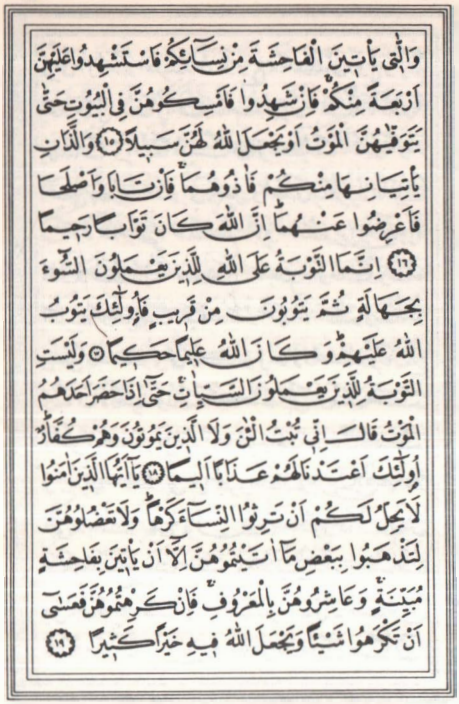

وَلَكُمْ نِصْفُ مَا تَرَكَ أَزْوَاجُكُمْ إِن لَّمْ يَكُن لَّهُنَّ وَلَدٌ
فَإِن كَانَ لَهُنَّ وَلَدٌ فَلَكُمُ الرُّبُعُ مِمَّا تَرَكْنَ مِن بَعْدِ
وَصِيَّةٍ يُوصِينَ بِهَا أَوْ دَيْنٍ وَلَهُنَّ الرُّبُعُ مِمَّا تَرَكْتُمْ
إِن لَّمْ يَكُن لَّكُمْ وَلَدٌ فَإِن كَانَ لَكُمْ وَلَدٌ فَلَهُنَّ
الثُّمُنُ مِمَّا تَرَكْتُم مِّن بَعْدِ وَصِيَّةٍ تُوصُونَ بِهَا أَوْ دَيْنٍ
وَإِن كَانَ رَجُلٌ يُورَثُ كَلَالَةً أَوِ امْرَأَةٌ وَلَهُ
أَخٌ أَوْ أُخْتٌ فَلِكُلِّ وَاحِدٍ مِّنْهُمَا السُّدُسُ
فَإِن كَانُوا أَكْثَرَ مِن ذَٰلِكَ فَهُمْ شُرَكَاءُ فِي
الثُّلُثِ مِن بَعْدِ وَصِيَّةٍ يُوصَىٰ بِهَا أَوْ دَيْنٍ غَيْرَ
مُضَارٍّ وَصِيَّةً مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿١٢﴾
تِلْكَ حُدُودُ اللَّهِ وَمَن يُطِعِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ يُدْخِلْهُ
جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ
خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا وَذَٰلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿١٣﴾
وَمَن يَعْصِ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ وَيَتَعَدَّ حُدُودَهُ
يُدْخِلْهُ نَارًا خَالِدًا فِيهَا وَلَهُ عَذَابٌ مُّهِينٌ ﴿١٤﴾

4:12 YOU SHALL inherit the half of your wives' estate if they die childless. If they leave children, a quarter of their estate shall be yours after payment of any legacy they may have bequeathed or any debt they may have owed.

Your wives shall inherit one quarter of your estate if you die childless. If you leave children, they shall inherit one-eighth, after payment of any legacy you may have bequeathed or any debt you may have owed.

If a man or a woman leave neither children nor parents and have a brother or a sister, they shall each inherit one-sixth. If there be more, they shall equally share the third of the estate, after payment of any legacy he may have bequeathed or any debt he may have owed, without prejudice to the rights of the heirs. That is a commandment from God. God is all-knowing, and gracious.

4:13 Such are the bounds set by God. He that obeys God and His apostle shall dwell for ever in gardens watered by running streams. That is the supreme
4:14 triumph. But he that defies God and His apostle and transgresses His bounds, shall be cast into a Fire wherein he will abide for ever. Shameful punishment awaits him.



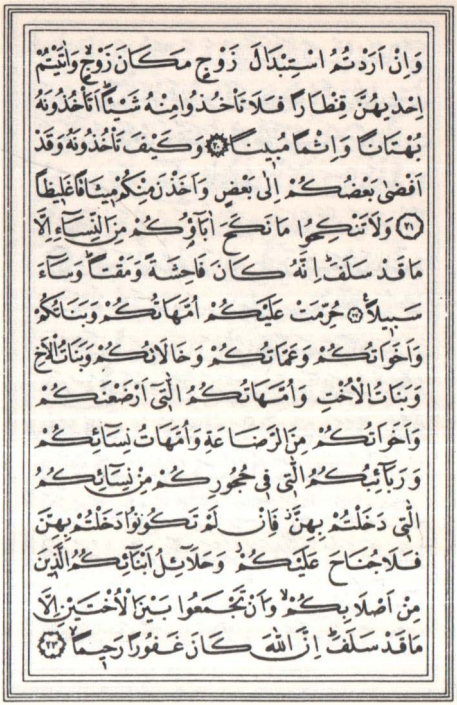
IF ANY of your women commit fornication, call in four witnesses from among yourselves against them; if they testify to their guilt confine them to their houses till death overtakes them or till God finds another way for them. 4:15

If two men among you commit indecency, punish them both. If they repent and mend their ways, let them be. God is forgiving and merciful.

God forgives those who commit evil in ignorance and then quickly turn to Him in repentance. God will pardon them. God is all-knowing and wise. But He will not forgive those who do evil and, when death comes to them, say: 'Now we repent!' Nor those who die unbelievers: for them 4:16

We have prepared a woeful scourge.

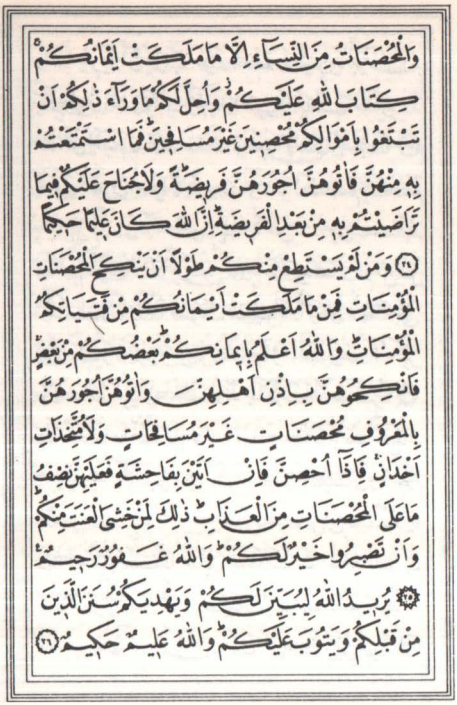
Believers, it is unlawful for you to inherit the women of your deceased kinsmen against their will, or to bar them from re-marrying, in order that you may force them to give up a part of what you have given them, unless they be guilty of a proven indecent act. Treat them with kindness; for even if you dislike them, it may well be that you dislike a thing which God has meant for your own abundant good. 4:19



4:20 IF YOU wish to replace a wife with another, do not take from her the dowry you have given her even if it be a talent of gold. That would be improper and grossly unjust; for how can you take it back when you have lain with each other and entered into a firm contract?

You shall not marry the women whom your fathers married: all previous such marriages excepted. That was an evil practice, indecent and abominable.

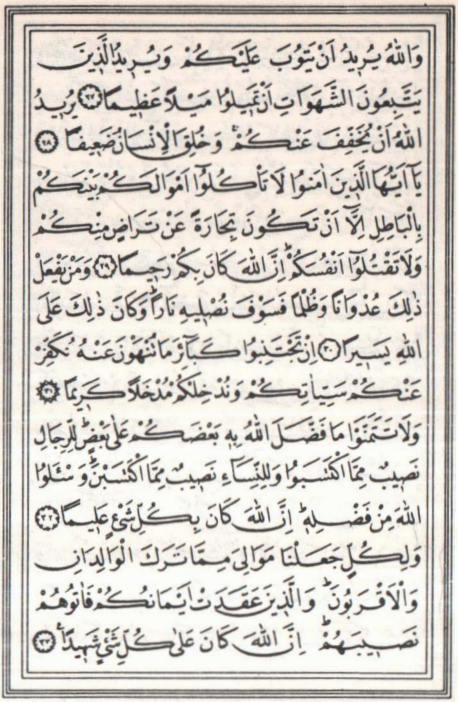
4:23 Forbidden to you are your mothers, your daughters, your sisters, your paternal and maternal aunts, the daughters of your brothers and sisters, your foster-mothers, your foster-sisters, the mothers of your wives, your step-daughters who are in your charge, born of the wives with whom you have lain (it is no offence for you to marry your step-daughters if you have not consummated your marriage with their mothers), and the wives of your own begotten sons. You are also forbidden to take in marriage two sisters at one and the same time: all previous such marriages excepted. Surely God is forgiving and merciful.



ALSO MARRIED women, 4:24
except those whom you own as slaves. Such is the decree of God. All women other than these are lawful to you, provided you seek them with your wealth in modest conduct, not in fornication. Give them their dowry for the enjoyment you have had of them as a duty; but it shall be no offence for you to make any other agreement among yourselves after you have fulfilled your duty. Surely God is all-knowing and wise.

If any one of you cannot 4:25
afford to marry a free believing woman, let him marry a slave-girl who is a believer (God best knows your faith: you are born one of another). Marry them with the permission of their masters and give them their dowry in all justice, provided they are honourable and chaste and have not entertained other men. If after marriage they commit adultery, they shall suffer half the penalty inflicted upon free adulteresses. Such is the law for those of you who fear to commit sin: but if you abstain, it will be better for you. God is forgiving and merciful.

God desires to make this known to you and to guide you along the paths 4:26
of those who have gone before you, and to turn to you in mercy. God is all-knowing and wise.


وَاللَّهُ يُرِيدُ أَنْ يَتُوبَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَيُرِيدُ الَّذِينَ
يَتَّبِعُونَ الشَّهَوَاتِ أَنْ تَمِيلُوا مَيْلًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٢٧﴾ يُرِيدُ
اللَّهُ أَنْ يُخَفِّفَ عَنْكُمْ وَخُلِقَ الْإِنْسَانُ ضَعِيفًا ﴿٢٨﴾
يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا تَأْكُلُوا أَمْوَالَكُمْ بَيْنَكُمْ
بِالْبَاطِلِ إِلَّا أَنْ تَكُونَ تِجَارَةً عَنْ تَرَاضٍ مِنْكُمْ
وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا أَنْفُسَكُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُمْ رَحِيمًا ﴿٢٩﴾ وَمَنْ يَفْعَلْ
ذَٰلِكَ عُدْوَانًا وَظُلْمًا فَسَوْفَ نُصْلِيهِ نَارًا وَكَانَ ذَٰلِكَ عَلَى
اللَّهِ يَسِيرًا ﴿٣٠﴾ إِنْ تَجْتَنِبُوا كَبَائِرَ مَا تُنْهَوْنَ عَنْهُ نُكَفِّرْ
عَنْكُمْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ وَنُدْخِلْكُمْ مُدْخَلًا كَرِيمًا ﴿٣١﴾
وَلَا تَتَمَنَّوْا مَا فَضَّلَ اللَّهُ بِهِ بَعْضَكُمْ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ لِلرِّجَالِ
نَصِيبٌ مِمَّا اكْتَسَبُوا وَلِلنِّسَاءِ نَصِيبٌ مِمَّا اكْتَسَبْنَ وَاسْأَلُوا
اللَّهَ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ عَلِيمًا ﴿٣٢﴾
وَلِكُلٍّ جَعَلْنَا مَوَالِيَ مِمَّا تَرَكَ الْوَالِدَانِ
وَالْأَقْرَبُونَ وَالَّذِينَ عَقَدَتْ أَيْمَانُكُمْ فَآتُوهُمْ
نَصِيبَهُمْ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا ﴿٣٣﴾

4:27 GOD WISHES to forgive you, but those who follow their own appetites wish to see you far astray. God wishes to lighten your burdens, for man was created weak.

Believers, do not consume your wealth among yourselves in vanity, but rather trade with it by mutual consent.

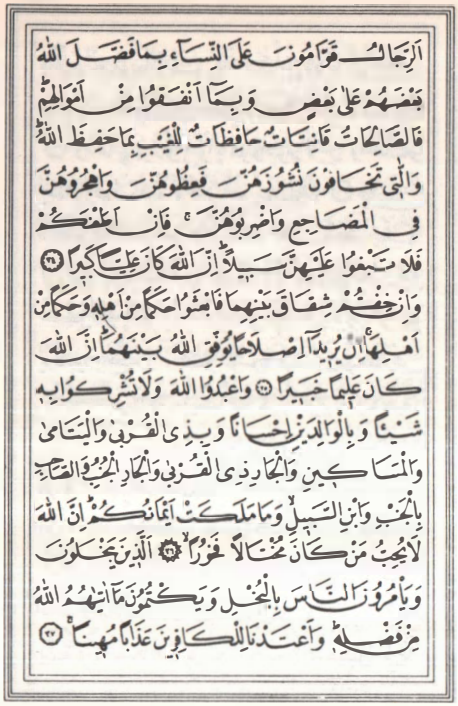
Do not kill yourselves.[1] God is merciful to you, but he that does that through wickedness and injustice shall be burned in fire. That is easy enough for God.

If you avoid the enormities you are forbidden, We shall pardon your misdeeds and usher you in with all honour.

4:32 Do not covet the favours by which God has exalted some among you above others. Men shall be rewarded according to their deeds, and women shall be rewarded according to their deeds. Rather implore God to bestow on you His gifts. God has knowledge of all things.

4:33 To every parent and kinsman We have appointed heirs who will inherit from them. As for those with whom you have entered into agreements, let them, too, have their due. Surely God bears witness to all things.

1. This is generally taken to mean: 'Do not kill one another.'



MEN HAVE authority over women because God has made the one superior to the other, and because they spend their wealth to maintain them. Good women are obedient. They guard their unseen parts because God has guarded them. As for those from whom you fear disobedience, admonish them and send them to beds apart and beat them. Then if they obey you, take no further action against them. Surely God is high, supreme. 4:34

If you fear a breach between a man and his wife, appoint an arbiter from his people and another from hers. If they wish to be reconciled God will bring them together again. Surely God is all-knowing and wise.

Serve God and associate none with Him. Show kindness to parents and kindred, to orphans and to the destitute, to near and distant neighbours, to those that keep company with you, to the traveller in need, and to the slaves you own. God does not love arrogant and boastful men, who are themselves niggardly and enjoin others to be niggardly; who conceal the riches which God of His bounty has bestowed upon them (We have prepared a shameful punishment for the unbelievers); 4:36 4:37



4:38 and who spend their wealth for the sake of ostentation, believing neither in God nor in the Last Day. He that chooses Satan for his friend, an evil friend has he.

What harm could befall them if they believed in God and the Last Day and gave in alms of that which God bestowed on them? Surely God knows them.

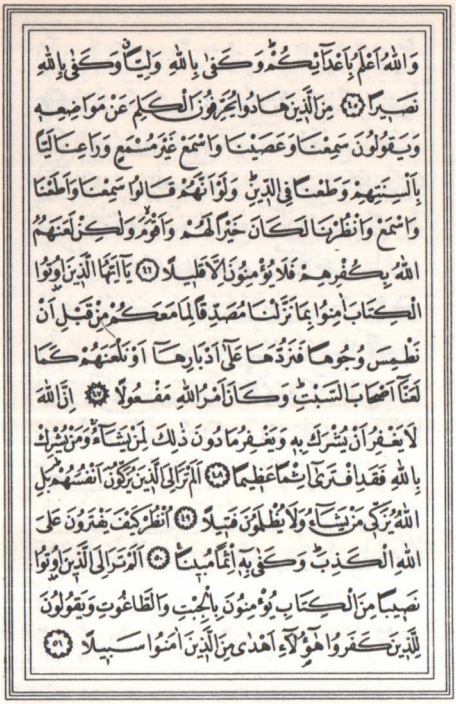
God will wrong none by an atom's weight. A good deed He will repay twofold. Of His own bounty He will bestow a rich recompense.

How will it be when We produce a witness from each community and call upon you to testify against them? On that day those who disbelieved and disobeyed the Apostle will wish that they were levelled into dust; they shall hide nothing from God.

4:43 Believers, do not approach your prayers when you are drunk, but wait till you can grasp the meaning of your words; nor when you are polluted – unless you are travelling the road – until you have washed yourselves. If you are ill and cannot wash yourselves; or, if you have relieved yourselves or had intercourse with women while travelling and can find no water, take some clean sand and rub your faces and your hands with it. Gracious is God and forgiving.

4:44 Consider those to whom a portion of the Scriptures was given. They purchase error for themselves and wish to see you go astray.

٨٥



But God best knows your enemies. Sufficient is God to protect you, and sufficient is God to help you. 4:45

Some Jews take words out of their context and say:[1] 'We hear, but disobey. May you be bereft of hearing! *Rā'ināl'* – thus distorting the phrase with their tongues and reviling the true faith. But if they said: 'We hear and obey: hear us and *Unẓurnā*,'[2] it would be better and more proper for them. God has cursed them in their unbelief. They have no faith, except a few of them.

You to whom the Scriptures were given! Believe in that which We have revealed, confirming your own scriptures, before We obliterate some faces and turn them backward, or lay Our curse on them as We laid it on the Sabbath-breakers. What God ordains shall be accomplished. 4:47

God will not forgive those who serve other gods besides Him; but He will forgive whom He will for other sins. He that serves other gods besides God is guilty of a heinous sin.

Have you seen those who think themselves pure? God purifies whom He will. They shall not be wronged the husk of a date-stone.

See how they invent falsehoods about God. This in itself is a most grievous sin.

Consider those to whom a portion of the Scriptures was given. They believe in idols and false gods and say of the infidels: 'These are better guided than the believers.' 4:51

1. To Muḥammad.
2. The words mean 'Listen to us' and 'Look upon us' respectively; but in Judaeo-Arabic the sound of the first conveys the sense, 'Our evil one'. Arabian Jews used the expression as a derisive pun.



4:52 THESE ARE they on whom God has laid His curse. He who is cursed by God has none to help him.

Will they have a share in the Kingdom? If so, they will not give others so much as the speck on a date-stone.

Do they envy others what God has of His bounty given them? We gave Abraham's descendants scriptures and prophethood, and an illustrious kingdom. Some believe in him,[1] but others reject him. Sufficient scourge is the fire of Hell.

Those that deny Our revelations We will burn in fire. No sooner will their skins be consumed than We shall give them other skins, so that they may truly taste the scourge. Surely God is mighty and wise.

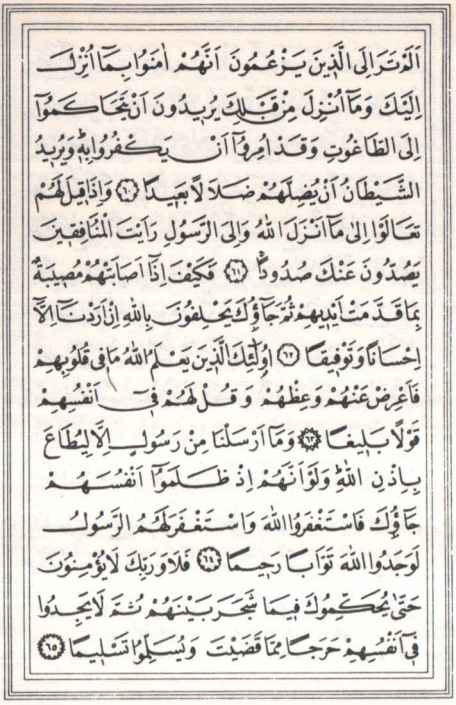
4:57 As for those that have faith and do good works, We shall admit them to gardens watered by running streams, where, wedded to chaste spouses, they shall abide for ever. To a cool shade We shall admit them.

God commands you to hand back your trusts to their rightful owners, and, when you pass judgement among men, to judge with fairness. Noble is that to which God exhorts you. Surely God hears all and observes all.

4:59 Believers, obey God and obey the Apostle and those in authority among you. Should you disagree about anything refer it to God and the Apostle, if you truly believe in God and the Last Day. This will in the end be better and more just.

1. Muḥammad.

٨٧

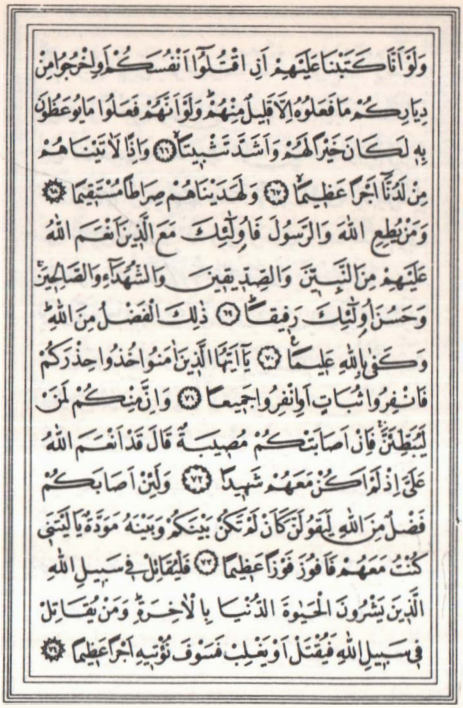


MARK THOSE who profess to believe in what has been revealed to you and to other prophets before you. They seek the judgement of the devil, although they were bidden to deny him. Satan would lead them far astray. 4:60

When they are told: 'Come to be judged by that which God has revealed and by the Apostle,' you see the hypocrites turn to you a deaf ear. But how would it be if some disaster befell them on account of what their hands committed? They would come to you swearing by God that they desired nothing but amity and conciliation. But God knows what their hearts conceal. Let them be. Admonish them and sternly rebuke them. 4:63

We sent forth apostles only so that men should do their bidding by God's leave. If, when they wronged themselves, they had come to you imploring God's pardon, and if the Apostle had sought of God forgiveness for them, they would have found God forgiving and merciful.

But they will not – I swear by your Lord – they will not be true believers until they seek your arbitration in their disputes. Then they will not doubt the justice of your verdicts and will submit to you entirely. 4:65



4:66 HAD WE commanded them, saying: 'Lay down your lives,' or 'Flee from your country,' only a few would have complied. Yet, had they done what they were admonished to do, it would have been better for them and their faith would have been strengthened. We would have bestowed on them from Ourself a rich reward and guided them to a straight path.

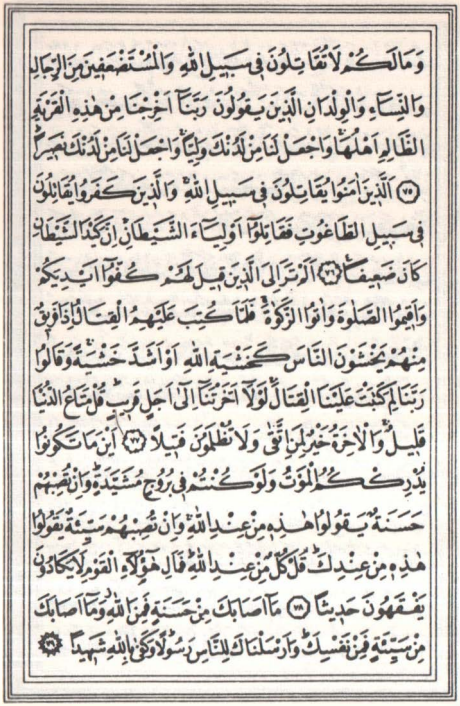
He that obeys God and the Apostle shall dwell with the prophets and the saints, the martyrs and the righteous men whom God has favoured. Gracious companions will be those.

Such is the bounty of God. Sufficient is God's infinite knowledge.

4:71 Believers, be ever on your guard. March in detachments or in one body. Someone among you is sure to lag behind, so that if a disaster befell you, he would say: 'God has been gracious to me; I was not present with them.' But if, by God's grace, you were successful, he would surely say, as though there was no friendship between you and him: 'Would that I had been with them! I should have won a great victory.'

4:74 Let those who would exchange the life of this world for the hereafter, fight for the cause of God; whoever fights for the cause of God, whether he dies or triumphs, We shall richly reward him.

٨٩



AND HOW should you not fight for the cause of God, and for the helpless old men, women, and children[1] who say: 'Deliver us, Lord, from this city of wrongdoers; send forth to us a guardian from Your presence; send to us from Your presence one that will help us'? 4:75

The true believers fight for the cause of God, but the infidels fight for the devil. Fight then against the friends of Satan. Satan's cunning is weak indeed.

Mark those who were told: 'Lay down your arms; recite your prayers and render the alms levy.' When they were ordered to fight, some of them feared man as much as they feared God or even more. 'Lord,' they said, 'why do You bid us fight? Could you not give us a brief respite?' 4:77

Say: 'Trifling are the pleasures of this life. The hereafter is better for those who would keep from evil. You shall not be wronged the husk of a date-stone. Wherever you be, death will overtake you: though you put yourselves in lofty towers.'

When they are blessed with good fortune, they say: 'This is from God.' But when evil befalls them, they say: 'It was your[2] fault.'

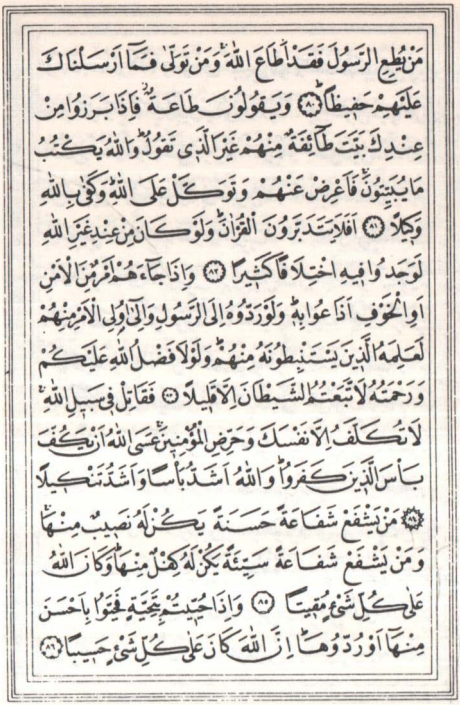
Say to them: 'All is from God!'

What has come over these men that they can hardly understand a word?

Whatever good befalls you,[3] it is from God: and whatever ill from yourself. 4:79

We have sent you forth as an apostle to mankind. God is your all-sufficient witness.

1. In Mecca. 2. Muḥammad's. 3. Man.



4:80 HE THAT obeys the Apostle obeys God. As for those that pay no heed, know then that We have not sent you to be their keeper.

They promise to obey you: but as soon as they leave you a number of them plot in secret to do otherwise than what you bade them. God takes note of all their plots. Therefore let them be, and put your trust in God. God is your all-sufficient guardian.

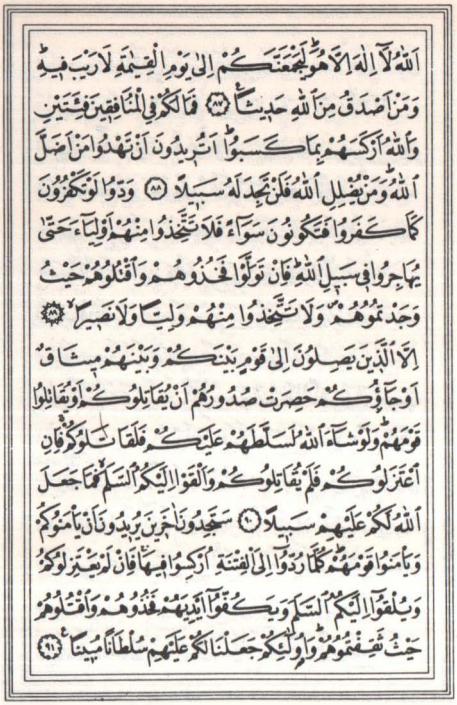
Will they not ponder on the Koran? If it had not come from God, they could have surely found in it many contradictions.

4:83 When they hear any news, good or bad, they at once make it known to all; whereas if they reported it to the Apostle and to the men in charge, those who sought news could learn it from them. But for God's grace and mercy, all but a few of you would have followed Satan.

Therefore fight for the cause of God. You are accountable for none but yourself. Rouse the faithful: perchance God will overthrow the might of the unbelievers. God is mightier and more truculent than they.

He that mediates in a good cause shall gain by his mediation; but he that mediates in a bad cause shall be held accountable for its evil. God surely controls all things.

4:86 If a man greets you, let your greeting be better than his – or at least return his greeting. God surely keeps count of all things.



GOD: THERE is no god but Him. He will surely gather you all together on the Day of Resurrection: that day is not to be doubted. And who has a truer word than God? 4:87

Why are you thus divided concerning the hypocrites, when God Himself has cast them off on account of their misdeeds? Would you guide those whom God has confounded? He whom God confounds you cannot guide.

They would have you disbelieve as they themselves have disbelieved, so that you may be all alike. Do not befriend them until they have fled their homes for the cause of God. If they desert you, seize them and put them to death wherever you find them. Look for neither friends nor helpers among them except those who seek refuge with your allies or come over to you because their hearts forbid them to fight against you or against their own people. Had God pleased, He would have given them power over you, so that they would have taken arms against you. Therefore, if they keep away from you and cease their hostility and offer you peace, God bids you not to harm them. 4:90

Others you will find who seek security from you as well as from their own people. Whenever they are called back to sedition they plunge into it headlong. If these do not keep their distance from you, if they neither offer you peace nor cease their hostilities against you, lay hold of them and kill them wherever you find them. Over such men We give you absolute authority. 4:91

وَمَا كَانَ لِمُؤْمِنٍ أَن يَقْتُلَ مُؤْمِنًا إِلَّا خَطَأً ۚ وَمَن قَتَلَ
مُؤْمِنًا خَطَأً فَتَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ مُّؤْمِنَةٍ وَدِيَةٌ مُّسَلَّمَةٌ إِلَىٰ
أَهْلِهِ إِلَّا أَن يَصَّدَّقُوا ۚ فَإِن كَانَ مِن قَوْمٍ
عَدُوٍّ لَّكُمْ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَتَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ مُّؤْمِنَةٍ ۖ وَإِن
كَانَ مِن قَوْمٍ بَيْنَكُمْ وَبَيْنَهُم مِّيثَاقٌ فَدِيَةٌ
مُّسَلَّمَةٌ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهِ وَتَحْرِيرُ رَقَبَةٍ مُّؤْمِنَةٍ ۖ فَمَن
لَّمْ يَجِدْ فَصِيَامُ شَهْرَيْنِ مُتَتَابِعَيْنِ تَوْبَةً مِّنَ
اللَّهِ ۗ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ عَلِيمًا حَكِيمًا ﴿٩٢﴾ وَمَن يَقْتُلْ
مُؤْمِنًا مُّتَعَمِّدًا فَجَزَاؤُهُ جَهَنَّمُ خَالِدًا فِيهَا وَغَضِبَ
اللَّهُ عَلَيْهِ وَلَعَنَهُ وَأَعَدَّ لَهُ عَذَابًا عَظِيمًا ﴿٩٣﴾
يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِذَا ضَرَبْتُمْ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ فَتَبَيَّنُوا
وَلَا تَقُولُوا لِمَنْ أَلْقَىٰ إِلَيْكُمُ السَّلَامَ لَسْتَ مُؤْمِنًا ۚ
تَبْتَغُونَ عَرَضَ الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا فَعِندَ اللَّهِ مَغَانِمُ
كَثِيرَةٌ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ كُنتُم مِّن قَبْلُ فَمَنَّ اللَّهُ عَلَيْكُمْ
فَتَبَيَّنُوا ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًا ﴿٩٤﴾

4:92 It is unlawful for a believer to kill another believer except by accident. He that accidentally kills a believer must free one Muslim slave and pay blood-money to the family of the victim, unless they choose to give it away in alms. If the victim be a Muslim from a hostile tribe, the penalty is the freeing of one Muslim slave. But if the victim be a member of an allied tribe, then blood-money must be paid to his family and a Muslim slave set free. He that lacks the means must fast two consecutive months. Such is the penance imposed by God: God is all-knowing and wise.

4:93 He that kills a believer by design shall burn in Hell for ever. He shall incur the wrath of God, who will lay His curse on him and prepare for him a mighty scourge.

4:94 Believers, show discernment when you go to fight for the cause of God, and do not say to those that offer you peace: 'You are not believers,' – seeking the chance booty of this world; for with God there are abundant gains. Such was your custom in days gone by, but now God has bestowed on you His grace. Therefore show discernment; God is cognizant of all your actions.



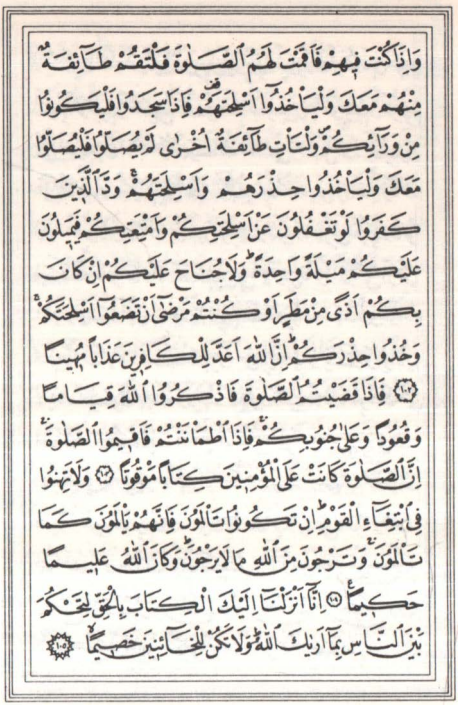
THE BELIEVERS who stay at home – apart from those that suffer from a grave impediment – are not the equal of those who fight for the cause of God with their goods and their persons. God has given those that fight with their goods and their persons a higher rank than those who stay at home. God has promised all a good reward; but far richer is the recompense of those who fight for Him: ranks of His own bestowal, forgiveness, and mercy. God is forgiving and merciful. 4:95

The angels will ask those whom they carry off while steeped in sin: 'What were you doing?' 'We were oppressed in the land,' they will reply. They will say: 'Was not the earth of God spacious enough for you to fly for refuge?' Hell shall be their home: an evil fate.

As for the helpless men, women, and children who have neither the strength nor the means to escape, God may pardon them: God pardons and forgives. 4:98

He that flies his homeland for the cause of God shall find numerous places of refuge in the land and great abundance. He that leaves his dwelling to fight for God and His apostle and is then overtaken by death, shall be rewarded by God. God is forgiving and merciful.

It is no offence for you to shorten your prayers when travelling the road if you fear that the unbelievers may attack you. The unbelievers are your inveterate enemies. 4:101

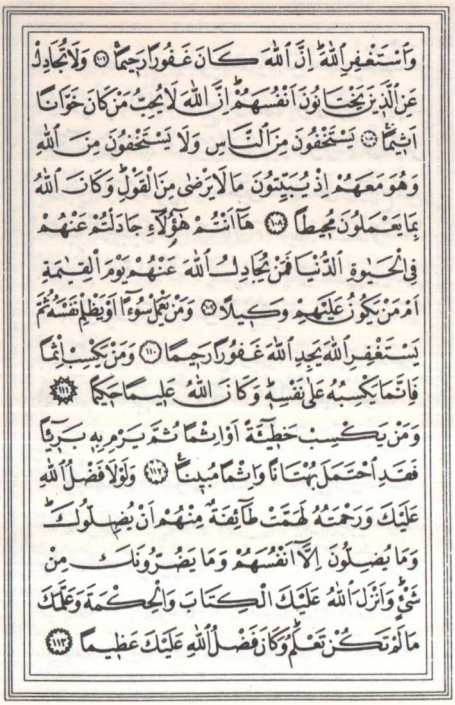


4:102 WHEN YOU (Prophet) are with the faithful, conducting their prayers, let one party of them rise up to pray with you, armed with their weapons. After making their prostrations, let them withdraw to the rear and then let another party who have not prayed come forward and pray with you; and let these also be on their guard, armed with their weapons. It would much please the unbelievers if you neglected your arms and your baggage, so that they could swoop upon you with one assault. But it is no offence for you to lay aside your arms when overtaken by heavy rain or stricken with an illness, although you must be always on your guard. God has prepared a shameful punishment for the unbelievers.

4:103 When your prayers are ended, remember God standing, sitting, and lying down. Attend regularly to your prayers so long as you are safe: for prayer is a duty incumbent on the faithful, to be conducted at appointed hours.

Seek out your enemies relentlessly. If you have suffered, they too have suffered: but you at least hope to receive from God what they cannot hope for. God is all-knowing and wise.

4:105 We have revealed to you the Book with the Truth, so that you may arbitrate among men by that which God has shown you. You shall not plead for traitors.



IMPLORE GOD'S forgiveness: God is ever forgiving and merciful. Nor shall you plead for those who betray their own souls; God does not love the treacherous or the sinful. 4:106

They seek to hide themselves from men, but they cannot hide themselves from God. He is with them when they utter in secret what does not please Him: God has knowledge of all their actions.

Yes, you may plead for them in this life, but who will plead for them with God on the Day of Resurrection? Who will be their defender?

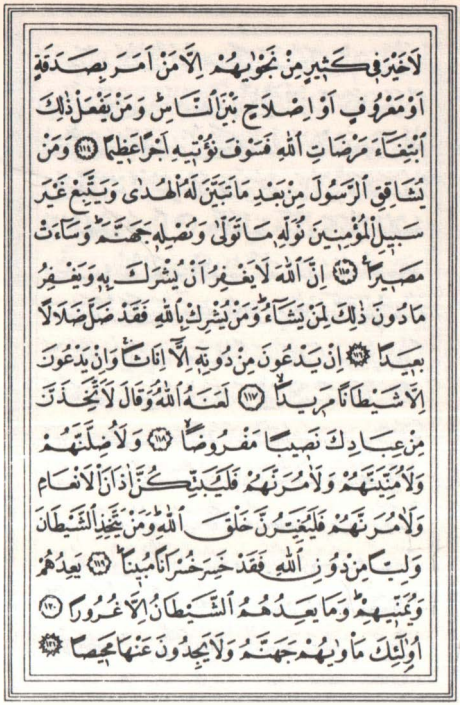
He that does evil or wrongs his own soul and then seeks God's pardon, will find God forgiving and merciful. 4:110

He that commits sin commits it against his own soul. God is all-knowing and wise.

He that commits an offence or a crime and charges an innocent man with it, shall bear the guilt of calumny and gross injustice.

But for God's grace and mercy you would have been led astray by some among them. They lead astray none but themselves, nor can they do you any harm. 4:113

God has revealed to you the Book and His wisdom and taught you what you did not know before. God's goodness to you has been great indeed.


لَا خَيْرَ فِي كَثِيرٍ مِّن نَّجْوَاهُمْ إِلَّا مَنْ أَمَرَ بِصَدَقَةٍ
أَوْ مَعْرُوفٍ أَوْ إِصْلَاحٍ بَيْنَ النَّاسِ وَمَن يَفْعَلْ ذَٰلِكَ
ابْتِغَاءَ مَرْضَاتِ اللَّهِ فَسَوْفَ نُؤْتِيهِ أَجْرًا عَظِيمًا ﴿١١٤﴾ وَمَن
يُشَاقِقِ الرَّسُولَ مِن بَعْدِ مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُ الْهُدَىٰ وَيَتَّبِعْ غَيْرَ
سَبِيلِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ نُوَلِّهِ مَا تَوَلَّىٰ وَنُصْلِهِ جَهَنَّمَ وَسَاءَتْ
مَصِيرًا ﴿١١٥﴾ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَغْفِرُ أَن يُشْرَكَ بِهِ وَيَغْفِرُ
مَا دُونَ ذَٰلِكَ لِمَن يَشَاءُ ۚ وَمَن يُشْرِكْ بِاللَّهِ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلَالًا
بَعِيدًا ﴿١١٦﴾ إِن يَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِهِ إِلَّا إِنَاثًا وَإِن يَدْعُونَ
إِلَّا شَيْطَانًا مَّرِيدًا ﴿١١٧﴾ لَّعَنَهُ اللَّهُ ۘ وَقَالَ لَأَتَّخِذَنَّ
مِنْ عِبَادِكَ نَصِيبًا مَّفْرُوضًا ﴿١١٨﴾ وَلَأُضِلَّنَّهُمْ
وَلَأُمَنِّيَنَّهُمْ وَلَآمُرَنَّهُمْ فَلَيُبَتِّكُنَّ آذَانَ الْأَنْعَامِ
وَلَآمُرَنَّهُمْ فَلَيُغَيِّرُنَّ خَلْقَ اللَّهِ ۚ وَمَن يَتَّخِذِ الشَّيْطَانَ
وَلِيًّا مِّن دُونِ اللَّهِ فَقَدْ خَسِرَ خُسْرَانًا مُّبِينًا ﴿١١٩﴾ يَعِدُهُمْ
وَيُمَنِّيهِمْ ۖ وَمَا يَعِدُهُمُ الشَّيْطَانُ إِلَّا غُرُورًا ﴿١٢٠﴾
أُولَٰئِكَ مَأْوَاهُمْ جَهَنَّمُ وَلَا يَجِدُونَ عَنْهَا مَحِيصًا ﴿١٢١﴾

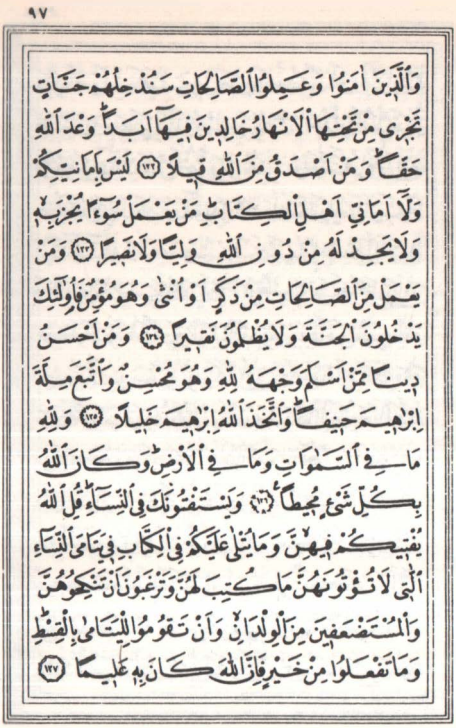
4:114 THERE IS no virtue in much of their counsel: only in his who enjoins charity, kindness, and peace among men. He that does this to please God, on him We shall bestow a rich reward.

He that disobeys the Apostle after guidance has been revealed to him and follows a path other than that of the faithful, shall be given what he has chosen. We will consign him to Hell: a dismal end.

God will not forgive idolatry. He will forgive whom He will all other sins. He that serves other gods besides God
4:117 has strayed far indeed.

Rather than to Him, they pray but to females: they pray but to a rebellious Satan. God has laid His curse on Satan, for he had said: 'I shall entice a number of Your servants and lead them astray. I shall arouse in them vain desires and order them to slit the ears of cattle. I shall order them to tamper with God's creation.' Indeed, he that chooses
4:121 Satan rather than God for his protector ruins himself beyond redemption.

He makes promises and stirs up in them vain desires; Satan makes them promises only to deceive them. Hell shall be their home: from it they shall find no refuge.



As FOR those that have faith and do good works, We shall admit them to gardens watered by running streams, and there they shall abide for ever. Such is God's true promise: and who has a truer word than God? 4:122

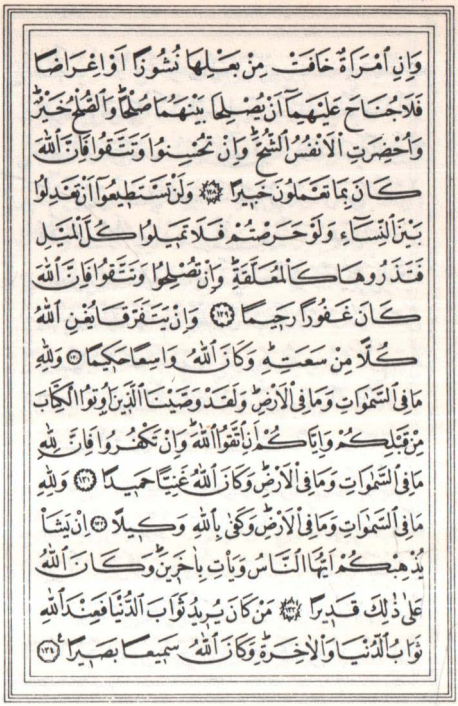
It shall not be in accordance with your wishes, nor shall it be as the People of the Book desire. He that does evil shall be requited with evil: he shall find none besides God to protect or help him. But the believers who do good works, both men and women, shall enter Paradise. They shall not suffer the least injustice.

And who has a nobler religion than he who surrenders himself to God, does what is right, and follows the faith of saintly Abraham, whom God chose to be His friend?[1] 4:125

To God belongs all that the heavens and the earth contain. God encompasses all things.

They consult you concerning women. Say: 'God has instructed you about them, and so have the verses proclaimed to you in the Book, concerning the orphan girls whom you deny their lawful rights and refuse to marry; also regarding helpless children. He has instructed you to deal justly with orphans. God has knowledge of all the good you do.' 4:127

1. Cf. Isaiah xli, 8.



4:128 If a woman fear ill-treatment or desertion on the part of her husband, it shall be no offence for them to seek a mutual agreement, for agreement is best. Man is prone to avarice. But if you do what is right and guard yourselves against evil, know then that God is cognizant of all your actions.

Try as you may, you cannot treat all your wives impartially. Do not set yourself altogether against any of them, leaving her, as it were, in suspense. If you do what is right and guard yourselves against evil, you will find God forgiving and merciful. If they separate, God will compensate both out of His own abundance: God is munificent and wise.

4:131 To God belongs all that the heavens and the earth contain. We exhort you, as We have exhorted those to whom the Book was given before you, to fear God. If you deny Him, know that to God belongs all that the heavens and the earth contain. God is self-sufficient and worthy of praise.

To God belongs all that the heavens and the earth contain. God is the all-sufficient guardian. If He pleased, He could destroy you all and replace you by other men. This God has power to do.

4:134 Let the man who seeks the reward of this life know that God holds the rewards of this life and of the hereafter. God hears all and sees all.


٩٩
يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ كُونُواْ قَوَّٰمِينَ بِٱلْقِسْطِ شُهَدَآءَ لِلَّهِ
وَلَوْ عَلَىٰٓ أَنفُسِكُمْ أَوِ ٱلْوَٰلِدَيْنِ وَٱلْأَقْرَبِينَ ۚ إِن يَكُنْ غَنِيًّا أَوْ فَقِيرًا
فَٱللَّهُ أَوْلَىٰ بِهِمَا ۖ فَلَا تَتَّبِعُواْ ٱلْهَوَىٰٓ أَن تَعْدِلُواْ ۚ وَإِن تَلْوُۥٓاْ
أَوْ تُعْرِضُواْ فَإِنَّ ٱللَّهَ كَانَ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ خَبِيرًا ﴿١٣٥﴾ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا
ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓاْ ءَامِنُواْ بِٱللَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ وَٱلْكِتَٰبِ ٱلَّذِى نَزَّلَ عَلَىٰ
رَسُولِهِۦ وَٱلْكِتَٰبِ ٱلَّذِىٓ أَنزَلَ مِن قَبْلُ ۚ وَمَن يَكْفُرْ بِٱللَّهِ
وَمَلَٰٓئِكَتِهِۦ وَكُتُبِهِۦ وَرُسُلِهِۦ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِ فَقَدْ ضَلَّ ضَلَٰلًۢا بَعِيدًا
﴿١٣٦﴾ إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُواْ ثُمَّ كَفَرُواْ ثُمَّ ءَامَنُواْ ثُمَّ كَفَرُواْ ثُمَّ ٱزْدَادُواْ
كُفْرًا لَّمْ يَكُنِ ٱللَّهُ لِيَغْفِرَ لَهُمْ وَلَا لِيَهْدِيَهُمْ سَبِيلًۢا ﴿١٣٧﴾
بَشِّرِ ٱلْمُنَٰفِقِينَ بِأَنَّ لَهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿١٣٨﴾ ٱلَّذِينَ يَتَّخِذُونَ
ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ أَوْلِيَآءَ مِن دُونِ ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۚ أَيَبْتَغُونَ عِندَهُمُ
ٱلْعِزَّةَ فَإِنَّ ٱلْعِزَّةَ لِلَّهِ جَمِيعًا ﴿١٣٩﴾ وَقَدْ نَزَّلَ عَلَيْكُمْ فِى ٱلْكِتَٰبِ
أَنْ إِذَا سَمِعْتُمْ ءَايَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ يُكْفَرُ بِهَا وَيُسْتَهْزَأُ بِهَا فَلَا تَقْعُدُواْ
مَعَهُمْ حَتَّىٰ يَخُوضُواْ فِى حَدِيثٍ غَيْرِهِۦٓ ۚ إِنَّكُمْ إِذًا مِّثْلُهُمْ ۗ إِنَّ
ٱللَّهَ جَامِعُ ٱلْمُنَٰفِقِينَ وَٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ فِى جَهَنَّمَ جَمِيعًا ﴿١٤٠﴾

BELIEVERS, CONDUCT yourselves with justice and bear true witness before God, even though it be against yourselves, your parents, or your kinsfolk. Be they rich or poor, God knows better about them both. So do not be led by passion, lest you swerve from the truth. If you distort your testimony or decline to give it, know that God is cognizant of all your actions. 4:135

Believers, have faith in God and His apostle, in the Book He has revealed to His apostle, and in the Scriptures He formerly revealed. He that denies God, His angels, His Scriptures, His apostles, and the Last Day has gone far astray.

Those who accept the Faith and then renounce it, who again embrace it and again deny it and grow in unbelief – God will neither forgive them nor rightly guide them. 4:137

Give warning to the hypocrites of a stern chastisement: those who choose the unbelievers rather than the faithful for their friends. Are they seeking glory at their hands? Surely all glory belongs to God.

He has instructed you in the Book that when you hear God's revelations being denied or ridiculed you must not sit and listen to them until they engage in other talk, or else you shall yourselves become like them. God will surely gather in Hell the hypocrites and the unbelievers all. 4:140



4:141 THEY WATCH your fortunes closely. If God grants you a victory, they say: 'Did we not stand on your side?' And if it be the unbelievers' turn, they say to them: 'Were we not mightier than you, and did we not protect you from the faithful?'

God will judge between you on the Day of Resurrection. God will not let the unbelievers triumph over the faithful.

The hypocrites seek to deceive God, but it is He who deceives them. When they rise to pray, they stand up sluggishly: they pray for the sake of ostentation and remember God but little, wavering between this and that and belonging neither to these nor those. You cannot guide the man whom God has confounded.

4:144 Believers, do not choose the infidels rather than the faithful for your friends. Would you give God a clear proof against yourselves?

The hypocrites shall be cast into the lowest depths of the Fire: there shall be none to help them. But those who repent and mend their ways, who hold fast to God and are sincere in their devotion to God – they shall be numbered with the faithful, and the faithful shall be richly rewarded by God.

4:147 And why should God punish you if you render thanks to Him and truly believe in Him? God will surely reward your labours, for He knows them all.

١٠١



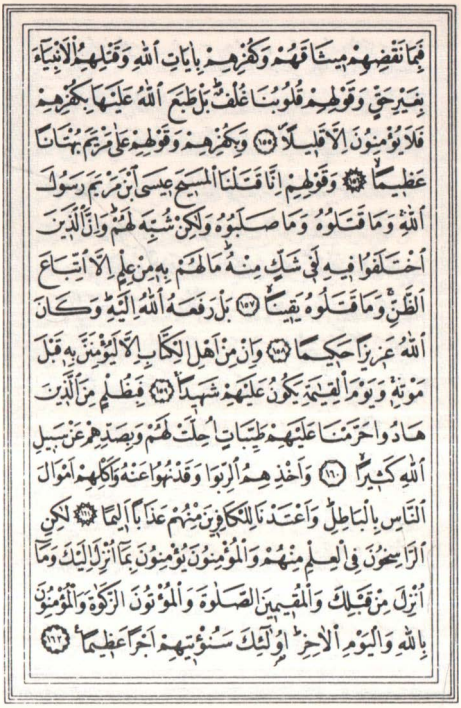
GOD DOES not love harsh words, except when uttered by a man who is truly wronged. God hears all and knows all. Whether you do good openly or in private, whether you forgive an injustice – God is forgiving and all-powerful. 4:148

Those that deny God and His apostles, and those that draw a line between God and His apostles, saying: 'We believe in some, but deny others,' – thus seeking a middle way – these indeed are the unbelievers. For the unbelievers We have prepared a shameful punishment.

As for those that believe in God and His apostles and discriminate against none of them, they shall be rewarded by Him. God is forgiving and merciful. 4:152

The People of the Book ask you to bring down for them a book from heaven. Of Moses they demanded a harder thing than that. They said to him: 'Show us God distinctly.' And for their wickedness the thunderbolt smote them. They worshipped the calf after distinct signs had been revealed to them; yet We forgave them that, and bestowed on Moses clear authority.

When We made a covenant with them We raised the Mount above them and said: 'Enter the gates in adoration. Do not break the Sabbath.' We took from them a solemn covenant. 4:154



4:155 BUT THEY broke their covenant, denied the revelations of God, and killed the prophets unjustly. They said: 'Our hearts are sealed.'

It is God who has sealed their hearts, on account of their unbelief. They have no faith, except a few of them.

They denied the truth and uttered a monstrous falsehood against Mary. They declared: 'We have put to death the Messiah, Jesus the son of Mary, the apostle of God.' They did not kill him, nor did they crucify him, but they thought they did.[1]

Those that disagreed about him were in doubt concerning him; they knew nothing about him that was not sheer conjecture; they did not slay him for

4:158 certain. God lifted him up to Himself; God is mighty and wise. There is none among the People of the Book but will believe in him before his death; and on the Day of Resurrection he will bear witness against them.

Because of their iniquity, We forbade the Jews good things which were formerly allowed them; because time after time they have debarred others from the path of God; because they practise usury – although they were forbidden it – and cheat others of their possessions. We have prepared a

4:162 stern chastisement for those of them that disbelieve. But those of them that have deep learning and those that truly believe in what has been revealed to you and to other prophets before you; who attend to their prayers and render the alms levy and have faith in God and the Last Day – on these We shall bestow a rich recompense.

1. Or, literally, 'he was made to resemble another for them'.

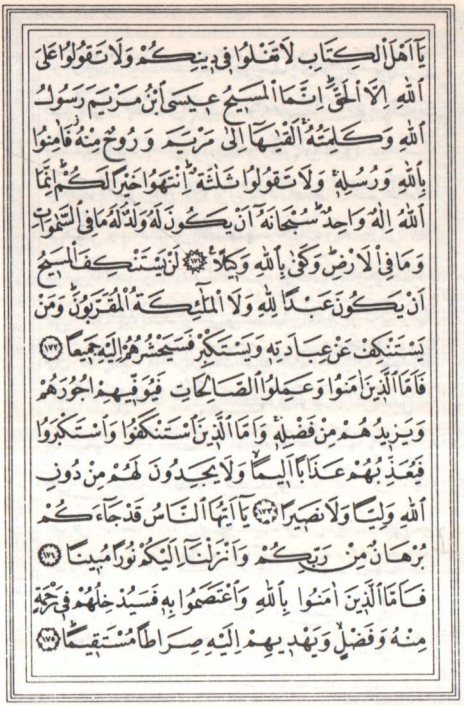


WE HAVE revealed Our will to you as We revealed it to Noah and to the prophets who came after him; as We revealed it to Abraham, Ishmael, Isaac, Jacob, and the tribes; to Jesus, Job, Jonah, Aaron, Solomon and David, to whom We gave the Psalms. Of some apostles We have already told you, but there are others of whom We have not yet spoken (God spoke directly to Moses): apostles who brought good news to mankind and admonished them, so that they might have no plea against God after their coming. God is mighty and wise. 4:163

God bears witness, by that which He has revealed to you, that He revealed it with His knowledge; and so do the angels. There is no better witness than God. 4:166

Those that disbelieve and debar others from the path of God have gone far astray. God will not forgive those who disbelieve and act unjustly; nor will He guide them to any path other than the path of Hell, wherein they shall abide for ever. That is easy enough for God.

Men, the Apostle has brought you the Truth from your Lord. Have faith and it shall be well with you. If you disbelieve, know that to God belongs all that the heavens and the earth contain. God is all-knowing and wise. 4:170


يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ لَا تَغْلُوا فِي دِينِكُمْ وَلَا تَقُولُوا عَلَى
اللَّهِ إِلَّا الْحَقَّ إِنَّمَا الْمَسِيحُ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ رَسُولُ
اللَّهِ وَكَلِمَتُهُ أَلْقَاهَا إِلَى مَرْيَمَ وَرُوحٌ مِنْهُ فَآمِنُوا
بِاللَّهِ وَرُسُلِهِ وَلَا تَقُولُوا ثَلَاثَةٌ انْتَهُوا خَيْرًا لَكُمْ إِنَّمَا
اللَّهُ إِلَهٌ وَاحِدٌ سُبْحَانَهُ أَنْ يَكُونَ لَهُ وَلَدٌ لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ
وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَكَفَى بِاللَّهِ وَكِيلًا ﴿١٧١﴾ لَنْ يَسْتَنْكِفَ الْمَسِيحُ
أَنْ يَكُونَ عَبْدًا لِلَّهِ وَلَا الْمَلَائِكَةُ الْمُقَرَّبُونَ وَمَنْ
يَسْتَنْكِفْ عَنْ عِبَادَتِهِ وَيَسْتَكْبِرْ فَسَيَحْشُرُهُمْ إِلَيْهِ جَمِيعًا ﴿١٧٢﴾
فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ فَيُوَفِّيهِمْ أُجُورَهُمْ
وَيَزِيدُهُمْ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ وَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ اسْتَنْكَفُوا وَاسْتَكْبَرُوا
فَيُعَذِّبُهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا وَلَا يَجِدُونَ لَهُمْ مِنْ دُونِ
اللَّهِ وَلِيًّا وَلَا نَصِيرًا ﴿١٧٣﴾ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّاسُ قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ
بُرْهَانٌ مِنْ رَبِّكُمْ وَأَنْزَلْنَا إِلَيْكُمْ نُورًا مُبِينًا ﴿١٧٤﴾
فَأَمَّا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا بِاللَّهِ وَاعْتَصَمُوا بِهِ فَسَيُدْخِلُهُمْ فِي رَحْمَةٍ
مِنْهُ وَفَضْلٍ وَيَهْدِيهِمْ إِلَيْهِ صِرَاطًا مُسْتَقِيمًا ﴿١٧٥﴾

4:171 PEOPLE OF the Book,[1] do not transgress the bounds of your religion. Speak nothing but the truth about God. The Messiah, Jesus the son of Mary, was no more than God's apostle and His Word which He cast to Mary: a spirit from Him. So believe in God and His apostles and do not say: 'Three.' Forbear, and it shall be better for you. God is but one God. God forbid that He should have a son! His is all that the heavens and the earth contain. God is the all-sufficient
4:172 protector. The Messiah does not disdain to be a servant of God, nor do the angels who are nearest to Him. Those who through arrogance disdain His service shall all be brought before Him.

As for those that have faith and do good works, God will bestow on them their rewards and enrich them from His own abundance. But those who are scornful and proud He will sternly punish, and they will find none besides God to protect or help them.

Men, you have received clear evidence from your Lord. We have sent
4:175 down to you a glorious light. Those that believe in God and hold fast to Him He will admit to His mercy and His grace; He will guide them to Him along a straight path.

1. Christians.



THEY CONSULT you. Say: 'Thus God instructs you regarding those that die childless and without living parents. If a man die childless and he have a sister, she shall inherit the half of his estate. If a woman die childless, her brother shall be her sole heir. If a childless man have two sisters, they shall inherit two-thirds of his estate; but if he have both brothers and sisters, the share of each male shall be that of two females.' 4:176

Thus God makes plain to you His precepts so that you may not err. God has knowledge of all things.

THE TABLE

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

BELIEVERS, BE true to your obligations. It is lawful for you to eat the flesh of all beasts other than that which is hereby announced to you. Game is forbidden while you are on pilgrimage. God decrees what He will. 5:1

Believers, do not violate the rites of God, or the sacred month, or the offerings or their ornaments, or those that repair to the Sacred House seeking God's grace and pleasure. Once your pilgrimage is ended, you shall be free to go hunting. 5:2

Do not allow your hatred for those who would debar you from the Holy Mosque to lead you into sin. Help one another in what is good and pious, not in what is wicked and sinful. Have fear of God; God is stern in retribution.



5:3 YOU ARE forbidden carrion, blood, and the flesh of swine; also any flesh dedicated to any other than God. You are forbidden the flesh of strangled animals and of those beaten or gored to death; of those killed by a fall or mangled by beasts of prey (unless you make it clean by giving the death-stroke yourselves); also of animals sacrificed to idols.

You are forbidden to settle disputes by consulting the Arrows. That is a pernicious practice.

The unbelievers have this day abandoned all hope of vanquishing your religion. Have no fear of them: fear Me.

This day I have perfected your religion for you and completed My favour to you. I have chosen Islām to be your faith.

He that is constrained by hunger to eat of what is forbidden, not intending to commit sin, will find God forgiving and merciful.

5:4 They ask you what is lawful to them. Say: 'All good things are lawful to you, as well as that which you have taught the birds and beasts of prey to catch, training them as God has taught you. Eat of what they catch for you, pronouncing upon it the name of God. And have fear of God: swift is God's reckoning.'

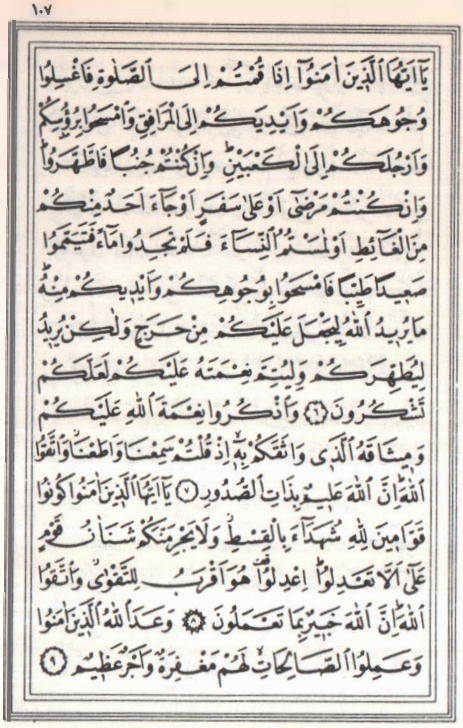
5:5 All good things have this day been made lawful to you. The food of those to whom the Book was given[1] is lawful to you, and yours to them.

Lawful to you are the believing women and the free women from among those who were given the Book before you, provided that you give them their dowries and live in honour with them, neither committing fornication nor taking them as mistresses.

He that denies the Faith shall gain nothing from his labours. In the world to come he will surely be among the losers.

1. The Jews (but not the Christians).

١٠٧

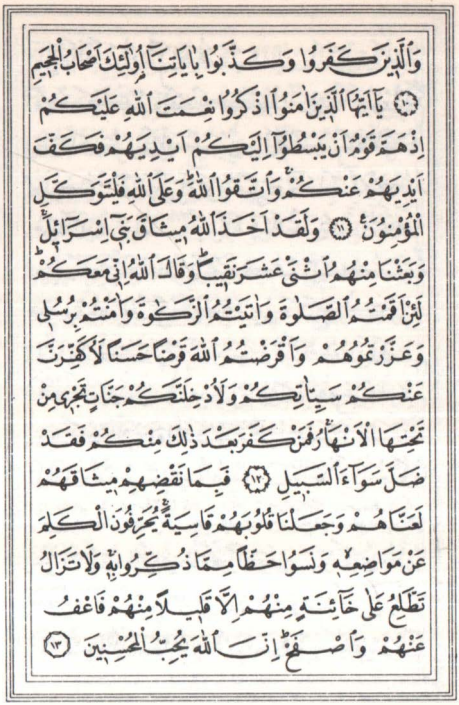


BELIEVERS, WHEN you rise 5:6
to pray wash your faces and your hands as far as the elbow, and wipe your heads and your feet to the ankle. If you are polluted cleanse yourselves. But if you are sick or travelling the road; or if, when you have just relieved yourselves or had intercourse with women, you can find no water, take some clean sand and rub your faces and your hands with it. God does not wish to burden you; He seeks only to purify you and to perfect His favour to you, so that you may give thanks.

Remember God's favour to 5:7
you, and the covenant with which He bound you when you said: 'We hear and obey.' Have fear of God. God knows the innermost thoughts of men.

Believers, fulfil your duties to God and bear true witness. Do not allow your hatred for other men to turn you away from justice. Deal justly; that is nearer to true piety. Have fear of God; God is cognizant of all your actions.

God has promised those that have faith and do good works forgiveness 5:9
and a rich reward.



وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا وَكَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿١٠﴾
يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اذْكُرُوا نِعْمَتَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ
إِذْ هَمَّ قَوْمٌ أَنْ يَبْسُطُوا إِلَيْكُمْ أَيْدِيَهُمْ فَكَفَّ
أَيْدِيَهُمْ عَنْكُمْ ۖ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ ۚ وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ
الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١١﴾ وَلَقَدْ أَخَذَ اللَّهُ مِيثَاقَ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ ۖ
وَبَعَثْنَا مِنْهُمُ اثْنَيْ عَشَرَ نَقِيبًا ۖ وَقَالَ اللَّهُ إِنِّي مَعَكُمْ ۖ
لَئِنْ أَقَمْتُمُ الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَيْتُمُ الزَّكَاةَ وَآمَنْتُمْ بِرُسُلِي
وَعَزَّرْتُمُوهُمْ وَأَقْرَضْتُمُ اللَّهَ قَرْضًا حَسَنًا لَأُكَفِّرَنَّ
عَنْكُمْ سَيِّئَاتِكُمْ وَلَأُدْخِلَنَّكُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِنْ
تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ ۚ فَمَنْ كَفَرَ بَعْدَ ذَٰلِكَ مِنْكُمْ فَقَدْ
ضَلَّ سَوَاءَ السَّبِيلِ ﴿١٢﴾ فَبِمَا نَقْضِهِمْ مِيثَاقَهُمْ
لَعَنَّاهُمْ وَجَعَلْنَا قُلُوبَهُمْ قَاسِيَةً ۖ يُحَرِّفُونَ الْكَلِمَ
عَنْ مَوَاضِعِهِ وَنَسُوا حَظًّا مِمَّا ذُكِّرُوا بِهِ ۚ وَلَا تَزَالُ
تَطَّلِعُ عَلَىٰ خَائِنَةٍ مِنْهُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِنْهُمْ ۖ فَاعْفُ
عَنْهُمْ وَاصْفَحْ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٣﴾

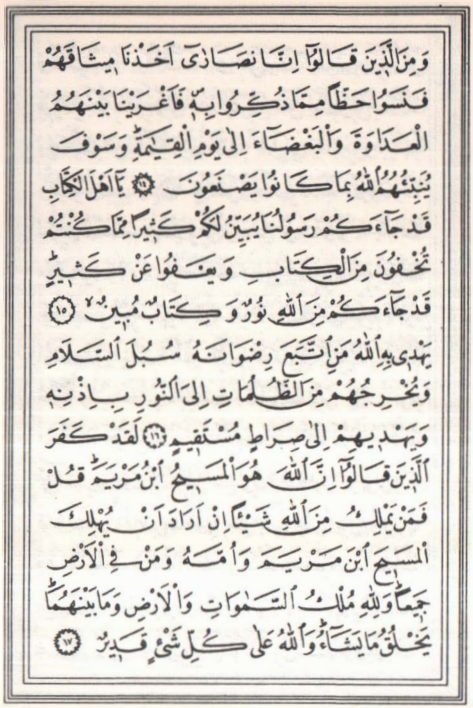
5:10 As FOR those who disbelieve and deny Our revelations, they are the heirs of Hell.

Believers, remember the favour which God bestowed upon you when He restrained the hands of those who sought to harm you. Have fear of God. In God let the faithful put their trust.

5:12 God made a covenant with the Israelites and raised among them twelve chieftains. God said: 'I shall be with you. If you attend to your prayers and render the alms levy; if you believe in My apostles and assist them and give God a generous loan, I shall forgive you your sins and admit you to gardens watered by running streams. But he that hereafter denies Me shall stray from the right path.'

5:13 But because they broke their covenant We laid on them Our curse and hardened their hearts. They have tampered with words out of their context and forgotten much of what they were enjoined. You will ever find them deceitful, except for a few of them. But pardon them and bear with them. God loves those who do good.

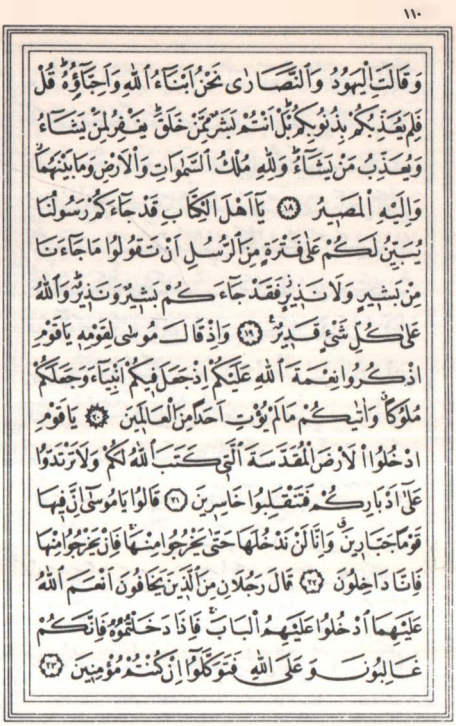
١٠٩



WITH THOSE who said they were Christians We made a covenant also, but they too have forgotten much of what they were enjoined. Therefore We stirred among them enmity and hatred, which shall endure till the Day of Resurrection, when God will declare to them all that they have done. 5:14

People of the Book! Our apostle has come to reveal to you much of what you have hidden of the Scriptures, and to forgive you much. A light has come to you from God and a glorious Book, with which God will guide to the paths of peace those that seek to please Him; He will lead them by His will from darkness to the light; He will guide them to a straight path. 5:15

Unbelievers are those who declare: 'God is the Messiah, the son of Mary.' Say: 'Who could prevent God, if He so willed, from destroying the Messiah, the son of Mary, his mother, and all the people of the earth? God has sovereignty over the heavens and the earth and all that lies between them. He creates what He will and God has power over all things.' 5:17


١١٠
وَقَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ وَالنَّصَارَىٰ نَحْنُ أَبْنَاءُ اللَّهِ وَأَحِبَّاؤُهُ ۚ قُلْ
فَلِمَ يُعَذِّبُكُم بِذُنُوبِكُم ۖ بَلْ أَنتُم بَشَرٌ مِّمَّنْ خَلَقَ ۚ يَغْفِرُ لِمَن يَشَاءُ
وَيُعَذِّبُ مَن يَشَاءُ ۚ وَلِلَّهِ مُلْكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَا
وَإِلَيْهِ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿١٨﴾ يَا أَهْلَ الْكِتَابِ قَدْ جَاءَكُمْ رَسُولُنَا
يُبَيِّنُ لَكُمْ عَلَىٰ فَتْرَةٍ مِّنَ الرُّسُلِ أَن تَقُولُوا مَا جَاءَنَا
مِن بَشِيرٍ وَلَا نَذِيرٍ ۖ فَقَدْ جَاءَكُم بَشِيرٌ وَنَذِيرٌ ۗ وَاللَّهُ
عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٩﴾ وَإِذْ قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوْمِهِ يَا قَوْمِ
اذْكُرُوا نِعْمَةَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْكُمْ إِذْ جَعَلَ فِيكُمْ أَنبِيَاءَ وَجَعَلَكُم
مُّلُوكًا وَآتَاكُم مَّا لَمْ يُؤْتِ أَحَدًا مِّنَ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾ يَا قَوْمِ
ادْخُلُوا الْأَرْضَ الْمُقَدَّسَةَ الَّتِي كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَكُمْ وَلَا تَرْتَدُّوا
عَلَىٰ أَدْبَارِكُمْ فَتَنقَلِبُوا خَاسِرِينَ ﴿٢١﴾ قَالُوا يَا مُوسَىٰ إِنَّ فِيهَا
قَوْمًا جَبَّارِينَ ۖ وَإِنَّا لَن نَّدْخُلَهَا حَتَّىٰ يَخْرُجُوا مِنْهَا ۖ فَإِن يَخْرُجُوا مِنْهَا
فَإِنَّا دَاخِلُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾ قَالَ رَجُلَانِ مِنَ الَّذِينَ يَخَافُونَ أَنْعَمَ اللَّهُ
عَلَيْهِمَا ادْخُلُوا عَلَيْهِمُ الْبَابَ ۚ فَإِذَا دَخَلْتُمُوهُ فَإِنَّكُمْ
غَالِبُونَ ۚ وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَتَوَكَّلُوا إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٢٣﴾

5:18 THE JEWS and the Christians say: 'We are the children of God and His loved ones.' Say: 'Why then does He punish you for your sins? Surely you are mortals of His own creation. He forgives whom He will and punishes whom He pleases. God has sovereignty over the heavens and the earth and all that lies between them. All shall return to Him.'

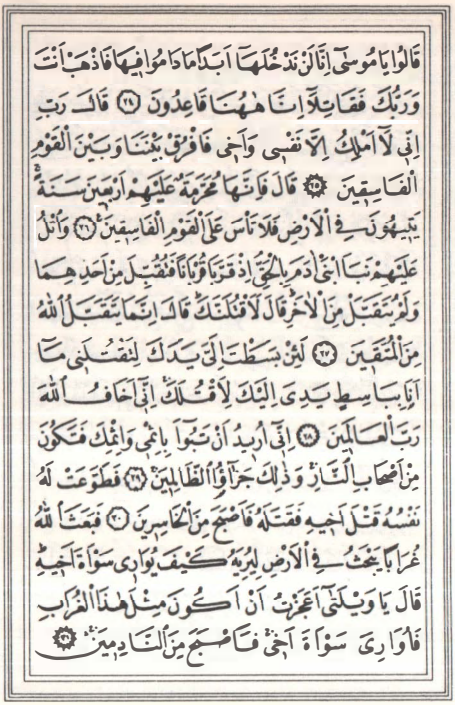
People of the Book! Our apostle has come to you with revelations after an interval during which there were no apostles, lest you say: 'No one has come to give us good news or to warn us.' Now someone has come to give you good news and to warn you. God has power over all things.

5:20 Bear in mind the words of Moses to his people. He said: 'Remember, my people, the favour which God has bestowed upon you. He has raised up prophets among you, made you kings, and given you that which He has given to no other nation. Enter, my people, the holy land which God has assigned for you. Do not turn back, and thus lose all.'

'Moses,' they replied, 'a race of giants dwells in this land. We will not set foot in it till they are gone. As soon as they are gone we will enter.'

5:23 Thereupon two God-fearing men[1] whom God had favoured said: 'Go in to them through the gates, and when you have entered you shall surely be victorious. In God put your trust, if you are true believers.'

1. Cf. Numbers xiv, 6.


قَالُوا يَا مُوسَىٰ إِنَّا لَن نَّدْخُلَهَا أَبَدًا مَّا دَامُوا فِيهَا فَاذْهَبْ أَنتَ
وَرَبُّكَ فَقَاتِلَا إِنَّا هَاهُنَا قَاعِدُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾ قَالَ رَبِّ
إِنِّي لَا أَمْلِكُ إِلَّا نَفْسِي وَأَخِي فَافْرُقْ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَ الْقَوْمِ
الْفَاسِقِينَ ۞ قَالَ فَإِنَّهَا مُحَرَّمَةٌ عَلَيْهِمْ أَرْبَعِينَ سَنَةً
يَتِيهُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ فَلَا تَأْسَ عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْفَاسِقِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾ وَاتْلُ
عَلَيْهِمْ نَبَأَ ابْنَيْ آدَمَ بِالْحَقِّ إِذْ قَرَّبَا قُرْبَانًا فَتُقُبِّلَ مِنْ أَحَدِهِمَا
وَلَمْ يُتَقَبَّلْ مِنَ الْآخَرِ ۚ قَالَ لَأَقْتُلَنَّكَ ۖ قَالَ إِنَّمَا يَتَقَبَّلُ اللَّهُ
مِنَ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾ لَئِن بَسَطتَ إِلَيَّ يَدَكَ لِتَقْتُلَنِي مَا
أَنَا بِبَاسِطٍ يَدِيَ إِلَيْكَ لِأَقْتُلَكَ ۖ إِنِّي أَخَافُ اللَّهَ
رَبَّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾ إِنِّي أُرِيدُ أَن تَبُوءَ بِإِثْمِي وَإِثْمِكَ فَتَكُونَ
مِنْ أَصْحَابِ النَّارِ ۚ وَذَٰلِكَ جَزَاءُ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾ فَطَوَّعَتْ لَهُ
نَفْسُهُ قَتْلَ أَخِيهِ فَقَتَلَهُ فَأَصْبَحَ مِنَ الْخَاسِرِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾ فَبَعَثَ اللَّهُ
غُرَابًا يَبْحَثُ فِي الْأَرْضِ لِيُرِيَهُ كَيْفَ يُوَارِي سَوْأَةَ أَخِيهِ ۚ
قَالَ يَا وَيْلَتَىٰ أَعَجَزْتُ أَنْ أَكُونَ مِثْلَ هَٰذَا الْغُرَابِ
فَأُوَارِيَ سَوْأَةَ أَخِي ۖ فَأَصْبَحَ مِنَ النَّادِمِينَ ۞

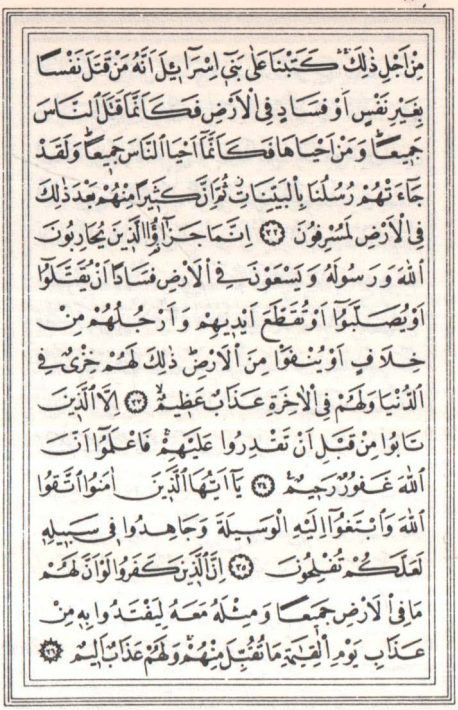
BUT THEY replied: 'Moses, we will not go in so long as *they* are in it. Go, you and your Lord, and fight. Here we will stay.' 5:24

'Lord,' cried Moses, 'I have none but myself and my brother. Keep us apart from these wicked people.'

He replied: 'They shall be forbidden this land for forty years, during which time they shall wander homeless on the earth. Do not grieve for these wicked people.'

Recount to them in all truth the story of Adam's two sons: how they each made an offering, and how the offering of the one was accepted while that of the other was not. One said: 'I will surely kill you.' The other replied: 'God accepts offerings only from the righteous. If you stretch your hand to kill me, I shall not stretch mine to slay you; for I fear God, Lord of the Universe. I would rather you should add your sin against me to your other sins and thus become an inmate of the Fire. Such is the reward of the wicked.' 5:28

His soul prompted him to slay his brother; he slew him and thus became one of the lost. Then God sent down a raven, which dug the earth to show him how to bury the naked corpse of his brother. 'Alas!' he cried. 'Have I not strength enough to do as this raven has done and so bury my brother's naked corpse?' And he repented. 5:31



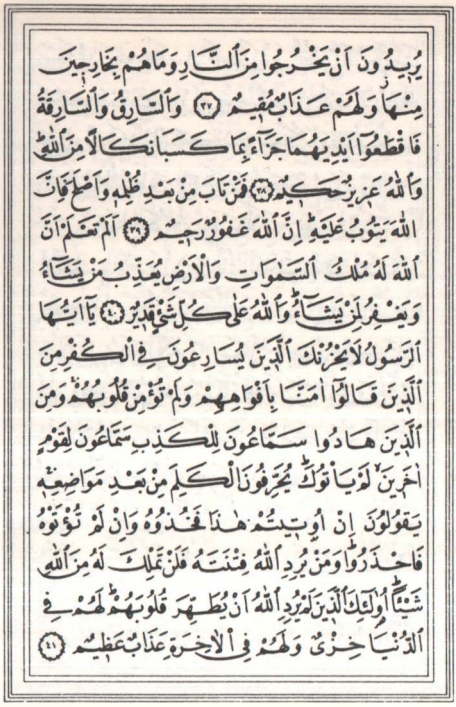
5:32 THAT WAS why We laid it down for the Israelites that whoever killed a human being, except as punishment for murder or other villainy in the land, shall be deemed as though he had killed all mankind; and that whoever saved a human life shall be deemed as though he had saved all mankind.

Our apostles brought them veritable proofs: yet it was not long before many among them committed prodigious evil in the land.

5:33 Those that make war against God and His apostle and spread disorder in the land shall be put to death or crucified or have their hands and feet cut off on alternate sides, or be banished from the land. They shall be held up to shame in this world and sternly punished in the hereafter: except those that repent before you reduce them. For you must know that God is forgiving and merciful.

Believers, have fear of God and seek the right path to Him. Fight valiantly for His cause, so that you may triumph.

5:36 As for the unbelievers, if they offered all that the earth contains and as much besides to redeem themselves from the torment of the Day of Resurrection, it shall not be accepted from them. Woeful punishment awaits them.



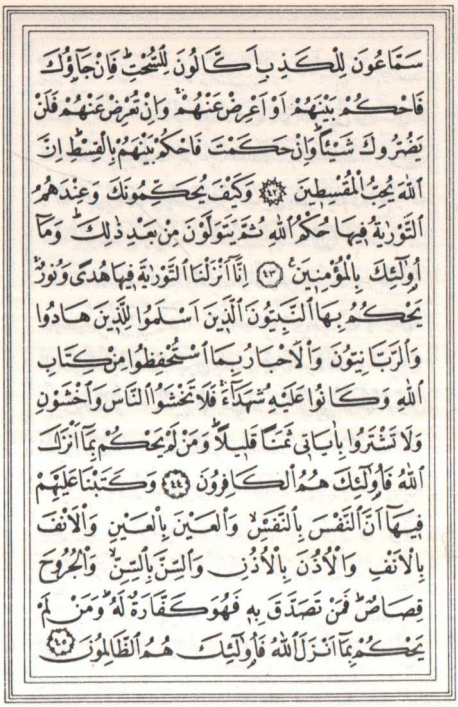
THEY WILL strive to get out of the Fire, but get out of it they shall not. Lasting punishment awaits them. 5:37

As for the man or woman who is guilty of theft, cut off their hands to punish them for their crimes. That is the punishment enjoined by God. God is mighty and wise. But whoever repents after committing evil, and mends his ways, shall be pardoned by God. God is forgiving and merciful.

Did you not know that God has sovereignty over the heavens and the earth? He punishes whom He will and forgives whom He pleases. God has power over all things. 5:40

Apostle, do not grieve for those who plunge headlong into unbelief; those who say with their mouths: 'We believe,' but have no faith in their hearts, and those Jews who listen to lies and listen to others who have not come to you. They tamper with words out of their context and say: 'If this be given you, accept it; if not, then beware!' 5:41

You cannot help a man if God seeks to confound him. Those whose hearts God does not please to purify shall earn disgrace in this world and grievous punishment in the hereafter.


سَمَّٰعُونَ لِلْكَذِبِ أَكَّٰلُونَ لِلسُّحْتِ ۚ فَإِن جَآءُوكَ
فَٱحْكُم بَيْنَهُمْ أَوْ أَعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ ۖ وَإِن تُعْرِضْ عَنْهُمْ فَلَن
يَضُرُّوكَ شَيْـًٔا ۖ وَإِنْ حَكَمْتَ فَٱحْكُم بَيْنَهُم بِٱلْقِسْطِ ۚ إِنَّ
ٱللَّهَ يُحِبُّ ٱلْمُقْسِطِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾ وَكَيْفَ يُحَكِّمُونَكَ وَعِندَهُمُ
ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةُ فِيهَا حُكْمُ ٱللَّهِ ثُمَّ يَتَوَلَّوْنَ مِنۢ بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ ۚ وَمَآ
أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ بِٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾ إِنَّآ أَنزَلْنَا ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةَ فِيهَا هُدًى وَنُورٌ ۚ
يَحْكُمُ بِهَا ٱلنَّبِيُّونَ ٱلَّذِينَ أَسْلَمُوا۟ لِلَّذِينَ هَادُوا۟
وَٱلرَّبَّٰنِيُّونَ وَٱلْأَحْبَارُ بِمَا ٱسْتُحْفِظُوا۟ مِن كِتَٰبِ
ٱللَّهِ وَكَانُوا۟ عَلَيْهِ شُهَدَآءَ ۚ فَلَا تَخْشَوُا۟ ٱلنَّاسَ وَٱخْشَوْنِ
وَلَا تَشْتَرُوا۟ بِـَٔايَٰتِى ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا ۚ وَمَن لَّمْ يَحْكُم بِمَآ أَنزَلَ
ٱللَّهُ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْكَٰفِرُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾ وَكَتَبْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ
فِيهَآ أَنَّ ٱلنَّفْسَ بِٱلنَّفْسِ وَٱلْعَيْنَ بِٱلْعَيْنِ وَٱلْأَنفَ
بِٱلْأَنفِ وَٱلْأُذُنَ بِٱلْأُذُنِ وَٱلسِّنَّ بِٱلسِّنِّ وَٱلْجُرُوحَ
قِصَاصٌ ۚ فَمَن تَصَدَّقَ بِهِۦ فَهُوَ كَفَّارَةٌ لَّهُۥ ۚ وَمَن لَّمْ
يَحْكُم بِمَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلظَّٰلِمُونَ ﴿٤٥﴾

5:42 THEY LISTEN to falsehoods and practise what is unlawful. If they come to you, give them your judgement or avoid them. If you avoid them they can in no way harm you; but if you do act as their judge, judge them with fairness. God loves those that deal justly.

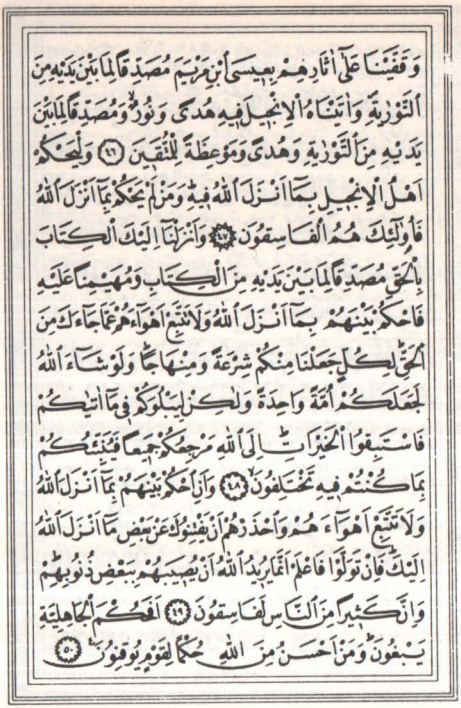
But how will they come to you for judgement, when they already have the Torah which enshrines God's own judgement? Soon after, they will turn their backs: they are no true believers.

5:44 We have revealed the Torah, in which there is guidance and light. By it the prophets who surrendered themselves judged the Jews, and so did the rabbis and the divines, according to God's Book which had been committed to their keeping and to which they themselves were witnesses.

Have no fear of man; fear Me, and do not sell My revelations for a paltry end. Unbelievers are those who do not judge according to God's revelations.

5:45 Therein We decreed for them a life for a life, an eye for an eye, a nose for a nose, an ear for an ear, a tooth for a tooth, and a wound for a wound. But if a man charitably forbears from retaliation, his remission shall atone for him. Transgressors are those that do not judge according to God's revelations.

١١٥



وَقَفَّيْنَا عَلَىٰٓ ءَاثَٰرِهِم بِعِيسَى ٱبْنِ مَرْيَمَ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ مِنَ
ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةِ وَءَاتَيْنَٰهُ ٱلْإِنجِيلَ فِيهِ هُدًى وَنُورٌ وَمُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ
يَدَيْهِ مِنَ ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةِ وَهُدًى وَمَوْعِظَةً لِّلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٤٦﴾ وَلْيَحْكُمْ
أَهْلُ ٱلْإِنجِيلِ بِمَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ فِيهِ ۚ وَمَن لَّمْ يَحْكُم بِمَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ
فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْفَٰسِقُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾ وَأَنزَلْنَآ إِلَيْكَ ٱلْكِتَٰبَ
بِٱلْحَقِّ مُصَدِّقًا لِّمَا بَيْنَ يَدَيْهِ مِنَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ وَمُهَيْمِنًا عَلَيْهِ
فَٱحْكُم بَيْنَهُم بِمَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ أَهْوَآءَهُمْ عَمَّا جَآءَكَ مِنَ
ٱلْحَقِّ ۚ لِكُلٍّ جَعَلْنَا مِنكُمْ شِرْعَةً وَمِنْهَاجًا ۚ وَلَوْ شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ
لَجَعَلَكُمْ أُمَّةً وَٰحِدَةً وَلَٰكِن لِّيَبْلُوَكُمْ فِى مَآ ءَاتَىٰكُمْ ۖ
فَٱسْتَبِقُوا۟ ٱلْخَيْرَٰتِ ۚ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ مَرْجِعُكُمْ جَمِيعًا فَيُنَبِّئُكُم
بِمَا كُنتُمْ فِيهِ تَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾ وَأَنِ ٱحْكُم بَيْنَهُم بِمَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ
وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ أَهْوَآءَهُمْ وَٱحْذَرْهُمْ أَن يَفْتِنُوكَ عَنۢ بَعْضِ مَآ أَنزَلَ ٱللَّهُ
إِلَيْكَ ۖ فَإِن تَوَلَّوْا۟ فَٱعْلَمْ أَنَّمَا يُرِيدُ ٱللَّهُ أَن يُصِيبَهُم بِبَعْضِ ذُنُوبِهِمْ ۗ
وَإِنَّ كَثِيرًا مِّنَ ٱلنَّاسِ لَفَٰسِقُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾ أَفَحُكْمَ ٱلْجَٰهِلِيَّةِ
يَبْغُونَ ۚ وَمَنْ أَحْسَنُ مِنَ ٱللَّهِ حُكْمًا لِّقَوْمٍ يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾

AFTER THEM We sent forth Jesus, the son of Mary, confirming the Torah already revealed, and gave him the Gospel, in which there is guidance and light, corroborating what was revealed before it in the Torah, a guide and an admonition to the righteous. Therefore let those who follow the Gospel judge according to what God has revealed therein. Evil-doers are those that do not judge according to God's revelations. 5:46

And to you We have revealed the Book with the truth. It confirms the Scriptures which came before it and stands as a guardian over them. Therefore give judgement among men according to God's revelations and do not yield to their fancies or swerve from the truth made known to you. 5:48

We have ordained a law and assigned a path for each of you. Had God pleased, He could have made of you one community: but it is His wish to prove you by that which He has bestowed upon you. Vie with each other in good works, for to God you shall all return and He will resolve for you your differences.

Pronounce judgement among them according to God's revelations and do not be led by their desires. Take heed lest they turn you away from a part of that which God has revealed to you. If they reject your judgement, know that it is God's wish to scourge them for their sins. A great many of mankind are evil-doers.

Is it pagan laws that they wish to be judged by? Who is a better judge than God for men whose faith is firm? 5:50



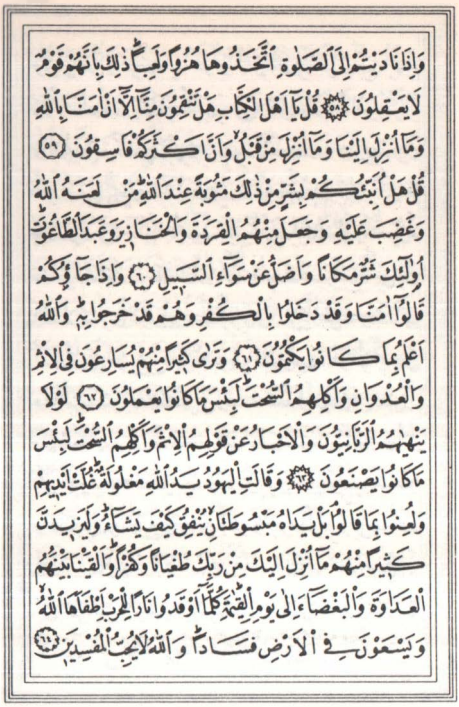
5:51 BELIEVERS, TAKE neither the Jews nor the Christians for your friends. They are friends with one another. Whoever of you seeks their friendship shall become one of their number. God does not guide the wrong-doers.

You see the faint-hearted hastening to woo them. They say: 'We fear lest a change of fortune should befall us.' But it may well be that when God grants you victory or makes known His will, they will regret their secret plans. Then will the faithful say: 'Are these the men who solemnly swore by God that they would stand with you?' Their works will come to nothing and they will
5:54 lose all.

Believers, if any among you renounce the Faith, God will replace them by others who love Him and are loved by Him, who are humble towards the faithful and stern towards the unbelievers, zealous for God's cause and fearless of man's censure. Such is the grace of God: He bestows it on whom He will. God is munificent and all-knowing.

Your only protectors are God, His apostle, and the faithful: those who attend to their prayers, render the alms levy, and kneel down in worship. Those who seek the protection of God, His apostle, and the faithful must
5:57 know that God's followers are sure to triumph.

Believers, do not seek the friendship of the infidels and those who were given the Book before you, who have made of your religion a jest and a pastime. Have fear of God, if you are true believers.



WHEN YOU call them to pray, they treat their prayers as a jest and a pastime. This is because they are devoid of understanding. 5:58

Say: 'People of the Book, is it not that you hate us only because we believe in God and in what has been revealed to us and to others before, and because most of you are evil-doers?'

Say: 'Shall I tell you who will receive a worse reward from God? Those whom God has cursed and with whom He has been angry, transforming them into apes and swine, and those who serve the devil. Worse is the plight of these, and they have strayed farther from the right path.'

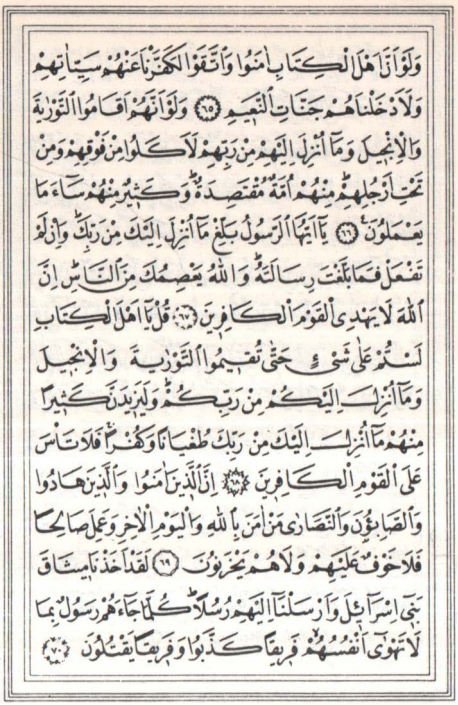
When they came to you they said: 'We are believers.' Indeed, infidels they came and infidels they departed. God knew best what they concealed. 5:61

You see many among them vie with one another in sin and wickedness and practise what is unlawful. Evil is what they do.

Why do their rabbis and divines not forbid them to blaspheme or to practise what is unlawful? Evil indeed are their doings.

The Jews say: 'God's hand is chained.' May their own hands be chained! May they be cursed for what they say! By no means. His hands are both outstretched: He bestows as He will. 5:64

That which is revealed to you from your Lord will surely increase the wickedness and unbelief of many among them. We have stirred among them enmity and hatred, which will endure till the Day of Resurrection. Whenever they kindle the fire of war, God puts it out. They spread evil in the land, but God does not love the evil-doers.


وَلَوْ أَنَّ أَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَٱتَّقَوْا۟ لَكَفَّرْنَا عَنْهُمْ سَيِّـَٔاتِهِمْ
وَلَأَدْخَلْنَٰهُمْ جَنَّٰتِ ٱلنَّعِيمِ ﴿٦٥﴾ وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ أَقَامُوا۟ ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةَ
وَٱلْإِنجِيلَ وَمَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْهِم مِّن رَّبِّهِمْ لَأَكَلُوا۟ مِن فَوْقِهِمْ وَمِن
تَحْتِ أَرْجُلِهِم ۚ مِّنْهُمْ أُمَّةٌ مُّقْتَصِدَةٌ ۖ وَكَثِيرٌ مِّنْهُمْ سَآءَ مَا
يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦٦﴾ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلرَّسُولُ بَلِّغْ مَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِن رَّبِّكَ ۖ وَإِن لَّمْ
تَفْعَلْ فَمَا بَلَّغْتَ رِسَالَتَهُۥ ۚ وَٱللَّهُ يَعْصِمُكَ مِنَ ٱلنَّاسِ ۗ إِنَّ
ٱللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِى ٱلْقَوْمَ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٦٧﴾ قُلْ يَٰٓأَهْلَ ٱلْكِتَٰبِ
لَسْتُمْ عَلَىٰ شَىْءٍ حَتَّىٰ تُقِيمُوا۟ ٱلتَّوْرَىٰةَ وَٱلْإِنجِيلَ
وَمَآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكُم مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ ۗ وَلَيَزِيدَنَّ كَثِيرًا
مِّنْهُم مَّآ أُنزِلَ إِلَيْكَ مِن رَّبِّكَ طُغْيَٰنًا وَكُفْرًا ۖ فَلَا تَأْسَ
عَلَى ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ﴿٦٨﴾ إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَٱلَّذِينَ هَادُوا۟
وَٱلصَّٰبِـُٔونَ وَٱلنَّصَٰرَىٰ مَنْ ءَامَنَ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱلْيَوْمِ ٱلْءَاخِرِ وَعَمِلَ صَٰلِحًا
فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾ لَقَدْ أَخَذْنَا مِيثَٰقَ
بَنِىٓ إِسْرَٰٓءِيلَ وَأَرْسَلْنَآ إِلَيْهِمْ رُسُلًا ۖ كُلَّمَا جَآءَهُمْ رَسُولٌۢ بِمَا
لَا تَهْوَىٰٓ أَنفُسُهُمْ فَرِيقًا كَذَّبُوا۟ وَفَرِيقًا يَقْتُلُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾

5:65 IF THE People of the Book accept the true faith and keep from evil, We will pardon them their sins and admit them to the gardens of delight. If they observe the Torah and the Gospel and what is revealed to them from their Lord, they shall enjoy abundance from above and from beneath.

There are some among them who are righteous men; but there are many among them who do nothing but evil.

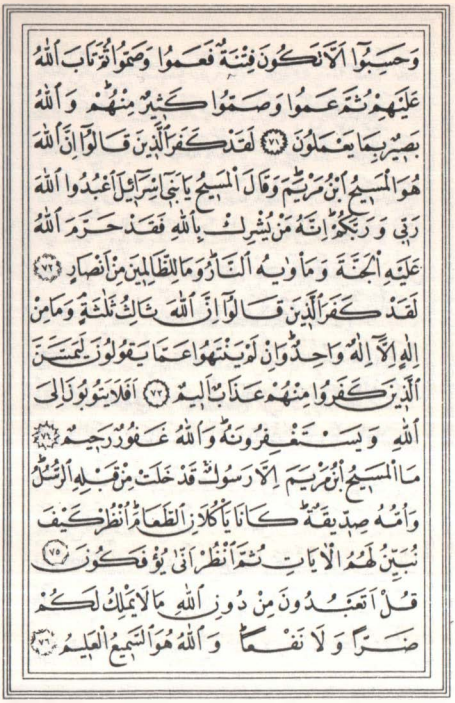
Apostle, proclaim what is revealed to you from your Lord; if you do not, you will surely fail to convey His message. God will protect you from all men. God does not guide the unbelievers.

5:68 Say: 'People of the Book, you will attain nothing until you observe the Torah and the Gospel and that which is revealed to you from your Lord.'

That which is revealed to you from your Lord will surely increase the wickedness and unbelief of many among them. But do not grieve for the unbelievers.

Believers, Jews, Sabaeans and Christians – whoever believes in God and the Last Day and does what is right – shall have nothing to fear or to regret.

5:70 We made a covenant with the Israelites and sent forth apostles among them. But whenever an apostle came to them with a message that did not suit their fancies, some they accused of lying and others they put to death.



THEY THOUGHT no harm would follow: they were blind and deaf. God turned to them in mercy, but many again were blind and deaf. God is ever watching their actions. 5:71

Unbelievers are those that say: 'God is the Messiah, the son of Mary.' For the Messiah himself said: 'Children of Israel, serve God, my Lord and your Lord.' He that worships other gods besides God, God will deny him Paradise, and the Fire shall be his home. None shall help the evil-doers.

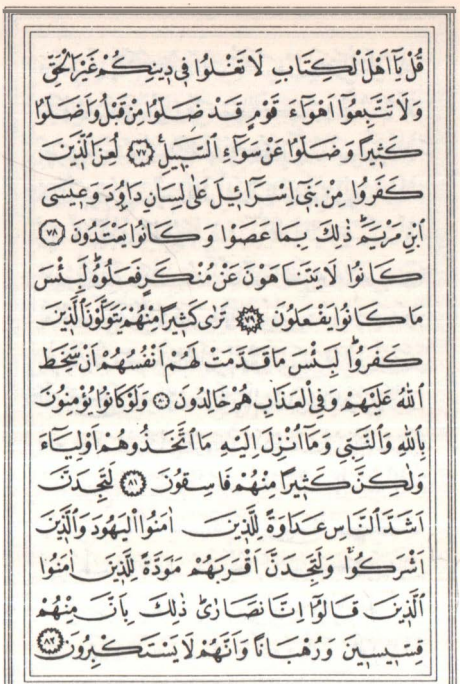
Unbelievers are those that say: 'God is one of three.' There is but one God. If they do not desist from so saying, those of them that disbelieve shall be sternly punished.

Will they not turn to God in repentance and seek forgiveness of Him? God is forgiving and merciful. 5:74

The Messiah, the son of Mary, was no more than an apostle: other apostles passed away before him. His mother was a saintly woman. They both ate earthly food.

See how We make plain to them Our revelations. See how they ignore the truth.

Say: 'Will you serve instead of God that which can neither harm nor help you? God is He who hears all and knows all.' 5:76

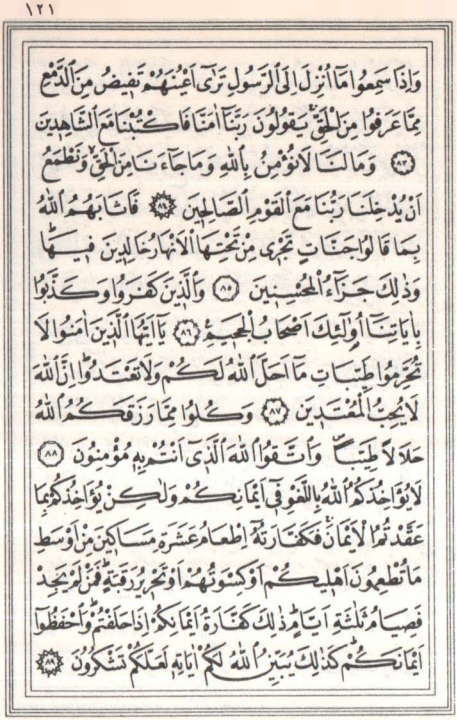


5:77 SAY: 'PEOPLE of the Book! Do not transgress the bounds of truth in your religion. Do not yield to the desires of those who have erred before; who have led many astray and have themselves strayed from the even path.'

Those of the Israelites who disbelieved were cursed by David and Jesus, the son of Mary, because they rebelled and committed evil. Nor did they censure themselves for any wrong they did. Evil were their deeds.

5:80 You see many among them making friends with unbelievers. Evil is that to which their souls prompt them. They have incurred the wrath of God and shall endure eternal torment. Had they believed in God and the Prophet and that which is revealed to him, they would not have befriended them. But many of them are evil-doers.

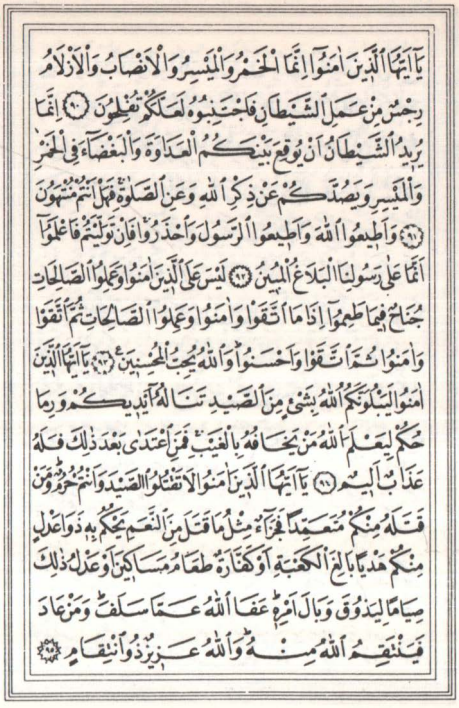
5:82 You will find that the most implacable of men in their enmity to the faithful are the Jews and the pagans, and that the nearest in affection to them are those who say: 'We are Christians.' That is because there are priests and monks among them; and because they are free from pride.



When they listen to that which was revealed to the Apostle, you see their eyes fill with tears as they recognize its truth. They say: 'Lord, we believe. Count us among the witnesses. Why should we not believe in God and in the truth that has come down to us? Why should we not hope our Lord will admit us among the righteous?' And for their words God has rewarded them with gardens watered by running streams, where they shall dwell for ever. Such is the recompense of the righteous. But those that disbelieve and deny Our revelations shall become the inmates of Hell. 5:83

Believers, do not forbid the wholesome things which God made lawful to you. Do not transgress; God does not love the transgressors. Eat of the lawful and wholesome things which God has given you. Have fear of God, in whom you believe. 5:87

God will not punish you for that which is inadvertent in your oaths. But He will take you to task for the oaths which you solemnly swear. The penalty for a broken oath is the feeding of ten needy men with such food as you normally offer to your own people; or the clothing of ten needy men; or the freeing of one slave. He that cannot afford any of these must fast three days. In this way you shall expiate your broken oaths. Therefore be true to that which you have sworn. Thus God makes plain to you His revelations, so that you may give thanks. 5:89


يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ إِنَّمَا ٱلْخَمْرُ وَٱلْمَيْسِرُ وَٱلْأَنصَابُ وَٱلْأَزْلَٰمُ
رِجْسٌ مِّنْ عَمَلِ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنِ فَٱجْتَنِبُوهُ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٩٠﴾ إِنَّمَا
يُرِيدُ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنُ أَن يُوقِعَ بَيْنَكُمُ ٱلْعَدَٰوَةَ وَٱلْبَغْضَآءَ فِى ٱلْخَمْرِ
وَٱلْمَيْسِرِ وَيَصُدَّكُمْ عَن ذِكْرِ ٱللَّهِ وَعَنِ ٱلصَّلَوٰةِ فَهَلْ أَنتُم مُّنتَهُونَ
﴿٩١﴾ وَأَطِيعُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا۟ ٱلرَّسُولَ وَٱحْذَرُوا۟ فَإِن تَوَلَّيْتُمْ فَٱعْلَمُوٓا۟
أَنَّمَا عَلَىٰ رَسُولِنَا ٱلْبَلَٰغُ ٱلْمُبِينُ ﴿٩٢﴾ لَيْسَ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ
جُنَاحٌ فِيمَا طَعِمُوٓا۟ إِذَا مَا ٱتَّقَوا۟ وَّءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ ثُمَّ ٱتَّقَوا۟
وَّءَامَنُوا۟ ثُمَّ ٱتَّقَوا۟ وَّأَحْسَنُوا۟ وَٱللَّهُ يُحِبُّ ٱلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٩٣﴾ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ
ءَامَنُوا۟ لَيَبْلُوَنَّكُمُ ٱللَّهُ بِشَىْءٍ مِّنَ ٱلصَّيْدِ تَنَالُهُۥٓ أَيْدِيكُمْ وَرِمَاحُكُمْ
لِيَعْلَمَ ٱللَّهُ مَن يَخَافُهُۥ بِٱلْغَيْبِ ۖ فَمَنِ ٱعْتَدَىٰ بَعْدَ ذَٰلِكَ فَلَهُۥ
عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٩٤﴾ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا تَقْتُلُوا۟ ٱلصَّيْدَ وَأَنتُمْ حُرُمٌ ۗ وَمَن
قَتَلَهُۥ مِنكُم مُّتَعَمِّدًا فَجَزَآءٌ مِّثْلُ مَا قَتَلَ مِنَ ٱلنَّعَمِ يَحْكُمُ بِهِۦ ذَوَا عَدْلٍ
مِّنكُمْ هَدْيًۢا بَٰلِغَ ٱلْكَعْبَةِ أَوْ كَفَّٰرَةٌ طَعَامُ مَسَٰكِينَ أَوْ عَدْلُ ذَٰلِكَ
صِيَامًا لِّيَذُوقَ وَبَالَ أَمْرِهِۦ ۗ عَفَا ٱللَّهُ عَمَّا سَلَفَ ۖ وَمَنْ عَادَ
فَيَنتَقِمُ ٱللَّهُ مِنْهُ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ عَزِيزٌ ذُو ٱنتِقَامٍ ﴿٩٥﴾

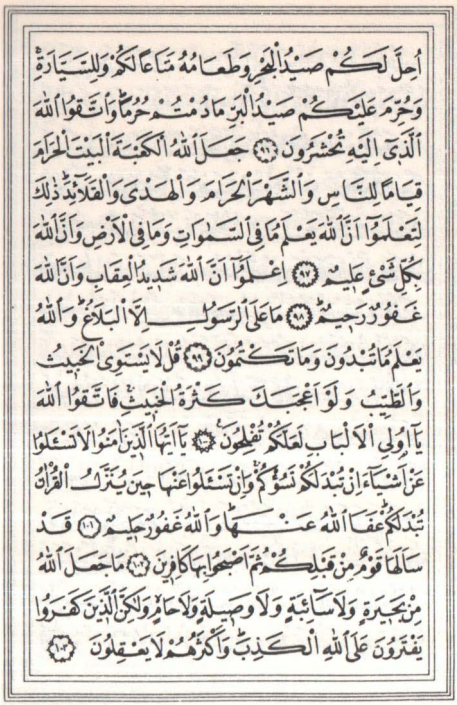
5:90 BELIEVERS, WINE and games of chance, idols and divining arrows, are abominations devised by Satan. Avoid them, so that you may prosper. Satan seeks to stir up enmity and hatred among you by means of wine and gambling, and to keep you from the remembrance of God and from your prayers. Will you not abstain from them?

Obey God, and obey the Apostle. Beware; if you give no heed, know that Our apostle's duty is only to give plain warning.

No blame shall be attached to those that have embraced the Faith and done good works in regard to any food they may have eaten, so long as they fear God and believe in Him and do good works; so long as they fear God and believe in Him; so long as they fear God and do good works. God loves the charitable.

Believers, God will put you to the proof by means of the game which you can catch with your hands or with your spears, so that God may know those who fear Him in their hearts. He that transgresses hereafter shall be sternly punished.

5:95 Believers, kill no game while on pilgrimage. He that kills game by design, shall present, as an offering to the Ka'bah, an animal equivalent to the one he killed, to be determined by two just men among you; or he shall, in expiation, either feed the destitute or fast, so that he may taste the evil consequences of his deed. God has forgiven what is past; but if anyone relapses into wrongdoing God will avenge Himself on him: God is mighty and capable of revenge.



LAWFUL TO you is what you catch from the sea and the sustenance it provides; a wholesome food, for yourselves and for the seafarers. But you are forbidden the game of the land while you are on pilgrimage. Have fear of God, before whom you shall all be assembled. 5:96

God has made the Ka'bah, the Sacred House, the sacred month, and the sacrificial offerings with their ornaments, eternal values for mankind; so that you may know God has knowledge of all that the heavens and the earth contain; that God has knowledge of all things.

Know that God is stern in retribution, and that God is forgiving and merciful.

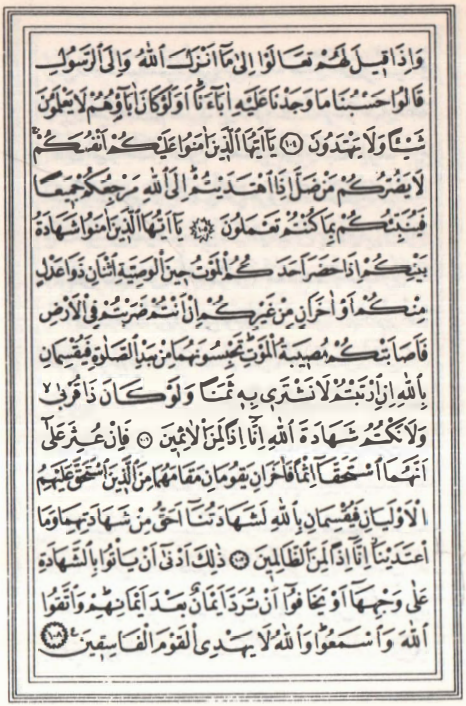
The duty of the Apostle is only to give warning. God knows all that you reveal and all that you conceal.

Say: 'Evil and good are not equal, even though the abundance of evil may tempt you. Have fear of God, you men of understanding, so that you may triumph.' 5:100

Believers, do not ask questions about things which, if made known to you, would only pain you; but if you ask them when the Koran is being revealed, they shall be made plain to you. God will pardon you for this; God is forgiving and gracious. Other men inquired about them before you, only to disbelieve them thereafter.

God demands neither a *bahīrah*, nor a *sā'ibah*, nor a *waṣīlah*, nor a *ḥāmi*.[1] The unbelievers invent falsehoods about God. Most of them are lacking in judgement. 5:103

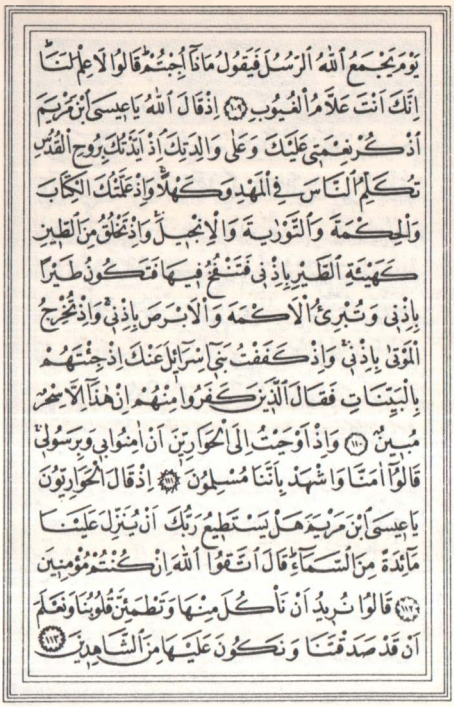
1. Names given by pagan Arabs to sacrificial animals offered at the Ka'bah.



5:104 WHEN they are told: 'Come to that which God has revealed, and to the Apostle,' they reply: 'Sufficient for us is the faith we inherited from our fathers,' even though their fathers knew nothing and were not rightly guided.

Believers, you are accountable for none but yourselves; he that goes astray cannot harm you if you are on the right path. To God you shall all return, and He will declare to you what you have done.

5:106 Believers, when death approaches you, let two just men from among you act as witnesses when you make your testaments; or two men from another tribe if the calamity of death overtakes you while you are travelling the land. Detain them after prayers, and if you doubt their honesty let them swear by God: 'We will not sell our testimony for any price even to a kinsman. We will not hide the testimony of God; for we should then be evil-doers.' If both prove dishonest, replace them by another pair from among those immediately concerned, and let them both swear by God, saying: 'Our testimony is truer
5:108 than theirs. We have told no lies, for we should then be wrongdoers.' Thus will they be more likely to bear true witness or to fear that the oaths of others may contradict theirs. Have fear of God and be obedient. God does not guide the evil-doers.



ONE DAY God will gather all the apostles and ask them: 'How were you received?' They will reply: 'We have no knowledge. You alone know what is hidden.' God will say: 'Jesus, son of Mary, remember the favour I have bestowed on you and on your mother: how I strengthened you with the Holy Spirit, so that you preached to men in your cradle and in the prime of manhood; how I instructed you in the Book and in wisdom, in the Torah and in the Gospel; how by My leave you fashioned from clay the likeness of a bird and breathed into it so that, by My leave, it became a living bird; how, by My leave, you healed the blind man and the leper, and by My leave restored the dead to life; how I protected you from the Israelites when you had come to them with clear signs: when those of them who disbelieved declared: "This is but plain sorcery"; how when I enjoined the disciples to believe in Me and in My apostle they replied: "We believe; bear witness that we submit."' 5:109 5:111

'Jesus, son of Mary,' said the disciples, 'can your Lord send down to us from heaven a table spread with food?'

He replied: 'Have fear of God, if you are true believers.'

'We wish to eat of it,' they said, 'so that we may reassure our hearts and know that what you said to us is true, and that we may be witnesses of it.' 5:113


قَالَ عِيسَى ابْنُ مَرْيَمَ اللَّهُمَّ رَبَّنَا أَنزِلْ عَلَيْنَا مَائِدَةً مِّنَ السَّمَاءِ
تَكُونُ لَنَا عِيدًا لِّأَوَّلِنَا وَآخِرِنَا وَآيَةً مِّنكَ وَارْزُقْنَا وَأَنتَ خَيْرُ
الرَّازِقِينَ ﴿١١٤﴾ قَالَ اللَّهُ إِنِّي مُنَزِّلُهَا عَلَيْكُمْ فَمَن يَكْفُرْ بَعْدُ مِنكُمْ
فَإِنِّي أُعَذِّبُهُ عَذَابًا لَّا أُعَذِّبُهُ أَحَدًا مِّنَ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١١٥﴾ وَإِذْ قَالَ اللَّهُ
يَا عِيسَى ابْنَ مَرْيَمَ أَأَنتَ قُلْتَ لِلنَّاسِ اتَّخِذُونِي وَأُمِّيَ إِلَٰهَيْنِ مِن دُونِ
اللَّهِ قَالَ سُبْحَانَكَ مَا يَكُونُ لِي أَنْ أَقُولَ مَا لَيْسَ لِي بِحَقٍّ إِن
كُنتُ قُلْتُهُ فَقَدْ عَلِمْتَهُ تَعْلَمُ مَا فِي نَفْسِي وَلَا أَعْلَمُ مَا فِي
نَفْسِكَ إِنَّكَ أَنتَ عَلَّامُ الْغُيُوبِ ﴿١١٦﴾ مَا قُلْتُ لَهُمْ إِلَّا مَا أَمَرْتَنِي
بِهِ أَنِ اعْبُدُوا اللَّهَ رَبِّي وَرَبَّكُمْ وَكُنتُ عَلَيْهِمْ شَهِيدًا مَّا دُمْتُ
فِيهِمْ فَلَمَّا تَوَفَّيْتَنِي كُنتَ أَنتَ الرَّقِيبَ عَلَيْهِمْ وَأَنتَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ
﴿١١٧﴾ إِن تُعَذِّبْهُمْ فَإِنَّهُمْ عِبَادُكَ وَإِن تَغْفِرْ لَهُمْ فَإِنَّكَ أَنتَ الْعَزِيزُ
الْحَكِيمُ ﴿١١٨﴾ قَالَ اللَّهُ هَٰذَا يَوْمُ يَنفَعُ الصَّادِقِينَ صِدْقُهُمْ لَهُمْ
جَنَّاتٌ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا أَبَدًا رَّضِيَ
اللَّهُ عَنْهُمْ وَرَضُوا عَنْهُ ذَٰلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿١١٩﴾ لِلَّهِ
مُلْكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَمَا فِيهِنَّ وَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿١٢٠﴾

5:114 'LORD,' SAID Jesus, the son of Mary, 'send down to us from heaven a table spread with food, that it may mark a feast for us and for those that will come after us: a sign from You. Give us our sustenance; You are the best provider.'

God replied: 'I am sending one to you. But whoever of you disbelieves hereafter shall be punished as no man will ever be punished.'

Then God will say: 'Jesus, son of Mary, did you ever say to mankind: "Worship me and my mother as gods besides God?"'

'Glory to You,' he will answer, 'how could I ever say that to which I have no right? If I had ever said so, You would have surely known it. You know what is in my mind, but I know not what is in Yours. You alone 5:117 know what is hidden. I told them only what You bade me. I said: "Serve God, my Lord and your Lord." I watched over them while living in their midst, and ever since You took me to Yourself, You have been watching them. You are the witness of all things. If You punish them, they surely are Your servants; and if You forgive them, surely You are mighty and wise.'

God will say: 'This is the day when their truthfulness will benefit the truthful. They shall for ever dwell in gardens watered by running streams. God is pleased with them, and they are pleased with Him. That is the supreme triumph.'

5:120 God has sovereignty over the heavens and the earth and all that they contain. He has power over all things.



CATTLE

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

PRAISE BE to God, who has created the heavens and the earth and ordained darkness and light. Yet the unbelievers set up other gods as equals with their Lord. 6:1

It is He who has created you from clay. He has decreed a term for you in this world and another in the next. Yet you are still in doubt.

He is God in the heavens and on earth. He has knowledge of all that you hide and all that you reveal. He knows what you do.

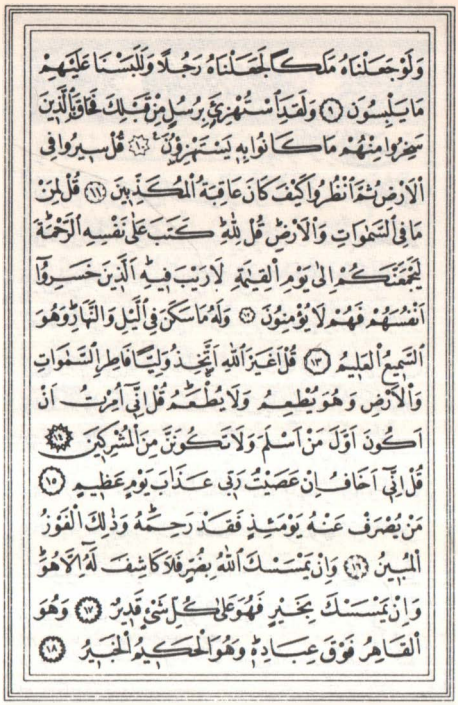
Yet every time a revelation comes to them from their Lord, they give no heed to it. Thus they deny the truth when it is declared to them: but they shall learn the consequences of their scorn. 6:5

Can they not see how many generations We have destroyed before them? We had made them more powerful in the land than yourselves,[1] sent down for them abundant water from the sky and gave them rivers that rolled at their feet. Yet because they sinned We destroyed them all and raised up other generations after them.

If We sent down to you a Book inscribed on real parchment and they touched it with their own hands, the unbelievers would still assert: 'This is but plain sorcery.'

They ask: 'Why has no angel been sent down to him?' If We had sent down an angel, their fate would have been sealed and they would have never been reprieved. 6:8

1. The Meccans.


وَلَوْ جَعَلْنَٰهُ مَلَكًا لَّجَعَلْنَٰهُ رَجُلًا وَلَلَبَسْنَا عَلَيْهِم
مَّا يَلْبِسُونَ ۝٩ وَلَقَدِ ٱسْتُهْزِئَ بِرُسُلٍ مِّن قَبْلِكَ فَحَاقَ بِٱلَّذِينَ
سَخِرُوا۟ مِنْهُم مَّا كَانُوا۟ بِهِۦ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ۝١٠ قُلْ سِيرُوا۟ فِى
ٱلْأَرْضِ ثُمَّ ٱنظُرُوا۟ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَٰقِبَةُ ٱلْمُكَذِّبِينَ ۝١١ قُل لِّمَن
مَّا فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ قُل لِّلَّهِ ۚ كَتَبَ عَلَىٰ نَفْسِهِ ٱلرَّحْمَةَ ۚ
لَيَجْمَعَنَّكُمْ إِلَىٰ يَوْمِ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ لَا رَيْبَ فِيهِ ۚ ٱلَّذِينَ خَسِرُوٓا۟
أَنفُسَهُمْ فَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ۝١٢ وَلَهُۥ مَا سَكَنَ فِى ٱلَّيْلِ وَٱلنَّهَارِ ۚ وَهُوَ
ٱلسَّمِيعُ ٱلْعَلِيمُ ۝١٣ قُلْ أَغَيْرَ ٱللَّهِ أَتَّخِذُ وَلِيًّا فَاطِرِ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ
وَٱلْأَرْضِ وَهُوَ يُطْعِمُ وَلَا يُطْعَمُ ۗ قُلْ إِنِّىٓ أُمِرْتُ أَنْ
أَكُونَ أَوَّلَ مَنْ أَسْلَمَ ۖ وَلَا تَكُونَنَّ مِنَ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ۝١٤
قُلْ إِنِّىٓ أَخَافُ إِنْ عَصَيْتُ رَبِّى عَذَابَ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ۝١٥
مَّن يُصْرَفْ عَنْهُ يَوْمَئِذٍ فَقَدْ رَحِمَهُ ۚ وَذَٰلِكَ ٱلْفَوْزُ
ٱلْمُبِينُ ۝١٦ وَإِن يَمْسَسْكَ ٱللَّهُ بِضُرٍّ فَلَا كَاشِفَ لَهُۥٓ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ
وَإِن يَمْسَسْكَ بِخَيْرٍ فَهُوَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ۝١٧ وَهُوَ
ٱلْقَاهِرُ فَوْقَ عِبَادِهِۦ ۚ وَهُوَ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ٱلْخَبِيرُ ۝١٨

6:9 If We had made him an angel, We would have given him the semblance of a man, and would have thus added to their confusion.

Other apostles have been laughed to scorn before you. But those that scoffed at them were felled by the very scourge they had derided.

Say: 'Roam the earth and see what was the fate of those that disbelieved.'

Say: 'To whom belongs all that the heavens and the earth contain?' Say: 'To God. He has decreed mercy for Himself, and will gather you all on the Day of Resurrection: that day is not to be doubted. Those who have forfeited their souls will never have faith.'

His is whatever takes its rest
6:14 in the night or in the day. He hears all and knows all. Say: 'Should I take any but God for my Defender? Creator of the heavens and the earth, He gives nourishment to all and is nourished by none.'

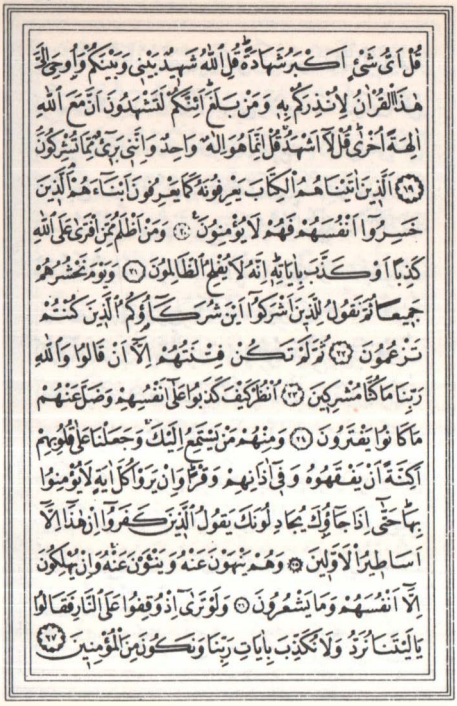
Say: 'I was commanded to be the first to submit. You shall serve no other god besides Him.'

Say: 'I will never disobey my Lord, for I fear the torment of a fateful day.'

He who is spared that day shall have received His mercy. That is the glorious triumph.

If God afflicts you with evil, none can remove it but He; and if He blesses you with good fortune, know that He has power over all things.

6:18 He reigns supreme over His servants. He alone is wise and all-knowing.



SAY: 'WHAT thing counts most in testimony?' 6:19

Say: 'God is witness between me and you. This Koran has been revealed to me that I may thereby warn you and all whom it may reach. Will you really testify there are other gods besides God?'

Say: 'I will testify to no such thing!'

Say: 'He is but one God. I disown the gods you serve besides Him.'

Those to whom We have given the Scriptures[1] know him as they know their own children. But those who have forfeited their souls will never have faith.

Who is more wicked than the man who invents a falsehood about God or denies His revelations? The wrongdoers shall never prosper.

On the day We gather them all together We shall say to the pagans: 6:22 'Where are your idols now, those whom you supposed to be your gods?' They will not argue, but will say: 'By God, our Lord, we have never worshipped idols.'

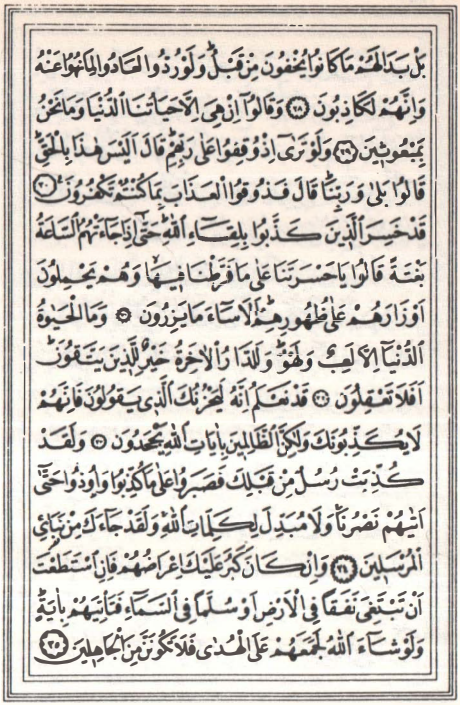
You shall see how they will lie against themselves and how the deities of their own invention will forsake them.

Some of them listen to you. But We have cast veils over their hearts and made them hard of hearing lest they understand your words. They will believe in none of Our signs, even if they see them one and all.

When they come to argue with you the unbelievers say: 'This is nothing but old fictitious tales.' They forbid it and distance themselves from it. They ruin none but themselves, though they do not perceive it.

If you could see them when they are set before the Fire! They will say: 6:27 'Would that we could return! Then we would not deny the revelations of our Lord and would be true believers.'

1. Christians and Jews.



6:28 INDEED, THAT which they concealed before will manifest itself to them.

But if they were sent back, they would return to that which they have been forbidden. They are liars surely.

They declare: 'There is no other life but this; nor shall we ever be raised to life again.'

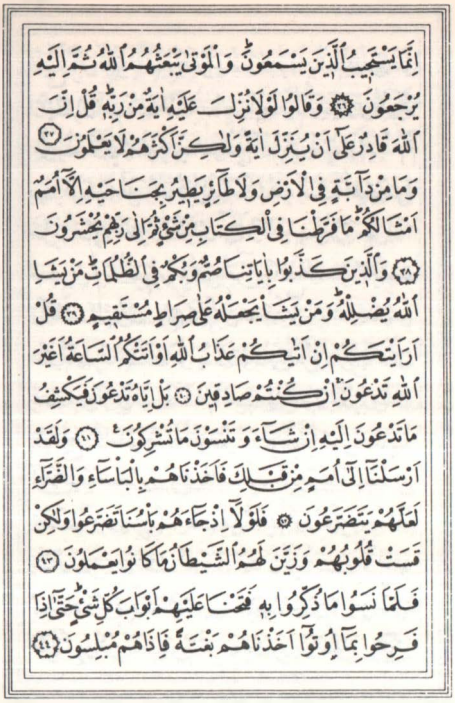
If you could see them when they are set before their Lord! He will say: 'Is this not real?' 'Yes, by our Lord,' they will reply, and He will say: 'Taste then the scourge, the reward of your unbelief!'

Lost indeed are those who deny they will ever meet God. When the Hour of Doom overtakes them unawares, they will exclaim: 'Alas, we have neglected much in our lifetime!' And they shall bear their burdens on their backs. Evil are the burdens they shall bear.

6:32 The life of this world is but a sport and a pastime. Surely better is the life to come for those that fear God. Will you not understand?

We know too well that what they say grieves you. It is not you that they are disbelieving; the evil-doers deny God's own revelations. Other apostles have been denied before you. But they patiently bore with disbelief and persecution until Our help came down to them: for none can change the decrees of God. You have already heard of those apostles.

6:35 If you find their aversion hard to bear, seek if you can a chasm in the earth or a ladder to the sky by which you may bring them a sign. Had God pleased He would have given them guidance, one and all. Do not be foolish, then.



THOSE THAT can hear will surely answer. As for the dead, God will bring them back to life. To Him they shall all return. 6:36

They ask: 'Why has no sign come down to him from his Lord?'

Say: 'God is well able to send down a sign.' But most of them are ignorant men.

All the beasts that roam the earth and all the birds that wing their flight are but communities like your own. We have left out nothing in the Book. They shall all be gathered before their Lord.

Deaf and dumb are those that deny Our revelations: they blunder about in darkness. God confounds whom He will, and guides to a straight path whom He pleases.

Say: 'Do but consider. When God's scourge smites you and the Hour of Doom suddenly overtakes you, will you call on any but God to help you? Answer me, if you are truthful! No, on Him alone you will call; and, if He please, He will relieve your affliction. Then you will forget your idols.' 6:40

We sent forth apostles before you to other nations, and afflicted them with calamities and misfortunes so that they might humble themselves. If only they humbled themselves when Our scourge overtook them! But their hearts were hardened, and Satan made their deeds seem fair to them.

And when they had clean forgotten Our admonition We granted them all that they desired; but just as they were rejoicing in what they were given, We suddenly smote them and they were plunged into utter despair. 6:44



6:45 THUS WERE the evil-doers annihilated. Praise be to God, Lord of the Universe!

Say: 'Do but consider: if God took away your hearing and your sight and set a seal upon your hearts, could any but God restore them to you?'

See how We make plain to them Our revelations. And yet they turn away.

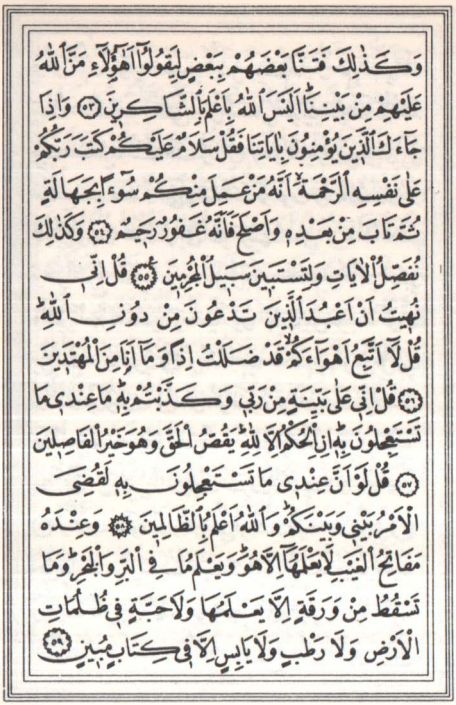
Say: 'Do but consider: if the scourge of God overtook you unawares or openly, would any perish but the transgressors?'

We send forth apostles only to proclaim good news and to give warning. Those that believe in them and mend their ways shall have nothing to fear or to regret. But those that deny Our revelations shall be punished for their misdeeds.

6:50 Say: 'I do not tell you that I possess God's treasures or know what is hidden, nor do I claim to be an angel. I follow only that which is revealed to me.'

Say: 'Are the blind and the seeing equal? Can you not think?'

Warn those who dread to be assembled before their Lord that they have no guardian or intercessor besides God, so that they may guard themselves
6:52 against evil. Do not drive away those that call on their Lord morning and evening, seeking only to gain His favour. You are in no way accountable for them, nor are they in any way accountable for you. If you dismiss them, you shall yourself become an evil-doer.



وَكَذَٰلِكَ فَتَنَّا بَعْضَهُم بِبَعْضٍ لِّيَقُولُوٓا۟ أَهَٰٓؤُلَآءِ مَنَّ ٱللَّهُ
عَلَيْهِم مِّنۢ بَيْنِنَآ ۗ أَلَيْسَ ٱللَّهُ بِأَعْلَمَ بِٱلشَّٰكِرِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾ وَإِذَا
جَآءَكَ ٱلَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِـَٔايَٰتِنَا فَقُلْ سَلَٰمٌ عَلَيْكُمْ ۖ كَتَبَ رَبُّكُمْ
عَلَىٰ نَفْسِهِ ٱلرَّحْمَةَ ۖ أَنَّهُۥ مَنْ عَمِلَ مِنكُمْ سُوٓءًۢا بِجَهَٰلَةٍ
ثُمَّ تَابَ مِنۢ بَعْدِهِۦ وَأَصْلَحَ فَأَنَّهُۥ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٥٤﴾ وَكَذَٰلِكَ
نُفَصِّلُ ٱلْـَٔايَٰتِ وَلِتَسْتَبِينَ سَبِيلُ ٱلْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿٥٥﴾ قُلْ إِنِّى
نُهِيتُ أَنْ أَعْبُدَ ٱلَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ ۚ
قُل لَّآ أَتَّبِعُ أَهْوَآءَكُمْ ۙ قَدْ ضَلَلْتُ إِذًا وَمَآ أَنَا۠ مِنَ ٱلْمُهْتَدِينَ
﴿٥٦﴾ قُلْ إِنِّى عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّى وَكَذَّبْتُم بِهِۦ ۚ مَا عِندِى
تَسْتَعْجِلُونَ بِهِۦٓ ۚ إِنِ ٱلْحُكْمُ إِلَّا لِلَّهِ ۖ يَقُصُّ ٱلْحَقَّ ۖ وَهُوَ خَيْرُ ٱلْفَٰصِلِينَ
﴿٥٧﴾ قُل لَّوْ أَنَّ عِندِى مَا تَسْتَعْجِلُونَ بِهِۦ لَقُضِىَ
ٱلْأَمْرُ بَيْنِى وَبَيْنَكُمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾ وَعِندَهُۥ
مَفَاتِحُ ٱلْغَيْبِ لَا يَعْلَمُهَآ إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ وَيَعْلَمُ مَا فِى ٱلْبَرِّ وَٱلْبَحْرِ ۚ وَمَا
تَسْقُطُ مِن وَرَقَةٍ إِلَّا يَعْلَمُهَا وَلَا حَبَّةٍ فِى ظُلُمَٰتِ
ٱلْأَرْضِ وَلَا رَطْبٍ وَلَا يَابِسٍ إِلَّا فِى كِتَٰبٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٥٩﴾

THUS HAVE We made some among them a means for testing others, so that they should say: 'Are these the men whom God favours among us?' But does not God best know the thankful? 6:53

When those that believe in Our revelations come to you, say: 'Peace be upon you. Your Lord has decreed mercy for Himself. If any one among you commits evil through ignorance and then repents and mends his ways, he will find God forgiving and merciful.'

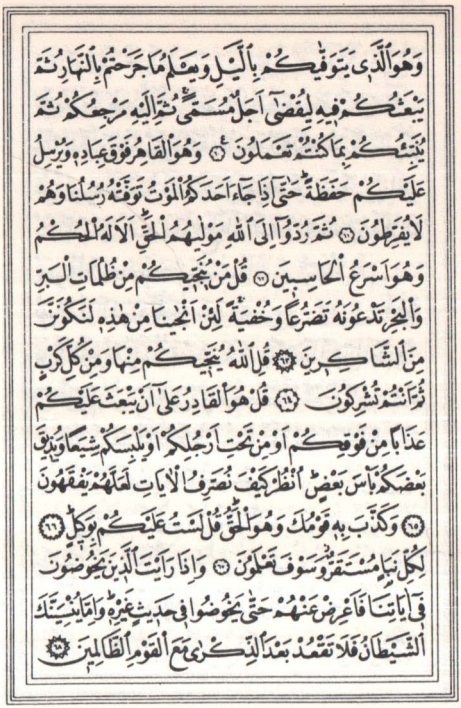
Thus do We make plain Our revelations, so that the path of the wicked may be laid bare.

Say: 'I am forbidden to serve the gods whom you invoke besides God.' 6:56

Say: 'I will not yield to your wishes, for then I would have strayed and ceased to be on the right path.'

Say: 'I have received veritable proofs from my Lord, yet you deny Him. I have no power to hasten that which you challenge; judgement is for God only. He declares the truth and is the best of arbiters.'

Say: 'Had I the power to hasten that which you challenge, our dispute would be ended. But God best knows the evil-doers. He has the keys of all that is hidden: none knows them but He. He has knowledge of all that land and sea contain: every leaf that falls is known to Him. There is no grain of soil in the darkest bowels of the earth, nor anything green or sear, but is recorded in a glorious Book. 6:59



6:60 'It is He that claims you back by night, knowing what you have done by day, and then rouses you up to fulfil your allotted span of life. Then to Him you shall return, and He will then declare to you all that you have done.

'He reigns supreme over His servants. He sends forth guardians who watch over you and carry away your souls without fail when death overtakes you. Then are all men restored to God, their true Lord. His is the Judgement, and most swift is His reckoning.'

Say: 'Who delivers you from the perils of land and sea, when you call out to Him humbly and in secret, saying: "Save us, and we will be truly thankful!"?'

6:64 Say: 'God delivers you from them, and from all afflictions. Yet you worship idols.'

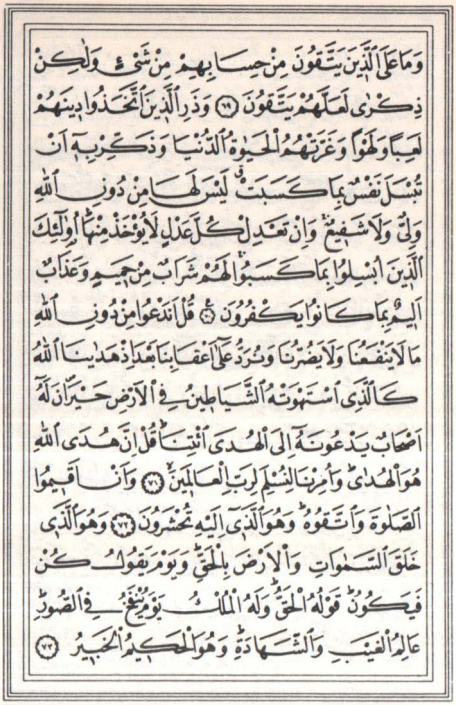
Say: 'He has power to let loose a scourge upon you from above your heads and from beneath your feet, and to divide you into discordant factions, causing the one to suffer at the hands of the other.'

See how We make plain Our revelations, that they may understand them.

Your people have rejected this[1] although it is the very truth. Say: 'I am not your keeper. The time will come when every prophecy shall be fulfilled, and you shall know.'

6:68 When you see those that scoff at Our revelations, withdraw from them till they engage in other talk. Should Satan cause you to forget this, take leave of the wrongdoers as soon as you remember.

1. The Koran.



وَمَا عَلَى الَّذِينَ يَتَّقُونَ مِنْ حِسَابِهِمْ مِنْ شَيْءٍ وَلَٰكِنْ
ذِكْرَىٰ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾ وَذَرِ الَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا دِينَهُمْ
لَعِبًا وَلَهْوًا وَغَرَّتْهُمُ الْحَيَاةُ الدُّنْيَا وَذَكِّرْ بِهِ أَنْ
تُبْسَلَ نَفْسٌ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ لَيْسَ لَهَا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ
وَلِيٌّ وَلَا شَفِيعٌ وَإِنْ تَعْدِلْ كُلَّ عَدْلٍ لَا يُؤْخَذْ مِنْهَا أُولَٰئِكَ
الَّذِينَ أُبْسِلُوا بِمَا كَسَبُوا لَهُمْ شَرَابٌ مِنْ حَمِيمٍ وَعَذَابٌ
أَلِيمٌ بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْفُرُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾ قُلْ أَنَدْعُو مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ
مَا لَا يَنْفَعُنَا وَلَا يَضُرُّنَا وَنُرَدُّ عَلَىٰ أَعْقَابِنَا بَعْدَ إِذْ هَدَانَا اللَّهُ
كَالَّذِي اسْتَهْوَتْهُ الشَّيَاطِينُ فِي الْأَرْضِ حَيْرَانَ لَهُ
أَصْحَابٌ يَدْعُونَهُ إِلَى الْهُدَى ائْتِنَا قُلْ إِنَّ هُدَى اللَّهِ
هُوَ الْهُدَىٰ وَأُمِرْنَا لِنُسْلِمَ لِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٧١﴾ وَأَنْ أَقِيمُوا
الصَّلَاةَ وَاتَّقُوهُ وَهُوَ الَّذِي إِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾ وَهُوَ الَّذِي
خَلَقَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ وَيَوْمَ يَقُولُ كُنْ
فَيَكُونُ قَوْلُهُ الْحَقُّ وَلَهُ الْمُلْكُ يَوْمَ يُنْفَخُ فِي الصُّورِ
عَالِمُ الْغَيْبِ وَالشَّهَادَةِ وَهُوَ الْحَكِيمُ الْخَبِيرُ ﴿٧٣﴾

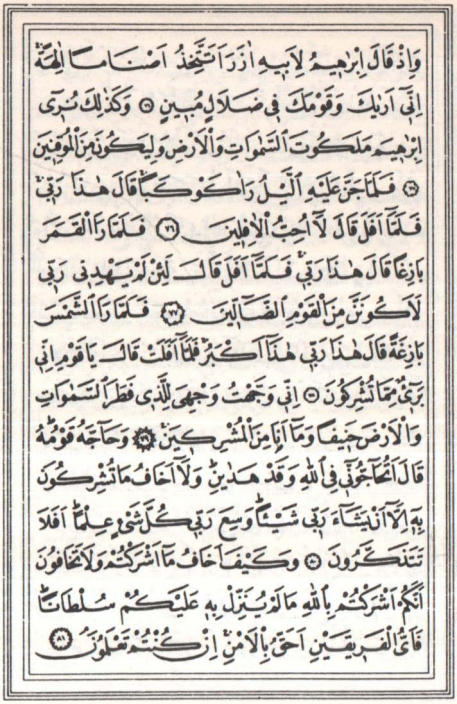
THOSE THAT fear God are in no way accountable for them. We remind them only so that they may guard themselves against evil. 6:69

Avoid those that treat their faith as a sport and a pastime and are seduced by the life of this world. Admonish them with this lest their souls be damned by their own sins. They have no guardian or intercessor besides God: and though they offer every ransom, it shall not be accepted from them. Such are those that are damned by their own sins. They shall drink scalding water and be sternly punished for their unbelief.

Say: 'Are we to call on idols which can neither help nor harm us? Are we to turn upon our heels after God has guided us, like him who, being bewitched by devils in the land, blunders along perplexed, although his friends call him to the right path, shouting: "Come this way!"?' 6:71

Say: 'God's guidance is the only guidance. We are commanded to surrender ourselves to the Lord of the Universe, to pray, and to fear Him. Before Him you shall all be assembled.'

It was He who created the heavens and the earth in all truth. On the day when He says: 'Be,' it shall be. His word is the truth. All sovereignty shall be His on the day when the trumpet is sounded. He has knowledge of the unknown and the manifest. He alone is wise and all-knowing. 6:72



6:73 TELL OF Abraham, who said to Azar, his father: 'Will you worship idols as your gods? Surely you and all your people are in palpable error.'

Thus did We show Abraham the kingdom of the heavens and the earth, so that he might become a firm believer.

When night drew its shadow over him, he saw a star. 'That,' he said, 'is surely my God.'

But when it faded in the morning light, he said: 'I will not worship gods that fade.'

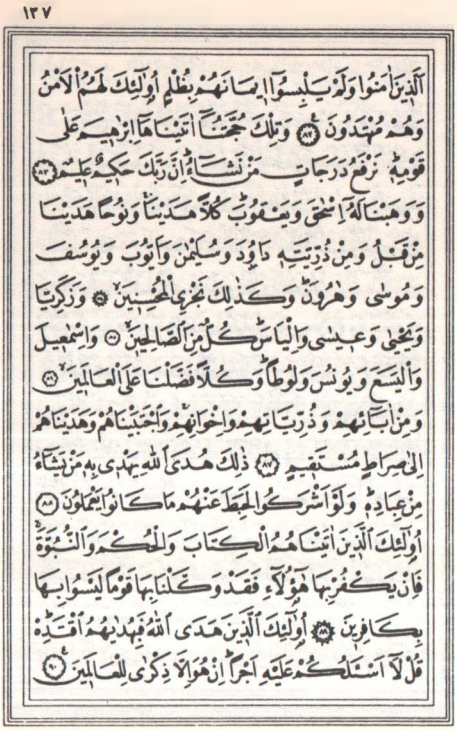
When he beheld the rising moon, he said: 'That is my God.' But when it set, he said: 'If my Lord does not guide me, I shall surely go astray.'

Then, when he beheld the sun rising, he said: 'That must be my God: it is the largest.'

6:79 But when it set, he said to his people: 'I disown your idols. I will turn my face to Him who has created the heavens and the earth, and will live a righteous life. I am no idolater.'

His people argued with him. He said: 'Will you argue with me about God, who has given me guidance? I do not fear your idols, unless my Lord so willed. My Lord has knowledge of all things. Will you not be warned?

6:81 And how should I fear your idols when you yourselves are not afraid of serving idols not sanctioned by God? Which of us is more deserving of salvation? Tell me, if you know the truth.



THOSE THAT have faith and do not taint their faith with wrongdoing shall surely earn salvation, for they follow the right path.' 6:82

Such was the argument with which We furnished Abraham against his people. We raise whom We will to an exalted rank. Your Lord is wise and all-knowing.

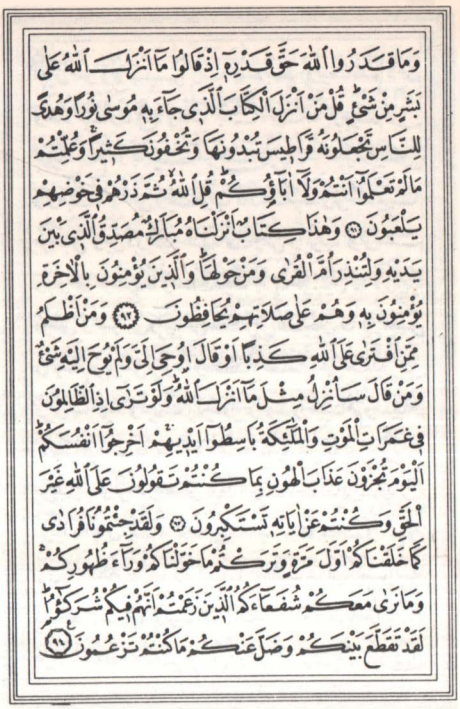
We gave him Isaac and Jacob and guided them both as We had guided Noah before. Among his descendants were David and Solomon, Job and Joseph and Moses and Aaron (thus do we reward the righteous); Zacharias and John, Jesus and Elias[1] (all were upright men); and Ishmael, Elisha, 6:86 Jonah and Lot. All these We exalted above the nations as We exalted some of their fathers, their children, and their brothers. We chose them and guided them to a straight path.

Such is God's guidance; He bestows it on whom He pleases of His servants. Had they served other gods besides Him, their labours would have been vain indeed.

On those men We bestowed the Scriptures, wisdom, and prophethood. If these are denied by this generation, We will entrust them to others who will not deny them.

Those were the men whom God guided. Follow then their guidance and 6:90 say: 'I demand of you no recompense for this. It is but an admonition to all mankind.'

1. Elijah.


وَمَا قَدَرُوا اللَّهَ حَقَّ قَدْرِهِ إِذْ قَالُوا مَا أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ
بَشَرٍ مِّن شَيْءٍ ۗ قُلْ مَنْ أَنزَلَ الْكِتَابَ الَّذِي جَاءَ بِهِ مُوسَىٰ نُورًا وَهُدًى
لِّلنَّاسِ تَجْعَلُونَهُ قَرَاطِيسَ تُبْدُونَهَا وَتُخْفُونَ كَثِيرًا ۚ وَعُلِّمْتُم
مَّا لَمْ تَعْلَمُوا أَنتُمْ وَلَا آبَاؤُكُمْ ۖ قُلِ اللَّهُ ۙ ثُمَّ ذَرْهُمْ فِي خَوْضِهِمْ
يَلْعَبُونَ ﴿٩١﴾ وَهَٰذَا كِتَابٌ أَنزَلْنَاهُ مُبَارَكٌ مُّصَدِّقُ الَّذِي بَيْنَ
يَدَيْهِ وَلِتُنذِرَ أُمَّ الْقُرَىٰ وَمَنْ حَوْلَهَا ۚ وَالَّذِينَ يُؤْمِنُونَ بِالْآخِرَةِ
يُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِ ۖ وَهُمْ عَلَىٰ صَلَاتِهِمْ يُحَافِظُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾ وَمَنْ أَظْلَمُ
مِمَّنِ افْتَرَىٰ عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا أَوْ قَالَ أُوحِيَ إِلَيَّ وَلَمْ يُوحَ إِلَيْهِ شَيْءٌ
وَمَن قَالَ سَأُنزِلُ مِثْلَ مَا أَنزَلَ اللَّهُ ۗ وَلَوْ تَرَىٰ إِذِ الظَّالِمُونَ
فِي غَمَرَاتِ الْمَوْتِ وَالْمَلَائِكَةُ بَاسِطُوا أَيْدِيهِمْ أَخْرِجُوا أَنفُسَكُمُ ۖ
الْيَوْمَ تُجْزَوْنَ عَذَابَ الْهُونِ بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَقُولُونَ عَلَى اللَّهِ غَيْرَ
الْحَقِّ وَكُنتُمْ عَنْ آيَاتِهِ تَسْتَكْبِرُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾ وَلَقَدْ جِئْتُمُونَا فُرَادَىٰ
كَمَا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ أَوَّلَ مَرَّةٍ وَتَرَكْتُم مَّا خَوَّلْنَاكُمْ وَرَاءَ ظُهُورِكُمْ ۖ
وَمَا نَرَىٰ مَعَكُمْ شُفَعَاءَكُمُ الَّذِينَ زَعَمْتُمْ أَنَّهُمْ فِيكُمْ شُرَكَاءُ ۚ
لَقَد تَّقَطَّعَ بَيْنَكُمْ وَضَلَّ عَنكُم مَّا كُنتُمْ تَزْعُمُونَ ﴿٩٤﴾

6:91 THEY HAVE no true notion of God's glory, those that say: 'God has never revealed anything to a mortal.'

Say: 'Who, then, revealed the Scriptures which Moses brought down, a light and a guide for mankind? You have transcribed them on scraps of paper, declaring some and suppressing much, though now you have been taught what neither you nor your fathers knew before.'

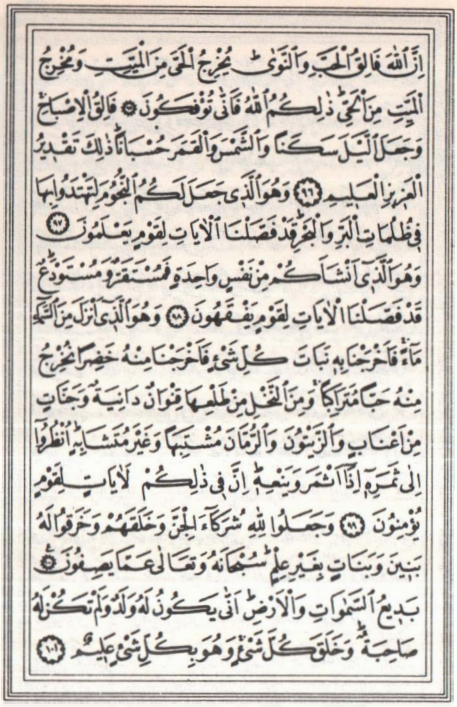
Say: 'God!' Then leave them to amuse themselves with foolish chatter.

This is a blessed Book which We have revealed, confirming what came before it, that you may warn the mother city[1] and those that dwell around her. Those who believe in the life to come will believe in it and be steadfast in their prayers.

6:93 Who is more wicked than the man who invents a falsehood about God, or says: 'This was revealed to me,' when nothing was revealed to him? Or the man who says: 'I can reveal the like of what God has revealed'?

Could you but see the wrongdoers when death overwhelms them! With hands outstretched, the angels will say: 'Yield up your souls. You shall be rewarded with the scourge of shame this day, for you have said of God
6:94 what is untrue and scorned His revelations. And now you have returned to Us, alone as We created you at first, leaving behind all that We bestowed on you. Nor do We see with you your intercessors, those whom you claimed to be God's equals. Broken are the ties which bound you, and that which you presumed has failed you.'

1. Mecca.



IT IS God who splits the seed and the fruit-stone. He brings forth the living from the dead, and the dead from the living. Such is God. How then can you turn away? 6:95

He kindles the light of dawn. He has ordained the night for rest and the sun and the moon for reckoning. Such is the ordinance of the Mighty One, the All-knowing.

It is He that has created for you the stars, so that they may guide you in the darkness of land and sea. We have made plain Our revelations to men of knowledge.

It was He that created you from one being and furnished you with a dwelling and a resting-place. We have made plain Our revelations to men of understanding.

It is He who sends down water from the sky with which We bring forth the buds of every plant. From these We bring forth green foliage and close-growing grain, palm-trees laden with clusters of dates, vineyards and olive groves, and pomegranates alike and different. Behold their fruits when they ripen. Surely in these there are signs for true believers. 6:99

Yet they regard the jinn as God's equals, though He Himself created them, and in their ignorance ascribe to Him sons and daughters. Glory to Him! Exalted be He above their imputations!

Creator of the heavens and the earth. How should He have a son when He had no consort? He created all things, and He has knowledge of all things. 6:101



6:102 SUCH IS God, your Lord. There is no god but Him, the Creator of all things. Therefore serve Him. Of all things He is the Guardian.

No mortal eyes can see Him, though He sees all eyes. He is benignant and all-knowing.

Momentous signs have come to you from your Lord. He that sees them shall himself have much to gain, but he who is blind to them shall lose much indeed. I[1] am not your keeper.

Thus do We make plain Our revelations, that they may say: 'You[1] have studied deep,' and that this may become clear to men of understanding. Therefore follow what has been revealed to you from your Lord. There is no god but
6:107 Him. Avoid the pagans. Had God pleased, they would not have worshipped idols. We have not made you their keeper, nor are you their guardian.

Do not revile[2] the idols which they invoke besides God, lest in their ignorance they revile God with rancour. Thus have We made the actions of each community seem pleasing to itself. To their Lord they shall return, and He will declare to them what they have done.

They solemnly swear by God that if a sign be given them they would believe in it. Say: 'Signs are only vouchsafed by God.' And how can you tell that if a sign be given them they will indeed believe in it?

6:110 We will turn away their hearts and eyes from the Truth since they refused to believe in it at first. We will let them blunder about in their wrongdoing.

1. Muḥammad. 2. These words are addressed to the believers.



If We sent the angels down to them, and caused the dead to speak with them, and ranged all things in front of them, they would still not believe, unless God willed otherwise. But most of them are ignorant men. 6:111

Thus have We assigned for every prophet an enemy: the devils among men and jinn, who inspire each other with vain and varnished falsehoods. But had your Lord pleased, they would not have done so. Therefore leave them to their own inventions, so that the hearts of those who have no faith in the life to come may be inclined to what they say and, being pleased, persist in their sinful ways.

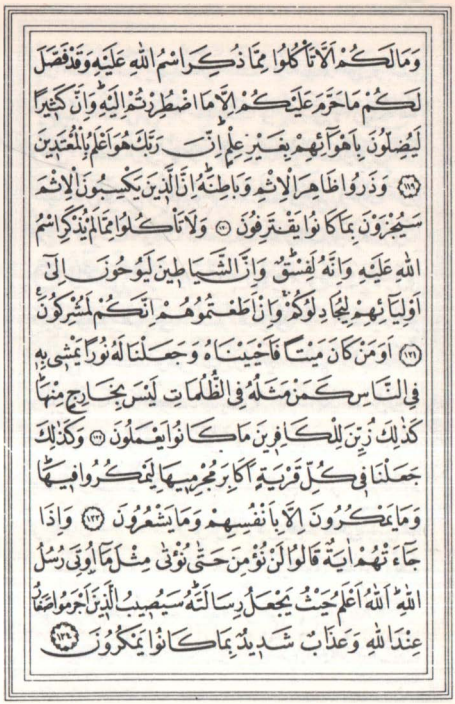
Should I[1] seek a judge other than God when it is He who has revealed the Book for you with all its precepts? Those to whom We gave the Scriptures know that it is the truth revealed by your Lord. Therefore have no doubts. 6:114

Perfected are the words of your Lord in truth and justice. None can change His words. He hears all and knows all.

If you obeyed the greater part of those on earth, they would lead you away from God's path. They follow nothing but idle fancies and preach nothing but falsehoods. Surely your Lord is best aware of those who stray from His path, as He best knows the rightly guided.

Eat only of that which has been consecrated in the name of God, if you truly believe in His revelations. 6:118

1. Muḥammad.



6:119 AND WHY should you not eat of that which has been consecrated in God's name when He has made plain to you what He forbade you, except when you are constrained?

Many are those that are misled through ignorance by their desires: surely your Lord best knows the transgressors.

Sin neither openly nor in secret. Those that commit sin shall be punished for their sins.

Therefore do not eat of that which has not been consecrated in the name of God; for that is sinful.

The devils will teach their votaries to argue with you. If you obey them you shall yourselves become idolaters.

6:122 Can the dead man whom We have raised to life, and given a light to walk with among men, be compared to him who is in darkness from which he will never emerge? Thus do their deeds seem fair to the unbelievers.

We have placed in every city arch-transgressors who scheme within its walls. But they scheme only against themselves, though they may not
6:124 perceive it. When a sign is revealed to them they say: 'We will not believe in it unless we are given that which God's apostles have been given.' But God knows best whom to entrust with His message.

God will humiliate the transgressors and mete out to them a grievous punishment for their scheming.



IF GOD wills to guide a man, He opens his bosom to Islām. But if He pleases to confound him, He makes his bosom small and narrow as though he were climbing up to the sky. Thus shall God lay the scourge on the unbelievers. 6:125

Such is the path of your Lord, a straight path. We have made plain Our revelations to thinking men. They shall dwell in peace with their Lord. He will give them His protection in reward for what they do.

On the day He assembles them all together, He will say: 'Jinn, you have seduced mankind in great numbers.' And their votaries among mankind will say: 'Lord, we have enjoyed each other's fellowship. But now we have reached the end of the appointed term which You decreed for us.'

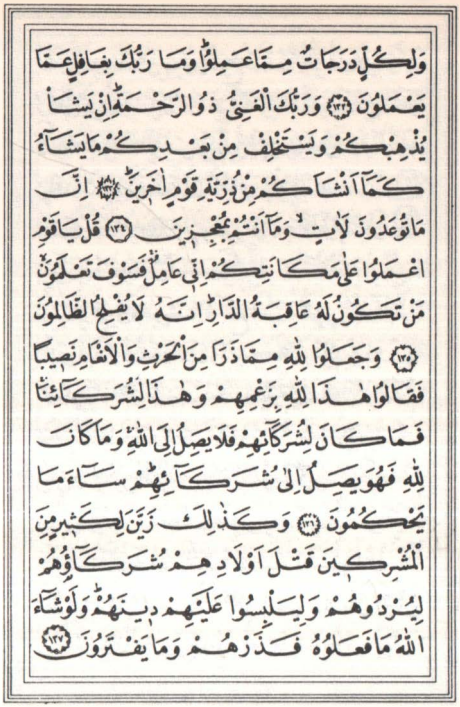
He will say: 'The Fire shall be your home, and there you shall remain for ever unless God ordain otherwise.' Your Lord is wise and all-knowing.

Thus do We give the wicked sway over each other as punishment for their misdeeds. 6:129

Then He will say: 'Jinn and men! Did there not come to you apostles of your own who proclaimed to you My revelations and warned you of this day?'

They will reply: 'We bear witness against our own souls.' Indeed, the life of this world seduced them. They will testify against themselves that they were unbelievers.

Nor would your Lord destroy the nations without just cause and due warning. 6:131



6:132 THEY SHALL be rewarded according to their deeds. Your Lord is never heedless of what they do.

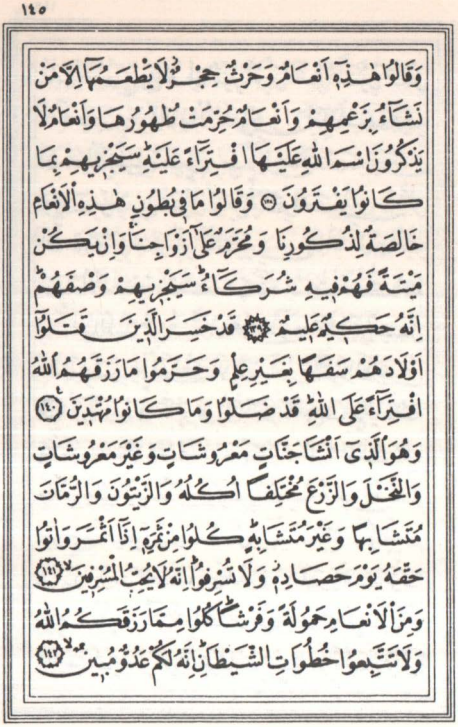
Your Lord is the Self-sufficient One, the Merciful. He can destroy you if He wills and replace you by whom He pleases, just as He raised you from the offspring of other nations.

That which you are threatened with is sure to come. Escape it you shall not.

Say: 'Do all that is in your power, my people, and I will do what is in mine. You shall before long know who is to gain the reward of the Hereafter. The wrongdoers shall not triumph.'

6:136 They set aside for God a share of their produce and of their cattle, saying: 'This is for God' – so they pretend – 'and this for our idols.' Their idols' share does not reach God, but the share of God is wholly given to their idols. How ill they judge!

6:137 Their idols have induced many pagans to kill their children, seeking to ruin them and to confuse them in their faith. Had God pleased they would not have done so. Therefore leave them to their false inventions.


١٤٥

وَقَالُوا هَٰذِهِ أَنْعَامٌ وَحَرْثٌ حِجْرٌ لَّا يَطْعَمُهَا إِلَّا مَن
نَّشَاءُ بِزَعْمِهِمْ وَأَنْعَامٌ حُرِّمَتْ ظُهُورُهَا وَأَنْعَامٌ لَّا
يَذْكُرُونَ اسْمَ اللَّهِ عَلَيْهَا افْتِرَاءً عَلَيْهِ سَيَجْزِيهِم بِمَا
كَانُوا يَفْتَرُونَ ﴿١٣٨﴾ وَقَالُوا مَا فِي بُطُونِ هَٰذِهِ الْأَنْعَامِ
خَالِصَةٌ لِّذُكُورِنَا وَمُحَرَّمٌ عَلَىٰ أَزْوَاجِنَا وَإِن يَكُن
مَّيْتَةً فَهُمْ فِيهِ شُرَكَاءُ سَيَجْزِيهِمْ وَصْفَهُمْ
إِنَّهُ حَكِيمٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١٣٩﴾ قَدْ خَسِرَ الَّذِينَ قَتَلُوا
أَوْلَادَهُمْ سَفَهًا بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ وَحَرَّمُوا مَا رَزَقَهُمُ اللَّهُ
افْتِرَاءً عَلَى اللَّهِ قَدْ ضَلُّوا وَمَا كَانُوا مُهْتَدِينَ ﴿١٤٠﴾
وَهُوَ الَّذِي أَنشَأَ جَنَّاتٍ مَّعْرُوشَاتٍ وَغَيْرَ مَعْرُوشَاتٍ
وَالنَّخْلَ وَالزَّرْعَ مُخْتَلِفًا أُكُلُهُ وَالزَّيْتُونَ وَالرُّمَّانَ
مُتَشَابِهًا وَغَيْرَ مُتَشَابِهٍ كُلُوا مِن ثَمَرِهِ إِذَا أَثْمَرَ وَآتُوا
حَقَّهُ يَوْمَ حَصَادِهِ وَلَا تُسْرِفُوا إِنَّهُ لَا يُحِبُّ الْمُسْرِفِينَ ﴿١٤١﴾
وَمِنَ الْأَنْعَامِ حَمُولَةً وَفَرْشًا كُلُوا مِمَّا رَزَقَكُمُ اللَّهُ
وَلَا تَتَّبِعُوا خُطُوَاتِ الشَّيْطَانِ إِنَّهُ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ مُّبِينٌ ﴿١٤٢﴾

THEY SAY: 'These animals and these crops are forbidden. None may eat of them save those whom we permit.' So they assert. And there are other beasts which they prohibit men from riding, and others over which they do not pronounce the name of God, thus committing a sin against Him. He will punish them for their invented lies. 6:138

They also say: 'The offspring of this cattle is lawful to our males but not to our females.' But if it is still-born, they all partake of it! God will punish them for that which they impute to Him. He is wise and all-knowing.

Losers are those that in their ignorance have wantonly slain their own children and made unlawful what God has given them, inventing falsehoods about God. They have gone astray and are not guided. 6:140

It is He who brings gardens into being: creepers and upright trees, the palm and all manner of crops, olives, and pomegranates alike and different. Eat of these fruits when they ripen and give away what is due of them upon the harvest day. But you shall not be prodigal; He does not love the prodigal.

Of the beasts you have, some are for carrying burdens and others for slaughter. Eat of that which God has given you and do not walk in Satan's footsteps; he is your inveterate foe. 6:142



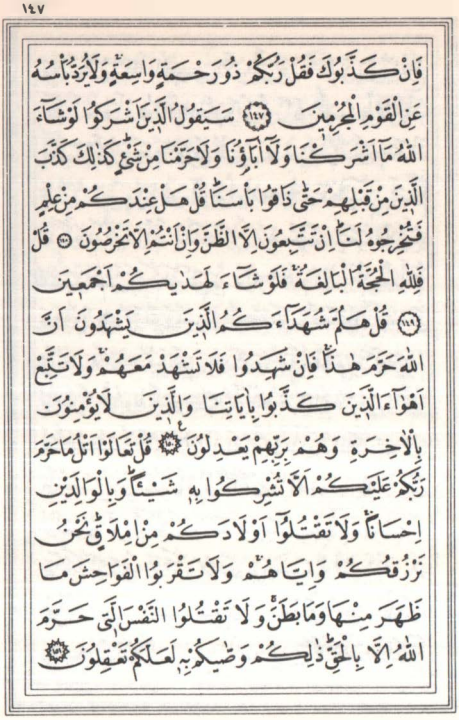
6:143 He has given you eight kinds of livestock. Take first a pair of sheep and a pair of goats. Say: 'Of these, has He forbidden you the males, the females, or their offspring? Answer me, if you are men of truth.' Then a pair of camels and a pair of cattle. Say: 'Of these, has He forbidden you the males, the females, or their offspring? Were you present when God gave you these commandments?'

Who is more wicked than the man who in his ignorance invents a lie about God to mislead others? God does not guide the wrongdoers.

6:145 Say: 'I find nothing in what has been revealed to me that forbids men to eat of any food except carrion, running blood, and the flesh of swine – for these are unclean – and any flesh that has been profanely consecrated to gods other than God. But whoever is constrained, intending neither to sin nor to transgress, will find your Lord forgiving and merciful.'

6:146 We forbade the Jews all animals with undivided hoofs[1] and the fat of sheep and oxen, except what is on their backs and intestines and what is mixed with their bones. Such is the penalty We imposed on them for their misdeeds. What We declare is true.

1. Leviticus xi.


١٤٧
فَإِنْ كَذَّبُوكَ فَقُلْ رَّبُّكُمْ ذُو رَحْمَةٍ وَاسِعَةٍ وَلَا يُرَدُّ بَأْسُهُ
عَنِ الْقَوْمِ الْمُجْرِمِينَ ﴿١٤٧﴾ سَيَقُولُ الَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا لَوْ شَاءَ
اللَّهُ مَا أَشْرَكْنَا وَلَا آبَاؤُنَا وَلَا حَرَّمْنَا مِنْ شَيْءٍ كَذَٰلِكَ كَذَّبَ
الَّذِينَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ حَتَّىٰ ذَاقُوا بَأْسَنَا ۗ قُلْ هَلْ عِنْدَكُمْ مِنْ عِلْمٍ
فَتُخْرِجُوهُ لَنَا ۖ إِنْ تَتَّبِعُونَ إِلَّا الظَّنَّ وَإِنْ أَنْتُمْ إِلَّا تَخْرُصُونَ ﴿١٤٨﴾ قُلْ
فَلِلَّهِ الْحُجَّةُ الْبَالِغَةُ ۖ فَلَوْ شَاءَ لَهَدَاكُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ
﴿١٤٩﴾ قُلْ هَلُمَّ شُهَدَاءَكُمُ الَّذِينَ يَشْهَدُونَ أَنَّ
اللَّهَ حَرَّمَ هَٰذَا ۚ فَإِنْ شَهِدُوا فَلَا تَشْهَدْ مَعَهُمْ ۚ وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ
أَهْوَاءَ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِنَا وَالَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ
بِالْآخِرَةِ وَهُمْ بِرَبِّهِمْ يَعْدِلُونَ ﴿١٥٠﴾ قُلْ تَعَالَوْا أَتْلُ مَا حَرَّمَ
رَبُّكُمْ عَلَيْكُمْ ۖ أَلَّا تُشْرِكُوا بِهِ شَيْئًا ۖ وَبِالْوَالِدَيْنِ
إِحْسَانًا ۖ وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا أَوْلَادَكُمْ مِنْ إِمْلَاقٍ ۖ نَحْنُ
نَرْزُقُكُمْ وَإِيَّاهُمْ ۖ وَلَا تَقْرَبُوا الْفَوَاحِشَ مَا
ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا وَمَا بَطَنَ ۖ وَلَا تَقْتُلُوا النَّفْسَ الَّتِي حَرَّمَ
اللَّهُ إِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ وَصَّاكُمْ بِهِ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿١٥١﴾

If they disbelieve in you, say: 6:147
'All-encompassing is the mercy of your Lord: but His punishment cannot be warded off from sinful men.'

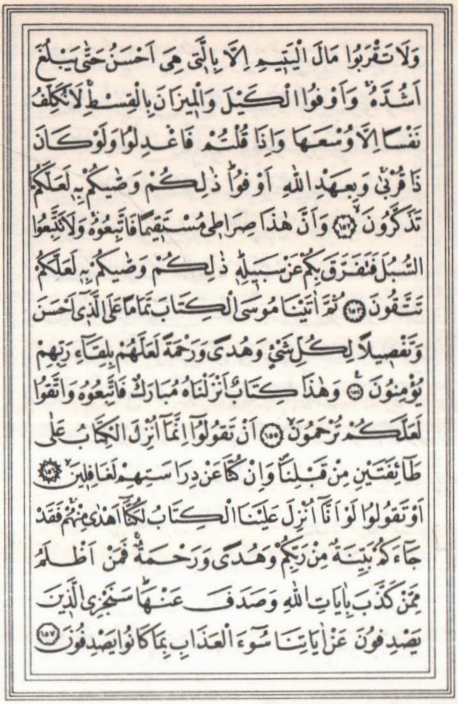
The idolaters will say: 'Had God pleased, neither we nor our fathers would have served other gods besides Him; nor would we have made anything unlawful.' In like manner did those who have gone before them deny the Truth until they felt Our might.

Say: 'Have you any evidence you can put before us? You believe in nothing but conjecture and follow nothing but falsehoods.'

Say: 'God alone has the conclusive proof. Had He so pleased He would have guided you all.' 6:149

Say: 'Bring me those witnesses of yours who can testify that God has forbidden this.' If they so testify, do not testify with them, nor yield to the wishes of those that deny Our revelations, disbelieve in the life to come, and set up other gods as equals with their Lord.

Say: 'Come, I will tell you what your Lord has made binding on you: that 6:151
you shall serve no other gods besides Him; that you shall show kindness to your parents; that you shall not kill your children because you cannot support them (We provide for you and for them); that you shall not commit foul sins, whether openly or in secret; and that you shall not kill – for that is forbidden by God – except for a just cause. Thus He exhorts you, that you may grow in wisdom.'



6:152 DO NOT tamper with the property of orphans, but strive to improve their lot until they reach maturity. Give just weight and full measure; We never charge a soul with more than it can bear. Speak for justice, even if it affects your own kinsmen. Be true to the covenant of God. Thus He exhorts you, so that you may take heed.

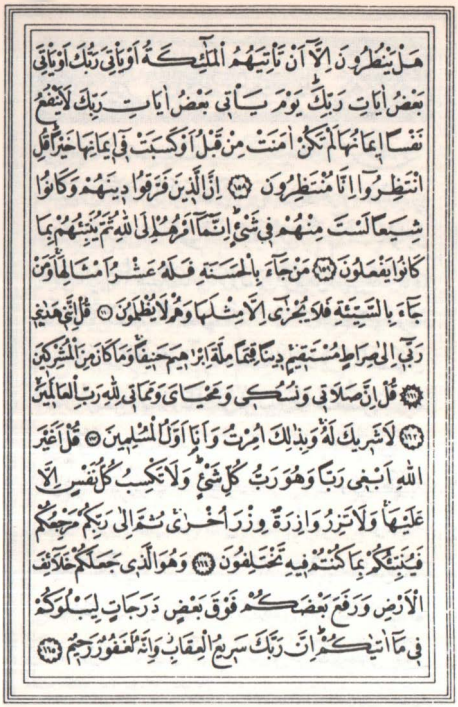
This path of Mine is straight. Follow it and do not follow other paths, for they will lead you away from Him. He thus exhorts you, so that you may guard yourselves against evil.

6:154 To Moses We gave the Scriptures, a perfect code for the righteous with precepts about all things, a guide and a mercy, so that they might believe in meeting their Lord. And now We have revealed this Book truly blessed. Observe it and keep from evil, so that you may find mercy and not say: 'The Scriptures were revealed only to two communities[1] before us; we have no

6:157 knowledge of what they read'; or: 'Had the Scriptures been revealed to us we would have been better guided than they.'

A veritable sign has now come to you from your Lord: a guide and a mercy. And who is more wicked than the man who denies the revelations of God and turns away from them? Those that turn away from Our revelations We shall sternly punish for their indifference.

1. Jews and Christians.



ARE THEY waiting for the angels or your Lord to come down to them, or for a sign from your Lord to be given them? On the day when a sign from your Lord is given them, faith shall not avail the soul that had no faith before or did not put its faith to good uses. 6:158

Say: 'Wait if you will; we too are waiting.'

Have nothing to do with those who have split up their religion into sects. God will call them to account and declare to them what they have done.

He that does a good deed shall be repaid tenfold; but he that does evil shall be rewarded only with evil. None shall be wronged.

Say: 'My Lord has guided me to a straight path, to an upright religion, to the faith of saintly Abraham, who was no idolater.' 6:161

Say: 'My prayers and my devotions, my life and my death, are all for God, Lord of the Universe: He has no peer. Thus am I commanded, being the first of the Muslims.'

Say: 'Should I seek any but God for my Lord, when He is the Lord of all things? Each man shall reap the fruits of his own deeds: no soul shall bear another's burden. In the end you shall all return to your Lord, and He will resolve for you your disputes.'

He has given you the earth for your heritage and exalted some of you in rank above others, so that He might prove you with His gifts. Swift is your Lord in retribution; yet is He forgiving and merciful. 6:165

THE HEIGHTS



In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

7:1 ALIF *lām mīm ṣād.* This Book is revealed to you – let not your heart be troubled about it – so that you may thereby give warning and admonish the faithful.

Observe that which is brought down to you[1] from your Lord and follow no other masters besides Him. But you seldom take warning.

How many cities have We laid in ruin! In the night Our scourge fell upon them, or at midday, when they were drowsing.

And when Our scourge fell upon them, their only cry was: 'We have indeed been wicked men.'

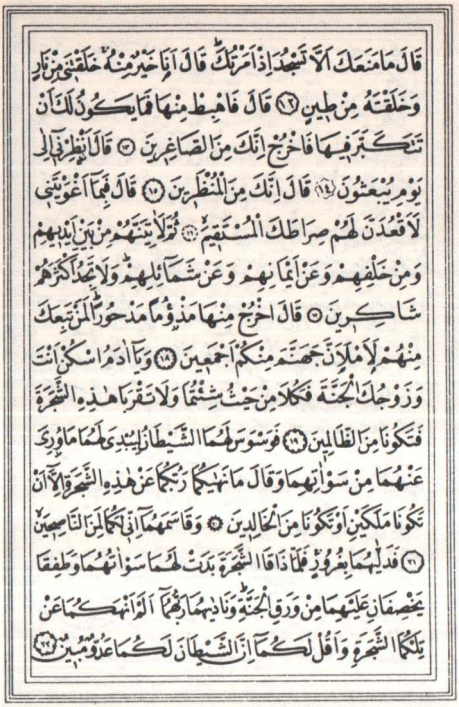
7:6 We will surely question those to whom the messengers were sent, and We will question the messengers themselves. With knowledge We will recount to them what they have done, for We were never away from them.

On that day all shall be weighed with justice. Those whose scales are heavy shall triumph, but those whose scales are light shall lose their souls, because they have denied Our revelations.

We have given you power in the land and provided you with a livelihood: yet you are seldom thankful.

7:11 We created you and gave you form. Then We said to the angels: 'Prostrate yourselves before Adam.' They all prostrated themselves except Satan, who refused to prostrate himself.

1. The Meccans.



'WHY DID you not prostrate yourself when I commanded you?' He asked. 7:12

'I am nobler than he,' he replied. 'You created me from fire, but You created him from clay.'

He said: 'Get you down hence! This is no place for your contemptuous pride. Away with you! Henceforth you shall be humble.'

He replied: 'Reprieve me till the Day of Resurrection.'

'You are reprieved,' said He.

'Because You have led me into sin,' he declared, 'I will waylay Your servants as they walk on Your straight path, then spring upon them from the front and from the rear, from their right and from their left. Then You will find the greater part of them ungrateful.'

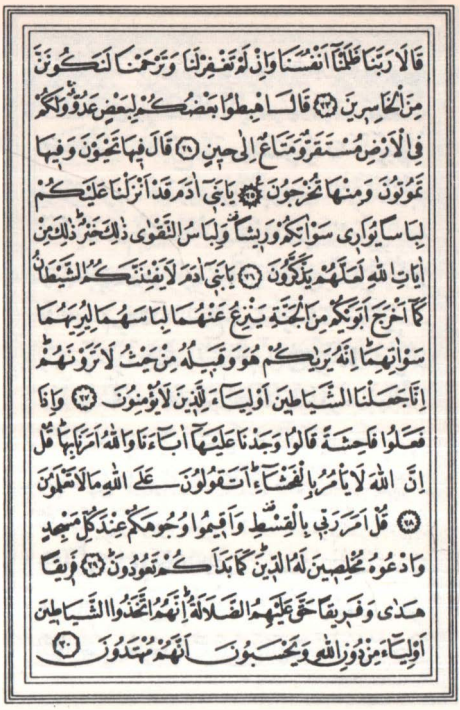
'Begone!' He said. 'A despicable outcast you shall henceforth be. As for those that follow you, I shall fill Hell with you all.' 7:18

To Adam He said: 'Dwell with your wife in Paradise, and eat of any fruit you please; but never approach this tree or you shall both become transgressors.'

But Satan tempted them, so that he might reveal to them their nakedness, which they had never seen before. He said: 'Your Lord has forbidden you to approach this tree only to prevent you from becoming angels or immortals.' Then he swore to them that he would give them friendly counsel.

Thus did he cunningly seduce them. And when they had eaten of the tree, their shame became visible to them, and they both covered themselves with the leaves of the garden. 7:22

Their Lord called out to them, saying: 'Did I not forbid you to approach that tree, and did I not warn you that Satan was your inveterate foe?'



7:23 THEY REPLIED: 'Lord, we have wronged our souls. Pardon us and have mercy on us, or we shall surely be among the lost.'

He said: 'Get you down hence, and may your descendants be enemies to each other. The earth will for a while provide your dwelling and your comforts. There you shall live and there you shall die, and thence you shall be raised to life.'

Children of Adam! We have given you clothes to cover your nakedness, and garments pleasing to the eye; but the finest of all these is the robe of piety.

That is one of God's revelations. Perchance they will take heed.

Children of Adam! Let not Satan deceive you, as he deceived your parents out of Paradise. He stripped them of their garments to reveal to them their nakedness. He and his minions see you whence you cannot see them. We have made the devils guardians over the unbelievers.

7:28 When they commit an indecent act, they say: 'This is what our fathers used to do. God enjoined it.'

Say: 'God does not enjoin what is indecent. Would you tell of God what you know not?'

Say: 'My Lord has ordered you to act justly. Turn to Him wherever you kneel in prayer and call on Him with true devotion. Even as He created you, so shall you return to Him.'

7:30 Some He has guided and some He has justly left in error; for they chose the devils for their protectors instead of God and deemed themselves on the right path.



CHILDREN OF Adam, dress well when you attend your mosques. Eat and drink, but avoid excess. He does not love the intemperate. 7:31

Say: 'Who has forbidden you to wear the decent clothes or to eat the good things which God has provided for His servants?'

Say: 'These are for the enjoyment of the faithful in the life of this world (though shared by others); but they shall be theirs alone on the Day of Resurrection.'

Thus do We make plain Our revelations to men of knowledge.

Say: 'My Lord has forbidden all indecent acts, whether overt or disguised, sin, and wrongful oppression; He has forbidden you to worship what He did not sanction or to tell of God what you know not.'

A space of time is fixed for every nation; when their hour is come, not for one moment shall they hold it back, nor can they go before it. 7:34

Children of Adam, when apostles of your own come to proclaim to you My revelations, those that take warning and mend their ways will have nothing to fear or to regret; but those that deny and scorn Our revelations shall be the heirs of Hell, wherein they shall remain for ever.

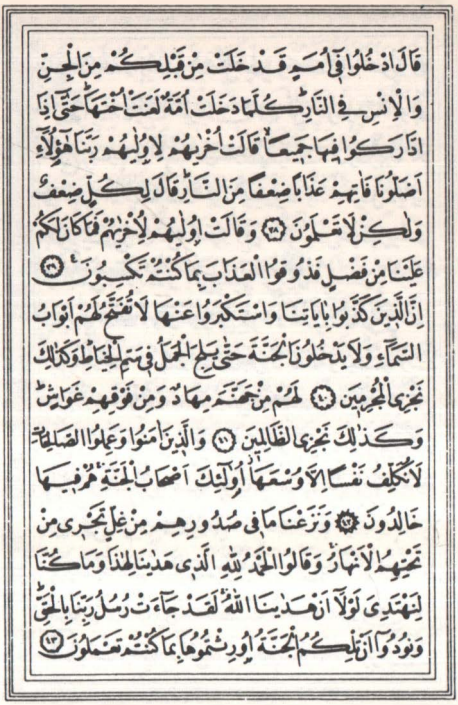
Who is more wicked than the man who invents a falsehood about God or denies His revelations? Such men shall have their destined share, and when Our angels come to carry off their souls they shall say to them: 'Where are your idols now, those whom you invoked besides God?' 'They have forsaken us,' they will answer, and will confess that they were unbelievers. 7:37

7:38 HE WILL say: 'Enter the Fire and join the communities of jinn and men that have gone before you.'

As it enters, every community will curse the one that went before it, and when all are gathered there, the last of them will say of the first: 'These, Lord, have led us astray. Let their punishment be doubled in the Fire.'

He will answer: 'You shall all be doubly punished, although you may not know it.'

Then the first will say to the last: 'You were no better than we. Taste the penalty of your misdeeds.'



7:40 For those who have denied and scorned Our revelations the gates of heaven shall not be opened; nor shall they enter Paradise until a camel shall pass through the eye of a needle.[1] Thus shall We reward the guilty.

Hell shall be their couch, and sheets of fire shall cover them. Thus shall We reward the evil-doers.

As for those that have faith and do good works – We never charge a soul with more than it can bear – they are the heirs of Paradise, and there they shall abide for ever.

7:43 We shall take away all hatred from their hearts. Rivers will roll at their feet and they shall say: 'Praise be to God who has guided us hither. Had He not given us guidance we would have strayed from the right path. Our Lord's apostles have surely preached the truth.' And a voice will cry out to them, saying: 'This is the Paradise which you have earned with your labours.'

1. Cf. Matthew xix, 24; Mark x, 25; Luke xviii, 25.



THEN THE heirs of Paradise will cry out to the inmates of the Fire: 'What our Lord promised we have found to be true. Have you, too, found the promise of your Lord to be true?' 7:44

'Yes,' they will answer, and a herald will cry out among them: 'Cursed are the evil-doers who have debarred others from the path of God and sought to make it crooked, and who had no faith in the life to come.'

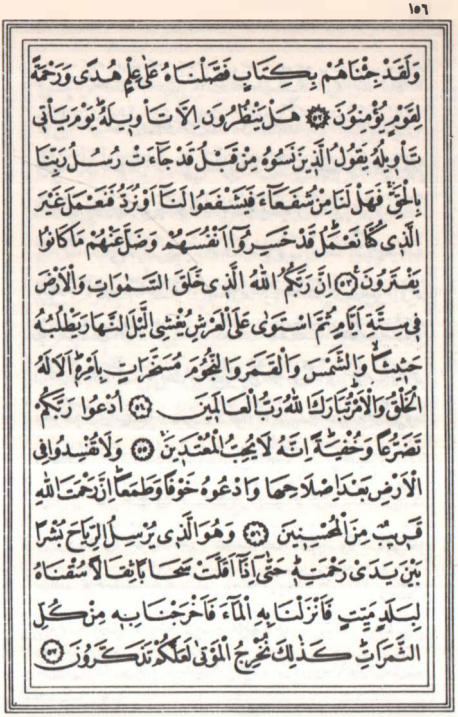
A barrier will divide them, and on the Heights there will be men who recognize each one by his look. To those in Paradise they shall say: 'Peace be upon you!' But they shall not yet enter, though they long to be there.

And when they turn their eyes towards the inmates of the Fire they will cry: 'Lord, do not cast us among these wicked people!' Then, those on the Heights will say to men they recognize by their looks: 'Nothing have your riches or your scornful pride availed you. Are these the men who you swore would never earn God's mercy?' 7:47 7:49

[And again turning to the blessed they will say:] 'Dwell in Paradise. You have nothing to fear or to regret.'

The damned will cry out to the blessed: 'Give us some water, or some of that which God has given you.' But the blessed will reply: 'God has forbidden both to the unbelievers, who made their religion a pastime and an idle sport, and who were seduced by their earthly life.' 7:51

On that day We will forget them as they forgot they would ever meet that day: for they denied Our revelations.



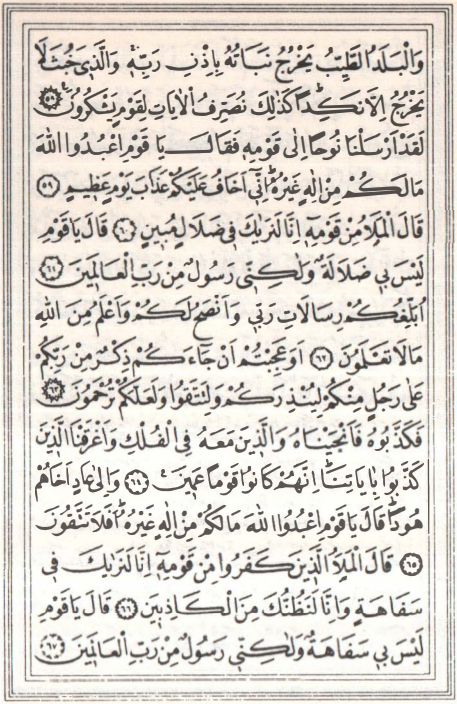
7:52 WE HAVE bestowed on them a Book which We imbued with knowledge, a guide and a blessing to true believers. Are they waiting but for its fulfilment? On the day it is fulfilled, those that have forgotten it will say: 'Our Lord's apostles have surely preached the truth before. Will no one plead on our behalf? Could we but live our lives again, we would not do as we have done.' They shall forfeit their souls, and that which they devised will fail them.

7:54 Your Lord is God, who created the heavens and the earth in six days and then ascended the throne. He throws the veil of night over the day. Swiftly they follow one another. And the sun and the moon and the stars – all subservient to His will. His is the creation, His the command. Blessed be God, Lord of the Universe!

Pray to your Lord with humility and in secret. He does not love the transgressors.

Do not corrupt the earth after it has been purged of evil. Pray to Him with fear and hope; His mercy is within reach of the righteous.

7:57 He sends forth the winds as harbingers of His mercy, and when they have gathered up a heavy cloud, We drive it on to some dead land and let the water fall upon it, bringing forth all manner of fruit. Thus will We raise the dead to life. Perchance you will take heed.



Good soil yields fruit by God's will. But poor and scant are the fruits which spring from barren soil. Thus do We make plain Our revelations to those who render thanks. 7:58

Long ago, We sent forth Noah to his people. He said: 'Serve God, my people, for you have no god but Him. Beware the torment of a fateful day.'

But the elders of his people said: 'We can see that you are in palpable error.'

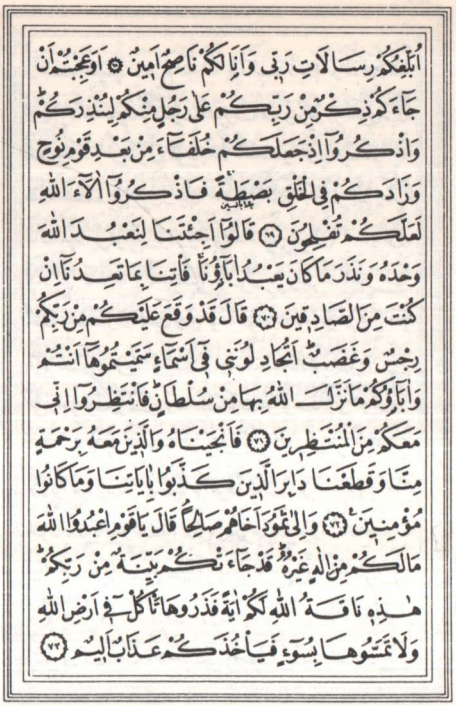
'I am not in error, my people,' he replied. 'I am sent forth by the Lord of the Universe to make known to you my Lord's will and to give you friendly counsel, for I know of God what you know not. Do 7:63 you think it strange that an admonition should come to you from your Lord through a mortal like yourselves, and that He should warn you, so that you may keep from evil and be shown mercy?'

They did not believe him. So We saved him and all who were with him in the Ark, and drowned those that denied Our revelations. Surely they were blind men.

And to the tribe of 'Ād We sent their kinsman Hūd. He said: 'Serve God, my people, for you have no god but Him. Will you not guard yourselves against evil?'

The unbelievers among the elders of his tribe said: 'We can see you are a foolish man, and, what is more, we think that you are lying.'

'Foolish I am not, my people,' he replied. 'I am sent forth by the Lord of 7:67 the Universe



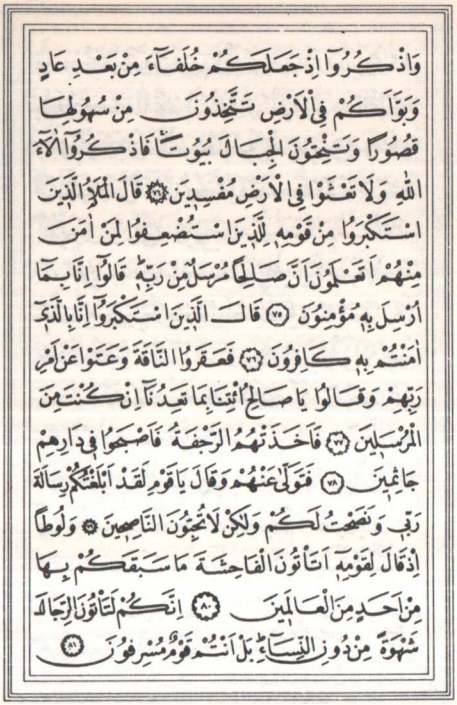
7:68 to make known to you my Lord's will and to give you honest counsel. Do you think it strange that an admonition should come to you from your Lord through a mortal like yourselves and that he should warn you? Remember that He has made you the heirs of Noah's people and endowed you with greater power than He has given to other men. Remember the favours of God, so that you may prosper.'

They said: 'Would you have us serve God only and renounce the gods which our fathers worshipped? Bring down the scourge you threaten us with, if what you say be true.'

7:71 He answered: 'Your Lord's punishment and wrath have already visited you. Would you dispute with me about mere names which you and your fathers have invented, and for which God has revealed no sanction? Wait if you will; I too am waiting.'

We delivered him and those who were with him through Our mercy, and annihilated those that disbelieved Our revelations. They were unbelievers all.

7:73 And to Thamūd We sent their kinsman Ṣāliḥ. He said: 'Serve God, my people, for you have no god but Him. A veritable proof has come to you from your Lord. Here is God's she-camel: a sign for you. Leave her to graze at will in God's own land and do not molest her, lest a woeful scourge should take you.



REMEMBER, HE has made you the heirs of ʿĀd, and provided you with dwellings in the land. You have built mansions on its plains and hewed out houses on the mountains. Remember God's favours and do not corrupt the earth with wickedness.' 7:74

The haughty elders of his people said to the believers who were oppressed: 'Do you really believe that Ṣāliḥ is sent forth from his Lord?'

They answered: 'We do believe in the message he has been sent with.'

The haughty elders said: 'We deny all that you believe in.' 7:77 They slaughtered the she-camel and defied the commandment of their Lord, saying to Ṣāliḥ: 'Bring down the scourge you threaten us with, if you truly are an apostle.'

Thereupon the earthquake felled them, and when morning came they crouched lifeless in their dwellings. He left them, saying: 'I conveyed to you, my people, the message of my Lord and gave you good counsel; but you had no love for those who give good counsel.'

And Lot, who said to his people: 'Will you persist in these indecent acts which no other nation has committed before you? You lust after men 7:81 instead of women. Truly, you are a degenerate people.'


١٦٠
وَمَا كَانَ جَوَابَ قَوْمِهٖٓ اِلَّآ اَنْ قَالُٓوا اَخْرِجُوْهُمْ
مِّنْ قَرْيَتِكُمْ ۚ اِنَّهُمْ اُنَاسٌ يَّتَطَهَّرُوْنَ ۝ فَاَنْجَيْنٰهُ
وَاَهْلَهٗٓ اِلَّا امْرَاَتَهٗ ۖ كَانَتْ مِنَ الْغٰبِرِيْنَ ۝ وَاَمْطَرْنَا
عَلَيْهِمْ مَّطَرًا ۚ فَانْظُرْ كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ
الْمُجْرِمِيْنَ ۝ وَاِلٰى مَدْيَنَ اَخَاهُمْ شُعَيْبًا ۗ قَالَ يٰقَوْمِ
اعْبُدُوا اللّٰهَ مَا لَكُمْ مِّنْ اِلٰهٍ غَيْرُهٗ ۗ قَدْ جَآءَتْكُمْ
بَيِّنَةٌ مِّنْ رَّبِّكُمْ ۖ فَاَوْفُوا الْكَيْلَ وَالْمِيْزَانَ وَلَا
تَبْخَسُوا النَّاسَ اَشْيَآءَهُمْ وَلَا تُفْسِدُوْا فِى الْاَرْضِ
بَعْدَ اِصْلَاحِهَا ۚ ذٰلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ اِنْ كُنْتُمْ مُّؤْمِنِيْنَ ۝
وَلَا تَقْعُدُوْا بِكُلِّ صِرَاطٍ تُوْعِدُوْنَ وَتَصُدُّوْنَ
عَنْ سَبِيْلِ اللّٰهِ مَنْ اٰمَنَ بِهٖ وَتَبْغُوْنَهَا عِوَجًا ۚ وَاذْكُرُوْٓا
اِذْ كُنْتُمْ قَلِيْلًا فَكَثَّرَكُمْ ۖ وَانْظُرُوْا كَيْفَ كَانَ
عَاقِبَةُ الْمُفْسِدِيْنَ ۝ وَاِنْ كَانَ طَآئِفَةٌ مِّنْكُمْ اٰمَنُوْا
بِالَّذِىْٓ اُرْسِلْتُ بِهٖ وَطَآئِفَةٌ لَّمْ يُؤْمِنُوْا فَاصْبِرُوْا
حَتّٰى يَحْكُمَ اللّٰهُ بَيْنَنَا ۚ وَهُوَ خَيْرُ الْحٰكِمِيْنَ ۝

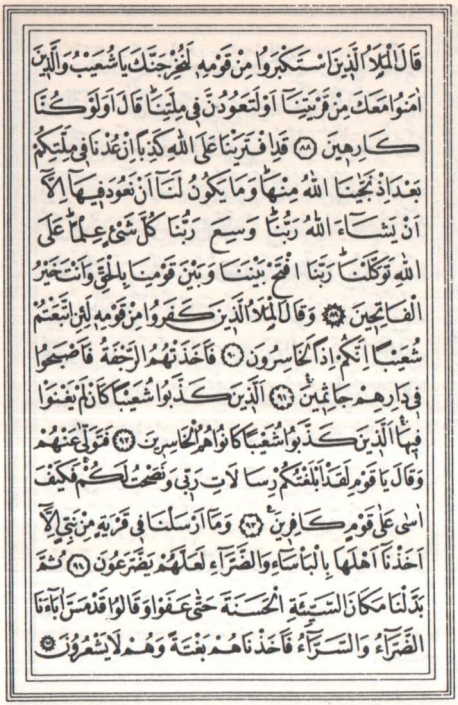
7:82 HIS PEOPLE'S only answer was: 'Banish them from your city. They are men who would keep chaste.'

We delivered him and all his kinsfolk, except his wife, who stayed behind, and let loose a shower upon them. Consider the fate of the evil-doers.

7:85 And to Midian, their kinsman Shu'aib. He said: 'Serve God, my people, for you have no god but Him. A veritable sign has come to you from your Lord. Give just weight and measure and do not defraud others of their possessions. Do not corrupt the land after it has been purged of evil. That is best for you, if you are true believers.

'Do not squat in every highway, threatening and debarring from the path of God those who believe in Him, and seeking to make that path crooked. Remember how He multiplied you when you were few in number. Consider the fate of the evil-doers.

7:87 'If there are some among you who believe in my message and others who disbelieve it, be patient until God shall judge between us. He is the best of judges.'



THE HAUGHTY elders of his tribe said: 'Return to our fold, Shu'aib, or we will banish you from our city, you and all your followers.' 7:88

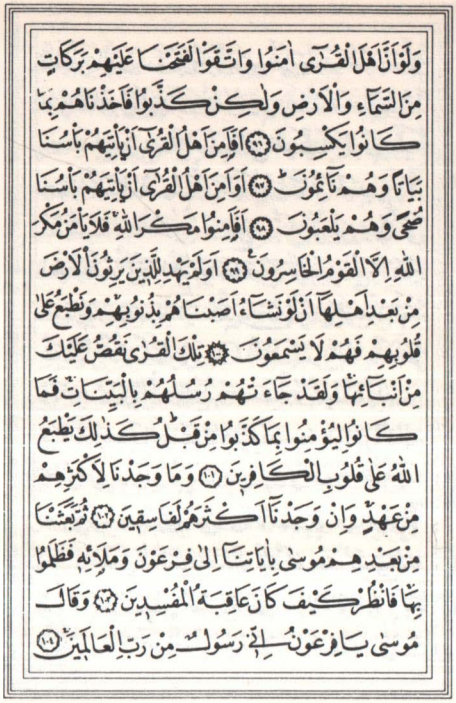
'Even though we are unwilling?' he replied. 'If we returned to the faith from which God has delivered us, we should be false to God; nor can we turn to it again except by the will of God, our Lord. Our Lord encompasses all things with His knowledge, and in God we have put our trust. Lord, judge rightly between us and our people; You are the best of judges.'

But the infidel chieftains said to their people: 'If you follow Shu'aib, you shall indeed be losers.'

Thereupon the earthquake felled them, and when morning came they crouched lifeless in their dwellings, as if those that spurned Shu'aib had never prospered there. Those that spurned Shu'aib were themselves the losers. 7:91

He left them, saying: 'I conveyed to you, my people, the messages of my Lord and gave you good counsel. How can I grieve for an unbelieving people?'

Whenever We sent a prophet to a city We afflicted its people with calamities and misfortunes so that they might abase themselves. Then We changed adversity to good fortune, so that when they had multiplied they said: 'Our fathers also had their sorrows and their joys.' And in their heedlessness We suddenly smote them. 7:95



7:96 HAD THE people of those cities believed and kept from evil, We would have showered upon them blessings from heaven and earth. But they disbelieved, and We punished them for their misdeeds.

Were the people of those cities secure from Our power when it overtook them in the night while they were sleeping?

Were the people of those cities secure from Our power when it overtook them in the morning at their play?

Did they feel themselves secure from God's cunning? None feels secure from God's cunning except the losers.

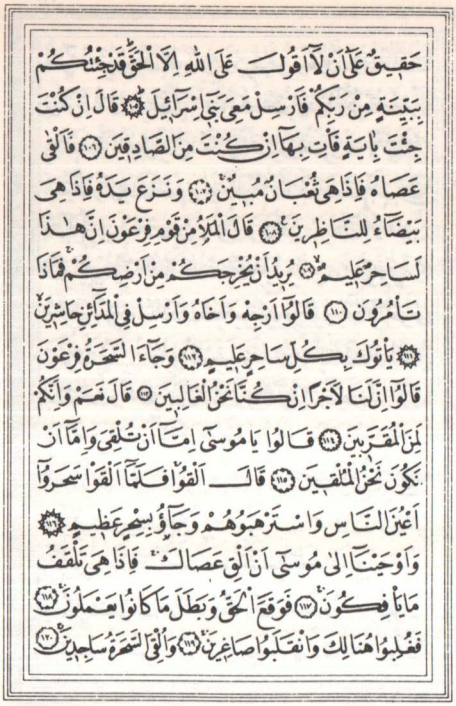
Is it not plain to the present generation that, if We pleased, We could punish them for their sins and set a seal upon their hearts, leaving them bereft of hearing?

7:100 We have recounted to you the history of those nations. Their apostles came to them with veritable proofs, yet they persisted in their unbelief. Thus God seals up the hearts of the unbelievers.

We found the larger part of them untrue to their commitments; indeed, We found the larger part of them immersed in evil.

After those We sent forth Moses with Our signs to Pharaoh and his chieftains, but they too disbelieved them. Consider the fate of the evil-doers.

7:104 Moses said: 'Pharaoh, I am an apostle from the Lord of the Universe,



and may tell nothing of God but what is true. I bring you a clear sign from your Lord. Let the Children of Israel depart with me.' 7:105

He answered: 'Show us your sign, if what you say be true.'

Moses threw down his staff, and thereupon it changed to a veritable serpent. Then he drew out his hand, and it was white to all who saw it.

The elders of Pharaoh's people said: 'This man is a skilful sorcerer who seeks to drive you from your land. What would you have us do?'

Others said: 'Put them off awhile, him and his brother, and send forth heralds to the cities to summon every skilful sorcerer to your presence.'

The sorcerers came to Pharaoh. They said: 'Shall we be rewarded if we win?' 7:113

'Yes,' he answered. 'And you shall become my favoured friends.'

They said: 'Moses, will you first throw, or shall we?'

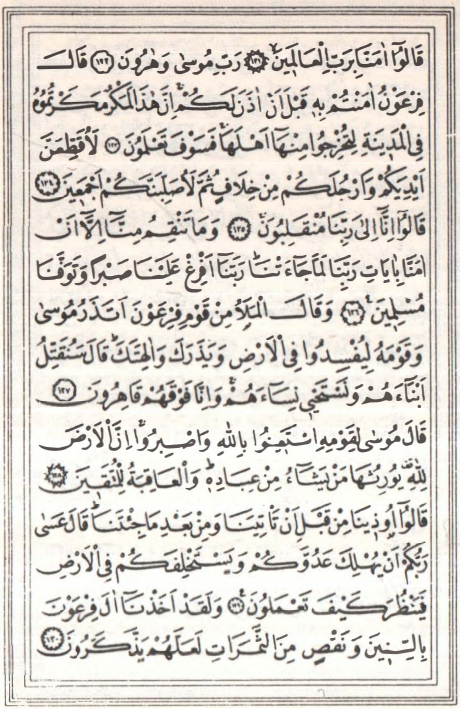
'Throw,' he replied.

And when the magicians threw, they bewitched the people's eyes and terrified them by a display of great sorcery.

Then We signalled to Moses: 'Now throw down your staff.' And thereupon it swallowed up their false devices.[1]

Thus did the truth prevail, and all their doings proved vain. Pharaoh and his men were defeated and put to shame, and the enchanters prostrated themselves, 7:120

1. Cf. Exodus vii, 11 ff.



قَالُوٓا۟ ءَامَنَّا بِرَبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿١٢١﴾ رَبِّ مُوسَىٰ وَهَٰرُونَ ﴿١٢٢﴾ قَالَ
فِرْعَوْنُ ءَامَنتُم بِهِۦ قَبْلَ أَنْ ءَاذَنَ لَكُمْ ۖ إِنَّ هَٰذَا لَمَكْرٌ مَّكَرْتُمُوهُ
فِى ٱلْمَدِينَةِ لِتُخْرِجُوا۟ مِنْهَآ أَهْلَهَا ۖ فَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٢٣﴾ لَأُقَطِّعَنَّ
أَيْدِيَكُمْ وَأَرْجُلَكُم مِّنْ خِلَٰفٍ ثُمَّ لَأُصَلِّبَنَّكُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ ﴿١٢٤﴾
قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّآ إِلَىٰ رَبِّنَا مُنقَلِبُونَ ﴿١٢٥﴾ وَمَا تَنقِمُ مِنَّآ إِلَّآ أَنْ
ءَامَنَّا بِـَٔايَٰتِ رَبِّنَا لَمَّا جَآءَتْنَا ۚ رَبَّنَآ أَفْرِغْ عَلَيْنَا صَبْرًا وَتَوَفَّنَا
مُسْلِمِينَ ﴿١٢٦﴾ وَقَالَ ٱلْمَلَأُ مِن قَوْمِ فِرْعَوْنَ أَتَذَرُ مُوسَىٰ
وَقَوْمَهُۥ لِيُفْسِدُوا۟ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَيَذَرَكَ وَءَالِهَتَكَ ۚ قَالَ سَنُقَتِّلُ
أَبْنَآءَهُمْ وَنَسْتَحْىِۦ نِسَآءَهُمْ ۖ وَإِنَّا فَوْقَهُمْ قَٰهِرُونَ ﴿١٢٧﴾
قَالَ مُوسَىٰ لِقَوْمِهِ ٱسْتَعِينُوا۟ بِٱللَّهِ وَٱصْبِرُوٓا۟ ۖ إِنَّ ٱلْأَرْضَ
لِلَّهِ يُورِثُهَا مَن يَشَآءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِۦ ۖ وَٱلْعَٰقِبَةُ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١٢٨﴾
قَالُوٓا۟ أُوذِينَا مِن قَبْلِ أَن تَأْتِيَنَا وَمِنۢ بَعْدِ مَا جِئْتَنَا ۚ قَالَ عَسَىٰ
رَبُّكُمْ أَن يُهْلِكَ عَدُوَّكُمْ وَيَسْتَخْلِفَكُمْ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ
فَيَنظُرَ كَيْفَ تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٢٩﴾ وَلَقَدْ أَخَذْنَآ ءَالَ فِرْعَوْنَ
بِٱلسِّنِينَ وَنَقْصٍ مِّنَ ٱلثَّمَرَٰتِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَذَّكَّرُونَ ﴿١٣٠﴾

saying: 'We believe in the Lord of the Universe, the Lord of Moses and Aaron.'

Pharaoh said: 'Do you dare believe in Him without my leave? This is a plot you have contrived to turn the people out of their city. But you shall see. I will cut off your hands and feet on alternate sides and then crucify you all!'

They replied: 'We shall surely return to our Lord. You would punish us only because we believed in the signs of our Lord when they were shown to us. Lord, give us patience and let us die in submission.'

7:127 The elders of Pharaoh's nation said: 'Will you allow Moses and his people to perpetrate corruption in the land and to forsake you and your gods?'

He replied: 'We will put their sons to death[1] and spare only their daughters. We shall yet triumph over them.'

Moses said to his people: 'Seek help in God and be patient. The earth is God's; He gives it to those of His servants whom He chooses. Happy shall be the lot of the righteous.'

They replied: 'We were oppressed before you came to us, and oppressed we still remain.'

He said: 'Your Lord will perchance destroy your enemies and make you rulers in the land. Then He will see how you conduct yourselves.'

7:130 We afflicted Pharaoh's people with dearth and famine so that they might take heed.

1. Cf. Exodus i, 22.



WHEN GOOD things came their way, they said: 'It is our due,' but when evil befell them they ascribed it to Moses and his people. Yet it was God who had ordained their ills, though most of them did not know it. 7:131

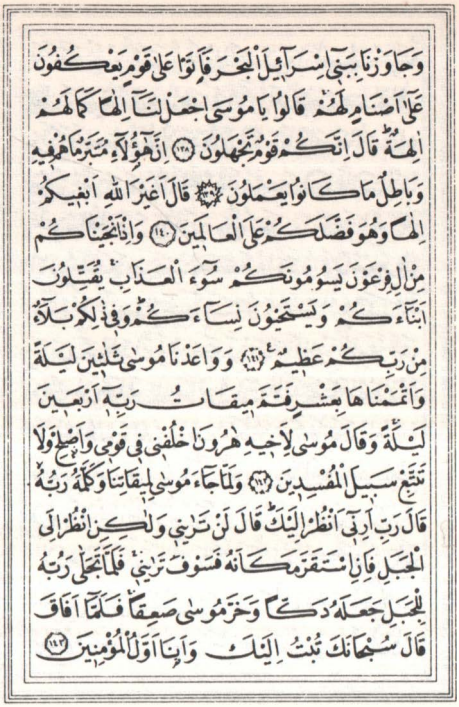
They said: 'Whatever miracles you work to enchant us, we will not believe in you.'

So We plagued them with the flood and with locusts, with lice and frogs and blood: clear miracles, yet they scorned them all, for they were a wicked nation.

And when each plague smote them, they said: 'Moses, pray to your Lord for us: invoke the promise He has made you. If you lift the plague from us, we will believe in you and let the Israelites go with you.' 7:134

But when We had lifted the plague from them and the appointed time had come, they broke their promise. So We took vengeance on them and drowned them in the sea, for they denied Our signs and gave no heed to them.

We gave the persecuted people dominion over the eastern and the western lands which We had blessed. Thus was your Lord's gracious word fulfilled for the Israelites, because they had endured with fortitude; and We destroyed the edifices and the towers of Pharaoh and his people. 7:137



7:138 WE LED the Israelites across the sea, and they came upon a people who worshipped idols which they had. They said to Moses: 'Make us a god just like the gods they have.'

Moses replied: 'You are indeed an ignorant people. That which they follow is doomed, and all their works are vain. Am I to seek for you a deity other than God, when He has exalted you above the nations? We delivered you from Pharaoh's people, who had oppressed you cruelly, putting your sons to death and sparing only your daughters. Surely that was a great trial from your Lord.'

7:142 We promised Moses thirty nights, to which We added ten nights more: so that the appointment with his Lord was after forty nights.[1]

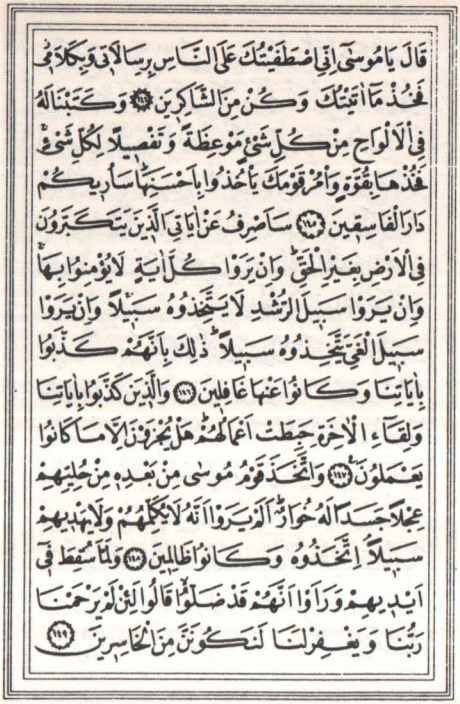
Moses said to his brother Aaron: 'Take my place among my people. Do what is right and do not follow the path of the wrongdoers.'

7:143 And when Moses came at Our appointed time and His Lord communed with him, he said: 'Lord, reveal Yourself to me, that I may look upon You.'

He replied: 'You shall not see Me. But look upon the Mountain; if it remains firm upon its base, then only shall you see Me.'

And when his Lord revealed Himself to the Mountain, He levelled it into dust. Moses fell down senseless, and, when he came to, said: 'Glory be to You! Accept my repentance. I am the first of the believers.'

1. Cf. Exodus xxiv, 18.



HE REPLIED: 'Moses, I have chosen you of all mankind to make known My messages and My commandments. Take therefore what I have given you, and be thankful.' 7:144

We inscribed for him upon the Tablets all manner of precepts, and instructions concerning all things, and said to him: 'Observe these steadfastly, and enjoin your people to observe what is best in them. I shall show you the home of the wicked. I will turn away from 7:146 My signs the arrogant and the unjust, so that even if they witness each and every sign they shall deny them. If they see the right path, they shall not walk upon it: but if they see the path of error, they shall choose it for their path; because they disbelieved Our signs and gave no heed to them.

'Vain are the deeds of those who disbelieve in Our signs and in the life to come. Shall they not be rewarded according to their deeds?'

In his absence the people of Moses made a calf from their ornaments, an image with a hollow sound. Did they not see that it could neither speak to them nor give them guidance? Yet they worshipped it and thus committed evil.

But when they repented and realized that they had sinned they said: 'If 7:149 our Lord does not have mercy on us and pardon us, we shall surely be among the lost.'



7:150 AND WHEN Moses returned to his people, angry and sorrowful, he said: 'Evil is the thing you did in my absence! Would you hasten the retribution of your Lord?'

He threw down the Tablets and, seizing his brother by the hair, dragged him closer.

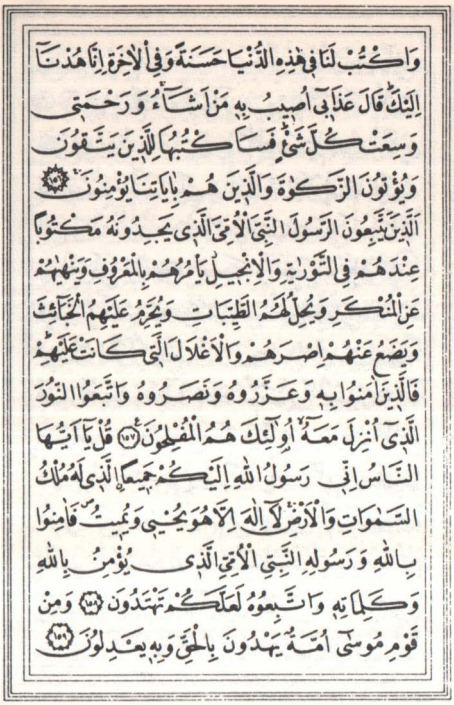
'Son of my mother,' cried Aaron, 'the people overpowered me and almost did me to death. Do not let my enemies gloat over me; do not number me among the wrongdoers.'

7:151 'Lord,' said Moses, 'forgive me and forgive my brother. Admit us to Your mercy, for, of all those that show mercy, You are the most merciful.'

Those that worshipped the calf incurred the anger of their Lord and disgrace in this life. Thus shall We reward those who fabricate falsehoods. As for those that do evil but later repent and have faith, they shall find your Lord forgiving and merciful.

7:155 When his anger was allayed, Moses took up the Tablets, upon which was inscribed a pledge of guidance and of mercy to those that fear their Lord. He chose from among his people seventy men[1] for Our appointment and, when the earth shook beneath their feet, said: 'Had it been Your will, Lord, You could have destroyed them long ago, and myself too. But would You destroy us because of what the fools among us did? That trial was ordained by You, to confound whom You willed and to guide whom You pleased. You alone are our guardian. Forgive us and have mercy on us: You are the noblest of those who forgive.

1. Cf. Exodus xxiv, 1, 9.



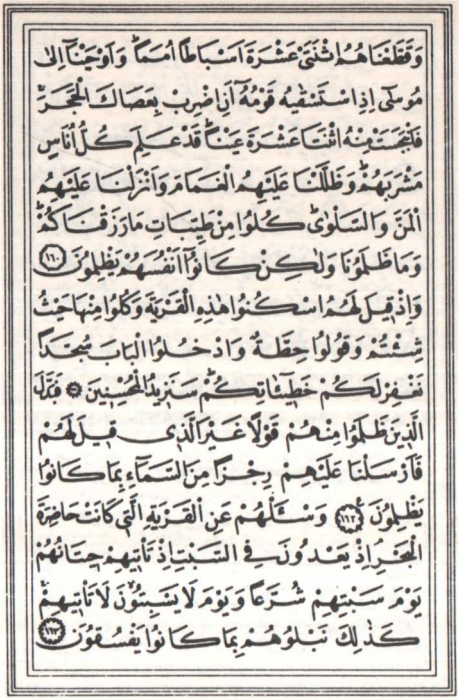
ORDAIN FOR us what is good, both in this life and in the hereafter. To You alone we turn.' 7:156

He replied: 'I will visit My scourge upon whom I please: yet My mercy encompasses all things. I will show mercy to those that keep from evil and give alms, and to those that in Our signs believe; to those 7:157 that shall follow the Apostle – the Unlettered[1] Prophet – whom they shall find described in the Torah and the Gospel. He will enjoin righteousness upon them and forbid them to do evil. He will make good things lawful to them and prohibit all that is foul. He will relieve them of their burdens and of the shackles that weigh upon them. Those that believe in him and honour him, those that aid him and follow the light sent down with him, shall surely triumph.'

Say:[2] 'Men, I am God's emissary to you all. He has sovereignty over the heavens and the earth. There is no god but Him. He ordains life and death. Therefore have faith in God and His apostle, the Unlettered[1] Prophet, who believes in God and His commandments. Follow him so that you may be rightly guided.'

Yet among the people of Moses there are some who preach the truth and 7:159 act justly.

1. The word can also mean 'gentile'.
2. These words are addressed to Muḥammad.

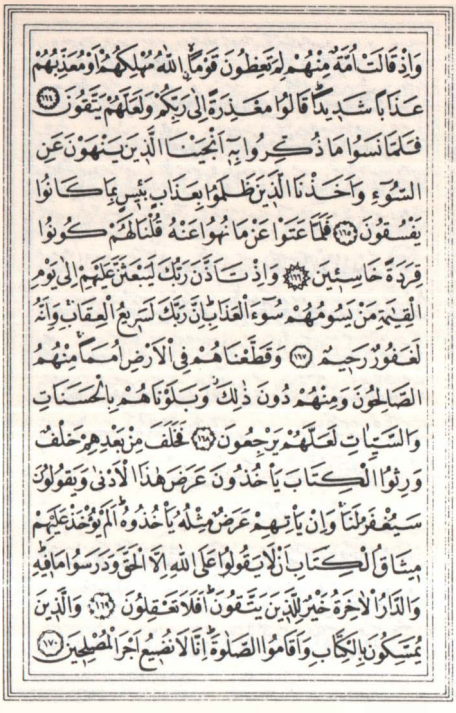


7:160 WE DIVIDED them into twelve tribes, each a whole community. And when his people demanded drink of him, We revealed Our will to Moses, saying: 'Strike the rock with your staff.' Thereupon twelve springs gushed from the rock and each tribe knew its drinking-place.

We caused the clouds to draw their shadow over them and sent down for them manna and quails, saying: 'Eat of the good things We have given you.' Indeed they did Us no wrong, but they wronged themselves.

7:161 When they were told: 'Dwell in this city, and eat of whatever you please; pray for forgiveness and enter the gates adoring: We will forgive you your sins and bestow abundance on the righteous,' – the wrongdoers among them replaced what they were told with other words; and We let loose on them a scourge from heaven as punishment for their misdeeds.

7:163 Ask them about the city which overlooked the sea and what befell its people when they broke the Sabbath. Each Sabbath the fish appeared before them floating on the water, but on week-days they never came near them. Thus did We tempt them because they had done wrong.



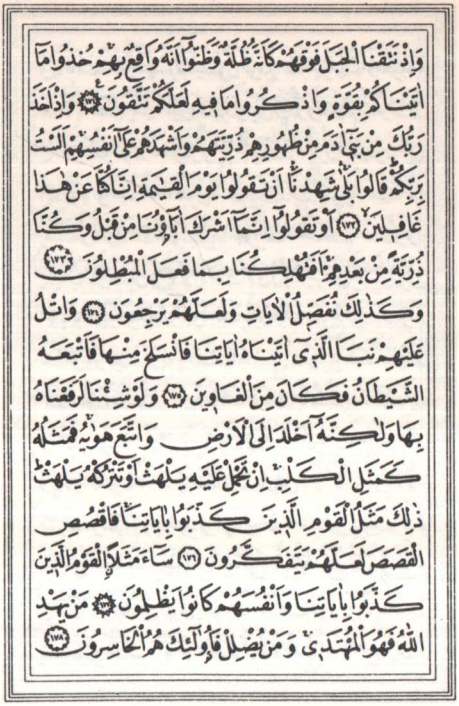
WHEN SOME asked: 'Why do you admonish men whom God will destroy or sternly punish?' they replied: 'So that we may be free from blame in the sight of your Lord, and that they may guard themselves against evil.' Therefore, when they forgot the warning they were given, We delivered those who had warned them against evil, and sternly punished the wrongdoers for their misdeeds. And when they scornfully persisted in their forbidden ways, We said to them: 'Turn into detested apes.' 7:164

Then your Lord declared that He would raise against them others who would oppress them cruelly till the Day of Resurrection. Swift is the retribution of your Lord, yet is He forgiving and merciful.

We dispersed them through the earth in multitudes – some were righteous men, others were not – and tested them with blessings and misfortunes so that they might return to the right path. Then others succeeded them who inherited the Book and took to the vanities of this nether life. 'We shall be forgiven our sins,' they said. And if like vanities came their way, they would again indulge in them. 7:168

Are they not committed in the Scriptures, which they have studied well, to tell nothing of God but what is true? Surely the world to come is a better prize for those that keep from evil. Have you no sense?

As for those that strictly observe the Scriptures and are steadfast in prayer, We shall not deny the righteous their reward. 7:170



7:171 WHEN WE suspended the Mountain over them as though it were a shadow (they feared that it was falling down on them) We said: 'Hold fast to that which We have given you and bear in mind what it contains, so that you may keep from evil.'

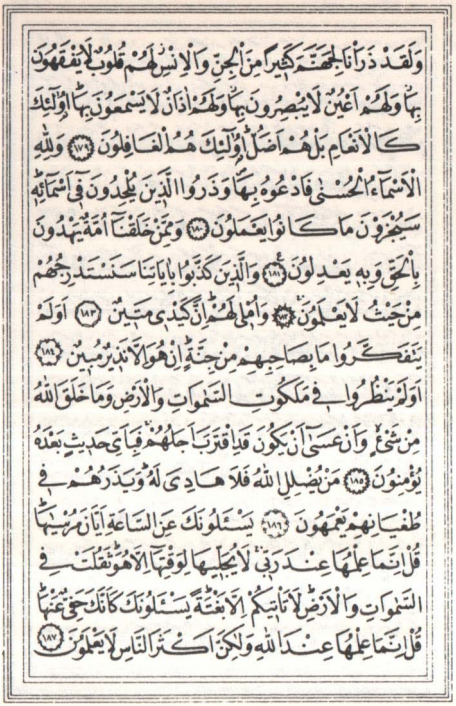
Your Lord brought forth descendants from the loins of Adam's children, and made them testify against themselves. He said: 'Am I not your Lord?' They replied: 'We bear witness that You are.' This He did, lest you should say on the Day of Resurrection: 'We had no knowledge of that,' or: 'Our forefathers were, indeed, idolaters; but will You destroy us, their descendants, on account of what the followers of falsehood did?'

Thus do We make plain Our revelations so that they may return to the right path.

7:175 Tell them of the man to whom We vouchsafed Our signs and who turned away from them: how Satan overtook him as he was led astray. Had it been Our will, We would have exalted him through Our signs: but he clung to this earthly life and succumbed to his desires. He was like the panting dog: whether you chase it away or let it alone, it still keeps panting. Such are those that deny Our revelations. Recount to them these parables, so that they may take thought.

Dismal is the tale of those that denied Our revelations and were unjust to their own souls.

7:178 The man whom God guides is rightly guided; but those whom He confounds will surely be the losers.



WE HAVE predestined for Hell numerous jinn and men. They have hearts they cannot comprehend with; they have eyes they cannot see with; and they have ears they cannot hear with. They are like beasts – indeed, they are more misguided. Such are the heedless. 7:179

God has the Most Excellent Names. Call on Him by His Names and keep away from those that pervert them. They shall be punished for their misdeeds.

Among those whom We created there are some who give true guidance and act justly. As for those that deny Our revelations, We will lead them step by step to ruin, whence they cannot tell; for though I bear with them, My stratagem is sure.

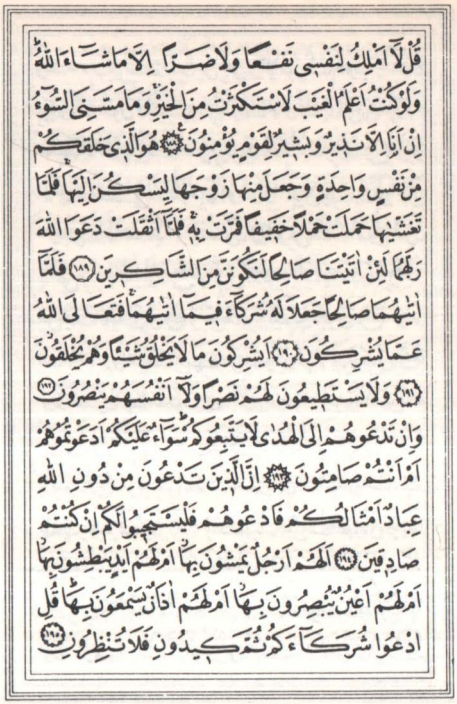
Has it never occurred to them that their compatriot[1] is no madman, but one who gives plain warning? Will they not ponder upon the kingdom of the heavens and the earth, and all that God created, to see whether their hour is not drawing near? And in what other revelation will they believe, those that deny this? 7:184

None can guide those whom God confounds. He leaves them blundering about in their wickedness.

They ask you about the Hour of Doom: when will it come? Say: 'None but my Lord has knowledge of it.[2] He alone will reveal it – at the appointed time. A fateful hour it shall be, both in the heavens and on earth. It will but suddenly overtake you.' 7:187

They will put questions to you as though you had full knowledge of it. Say: 'None but God has knowledge of it, though most men are unaware of this.'

1. Muḥammad. 2. Cf. Mark xiii, 32.


قُلْ لَّآ أَمْلِكُ لِنَفْسِي نَفْعًا وَلَا ضَرًّا إِلَّا مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ
وَلَوْ كُنتُ أَعْلَمُ الْغَيْبَ لَاسْتَكْثَرْتُ مِنَ الْخَيْرِ وَمَا مَسَّنِيَ السُّوءُ
إِنْ أَنَا إِلَّا نَذِيرٌ وَبَشِيرٌ لِّقَوْمٍ يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١٨٨﴾ هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُم
مِّن نَّفْسٍ وَاحِدَةٍ وَجَعَلَ مِنْهَا زَوْجَهَا لِيَسْكُنَ إِلَيْهَا فَلَمَّا
تَغَشَّاهَا حَمَلَتْ حَمْلًا خَفِيفًا فَمَرَّتْ بِهِ فَلَمَّا أَثْقَلَت دَّعَوَا اللَّهَ
رَبَّهُمَا لَئِنْ آتَيْتَنَا صَالِحًا لَّنَكُونَنَّ مِنَ الشَّاكِرِينَ ﴿١٨٩﴾ فَلَمَّا
آتَاهُمَا صَالِحًا جَعَلَا لَهُ شُرَكَاءَ فِيمَا آتَاهُمَا فَتَعَالَى اللَّهُ
عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿١٩٠﴾ أَيُشْرِكُونَ مَا لَا يَخْلُقُ شَيْئًا وَهُمْ يُخْلَقُونَ
﴿١٩١﴾ وَلَا يَسْتَطِيعُونَ لَهُمْ نَصْرًا وَلَا أَنفُسَهُمْ يَنصُرُونَ ﴿١٩٢﴾
وَإِن تَدْعُوهُمْ إِلَى الْهُدَىٰ لَا يَتَّبِعُوكُمْ ۖ سَوَاءٌ عَلَيْكُمْ أَدَعَوْتُمُوهُمْ
أَمْ أَنتُمْ صَامِتُونَ ﴿١٩٣﴾ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ تَدْعُونَ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ
عِبَادٌ أَمْثَالُكُمْ فَادْعُوهُمْ فَلْيَسْتَجِيبُوا لَكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ
صَادِقِينَ ﴿١٩٤﴾ أَلَهُمْ أَرْجُلٌ يَمْشُونَ بِهَا ۖ أَمْ لَهُمْ أَيْدٍ يَبْطِشُونَ بِهَا
أَمْ لَهُمْ أَعْيُنٌ يُبْصِرُونَ بِهَا ۖ أَمْ لَهُمْ آذَانٌ يَسْمَعُونَ بِهَا ۗ قُلِ
ادْعُوا شُرَكَاءَكُمْ ثُمَّ كِيدُونِ فَلَا تُنظِرُونِ ﴿١٩٥﴾

7:188 SAY: 'I have not the power to acquire benefits or to avert evil from myself, except by the will of God. Had I possessed knowledge of what is hidden, I would have availed myself of much that is good and no harm would have touched me. But I am no more than one who gives warning and good news to true believers.'

It was He who created you from a single being. From that being He created his mate, so that he might find comfort in her. And when he had lain with her, she conceived, and for a time her burden was light. She carried it with ease, but when it grew heavy, they both cried to God their Lord: 'Grant us a goodly child and we will be truly thankful.'

7:190 Yet when He had granted them a goodly child, they set up other gods besides Him in return for what He gave them. Exalted be God above their idols!

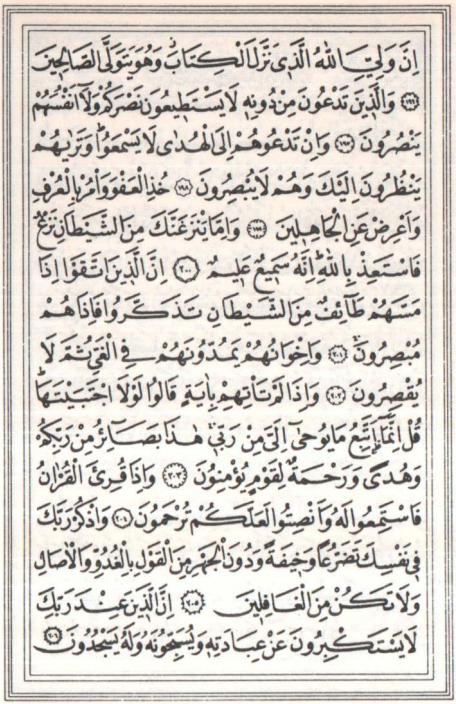
Will they worship those which can create nothing, but are themselves created? They cannot help them, nor can they help themselves.

If you call them to the right path they will not follow you. It is the same whether you call to them or hold your peace.

Those whom you invoke besides God are, like yourselves, His servants. Call on them, and let them answer you, if what you say be true!

7:195 Have they feet to walk with? Have they hands to hold with? Have they eyes to see with? Have they ears to hear with?

Say: 'Call on your false gods and scheme against me. Give me no respite.



MY GUARDIAN is God, who has revealed the Book. He is the guardian of the righteous. Those to whom you pray besides Him cannot help you, nor can they help themselves.' 7:196

If you call them to the right path, they will not hear you. You find them looking towards you, but they cannot see you.

Show forgiveness, speak for justice, and avoid the ignorant. If Satan tempts you, seek refuge in God; He hears all and knows all.

If those that guard themselves against evil are tempted by Satan, they have but to remember; and they shall see the light. As for their brothers, 7:202 they shall be kept long in error, nor shall they ever desist.

When you have no verse to recite to them, they say: 'Have you not yet invented one?' Say: 'I follow only what is revealed to me by my Lord. This Book is a veritable proof from your Lord, a guide and a blessing to true believers.'

When the Koran is recited, listen to it in silence so that you may be shown mercy. Remember your Lord deep in your soul with humility and reverence, and without ostentation: in the morning and in the evening; and do not be negligent.

Those who dwell with your Lord do not disdain His service. They give 7:206 glory to Him and prostrate themselves before Him.

THE SPOILS[1]

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful



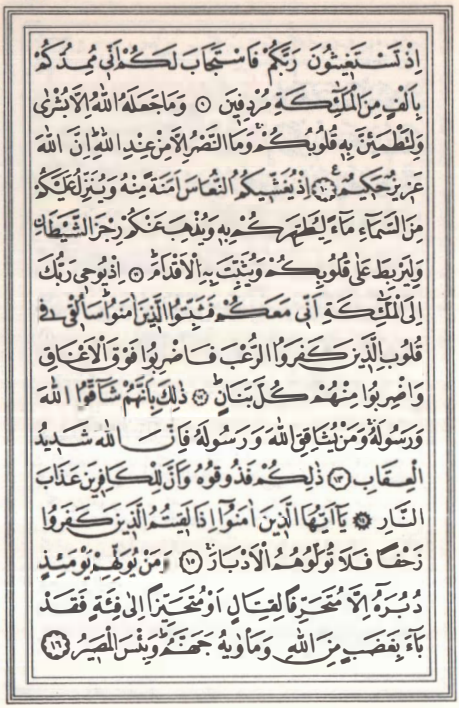
8:1 THEY ASK you about the spoils. Say: 'The spoils belong to God and the Apostle. Therefore have fear of God and end your disputes. Obey God and His apostle, if you are true believers.'

The true believers are those whose hearts are filled with awe at the mention of God, and whose faith grows stronger as they listen to His revelations. They are those who put their trust in their Lord, pray steadfastly, and bestow in alms from that which We have given them. Such are the true believers. They will be exalted and forgiven by their Lord, and a generous provision shall be made for them.

8:5 Your Lord bade you leave your home to fight for justice, but some of the faithful were reluctant. They argued with you about the truth that had been revealed, as though they were being led to certain death while they looked on.

God promised you victory over one of the two bands, but it was your wish to take possession of the one that was unarmed.[2] God wished to 8:8 vindicate the truth by His words and to rout the unbelievers, so that He might vindicate the truth and render falsehood vain, though the wrongdoers wished otherwise.

1. Of the Battle of Badr, A.D. 624.
2. Muḥammad's plan was to attack an unarmed caravan belonging to the Quraysh of Mecca on its way from Syria to that city. An army of Meccans marched to its assistance. Some of the Muslims wished to attack the caravan, others the Meccan army. Muḥammad's forces, only 319 strong, routed the Meccans, who were nearly 1,000 in number.



WHEN YOU prayed to your Lord for help, He answered: 'I am sending to your aid a thousand angels in their ranks.' By this good news God sought to reassure your hearts, for victory comes only from God; God is mighty and wise. 8:9

You were overcome by sleep, a token of His protection. He sent down water from the sky to cleanse you and to purify you of Satan's filth, to strengthen your hearts and to steady your footsteps.

God revealed His will to the angels, saying: 'I shall be with you. Give courage to the believers. I shall cast terror into the hearts of the infidels. Strike off their heads, strike off the very tips of their fingers!' 8:12

That was because they defied God and His apostle. He that defies God and His apostle shall be sternly punished by God. We said to them: 'Taste this. The scourge of the Fire awaits the unbelievers.'

Believers, when you encounter the infidels on the march, do not turn your backs to them in flight. If anyone on that day turns his back to them, except for tactical reasons, or to join another band, he shall incur the wrath of God and Hell shall be his home: an evil fate. 8:16



8:17 IT WAS not you, but God, who slew them. It was not you who smote them: God smote them so that He might richly reward the faithful. God hears all and knows all. Even so; God will surely frustrate the designs of the unbelievers.

If you[1] were seeking a judgement, now has a judgement come to you. If you desist, it will be best for you. If you resume your war against the faithful, We will return to their assistance, and your forces, superior though they be in number, shall avail you nothing: for God is with the faithful.

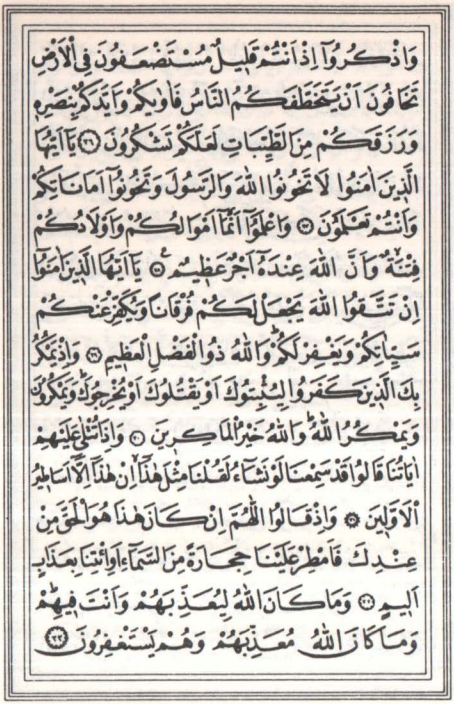
Believers, obey God and His apostle, and do not forsake him, now that you have heard
8:21 all. Do not be like those who say: 'We hear,' but give no heed to what they hear.

The meanest beasts in God's sight are those that are deaf, dumb, and devoid of reason. Had God perceived any virtue in them, He would have surely endowed them with hearing. But even if He had made them hear, they would have turned away and refused to listen.

Believers, obey God and the Apostle when he calls you to that which gives you life. Know that God stands between man and his heart, and that in His presence you shall all be assembled.

8:25 Guard yourselves against temptation. The wrongdoers among you are not the only men who will be tempted. Know that God's punishment is stern.

1. The Meccans.



REMEMBER HOW He gave you shelter when you were few in number and persecuted in the land, ever fearing the onslaught of your enemies. He made you strong with His help and provided you with good things so that you might give thanks. 8:26

Believers, do not betray God and the Apostle, nor knowingly betray your trust. Know that your worldly goods and your children are but a temptation, and that God's reward is great.

Believers, if you fear God He will grant you salvation and cleanse you of your sins and forgive you. The bounty of God is great.

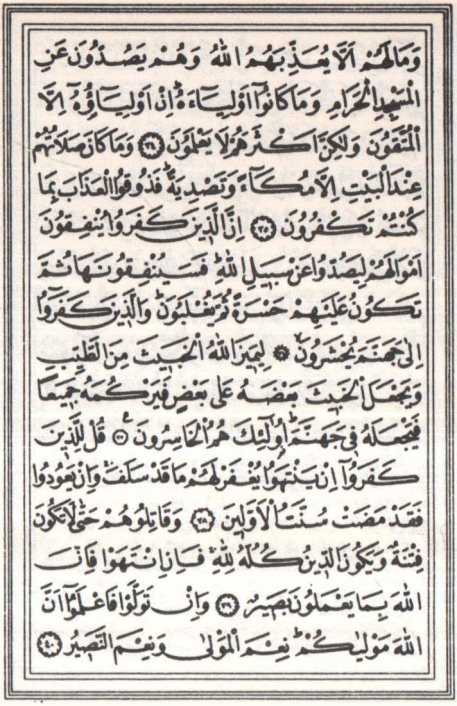
Remember how the unbelievers plotted against you.[1] 8:30
They sought to take you captive or to have you slain or banished. They schemed – but God also schemed. God is most profound in His machinations.

Whenever Our revelations are recited to them, they say: 'We have heard them. If we wished, we could say the like. They are but fables of the ancients.'

They also say: 'Lord, if this be Your revealed truth, rain down upon us stones from heaven or send some dreadful scourge to punish us.'

But God would not punish them while you were present in their midst. 8:33
Nor would God punish them if they sought forgiveness.

1. Muḥammad.



8:34 YET IT is but just that God should punish them; for they have debarred others from the Sacred Mosque, although they have no right to be its guardians. Its only guardians are those that fear God, though most of them do not know it.

Their prayers at the Sacred House are nothing but whistling and clapping of hands. 'Taste then the scourge, because you disbelieved.'

8:36 The unbelievers expend their riches in debarring others from the path of God. Thus they dissipate their wealth: but they shall rue it, and in the end be overthrown. The unbelievers shall into Hell be driven.

8:37 God will separate the wicked from the just. He will heap all the wicked one upon another and then cast them into Hell. These will surely be the losers.

Tell the unbelievers that if they mend their ways their past shall be forgiven; but if they persist in sin, let them reflect upon the fate of their forefathers.

Make war on them until idolatry shall cease and God's religion shall reign
8:40 supreme. If they desist, God is cognizant of all their actions; but if they give no heed, know then that God will protect you. He is the noblest Helper and the noblest Protector.



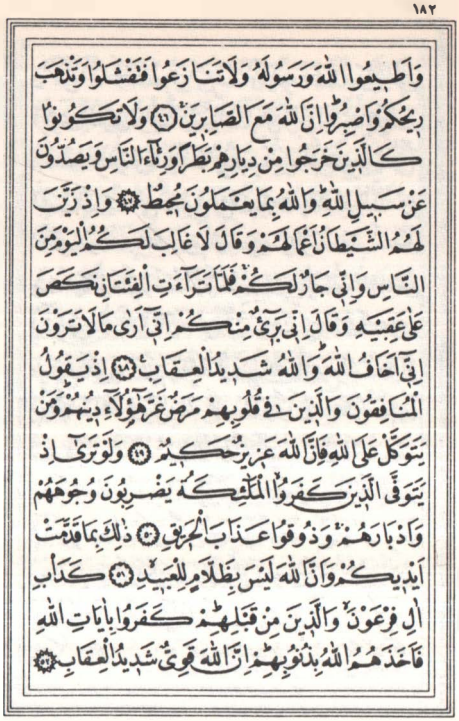
KNOW THAT one-fifth of your spoils shall belong to God, the Apostle, the Apostle's kinsfolk, the orphans, the destitute, and those that travel the road: if you truly believe in God and what We revealed to Our servant on the day of victory, the day when the two armies met. God has power over all things. 8:41

You were encamped on this side of the valley and the unbelievers on the farther side, with the caravan below. Had they offered battle, you would have surely declined; but God sought to accomplish what He had ordained, so that, by a clear sign, he that was destined to perish might die, and he that was destined to live might survive. God hears all and knows all.

God made them appear to you in a dream as a small band. Had He showed them to you as a great army, your courage would have failed you and discord would have triumphed in your ranks. But this God spared you. He knows your inmost thoughts. 8:43

And when you met them, He made each appear to the other few in number, that God might accomplish what He had ordained. To God shall all things return.

Believers, when you meet their army stand firm and pray fervently to God, so that you may triumph. 8:45



8:46 OBEY GOD and His apostle and do not dispute with one another, lest you lose courage and your resolve weaken. Have patience: God is with those that are patient.

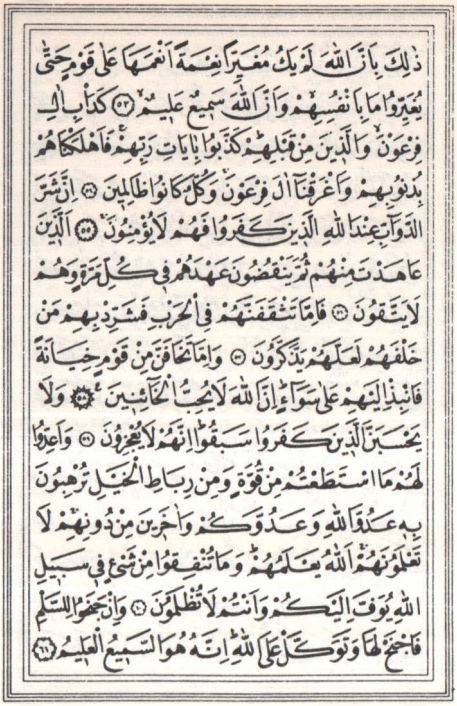
Do not be like those who left their homes elated with insolence and vainglory. They debar others from the path of God: but God has knowledge of all their actions.

Satan made their foul deeds seem fair to them. He said: 'No man shall conquer you this day. I shall be at hand to help you.' But when the two armies came within sight of each other, he took to his heels, saying: 'I am done with you, for I can see what you cannot. I fear God. God's punishment is stern.'

8:49 The hypocrites, and those whose hearts were diseased, said: 'Their religion has deceived them.' But he that puts his trust in God shall find God mighty and wise.

If you could see the angels when they carry off the souls of the unbelievers! They shall strike them on their faces and their backs, saying: 'Taste the torment of the Conflagration! This is the punishment for what your hands committed.' God is not unjust to His servants.

8:52 Like Pharaoh's people and those before them, they disbelieved God's revelations. Therefore God will smite them for their sins. Mighty is God and stern His retribution.



ذٰلِكَ بِأَنَّ اللَّهَ لَمْ يَكُ مُغَيِّرًا نِّعْمَةً أَنْعَمَهَا عَلَىٰ قَوْمٍ حَتَّىٰ
يُغَيِّرُوا مَا بِأَنفُسِهِمْ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٥٣﴾ كَدَأْبِ آلِ
فِرْعَوْنَ وَالَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ كَذَّبُوا بِآيَاتِ رَبِّهِمْ فَأَهْلَكْنَاهُم
بِذُنُوبِهِمْ وَأَغْرَقْنَا آلَ فِرْعَوْنَ وَكُلٌّ كَانُوا ظَالِمِينَ ﴿٥٤﴾ إِنَّ شَرَّ
الدَّوَابِّ عِندَ اللَّهِ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا فَهُمْ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾ الَّذِينَ
عَاهَدتَّ مِنْهُمْ ثُمَّ يَنقُضُونَ عَهْدَهُمْ فِي كُلِّ مَرَّةٍ وَهُمْ
لَا يَتَّقُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾ فَإِمَّا تَثْقَفَنَّهُمْ فِي الْحَرْبِ فَشَرِّدْ بِهِم مَّنْ
خَلْفَهُمْ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَذَّكَّرُونَ ﴿٥٧﴾ وَإِمَّا تَخَافَنَّ مِن قَوْمٍ خِيَانَةً
فَانبِذْ إِلَيْهِمْ عَلَىٰ سَوَاءٍ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يُحِبُّ الْخَائِنِينَ ﴿٥٨﴾ وَلَا
يَحْسَبَنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا سَبَقُوا ۚ إِنَّهُمْ لَا يُعْجِزُونَ ﴿٥٩﴾ وَأَعِدُّوا
لَهُم مَّا اسْتَطَعْتُم مِّن قُوَّةٍ وَمِن رِّبَاطِ الْخَيْلِ تُرْهِبُونَ
بِهِ عَدُوَّ اللَّهِ وَعَدُوَّكُمْ وَآخَرِينَ مِن دُونِهِمْ لَا
تَعْلَمُونَهُمُ اللَّهُ يَعْلَمُهُمْ ۚ وَمَا تُنفِقُوا مِن شَيْءٍ فِي سَبِيلِ
اللَّهِ يُوَفَّ إِلَيْكُمْ وَأَنتُمْ لَا تُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٦٠﴾ وَإِن جَنَحُوا لِلسَّلْمِ
فَاجْنَحْ لَهَا وَتَوَكَّلْ عَلَى اللَّهِ ۚ إِنَّهُ هُوَ السَّمِيعُ الْعَلِيمُ ﴿٦١﴾

GOD DOES not change the blessings He has bestowed on men until they change what is in their hearts. God hears all and knows all. 8:53

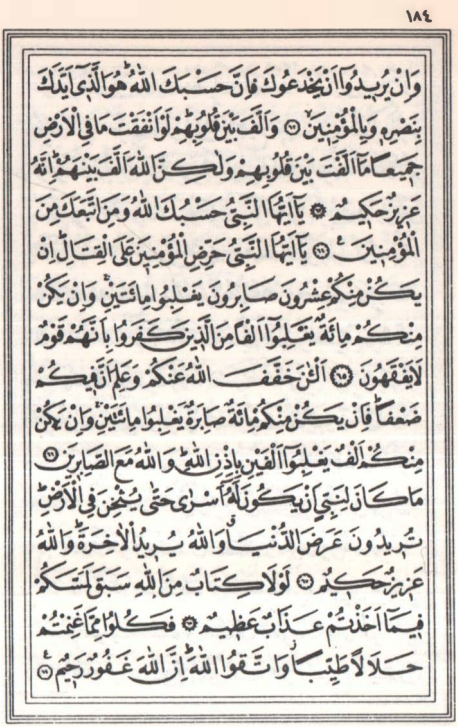
Like Pharaoh's people and those before them, they disbelieved their Lord's revelations. Therefore We will destroy them for their sins even as We drowned Pharaoh's people. They were wicked men all.

The basest creatures in the sight of God are the faithless who will not believe; those who time after time violate their treaties with you and have no fear of God. If you capture 8:57 them in battle discriminate between them and those that follow them, so that their followers may take warning.

If you fear treachery from any of your allies, you may fairly retaliate by breaking off your treaty with them. God does not love the treacherous.

Let not the unbelievers think that they will ever get away. They have not the power so to do. Muster against them all the men and cavalry at your command, so that you may strike terror into the enemy of God and your enemy, and others besides them who are unknown to you but known to God. All that you give for the cause of God shall be repaid you. You shall not be wronged.

If they incline to peace, make peace with them, and put your trust in God. 8:61 It is surely He who hears all and knows all.



8:62 SHOULD THEY seek to deceive you, God is all-sufficient for you. He has made you strong with His help and rallied the faithful round you, making their hearts one. If you had given away all the riches of the earth, you could not have so united them: but God has united them. He is mighty and wise.

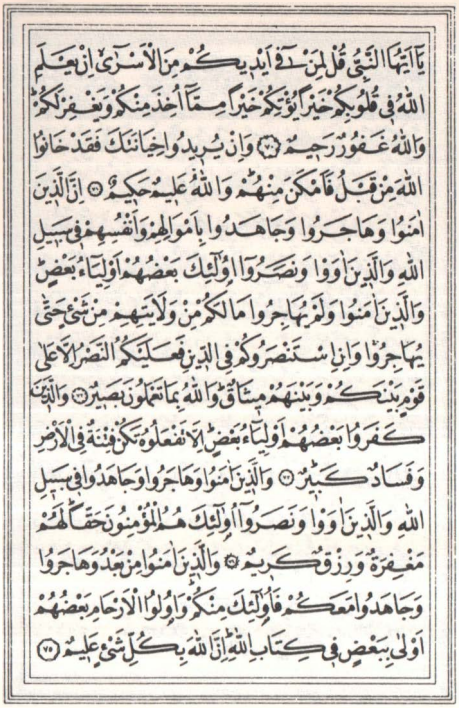
Prophet, God is your strength, and the faithful who follow you.

Prophet, rouse the faithful to arms. If there are twenty steadfast men among you, they shall vanquish two hundred; and if there are a hundred, they shall rout a thousand unbelievers, for they are devoid of understanding.

8:66 God has now lightened your burden, for He knows that you are weak. If there are a hundred steadfast men among you, they shall vanquish two hundred; and if there are a thousand, they shall, by God's will, defeat two thousand. God is with those that are steadfast.

A prophet may not take captives until he has fought and triumphed in the land. You[1] seek the chance gain of this world, but God desires for you the world to come. God is mighty and wise. Had there not been a previous writ
8:69 from God, you would have been sternly punished for what you took. Enjoy therefore the good and lawful things which you have gained in war, and fear God. God is forgiving and merciful.

1. Muḥammad's followers.



PROPHET, SAY to those you have taken captive: 'If God finds goodness in your hearts, He will give you that which is better than what has been taken from you, and He will forgive you. God is forgiving and merciful.' 8:70

But if they seek to betray you, know they have already betrayed God. Therefore He has made you triumph over them. God is all-knowing and wise.

Those that have embraced the Faith and fled their homes, and fought for the cause of God with their wealth and with their persons; and those that sheltered them and helped them, shall be as friends to each other.

Those that have embraced the Faith, but have not fled their homes, shall in no way become your friends until they have done so. But if they seek your help in the cause of the true Faith, it is your duty to assist them, except against a people with whom you have a treaty. God is cognizant of all your actions.

The unbelievers give aid and comfort to each other. If you fail to do likewise, there will be disorder in the land and great corruption. 8:73

Those that have embraced the Faith and fled their homes and fought for the cause of God, and those that have sheltered them and helped them – they are the true believers. Forgiveness and a gracious provision await them.

Those that have since embraced the Faith and fled their homes and fought with you – they too are your brothers; although according to the Book of God those who are bound by ties of blood are nearest to one another. God has knowledge of all things. 8:75

REPENTANCE[1]



9:1 A DECLARATION of immunity from God and His apostle to the idolaters with whom you have made agreements:

For four months you shall go unmolested in the land. But know that you shall not escape God's judgement, and that God will humble the unbelievers.

A proclamation to the people from God and His apostle on the day of the greater pilgrimage:

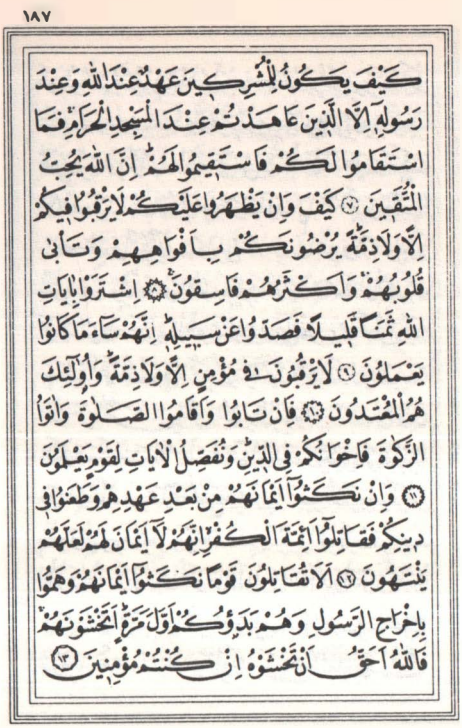
God and His apostle are under no obligation to the idolaters. If you repent, it shall be well with you; but if you give no heed, know that you shall not be immune from God's judgement.

9:4 Proclaim a woeful punishment to the unbelievers, except to those idolaters who have honoured their treaties with you in every detail and aided none against you. With these keep faith, until their treaties have run their term. God loves the righteous.

When the sacred months[2] are over slay the idolaters wherever you find them. Arrest them, besiege them, and lie in ambush everywhere for them. If they repent and take to prayer and render the alms levy, allow them to go their way. God is forgiving and merciful.

9:6 If an idolater seeks asylum with you, give him protection so that he may hear the Word of God, and then convey him to safety. For the idolaters are ignorant men.

1. This is the only chapter in the Koran which does not begin with the invocation 'In the Name of God, etc.' Traditional commentators regard it as a continuation of 'The Spoils'.
2. Shawwāl, Dhūl-Qu'adah, Dhūl-Ḥajjah, and Muḥarram.



GOD AND His apostle repose no trust in idolaters, save those with whom you have made treaties at the Sacred Mosque. So long as they keep faith with you, keep faith with them. God loves the righteous. 9:7

How can you trust them? If they prevail against you they will respect neither agreements nor ties of kindred. They flatter you with their tongues, but their hearts reject you. Most of them are evil-doers.

They sell God's revelations for a paltry price and debar others from His path. Evil is what they do. They break faith with the believers and set at nought all ties of kindred. Such are the transgressors.

If they repent and take to prayer and render the alms levy, they shall become your brothers in the Faith. Thus do We make plain Our revelations for men of knowledge. 9:11

But if, after coming to terms with you, they break their oaths, and revile your faith, make war on the leaders of unbelief – for no oaths are binding with them – so that they may desist.

Will you not fight against those who have broken their oaths and conspired to banish the Apostle? They were the first to attack you. Do you fear them? Surely God is more deserving of your fear, if you are true believers. 9:13


قَاتِلُوهُمْ يُعَذِّبْهُمُ اللَّهُ بِأَيْدِيكُمْ وَيُخْزِهِمْ وَيَنصُرْكُمْ
عَلَيْهِمْ وَيَشْفِ صُدُورَ قَوْمٍ مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٤﴾ وَيُذْهِبْ غَيْظَ
قُلُوبِهِمْ وَيَتُوبُ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ مَن يَشَاءُ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ
﴿١٥﴾ أَمْ حَسِبْتُمْ أَن تُتْرَكُوا وَلَمَّا يَعْلَمِ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ جَاهَدُوا
مِنكُمْ وَلَمْ يَتَّخِذُوا مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ وَلَا رَسُولِهِ وَلَا
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَلِيجَةً وَاللَّهُ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٦﴾ مَا كَانَ لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ
أَن يَعْمُرُوا مَسَاجِدَ اللَّهِ شَاهِدِينَ عَلَىٰ أَنفُسِهِم بِالْكُفْرِ أُولَٰئِكَ
حَبِطَتْ أَعْمَالُهُمْ وَفِي النَّارِ هُمْ خَالِدُونَ ﴿١٧﴾ إِنَّمَا يَعْمُرُ مَسَاجِدَ
اللَّهِ مَنْ آمَنَ بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَأَقَامَ الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَى
الزَّكَاةَ وَلَمْ يَخْشَ إِلَّا اللَّهَ فَعَسَىٰ أُولَٰئِكَ أَن يَكُونُوا مِنَ الْمُهْتَدِينَ
﴿١٨﴾ أَجَعَلْتُمْ سِقَايَةَ الْحَاجِّ وَعِمَارَةَ الْمَسْجِدِ الْحَرَامِ كَمَنْ آمَنَ
بِاللَّهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَجَاهَدَ فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ لَا يَسْتَوُونَ عِندَ
اللَّهِ وَاللَّهُ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٩﴾ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَهَاجَرُوا
وَجَاهَدُوا فِي سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنفُسِهِمْ أَعْظَمُ
دَرَجَةً عِندَ اللَّهِ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْفَائِزُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

9:14 MAKE WAR on them: God will chastise them at your hands and humble them. He will grant you victory over them and heal the spirit of the faithful. He will take away all rancour from their hearts: God shows mercy to whom He pleases. God is all-knowing and wise.

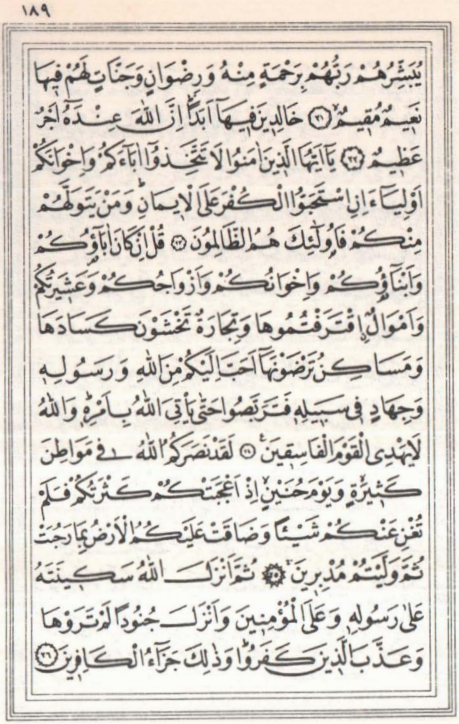
Did you imagine you would be forsaken before God has had time to know those of you who have fought valiantly and served none but God, His Apostle and the faithful? God is cognizant of all your actions.

It ill becomes the idolaters to visit the mosques of God, for they are self-confessed unbelievers. Vain shall be their works, and in the Fire they shall abide for ever.

9:18 None should visit the mosques of God except those who believe in God and the Last Day, attend to their prayers and render the alms levy and fear none but God. These shall be rightly guided.

Do you pretend that he who gives a drink to the pilgrims and pays a visit to the Sacred Mosque is as worthy as the man who believes in God and the Last Day, and fights for God's cause? These are not held equal by God. God does not guide the wrongdoers.

9:20 Those that have embraced the Faith, and left their homes, and fought for God's cause with their wealth and with their persons, are held in higher regard by God. It is they who shall triumph.



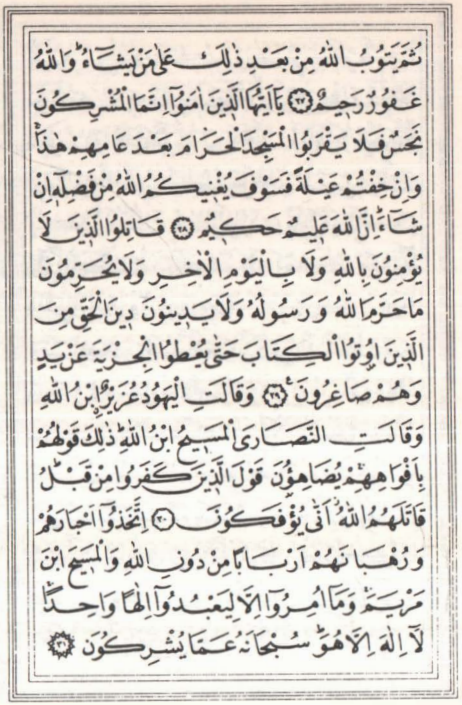
THEIR LORD has promised them mercy from Himself and His pleasure, and gardens of eternal bliss where they shall dwell for ever. God's reward is great indeed. 9:21

Believers, do not befriend your fathers or your brothers if they choose unbelief in preference to faith. Wrongdoers are those that befriend them.

Say: 'If your fathers, your sons, your brothers, your wives, your tribes, the property you have acquired, the merchandise you fear may not be sold, and the homes you love, are dearer to you than God, His apostle and the struggle for His cause, then wait until God shall fulfil His decree. God does not guide the evildoers.' 9:24

God has aided you on many a battlefield. In the Battle of Hunain[1] you set great store by your numbers, but they availed you nothing: the earth, for all its vastness, seemed to close in upon you, and you turned your backs and fled. Then God caused His tranquillity[2] to descend upon His apostle and the faithful: He sent to your aid invisible warriors and sternly punished the unbelievers. Thus were the infidels rewarded. 9:26

1. Fought in A.D. 630. The Muslim army was 12,000 strong, the Meccans 4,000.
2. See footnote, p. 39.



ثُمَّ يَتُوبُ اللَّهُ مِنْ بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ عَلَىٰ مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۗ وَاللَّهُ
غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٢٧﴾ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِنَّمَا الْمُشْرِكُونَ
نَجَسٌ فَلَا يَقْرَبُوا الْمَسْجِدَ الْحَرَامَ بَعْدَ عَامِهِمْ هَٰذَا ۚ
وَإِنْ خِفْتُمْ عَيْلَةً فَسَوْفَ يُغْنِيكُمُ اللَّهُ مِنْ فَضْلِهِ إِنْ
شَاءَ ۚ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٢٨﴾ قَاتِلُوا الَّذِينَ لَا
يُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللَّهِ وَلَا بِالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَلَا يُحَرِّمُونَ
مَا حَرَّمَ اللَّهُ وَرَسُولُهُ وَلَا يَدِينُونَ دِينَ الْحَقِّ مِنَ
الَّذِينَ أُوتُوا الْكِتَابَ حَتَّىٰ يُعْطُوا الْجِزْيَةَ عَنْ يَدٍ
وَهُمْ صَاغِرُونَ ﴿٢٩﴾ وَقَالَتِ الْيَهُودُ عُزَيْرٌ ابْنُ اللَّهِ
وَقَالَتِ النَّصَارَى الْمَسِيحُ ابْنُ اللَّهِ ۖ ذَٰلِكَ قَوْلُهُمْ
بِأَفْوَاهِهِمْ ۖ يُضَاهِئُونَ قَوْلَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْ قَبْلُ ۚ
قَاتَلَهُمُ اللَّهُ ۚ أَنَّىٰ يُؤْفَكُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾ اتَّخَذُوا أَحْبَارَهُمْ
وَرُهْبَانَهُمْ أَرْبَابًا مِنْ دُونِ اللَّهِ وَالْمَسِيحَ ابْنَ
مَرْيَمَ وَمَا أُمِرُوا إِلَّا لِيَعْبُدُوا إِلَٰهًا وَاحِدًا ۖ
لَا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۚ سُبْحَانَهُ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

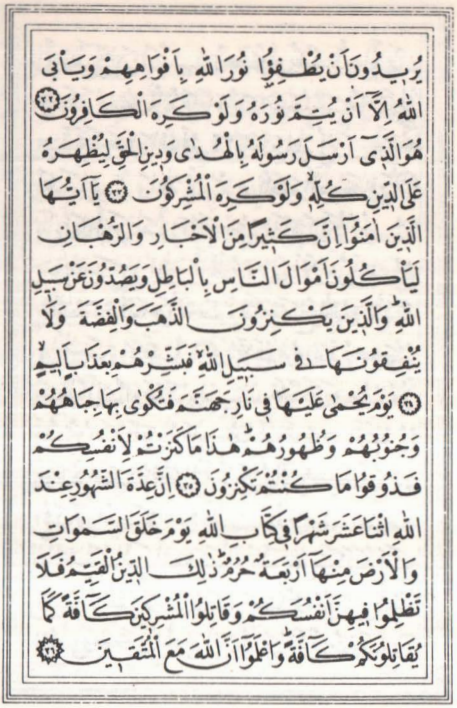
9:27 YET GOD will show mercy to whom He will. God is forgiving and merciful.

Believers, know that the idolaters are unclean. Let them not approach the Sacred Mosque after this year is ended. If you fear poverty, God, if He pleases, will enrich you through His own bounty. God is all-knowing and wise.

9:29 Fight against such of those to whom the Scriptures were given as believe neither in God nor the Last Day, who do not forbid what God and His apostle have forbidden, and do not embrace the true Faith, until they pay tribute out of hand and are utterly subdued.

The Jews say Ezra is the son of God, while the Christians say the Messiah is the son of God. Such are their assertions, by which they imitate the infidels of old. God confound them! How perverse they are!

9:31 They make of their clerics and their monks, and of the Messiah, the son of Mary, Lords besides God; though they were ordered to serve one God only. There is no god but Him. Exalted be He above those they deify besides Him!

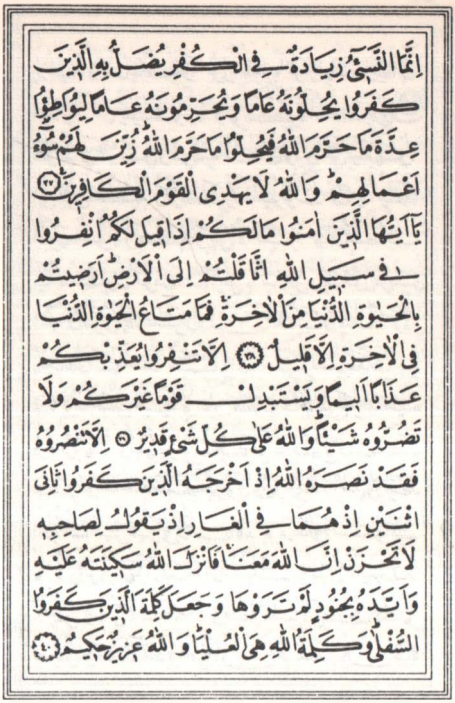


THEY WOULD extinguish the light of God with their mouths: but God seeks only to perfect His light, though the infidels abhor it. 9:32

It is He who has sent forth His apostle with guidance and the true Faith to make it triumphant over all religions, though the idolaters abhor it.

Believers, many are the clerics and the monks who defraud men of their possessions and debar them from the path of God. To those that hoard up gold and silver and do not spend it in God's cause, proclaim a woeful punishment. The day will surely come when 9:35 their treasures shall be heated in the fire of Hell, and their foreheads, sides, and backs branded with them. They will be told: 'These are the riches which you hoarded. Taste then what you were hoarding.'

God ordained the months twelve in number when He created the heavens 9:36 and the earth. Of these, four are sacred, according to the true Faith. Therefore do not sin against yourselves by violating them. But you may fight against the idolaters in all these months, since they themselves fight against you in all of them. Know that God is with the righteous.



9:37 THE POSTPONEMENT of sacred months is a grossly impious practice, in which the unbelievers are misguided. They allow it one year and forbid it in the next, so that they may make up for the months which God has sanctified, thus making lawful what God has forbidden. Their foul acts seem fair to them: God does not guide the unbelievers.

9:38 Believers, why is it that when you are told: 'March in the cause of God,' you linger slothfully in the land? Are you content with this life in preference to the life to come? Few indeed are the blessings of this life, compared to those of the life to come.

If you do not go to war, He will punish you sternly, and replace you by other men. You will in no way harm Him: for God has power over all things.

9:40 If you do not help him,[1] God will help him as He helped him when he was driven out by the unbelievers with one other.[2] In the cave he said to his companion: 'Do not despair, God is with us.' God caused His tranquillity[3] to descend upon him and sent to his aid invisible warriors, so that he routed the unbelievers and exalted the Word of God. God is mighty and wise.

1. Muḥammad.
2. Abū-Bakr, later the first of the Rightly-guided Caliphs.
3. See footnote, p. 39.



WHETHER UNARMED or well-equipped, march on and fight for the cause of God, with your wealth and with your persons. This will be best for you, if you but knew it. 9:41

Had the gain been immediate or the journey short, they would have followed you [1]: but the distance seemed too far to them. Yet they will swear by God: 'Had we been able, we would have marched with you.' They bring ruin upon themselves. God knows that they are surely lying.

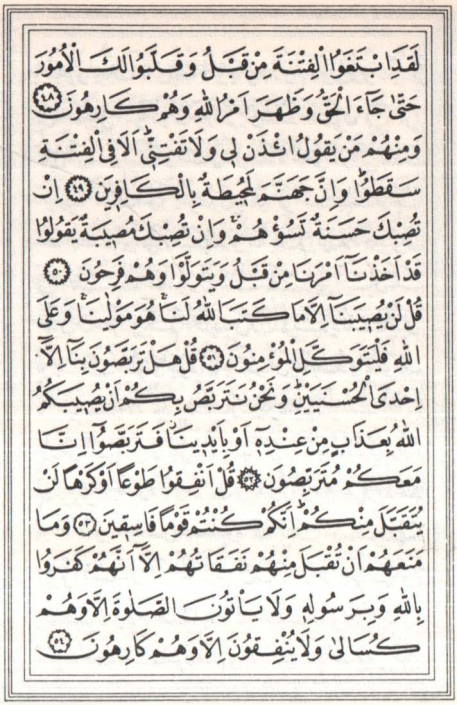
God forgive you! Why did you give them leave to stay behind before you knew those who spoke the truth from those who invented false excuses? 9:43

Those that believe in God and the Last Day will not beg you to exempt them from fighting with their wealth and with their persons. God best knows the righteous. Only those seek exemption who disbelieve in God and the Last Day, and whose hearts are filled with doubt. Because they doubt, they waver.

Had they intended to set forth, they would have prepared themselves for war. But God was loth to let them go, and held them back. They were bidden to stay with those who stayed behind.

Had they taken the field with you, they would have only added to your burden. They would have wormed their way through your ranks, seeking to sow discord among you: and among you there were some who would have been willing listeners. God knows the evil-doers. 9:47

1. Muḥammad.


لَقَدِ ابْتَغَوُا الْفِتْنَةَ مِنْ قَبْلُ وَقَلَّبُوا لَكَ الْأُمُورَ
حَتَّىٰ جَاءَ الْحَقُّ وَظَهَرَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ وَهُمْ كَارِهُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾
وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ يَقُولُ ائْذَنْ لِي وَلَا تَفْتِنِّي أَلَا فِي الْفِتْنَةِ
سَقَطُوا وَإِنَّ جَهَنَّمَ لَمُحِيطَةٌ بِالْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾ إِنْ
تُصِبْكَ حَسَنَةٌ تَسُؤْهُمْ وَإِنْ تُصِبْكَ مُصِيبَةٌ يَقُولُوا
قَدْ أَخَذْنَا أَمْرَنَا مِنْ قَبْلُ وَيَتَوَلَّوْا وَهُمْ فَرِحُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾
قُلْ لَنْ يُصِيبَنَا إِلَّا مَا كَتَبَ اللَّهُ لَنَا هُوَ مَوْلَانَا وَعَلَى
اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٥١﴾ قُلْ هَلْ تَرَبَّصُونَ بِنَا إِلَّا
إِحْدَى الْحُسْنَيَيْنِ وَنَحْنُ نَتَرَبَّصُ بِكُمْ أَنْ يُصِيبَكُمُ
اللَّهُ بِعَذَابٍ مِنْ عِنْدِهِ أَوْ بِأَيْدِينَا فَتَرَبَّصُوا إِنَّا
مَعَكُمْ مُتَرَبِّصُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾ قُلْ أَنْفِقُوا طَوْعًا أَوْ كَرْهًا لَنْ
يُتَقَبَّلَ مِنْكُمْ إِنَّكُمْ كُنْتُمْ قَوْمًا فَاسِقِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾ وَمَا
مَنَعَهُمْ أَنْ تُقْبَلَ مِنْهُمْ نَفَقَاتُهُمْ إِلَّا أَنَّهُمْ كَفَرُوا
بِاللَّهِ وَبِرَسُولِهِ وَلَا يَأْتُونَ الصَّلَاةَ إِلَّا وَهُمْ
كُسَالَىٰ وَلَا يُنْفِقُونَ إِلَّا وَهُمْ كَارِهُونَ ﴿٥٤﴾

9:48 THEY HAD sought before this to sow dissension, and thought out plots against you. But in the end justice was done and the will of God triumphed, much as they disliked it.

Some of them say: 'Give us leave to stay behind, and do not expose us to temptation.' Surely they have already succumbed to temptation. Hell shall engulf the unbelievers.

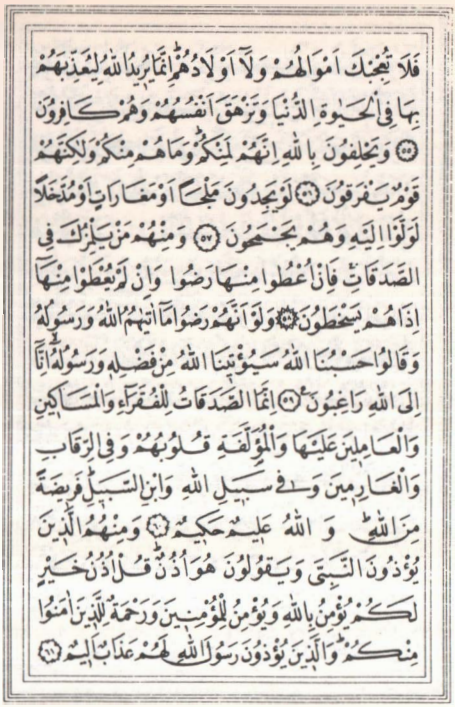
If you meet with success, it grieves them; but if a disaster befalls you, they say: 'We have taken our precautions.' And they turn away, rejoicing.

9:51 Say: 'Nothing will befall us except what God has ordained. He is our Guardian. In God let the faithful put their trust.'

Say: 'Are you waiting for anything to befall us except victory or martyrdom? We are waiting for God's scourge to overtake you, direct from Him or at our hands. Wait if you will; we too are waiting.'

Say: 'Whether you give willingly or with reluctance, your offerings shall not be accepted from you; for you are wicked men.'

9:54 Their offerings shall not be accepted from them because they have denied God and His apostle. They pray half-heartedly and begrudge their contributions.



So LET neither their riches nor their children rouse your envy. Through these God seeks to punish them in the life of this world, so that they shall die unbelievers. 9:55

They swear by God that they are believers like you. Yet they are not. They are afraid of you. If they could find a shelter or a cave, or any hiding-place, they would run in frantic haste to seek refuge in it.

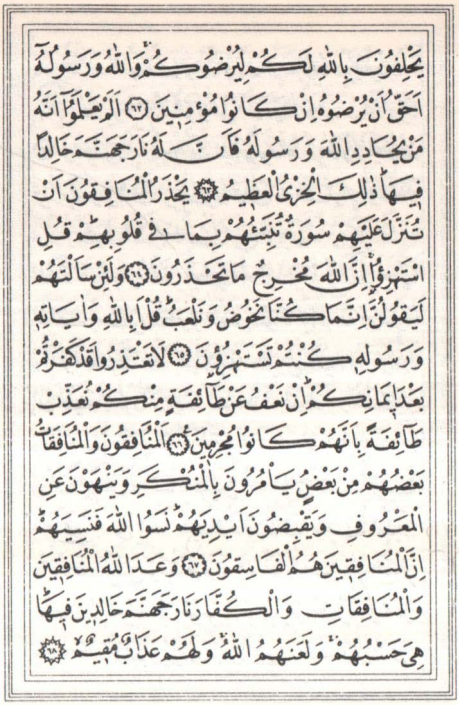
There are some among them who speak ill of you[1] concerning the distribution of alms. If a share is given them, they are contented: but if they receive nothing, they grow resentful. 9:58

Would that they were satisfied with what God and His apostle have given them, and said: 'God is all-sufficient for us. God will provide for us from His own abundance, and so will His apostle. To God we will submit.'

Alms shall be only for the poor and the destitute; for those that are engaged in the management of alms and those whose hearts are sympathetic to the Faith; for the freeing of slaves and debtors; for the advancement of God's cause; and for the traveller in need. That is a duty enjoined by God. God is all-knowing and wise.

And there are others among them who speak ill of the Prophet, saying: 'He believes everything he hears.' Say: 'He hears only what is good for you. He believes in God and puts his trust in the faithful. He is a blessing to the true believers among you. Those that wrong the Apostle of God shall be sternly punished.' 9:61

1. Muḥammad.



9:62 THEY SWEAR in the name of God in order to please you. But it is more just that they should please God and the Apostle, if they are true believers.

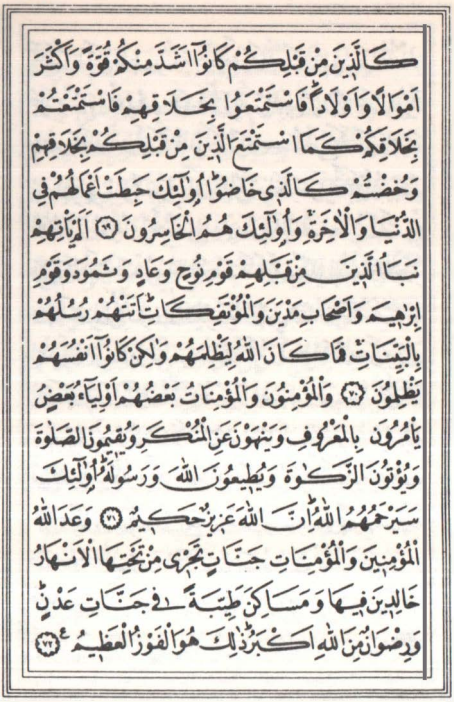
Are they not aware that the man who defies God and His apostle shall abide for ever in the fire of Hell? That surely is the supreme humiliation.

The hypocrites are afraid lest a Chapter be revealed to them, telling them what is in their hearts. Say: 'Scoff if you will; God will surely bring to light what you are dreading.'

9:65 If you question them, they will say: 'We were only jesting and making merry.' Say: 'Would you mock at God, His revelations, and His apostle? Make no excuses. You have bartered away your faith for unbelief. If We forgive some of you, We will punish others, for they are guilty men.'

Be they men or women, the hypocrites are all alike. They enjoin what is evil, forbid what is just, and tighten their fists. They forsook God, so God forsook them. Surely the hypocrites are evil-doers.

9:68 God has promised the hypocrites, both men and women, and the unbelievers, the fire of Hell. They shall abide in it for ever: a sufficient recompense. God has laid His curse upon them; lasting torment awaits them.



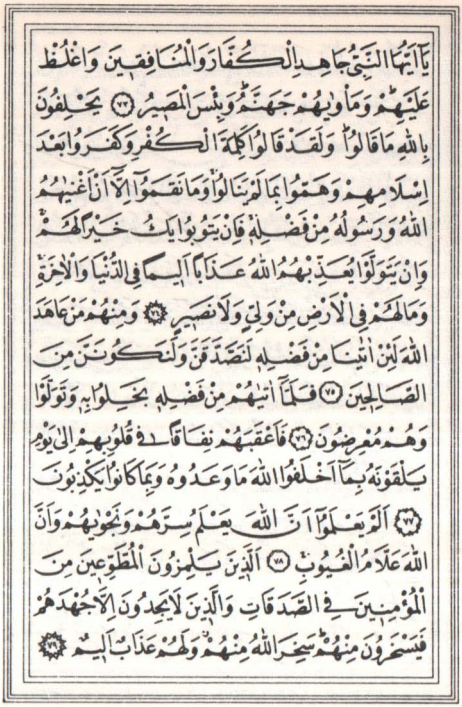
كَالَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِكُمْ كَانُوٓا۟ أَشَدَّ مِنكُمْ قُوَّةً وَأَكْثَرَ
أَمْوَٰلًا وَأَوْلَٰدًا فَٱسْتَمْتَعُوا۟ بِخَلَٰقِهِمْ فَٱسْتَمْتَعْتُم
بِخَلَٰقِكُمْ كَمَا ٱسْتَمْتَعَ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِكُم بِخَلَٰقِهِمْ
وَخُضْتُمْ كَٱلَّذِى خَاضُوٓا۟ ۚ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ حَبِطَتْ أَعْمَٰلُهُمْ فِى
ٱلدُّنْيَا وَٱلْءَاخِرَةِ ۖ وَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ ٱلْخَٰسِرُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾ أَلَمْ يَأْتِهِمْ
نَبَؤُا۟ ٱلَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ قَوْمِ نُوحٍ وَعَادٍ وَثَمُودَ وَقَوْمِ
إِبْرَٰهِيمَ وَأَصْحَٰبِ مَدْيَنَ وَٱلْمُؤْتَفِكَٰتِ ۚ أَتَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُم
بِٱلْبَيِّنَٰتِ ۖ فَمَا كَانَ ٱللَّهُ لِيَظْلِمَهُمْ وَلَٰكِن كَانُوٓا۟ أَنفُسَهُمْ
يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾ وَٱلْمُؤْمِنُونَ وَٱلْمُؤْمِنَٰتُ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلِيَآءُ بَعْضٍ ۚ
يَأْمُرُونَ بِٱلْمَعْرُوفِ وَيَنْهَوْنَ عَنِ ٱلْمُنكَرِ وَيُقِيمُونَ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ
وَيُؤْتُونَ ٱلزَّكَوٰةَ وَيُطِيعُونَ ٱللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥٓ ۚ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ
سَيَرْحَمُهُمُ ٱللَّهُ ۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٧١﴾ وَعَدَ ٱللَّهُ
ٱلْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَٱلْمُؤْمِنَٰتِ جَنَّٰتٍ تَجْرِى مِن تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ
خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهَا وَمَسَٰكِنَ طَيِّبَةً فِى جَنَّٰتِ عَدْنٍ ۚ
وَرِضْوَٰنٌ مِّنَ ٱللَّهِ أَكْبَرُ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ ٱلْفَوْزُ ٱلْعَظِيمُ ﴿٧٢﴾

YOUR WAYS are like the ways of those who have gone before you. They were mightier than you, and were blessed with greater riches and more children. Like them, you have enjoyed your earthly lot and, like them, you have engaged in idle talk. But vain were their works in this life, and vain they shall be in the life to come. These will surely be the losers. 9:69

Have they not heard the histories of those who have gone before them? The fate of Noah's people and of Thamūd and 'Ād; of Abraham's people and the people of Midian and the Ruined Cities? Their apostles showed them veritable signs. God did not wrong them, but they wronged themselves. 9:70

The true believers, both men and women, are friends to one another. They enjoin what is just and forbid what is evil; they attend to their prayers, and render the alms levy, and obey God and His apostle. On these God will have mercy. God is mighty and wise.

God has promised the men and women who believe in Him gardens watered by running streams, in which they shall abide for ever: goodly mansions in the gardens of Eden: and, what is more, they shall have grace in God's sight. That is the supreme triumph. 9:72



9:73 PROPHET, MAKE war on the unbelievers and the hypocrites and deal rigorously with them. Hell shall be their home: an evil fate.

They swear by God that they said nothing. Yet they uttered the word of unbelief and renounced Islām after embracing it. They sought to do what they could not attain. Yet they had no reason to be spiteful; except perhaps because God and His apostle had enriched them through His bounty. If they repent, it will indeed be better for them; but if they give no heed, God will sternly punish them, both in this world and in the world to come. They shall have none on this earth to protect or help them.

9:75 Some pledged themselves, saying: 'If God is bountiful to us, we will give alms and live like righteous men.' But when God had bestowed His favours on them they grew niggardly and, turning their backs, hurried away. He has caused hypocrisy to reign in their hearts till the day they meet Him, because they have been untrue to the pledge they gave Him and because of the lies they told.

Are they not aware that God knows what they conceal and what they talk
9:79 about in secret? That God knows what is hidden? As for those that taunt the believers who give freely, and scoff at those who give according to their means, God will scoff at them. Woeful punishment awaits them.



IT IS the same whether or not you beg forgiveness for them. If seventy times you beg forgiveness for them, God will not forgive them, for they have denied God and His apostle. God does not guide the evil-doers. 9:80

Those that stayed at home were glad that they were left behind by God's apostle, for they had no wish to fight for the cause of God with their wealth and with their persons. They said to each other: 'Do not go to war, the heat is fierce.'

Say to them: 'More fierce is the heat of Hell-fire!' Would that they understood!

They shall laugh but little and shed many tears. Thus shall they be rewarded for their misdeeds.

If God brings you back in safety and some of them ask leave to march with you, say: 'You shall not march with me, nor shall you fight with me against an enemy. You chose to stay at home on the first occasion; therefore you shall now stay with those who will remain behind.' 9:83

You shall not pray for any of their dead, nor shall you attend their burial. For they denied God and His apostle and remained sinners to the last.

So let neither their riches nor their children rouse your envy. Through these God seeks to punish them in the life of this world, so that they shall die unbelievers.

Whenever a Chapter was revealed, saying: 'Believe in God and fight alongside His apostle,' the rich among them excused themselves to you, saying: 'Leave us with those who are to stay behind.' 9:86



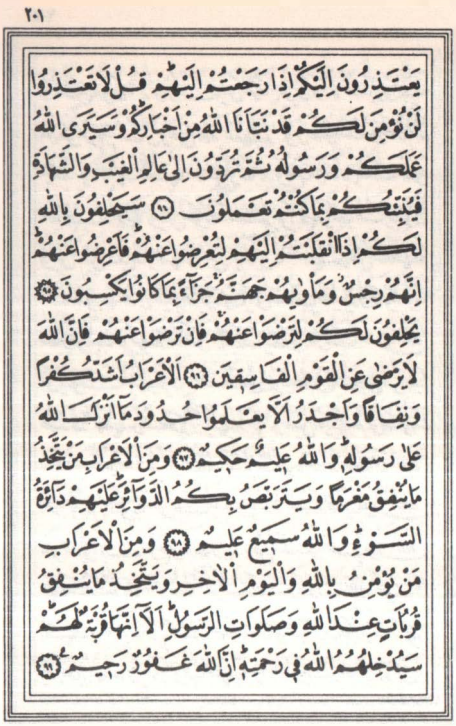
رَضُوا بِأَن يَكُونُوا مَعَ الْخَوَالِفِ وَطُبِعَ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ فَهُمْ
لَا يَفْقَهُونَ ﴿٨٧﴾ لَٰكِنِ الرَّسُولُ وَالَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مَعَهُ جَاهَدُوا
بِأَمْوَالِهِمْ وَأَنفُسِهِمْ ۚ وَأُولَٰئِكَ لَهُمُ الْخَيْرَاتُ ۖ وَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ
الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾ أَعَدَّ اللَّهُ لَهُمْ جَنَّاتٍ تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ
خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ﴿٨٩﴾ وَجَاءَ الْمُعَذِّرُونَ مِنَ
الْأَعْرَابِ لِيُؤْذَنَ لَهُمْ وَقَعَدَ الَّذِينَ كَذَبُوا اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ ۚ
سَيُصِيبُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مِنْهُمْ عَذَابٌ أَلِيمٌ ﴿٩٠﴾ لَّيْسَ
عَلَى الضُّعَفَاءِ وَلَا عَلَى الْمَرْضَىٰ وَلَا عَلَى الَّذِينَ لَا
يَجِدُونَ مَا يُنفِقُونَ حَرَجٌ إِذَا نَصَحُوا لِلَّهِ وَرَسُولِهِ ۚ
مَا عَلَى الْمُحْسِنِينَ مِن سَبِيلٍ ۚ وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ
﴿٩١﴾ وَلَا عَلَى الَّذِينَ إِذَا مَا أَتَوْكَ لِتَحْمِلَهُمْ قُلْتَ لَا أَجِدُ
مَا أَحْمِلُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ تَوَلَّوا وَّأَعْيُنُهُمْ تَفِيضُ مِنَ الدَّمْعِ
حَزَنًا أَلَّا يَجِدُوا مَا يُنفِقُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾ إِنَّمَا السَّبِيلُ عَلَى الَّذِينَ
يَسْتَأْذِنُونَكَ وَهُمْ أَغْنِيَاءُ ۚ رَضُوا بِأَن يَكُونُوا مَعَ
الْخَوَالِفِ ۖ وَطَبَعَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ قُلُوبِهِمْ فَهُمْ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾

9:87 THEY WERE content to be with those who stayed behind: a seal was set upon their hearts, leaving them bereft of understanding. But the Apostle and the men who shared his faith fought with their goods and with their persons. These shall be rewarded with good things. These shall surely prosper. God has prepared for them gardens watered by running streams, in which they shall abide for ever. That is the supreme triumph.

Some Arabs of the desert turned up with excuses, begging leave to stay behind; while those who denied God and His apostle remained idle at home. A woeful scourge shall fall on those of them that disbelieved.

9:91 It shall be no offence for the disabled, the sick, and those lacking the means to stay behind: if they are true to God and His apostle. The righteous shall not be blamed: God is forgiving and merciful. Nor shall those be blamed who, when they came to you demanding conveyances to the battle-front and you could find none to carry them, went away in tears grieving that they had not the means to contribute.

9:93 The offenders are those that seek exemption although they are men of wealth. They are content to be with those who stay behind. God has set a seal upon their hearts; they are devoid of knowledge.



WHEN YOU return they will come up to you with excuses. Say: 'Make no excuses: we will not believe you. God has revealed to us the truth about you. God and His apostle will watch your actions. Then you shall return to Him who knows alike the unknown and the manifest, and He will declare to you what you have done.' 9:94

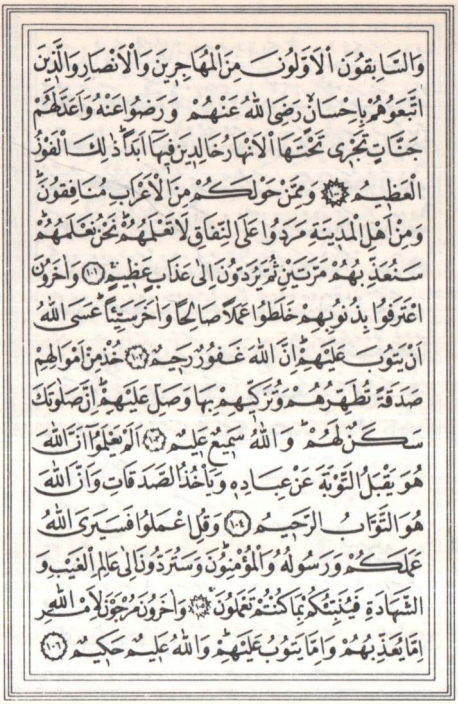
When you return they will appeal to you in God's name to let them be. So let them be: they are unclean. Hell shall be their home, the punishment for their misdeeds.

They will swear to you in order to please you. But if you accept them, God will not accept the evil-doers. 9:96

The desert Arabs surpass others in unbelief and hypocrisy, and have more cause to be ignorant of the laws which God has revealed to His apostle. But God is all-knowing and wise.

Some desert Arabs regard what they give as a compulsory fine and wait for some misfortune to befall you. May ill-fortune befall them! God hears all and knows all.

Yet there are others among the desert Arabs who believe in God and the Last Day, and regard what they give as a means of bringing them close to God and to the Apostle's prayers. Indeed, closer they shall be brought; God will admit them to His mercy. God is forgiving and merciful. 9:99



9:100 As FOR those who led the way, the first of the *muhājirīn*[1] and the *anṣār*,[2] and those who nobly followed them, God is pleased with them and they are pleased with Him. He has prepared for them gardens watered by running streams, where they shall dwell for ever. That is the supreme triumph.

Some of the desert Arabs around you are hypocrites, and so are some of the citizens of Madīnah, who are indeed fanatical in their hypocrisy. You do not know them, but We know them well. Twice We will chastise them: then they shall return to a grievous torment.

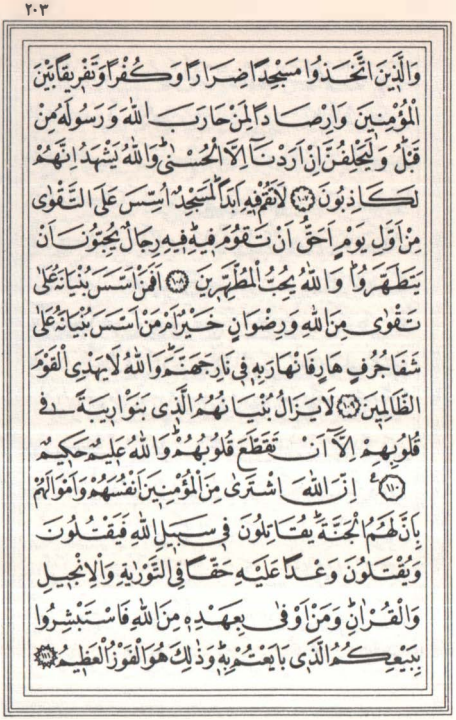
9:102 Others there are who have confessed their sins; their good works had been intermixed with evil. Perchance God will turn to them in mercy. God is forgiving and merciful. Take alms from them, so that they may thereby be cleansed and purified, and pray for them: for your prayers will give them comfort. God hears all and knows all.

Do they not know that God accepts the repentance of His servants and takes their alms, and that God is the Forgiving One, the Merciful?

Say: 'Do as you will. God will behold your works, and so will His apostle and the faithful; then you shall return to Him who knows alike the unknown and the manifest, and He will declare to you all that you have done.'

9:106 There are yet others who must await God's decree. He will either punish or pardon them. God is all-knowing and wise.

1. Muḥammad's early followers who fled with him to Medina.
2. Muḥammad's supporters in Medina.



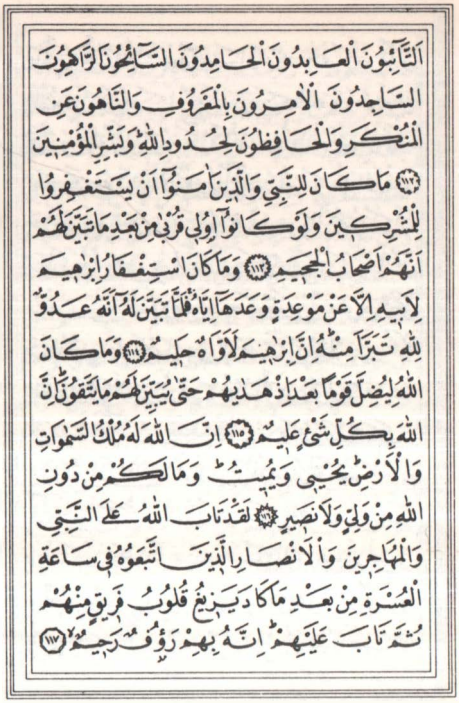
AND THERE are those who built a mosque from mischievous motives, to spread unbelief and disunite the faithful, in expectation of him[1] who had made war on God and His apostle. They swear that their intentions were good, but God bears witness that they are lying. You shall not set foot in it. It is more fitting that you should pray in a mosque founded on piety from the very first. There you shall find men who would keep pure. God loves those that purify themselves. 9:107

Who is a better man, he who founds his house on the fear of God and His good pleasure, or he who builds on the brink of a crumbling precipice, so that his house will fall with him into the fire of Hell? God does not guide the wrongdoers. 9:109

The edifice which they have built shall ever inspire their hearts with doubt, until their hearts are cut in pieces. God is all-knowing and wise.

God has purchased from the faithful their lives and worldly goods and in return has promised them the Garden. They will fight for the cause of God, slay and be slain. Such is the true promise which He has made them in the Torah, the Gospel and the Koran. And who is more true to his pledge than God? Rejoice then in the bargain you have made. That is the supreme triumph. 9:111

1. Abū ʿĀmir.



التَّٰٓئِبُونَ الْعَٰبِدُونَ الْحَٰمِدُونَ السَّٰٓئِحُونَ الرَّٰكِعُونَ
السَّٰجِدُونَ الْءَامِرُونَ بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَالنَّاهُونَ عَنِ
الْمُنكَرِ وَالْحَٰفِظُونَ لِحُدُودِ اللَّهِ ۗ وَبَشِّرِ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ
﴿١١٢﴾ مَا كَانَ لِلنَّبِيِّ وَالَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوٓا۟ أَن يَسْتَغْفِرُوا۟
لِلْمُشْرِكِينَ وَلَوْ كَانُوٓا۟ أُو۟لِى قُرْبَىٰ مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُمْ
أَنَّهُمْ أَصْحَٰبُ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿١١٣﴾ وَمَا كَانَ ٱسْتِغْفَارُ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ
لِأَبِيهِ إِلَّا عَن مَّوْعِدَةٍ وَعَدَهَآ إِيَّاهُ فَلَمَّا تَبَيَّنَ لَهُۥٓ أَنَّهُۥ عَدُوٌّ
لِّلَّهِ تَبَرَّأَ مِنْهُ ۚ إِنَّ إِبْرَٰهِيمَ لَأَوَّٰهٌ حَلِيمٌ ﴿١١٤﴾ وَمَا كَانَ
ٱللَّهُ لِيُضِلَّ قَوْمًۢا بَعْدَ إِذْ هَدَىٰهُمْ حَتَّىٰ يُبَيِّنَ لَهُم مَّا يَتَّقُونَ ۚ إِنَّ
ٱللَّهَ بِكُلِّ شَىْءٍ عَلِيمٌ ﴿١١٥﴾ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَهُۥ مُلْكُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ
وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ يُحْىِۦ وَيُمِيتُ ۖ وَمَا لَكُم مِّن دُونِ
ٱللَّهِ مِن وَلِىٍّ وَلَا نَصِيرٍ ﴿١١٦﴾ لَّقَد تَّابَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَى ٱلنَّبِىِّ
وَٱلْمُهَٰجِرِينَ وَٱلْأَنصَارِ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱتَّبَعُوهُ فِى سَاعَةِ
ٱلْعُسْرَةِ مِنۢ بَعْدِ مَا كَادَ يَزِيغُ قُلُوبُ فَرِيقٍ مِّنْهُمْ
ثُمَّ تَابَ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ إِنَّهُۥ بِهِمْ رَءُوفٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿١١٧﴾

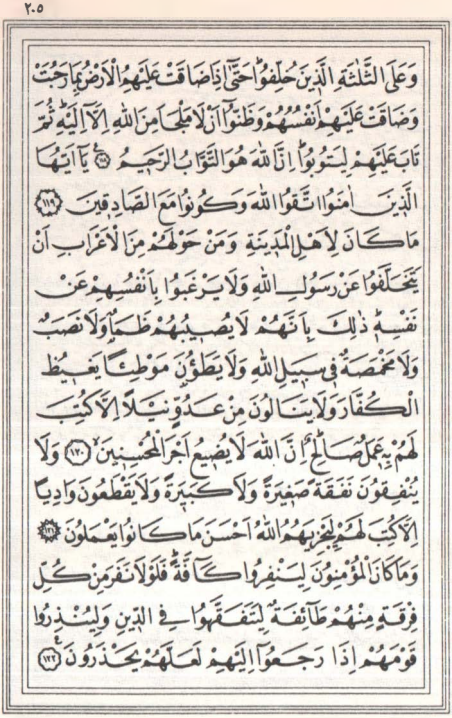
9:112 THOSE THAT repent and those that serve and praise Him; those that fast and those that kneel and prostrate themselves; those that enjoin justice, forbid evil, and observe the commandments of God, shall be richly rewarded. Proclaim the good tidings to the faithful.

It is not for the Prophet or the believers to beg forgiveness for idolaters, even though they be related to them, after it has become manifest that they have earned the punishment of Hell. Abraham prayed for his father only to fulfil a promise he had made him. But when he realized he was an enemy of God, he disowned him. Yet Abraham was a compassionate and tender-hearted man.

9:115 Nor will God confound men after He has given them guidance until He has made plain to them all that they should avoid. God has knowledge of all things.

God has sovereignty over the heavens and the earth; He ordains life and death. You have none besides God to protect or help you.

9:117 God turned in mercy to the Prophet, the *muhājirīn* and the *anṣār*, who stood by him in the hour of adversity, when some were on the point of losing heart. He turned to them in mercy. He took pity on them and was merciful.



AND TO the three who had been left behind. So despondent were they that the earth, for all its vastness, and their own souls, seemed to close in upon them. They knew there was no refuge from God except in Him. Therefore He turned to them in mercy, so that they might repent. God is the Forgiving One, the Merciful. 9:118

Believers, have fear of God and stand with those who uphold the cause of truth. No cause have the people of Madīnah and the desert Arabs who dwell around them to forsake God's apostle or to jeopardize his life so as to safeguard their own; for they do not expose themselves to thirst or hunger or to any ordeal for the sake of God, nor do they take any step which may provoke the unbelievers, nor do they inflict any loss on the enemy, but shall be counted as a good deed in the sight of God: He will not deny the righteous their reward. Each sum they give, be it small or large, and each valley they traverse, shall be noted down, so that God may requite them for their noblest deeds. 9:120

It is not right that all the faithful should go to war at once. A band from each community should stay behind to instruct themselves in religion and to admonish their men when they return, so that they may take heed. 9:122



9:123 BELIEVERS, MAKE war on the infidels who dwell around you. Deal firmly with them. Know that God is with the righteous.

Whenever a Chapter is revealed, some of them ask: 'Whose faith will this increase?' It will surely increase the believers' faith and give them joy. As for those whose hearts are diseased, it will add to their disbelief so that they shall die unbelievers.

9:126 Do they not see how every year they were afflicted once or twice? Yet they neither repent nor take warning. Whenever a Chapter is revealed, they glance at each other, asking: 'Is anyone watching you?' Then they turn away. God has turned away their hearts, for they are senseless men.

There has now come to you an apostle of your own, one who grieves at your sinfulness and cares for you; one who is benevolent and merciful to true believers.

9:129 If they give no heed, say: 'God is all-sufficient for me. There is no god but Him. In Him I have put my trust. He is the Lord of the Glorious Throne.'



JONAH

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

ALIF *lām rā'*. These are the verses of the Wise Book: Does it seem strange to mankind that We revealed Our will to a mortal from among themselves, saying: 'Give warning to mankind, and proclaim good tidings to the faithful: their endeavours shall be rewarded by their Lord'? 10:1

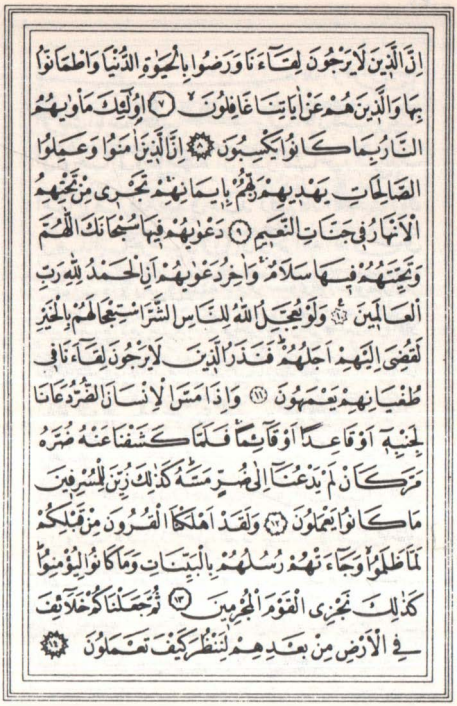
The unbelievers say: 'This man[1] is a skilled enchanter.' Yet your Lord is God, who in six days created the heavens and the earth and then ascended the throne, ordaining all things. None has power to intercede for you, except him who has received His sanction. Such is God, your Lord: therefore serve Him. Will you not take heed?

To Him you shall all return: God's promise shall be fulfilled. He brings the Creation into being and will then restore it, so that He may justly reward those who have believed in Him and done good works. As for the unbelievers, they shall drink scalding water and be sternly punished for their unbelief. 10:4

It was He that gave the sun his brightness and the moon her light, ordaining her phases that you may learn to compute the seasons and the years. God created them only to manifest the Truth. He makes plain His revelations to men of knowledge.

In the alternation of night and day, and in all that God has created in the heavens and the earth, there are signs for righteous men. 10:6

1. Muḥammad.



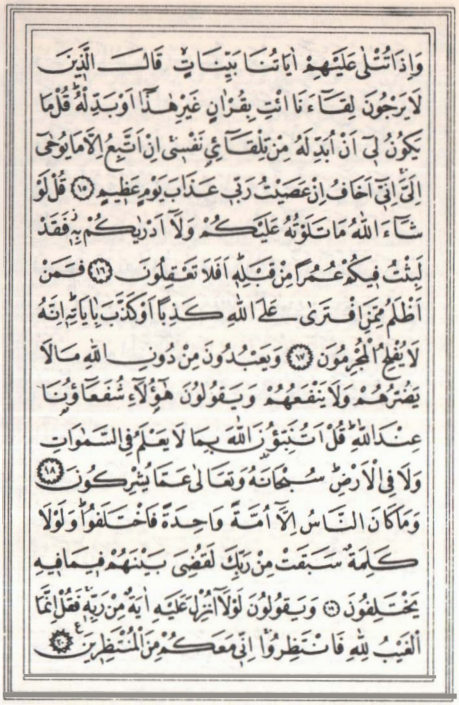
10:7 THOSE WHO entertain no hope of meeting Us, being pleased and contented with the life of this world, and those who give no heed to Our revelations, shall have the Fire as their home in requital for their deeds.

As for those that believe and do good works, God will guide them through their faith. Rivers will run at their feet in the Gardens of Delight. Their prayer will be: 'Glory to You, Lord!' and their greeting: 'Peace!' 'Praise be to God, Lord of the Universe,' will be the burthen of their plea.

10:11 Had God hastened the punishment of men as they would hasten their reward, their fate would have been sealed. Therefore We allow those who entertain no hope of meeting Us to blunder about in their wrongdoing.

When misfortune befalls man, he prays to Us lying on his side, sitting, or standing on his feet. But as soon as We relieve his affliction he pursues his former ways, as though he never prayed for Our help. Thus do their foul deeds seem fair to the transgressors.

We destroyed generations before your time on account of the wrongs they did; their apostles came to them with veritable signs, but they would
10:14 not believe. Thus shall We reward the guilty. Then We made you their successors in the land, so that We might observe how you would conduct yourselves.



WHEN OUR clear revelations are recited to them, those who entertain no hope of meeting Us say to you: 'Give us a different Koran, or make some changes in it.' 10:15

Say: 'It is not for me to change it. I follow only what is revealed to me. I cannot disobey my Lord, for I fear the punishment of a fateful day.'

Say: 'Had God pleased, I would never have recited it to you, nor would He have made you aware of it. A whole lifetime I dwelt among you before it was revealed. Will you not understand?'

Who is more wicked than the man who invents a falsehood about God or denies His revelations? Truly, the evil-doers shall not triumph.

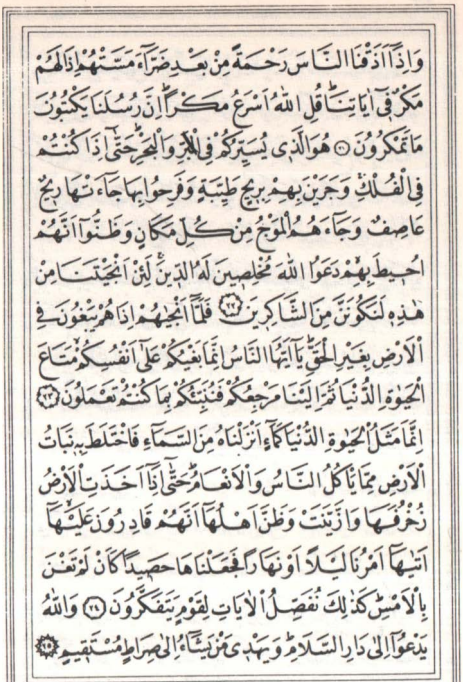
They worship idols that can neither harm nor help them, and say: 'These will intercede for us with God.' 10:18

Say: 'Do you presume to tell God of what He knows to exist neither in the heavens nor on earth?' Glory to Him! Exalted be He above the gods they serve besides Him!

There was a time when mankind were but one community. Then they disagreed among themselves: and but for a Word from your Lord, long since decreed, their differences would have been firmly resolved.

And they ask: 'Why has no sign been given him by his Lord?' 10:20

Say: 'God alone has knowledge of what is hidden. Wait if you will: I too am waiting.'



10:21 NO SOONER do We show mercy to a people after some misfortune has afflicted them than they begin to scheme against Our revelations. Say: 'More swift is God's scheming. Our angels are recording your intrigues.'

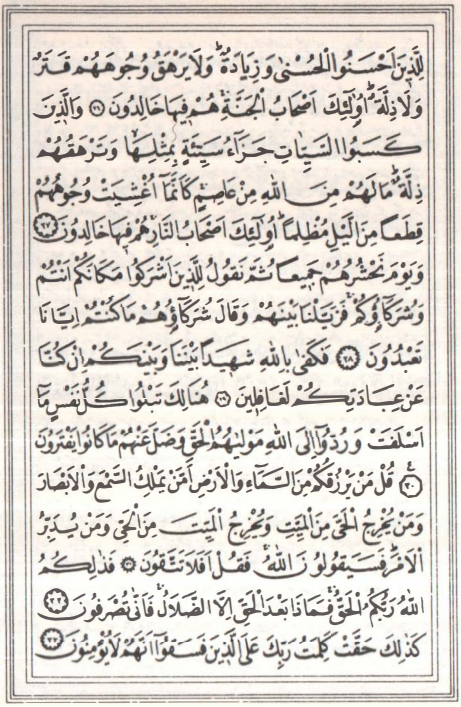
It is He who guides them by land and sea. They embark: and as the ships set sail, rejoicing in a favouring wind, a raging tempest overtakes them. Billows surge upon them from every side and they fear they are encompassed by death. They pray to God with all fervour, saying: 'Deliver us from this peril and we will be truly thankful.'

10:23 Yet when He does deliver them, they commit evil in the land and act unjustly.

Men, it is your own souls that you are corrupting. Take your enjoyment in this life: to Us you shall in the end return, and We will declare to you all that you have done.

This present life is like the rich garment with which the earth adorns itself when watered by the rain We send down from the sky. Crops, sustaining man and beast, grow luxuriantly: but, as its tenants begin to think themselves its masters, down comes Our scourge upon it, by night or in broad day, laying it waste, as though it did not blossom but yesterday. Thus do We make plain Our revelations to thoughtful men.

10:25 God invites you to the Home of Peace. He guides whom He will to a straight path.



THOSE THAT do good works shall have a good reward, and more besides. Neither blackness nor misery shall overcast their faces. They are the heirs of Paradise: in it they shall abide for ever. 10:26

As for those that have done evil, evil shall be rewarded with like evil. Misery will oppress them (they shall have none to protect them from God), as though patches of the night's own darkness veiled their faces. They are the heirs of Hell: in it they shall abide for ever.

On the day We assemble them all together, We shall say to the idolaters: 'Keep to your places, you and your idols!' We will separate them one from another, and then their idols will say to them: 'It was not us that you worshipped. God is our all-sufficient witness. Nor were we aware of your worship.' 10:29

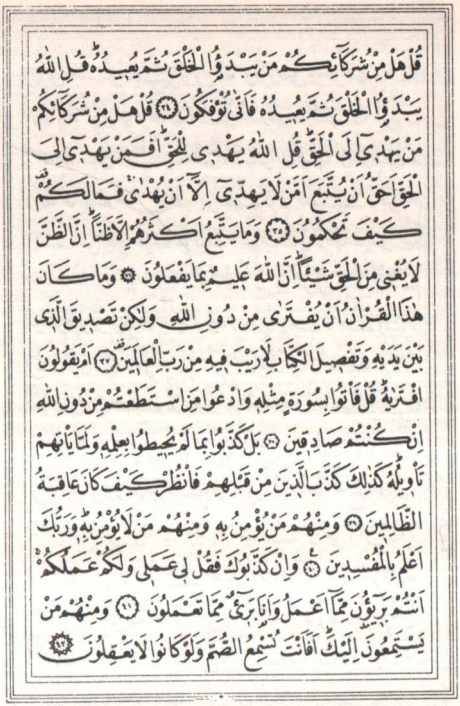
Thereupon each soul will know what it has done. They shall be sent back to God, their true Lord, and the idols they invented will forsake them.

Say: 'Who provides for you from heaven and earth? Who has endowed you with hearing and sight? Who brings forth the living from the dead, and the dead from the living? Who ordains all things?'

They will reply: 'God.'

Say: 'Will you not take heed, then? Such is God, your true Lord. That which is not true must needs be false. How then can you turn away?'

Thus is the Word of your Lord made good about the evil-doers. They will not believe. 10:33



10:34 SAY: 'CAN any of your idols bring the Creation into being and then restore it? Say: God brings the Creation into being and will then restore it. How is it that you are so misled?'

Say: 'Can any of your idols guide you to the truth?' Say: 'God can guide you to the truth. Who is more worthy to be followed: He that can guide to the truth, or he that cannot and is himself in need of guidance? What has come over you that you so judge?'

Most of them follow nothing but mere conjecture. But conjecture is in no way a substitute for truth. God is cognizant of all their actions.

This Koran could not have been devised by any but God. It confirms what was revealed before it and fully explains the Scriptures. It is beyond doubt from the Lord of the Universe.

10:38 If they say: 'He invented it himself,' say: 'Bring me one chapter like it. Call on whom you may besides God to help you, if what you say be true!'

Indeed, they disbelieve what they cannot grasp, for they have not yet seen its prophecy fulfilled. Likewise did those who passed before them disbelieve. But see what was the end of the wrongdoers.

Some believe in it, while others do not. But your Lord best knows the evil-doers.

If they disbelieve you, say: 'My deeds are mine and your deeds are yours. You are not accountable for my actions, nor am I accountable for what you do.'

10:42 Some of them listen to you. But can you make the deaf hear you, incapable as they are of understanding?



وَمِنْهُم مَّن يَنظُرُ إِلَيْكَ ۚ أَفَأَنتَ تَهْدِي الْعُمْيَ وَلَوْ كَانُوا
لَا يُبْصِرُونَ ﴿٤٣﴾ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَظْلِمُ النَّاسَ شَيْئًا وَلَٰكِنَّ النَّاسَ
أَنفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ﴿٤٤﴾ وَيَوْمَ يَحْشُرُهُمْ كَأَن لَّمْ يَلْبَثُوا إِلَّا سَاعَةً
مِّنَ النَّهَارِ يَتَعَارَفُونَ بَيْنَهُمْ ۚ قَدْ خَسِرَ الَّذِينَ كَذَّبُوا بِلِقَاءِ اللَّهِ
وَمَا كَانُوا مُهْتَدِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾ وَإِمَّا نُرِيَنَّكَ بَعْضَ الَّذِي نَعِدُهُمْ أَوْ نَتَوَفَّيَنَّكَ
فَإِلَيْنَا مَرْجِعُهُمْ ثُمَّ اللَّهُ شَهِيدٌ عَلَىٰ مَا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾ وَلِكُلِّ
أُمَّةٍ رَّسُولٌ ۚ فَإِذَا جَاءَ رَسُولُهُمْ قُضِيَ بَيْنَهُم بِالْقِسْطِ وَهُمْ
لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾ وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَىٰ هَٰذَا الْوَعْدُ إِن كُنتُمْ صَادِقِينَ
﴿٤٨﴾ قُل لَّا أَمْلِكُ لِنَفْسِي ضَرًّا وَلَا نَفْعًا إِلَّا مَا شَاءَ اللَّهُ ۗ
لِكُلِّ أُمَّةٍ أَجَلٌ ۚ إِذَا جَاءَ أَجَلُهُمْ فَلَا يَسْتَأْخِرُونَ سَاعَةً
وَلَا يَسْتَقْدِمُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾ قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ أَتَاكُمْ عَذَابُهُ بَيَاتًا أَوْ نَهَارًا مَّاذَا
يَسْتَعْجِلُ مِنْهُ الْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾ أَثُمَّ إِذَا مَا وَقَعَ آمَنتُم بِهِ ۚ آلْآنَ وَقَدْ
كُنتُم بِهِ تَسْتَعْجِلُونَ ﴿٥١﴾ ثُمَّ قِيلَ لِلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا ذُوقُوا عَذَابَ
الْخُلْدِ هَلْ تُجْزَوْنَ إِلَّا بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾ وَيَسْتَنبِئُونَكَ
أَحَقٌّ هُوَ ۖ قُلْ إِي وَرَبِّي إِنَّهُ لَحَقٌّ ۖ وَمَا أَنتُم بِمُعْجِزِينَ ﴿٥٣﴾

SOME OF them look upon you. But can you show the way to the blind, bereft as they are of sight? 10:43

Indeed, in no way does God wrong mankind, but men wrong themselves.

The day will come when He will gather them all together, as though they had sojourned in this world but for an hour. They will acquaint themselves with each other. Losers shall be those who denied they would ever meet God and did not follow the right path.

Whether We let you glimpse in some measure the scourge We threaten them with, or call you back to Us before We smite them, to Us they shall return. God will then be witness to all their actions.

An apostle is sent to each community. When their apostle comes, justice is done among them; they are not wronged. 10:47

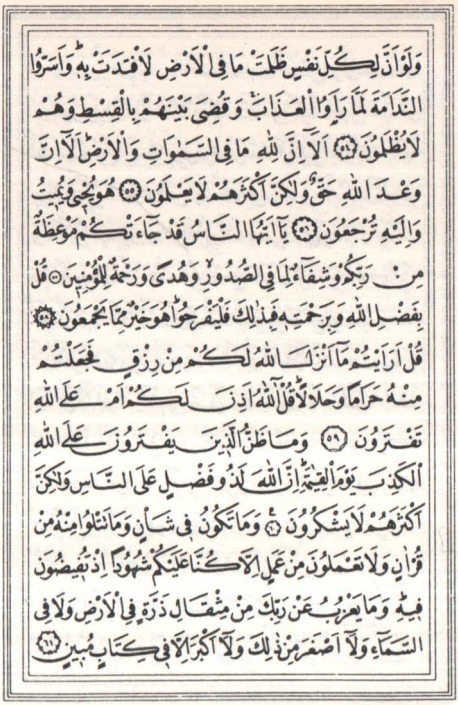
They ask: 'When will this promise be fulfilled, if what you say be true?'

Say: 'I have no control over any harm or benefit to myself, except by the will of God. A space of time is fixed for every nation; when their time is come, not for one hour shall they delay: nor can they go before it.'

Say: 'Do but consider. Should His scourge fall upon you in the night or by the light of day, what punishment would the guilty hasten? Will you believe in it when it does overtake you, although it was your wish to hurry it on?'

Then will the wrongdoers be told: 'Feel the everlasting torment! Shall you not be rewarded according to your deeds?'

They ask you if it is true. Say: 'Yes, by the Lord, it is true! And you shall not be immune.' 10:53



10:54 TO REDEEM himself then, each sinner would gladly give all that the earth contains if he possessed it. When they behold the scourge, they will repent in secret. But judgement shall be fairly passed upon them; they shall not be wronged.

Surely to God belongs all that the heavens and the earth contain. Surely the promise of God is true, though most of them may not know it. It is He who ordains life and death, and to Him you shall all return.

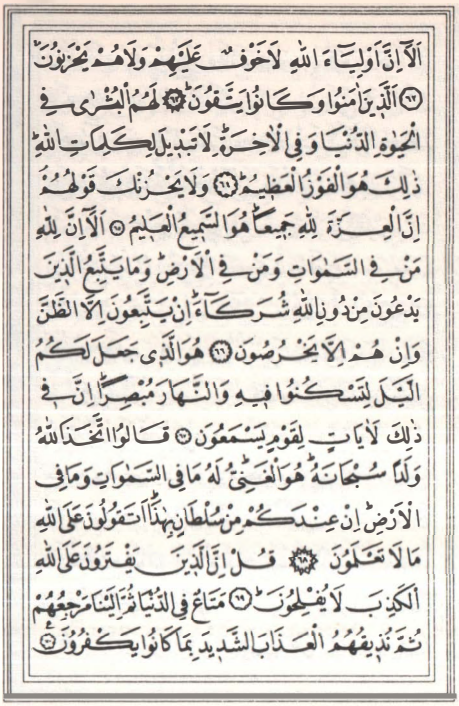
Men, an admonition has come to you from your Lord, a cure for the mind, a guide and a blessing to true believers.

10:58 Say: 'In the grace and mercy of God let them rejoice, for these are better than the worldly riches they amass.'

Say: 'Do but consider the provision God has sent down for you. Some of it you pronounced unlawful and some, lawful.' Say: 'Was it God who gave you His leave, or do you invent falsehoods about God?'

What will they think, those who invent falsehoods about God, on the Day of Resurrection? God is bountiful to men: yet most of them do not give thanks.

10:61 You shall engage in no affair, you shall recite no verse from the Koran, you shall commit no act, but We will witness it. Not an atom's weight in earth or heaven escapes your Lord, nor is there any object smaller or greater, but is recorded in a glorious book.



SURELY THE SERVANTS of God have nothing to fear or to regret. Those that have faith and keep from evil shall rejoice both in this world and in the hereafter: the Word of God shall never change. That is the supreme triumph. 10:62

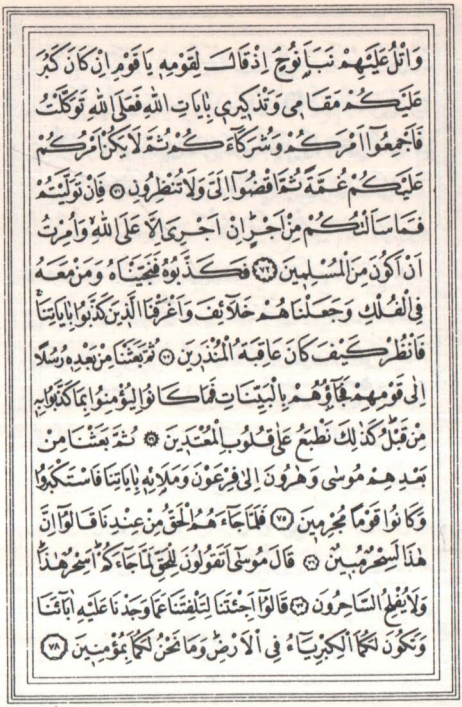
Let not their words grieve you. All glory belongs to God. He alone hears all and knows all.

Surely to God belong all who dwell in the heavens and on earth. Those that serve other gods besides God follow nothing but idle fancies and preach nothing but falsehoods.

He it is who has ordained the night for you to rest in and given the day its light for you to see with. Surely in this there are signs for prudent men. 10:67

They say: 'God has begotten a son.' God forbid! Self-sufficient is He. His is all that the heavens and the earth contain. Surely for this you have no sanction. Would you say of God what you know not?

Say: 'Those that invent falsehoods about God shall not prosper. They may take their ease in this life, but to Us they shall then return, and We will make them taste the grievous torment for their unbelief.' 10:70



10:71 RECOUNT TO them the tale of Noah. He said to his people: 'If it offends you, my people, that I should dwell in your midst and preach to you God's revelations (for in God I have put my trust), muster all your idols and decide your course of action. Do not intrigue in secret. Execute your judgement and give me no respite. If you turn away from me, remember I demand of you no recompense. Only God will reward me. I am commanded to be one of those who shall submit to Him.'

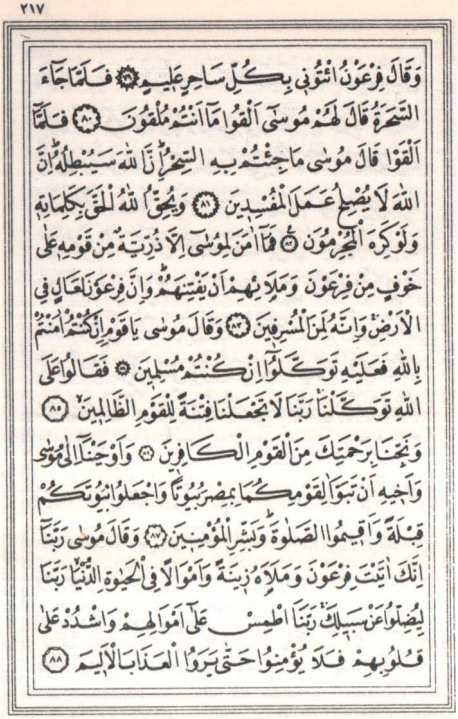
But they disbelieved him. Therefore We saved Noah and those who were with him in the ark, so that they survived, and drowned the others who denied Our revelations. Consider the fate of those who were forewarned.

10:74 After him we sent apostles to their descendants. They showed them veritable signs, but they persisted in their unbelief. Thus do We seal up the hearts of the transgressors.

Then We sent forth Moses and Aaron with Our signs to Pharaoh and his nobles. But they responded with scorn, for they were wicked men. When the truth had come to them from Us, they declared: 'This is but plain sorcery.'

Moses replied: 'Is this what you say of the Truth when it has come to you? Is this sorcery? Sorcerers shall never prosper.'

10:78 They said: 'Have you come to turn us away from the faith of our fathers, so that you two may lord it over the land? We will never believe in the pair of you.'



THEN PHARAOH said: 'Bring every learned sorcerer to my presence.' 10:79

And when the sorcerers attended, Moses said to them: 'Cast down what you wish to cast.' And when they had thrown, he said: 'The sorcery that you have wrought, God will surely bring to nothing. God does not bless the work of those who do evil. By His words God vindicates the truth, much as the guilty may dislike it.'

Few of his[1] people believed in Moses, for they feared the persecution of Pharaoh and his nobles. Pharaoh was a tyrant in the land, an evil-doer.

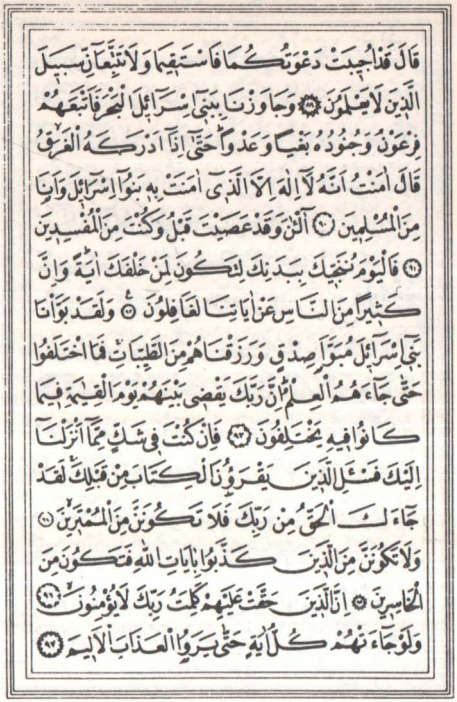
Moses said: 'If you believe in God, my people, and have surrendered yourselves to Him, in Him alone then put your trust.' 10:84

They replied: 'In God we have put our trust. Lord, do not let us suffer at the hands of wicked men. Deliver us, through Your mercy, from the unbelievers.'

We revealed Our will to Moses and his brother, saying: 'Build houses in Egypt for your people and make your homes places of worship. Conduct prayers and give good tidings to the faithful.'

'Lord,' said Moses, 'You have bestowed on Pharaoh and his nobles splendour and riches in this life, so that they may stray from Your path. Lord, destroy their riches and harden their hearts, so that they shall persist in unbelief until they face the woeful scourge.' 10:88

1. Pharaoh's.



10:89 HE REPLIED: 'Your prayer shall be answered. Follow the straight path and do not walk in the footsteps of ignorant men.'

We led the Israelites across the sea, and Pharaoh and his legions pursued them with wickedness and spite. But as he was drowning, Pharaoh cried: 'Now I believe no god exists except the God in whom the Israelites believe. To Him I give up myself.'

'Only now! But before this you were a rebel and a wrong-doer. We shall save your body this day, so that you may become a sign to all posterity: for a great many of mankind do not heed Our signs.'

10:93 We settled the Israelites in a secure land and provided them with good things. Nor did they disagree among themselves until knowledge was given them. Your Lord will on the Day of Resurrection judge their differences.

If you doubt what We have revealed to you, ask those who have read the Scriptures before you. The truth has come to you from your Lord: therefore do not doubt it. Nor shall you deny the revelations of God, for then you will surely be among the lost.

Those for whom the word of your Lord shall be fulfilled will not have
10:97 faith, even if they be given every sign, until they face the woeful scourge.



WERE IT otherwise, every nation, had it believed, would have profited from its faith. But it was so only with Jonah's people. When they believed, We spared them the penalty of disgrace in this nether life and gave them comfort for a while. Had your Lord pleased, all the people of the earth would have believed in Him, one and all. Would you then force people to have faith? 10:98

None can have faith except by the will of God. He will visit His scourge upon the senseless.

Say: 'Behold what the heavens and the earth contain!' But neither signs nor warnings will avail the unbelievers.

What can they wait for but the fate of those who have gone before them? Say: 'Wait if you will; I too am waiting.' 10:102

We shall save Our apostles and the true believers. It is but just that We should save the faithful.

Say: 'Men! Doubt my religion if you will, but never will I worship those that you worship besides God. I worship God, to whom you shall all return: for I am commanded to be one of the faithful. I was bidden: "Dedicate yourself to the Faith in all uprightness and serve none besides God. You shall not pray to idols which can neither help nor harm you, for if you do, you will become a wrongdoer. 10:106



10:107 IF GOD afflicts you with a misfortune none can remove it but He; and if He bestows on you a favour, none can withhold His bounty. He is bountiful to whom He will. He is the Forgiving One, the Merciful."'

Say: 'Men! The truth has come to you from your Lord. He that follows the right path follows it for his own good, and he that goes astray does so at his own peril. I am not your keeper.'

10:109 Observe what is revealed to you, and have patience till God make known His judgement. He is the best of judges.

HŪD

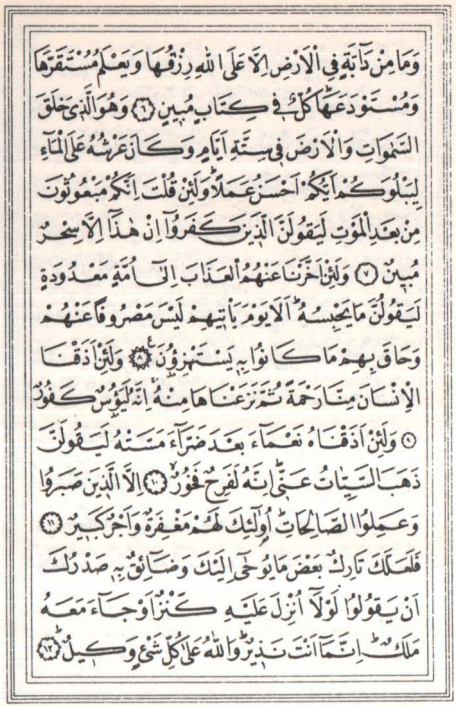
In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

11:1 ALIF *lām rā'*. A Book, whose verses are perfected and made plain, from Him who is wise and all-knowing:

Serve none but God. I am sent to you from Him to warn you and to give good tidings.

Seek forgiveness of your Lord and turn to Him in repentance. A goodly provision He will make for you for an appointed term, and will bestow His grace on each that has merit. But if you give no heed, then beware the torment of a fateful day. To God you shall all return. He has power over all things.

11:5 They cover up their breasts to conceal their thoughts from Him. But when they put on their garments, does He not know what they hide and what they reveal? He knows their inmost thoughts.


٢٢١

وَمَا مِنْ دَآبَّةٍ فِي الْأَرْضِ إِلَّا عَلَى اللَّهِ رِزْقُهَا وَيَعْلَمُ مُسْتَقَرَّهَا
وَمُسْتَوْدَعَهَا كُلٌّ فِي كِتَابٍ مُّبِينٍ ۝٦ وَهُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَ
السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ فِي سِتَّةِ أَيَّامٍ وَكَانَ عَرْشُهُ عَلَى الْمَاءِ
لِيَبْلُوَكُمْ أَيُّكُمْ أَحْسَنُ عَمَلًا وَلَئِن قُلْتَ إِنَّكُم مَّبْعُوثُونَ
مِن بَعْدِ الْمَوْتِ لَيَقُولَنَّ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا إِنْ هَٰذَا إِلَّا سِحْرٌ
مُّبِينٌ ۝٧ وَلَئِنْ أَخَّرْنَا عَنْهُمُ الْعَذَابَ إِلَىٰ أُمَّةٍ مَّعْدُودَةٍ
لَّيَقُولُنَّ مَا يَحْبِسُهُ أَلَا يَوْمَ يَأْتِيهِمْ لَيْسَ مَصْرُوفًا عَنْهُمْ
وَحَاقَ بِهِم مَّا كَانُوا بِهِ يَسْتَهْزِئُونَ ۝٨ وَلَئِنْ أَذَقْنَا
الْإِنسَانَ مِنَّا رَحْمَةً ثُمَّ نَزَعْنَاهَا مِنْهُ إِنَّهُ لَيَئُوسٌ كَفُورٌ
۝٩ وَلَئِنْ أَذَقْنَاهُ نَعْمَاءَ بَعْدَ ضَرَّاءَ مَسَّتْهُ لَيَقُولَنَّ
ذَهَبَ السَّيِّئَاتُ عَنِّي إِنَّهُ لَفَرِحٌ فَخُورٌ ۝١٠ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ صَبَرُوا
وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ أُولَٰئِكَ لَهُم مَّغْفِرَةٌ وَأَجْرٌ كَبِيرٌ
۝١١ فَلَعَلَّكَ تَارِكٌ بَعْضَ مَا يُوحَىٰ إِلَيْكَ وَضَائِقٌ بِهِ صَدْرُكَ
أَن يَقُولُوا لَوْلَا أُنزِلَ عَلَيْهِ كَنزٌ أَوْ جَاءَ مَعَهُ
مَلَكٌ ۚ إِنَّمَا أَنتَ نَذِيرٌ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ وَكِيلٌ
۝١٢

THERE IS not a creature on the earth but God provides its sustenance. He knows its dwelling and its resting-place. All is recorded in a glorious book. 11:6

Throned above the waters, He made the heavens and the earth in six days, to find out which of you shall best acquit himself.

When you[1] say: 'After death you shall be raised to life,' the unbelievers declare: 'It is but plain sorcery.' And if We put 11:8 off their punishment till an appointed time, they ask: 'Why is it delayed?'

On the day it overtakes them, they shall not be immune from it. The terrors at which they scoffed will encompass them.

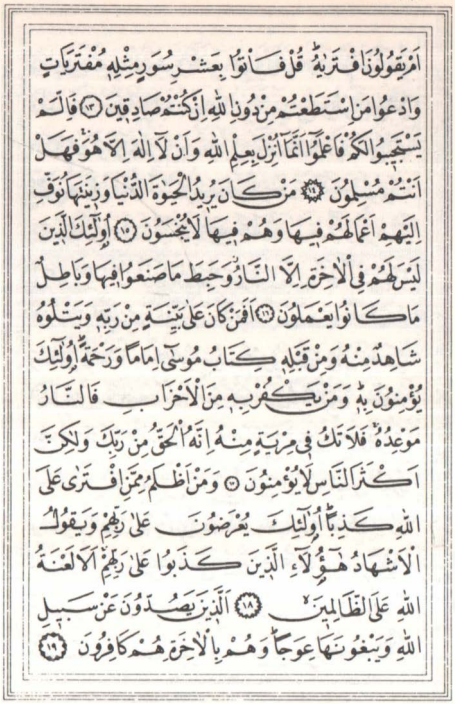
If We show man Our mercy and then withhold it from him, he yields to despair and becomes ungrateful. And if after adversity We let him taste good fortune, he says: 'Gone are my sorrows from me,' and grows jubilant and boastful.

Not so the steadfast who do good works. Forgiveness and a rich reward await them.

You may chance to omit a part of what is revealed to you and be 11:12 distressed because they say: 'Why has no treasure been sent down to him? Why has no angel come with him?'

But you are only to give warning. God is the guardian of all things.

1. Muḥammad.



11:13 IF THEY say: 'He has invented it[1] himself,' say to them: 'Produce ten invented chapters like it. Call on whom you will among your idols, if what you say be true. But if they fail you, know that it is revealed with God's knowledge, and that there is no god but Him. Will you then accept Islām?'

Those that desire the life of this world with all its finery shall be rewarded for their deeds in their own lifetime: they shall not be given less.
11:16 These are the men who in the world to come shall have nothing but Hell-fire. Fruitless are their deeds, and vain are all their works.

Are they to be compared with those that have received a revelation from their Lord, recited by a witness from Him and heralded by the Book of Moses, a guide and a blessing? These have faith in it, but the factions who deny it shall be consigned to the Fire. Therefore do not doubt it. It is the truth from your Lord: yet most men have no faith.

And who is more wicked than the man who invents a falsehood about God? Such men shall be brought before their Lord, and witnesses will say: 'These are they who lied about their Lord.'

11:19 God's curse is on the wrongdoers, who debar others from the path of God and seek to make it crooked, and who deny the life to come.

1. The Koran.



THESE SHALL not be immune in the land; there is none to protect them besides God. Their punishment shall be doubled, for they could neither hear nor see. 11:20

Such are those who shall forfeit their souls. Their false devices will forsake them, and in the life to come they will assuredly lose most.

As for those that have faith and do good works and humble themselves before their Lord, they are the heirs of Paradise, and there they shall abide for ever.

The two are like the blind and the deaf compared to those that can see and hear. Are the two equal? Will you not take heed? 11:24

We sent forth Noah to his people. He said: 'I have come to warn you plainly. Serve none but God. Beware the torment of a woeful day.'

The unbelieving elders of his people said: 'We see you but a mortal like ourselves. Nor can we see you followed by any but the lowliest of our men, those who are rash and undiscerning. We see no superior merit in you: indeed we think that you are lying.'

He said: 'Consider, my people! If my Lord has revealed to me His will and bestowed on me His grace, though it be hidden from you, can we compel you to accept it against your will? 11:28



11:29 I SEEK of you no recompense for this, my people; for none but God can reward me. Nor will I drive away the faithful, for they will surely meet their Lord. But I can see that you are ignorant men. And were I to drive them away, my people, who would protect me from God? Will you not take heed?

'I do not say to you that I possess God's treasures, nor have I knowledge of what is hidden. I do not claim to be an angel, nor do I say to those whom your eyes disdain that God will not be bountiful to them – God knows best what is in their hearts – for then I should become a wrongdoer.'

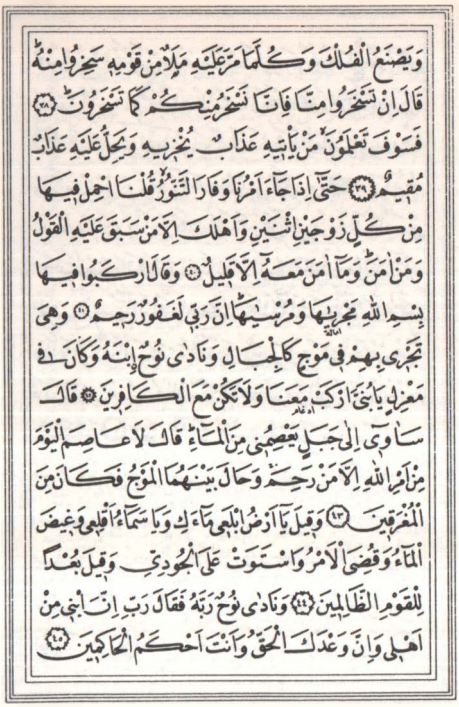
11:32 'Noah,' they replied, 'you have argued with us, and argued to excess. Bring down the scourge you threaten us with, if what you say be true!'

He said: 'God will bring it down upon you when He pleases: nor shall you be immune. My counsel will not profit you if God seeks to lead you astray, willing though I am to guide you. He is your Lord, and to Him you shall return.'

If they declare: 'He has invented it himself,' say: 'If I have indeed invented it, then may I be punished for my sin! I am innocent of your crimes.'

God's will was revealed to Noah, saying: 'None of your people will believe in you save those who already believe. Do not grieve at what they

11:37 do. Build the ark under Our watchful eyes, according to Our bidding. You shall not plead with Me for those who have done wrong: they shall all be drowned.'



وَيَصْنَعُ الْفُلْكَ وَكُلَّمَا مَرَّ عَلَيْهِ مَلَأٌ مِّن قَوْمِهِ سَخِرُوا مِنْهُ
قَالَ إِن تَسْخَرُوا مِنَّا فَإِنَّا نَسْخَرُ مِنكُمْ كَمَا تَسْخَرُونَ ﴿٣٨﴾
فَسَوْفَ تَعْلَمُونَ مَن يَأْتِيهِ عَذَابٌ يُخْزِيهِ وَيَحِلُّ عَلَيْهِ عَذَابٌ
مُّقِيمٌ ﴿٣٩﴾ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَ أَمْرُنَا وَفَارَ التَّنُّورُ قُلْنَا احْمِلْ فِيهَا
مِن كُلٍّ زَوْجَيْنِ اثْنَيْنِ وَأَهْلَكَ إِلَّا مَن سَبَقَ عَلَيْهِ الْقَوْلُ
وَمَنْ آمَنَ ۚ وَمَا آمَنَ مَعَهُ إِلَّا قَلِيلٌ ﴿٤٠﴾ وَقَالَ ارْكَبُوا فِيهَا
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ مَجْرِاهَا وَمُرْسَاهَا ۚ إِنَّ رَبِّي لَغَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٤١﴾ وَهِيَ
تَجْرِي بِهِمْ فِي مَوْجٍ كَالْجِبَالِ وَنَادَىٰ نُوحٌ ابْنَهُ وَكَانَ فِي
مَعْزِلٍ يَا بُنَيَّ ارْكَب مَّعَنَا وَلَا تَكُن مَّعَ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٤٢﴾ قَالَ
سَآوِي إِلَىٰ جَبَلٍ يَعْصِمُنِي مِنَ الْمَاءِ ۚ قَالَ لَا عَاصِمَ الْيَوْمَ
مِنْ أَمْرِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا مَن رَّحِمَ ۚ وَحَالَ بَيْنَهُمَا الْمَوْجُ فَكَانَ مِنَ
الْمُغْرَقِينَ ﴿٤٣﴾ وَقِيلَ يَا أَرْضُ ابْلَعِي مَاءَكِ وَيَا سَمَاءُ أَقْلِعِي وَغِيضَ
الْمَاءُ وَقُضِيَ الْأَمْرُ وَاسْتَوَتْ عَلَى الْجُودِيِّ ۖ وَقِيلَ بُعْدًا
لِّلْقَوْمِ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾ وَنَادَىٰ نُوحٌ رَّبَّهُ فَقَالَ رَبِّ إِنَّ ابْنِي مِنْ
أَهْلِي وَإِنَّ وَعْدَكَ الْحَقُّ وَأَنتَ أَحْكَمُ الْحَاكِمِينَ ﴿٤٥﴾

So HE built the ark. And whenever the elders of his people passed by him they jeered at him. He said: 'If you mock us, we shall mock you just as you mock us. You shall know who will be seized by a scourge that shall disgrace him, and be smitten by a scourge everlasting.' 11:38

And when Our will was done and water welled out from the Oven, We said to Noah: 'Take into the ark a pair from every species, your tribe (except for those already doomed), and all the true believers.' But none except a few believed with him.

'Embark,' said Noah. 'In the name of God it shall set sail and cast anchor. My Lord is forgiving and merciful.' 11:41

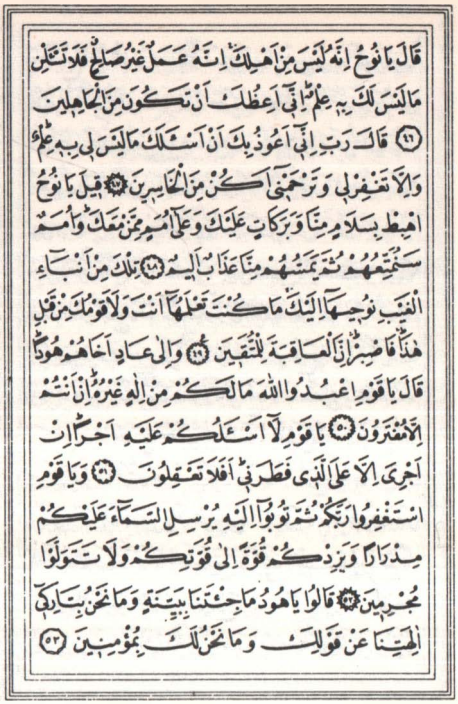
And as the ark moved on with them amidst the mountainous waves, Noah cried out to his son, who stood apart: 'Embark with us, my child. Do not remain with the unbelievers!'

He replied: 'I shall seek refuge in a mountain, which will protect me from the flood.'

Noah cried: 'None shall be secure today from the judgement of God but those who shall enjoy His mercy!' And thereupon the billows rolled between them, and Noah's son was drowned.

A voice cried out: 'Earth, swallow up your waters. Heaven, cease your rain!' The floods abated, and His will was done. The ark came to rest upon Al-Jūdī, and a voice declared: 'Gone are the evil-doers.'

Noah called out to his Lord, saying: 'Lord, my son was my own flesh and blood. Your promise was surely true. You are the most just of judges.' 11:45



11:46 'NOAH,' HE replied, 'he was no kinsman of yours: he had acted unjustly. Do not question Me about things you know nothing of. I admonish you lest you become an ignorant man.'

'I seek refuge in You, Lord, for asking You about things I know nothing of,' said Noah. 'Forgive me and have mercy on me, or I shall surely be among the lost.'

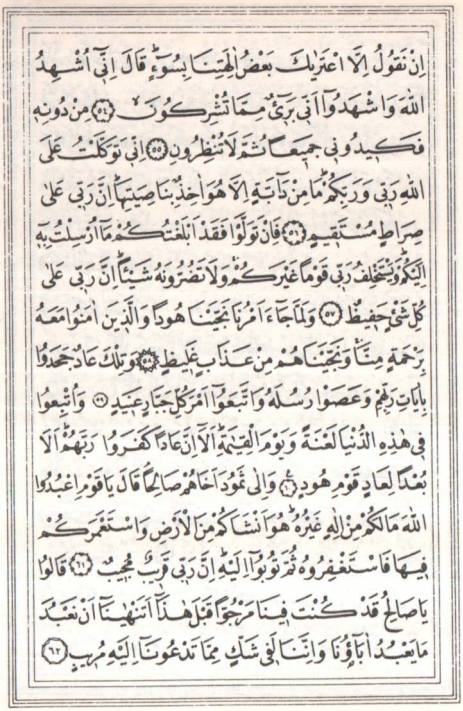
'Noah,' He replied, 'go ashore in peace. Our blessings are upon you and on *some* of the descendants of those that are with you. As for the others, We will suffer them to take their ease awhile and will then visit upon them a woeful scourge.'

11:49 That which We have now revealed to you is secret history: it was unknown to you and to your people. Have patience; the righteous shall have a joyful end.

To 'Ād We sent their kinsman Hūd. He said: 'Serve God, my people; you have no god but Him. False are your inventions. I demand of you no recompense, my people, for none can reward me except my Creator. Will you not understand?

'My people, seek forgiveness of your Lord and turn to Him in repentance. He will send from the sky abundant rain upon you; He will add strength to your strength. Do not turn away from Him with wrongdoing.'

11:53 They replied: 'Hūd, you have given us no clear proof. We will not forsake our gods at your behest, nor will we believe in you.



WE CAN only suppose that one of our gods has afflicted you with evil.' 11:54

He said: 'God is my witness, and you are my witnesses too: I disown your idols. Scheme against me if you will, and give me no respite. I have put my trust in God, my Lord and your Lord. There is not a living creature on the earth whose destiny He does not control. Straight is the path of my Lord.

'If you give no heed, I have made known to you my message, and my Lord will replace you by other men. You will in no way harm Him. My Lord is watching over all things.'

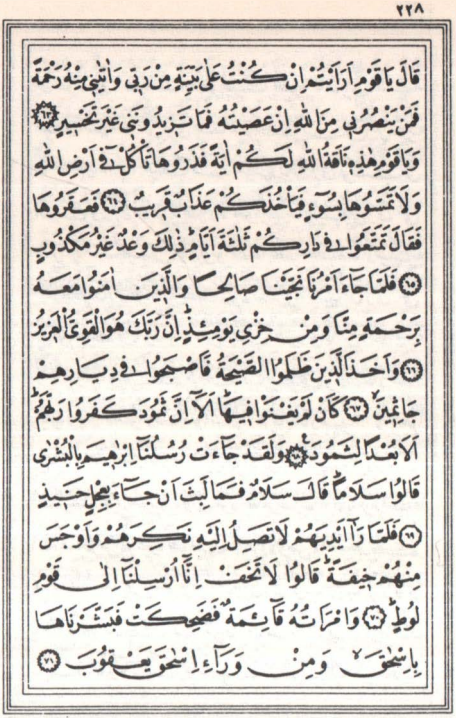
And when Our judgement came to pass, We delivered Hūd through Our mercy, together with those who shared his faith. We delivered them from a horrifying scourge.

Such were 'Ād. They denied the revelations of their Lord, disobeyed His apostles, and did the bidding of every headstrong reprobate. Cursed were they in this world, and cursed they shall be on the Day of Resurrection. 11:59

'Ād denied their Lord. Gone are 'Ād, the people of Hūd.

And to Thamūd We sent their kinsman Ṣāliḥ. He said: 'Serve God, my people; you have no god but Him. It was He who brought you into being from the earth and gave you means to dwell upon it. Seek forgiveness of Him, and turn to Him in repentance. My Lord is near at hand and answers all.'

'Ṣāliḥ,' they replied, 'great were the hopes we placed in you. Would you now forbid us to serve the gods our fathers worshipped? Truly, we strongly doubt the faith to which you call us.' 11:62



11:63 He said: 'Do but consider, my people! If my Lord has revealed to me His will and bestowed on me His grace, who would protect me from God if I rebelled against Him? You would surely aggravate my ruin.

'My people, here is God's she-camel, a sign for you. Leave her to graze at will in God's own land, and do not molest her lest an instant scourge should fall upon you.'

Yet they slew her. He said: 'You have but three days to live in your dwellings. This prophecy shall not prove false.'

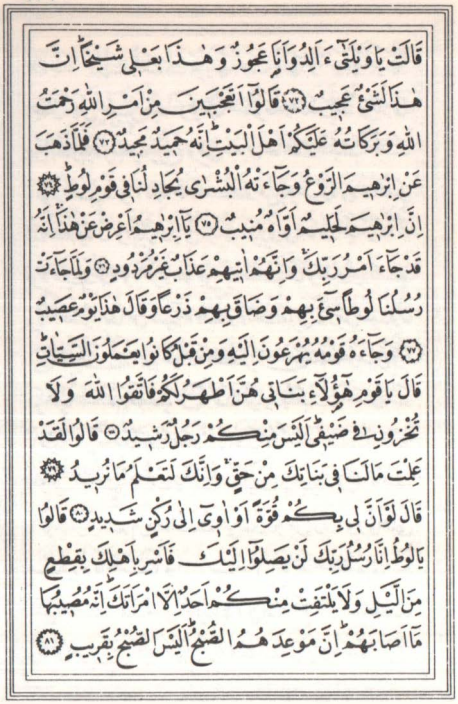
11:66 And when Our judgement came to pass, We delivered Ṣāliḥ through Our mercy from the ignominy of that day, together with those who shared his faith. Mighty is your Lord and all-powerful. The Cry took the evil-doers, and when morning came they crouched lifeless in their dwellings, as though they had never prospered there.

Thamūd denied their Lord. Gone are the people of Thamūd.

Our messengers came to Abraham with good news. They said: 'Peace!' 'Peace!' he answered, and hastened to bring them a roasted calf. But when he saw their hands being withheld from it, he mistrusted them and was afraid of them. They said: 'Have no fear. We are sent forth to the people of Lot.'

11:71 His wife, who was standing by, laughed[1]. We bade her rejoice in Isaac, and in Jacob after Isaac.

1. Cf. Genesis xviii, 12.



'ALAS!' SHE replied. 'How shall I bear a child when I am old and my husband is well-advanced in years? This is indeed a strange thing.' 11:72

They replied: 'Do you marvel at the ways of God? May God's mercy and blessings be upon you, dear hosts! Worthy of praise is He and glorious.'

And when fear left him as he pondered the good news, Abraham pleaded with Us for the people of Lot. Abraham was gracious, tender-hearted, and devout.

We said: 'Abraham, plead no more. Your Lord's will must needs be done. Irrevocable is the scourge which shall smite them.'

And when Our messengers came to Lot, he grew anxious about them, for he was powerless to offer them protection. 'This is indeed a day of woe,' he said.

His people, long addicted to evil practices, came running towards him. 11:78 'My people,' he said, 'here are my daughters: surely they are more wholesome to you. Fear God, and do not humiliate me by insulting my guests. Is there not one good man among you?'

They replied: 'You know we have no need of your daughters. You know full well what we are seeking.'

He cried: 'Would that I had strength enough to overcome you, or could find refuge in some mighty man!'

They said: 'Lot, we are the messengers of your Lord: they shall not touch 11:81 you. Depart with your kinsfolk in the dead of night and let none of you turn back, except your wife. She shall suffer the fate of the others. In the morning their hour will come. Is not the morning near?'

فَلَمَّا جَآءَ أَمْرُنَا جَعَلْنَا عَٰلِيَهَا سَافِلَهَا وَأَمْطَرْنَا عَلَيْهَا
حِجَارَةً مِّن سِجِّيلٍ مَّنضُودٍ ﴿٨٢﴾ مُّسَوَّمَةً عِندَ رَبِّكَ ۖ وَمَا هِيَ
مِنَ الظَّٰلِمِينَ بِبَعِيدٍ ﴿٨٣﴾ وَإِلَىٰ مَدْيَنَ أَخَاهُمْ شُعَيْبًا ۚ قَالَ
يَٰقَوْمِ ٱعْبُدُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ مَا لَكُم مِّنْ إِلَٰهٍ غَيْرُهُۥ ۖ وَلَا تَنقُصُوا۟
ٱلْمِكْيَالَ وَٱلْمِيزَانَ ۚ إِنِّىٰٓ أَرَىٰكُم بِخَيْرٍ وَإِنِّىٓ أَخَافُ عَلَيْكُمْ عَذَابَ
يَوْمٍ مُّحِيطٍ ﴿٨٤﴾ وَيَٰقَوْمِ أَوْفُوا۟ ٱلْمِكْيَالَ وَٱلْمِيزَانَ بِٱلْقِسْطِ
وَلَا تَبْخَسُوا۟ ٱلنَّاسَ أَشْيَآءَهُمْ وَلَا تَعْثَوْا۟ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ مُفْسِدِينَ
﴿٨٥﴾ بَقِيَّتُ ٱللَّهِ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنتُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ۚ وَمَآ
أَنَا۠ عَلَيْكُم بِحَفِيظٍ ﴿٨٦﴾ قَالُوا۟ يَٰشُعَيْبُ أَصَلَوٰتُكَ
تَأْمُرُكَ أَن نَّتْرُكَ مَا يَعْبُدُ ءَابَآؤُنَآ أَوْ أَن نَّفْعَلَ فِىٓ
أَمْوَٰلِنَا مَا نَشَٰٓؤُا۟ ۖ إِنَّكَ لَأَنتَ ٱلْحَلِيمُ ٱلرَّشِيدُ ﴿٨٧﴾ قَالَ
يَٰقَوْمِ أَرَءَيْتُمْ إِن كُنتُ عَلَىٰ بَيِّنَةٍ مِّن رَّبِّى وَرَزَقَنِى
مِنْهُ رِزْقًا حَسَنًا ۚ وَمَآ أُرِيدُ أَنْ أُخَالِفَكُمْ إِلَىٰ مَآ
أَنْهَىٰكُمْ عَنْهُ ۚ إِنْ أُرِيدُ إِلَّا ٱلْإِصْلَٰحَ مَا ٱسْتَطَعْتُ ۚ
وَمَا تَوْفِيقِىٓ إِلَّا بِٱللَّهِ ۚ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ وَإِلَيْهِ أُنِيبُ ﴿٨٨﴾

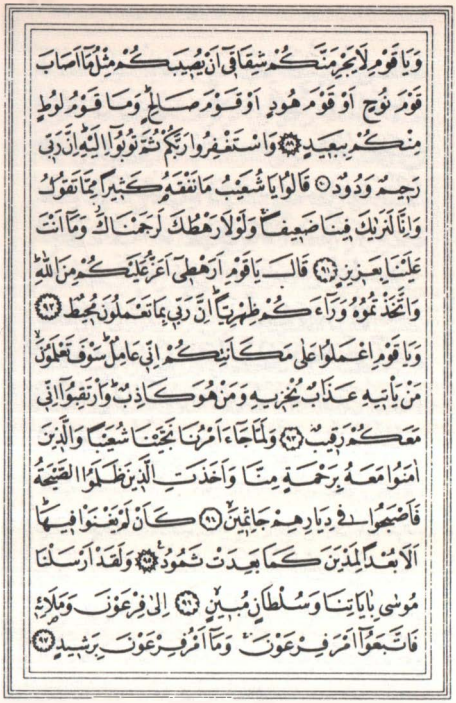
11:82 AND WHEN Our judgement came to pass, We turned their city upside down and let loose upon it a shower of clay-stones bearing the tokens of your Lord. The punishment of the unjust was not far off.

And to the people of Midian We sent their kinsman Shu'aib. He said: 'Serve God, my people; you have no god but Him. Do not give short weight or measure. Prosperous though you are, beware the torment of a fateful day!

11:85 'My people, give just weight and measure in all fairness. Do not defraud your fellow men of their possessions, nor shall you corrupt the land with evil. Better for you is God's reward, if you are true believers. I am not your keeper.'

'Shu'aib,' they replied, 'did your prayers teach you that we should renounce the gods of our fathers and not conduct our affairs in the manner we pleased? Truly, you are a wise and gracious man!'

11:88 He said: 'Do but consider, my people! If my Lord has revealed to me His will and bestowed on me a gracious gift, should I not guide you? I do not wish to argue with you, only to practise what I forbid you. I seek only to reform you: as far as I am able. Nor can I succeed without God's help. In Him I have put my trust and to Him I turn in repentance.



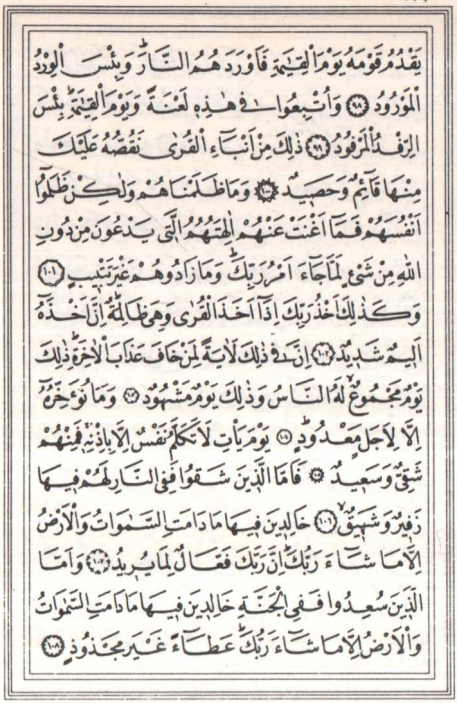
'Let your dispute with me not bring upon you the doom which overtook the peoples of Noah, Hūd, and Ṣāliḥ; nor is it long since the tribe of Lot was punished. Seek forgiveness of your Lord and turn to Him in repentance. Merciful and loving is my Lord.' 11:89

They replied: 'Shu'aib, much of what you say we cannot comprehend. We know how weak you are in our midst. But for your tribe, we should have stoned you. You shall on no account prevail against us.'

He said: 'My people, have you more regard for my tribe than for God? Dare you turn your backs upon Him? My Lord has knowledge of all your actions. Do what you will, my people, and so will I. You shall know who will be punished and held up to shame, and who is lying. Wait if you will; I too am waiting.' 11:93

And when Our judgement came to pass We delivered Shu'aib through Our mercy, together with those who shared his faith. The Cry took the evil-doers, and when morning came they crouched lifeless in their dwellings, as though they had never prospered there. Like Thamūd, gone are the people of Midian.

We sent forth Moses with Our signs and with clear authority to Pharaoh and his nobles. But they followed the behests of Pharaoh; misguided were Pharaoh's behests. 11:97



11:98 HE SHALL stand at the head of his people on the Day of Resurrection, and shall lead them into the Fire. Dismal is the place they shall be led to.

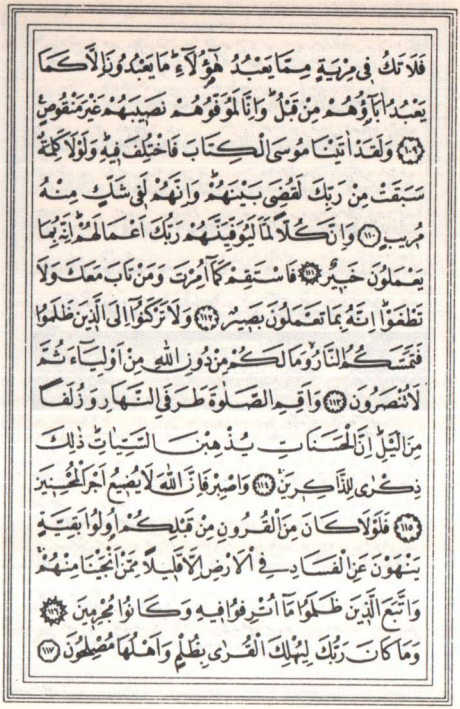
A curse followed them in this world, and a curse shall follow them on the Day of Resurrection. Evil is the gift they shall receive.

We have recounted to you the annals of these nations: some have survived, while others have ceased to exist. We did not wrong them, but they wronged themselves. The gods they called on besides God availed them nothing: and when your Lord's will was done, they only added to their ruin.

Such was the scourge your Lord visited upon the nations while they sinned. Harrowing and relentless is His scourge.

11:103 Surely in this there is a sign for him that dreads the torment of the hereafter. On that day all men shall be assembled. That shall be a fateful day.

We shall defer it only to its appointed hour. And when that day arrives, no man shall speak but by His leave. Some shall be damned, and others shall be blessed. The damned shall be cast into the Fire, where, groaning and wailing, they shall abide as long as the heavens and the earth endure, unless your Lord ordain otherwise: your Lord shall accomplish what He will. As
11:108 for the blessed, they shall abide in Paradise as long as the heavens and the earth endure, unless your Lord ordain otherwise. Theirs shall be an endless recompense.



HAVE NO doubt as to what they worship. They serve the idols which their fathers served before them. We shall requite them in full measure. 11:109

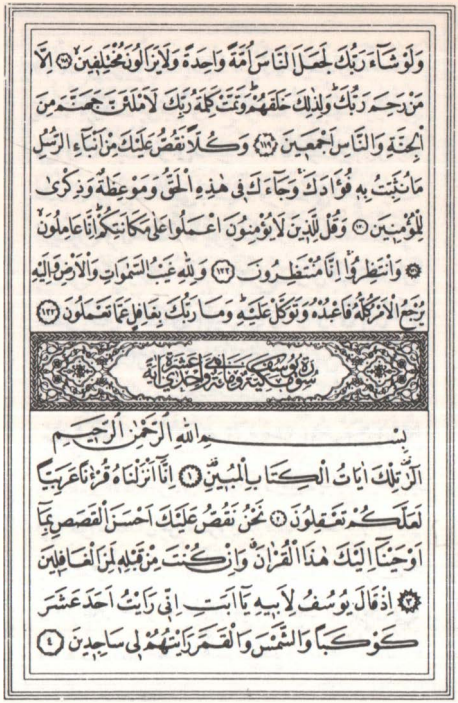
We gave the Book to Moses, but differences arose about it. And but for a Word from your Lord, already decreed, their fate would have long been sealed. Yet they strongly doubt this.

Your Lord will surely reward all men according to their deeds. He has knowledge of all their actions. Follow then the straight path as you are bidden, together with those who have repented with you, and do not transgress. He is watching all your actions.

Put no trust in the wrongdoers, lest the Fire should touch you. None but God can protect or help you. 11:113

Attend to your prayers morning and evening, and in the night-time too. Good deeds shall make amends for sins. That is an admonition for thoughtful men. Therefore have patience; God will not deny the righteous their reward.

Were there, among the nations that have gone before you, any upright men who preached against evil, except the few We delivered from among them? The wrongdoers pursued their worldly pleasures and thus became guilty. Your Lord would not have ruined those towns, without just cause, had their inhabitants been righteous men. 11:117



11:118 HAD YOUR Lord pleased, He would have united all mankind. They are still at odds, except for those to whom your Lord has shown mercy. To this end He has created them. The word of your Lord shall be fulfilled: 'I will fill Hell with jinn and humans all.'

We recount to you the histories of these apostles to put courage into your heart. Through this the Truth shall be revealed to you, with precepts and admonitions for true believers.

Say to the infidels: 'Do whatever lies within your power, and so shall we. Wait if you will; we too are waiting.'

11:123 God alone has knowledge of what the heavens and the earth conceal; to Him all things shall be referred. Serve Him, and put your trust in Him. Your Lord is never heedless of what you do.

JOSEPH

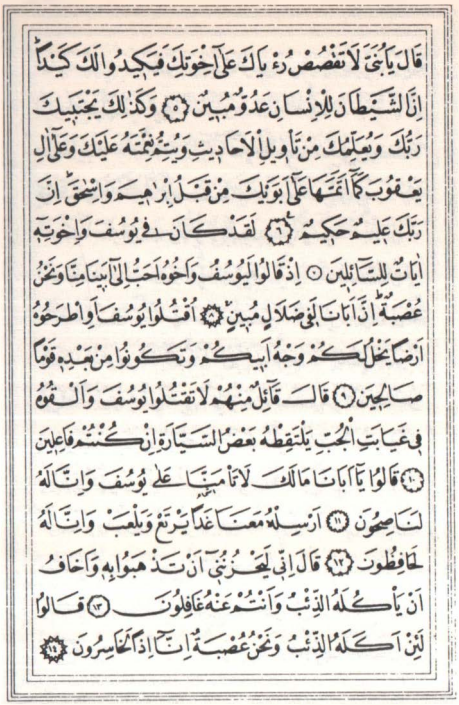
In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

12:1 ALIF *lām rā'*. These are the verses of the Glorious Book. We have revealed the Koran in the Arabic tongue so that you may grow in understanding.

In revealing this Koran We will recount to you the best of narratives, though before it you were heedless.

12:4 Joseph said to his father: 'Father, I dreamt of eleven stars and the sun and the moon; I saw them prostrate themselves before me.'[1]

1. Cf. Genesis xxxvii, 9.



'My son,' he replied, 'say nothing of this dream to your brothers, lest they plot evil against you: Satan is the sworn enemy of man. You shall be chosen by your Lord. He will teach you to interpret visions, and will perfect His favour to you and to the house of Jacob, as He perfected it to your forefathers Abraham and Isaac before you. Your Lord is all-knowing and wise.' 12:5

Surely in Joseph and his brothers there are signs for doubting men.

They said to each other: 'Surely Joseph and his brother[1] are dearer to our father than ourselves, though we are many. Truly, our father is much mistaken. Let us slay Joseph, or cast him away in some far-off land, so that we may have no rivals in our father's love, and after that be honourable men.'

One of the brothers said: 'Do not slay Joseph; but, if you must, rather cast him into a dark pit. Some caravan will take him up.' 12:10

They said to their father: 'Why do you not trust us with Joseph? Surely we wish him well. Send him with us tomorrow, that he may play and enjoy himself. We will take good care of him.'

He replied: 'It would much grieve me to let him go with you; for I fear lest the wolf should eat him when you are off your guard.'

They said: 'If the wolf could eat him despite our number, then we should surely be lost!' 12:14

1. His full brother, Benjamin.

فَلَمَّا ذَهَبُوا بِهِ وَأَجْمَعُوا أَن يَجْعَلُوهُ فِي غَيَابَتِ الْجُبِّ ۚ وَأَوْحَيْنَا
إِلَيْهِ لَتُنَبِّئَنَّهُم بِأَمْرِهِمْ هَٰذَا وَهُمْ لَا يَشْعُرُونَ ﴿١٥﴾ وَجَاءُوا أَبَاهُمْ
عِشَاءً يَبْكُونَ ﴿١٦﴾ قَالُوا يَا أَبَانَا إِنَّا ذَهَبْنَا نَسْتَبِقُ وَتَرَكْنَا
يُوسُفَ عِندَ مَتَاعِنَا فَأَكَلَهُ الذِّئْبُ ۖ وَمَا أَنتَ بِمُؤْمِنٍ لَّنَا وَلَوْ
كُنَّا صَادِقِينَ ﴿١٧﴾ وَجَاءُوا عَلَىٰ قَمِيصِهِ بِدَمٍ كَذِبٍ ۚ قَالَ بَلْ سَوَّلَتْ
لَكُمْ أَنفُسُكُمْ أَمْرًا ۖ فَصَبْرٌ جَمِيلٌ ۖ وَاللَّهُ الْمُسْتَعَانُ عَلَىٰ
مَا تَصِفُونَ ﴿١٨﴾ وَجَاءَتْ سَيَّارَةٌ فَأَرْسَلُوا وَارِدَهُمْ فَأَدْلَىٰ دَلْوَهُ ۖ
قَالَ يَا بُشْرَىٰ هَٰذَا غُلَامٌ ۚ وَأَسَرُّوهُ بِضَاعَةً ۚ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِمَا يَعْمَلُونَ
﴿١٩﴾ وَشَرَوْهُ بِثَمَنٍ بَخْسٍ دَرَاهِمَ مَعْدُودَةٍ ۚ وَكَانُوا
فِيهِ مِنَ الزَّاهِدِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾ وَقَالَ الَّذِي اشْتَرَاهُ مِن
مِّصْرَ لِامْرَأَتِهِ أَكْرِمِي مَثْوَاهُ عَسَىٰ أَن يَنفَعَنَا أَوْ
نَتَّخِذَهُ وَلَدًا ۚ وَكَذَٰلِكَ مَكَّنَّا لِيُوسُفَ فِي الْأَرْضِ
وَلِنُعَلِّمَهُ مِن تَأْوِيلِ الْأَحَادِيثِ ۚ وَاللَّهُ غَالِبٌ عَلَىٰ أَمْرِهِ
وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٢١﴾ وَلَمَّا بَلَغَ أَشُدَّهُ
آتَيْنَاهُ حُكْمًا وَعِلْمًا ۚ وَكَذَٰلِكَ نَجْزِي الْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿٢٢﴾

12:15 AND WHEN they took him with them, they resolved to cast him into a dark pit. We revealed to him Our will, saying: 'You shall tell them of all this when they will not know you.'

At nightfall they returned weeping to their father. They said: 'We went off to compete together, and left Joseph with our packs. The wolf devoured him. But you will not believe us, though we speak the truth.' And they showed him their brother's shirt, stained with false blood.

'No!' he cried. 'Your souls have tempted you to evil. Sweet patience! God alone can help me bear the loss you speak of.'

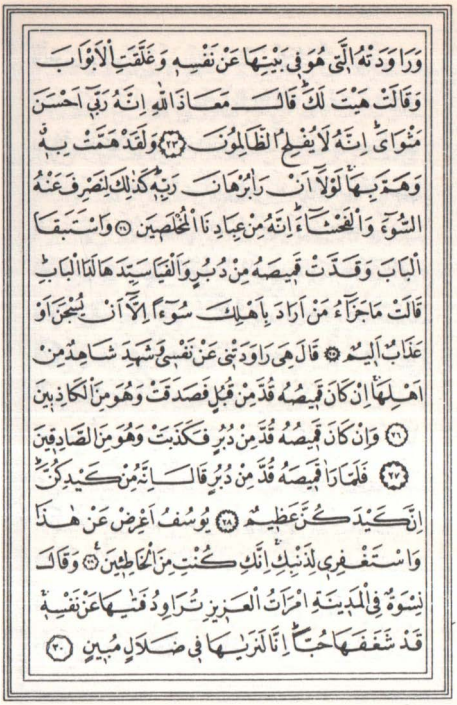
12:19 And a caravan passed by, who sent their water-bearer to the pit. And when he had let down his pail, he cried: 'Rejoice! A boy!'

They concealed him as part of their merchandise. But God knew what they did. They sold him for a trifling price, for a few pieces of silver. They cared nothing for him.

The Egyptian who bought him said to his wife: 'Be kind to him. He may prove useful to us, or we may adopt him as our son.'

Thus We established Joseph in the land, and taught him to interpret dreams. God has power over all things, though most men may not know it.

12:22 And when he reached maturity We bestowed on him wisdom and knowledge. Thus do We reward the righteous.



HIS MASTER'S wife attempted to seduce him. She bolted the doors and said: 'Come!' 12:23

'God forbid!' he replied. 'My lord has treated me with kindness. Wrongdoers shall never prosper.'

She made for him, and he himself would have succumbed to her had he not seen a sign from his Lord. Thus did We shield him from evil-doing and lechery, for he was one of Our faithful servants.

They both rushed to the door. She tore his shirt from behind. And at the door they met her husband.

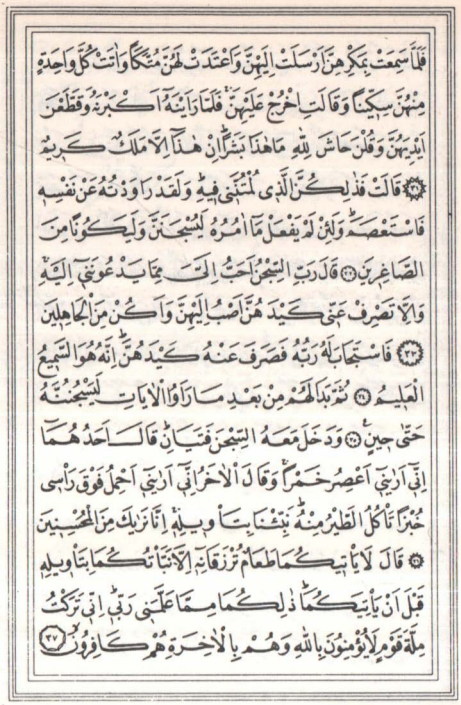
She cried: 'Shall not the man who wished to violate your wife be thrown into prison or sternly punished?'

Joseph said: 'It was she who attempted to seduce me.' 12:26

'If his shirt is torn from the front,' said one of her people, 'she is speaking the truth and he is lying. If it is torn from behind, then he is speaking the truth, and she is lying.'

And when her husband saw that Joseph's shirt was rent from behind, he said to her: 'This is but one of your tricks. Your cunning is great indeed! Joseph, say no more about this. Woman, ask pardon for your sin. You have done wrong.'

In the city, women were saying: 'The Prince's wife has sought to seduce her servant. She has conceived a passion for him. We can see that she has clearly gone astray.' 12:30



12:31 WHEN SHE heard of their intrigues, she invited them to a banquet prepared at her house. To each she gave a knife, and ordered Joseph to present himself before them. When they saw him, they were amazed at him and cut their hands, exclaiming: 'God preserve us! This is no mortal, but a gracious angel.'

'This is he,' she said, 'on whose account you blamed me. I attempted to seduce him, but he was unyielding. If he declines to do my bidding, he shall be thrown into prison and shall be held in scorn.'

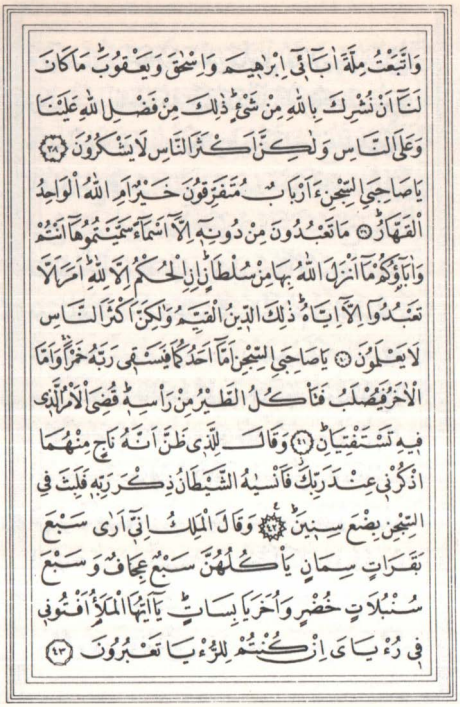
'Lord,' said Joseph, 'sooner would I go to prison than give in to their advances. Shield me from their cunning, or I shall yield to them and lapse into folly.'

12:34 His Lord answered his prayer and warded off their wiles from him. He hears all and knows all.

Yet, for all the evidence they had seen, they thought it right to jail him for a time.

Two young men entered the prison with him. One said: 'I dreamt that I was pressing grapes.' And the other: 'I dreamt I was carrying a loaf upon my head, and the birds came and ate of it. Tell us the meaning of these dreams, for we can see you are a man of virtue.'

12:37 Joseph replied: 'Whatever food you are provided with, I can divine for you its meaning, even before it reaches you. This knowledge my Lord has given me, for I have left the faith of those that disbelieve in God and deny the life to come.



I FOLLOW the faith of my fore- 12:38
fathers, Abraham, Isaac and Jacob. We will serve no idols besides God. Such is the grace which God has bestowed on us and on all mankind. Yet most men do not give thanks.

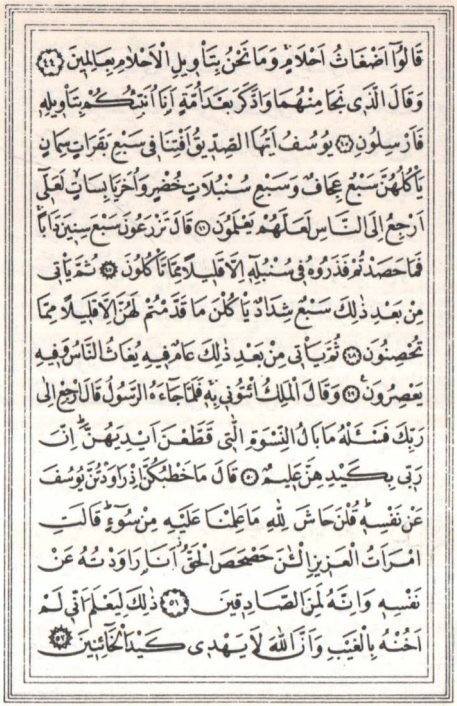
'Fellow prisoners! Are sundry gods better than God, the One who conquers all? Those you serve besides Him are nothing but names which you and your fathers have devised and for which God has revealed no sanction. Judgement rests only with God. He has commanded you to worship none but Him. That is the true faith: yet most men do not know it.

'Fellow prisoners, one of you 12:41
will serve his lord with wine. The other will be crucified, and the birds will peck at his head. That is the answer to your question.'

And Joseph said to the prisoner who he knew would be freed: 'Remember me in the presence of your lord.'

But Satan made him forget to mention Joseph to his lord, so that he stayed in prison for several years.

The king said: 'I saw seven fatted cows which seven lean ones devoured; 12:43
also seven green ears of corn and seven others dry. Tell me the meaning of this vision, my nobles, if you can interpret visions.'


٢٤٠
قَالُوٓا۟ أَضْغَٰثُ أَحْلَٰمٍ ۖ وَمَا نَحْنُ بِتَأْوِيلِ ٱلْأَحْلَٰمِ بِعَٰلِمِينَ ﴿٤٤﴾
وَقَالَ ٱلَّذِى نَجَا مِنْهُمَا وَٱدَّكَرَ بَعْدَ أُمَّةٍ أَنَا۠ أُنَبِّئُكُمْ بِتَأْوِيلِهِۦ
فَأَرْسِلُونِ ﴿٤٥﴾ يُوسُفُ أَيُّهَا ٱلصِّدِّيقُ أَفْتِنَا فِى سَبْعِ بَقَرَٰتٍ سِمَانٍ
يَأْكُلُهُنَّ سَبْعٌ عِجَافٌ وَسَبْعِ سُنۢبُلَٰتٍ خُضْرٍ وَأُخَرَ يَابِسَٰتٍ لَّعَلِّىٓ
أَرْجِعُ إِلَى ٱلنَّاسِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٤٦﴾ قَالَ تَزْرَعُونَ سَبْعَ سِنِينَ دَأَبًا
فَمَا حَصَدتُّمْ فَذَرُوهُ فِى سُنۢبُلِهِۦٓ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِّمَّا تَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٤٧﴾ ثُمَّ يَأْتِى
مِنۢ بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ سَبْعٌ شِدَادٌ يَأْكُلْنَ مَا قَدَّمْتُمْ لَهُنَّ إِلَّا قَلِيلًا مِّمَّا
تُحْصِنُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾ ثُمَّ يَأْتِى مِنۢ بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ عَامٌ فِيهِ يُغَاثُ ٱلنَّاسُ وَفِيهِ
يَعْصِرُونَ ﴿٤٩﴾ وَقَالَ ٱلْمَلِكُ ٱئْتُونِى بِهِۦ فَلَمَّا جَآءَهُ ٱلرَّسُولُ قَالَ ٱرْجِعْ إِلَىٰ
رَبِّكَ فَسْـَٔلْهُ مَا بَالُ ٱلنِّسْوَةِ ٱلَّٰتِى قَطَّعْنَ أَيْدِيَهُنَّ ۚ إِنَّ
رَبِّى بِكَيْدِهِنَّ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٥٠﴾ قَالَ مَا خَطْبُكُنَّ إِذْ رَٰوَدتُّنَّ يُوسُفَ
عَن نَّفْسِهِۦ ۚ قُلْنَ حَٰشَ لِلَّهِ مَا عَلِمْنَا عَلَيْهِ مِن سُوٓءٍ ۚ قَالَتِ
ٱمْرَأَتُ ٱلْعَزِيزِ ٱلْـَٰٔنَ حَصْحَصَ ٱلْحَقُّ أَنَا۠ رَٰوَدتُّهُۥ عَن
نَّفْسِهِۦ وَإِنَّهُۥ لَمِنَ ٱلصَّٰدِقِينَ ﴿٥١﴾ ذَٰلِكَ لِيَعْلَمَ أَنِّى لَمْ
أَخُنْهُ بِٱلْغَيْبِ وَأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِى كَيْدَ ٱلْخَآئِنِينَ ﴿٥٢﴾

12:44 THEY REPLIED: 'They are but a medley of dreams; nor are we skilled in the interpretation of dreams.'

Thereupon the man who had been freed remembered after all that time. He said: 'I shall tell you what it means. Give me leave to go.'

'Joseph,' he said, 'man of truth, tell us of the seven fatted cows which seven lean ones devoured; also of the seven green ears of corn and the other seven which were dry: so that I may go back to my masters and inform them.'

He replied: 'You shall sow for seven consecutive years. Leave in the ear the corn you reap, except a little which you may eat. There shall follow seven hungry years which will consume all but little of what you stored. Then will come a year of abundant rain, in which the people will press the grape.'

12:50 The king said: 'Bring this man before me.'

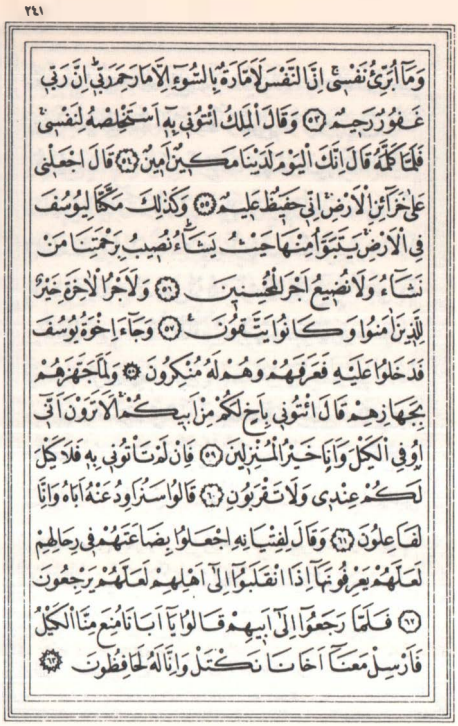
But when the envoy came to him, Joseph said: 'Go back to your master and ask him about the women who cut their hands. My master knows their cunning.'

The king questioned the women, saying: 'What made you attempt to seduce Joseph?'

'God forbid!' they replied. 'We know no evil of him.'

'Now the truth must come to light,' said the Prince's wife. 'It was I who attempted to seduce him. He has told the truth.'

12:52 'From this,' said Joseph, 'my lord will know that I did not betray him in his absence, and that God does not guide the mischief of the treacherous.



NOT THAT I claim to be free from sin: man's soul is prone to evil, except his to whom my Lord has shown mercy. My Lord is forgiving and merciful.' 12:53

The king said: 'Bring him before me. I will choose him for my own.'

And when he had spoken with him, the king said: 'You shall henceforth dwell with us, honoured and trusted.'

Joseph said: 'Give me charge of the granaries of the land. I shall husband them wisely.'

Thus did We establish Joseph in the land, and he dwelt there as he pleased. We bestow Our mercy on whom We will, and shall never deny the righteous their reward. Surely better is the reward of the hereafter for those who believe in God and keep from evil.

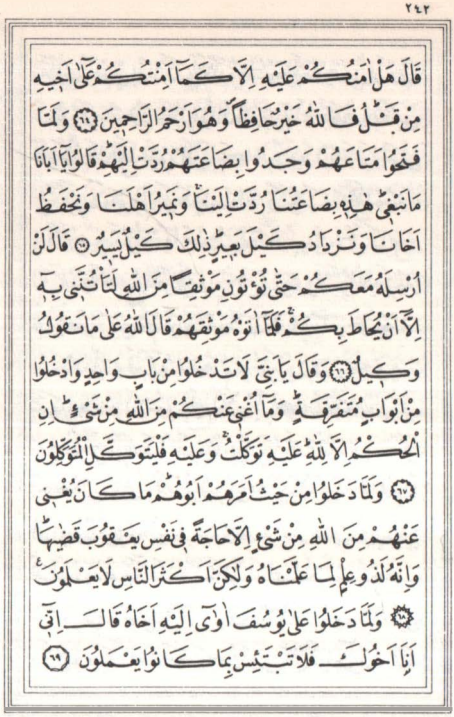
Joseph's brothers arrived and presented themselves before him. He recognized them, but they knew him not. And when he had given them their provisions, he said: 'Bring me your other brother from your father. Do you not see that I give just measure and am the best of hosts? If you refuse to bring him, you shall have no measure, nor shall you come near me again.' 12:58

They replied: 'We will endeavour to fetch him from his father. This we will surely do.'

He said to his servants: 'Put their silver[1] into their packs, so that they may discover it when they return to their people. Perchance they will come back.'

When they returned to their father, they said: 'Father, corn is henceforth denied us. Send our brother with us and we shall have our measure. We will take good care of him.' 12:63

1. Literally, 'their merchandise'.



قَالَ هَلْ آمَنُكُمْ عَلَيْهِ إِلَّا كَمَا أَمِنْتُكُمْ عَلَىٰ أَخِيهِ
مِن قَبْلُ ۖ فَاللَّهُ خَيْرٌ حَافِظًا ۖ وَهُوَ أَرْحَمُ الرَّاحِمِينَ ﴿٦٤﴾ وَلَمَّا
فَتَحُوا مَتَاعَهُمْ وَجَدُوا بِضَاعَتَهُمْ رُدَّتْ إِلَيْهِمْ ۖ قَالُوا يَا أَبَانَا
مَا نَبْغِي ۖ هَٰذِهِ بِضَاعَتُنَا رُدَّتْ إِلَيْنَا ۖ وَنَمِيرُ أَهْلَنَا وَنَحْفَظُ
أَخَانَا وَنَزْدَادُ كَيْلَ بَعِيرٍ ۖ ذَٰلِكَ كَيْلٌ يَسِيرٌ ﴿٦٥﴾ قَالَ لَنْ
أُرْسِلَهُ مَعَكُمْ حَتَّىٰ تُؤْتُونِ مَوْثِقًا مِّنَ اللَّهِ لَتَأْتُنَّنِي بِهِ
إِلَّا أَن يُحَاطَ بِكُمْ ۖ فَلَمَّا آتَوْهُ مَوْثِقَهُمْ قَالَ اللَّهُ عَلَىٰ مَا نَقُولُ
وَكِيلٌ ﴿٦٦﴾ وَقَالَ يَا بَنِيَّ لَا تَدْخُلُوا مِن بَابٍ وَاحِدٍ وَادْخُلُوا
مِنْ أَبْوَابٍ مُّتَفَرِّقَةٍ ۖ وَمَا أُغْنِي عَنكُم مِّنَ اللَّهِ مِن شَيْءٍ ۖ إِنِ
الْحُكْمُ إِلَّا لِلَّهِ ۖ عَلَيْهِ تَوَكَّلْتُ ۖ وَعَلَيْهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُتَوَكِّلُونَ
﴿٦٧﴾ وَلَمَّا دَخَلُوا مِنْ حَيْثُ أَمَرَهُمْ أَبُوهُم مَّا كَانَ يُغْنِي
عَنْهُم مِّنَ اللَّهِ مِن شَيْءٍ إِلَّا حَاجَةً فِي نَفْسِ يَعْقُوبَ قَضَاهَا
وَإِنَّهُ لَذُو عِلْمٍ لِّمَا عَلَّمْنَاهُ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ
﴿٦٨﴾ وَلَمَّا دَخَلُوا عَلَىٰ يُوسُفَ آوَىٰ إِلَيْهِ أَخَاهُ قَالَ إِنِّي
أَنَا أَخُوكَ فَلَا تَبْتَئِسْ بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾

12:64 He replied: 'Am I to trust you with him as I once trusted you with his brother? But God is the best of guardians: and of all those that show mercy He is the most merciful.'

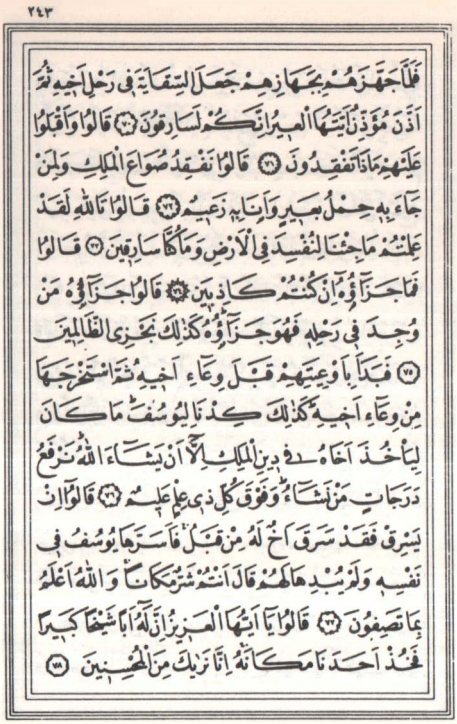
When they opened their packs, they discovered that their silver had been returned to them. 'Father,' they said, 'what more can we desire? Here is our silver returned to us. We will buy provisions for our people, and take good care of our brother. We should receive an extra camel-load; a camel-load should be easy enough.'

12:66 He replied: 'I will not send him with you until you promise in God's name to bring him back to me, unless the worst befall you.'

And when they had given him their pledge, he said: 'God is the witness of what we say. My sons, do not enter from one gate; enter from different gates. In no way can I shield you from the might of God; judgement is His alone. In Him I have put my trust. In Him let the faithful put their trust.'

And when they entered as their father bade them, he could in no way shield them from the might of God. It was but a wish in Jacob's soul which he had thus fulfilled. He was possessed of knowledge which We had given him. But most men have no knowledge.

12:69 When they went in to Joseph, he embraced his brother, and said: 'I am your brother. Do not grieve at what they did.'



AND WHEN he had given them their provisions, he hid a drinking-cup in his brother's pack. 12:70

Then a crier called out after them: 'Travellers, you are surely thieves!'

They turned back, and asked: 'What have you lost?'

'We miss the king's drinking-cup,' they replied. 'He that brings it shall have a camel-load of corn. I pledge my word for it.'

'In God's name,' they cried, 'you know we did not come to do evil in the land. We are no thieves.'

The Egyptians said: 'What punishment shall be his who stole it, if you prove to be lying?'

They replied: 'He in whose pack the cup is found shall render himself your bondsman: that shall be his punishment. Thus do we punish the wrongdoers.'

Joseph searched their bags before his brother's, and then took out the cup from his brother's bag. 12:76

Thus We directed Joseph. By the king's law he had no right to seize his brother: but God willed otherwise. We exalt in knowledge whom We will: but above those that have knowledge there is One more knowing.

They said: 'If he has stolen – know then that a brother of his has committed theft before him.'

But Joseph kept his secret and revealed nothing to them. He said: 'Your deed was worse. God best knows the things you speak of.'

They said: 'Noble prince, this boy has an aged father. Take one of us, instead of him. We can see you are a generous man.' 12:78



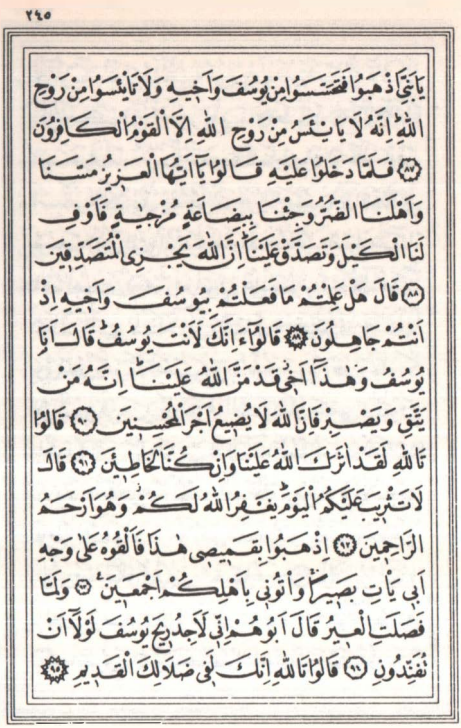
12:79 He replied: 'God forbid that we should take any but the man with whom our property was found: for then we should be unjust.'

When they despaired of him, they went aside to confer in private. The eldest said: 'Do you not know that your father took from you a pledge in God's name, and that long ago you did your worst with Joseph? I will not stir from the land until my father gives me leave or God makes known to me His judgement: He is the
12:81 best of judges. Return to your father and say to him: "Father, your son has committed theft. We testify only to what we know. We could not guard against the unforeseen. Inquire at the city where we lodged, and from the caravan with which we travelled. We surely speak the truth."'

'No!' cried their father. 'Your souls have tempted you to evil. But I will have sweet patience. God may bring them all to me. He alone is all-knowing and wise.' And he turned away from them, crying: 'Alas for Joseph!' His eyes went white with grief, and he was oppressed with silent sorrow.

His sons exclaimed: 'In God's name, will you not cease to think of Joseph until you ruin your health and die?'

12:86 He replied: 'I complain to God of my sorrow and sadness. God has made known to me things that you know not.



Go, MY sons, and seek news of Joseph and his brother. Do not despair of God's spirit; none but unbelievers despair of God's spirit.' 12:87

And when they went in to him, they said: 'Noble prince, we and our people are scourged with famine. We have brought but little money. Give us our full measure, and be charitable to us: God surely rewards the charitable.'

'Do you know,' he replied, 'what you did to Joseph and his brother? You are surely unaware.'

They cried: 'Can you indeed be Joseph?'

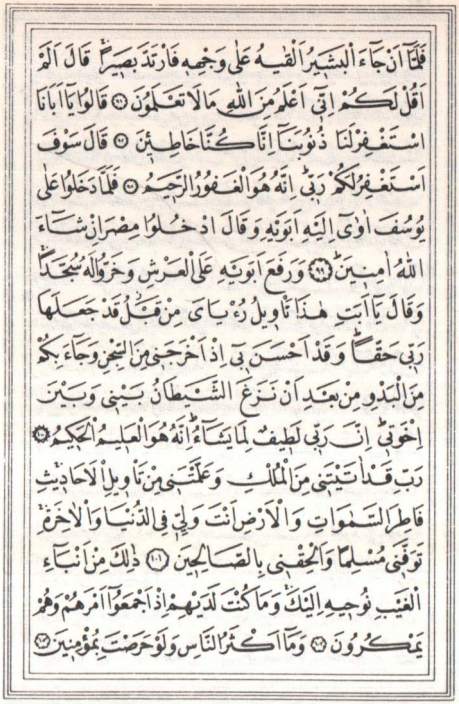
'I am Joseph,' he answered, 'and this is my brother. God has been gracious to us. Those that keep from evil and endure with fortitude, God will not deny them their reward.'

'By the Lord,' they said, 'God has exalted you above us all. We have indeed done wrong.' 12:91

He replied: 'None shall reproach you this day. May God forgive you: of all those that show mercy He is the most merciful. Take this shirt of mine and throw it over my father's face: he will recover his sight. Then return to me with all your people.'

When the caravan departed their father said: 'I feel the breath of Joseph, though you will not believe me.'

'In God's name,' said those who heard him, 'it is but your old illusion.' 12:95



12:96 AND WHEN the bearer of good news arrived, he threw Joseph's shirt over the old man's face, and he regained his sight. He said: 'Did I not tell you, God has made known to me what you know not?'

His sons said: 'Father, implore forgiveness for our sins. We have indeed done wrong.'

He replied: 'I shall implore my Lord to forgive you. He is forgiving and merciful.'

And when they went in to Joseph, he embraced his parents and said: 'Welcome to Egypt, safe, if God wills!'

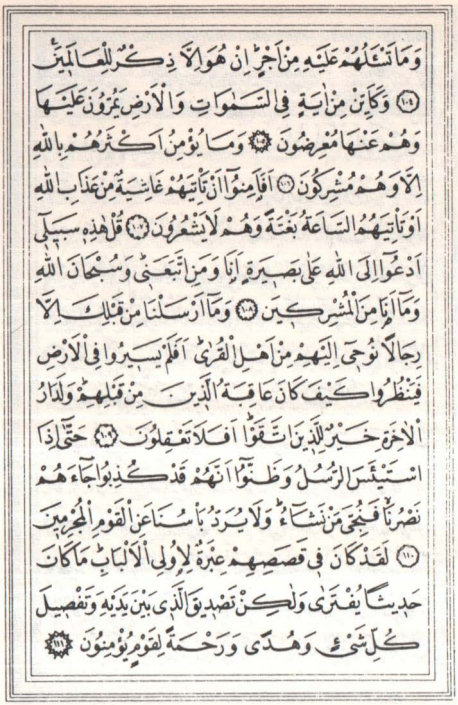
12:100 He helped his parents to a couch, and they all fell on their knees and prostrated themselves before him.

'This,' said Joseph to his father, 'is the meaning of my old vision: my Lord has fulfilled it. He has been gracious to me. He has released me from prison, and brought you out of the desert after Satan had stirred up strife between me and my brothers. My Lord is gracious to whom He will. He alone is all-knowing and wise.

'Lord, You have given me authority and taught me to interpret dreams. Creator of the heavens and the earth, my Guardian in this world and in the hereafter! Allow me to die in submission, and admit me among the righteous.'

That which We have now revealed to you[1] is a tale of the unknown. You were not present when Joseph's brothers conceived their plans and schemed
12:103 against him. Yet strive as you may, most men will not believe.

1. Muḥammad.



YOU SHALL demand of them no recompense for this. It[1] is but an admonition to all mankind. 12:104

Many are the marvels of the heavens and the earth; yet they pass them by and pay no heed to them. The greater part of them believe in God only if they can worship other gods besides Him.

Are they confident that God's scourge will not fall upon them, or that the Hour of Doom will not overtake them unawares, without warning?

Say: 'This is my path. With sure knowledge I call on you to have faith in God, I and all my followers. Glory be to God! I am no idolater.' 12:108

Nor were the apostles whom We sent before you other than mortals inspired by Our will and chosen from among their people.

Have they not travelled the land and seen what was the end of those who disbelieved before them? Better is the world to come for those that keep from evil. Can you not understand?

And when at length the apostles despaired and thought they were denied, Our help came down to them, delivering whom We pleased. The evil-doers could not be saved from Our scourge. Their annals point a moral to men of understanding. 12:111

This[1] is no invented tale, but a confirmation of previous scriptures, an explanation of all things, a guide and a blessing to true believers.

1. The Koran.

THUNDER

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful



13:1 ALIF *lām mīm rā'*. These are the verses of the Book. That which is revealed to you from your Lord is the Truth, yet most men do not believe.

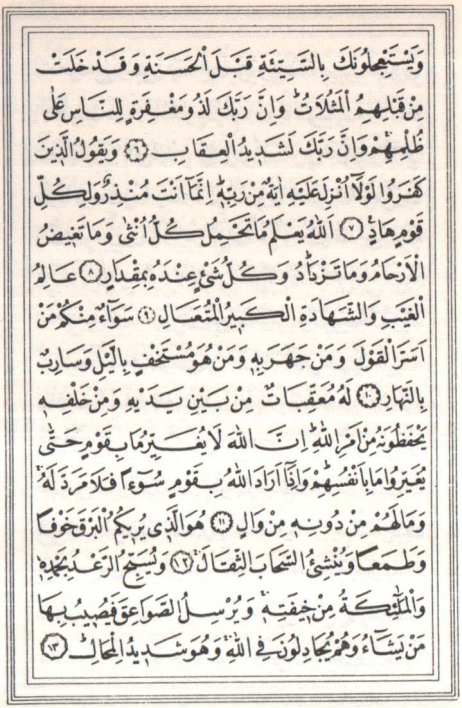
It was God who raised the heavens without visible pillars. He then ascended the throne and forced the sun and the moon into His service, each pursuing an appointed course. He ordains all things. He makes plain His revelations so that you may firmly believe in meeting your Lord.

13:3 It was He who spread out the earth and placed upon it mountains and rivers. He gave all plants their male and female parts and drew the veil of night over the day. Surely in these there are signs for thinking men.

And in the land there are adjoining plots: vineyards and cornfields and groves of palm, the single and the clustered. Their fruits are nourished by the same water: yet We make the taste of some more favoured than the taste of others. Surely in this there are signs for men of understanding.

13:5 If anything could make you marvel, then you should surely marvel at those who say: 'When we are dust, shall we be restored in a new creation?'

Such are those who deny their Lord. Their necks shall be bound with chains. They are the heirs of the Fire, and shall abide therein for ever.



THEY BID you hasten evil rather than good. Yet many were those who were punished before them. Your Lord is merciful to men, despite their wrongdoing: yet stern is your Lord in retribution. 13:6

The unbelievers ask: 'Why has no sign been given him by his Lord?' But you are only to give warning. Every nation has its mentor.

God knows what every female bears: He knows of every change within her womb. For everything He has a finite measure.

He knows the unknown and the manifest. He is the Supreme One, the Most High. 13:9

It is the same whether you speak in secret or aloud, whether you hide under the cloak of night or walk about in the light of day. Each has guardian angels before him and behind him, who watch him by God's command.

God does not change a people's lot unless they change what is in their hearts. If God seeks to afflict them with a misfortune, none can ward it off. Besides Him, they have no protector.

It is He who makes the lightning flash upon you, inspiring you with fear and hope, and gathers up the heavy clouds. The thunder sounds His praises, and the angels, too, for awe of Him. He hurls His thunderbolts at whom He pleases. Yet the unbelievers wrangle about God. Stern is His might. 13:13



13:14 To Him is the true prayer. The idols to which the pagans pray give them no answer. They are like a man who stretches out his hands to the water and bids it rise to his mouth: it cannot reach it. Vain are the prayers of the unbelievers.

All who dwell in the heavens and on the earth shall prostrate themselves before God: some willingly, some perforce; and their very shadows, morning and evening.

13:16 Say: 'Who is the Lord of the heavens and the earth?'

Say: 'God.'

Say: 'Why then have you chosen other gods besides Him, who, even to themselves, can do neither good nor harm?'

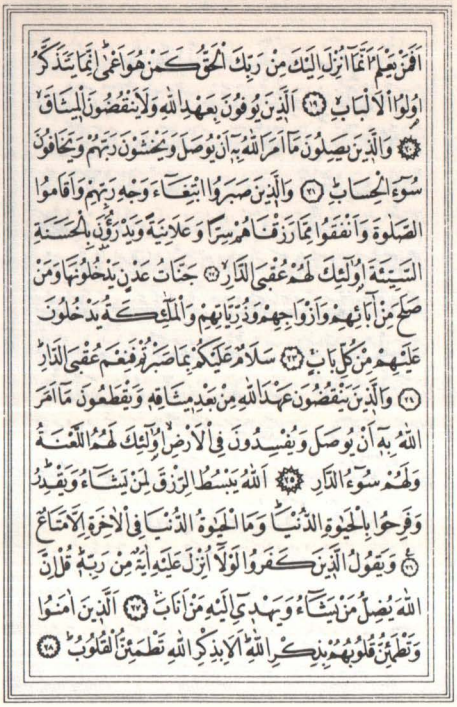
Say: 'Are the blind and the seeing equal? Is darkness equal with the light?'

Have their idols brought into being a creation like His, so that both creations appear to them alike?

Say: 'God is the Creator of all things. He is the One who conquers all.'

He sends down water from the sky which fills the riverbeds to overflowing, so that the torrent bears a swelling foam, akin to that which rises from smelted ore when men make ornaments and tools. Thus God depicts truth and falsehood. The scum is cast away, but that which is of use to man remains behind. Even thus God speaks in parables.

13:18 Rich is the reward of those that obey God. But those that disobey Him – if they possessed all that the earth contains, and as much besides, they would gladly offer it for their ransom. Theirs shall be an evil reckoning. Hell shall be their home, a dismal resting-place.



Is THEN he who knows that 13:19
the Truth has been revealed to you by your Lord like him who is blind?

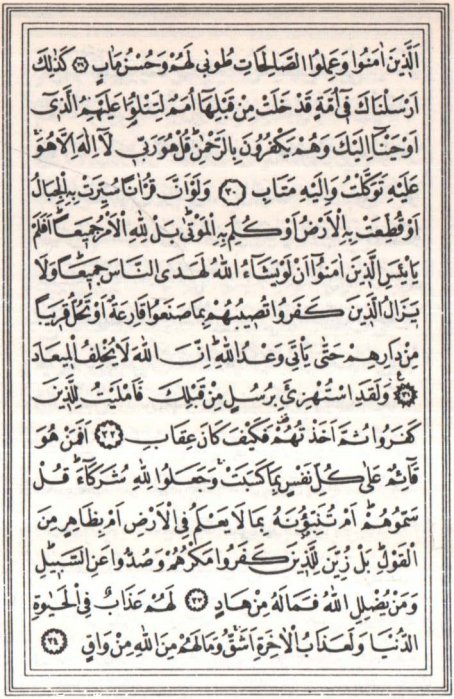
Truly, none will take heed but the wise: those who keep faith with God and do not break their pledge; who join together what God has bidden to be united; who fear their Lord and dread the terrors of an evil reckoning; who for the sake of God endure with fortitude, attend to their prayers, and give alms in private and in public; and who ward off evil with good. These shall have the reward of Paradise. They shall enter the gardens of Eden, together with the righteous among their fathers, their wives, and their descendants. From every gate the angels will come to them, saying: 'Peace be to you for all that you have steadfastly endured. Blessed is the reward of Paradise.'

As for those who break God's covenant after confirming it, who put 13:25
asunder what God has bidden to be united and perpetrate corruption in the land, the curse shall be laid on them; the scourge of Hell awaits them.

God gives abundantly to whom He will and sparingly to whom He pleases. The unbelievers rejoice in this life: but brief indeed is the comfort of this life compared to the life to come.

The unbelievers ask: 'Why has no sign been given him by his Lord?'

Say: 'God leaves in error whom He will, and guides to Himself those who repent and have faith; whose hearts find comfort in the remembrance of 13:28
God. Surely in the remembrance of God all hearts are comforted.



13:29 BLESSED ARE those who have faith and do good works; blissful is their end.'

Thus have We sent you forth to a nation before whom other nations had passed away, that you may recite to them Our revelations. Yet they deny the Lord of Mercy. Say: 'He is my Lord. There is no god but Him. In Him I have put my trust, and to Him I shall return.'

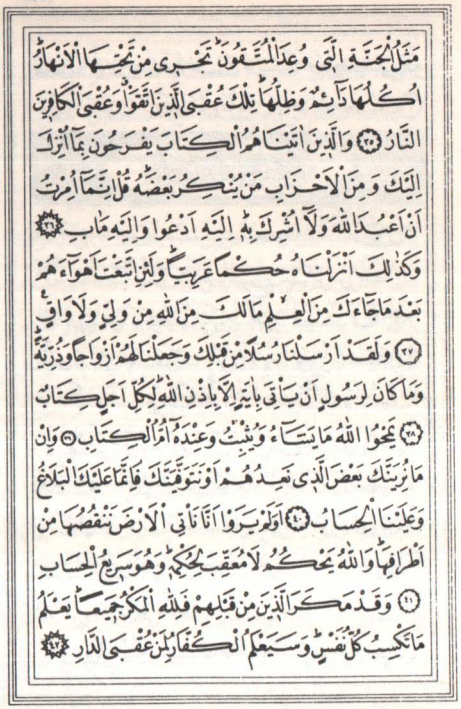
And even if there be a Koran that could move mountains, rend the earth asunder, and make the dead speak, surely all things are subject to God's will. Are the faithful unaware that, had He pleased, God could have guided all mankind?

As for the unbelievers, because of their misdeeds disaster shall not cease to afflict them or to crouch at their very doorstep until God's promise be fulfilled. God will not fail His promise.

13:32 Other apostles were mocked before you: but, though I bore long with the unbelievers, My scourge at length overtook them. And how terrible was My scourge!

Who is it that watches every soul and all its actions? Yet they set up other gods besides God. Say: 'Name them. Would you tell Him of that which is unknown to Him on this earth? Or are they merely empty words?'

Indeed, their foul devices seem fair to the unbelievers, for they are debarred from the right path. None can guide those whom God has led
13:34 astray. They shall be punished in this nether life: but more grievous is the punishment of the life to come. None shall protect them from God.



THIS IS the Paradise which 13:35
the righteous have been promised: it is watered by running streams: eternal are its fruits, and eternal are its shades. Such is the reward of the righteous. But the reward of the unbelievers is the Fire.

Those to whom the Scriptures were given rejoice in what is revealed to you, while some factions deny a part of it. Say: 'I am commanded to serve God and to associate none with Him. To Him I pray, and to Him I shall return.'

Thus have We revealed it, a code of judgements in the Arabic tongue. If you succumb to their desires after all the knowledge you have been given, none shall save or protect you from God.

We have sent forth other apostles before you and given them wives and 13:38
children. Yet none of them could work a miracle except by God's leave.. Every age has a term decreed. God abrogates and confirms what He pleases. His is the Decree Eternal.

Whether We let you glimpse in some measure the scourge We threaten them with, or call you back to Us before We smite them, your mission is only to give warning: it is for Us to do the reckoning.

Do they not see how We invade their land and curtail its borders? If God decrees a thing, none can reverse it. Swift is His reckoning.

Those who have gone before them also schemed, but God is the master of 13:42
all scheming: He knows what every soul has done. The unbelievers will realize who shall reap the reward of the hereafter.


٢٥٤
وَيَقُولُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لَسْتَ مُرْسَلًا ۚ قُلْ كَفَىٰ بِاللَّهِ
شَهِيدًا بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمْ وَمَنْ عِنْدَهُ عِلْمُ الْكِتَابِ ﴿٤٣﴾
سورة إبراهيم مكية وهي اثنتان وخمسون آية
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ
الر ۚ كِتَابٌ أَنْزَلْنَاهُ إِلَيْكَ لِتُخْرِجَ النَّاسَ مِنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ
إِلَى النُّورِ بِإِذْنِ رَبِّهِمْ إِلَىٰ صِرَاطِ الْعَزِيزِ الْحَمِيدِ ﴿١﴾ اللَّهِ
الَّذِي لَهُ مَا فِي السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَا فِي الْأَرْضِ ۗ وَوَيْلٌ لِلْكَافِرِينَ
مِنْ عَذَابٍ شَدِيدٍ ﴿٢﴾ الَّذِينَ يَسْتَحِبُّونَ الْحَيَاةَ الدُّنْيَا
عَلَى الْآخِرَةِ وَيَصُدُّونَ عَنْ سَبِيلِ اللَّهِ وَيَبْغُونَهَا عِوَجًا
أُولَٰئِكَ فِي ضَلَالٍ بَعِيدٍ ﴿٣﴾ وَمَا أَرْسَلْنَا مِنْ رَسُولٍ إِلَّا
بِلِسَانِ قَوْمِهِ لِيُبَيِّنَ لَهُمْ ۖ فَيُضِلُّ اللَّهُ مَنْ يَشَاءُ وَيَهْدِي
مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۚ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٤﴾ وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا مُوسَىٰ بِآيَاتِنَا
أَنْ أَخْرِجْ قَوْمَكَ مِنَ الظُّلُمَاتِ إِلَى النُّورِ وَذَكِّرْهُمْ بِأَيَّامِ اللَّهِ ۚ
إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِكُلِّ صَبَّارٍ شَكُورٍ ﴿٥﴾

13:43 AND THE unbelievers say: 'You are no true apostle.' Say: 'God is an all-sufficient witness between me and yourselves, and so are those who know the Scriptures.'

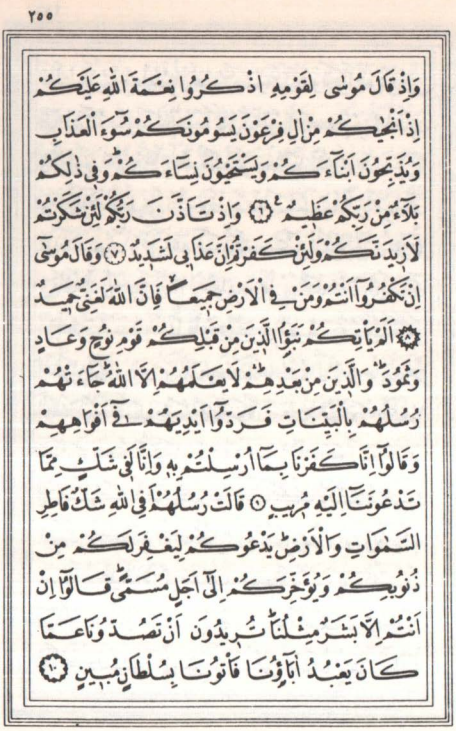
ABRAHAM

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

14:1 ALIF *lām rā'*. We have revealed to you this Book so that, by their Lord's will, you may lead men from darkness to the light; to the path of the Mighty, the Glorious One: the path of God, to whom belongs all that the heavens and the earth contain. Woe to the unbelievers, for they shall be sternly punished! Woe to those who love this life more than the life to come; who debar others from the path of God and seek to make it crooked. They have strayed far into error.

14:4 Each apostle We have sent has spoken in the language of his own people, so that he might make his meaning clear to them. But God leaves in error whom He will and guides whom He pleases. He is the Mighty, the Wise One.

14:5 We sent forth Moses with Our signs, saying: 'Lead your people out of the darkness into the light, and remind them of God's favours.' Surely in this there are signs for every steadfast, thankful man.



MOSES SAID to his people: 14:6
'Remember God's goodness to you when He delivered you from Pharaoh's nation, who had oppressed you cruelly, putting your sons to death and sparing only your daughters. Surely that was a great trial from your Lord. For He had declared: "If you give thanks, I will bestow abundance upon you: but if you deny My favours, My punishment shall be terrible indeed."'

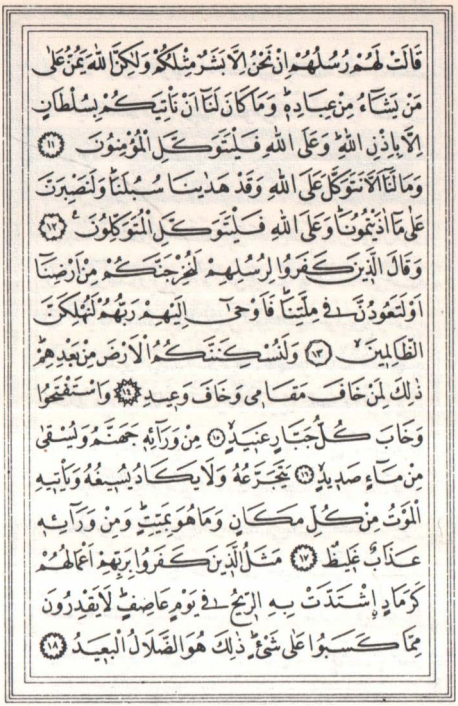
And Moses said: 'If you and all mankind prove thankless, God does not need your thanks, though He deserves your praise.'

Have you not heard what 14:9
befell those that have gone before you? The people of Noah, 'Ād, and Thamūd, and those who came after? God alone knows their number. Their apostles came to them with veritable signs, but they bit their hands with their mouths[1] and said: 'We will not believe in your message. Indeed, we strongly doubt the faith to which you call us.'

Their apostles answered: 'Is God, the Creator of the heavens and the 14:10
earth, to be doubted? He calls you to Him that He may forgive you your sins and reprieve you till your appointed hour.'

They said: 'You are but mortals like ourselves. You wish to turn us away from the gods our fathers worshipped. Give us some palpable proof.'

1. I.e., with rage; thus Al-Jalālayn. Literally, 'they thrust their hands into their mouths'.


قَالَتْ لَهُمْ رُسُلُهُمْ إِنْ نَحْنُ إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِثْلُكُمْ وَلَٰكِنَّ اللَّهَ يَمُنُّ عَلَىٰ
مَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ ۖ وَمَا كَانَ لَنَا أَنْ نَأْتِيَكُمْ بِسُلْطَانٍ
إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۖ وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿١١﴾
وَمَا لَنَا أَلَّا نَتَوَكَّلَ عَلَى اللَّهِ وَقَدْ هَدَانَا سُبُلَنَا ۚ وَلَنَصْبِرَنَّ
عَلَىٰ مَا آذَيْتُمُونَا ۚ وَعَلَى اللَّهِ فَلْيَتَوَكَّلِ الْمُتَوَكِّلُونَ ﴿١٢﴾
وَقَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِرُسُلِهِمْ لَنُخْرِجَنَّكُمْ مِنْ أَرْضِنَا
أَوْ لَتَعُودُنَّ فِي مِلَّتِنَا ۖ فَأَوْحَىٰ إِلَيْهِمْ رَبُّهُمْ لَنُهْلِكَنَّ
الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٣﴾ وَلَنُسْكِنَنَّكُمُ الْأَرْضَ مِنْ بَعْدِهِمْ
ذَٰلِكَ لِمَنْ خَافَ مَقَامِي وَخَافَ وَعِيدِ ﴿١٤﴾ وَاسْتَفْتَحُوا
وَخَابَ كُلُّ جَبَّارٍ عَنِيدٍ ﴿١٥﴾ مِنْ وَرَائِهِ جَهَنَّمُ وَيُسْقَىٰ
مِنْ مَاءٍ صَدِيدٍ ﴿١٦﴾ يَتَجَرَّعُهُ وَلَا يَكَادُ يُسِيغُهُ وَيَأْتِيهِ
الْمَوْتُ مِنْ كُلِّ مَكَانٍ وَمَا هُوَ بِمَيِّتٍ ۖ وَمِنْ وَرَائِهِ
عَذَابٌ غَلِيظٌ ﴿١٧﴾ مَثَلُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا بِرَبِّهِمْ أَعْمَالُهُمْ
كَرَمَادٍ اشْتَدَّتْ بِهِ الرِّيحُ فِي يَوْمٍ عَاصِفٍ ۖ لَا يَقْدِرُونَ
مِمَّا كَسَبُوا عَلَىٰ شَيْءٍ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ الضَّلَالُ الْبَعِيدُ ﴿١٨﴾

14:11 THEIR APOSTLES replied: 'We are indeed mortals like yourselves. But God bestows His grace on such of His servants as He chooses. We cannot give you proof, except by God's leave. In God let true believers put their trust. And why should we not trust in God, when He has already guided us on to our paths? We will endure your persecution patiently. In God let all the trusting put their trust.'

'Return to our ways,' the unbelievers said to their apostles, 'or we will banish you from our land.'

But their Lord revealed His will to them, saying: 'We shall destroy the wrongdoers and
14:14 give you the land to dwell in after they are gone. Let him take heed who dreads My eminence and fears My threats.'

And when they called for help, every hardened sinner came to grief.

Hell will stretch behind him, and putrid water shall he drink: he will sip, but scarcely swallow. Death will assail him from every side, yet he shall not die. Harrowing torment awaits him.

14:18 The works of the unbelievers are like ashes which the wind scatters on a stormy day: they shall gain nothing from what they do. To do thus is to stray far into error.



Do you not see that God has created the heavens and the earth with truth? He can remove you if He wills and bring into being a new creation: that is no difficult thing for God. 14:19

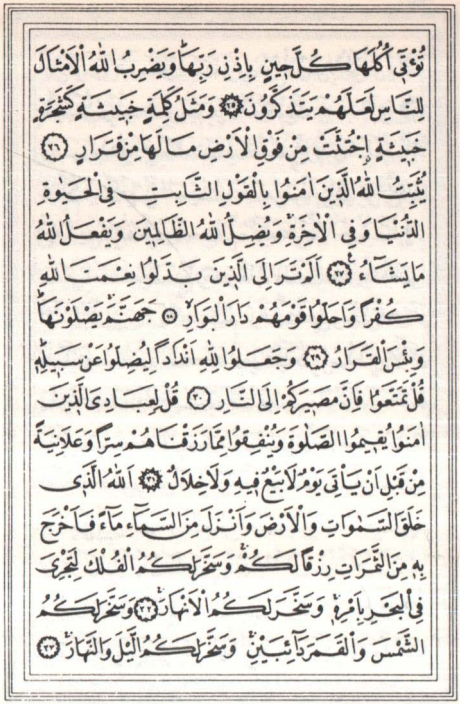
All shall appear before God. The humble will say to those who thought themselves mighty: 'We were your followers. Can you protect us from God's punishment?'

They will reply: 'Had God given us guidance, we would have guided you. Neither panic nor patience will help us now. There is no escape for us.'

And when Our judgement has been passed, Satan will say to them: 'True was the promise which God made you. I too made you a promise, but did not keep it. Yet had I no power over you. I called you, and you answered me. Do not now blame me, but blame yourselves. I cannot help you, nor can you help me. I never thought, as you did, that I was God's equal.' 14:22

The wrongdoers shall be sternly punished. As for those that have faith and do good works, they shall be admitted to gardens watered by running streams, in which, by their Lord's leave, they shall abide for ever. Their greeting shall be: 'Peace!'

Do you not see how God compares a good word to a good tree? Its root is firm and its branches are in the sky; 14:24



14:25 it yields its fruit in every season by God's leave. God speaks in parables to men so that they may take heed. But an evil word is like an evil tree torn out of the earth and shorn of all its roots.

God will strengthen the faithful with His steadfast Word, both in this life and in the hereafter. God leads the wrongdoers astray. God accomplishes what He pleases.

Have you not seen those who repay the grace of God with unbelief and drive their people into the House of Perdition? In Hell shall they burn; evil shall be their fate.

14:30 They set up false gods as the equals of God to lead men away from His path. Say to them: 'Take your pleasure in this life: you are surely destined for the Fire.'

Tell My servants, those who are true believers, to be steadfast in prayer and to give alms in private and in public, before that day arrives when all trading shall cease and friendships be no more.

It was God who created the heavens and the earth. He sends down water from the sky with which He brings forth fruits for your sustenance. He has subjected the ships which by His leave sail the ocean in your service. He has subjected the rivers for your benefit, and subjected for you the sun and the moon, which steadfastly pursue their courses. And He has subdued for
14:33 you the night and the day.



He has given you of everything you have asked for. If you reckoned up God's favours you could not count them. Truly, man is wicked and thankless. 14:34

Abraham said: 'Lord, make this[1] a secure land. Preserve me and my descendants from serving idols. Lord, many have they led astray. He that follows me shall become my brother, but if anyone turns against me, You are surely forgiving and merciful.

'Lord, I have settled some of my offspring in a barren valley near Your Sacred House, so that they may observe true worship. Put in the hearts of men kindness towards them, and provide them with the earth's fruits, so that they may give thanks. 14:37

'Lord, You have knowledge of all that we hide and all that we reveal: nothing in heaven or earth is hidden from God.

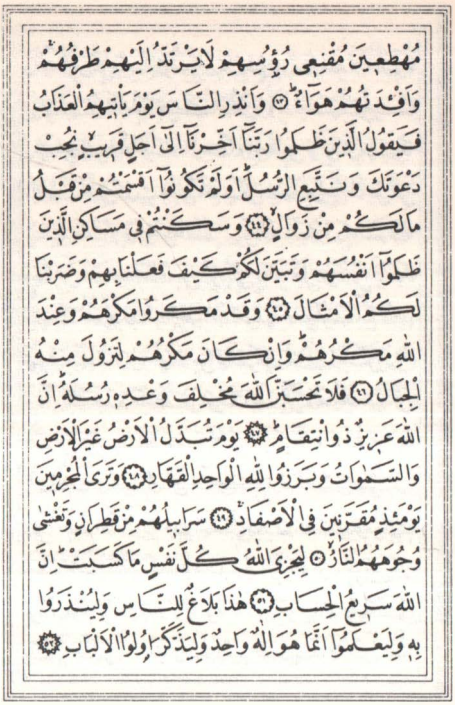
'Praise be to God who has given me Ishmael and Isaac in my old age! All prayers are heard by Him.

'Lord, make me and my descendants steadfast in prayer. Lord, accept my prayer.

'Forgive me, Lord, and forgive my parents and all the faithful on the Day of Reckoning.'

Never think that God is unaware of the wrongdoers' actions. He only gives them respite till the day on which all eyes will stare with consternation. 14:42

1. Mecca.



14:43 THEY SHALL rush in terror with heads uplifted and hearts utterly vacant. They shall stare, but see nothing.

Forewarn mankind of the day when the scourge will overtake them; when the wrongdoers will say: 'Lord, grant us respite for a while. We will obey Your call, and follow Your apostles.'

But a voice will say to them: 'Did you not once swear that you would never disappear? You lived in the dwellings of those who wronged their souls before you: yet you knew full well how We had dealt with them, and We spoke to you in parables about them.'

14:46 They plot, but their plots are known to God, even if their plots could move mountains.

Never think that God will break the pledge He gave to His apostles. Mighty is God, and capable of revenge.

On the day when the earth is changed into a different earth and the heavens into new heavens, mankind shall stand before God, the One, who conquers all. On that day you shall see the guilty bound with chains, their garments pitch, and their faces covered with flames.

God will reward each soul according to its deeds. Swift is God's reckoning.

This is a warning to mankind. Let them take heed and know that He is
14:52 but one God. Let the wise bear this in mind.



AL-ḤIJR

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

ALIF *lām rā'*. These are the verses of the Book, a Glorious Koran: 15:1

The day will surely come when those who disbelieve will wish that they were Muslims. Let them feast and make merry; and let their hopes beguile them. They shall know.

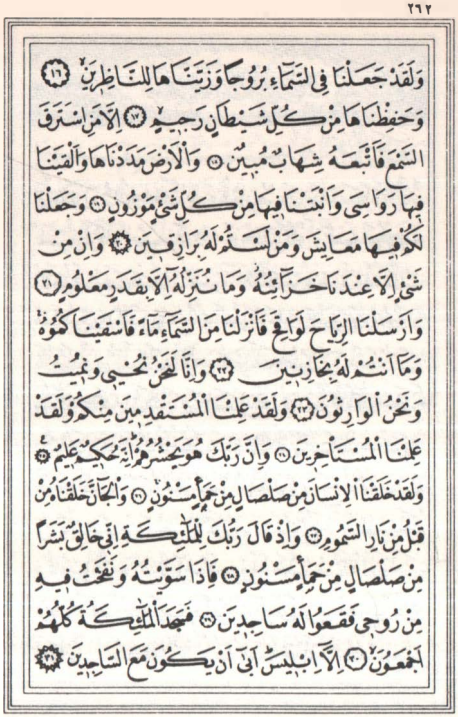
Never have We destroyed a nation whose term of life was not ordained beforehand. Men cannot forestall their doom, nor can they retard it.

They say: 'You to whom the warning was revealed, you are surely possessed. Bring down 15:6 the angels, if what you say be true.'

We shall send down the angels only with the truth. Then they shall never be reprieved.

It was We that revealed the Koran, and shall Ourself preserve it. We have sent forth apostles before you to the older nations: but they scoffed at each apostle We sent them. Thus do We put doubt into the hearts of the guilty: they deny him, despite the example of the ancients.

If We opened for the unbelievers a gate in heaven and they ascended through it higher and higher, still they would say: 'Our eyes were dazzled: 15:15 truly, we must have been bewitched.'


وَلَقَدْ جَعَلْنَا فِي السَّمَاءِ بُرُوجًا وَزَيَّنَّاهَا لِلنَّاظِرِينَ ﴿١٦﴾
وَحَفِظْنَاهَا مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْطَانٍ رَجِيمٍ ﴿١٧﴾ إِلَّا مَنِ اسْتَرَقَ
السَّمْعَ فَأَتْبَعَهُ شِهَابٌ مُبِينٌ ﴿١٨﴾ وَالْأَرْضَ مَدَدْنَاهَا وَأَلْقَيْنَا
فِيهَا رَوَاسِيَ وَأَنْبَتْنَا فِيهَا مِنْ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ مَوْزُونٍ ﴿١٩﴾ وَجَعَلْنَا
لَكُمْ فِيهَا مَعَايِشَ وَمَنْ لَسْتُمْ لَهُ بِرَازِقِينَ ﴿٢٠﴾ وَإِنْ مِنْ
شَيْءٍ إِلَّا عِنْدَنَا خَزَائِنُهُ وَمَا نُنَزِّلُهُ إِلَّا بِقَدَرٍ مَعْلُومٍ ﴿٢١﴾
وَأَرْسَلْنَا الرِّيَاحَ لَوَاقِحَ فَأَنْزَلْنَا مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَسْقَيْنَاكُمُوهُ
وَمَا أَنْتُمْ لَهُ بِخَازِنِينَ ﴿٢٢﴾ وَإِنَّا لَنَحْنُ نُحْيِي وَنُمِيتُ
وَنَحْنُ الْوَارِثُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾ وَلَقَدْ عَلِمْنَا الْمُسْتَقْدِمِينَ مِنْكُمْ وَلَقَدْ
عَلِمْنَا الْمُسْتَأْخِرِينَ ﴿٢٤﴾ وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ يَحْشُرُهُمْ إِنَّهُ حَكِيمٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٥﴾
وَلَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ صَلْصَالٍ مِنْ حَمَإٍ مَسْنُونٍ ﴿٢٦﴾ وَالْجَانَّ خَلَقْنَاهُ مِنْ
قَبْلُ مِنْ نَارِ السَّمُومِ ﴿٢٧﴾ وَإِذْ قَالَ رَبُّكَ لِلْمَلَائِكَةِ إِنِّي خَالِقٌ بَشَرًا
مِنْ صَلْصَالٍ مِنْ حَمَإٍ مَسْنُونٍ ﴿٢٨﴾ فَإِذَا سَوَّيْتُهُ وَنَفَخْتُ فِيهِ
مِنْ رُوحِي فَقَعُوا لَهُ سَاجِدِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾ فَسَجَدَ الْمَلَائِكَةُ كُلُّهُمْ
أَجْمَعُونَ ﴿٣٠﴾ إِلَّا إِبْلِيسَ أَبَى أَنْ يَكُونَ مَعَ السَّاجِدِينَ ﴿٣١﴾

15:16 WE HAVE decked the heavens with constellations and made them lovely to behold. We have guarded them from every cursèd devil. Eavesdroppers are pursued by fiery comets.

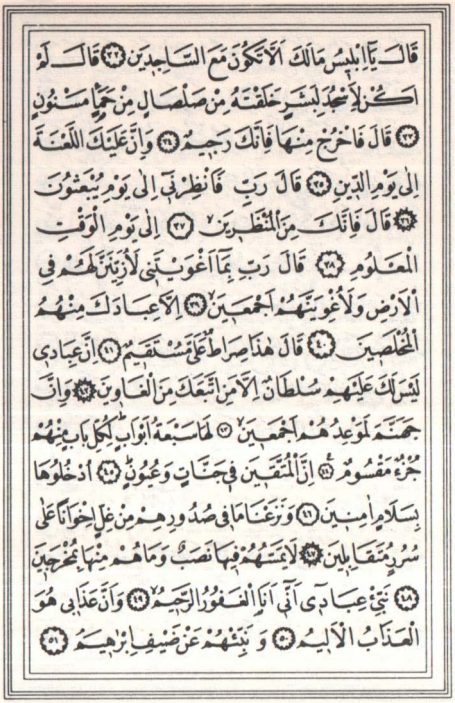
We have spread out the earth and set upon it immovable mountains. We have planted it with every seasonable fruit, providing sustenance for yourselves and for those you do not provide for. We hold the store of every blessing and send it down in appropriate measure. We let loose the fertilizing winds and bring down water from the sky for you to drink; its stores are beyond your reach.

15:23 It is surely We who ordain life and death. We are the Heir of all things.

We know those who have gone before you, and know those who will come hereafter. It is your Lord who will gather them all before Him. He is wise and all-knowing.

We created man from dry clay, from black moulded loam, and before him Satan from smokeless fire. Your Lord said to the angels: 'I am creating man from dry clay, from black moulded loam. When I have fashioned him and breathed of My spirit into him, kneel down and prostrate yourselves before him.'

15:31 The angels, one and all, prostrated themselves, except Satan. He refused to prostrate himself with the others.



'SATAN,' SAID God, 'why do you not prostrate yourself?' 15:32

He replied: 'I will not bow to a mortal whom You created of dry clay, of black moulded loam.'

'Begone,' said God, 'you are accursed. My curse shall be on you till Judgement-day.'

'Lord,' said Satan, 'reprieve me till the Day of Resurrection.'

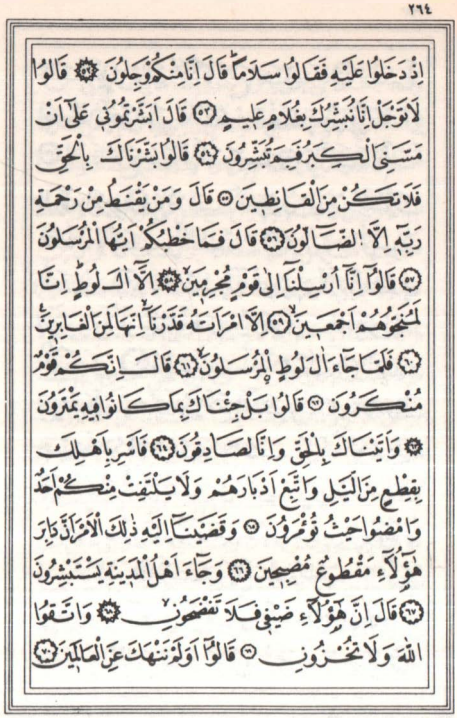
He answered: 'You are reprieved till the Appointed Day.'

'Lord,' said Satan, 'since You have thus seduced me, I will tempt mankind on earth: I will seduce them all, except those of them who are your faithful servants.'

He replied: 'This is My straight path. You shall have 15:41 no power over My servants, only the sinners who follow you. They are all destined for Hell. It has seven gates, and through each gate they shall come in separate bands. But the righteous shall dwell among gardens and fountains; in peace and safety they shall enter them. We shall remove all hatred from their hearts, and they shall take their ease on couches face to face, a band of brothers. Toil shall not weary them, nor shall they ever be driven out.'

Tell My servants that I alone am the Forgiving One, the Merciful; and that only My scourge is the woeful scourge.

Tell them of Abraham's guests. 15:51



15:51 THEY WENT in to him and said: 'Peace,' but he replied: 'We fear your intent.'

'Do not be alarmed,' they answered. 'We come to you with good news. You shall have a son endowed with knowledge.'

He said: 'Do you bring me such news in my old age? What news do you bring me?'

They replied: 'We have made known to you the truth. Do not despair.'

He said: 'Who but a sinner would despair of God's mercy? Messengers, what is your errand?'

They replied: 'We are sent forth to a guilty nation. The house of Lot alone we shall deliver, except his wife.' We had decreed that she should remain with those who were to stay behind.

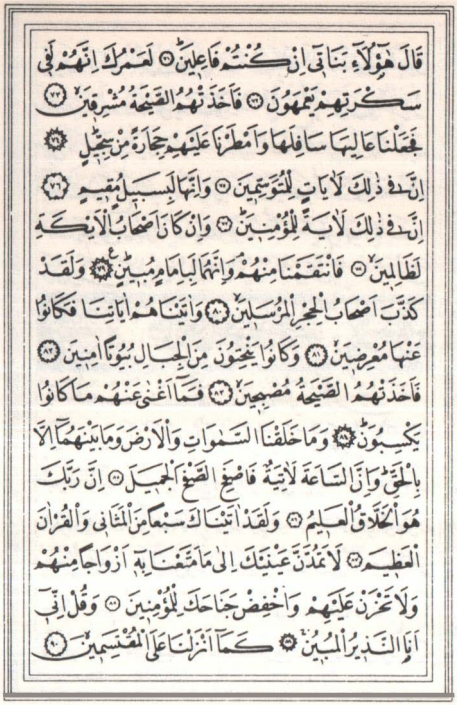
15:61 And when the envoys came to the house of Lot, he said to them: 'I do not know you.'

'No,' they replied. 'We bring you news of that concerning which they are disputing. We bring you the truth, for what we say is true. Depart with your kinsfolk in the dead of night. Walk in their rear and let none turn round. Go where you are commanded.'

Such were the instructions We gave him; for the wrongdoers were to be utterly destroyed next morning.

The townsfolk came to him rejoicing. He said: 'These men are my guests; do not disgrace me. Have fear of God and do not shame me.'

15:70 They replied: 'Did we not forbid you to entertain strangers?'



HE SAID: 'Here are my daughters: take them, if you are bent on evil.' 15:71

By your life, they were blundering in madness! At sunrise the Cry overtook them. We laid their town in ruin and let loose a shower of clay-stones upon them.

Surely in this there are signs for prudent men. The road on which their city stood is trodden still. Surely in this there is a sign for true believers.

The dwellers of the Forest[1] were also guilty. On them, too, We took vengeance, and made of both a manifest example.

The people of Ḥijr[2] also 15:80 denied the apostles. We gave them Our signs, but they ignored them. They hewed their dwellings into the mountains and led their lives in safety. But one morning the Cry overtook them. Nothing did their gains avail them.

It was but to reveal the Truth that We created the heavens and the earth and all that lies between them. The Hour of Doom is sure to come: bear with them nobly. Your Lord is the all-knowing Creator.

We have given you the seven oft-repeated verses[3] and the Glorious Koran. Do not regard with envy the good things We have bestowed on some among them, nor grieve on their account. Show kindness to the faithful, and say: 'I am he that gives plain warning.'

We will surely punish the schismatics, 15:90

1. The people of Midian.
2. Territory to the north of Medina, where the Thamūd are said to have dwelt.
3. The seven verses of the Fātiḥah, or Exordium.

15:91 who have broken up the scriptures into separate parts, believing in some and denying others. By the Lord, We will question them all about their doings.

Proclaim, then, what you are bidden and let the idolaters be. We will Ourself sustain you against those that mock you and serve other deities besides God. They shall before long know the truth.

We know you are distressed by what they say. Give glory to your Lord and prostrate your-
15:99 self. Worship your Lord till certain death overtakes you.


الَّذِينَ جَعَلُوا الْقُرْآنَ عِضِينَ ﴿٩١﴾ فَوَرَبِّكَ لَنَسْأَلَنَّهُمْ أَجْمَعِينَ
﴿٩٢﴾ عَمَّا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾ فَاصْدَعْ بِمَا تُؤْمَرُ وَأَعْرِضْ
عَنِ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ﴿٩٤﴾ إِنَّا كَفَيْنَاكَ الْمُسْتَهْزِئِينَ ﴿٩٥﴾ الَّذِينَ
يَجْعَلُونَ مَعَ اللَّهِ إِلَٰهًا آخَرَ فَسَوْفَ يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾ وَلَقَدْ نَعْلَمُ
أَنَّكَ يَضِيقُ صَدْرُكَ بِمَا يَقُولُونَ ﴿٩٧﴾ فَسَبِّحْ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّكَ
وَكُنْ مِنَ السَّاجِدِينَ ﴿٩٨﴾ وَاعْبُدْ رَبَّكَ حَتَّىٰ يَأْتِيَكَ الْيَقِينُ ﴿٩٩﴾

سورة النحل مكية وهي مائة وثمان وعشرون آية

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ
أَتَىٰ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ فَلَا تَسْتَعْجِلُوهُ سُبْحَانَهُ وَتَعَالَىٰ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿١﴾
يُنَزِّلُ الْمَلَائِكَةَ بِالرُّوحِ مِنْ أَمْرِهِ عَلَىٰ مَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ أَنْ
أَنْذِرُوا أَنَّهُ لَا إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا أَنَا فَاتَّقُونِ ﴿٢﴾ خَلَقَ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ
بِالْحَقِّ تَعَالَىٰ عَمَّا يُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٣﴾ خَلَقَ الْإِنْسَانَ مِنْ نُطْفَةٍ فَإِذَا هُوَ
خَصِيمٌ مُبِينٌ ﴿٤﴾ وَالْأَنْعَامَ خَلَقَهَا لَكُمْ فِيهَا دِفْءٌ وَمَنَافِعُ وَمِنْهَا
تَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٥﴾ وَلَكُمْ فِيهَا جَمَالٌ حِينَ تُرِيحُونَ وَحِينَ تَسْرَحُونَ ﴿٦﴾

THE BEE

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

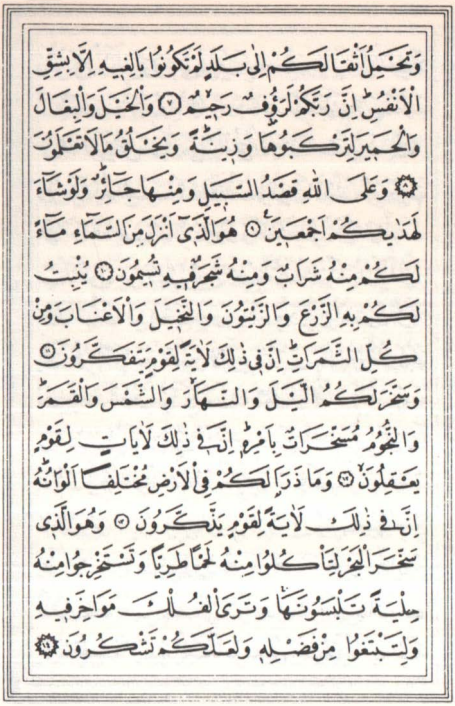
16:1 THE JUDGEMENT of God will surely come to pass: do not seek to hurry it on. Glory to Him! Exalted be He above their idols!

By His will He sends down the angels with the Spirit to those among His servants whom He chooses, bidding them proclaim: 'There is no god but Me: therefore fear Me.'

He created the heavens and the earth to manifest the Truth. Exalted be He above their idols!

He created man from a little germ: yet is he openly contentious.

He created the beasts which give you warmth and food and other benefits. How pleasant they look when you bring them home and when you
16:6 lead them out to pasture!



THEY CARRY your burdens to far-off lands, which you could not otherwise reach except with painful toil. Compassionate is your Lord, and merciful. 16:7

He has given you horses, mules, and donkeys, which you may ride or put on show; and He has created other things beyond your knowledge.

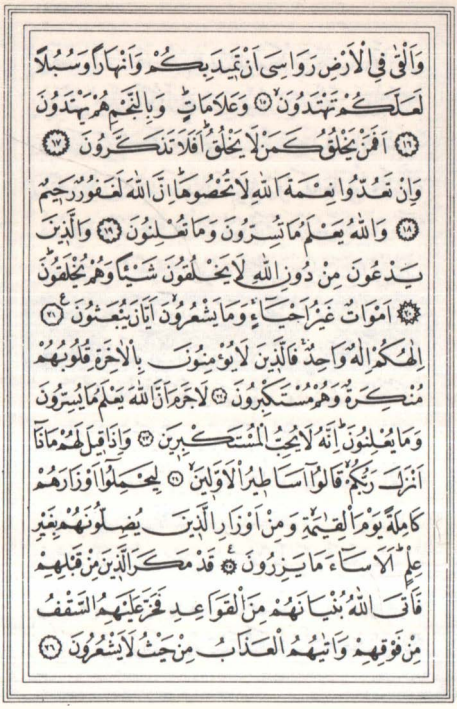
God alone points to the right path. Some turn aside but, had He pleased, He would have given you guidance all.

It is He who sends down water from the sky, which provides you with your drink and brings forth the pasturage on which your cattle feed. And 16:11 with it He brings up corn and olives, dates and grapes and fruits of every kind. Surely in this there is a sign for thinking men.

He has forced the night and the day, and the sun and the moon, into your service: the stars also serve you by His leave. Surely in this there are signs for men of understanding.

On the earth He has fashioned for you objects of various hues: surely in this there is a sign for prudent men.

It is He who has subdued the ocean, so that you may eat of its fresh fish 16:14 and bring up from its depths ornaments to wear. Behold the ships ploughing their course through it. All this, that you may seek His bounty and render thanks.



16:15 He set firm mountains upon the earth lest it should move away with you; and rivers, roads, and landmarks, so that you may be rightly guided. By the stars, too, are men directed.

Is He, then, who has created, like him who cannot create? Will you not take heed?

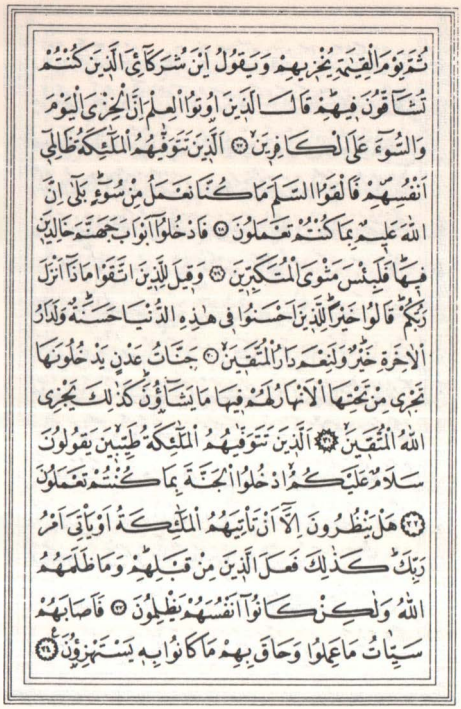
If you reckoned up God's blessings you could not count them. God is forgiving and merciful.

God has knowledge of what you hide and what you reveal. The false gods which infidels invoke create nothing: they are themselves created. They are dead, not living; nor do they know when they will be raised to life.

16:22 Your God is one God. Those that deny the life to come have faithless hearts and are puffed up with pride. God surely knows what they hide and what they reveal. He does not love the proud.

When they are asked: 'What has your Lord revealed?' they say: 'Old fictitious tales!' They shall bear the full brunt of their burdens on the Day of Resurrection, together with the burdens of those who in their ignorance were misled by them. Evil is that which they shall bear.

16:26 Those who have gone before them also plotted. But God smote their edifice at its foundations, and its roof fell down upon their heads. The scourge overtook them whence they did not know.

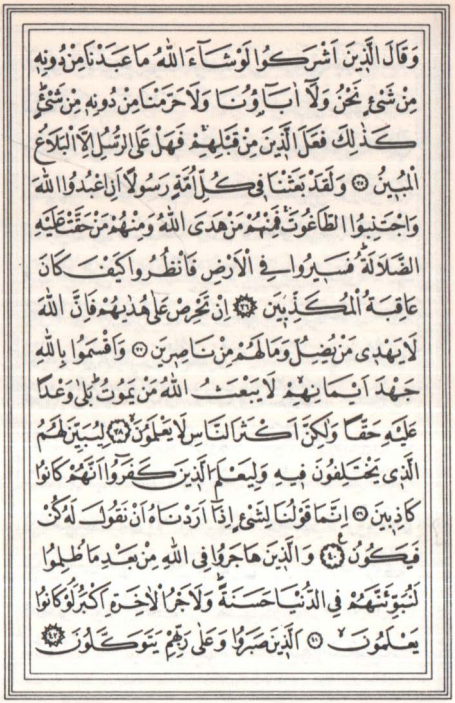


HE WILL hold them up to shame on the Day of Resurrection. He will say: 'Where are your idols now, the theme of your disputes?' And those endowed with knowledge will say: 'Shame and sorrow shall this day smite the unbelievers.' 16:27

Those whom the angels will reclaim while steeped in sin will offer submission, saying: 'We have done no wrong!' 'Indeed!' they will reply. 'God knows what you have done. Enter the gates of Hell: there you shall abide for ever.' Dismal is the abode of the arrogant.

But when the righteous are asked: 'What has your Lord revealed?' they will reply: 'That which is best.' Good is the reward of those that do good works in this present life: but far better is the abode of the life to come. Blessed is the abode of the righteous. They shall enter the gardens 16:31 of Eden, where rivers will roll at their feet; and there shall they have all they desire. Thus shall God reward the righteous, and the angels reclaim the just, saying: 'Peace be on you. Come in to Paradise, the reward of your labours.'

Are they waiting for the angels to come down or for the fulfilment of your Lord's will? Those who have gone before them also waited. God did not wrong them, but they wronged themselves: the evil which they did recoiled upon them, and the scourge at which they scoffed encompassed 16:34 them.



16:35 THE IDOLATERS say: 'Had God pleased, neither we nor our fathers would have served other gods besides Him; nor would we have made anything unlawful without His sanction.' Such also was the plea of those who have gone before them. Yet what should apostles do but give plain warning?

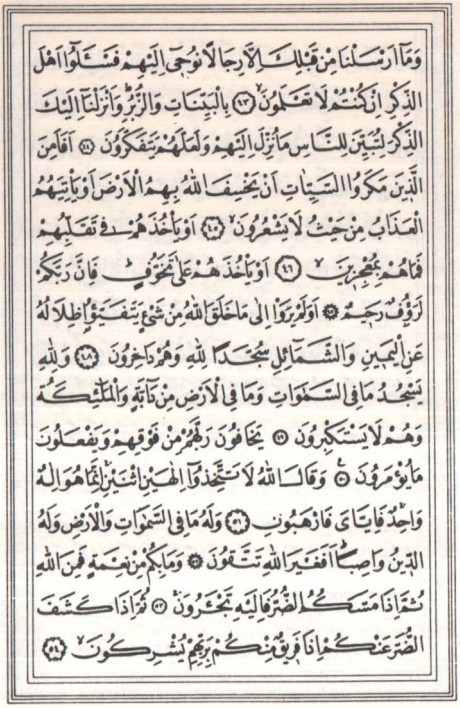
We raised an apostle in every nation, saying: 'Serve God and keep away from false gods.' Among them were some to whom God gave guidance, and others destined to go astray. Roam the world and see what was the end of the disbelievers!

16:37 Strive as you may to guide them, God will not guide those whom He confounds. There shall be none to help them.

They solemnly swear by God that He will never raise the dead to life. But God's promise shall be fulfilled, though most men may not know it. He will resolve for them their differences, and the unbelievers will know that they were lying. When We decree a thing, We need only say: 'Be,' and it is.

As for those who after persecution fled their homes for the cause of God,

16:42 bearing ills with patience and putting their trust in their Lord, We will provide them with a good abode in this life: but better is the reward of the life to come, if they but knew it.



THE APOSTLES We sent before you were but men whom We inspired with revelations and with scriptures. Ask the People of the Book, if you know not. To you We have revealed the Admonition, so that you may proclaim to men what was sent down for them, and that they may give thought. 16:43

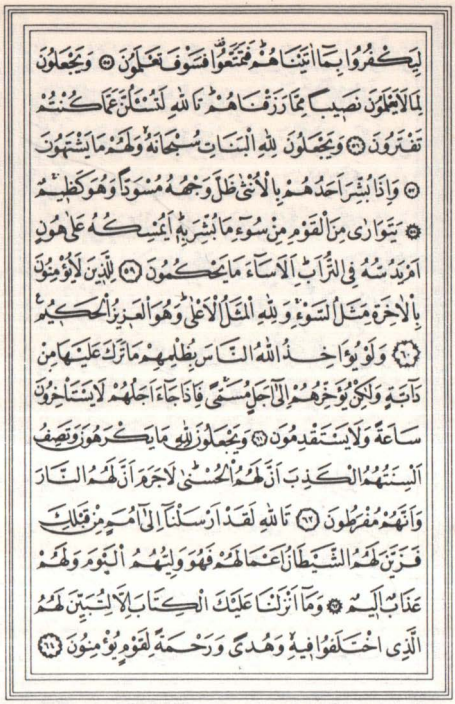
Are those who plot evil so certain that God will not cause the earth to cave in beneath them, or that the scourge will not descend upon them whence they do not know? Or smite them in the course of their journeys when they cannot escape, or give them over to slow destruction? Yet is your Lord beneficent and merciful.

Do they not see how every object God created casts its shadow right and left, prostrating itself before God in all humility? To God bow all the creatures of the heavens and the earth, and the angels too. They are not disdainful; they fear their Lord on high and do as they are bidden. 16:48

God has said: 'You shall not serve two gods, for He is but one God. Fear none but Me.'

His is what the heavens and the earth contain. His is the Faith everlasting. Would you then fear anyone but God?

Every blessing you enjoy comes from God, and to Him you turn for help when misfortune befalls you. Yet no sooner does He remove your ills than some among you set up other gods besides their Lord, 16:54



16:55 showing no gratitude for what We give them. Take your pleasure, then; you shall before long know.

To idols they know nothing of they assign a share of Our gifts. By the Lord, you shall be questioned about the lies you fabricated!

They foist daughters upon God (glory be to Him!), but for themselves they choose what they desire. When a new-born girl is announced to one of them, his countenance darkens and he is filled with gloom. On account of the bad news he hides himself from men: should he put up with the shame or bury her in the earth? How ill they judge!

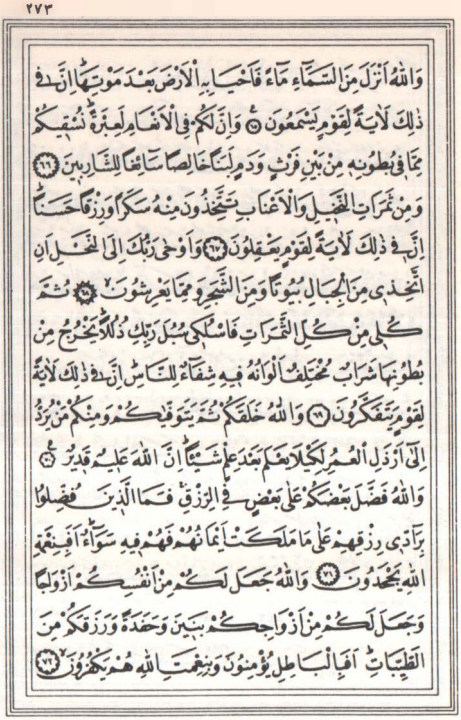
Evil are the ways of those who deny the life to come. But most sublime are the ways of God. He is the Mighty, the Wise One.

16:61 If God punished men for their sins, not one creature would be left alive. He reprieves them till a time ordained; when their time arrives, not for one hour shall they stay behind: nor can they go before it.

They foist upon God what they themselves abhor. They falsely claim that a good reward awaits them. But let there be no doubt: the Fire awaits them, and they have strayed far into error.

By the Lord, We have sent apostles before you to other nations. But Satan made their foul deeds seem fair to them, and to this day he is their patron. A woeful scourge awaits them.

16:64 We have only revealed to you the Book so that you may resolve for them their differences. It is a guide and a blessing to true believers.



GOD SENDS down water from the sky with which He quickens the earth after its death. Surely in this there is a sign for prudent men. 16:65

In cattle too you have a worthy lesson. We give you to drink of that which is in their bellies, between the bowels and the blood-streams: pure milk, pleasant for those who drink it.

And the fruits of the palm and the vine, from which you derive intoxicants and wholesome food. Surely in this there is a sign for men of understanding.

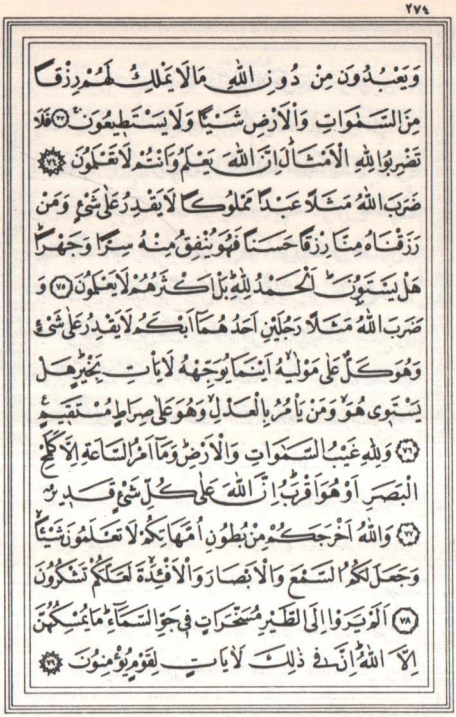
Your Lord inspired the bee, saying: 'Make your homes in the mountains, in the trees, and in the hives which men shall build for you. Feed on every kind of fruit, and follow the 16:69 trodden paths of your Lord.'

From its belly comes forth a syrup of different hues, a cure for men. Surely in this there is a sign for those who would give thought.

God created you, and He will then reclaim you. Some shall have their lives prolonged to abject old age, when all that they once knew they shall know no more. All-knowing is God, and mighty.

To some God has given more than He has to others. Those who are so favoured will not allow their slaves an equal share in what they have. Would they deny God's goodness?

God has given you wives from among yourselves and, through your wives, sons and grandchildren. He has provided you with good things: will they then believe in falsehood and deny God's favours? 16:72



16:73 THEY WORSHIP helpless idols which can confer on them no benefits from the heavens or the earth. Compare none with God: God has knowledge, but you have not.

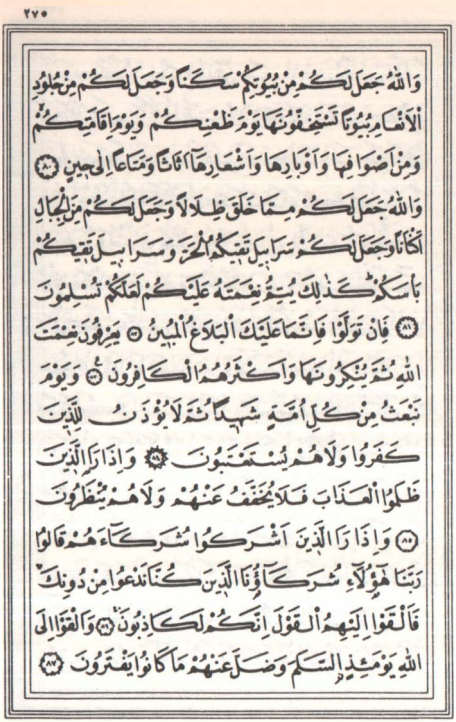
God makes this comparison. On the one hand there is a helpless slave, the property of his master. On the other, a man on whom We have bestowed Our bounty, so that he gives of it both in private and in public. Are the two equal? God forbid! Most men have no knowledge.

16:76 God also makes this comparison. Take a dumb and helpless man, a burden on his master: wherever he sends him he returns with empty hands. Is he as good as he that enjoins justice and follows a straight path?

To God belong the secrets of the heavens and the earth. The business of the Final Hour shall be accomplished in the twinkling of an eye, or in a shorter time. God has power over all things.

God brought you out of your mothers' wombs devoid of all knowledge, and gave you ears and eyes and hearts, so that you may give thanks.

16:79 Do they not see the birds that wing their flight in heaven's vault? None but God sustains them. Surely in this there are signs for true believers.



GOD HAS given you houses to dwell in, and animals' skins for tents, so that you may find them light when you travel and easy to pitch when you halt for shelter; while from their wool, fur, and hair, He has for a space of time provided you with comforts and domestic goods. 16:80

By means of that which He created, God has given you shelter from the sun. He has given you refuge in the mountains. He has furnished you with garments to protect you from the heat, and with coats of armour to shield you in your wars. Thus He perfects His favours to you, so that you may submit to Him.

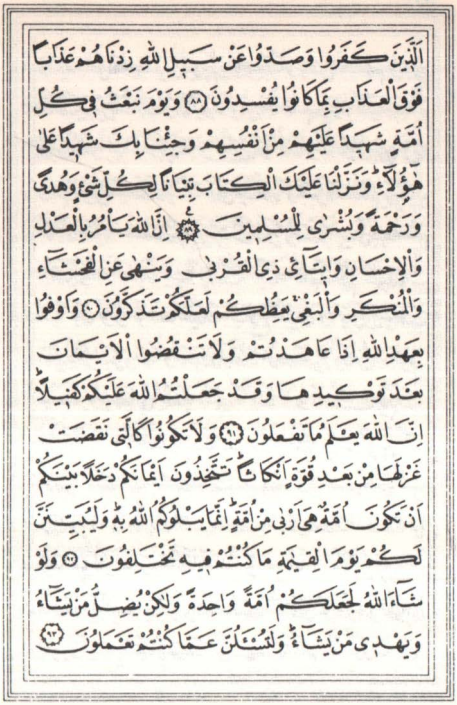
But if they[1] give no heed, your[2] mission is only to give plain warning. 16:82

They recognize God's favours, yet they deny them. Most of them are ungrateful.

On the day We call a witness from every nation, their pleas shall not avail the unbelievers, nor shall they be allowed to make amends. And when the guilty face the scourge, it shall not be eased for them, nor shall they ever be reprieved.

When the pagans behold their idols, they will say: 'Lord, these are the idols to whom we prayed.' But their idols will retort: 'You are surely lying!' They shall proffer submission to God on that day, and the gods of their own invention will forsake them. 16:87

1. The Meccans. 2. Muḥammad.



16:88 AS FOR those that disbelieve and debar others from the path of God, We shall chastise them all the more for their misdeeds.

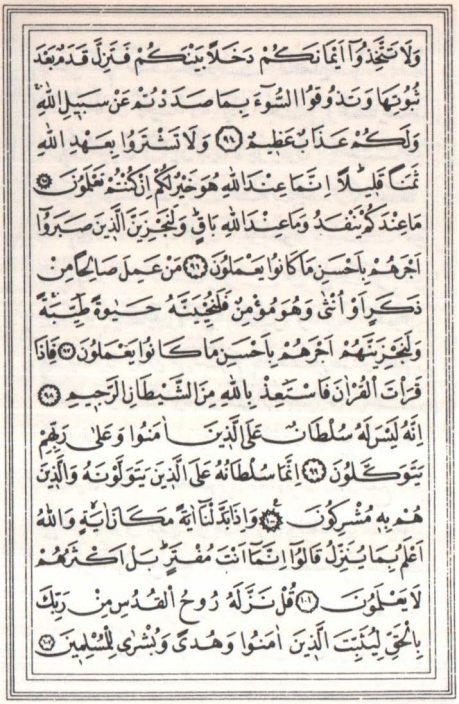
The day will surely come when We shall call a witness from each community to testify against it. We shall call *you* to testify against your people: for to you We have revealed the Book which manifests the truth about all things, a guide, a blessing, and good news for those who surrender themselves to God.

God enjoins justice, kindness and charity to one's kindred, and forbids indecency, reprehensible conduct and oppression. He admonishes you so that you may take heed.

16:91 Keep faith with God when you make a pledge. You shall not break your oaths after you have sworn them: for by swearing in His name you make God your surety. God has knowledge of all your actions.

Do not, like the woman who unravels the thread she has firmly spun, take oaths with mutual deceit and break them on finding yourselves superior in numbers. In this, God puts you to the proof. On the Day of Resurrection He will resolve for you your differences.

16:93 Had God pleased, He would have united you into one community. But He confounds whom He will and gives guidance to whom He pleases. You shall be questioned about all your actions.



وَلَا تَتَّخِذُوٓا أَيْمَٰنَكُمْ دَخَلًۢا بَيْنَكُمْ فَتَزِلَّ قَدَمٌۢ بَعْدَ
ثُبُوتِهَا وَتَذُوقُوا۟ ٱلسُّوٓءَ بِمَا صَدَدتُّمْ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ
وَلَكُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٩٤﴾ وَلَا تَشْتَرُوا۟ بِعَهْدِ ٱللَّهِ
ثَمَنًا قَلِيلًا ۚ إِنَّمَا عِندَ ٱللَّهِ هُوَ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ إِن كُنتُمْ تَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾
مَا عِندَكُمْ يَنفَدُ ۖ وَمَا عِندَ ٱللَّهِ بَاقٍ ۗ وَلَنَجْزِيَنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ صَبَرُوٓا۟
أَجْرَهُم بِأَحْسَنِ مَا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾ مَنْ عَمِلَ صَٰلِحًا مِّن
ذَكَرٍ أَوْ أُنثَىٰ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَلَنُحْيِيَنَّهُۥ حَيَوٰةً طَيِّبَةً ۖ
وَلَنَجْزِيَنَّهُمْ أَجْرَهُم بِأَحْسَنِ مَا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٩٧﴾ فَإِذَا
قَرَأْتَ ٱلْقُرْءَانَ فَٱسْتَعِذْ بِٱللَّهِ مِنَ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنِ ٱلرَّجِيمِ ﴿٩٨﴾
إِنَّهُۥ لَيْسَ لَهُۥ سُلْطَٰنٌ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَلَىٰ رَبِّهِمْ
يَتَوَكَّلُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾ إِنَّمَا سُلْطَٰنُهُۥ عَلَى ٱلَّذِينَ يَتَوَلَّوْنَهُۥ وَٱلَّذِينَ
هُم بِهِۦ مُشْرِكُونَ ﴿١٠٠﴾ وَإِذَا بَدَّلْنَآ ءَايَةً مَّكَانَ ءَايَةٍ ۙ وَٱللَّهُ
أَعْلَمُ بِمَا يُنَزِّلُ قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّمَآ أَنتَ مُفْتَرٍۭ ۚ بَلْ أَكْثَرُهُمْ
لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٠١﴾ قُلْ نَزَّلَهُۥ رُوحُ ٱلْقُدُسِ مِن رَّبِّكَ
بِٱلْحَقِّ لِيُثَبِّتَ ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَهُدًى وَبُشْرَىٰ لِلْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿١٠٢﴾

YOU SHALL not take oaths to deceive each other, lest your foot should slip after being rightly guided, and lest evil should befall you for debarring others from the path of God: for then indeed you should incur a grievous punishment. 16:94

You shall not barter God's covenant for a trifling price. God's reward is better for you, if you but knew it. Your worldly riches are transitory, but God's reward is everlasting.

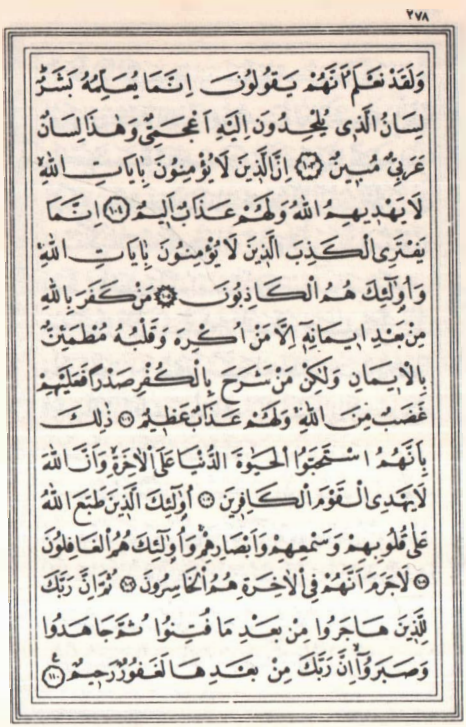
We shall reward the steadfast according to their noblest deeds. Be they men or women, those that embrace the Faith and do what is right We will surely grant a happy life; We shall reward them according to their noblest deeds.

When you recite the Koran, seek refuge in God from accursèd Satan: no power has he over those who believe and who put their trust in their Lord. He has power only over those who befriend him and those who serve other gods besides God. 16:98

When We change one verse for another (God knows best what He reveals), they say: 'You[1] are an impostor.' Indeed most of them have no knowledge.

Say: 'The Holy Spirit brought it down from your Lord in truth to reassure the faithful, and to give guidance and good news to those that surrender themselves.' 16:102

1. Muḥammad.



16:103 WE KNOW they say: 'A mortal taught him.' But the man[1] to whom they allude speaks a foreign tongue, while this is eloquent Arabic speech.

God will not guide those who disbelieve God's revelations. Woeful punishment awaits them.

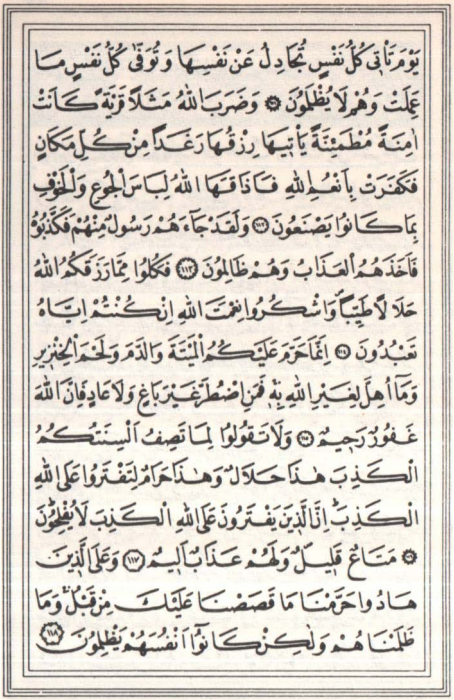
None invents falsehoods save those who disbelieve God's revelations: they alone are the liars.

Those who are forced to recant while their hearts remain loyal to the Faith shall be absolved; but those who deny God after professing Islām and open their bosoms to unbelief shall incur the wrath of God;
16:107 grievous punishment awaits them. For such men love the life of this world more than the life to come. God does not guide the unbelievers.

Such are those whose hearts and ears and eyes are sealed by God; such are the heedless. In the life to come they will surely be the losers.

16:110 As for those who after persecution fled their homes and fought and remained constant to the last, your Lord will be forgiving and merciful to them

1. Scholars differ as to the identity of this 'foreigner'. Some suppose him to be Salmān the Persian, others Ṣuhaib bin Sinān, and yet others 'Adas the Monk.



on the day when every soul will come pleading for itself; when every soul will be requited for its deeds. None shall be wronged. 16:111

God has made an example of the city[1] which was once safe and peaceful. Its provisions came to it abundantly from every quarter: but it denied God's favours. Therefore God afflicted it with famine and fear as a punishment for what its people did.

An apostle of their own was sent to them, but they denied him. Therefore the scourge smote them in their sins.

Eat of the good and lawful things which God bestowed on you, and give thanks for God's favours if you truly serve Him. 16:114

He has forbidden you carrion, blood and the flesh of swine; also any flesh consecrated other than in the name of God. But whoever is compelled through necessity, intending neither to sin nor to transgress, will find that God is forgiving and merciful.

You shall not falsely declare: 'This is lawful, and that is forbidden,' in order to invent a falsehood about God. Those who invent falsehoods about God shall never prosper. Brief is their enjoyment of this life, and grievous punishment awaits them.

To the Jews We have made unlawful what We recounted to you before. We never wronged them, but they wronged themselves. 16:118

1. Mecca.

ثُمَّ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ لِلَّذِينَ عَمِلُوا السُّوءَ بِجَهَالَةٍ ثُمَّ تَابُوا مِنْ
بَعْدِ ذَٰلِكَ وَأَصْلَحُوا إِنَّ رَبَّكَ مِنْ بَعْدِهَا لَغَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ۝
إِنَّ إِبْرَاهِيمَ كَانَ أُمَّةً قَانِتًا لِلَّهِ حَنِيفًا وَلَمْ يَكُ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ
۝ شَاكِرًا لِأَنْعُمِهِ اجْتَبَاهُ وَهَدَاهُ إِلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ مُسْتَقِيمٍ
۝ وَآتَيْنَاهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا حَسَنَةً وَإِنَّهُ فِي الْآخِرَةِ لَمِنَ
الصَّالِحِينَ ۝ ثُمَّ أَوْحَيْنَا إِلَيْكَ أَنِ اتَّبِعْ مِلَّةَ إِبْرَاهِيمَ
حَنِيفًا وَمَا كَانَ مِنَ الْمُشْرِكِينَ ۝ إِنَّمَا جُعِلَ السَّبْتُ عَلَى
الَّذِينَ اخْتَلَفُوا فِيهِ وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَيَحْكُمُ بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ
الْقِيَامَةِ فِيمَا كَانُوا فِيهِ يَخْتَلِفُونَ ۝ ادْعُ إِلَىٰ
سَبِيلِ رَبِّكَ بِالْحِكْمَةِ وَالْمَوْعِظَةِ الْحَسَنَةِ وَجَادِلْهُمْ
بِالَّتِي هِيَ أَحْسَنُ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَنْ ضَلَّ عَنْ سَبِيلِهِ
وَهُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِالْمُهْتَدِينَ ۝ وَإِنْ عَاقَبْتُمْ فَعَاقِبُوا بِمِثْلِ مَا
عُوقِبْتُمْ بِهِ وَلَئِنْ صَبَرْتُمْ لَهُوَ خَيْرٌ لِلصَّابِرِينَ ۝ وَاصْبِرْ وَمَا
صَبْرُكَ إِلَّا بِاللَّهِ وَلَا تَحْزَنْ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا تَكُ فِي ضَيْقٍ مِمَّا يَمْكُرُونَ
۝ إِنَّ اللَّهَ مَعَ الَّذِينَ اتَّقَوْا وَالَّذِينَ هُمْ مُحْسِنُونَ ۝

16:119 To those who commit evil through ignorance, and then repent and mend their ways, your Lord is forgiving and merciful.

Abraham was a paragon of piety, an upright man obedient to God. He was no idolater. He rendered thanks for His favours, so that He chose him and guided him to a straight path. We bestowed on him a blessing in this world, and in the world to come he shall dwell among the righteous.

And now We have revealed to you Our will, saying: 'Follow the faith of saintly Abraham: he was no idolater.'

16:124 The Sabbath was ordained only for those who differed about it. On the Day of Resurrection your Lord will judge their disputes.

Call men to the path of your Lord with wisdom and kindly exhortation. Reason with them in the most courteous manner. Your Lord best knows those who stray from His path and those who are rightly guided.

If you punish, let your punishment be commensurate with the wrong that has been done you. But it shall be best for you to endure your wrongs with patience.

Be patient, then: God will grant you patience. Do not grieve for the
16:128 unbelievers, nor distress yourself at their intrigues. God is with those who keep from evil and do good works.



THE NIGHT JOURNEY

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

GLORY BE to Him who made 17:1
His servant go by night from the Sacred Temple[1] to the farther Temple[2] whose surroundings We have blessed, that We might show him some of Our signs. He alone hears all and observes all.

We gave Moses the Book and made it a guide for the Israelites, saying: 'Take no other guardian than Myself. You are the descendants of those whom We carried in the Ark with Noah. He was a truly thankful servant.'

In the Book We solemnly declared to the Israelites: 'Twice you shall 17:4
commit evil in the land. You shall become great transgressors.'

And when the prophecy of your first transgression came to be fulfilled, We sent against you a formidable army[3] which ravaged your land and carried out the punishment with which you had been threatened.

Then We granted you victory over them and multiplied your riches and your descendants, so that once again you became a numerous people. We said: 'If you do good, it shall be to your own advantage; but if you do evil, 17:7
you shall sin against your own souls.'

And when the prophecy of your second transgression came to be fulfilled, We sent another army[4] to afflict you and to enter the Temple as the former entered it before, utterly destroying all that they laid their hands on.

1. Of Mecca.
2. Of Jerusalem (and thence to the Throne of God, accompanied by the Angel Gabriel). Some Muslim commentators give a literal interpretation to this passage, others regard it as a vision.
3. The Assyrians.
4. The Romans.


عَسَىٰ رَبُّكُمْ أَن يَرْحَمَكُمْ ۚ وَإِنْ عُدتُّمْ عُدْنَا ۘ وَجَعَلْنَا جَهَنَّمَ لِلْكَافِرِينَ
حَصِيرًا ﴿٨﴾ إِنَّ هَٰذَا الْقُرْآنَ يَهْدِي لِلَّتِي هِيَ أَقْوَمُ وَيُبَشِّرُ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ
الَّذِينَ يَعْمَلُونَ الصَّالِحَاتِ أَنَّ لَهُمْ أَجْرًا كَبِيرًا ﴿٩﴾ وَأَنَّ الَّذِينَ لَا يُؤْمِنُونَ
بِالْآخِرَةِ أَعْتَدْنَا لَهُمْ عَذَابًا أَلِيمًا ﴿١٠﴾ وَيَدْعُ الْإِنسَانُ بِالشَّرِّ دُعَاءَهُ
بِالْخَيْرِ ۖ وَكَانَ الْإِنسَانُ عَجُولًا ﴿١١﴾ وَجَعَلْنَا اللَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ آيَتَيْنِ
فَمَحَوْنَا آيَةَ اللَّيْلِ وَجَعَلْنَا آيَةَ النَّهَارِ مُبْصِرَةً لِّتَبْتَغُوا فَضْلًا
مِّن رَّبِّكُمْ وَلِتَعْلَمُوا عَدَدَ السِّنِينَ وَالْحِسَابَ ۚ وَكُلَّ شَيْءٍ فَصَّلْنَاهُ
تَفْصِيلًا ﴿١٢﴾ وَكُلَّ إِنسَانٍ أَلْزَمْنَاهُ طَائِرَهُ فِي عُنُقِهِ ۖ وَنُخْرِجُ لَهُ
يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ كِتَابًا يَلْقَاهُ مَنشُورًا ﴿١٣﴾ اقْرَأْ كِتَابَكَ ۖ كَفَىٰ
بِنَفْسِكَ الْيَوْمَ عَلَيْكَ حَسِيبًا ﴿١٤﴾ مَّنِ اهْتَدَىٰ فَإِنَّمَا يَهْتَدِي
لِنَفْسِهِ ۖ وَمَن ضَلَّ فَإِنَّمَا يَضِلُّ عَلَيْهَا ۚ وَلَا تَزِرُ وَازِرَةٌ وِزْرَ
أُخْرَىٰ ۗ وَمَا كُنَّا مُعَذِّبِينَ حَتَّىٰ نَبْعَثَ رَسُولًا ﴿١٥﴾ وَإِذَا أَرَدْنَا
أَن نُّهْلِكَ قَرْيَةً أَمَرْنَا مُتْرَفِيهَا فَفَسَقُوا فِيهَا فَحَقَّ عَلَيْهَا الْقَوْلُ
فَدَمَّرْنَاهَا تَدْمِيرًا ﴿١٦﴾ وَكَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا مِنَ الْقُرُونِ مِن
بَعْدِ نُوحٍ ۗ وَكَفَىٰ بِرَبِّكَ بِذُنُوبِ عِبَادِهِ خَبِيرًا بَصِيرًا ﴿١٧﴾

17:8 WE SAID: 'Your Lord may yet be merciful to you. If you again transgress, you shall again be scourged. We have made Hell a prison-house for the unbelievers.'

This Koran will guide men to that which is most upright. It promises the believers who do good works a rich reward, and threatens those who deny the life to come with a grievous scourge. Yet man prays for evil as fervently as he prays for good. Truly, man is ever impatient.

We made the night and the day twin marvels. We enshrouded the night with darkness and gave light to the day, so that you might seek the bounty of your Lord and learn to compute the seasons and the years. We have made all things manifestly plain to you.

17:13 The fate of each man We have bound about his neck. On the Day of Resurrection We shall confront him with a book spread wide open, saying: 'Here is your book: read it. Enough for you this day that your own soul should call you to account.'

He that seeks guidance shall be guided to his own advantage, but he that errs shall err at his own peril. No soul shall bear another's burden. Nor do We punish a nation until We have sent forth an apostle to forewarn them.

When We resolve to destroy a city, We first give warning to those of its people who live in comfort. If they persist in sin, judgement is irrevocably passed, and We destroy it utterly.

17:17 How many generations have We cut down since Noah's time! Suffice it that your Lord is well aware of His servants' sins and observes them all.



HE THAT desires this fleeting life shall soon receive in it whatever We will for whomever We please. But then We have prepared Hell for him, where he will burn despised and helpless. 17:18

As for him that desires the life to come and strives for it as he ought to, being a true believer, his endeavours shall be rewarded well.

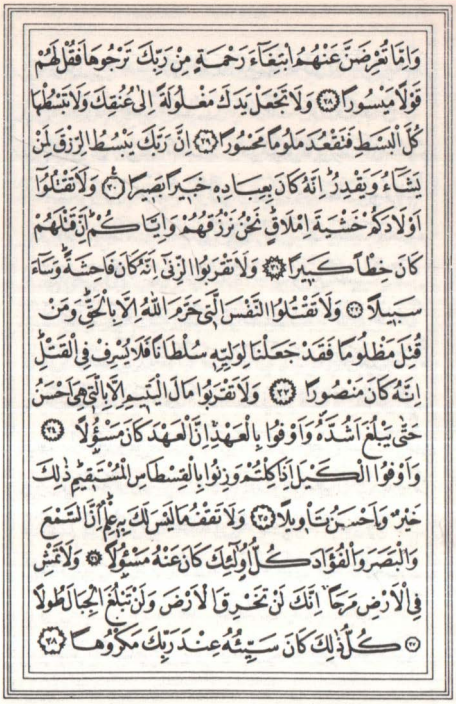
On all – on these and those – We bestow the bounty of your Lord: none shall be denied the bounty of your Lord.

See how We have exalted some above others. Yet the life to come has greater honours and is more exalted.

Serve no other god besides God, lest you incur disgrace and ruin. Your Lord has 17:22
enjoined you to worship none but Him, and to show kindness to your parents. If either or both of them attain old age in your dwelling, show them no sign of impatience, nor rebuke them; but speak to them kind words. Treat them with humility and tenderness and say: 'Lord, be merciful to them. They nursed me when I was an infant.'

Your Lord best knows what is in your hearts; He knows if you are good. He will surely forgive those that turn to Him.

Give to the near of kin their due, and also to the destitute and to the traveller in need. Do not squander your substance wastefully, for the 17:27
wasteful are Satan's brothers; and Satan is ever ungrateful to his Lord.



17:28 BUT IF, while waiting for your Lord's bounty, you lack the means to assist them, then at least speak to them kindly.

Be neither miserly nor prodigal, for then you should either be reproached or be reduced to penury.

Your Lord gives abundantly to whom He will and sparingly to whom He pleases. He knows and observes His servants.

You shall not kill your children for fear of want.[1] We will provide for them and for you. To kill them is a great sin.

You shall not commit adultery, for it is foul and indecent.

You shall not kill any man whom God has forbidden you to kill, except for a just cause. If a man is slain unjustly, his heir shall be entitled to satisfaction. But let him not carry his vengeance too far, for his victim will in turn be assisted and avenged.

17:34 Do not interfere with the property of orphans except with the best of motives, until they reach maturity. Keep your promises; you are accountable for all that you promise.

Give full measure, when you measure, and weigh with even scales. That is fair, and better in the end.

Do not follow what you do not know. Man's eyes, ears, and heart – each of his senses shall be closely questioned.

Do not walk proudly on the earth. You cannot cleave the earth, nor can you rival the mountains in stature.

17:38 Evil is all this in the sight of your Lord, and odious.

1. An allusion to the pre-Islamic custom of burying alive unwanted newborn girls.



THESE INJUNCTIONS are but a part of the wisdom your Lord has inspired you[1] with. Serve no other deity besides God, lest you should be cast into Hell, condemned and rejected. 17:39

What! Has your Lord blessed *you*[2] with sons and Himself adopted daughters from among the angels? A monstrous blasphemy is that which you utter.

We have made plain Our revelations in this Koran so that the unbelievers may take warning. Yet it has only added to their aversion. Say: 'If, as they affirm, there were other gods besides God, they would surely seek to dethrone Him.'

Glory to Him! Exalted be He, high above their falsehoods!

The seven heavens, the earth, and all who dwell in them give glory to Him. All creatures celebrate His praises. Yet you cannot understand their praises. Benignant is He and forgiving. 17:44

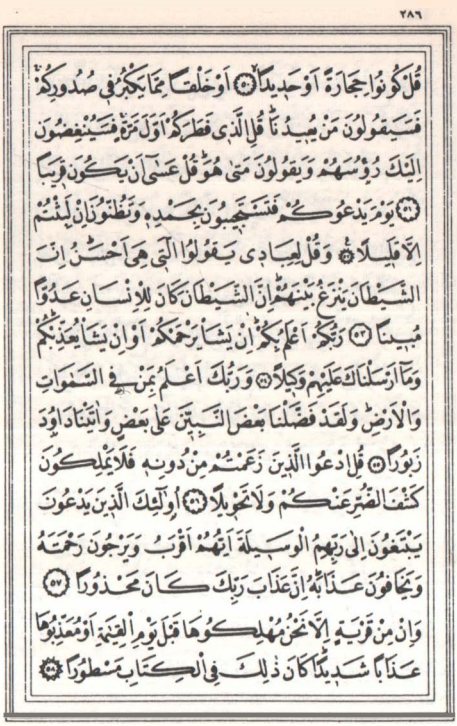
When you recite the Koran, We place between you and those who deny the life to come a hidden barrier. We have cast veils over their hearts lest they understand it, and made them hard of hearing. When you make mention of your Lord, alone, in the Koran they turn their backs with indignation.

We well know what they wish to hear when they listen to you, and what they say when they converse in private; when the wrongdoers declare: 'The man you follow is surely bewitched.'

Behold what epithets they bestow upon you. They have surely gone astray and cannot find the right path.

'What!' they say. 'When we are turned to bones and dust, shall we be restored in a new creation?' 17:49

1. Muḥammad. 2. The unbelievers.



17:50 SAY: 'Whether you turn to stone or iron, or any other substance you may think unlikely to be given life.'

They will ask: 'Who will restore us?'

Say: 'He that created you at first.'

They will shake their heads at you and ask: 'When will this be?'

Say: 'It may be near at hand. On that day He will summon you all, and you shall answer Him with praises. You shall think that you have stayed away but for a little while.'

Tell My servants to be courteous in their speech. Satan would sow discord among them; Satan is surely the sworn enemy of man.

17:54 Your Lord knows you best. He will show you mercy if He will, and punish you if He pleases.

We have not charged you to be their guardian. Your Lord is best aware of all who dwell in the heavens and the earth.

We have exalted some prophets above others. To David We gave the Psalms.

Say: 'Pray if you will to those whom you deify besides Him.[1] They cannot relieve your distress, nor can they change it.'

Those to whom they pray, themselves seek to approach their Lord, vying with each other to be near Him. They crave for His mercy and fear His

17:58 punishment; for your Lord's punishment is to be feared indeed.

There is no nation but We shall destroy or sternly punish before the Day of Resurrection. That is decreed in the Eternal Book.

1. The allusion is to saint-worship.



NOTHING HINDERS US from giving signs except that the ancients disbelieved them. To Thamūd We gave the she-camel as a visible sign, yet they laid violent hands on her. We give signs only by way of warning. 17:59

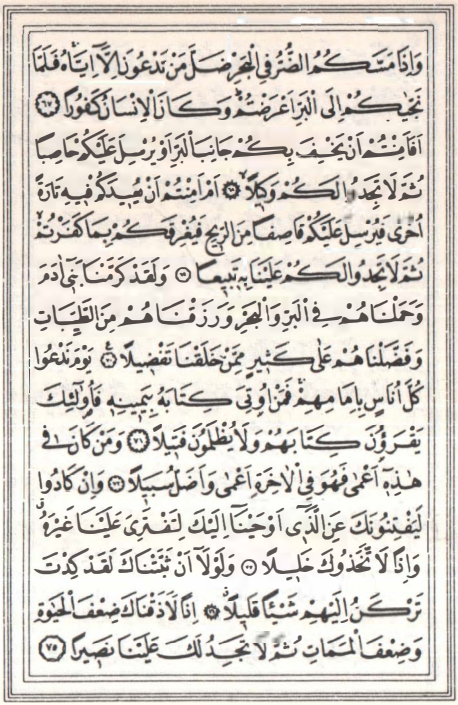
We have told you that your Lord encompasses mankind. We have made the vision which We showed you, as well as the tree[1] cursed in the Koran, but a test for men's faith. We seek to put fear in their hearts, but their wickedness increases.

When We said to the angels: 'Prostrate yourselves before Adam,' they all prostrated themselves, except Satan, who replied: 'Shall I bow to him whom You have made of clay? Do You see this being whom 17:62 You have exalted above me? If You give me respite till the Day of Resurrection, I will exterminate all but a few of his descendants.'

'Begone!' said He. 'Hell is your reward, and the reward of those that follow you. An ample reward it shall be. Rouse with your voice whomever you are able. Muster against them all your forces. Be their partner in their riches and in their offspring. Promise them what you will. (Satan promises them only to deceive them.) But over My true servants you shall have no power. Your Lord will be their all-sufficient Guardian.'

It is your Lord who drives for you the ships across the ocean, so that you 17:66 may seek His bounty. Surely He is ever merciful towards you.

1. The Zaqqūm tree.



17:67 WHEN AT sea a misfortune befalls you, all but He of those to whom you pray forsake you; yet when He brings you safe to dry land you turn your backs upon Him. Truly, man is ever thankless.

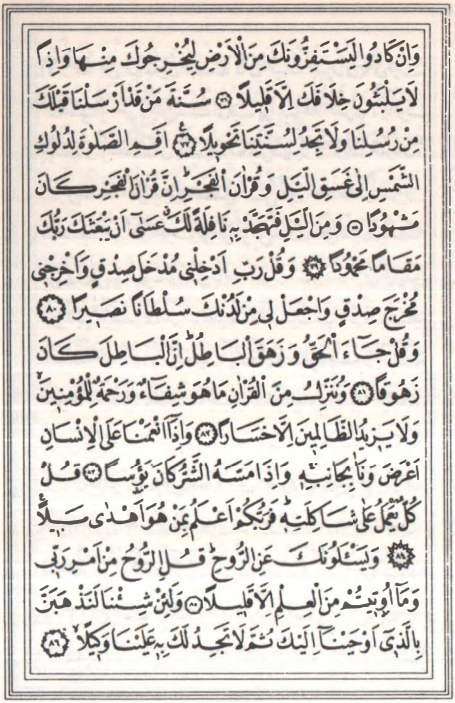
Are you confident He will not cause the earth to cave in beneath you, or let loose a deadly sand-storm upon you? Then you shall find none to protect you.

Are you confident that when again you put to sea He will not smite you with a violent tempest and drown you for your thanklessness? Then you
17:70 shall find none to help you.

We have bestowed blessings on Adam's children and guided them by land and sea. We have provided them with good things and exalted them above many of Our creatures.

The day will surely come when We shall summon every nation with its apostle. Those who are given their books in their right hands will read their recorded doings, and shall not in the least be wronged. But those who have been blind in this life, shall be blind in the life to come and go farther astray.

They sought to entice you from Our revelations – they nearly did – hoping that you might invent some other scripture in Our name, and thus become their trusted friend. Indeed, had We not strengthened your faith,
17:75 you might have made some compromise with them and thus incurred a double punishment in this life and in the next. Then you should have found none to help you against Us.



THEY SOUGHT to provoke you – they nearly did – and thus drive you out of the land. Had they succeeded, they would have scarcely survived your departure. 17:76

Such was Our way with the apostles whom We sent before you. You shall find no change in Our way.

Recite your prayers at sunset, at nightfall, and at dawn; the dawn prayer has its witnesses. Pray during the night as well; an additional duty, for the fulfilment of which your Lord may exalt you to an honourable station.

Say: 'Lord, grant me a goodly entrance and a goodly exit, and sustain me with Your power.'

Say: 'Truth has come and Falsehood has been overthrown. Falsehood was bound to be discomfited.' 17:81

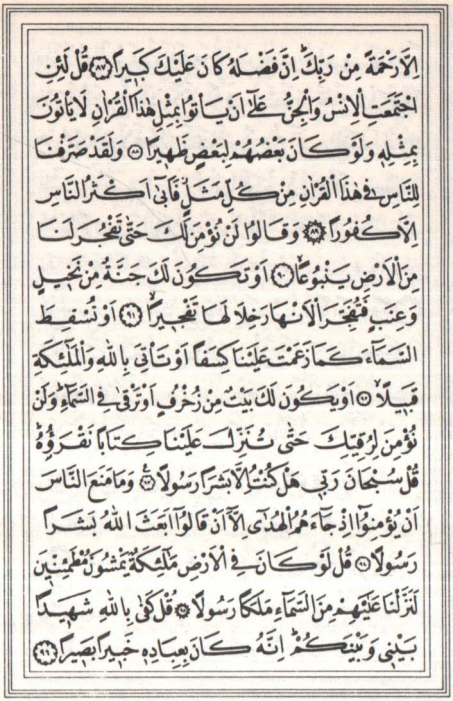
That which We have revealed in the Koran is a balm and a blessing to true believers, though it adds nothing but ruin to the evil-doers.

When We bestow favours on man, he turns his back and holds aloof. But when evil befalls him, he grows despondent.

Say: 'Each man behaves after his own fashion. But your Lord best knows who is best guided.'

They put questions to you about the Spirit. Say: 'The Spirit is at my Lord's command. Little indeed is the knowledge vouchsafed to you.' 17:86

If We pleased We could take away that which We have revealed to you: then you should find none to plead with Us on your behalf.



17:87 BUT YOUR Lord has shown you mercy. His goodness to you has been great indeed.

Say: 'If men and jinn combined to write the like of this Koran, they would surely fail to compose the like, though they helped one another as best they could.'

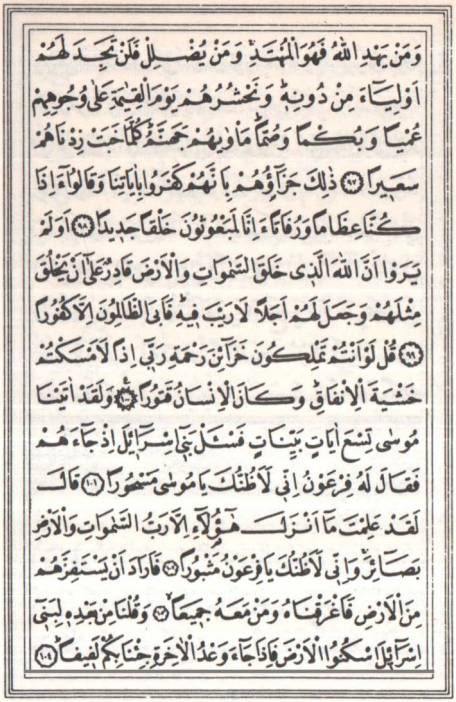
We have set forth for men in this Koran all manner of arguments, yet most of them persist
17:90 in unbelief. They say: 'We will not believe in you until you make a spring gush from the earth before our very eyes, or cause rivers to flow in a grove of palms and vines; until you cause the sky to fall upon us in pieces, as you have threatened to do, or bring down God and the angels in our midst; until you build a house of gold, or ascend to heaven: nor will we believe in your ascent until you have sent down for us a book which we can read.'

Say: 'Glory to my Lord! Surely I am no more than an apostle made of flesh and blood.'

Nothing prevents men from having faith when guidance is revealed to them but the excuse: 'Can it be that God has sent a human being as an apostle?'

Say: 'Had the earth been safe enough for angels to walk on, We would have sent down to them an angel from heaven as an apostle.'

17:96 Say: 'Sufficient is God as a judge between us. He knows and closely observes His servants.'



THOSE WHOM God guides are rightly guided; but those whom He confounds shall find no friend besides Him. We shall gather them all on the Day of Resurrection, prostrate upon their faces, blind, dumb, and deaf. Hell shall be their home: whenever its flames die down We will rekindle them into a greater fire. 17:97

Thus shall they be rewarded: because they disbelieved Our revelations and said: 'When we are turned to bones and dust, shall we be restored in a new creation?'

Do they not see that God, who has created the heavens and the earth, has power to create their like? Their term He pre-ordained beyond all doubt. Yet the wrongdoers persist in unbelief.

Say: 'Had you possessed the treasures of my Lord's mercy, you would have covetously hoarded them. How niggardly is man!' 17:100

To Moses We gave nine clear signs. Ask the Israelites how he first appeared among them.

Pharaoh said to him: 'Moses, I can see that you are bewitched.'

'You know full well,' he replied, 'that none but the Lord of the heavens and the earth has revealed these visible signs. Indeed, Pharaoh, I can see that you are doomed.'

He sought to scare them out of the land: but We drowned him, together with all who were with him. Then We said to the Israelites: 'Dwell in the land. When the promise of the hereafter comes to be fulfilled, We shall assemble you all together.' 17:104



17:105 WE HAVE revealed the Koran with the Truth, and with the Truth it has come down. We have sent you forth only to proclaim good news and to give warning.

We have divided the Koran into sections so that you may recite it to the people with deliberation. We have imparted it by gradual revelation.

17:107 Say: 'It is for you to believe in it or to deny it. Those who were endowed with knowledge before its revelation prostrate themselves when it is recited and say: "Glorious is our Lord. Our Lord's promise has surely been fulfilled." They fall down upon their faces, weeping; and as they listen, their humility increases.'

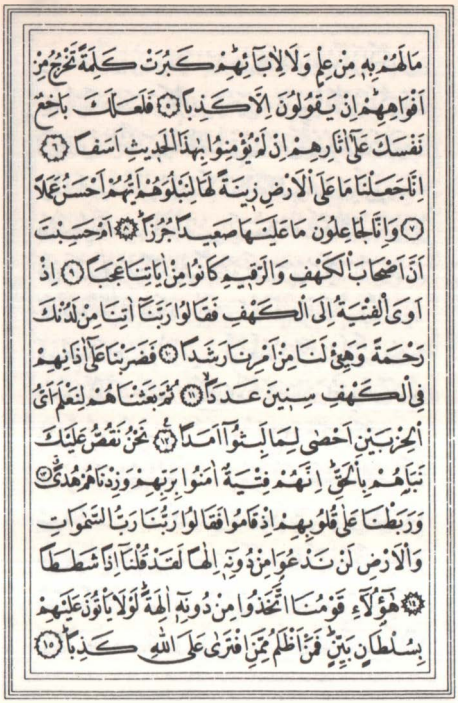
Say: 'You may call on God or you may call on the Merciful: by whatever name you call on Him, His are the most gracious names.'

17:111 Pray neither with too loud a voice nor in silence, but, between these extremes, seek a middle course. Say: 'Praise be to God who has never begotten a son; who has no partner in His Kingdom; who needs none to defend Him from humiliation.' Proclaim His greatness.

THE CAVE

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

18:1 PRAISE BE to God who has revealed the Book to His servant shorn of contradictions and unswerving from the truth, so that he may give warning of a dire scourge from Himself, proclaim to the faithful who do good works
18:4 that a rich and everlasting reward awaits them, and admonish those who say that God has begotten a son.



SURELY OF this they could have no knowledge, neither they nor their fathers: a monstrous blasphemy is that which they utter. They preach nothing but falsehood. 18:5

Yet, if they deny this revelation, you may destroy yourself with grief, sorrowing over them.

We have decked the earth with all manner of ornaments to test mankind and to see who would acquit himself best. But We will surely reduce all that is on it to barren dust.

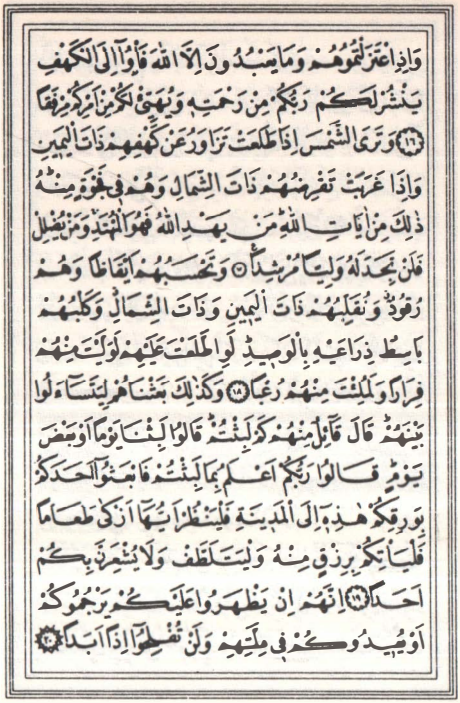
Did you think the Sleepers of the Cave[1] and Al-Raqīm[2] were a wonder among Our signs?

When the youths sought refuge in the Cave, they said: 'Lord, have mercy on us and guide us out of our ordeal.' 18:10

We made them sleep[3] in the cave for many years, and then awakened them to find out who could best tell the length of their stay.

We shall recount to you their story in all truth. They were young men who had faith in their Lord, and on whom We had lavished Our guidance. We put courage in their hearts when they stood up and said: 'Our Lord is the Lord of the heavens and the earth. We call on no other god besides Him: for if we did we should be blaspheming. Our people serve other gods besides Him, though they have no convincing proof of their divinity. Who is more wicked than the man who invents a falsehood against God? 18:15

1. The allusion is to the story of the Seven Sleepers. Compare Gibbon's account in *Decline and Fall of the Roman Empire*.
2. This may either be the name of their dog, the tablet on which their names were inscribed, or the mountain in which the cave was situated.
3. Literally, 'We sealed their ears'.



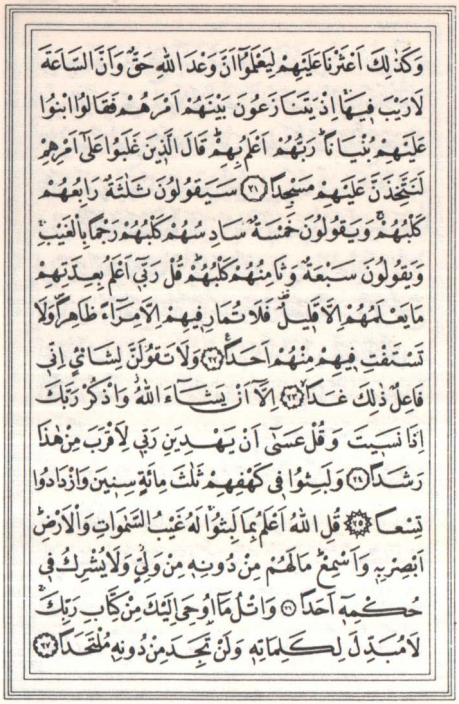
18:16 'WHEN YOU depart from them and from their idols, go to the Cave for shelter. God will extend to you His mercy and prepare for you a means of safety.'

You might have seen the rising sun decline to the right of their cavern and, as it set, go past them on the left, while they stayed within. That was one of God's signs. He whom God guides is rightly guided; but he whom He confounds shall find no friend to guide him.

18:18 You might have thought them awake, though they were sleeping. We turned them about to right and left, while their dog lay at the cave's entrance with legs outstretched. Had you looked upon them, you would have surely turned your back and fled in terror.

We roused them that they might question one another. 'How long have you been here?' asked one. 'A day, or but a few hours,' replied another; and yet another: 'Your Lord knows best how long you have stayed here. Let one of you go to the city with this silver coin and bring you back whatever food he finds most wholesome there. Let him conduct himself with caution

18:20 and not disclose your whereabouts to anyone. For if they find you out they will stone you to death, or force you back into their faith. Then you will surely never prosper, ever.'



وَكَذٰلِكَ أَعْثَرْنَا عَلَيْهِمْ لِيَعْلَمُوٓا أَنَّ وَعْدَ ٱللَّهِ حَقٌّ وَأَنَّ ٱلسَّاعَةَ
لَا رَيْبَ فِيهَآ إِذْ يَتَنَٰزَعُونَ بَيْنَهُمْ أَمْرَهُمْ فَقَالُوا۟ ٱبْنُوا۟
عَلَيْهِم بُنْيَٰنًا رَّبُّهُمْ أَعْلَمُ بِهِمْ ۗ قَالَ ٱلَّذِينَ غَلَبُوا۟ عَلَىٰٓ أَمْرِهِمْ
لَنَتَّخِذَنَّ عَلَيْهِم مَّسْجِدًا ﴿٢١﴾ سَيَقُولُونَ ثَلَٰثَةٌ رَّابِعُهُمْ
كَلْبُهُمْ ۖ وَيَقُولُونَ خَمْسَةٌ سَادِسُهُمْ كَلْبُهُمْ رَجْمًۢا بِٱلْغَيْبِ ۖ
وَيَقُولُونَ سَبْعَةٌ وَثَامِنُهُمْ كَلْبُهُمْ ۚ قُل رَّبِّىٓ أَعْلَمُ بِعِدَّتِهِم
مَّا يَعْلَمُهُمْ إِلَّا قَلِيلٌ ۬ فَلَا تُمَارِ فِيهِمْ إِلَّا مِرَآءً ظَٰهِرًا ۖ وَلَا
تَسْتَفْتِ فِيهِم مِّنْهُمْ أَحَدًا ﴿٢٢﴾ وَلَا تَقُولَنَّ لِشَا۟ىْءٍ إِنِّى
فَاعِلٌ ذَٰلِكَ غَدًا ﴿٢٣﴾ إِلَّآ أَن يَشَآءَ ٱللَّهُ ۚ وَٱذْكُر رَّبَّكَ
إِذَا نَسِيتَ وَقُلْ عَسَىٰٓ أَن يَهْدِيَنِ رَبِّى لِأَقْرَبَ مِنْ هَٰذَا
رَشَدًا ﴿٢٤﴾ وَلَبِثُوا۟ فِى كَهْفِهِمْ ثَلَٰثَ مِا۟ئَةٍ سِنِينَ وَٱزْدَادُوا۟
تِسْعًا ﴿٢٥﴾ قُلِ ٱللَّهُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا لَبِثُوا۟ ۖ لَهُۥ غَيْبُ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ
أَبْصِرْ بِهِۦ وَأَسْمِعْ ۚ مَا لَهُم مِّن دُونِهِۦ مِن وَلِىٍّ وَلَا يُشْرِكُ فِى
حُكْمِهِۦٓ أَحَدًا ﴿٢٦﴾ وَٱتْلُ مَآ أُوحِىَ إِلَيْكَ مِن كِتَابِ رَبِّكَ ۖ
لَا مُبَدِّلَ لِكَلِمَٰتِهِۦ وَلَن تَجِدَ مِن دُونِهِۦ مُلْتَحَدًا ﴿٢٧﴾

THUS DID We reveal their secret, so that men might know that God's promise was true and that the Hour of Doom was sure to come. 18:21

The people argued among themselves concerning them. Some said: 'Build a monument over their remains. Only their Lord knows who they were.' Those who were to win said: 'Let us build a place of worship over them.'

Some will say: 'The sleepers were three: their dog was the fourth.' Others, guessing at the unknown, will say: 'They were five: their dog was the sixth.' And yet others: 'Seven: their dog was the eighth.'

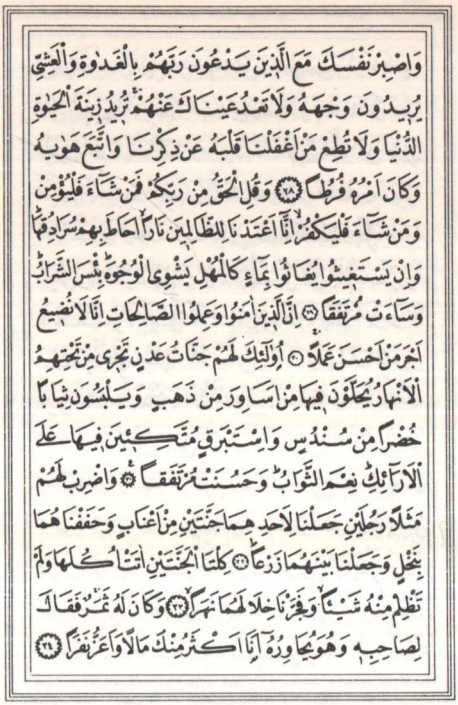
Say: 'My Lord alone knows their number. Few know them.'

Therefore, when you dispute about them, adhere only to that which is manifest and do not ask any of these concerning them.

Do not say of anything: 'I will do it tomorrow,' without adding: 'If God wills.' When you forget, remember your Lord and say: 'May God guide me and bring me nearer to the Truth.' 18:23

Some say they stayed in the cave three hundred years and nine. Say: 'None but God knows how long they stayed in it. His are the secrets of the heavens and the earth. Clear is His sight, and keen His hearing. Man has no other guardian besides Him. He allows none to share His sovereignty.'

Proclaim what is revealed to you in the Book of your Lord. None can change His words. You shall find no refuge besides Him. 18:27



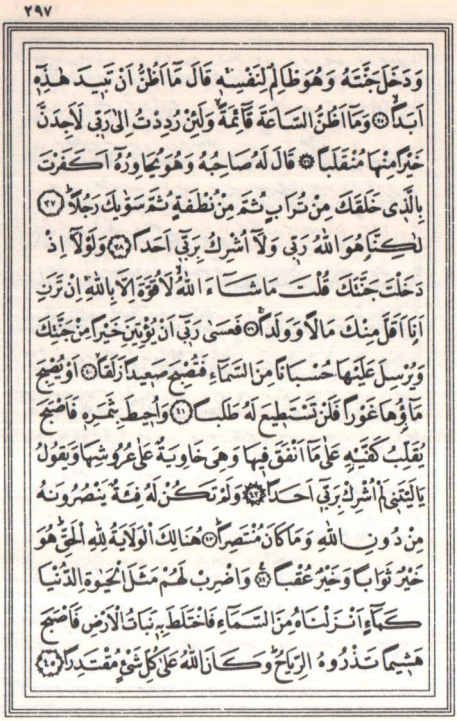
18:28 RESTRAIN YOURSELF, together with those who pray to their Lord morning and evening, seeking His pleasure. Do not turn your eyes away from them in quest of the allurements of this life, nor obey him whose heart We have made heedless of Our remembrance; who follows his appetite and gives a loose rein to his desires.

Say: 'This is the truth from your Lord. Let him who will, believe in it, and him who will, deny it.'

For the wrongdoers We have prepared a fire which will encompass them like the walls of a pavilion. When they cry out for help they shall be showered with water as hot as molten brass, which will scald their faces. Evil shall be their drink, dismal their resting-place.

18:30 As for those that have faith and do good works, We shall not deny them their reward. They shall dwell in the gardens of Eden, where rivers will roll at their feet. Reclining there upon soft couches, they shall be decked with bracelets of gold, and arrayed in garments of fine green silk and rich brocade: blissful their reward and happy their resting-place!

Give them this parable. Once there were two men, to one of whom We gave two vineyards set about with palm-trees and watered by a running stream, with a cornfield lying in between. Each of the vineyards yielded an
18:34 abundant crop, and when their owner had gathered in the harvest, he said to his companion while conversing with him: 'I am richer than you, and my clan is mightier than yours.'



وَدَخَلَ جَنَّتَهُۥ وَهُوَ ظَالِمٌ لِّنَفْسِهِۦ قَالَ مَآ أَظُنُّ أَن تَبِيدَ هَٰذِهِۦٓ
أَبَدًا ﴿٣٥﴾ وَمَآ أَظُنُّ ٱلسَّاعَةَ قَآئِمَةً وَلَئِن رُّدِدتُّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّى لَأَجِدَنَّ
خَيْرًا مِّنْهَا مُنقَلَبًا ﴿٣٦﴾ قَالَ لَهُۥ صَاحِبُهُۥ وَهُوَ يُحَاوِرُهُۥٓ أَكَفَرْتَ
بِٱلَّذِى خَلَقَكَ مِن تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ مِن نُّطْفَةٍ ثُمَّ سَوَّىٰكَ رَجُلًا ﴿٣٧﴾
لَّٰكِنَّا۠ هُوَ ٱللَّهُ رَبِّى وَلَآ أُشْرِكُ بِرَبِّىٓ أَحَدًا ﴿٣٨﴾ وَلَوْلَآ إِذْ
دَخَلْتَ جَنَّتَكَ قُلْتَ مَا شَآءَ ٱللَّهُ لَا قُوَّةَ إِلَّا بِٱللَّهِ إِن تَرَنِ
أَنَا۠ أَقَلَّ مِنكَ مَالًا وَوَلَدًا ﴿٣٩﴾ فَعَسَىٰ رَبِّىٓ أَن يُؤْتِيَنِ خَيْرًا مِّن جَنَّتِكَ
وَيُرْسِلَ عَلَيْهَا حُسْبَانًا مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ فَتُصْبِحَ صَعِيدًا زَلَقًا ﴿٤٠﴾ أَوْ يُصْبِحَ
مَآؤُهَا غَوْرًا فَلَن تَسْتَطِيعَ لَهُۥ طَلَبًا ﴿٤١﴾ وَأُحِيطَ بِثَمَرِهِۦ فَأَصْبَحَ
يُقَلِّبُ كَفَّيْهِ عَلَىٰ مَآ أَنفَقَ فِيهَا وَهِىَ خَاوِيَةٌ عَلَىٰ عُرُوشِهَا وَيَقُولُ
يَٰلَيْتَنِى لَمْ أُشْرِكْ بِرَبِّىٓ أَحَدًا ﴿٤٢﴾ وَلَمْ تَكُن لَّهُۥ فِئَةٌ يَنصُرُونَهُۥ
مِن دُونِ ٱللَّهِ وَمَا كَانَ مُنتَصِرًا ﴿٤٣﴾ هُنَالِكَ ٱلْوَلَٰيَةُ لِلَّهِ ٱلْحَقِّ هُوَ
خَيْرٌ ثَوَابًا وَخَيْرٌ عُقْبًا ﴿٤٤﴾ وَٱضْرِبْ لَهُم مَّثَلَ ٱلْحَيَوٰةِ ٱلدُّنْيَا
كَمَآءٍ أَنزَلْنَٰهُ مِنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ فَٱخْتَلَطَ بِهِۦ نَبَاتُ ٱلْأَرْضِ فَأَصْبَحَ
هَشِيمًا تَذْرُوهُ ٱلرِّيَٰحُ وَكَانَ ٱللَّهُ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ مُّقْتَدِرًا ﴿٤٥﴾

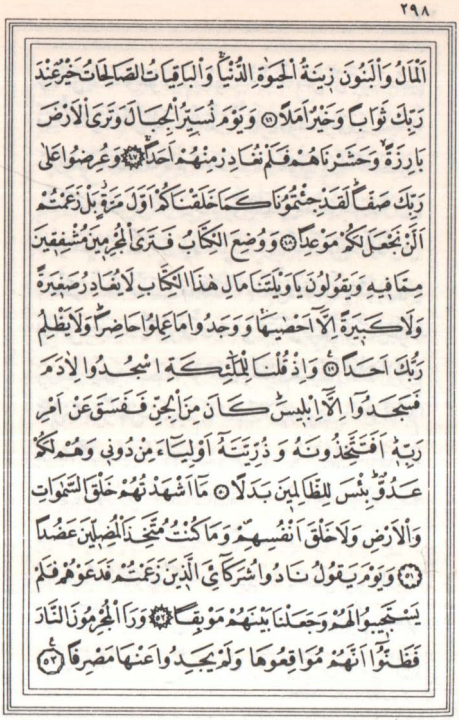
AND WHEN, having thus wronged his soul, he entered his vineyard, he said: 'Surely this will never perish! Nor do I believe that the Hour of Doom will ever come. Even if I returned to my Lord, I should surely find a better place than this.' 18:35

His companion replied, while still conversing with him: 'Have you no faith in Him who created you from dust, from a little germ, and fashioned you into a man? As for myself, God is my Lord. I will associate none with my Lord. When you entered your garden, why did you not say: "What God has ordained must surely come to pass: there is no strength except in God"? Though you see me poorer than yourself and blessed with fewer children, yet my Lord may give me a garden better than 18:40 yours, and send down thunderbolts from heaven upon your vineyard, turning it into a barren waste, or drain its water deep into the earth so that you will find none of it.'

His fruits were destroyed, and he wrung his hands with grief at all that he had spent on the garden: for the vines had tumbled down upon their trellises. 'Would that I had served no other gods besides my Lord!' he cried. He had none to help him besides God, nor was he able to defend himself.

In such ordeals protection comes only from God, the true God. His is the best reward, and His the best requital.

Coin for them a simile about the life of this world. It is like the vegetation 18:45 of the earth that thrives when watered by the rain We send down from the sky, soon turning into stubble which the wind scatters abroad. God has power over all things.



18:46 WEALTH AND children are the ornament of this life. But deeds of lasting merit are better rewarded by your Lord and hold for you a greater hope of salvation.

Tell of the day when We shall blot out the mountains and make the earth a barren waste; when We shall gather all mankind together, leaving not a soul behind.

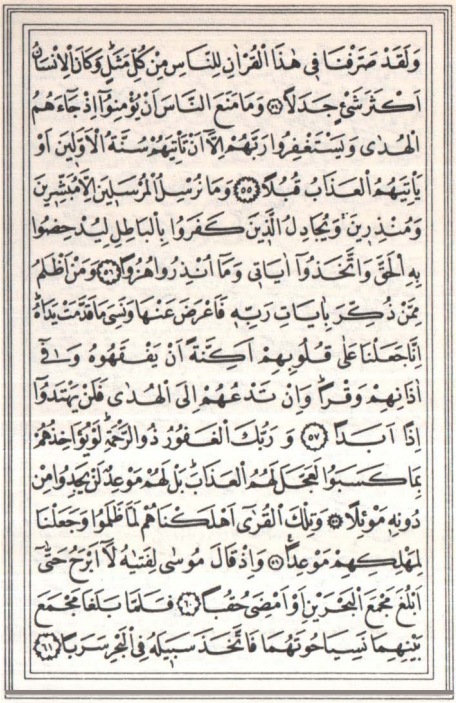
They shall be ranged before your Lord, and He will say to them: 'You have returned to Us as We created you at first. Yet you supposed We had not set for you a predestined time.'

Their book will be laid down, and you shall see the sinners dismayed at the content. They will say: 'Woe to us! What can this book mean? It omits nothing small or great: all is noted down!' and they shall find their deeds recorded there. Your Lord will wrong none.

18:50 When We said to the angels: 'Prostrate yourselves before Adam,' all prostrated themselves except Satan, who was a jinnee disobedient to his Lord. Would you then serve him and his offspring as your masters rather than Myself, despite their enmity towards you? A sad substitute the wrongdoers have chosen!

I did not call them to witness at the creation of the heavens and the earth, nor at their own creation; nor was I to seek the aid of those who were to lead mankind astray.

On that day God will say to them: 'Call on the idols which you supposed divine.' They will invoke them, but will receive no answer; for We shall
18:53 place a deadly gulf between them. And when the sinners behold the Fire they will realize that there they shall be flung. Nor shall they ever escape from it.



In this Koran We have set forth for men all manner of parables. But man is exceedingly contentious. 18:54

Nothing can prevent men from having faith and seeking forgiveness of their Lord, now that guidance has been revealed to them: unless they are waiting for the fate of the ancients to overtake them or to behold the scourge with their own eyes.

We send Our apostles only to proclaim good news and to give warning. But with false arguments the unbelievers seek to confute the truth, scoffing at My revelations and My warnings.

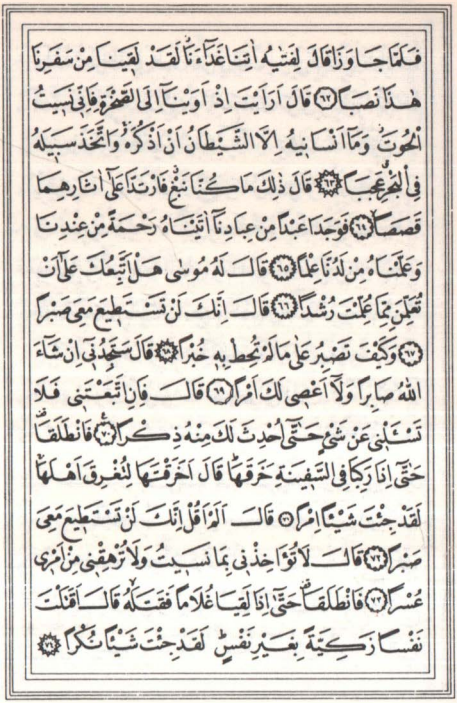
Who is more wicked than the man who, when reminded of his Lord's revelations, turns away from them and forgets what his own hands have done? We have cast veils over their hearts lest they understand Our words, and made them hard of hearing. Call them as you may to the right path, they shall never be guided. 18:57

Your Lord is forgiving and merciful. Had it been His will to scourge them for their sins, He would have hurried on their punishment; but He has set for them a predestined time they cannot evade.

And all those nations! We destroyed them for the wrongs they did, and for their destruction We set a predestined time.

Moses said to his servant: 'I will journey on until I reach the land where the two seas meet, though I may march for ages.'

But when at last they came to the land where the two seas met, they forgot their fish, which made its way into the water, swimming at will. 18:61



18:62 AND WHEN they had journeyed farther on, Moses said to his servant: 'Bring us some food; we are worn out with travelling.'

'Know,' he replied, 'that I forgot the fish when we were resting on the rock. It was Satan who made me forget to mention this. The fish made its way miraculously into the sea.'

'This is what we have been seeking,' said Moses. They went back the way they came, and found one of Our servants to whom We had vouchsafed Our mercy and whom We had endowed with knowledge of Our own. Moses said to him: 'May I follow you, so that you may guide me by that which you have been taught?'

'You will not bear with me,' replied the other. 'For how can you bear with that which is beyond your knowledge?'

Moses said: 'If God wills, you shall find me patient: I shall in no way cross you.'

18:70 He said: 'If you are bent on following me, you must not question me about anything until I mention it to you myself.'

The two set forth, but as soon as they embarked, Moses' companion bored a hole in the bottom of the ship.

'Is it to drown her passengers that you have bored a hole in her?' Moses asked. 'A strange thing you have done.'

'Did I not tell you,' he replied, 'that you would not bear with me?'

'Pardon my forgetfulness,' said Moses. 'Do not be angry with me on account of this.'

18:74 They journeyed on until they fell in with a certain youth. Moses' companion slew him, and Moses said: 'You have killed an innocent man who has slain no one. Surely you have done a wicked thing.'



'Did I not tell you,' he replied, 'that you would not bear with me?' 18:75

Moses said: 'If ever I question you again, abandon me; for then I should deserve it.'

They travelled on until they came to a city. They asked its people for some food, but they declined to receive them as their guests. There they found a wall on the point of falling down. His companion restored it, and Moses said: 'Had you wished, you could have demanded payment for your labours.'

'Now has the time arrived when we must part,' said the other. 'But first I will explain to you those acts of mine which you could not bear to watch with patience.

'Know that the ship belonged to some poor fishermen. I damaged it 18:79
because at their rear there was a king who was taking every ship by force.

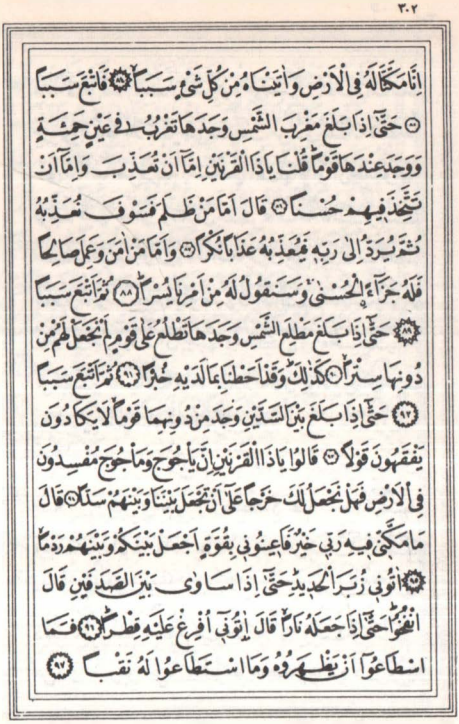
'As for the youth, his parents both are true believers, and we feared lest he should plague them with wickedness and unbelief. It was our wish that their Lord should grant them another in his place, a son more righteous and more filial.

'As for the wall, it belonged to two orphan boys in the city whose father was an honest man. Beneath it their treasure is buried. Your Lord decreed, as a mercy from your Lord, that they should dig up their treasure when they grew to manhood. What I did was not done by my will.

'That is the meaning of what you could not bear to watch with patience.'

They will ask you about Dhūl-Qarnayn.[1] Say: 'I will give you an account 18:83
of him.

1. Alexander the Great.



18:84 'WE MADE him mighty in the land and gave him means to achieve all things. He journeyed on a certain road until he reached the West and saw the sun setting in a pool of black mud. Hard by he found a certain people.

'"Dhūl-Qarnayn," We said, "you must either punish them or show them kindness."

'He replied: "The wicked we shall surely punish. Then shall they return to their Lord and be sternly punished by Him. As for those that have faith and do good works, we shall bestow on them a rich reward and deal indulgently with them."

18:89 'He then journeyed along another road until he reached the East and saw the sun rising upon a people whom We had exposed to its flaming rays[1]. So he did; and We had full knowledge of all the forces at his command.

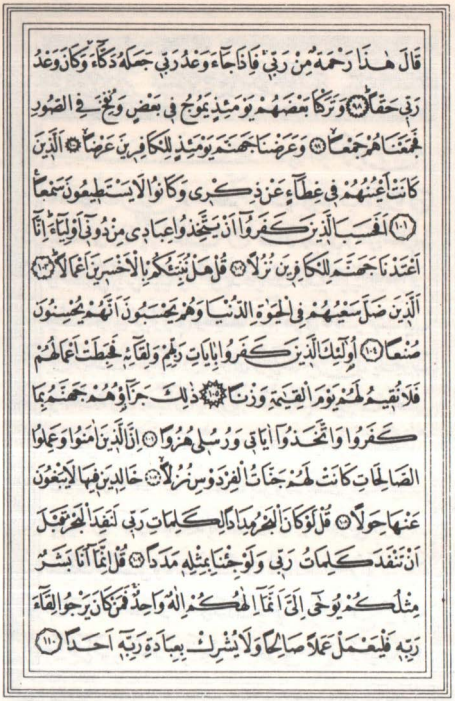
'Then he followed yet another route until he came between the Two Mountains and found a people who could barely understand a word. "Dhūl-Qarnayn," they said, "Gog and Magog are ravaging this land. Build a rampart between us, and we will pay you tribute."

'He replied: "The power my Lord has given me is better than any tribute. Lend me a force of men, and I will raise a rampart between you and them. Come, bring me blocks of iron."

'He dammed up the valley between the Two Mountains, and said: "Ply your bellows." And when the iron blocks were red with heat, he said: "Bring me molten brass to pour on them."

18:97 'Gog and Magog could not scale it, nor could they dig their way through it.

1. Literally, 'for whom We did not provide a veil to shield them from it'.



HE SAID: "This is a blessing from my Lord. But when my Lord's promise has been fulfilled, He will level it to dust. The promise of my Lord is true."' 18:98

On that day We will let them come in tumultuous throngs. The Trumpet shall be sounded and We will gather them all together.

On that day We shall lay Hell bare before the unbelievers, who have turned a blind eye to My admonition and a deaf ear to My warning.

Do the unbelievers think that they can make My servants patrons besides Me? We have prepared Hell for the unbelievers to dwell in.

Say: 'Shall we tell you who will lose most through their labours? Those whose endeavours in this world are misguided and who yet think that what they do is right; who disbelieve the revelations of their Lord and deny that they will ever meet Him.' Vain are the works of these. On the Day of Resurrection We shall not honour them. 18:104

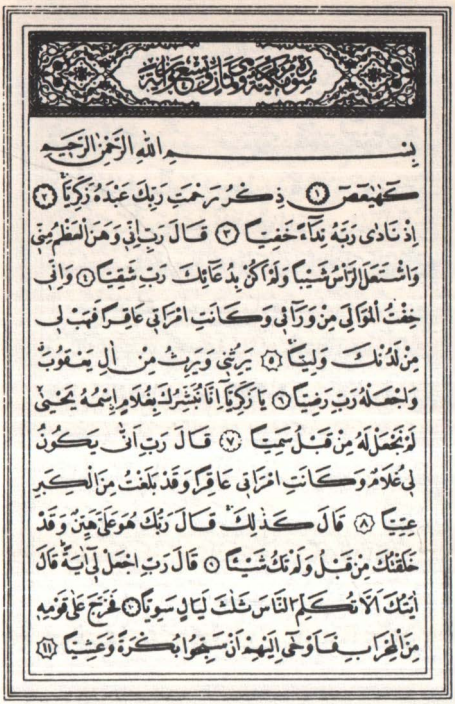
Hell is their reward: because they had no faith, and because they scoffed at My apostles and My revelations. As for those that have faith and do good works, they shall for ever dwell in the gardens of Paradise, desiring no change to befall them.

Say: 'If the waters of the sea were ink with which to write the words of my Lord, the sea would surely dry up before the words of my Lord were finished, though we brought another sea to replenish it.'

Say: 'I am but a mortal like yourselves. It is revealed to me that your God is one God. Let him that hopes to meet his Lord do what is right and worship none besides his Lord.' 18:110

MARY

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful



19:1 KAF *hā' yā' 'ain ṣād.* An account of your Lord's goodness to his servant Zacharias:

He invoked his Lord in secret, saying: 'Lord, my bones are enfeebled, and my head glows silver with age. Yet never, Lord, have I prayed to You in vain. I now fear my kinsmen who will succeed me, for my wife is barren. Grant me, from Yourself, a son who will be my heir and an heir to the house of Jacob, and make him worthy, Lord, of Your pleasure.'

'Rejoice, Zacharias,' came the answer. 'You shall be given a son, and he shall be called John; a name no man has borne before him.'[1]

19:8 'How shall I have a son, Lord,' asked Zacharias, 'when my wife is barren, and I am well-advanced in years?'

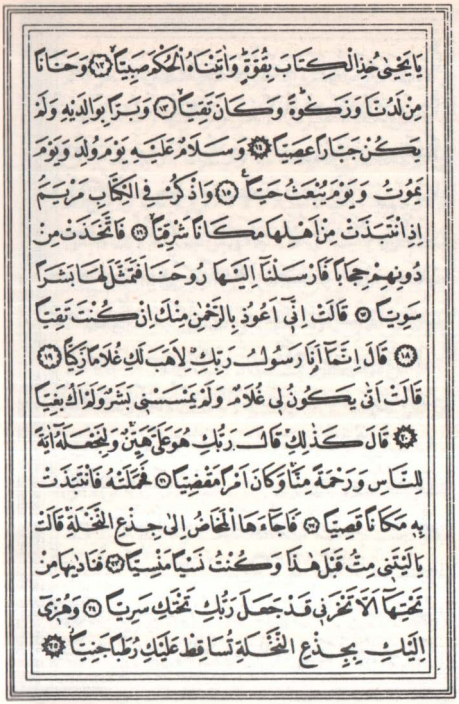
He replied: 'Thus did your Lord speak. That is easy for Me; even as I brought you into being when you were nothing before.'

'Lord,' said Zacharias, 'give me a sign.'

'Your sign is that for three days and three nights,' He replied, 'you shall be bereft of speech, though otherwise sound in body.'

19:11 Then Zacharias came out from the Shrine and exhorted his people to give glory morning and evening.

1. Cf. Luke i, 61.



To John We said: 'Observe the Scriptures with a firm resolve.' We bestowed on him wisdom, grace, and purity while yet a child, and he grew up a righteous man; honouring his father and mother, and neither arrogant nor rebellious. Blessed was he on the day he was born and the day of his death; and may peace be on him when he is raised to life. 19:12

And you shall recount in the Book the story of Mary: how she left her people and betook herself to a solitary place to the east.

We sent to her Our spirit in the semblance of a full-grown man. And when she saw him she said: 'May the Merciful defend me from you! If you fear the Lord, leave me and go your way.' 19:18

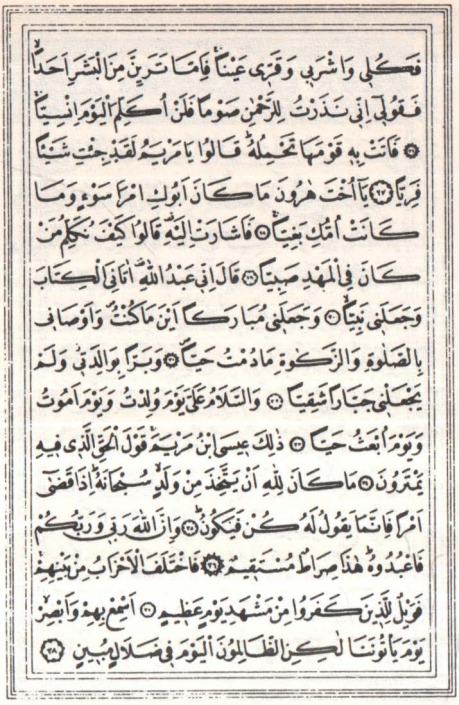
'I am your Lord's emissary,' he replied, 'and have come to give you a holy son.'

'How shall I bear a child,' she answered, 'when I have neither been touched by any man nor ever been unchaste?'

'Thus did your Lord speak,' he replied. '"That is easy enough for Me. He shall be a sign to mankind and a blessing from Ourself. This is Our decree."'

Thereupon she conceived him, and retired to a far-off place. And when she felt the throes of childbirth she lay down by the trunk of a palm-tree, crying: 'Oh, would that I had died and passed into oblivion!'

But a voice from below cried out to her: 'Do not despair. Your Lord has provided a brook that runs at your feet, and if you shake the trunk of this palm-tree it will drop fresh ripe dates in your lap. 19:25



19:26 THEREFORE EAT and drink and rejoice; and should you meet any mortal say to him: "I have vowed a fast to the Merciful and will not speak with any man today."'

Carrying the child, she came to her people, who said to her: 'Mary, this is indeed a strange thing! Sister of Aaron,[1] your father was never a whoremonger, nor was your mother a harlot.'

She made a sign to them, pointing to the child. But they replied: 'How can we speak with a babe in the cradle?'

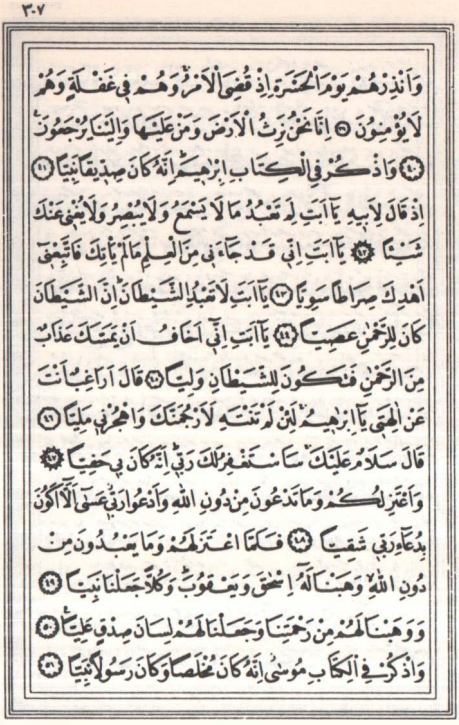
19:30 Whereupon he spoke and said: 'I am the servant of God. He has given me the Book and ordained me a prophet. His blessing is upon me wherever I go, and He has exhorted me to be steadfast in prayer and to give alms as long as I shall live. He has exhorted me to honour my mother and has purged me of vanity and wickedness. Blessed was I on the day I was born, and blessed I shall be on the day of my death and on the day I shall be raised to life.'

Such was Jesus, the son of Mary. That is the whole truth, which they still doubt. God forbid that He Himself should beget a son! When He decrees a thing He need only say: 'Be,' and it is.

God is my Lord and your Lord: therefore serve Him. That is a straight path.

Yet are the sects at odds among themselves. But when the fateful day
19:38 arrives, woe to the unbelievers! Their hearing and their sight will be sharpened on the day they appear before Us. Truly, the wrongdoers are today in evident error.

1. Muslim commentators deny the charge that there is confusion here between Miriam, Aaron's sister, and Maryam (Mary), mother of Jesus. 'Sister of Aaron', they argue, simply means 'virtuous woman' in this context.



FOREWARN THEM of that woeful day, when Our decree shall be fulfilled while they heedlessly persist in unbelief. We Ourself shall inherit the earth and all who dwell upon it. To Us they shall return. 19:39

You shall also recount in the Book the story of Abraham:

He was a saintly man and a prophet. He said to his father: 'Why do you serve a worthless idol, a thing that can neither hear nor see?

'Father, things you know nothing of have come to my knowledge: therefore follow me, that I may guide you along an even path.

'Father, do not worship Satan; for Satan has rebelled against the Lord of Mercy.

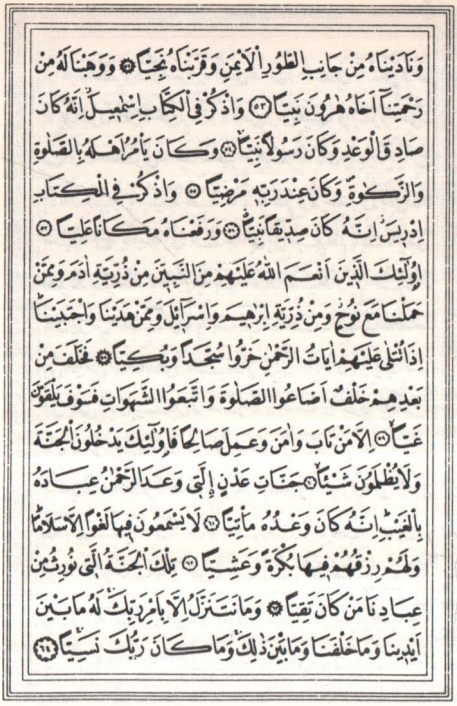
'Father, I fear that a scourge will fall upon you from the Merciful, and you will become one of Satan's minions.' 19:45

He replied: 'Do you dare renounce my gods, Abraham? Desist, or I will stone you. Begone from my house this instant!'

'Peace be with you,' said Abraham. 'I shall implore my Lord to forgive you: for to me He has been gracious. But I will not live with you or with your idols. I will pray to my Lord, and may my prayers to my Lord not be in vain.'

And when Abraham had cast off his people and the idols which they worshipped, We gave him Isaac and Jacob. Each of them We made a prophet, and We bestowed on them gracious gifts and high renown.

In the Book tell also of Moses, who was a chosen man, an apostle, and a prophet. 19:51



19:52 WE CALLED out to him from the right side of the Mountain, and when he came near We communed with him in secret. We gave him, of Our mercy, his brother Aaron, himself a prophet.

And in the Book you shall tell of Ishmael: he, too, was a man of his word, an apostle, and a prophet.

He enjoined prayer and almsgiving on his people, and his Lord was pleased with him.

And of Idrīs:[1] he, too, was a saint and a prophet, whom We honoured and exalted.

These are the men to whom God has been gracious: the prophets from among the descendants of Adam and of those whom We carried in the Ark with Noah; the descendants of Abraham, of Israel, and of those whom We have guided and chosen. For when the revelations of the Merciful were recited to them they fell down on their knees in tears and adoration.

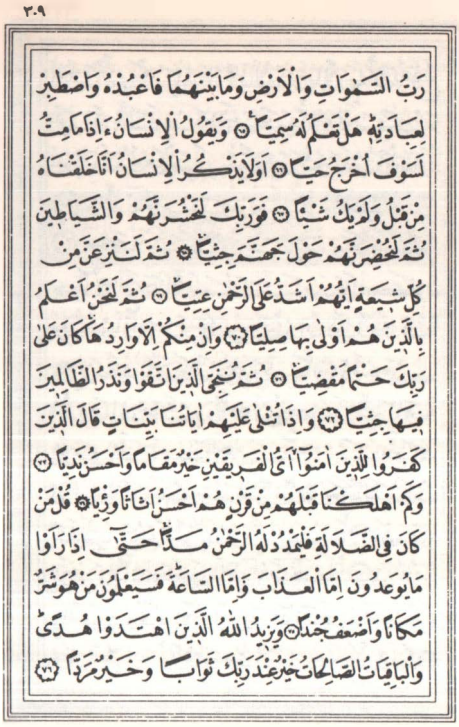
19:59 But the generations who succeeded them neglected their prayers and succumbed to their desires. These shall assuredly be lost. But those that repent and embrace the Faith and do what is right shall enter Paradise and shall in no way be wronged: the gardens of Eden, which the Merciful has promised on trust to His servants. His promise shall be fulfilled.

There they shall hear no idle talk, but only the voice of peace. And their sustenance shall be given them there morning and evening. Such is the Paradise which We shall give the righteous among our servants to inherit.

We do not descend save at the bidding of your Lord.[2] To Him belongs
19:64 what is before us and behind us, and all that lies between.

Your Lord does not forget.

1. Enoch.
2. Commentators say that these are the words of the Angel Gabriel, in reply to Muḥammad's complaint of long intervals elapsing between periods of revelation.



He is the Lord of the heavens and the earth and all that is between them. Worship Him, then, and be patient in His service; for do you know any other worthy of His name? 19:65

'What!' says man, 'When I am once dead, shall I be raised to life?'

Does man forget that We created him when he was nothing before? By the Lord, We will call them to account in company with all the devils and set them on their knees around the fire of Hell: from every sect We will carry off its stoutest rebels against the Lord of Mercy. We surely know best who deserves most to be burnt therein.

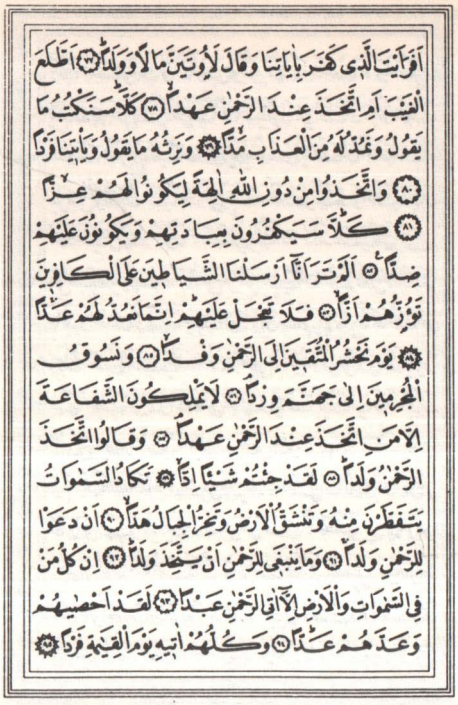
There is not one among you who shall not pass through it: 19:71 such is the absolute decree of your Lord. We will deliver those who fear Us, and leave the wrongdoers there on their knees.

When Our clear revelations are recited to them the unbelievers say to the faithful: 'Which of us two will have a finer dwelling and better companions?'

How many generations have We destroyed before them, far greater in riches and in splendour!

Say: 'The Merciful will bear long with those in error until they see the fulfilment of His threats: be it a worldly scourge or the Hour of Doom. Then shall they know whose is the worse plight and whose the smaller following.'

God will add guidance to those that are rightly guided. Deeds of lasting 19:76 merit shall earn you a better reward in the sight of your Lord and a more auspicious end.



19:77 MARK THE words of him who denies Our signs and who yet boasts: 'I shall surely be given wealth and children!'

Has the future been revealed to him? Or has the Merciful made him such a promise?

By no means! We will record his words and make his punishment long and terrible. All he speaks of he shall leave behind and come before us all alone.

They have chosen deities other than God to help them. By no means! They will renounce their worship and turn against them.

Know that We send down to the unbelievers devils who incite them to evil. Therefore have patience: their days are
19:85 numbered. The day will surely come when We will gather the righteous in multitudes before the Lord of Mercy, and drive the guilty to Hell in thirsty hordes. None has power to intercede for them save him who has received the sanction of the Merciful.

Those who say: 'The Lord of Mercy has begotten a son,' preach a monstrous falsehood, at which the very heavens might crack, the earth break asunder, and the mountains crumble to dust. That they should ascribe a son to the Merciful, when it does not become the Lord of Mercy to beget one!

There is none in the heavens or on earth but shall return to the Merciful
19:95 in utter submission. He has kept strict count of all His creatures, and one by one they shall approach Him on the Day of Resurrection.



THE MERCIFUL will cherish those who accepted the true faith and were charitable in their lifetime. 19:96

We have revealed to you the Koran in your own tongue that you may thereby proclaim good tidings to the upright and give warning to a contentious nation.

How many generations have We destroyed before them! Can you find one of them still alive, or hear so much as a whisper from them? 19:98

ṬĀ' HĀ'

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Ṭa' ha'. 20:1

It was not to distress you that We revealed the Koran, but to admonish the God-fearing. It is a revelation from Him who has created the earth and the lofty heavens, the Merciful who sits enthroned on high.

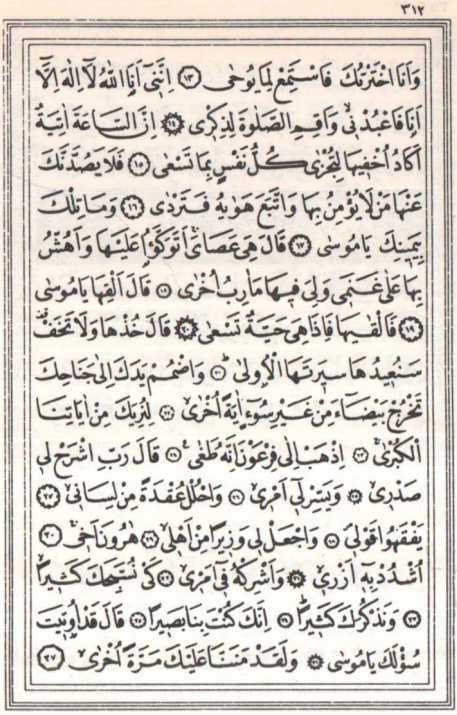
His is what the heavens and the earth contain, and all that lies between them and underneath the soil. You have no need to speak aloud; for He has knowledge of all that is secret, and all that is hidden.

He is God. There is no god but Him. His are the most gracious names. 20:8

Have you heard the story of Moses?

When he saw a fire, he said to his people: 'Stay here, for I can see a fire. Perchance I can bring you a lighted torch or find a guide hard by.'

When he came near, a voice called out to him: 'Moses, I am your Lord. Take off your sandals, for you are now in the sacred valley of Ṭuwā. 20:12



20:13 'KNOW THAT I have chosen you. Therefore listen to what shall be revealed.

'I am God. There is no god but Me. Serve Me, and recite your prayers in My remembrance.

'The Hour of Doom is sure to come. But I choose to keep it hidden, so that every soul may be rewarded for its labours. Let not those who disbelieve in it and yield to their desires turn your thoughts from it, lest you perish. What is it you are carrying in your right hand, Moses?'

He replied: 'It is my staff; upon it I lean and with it I beat down the leaves for my flock. I have other uses for it besides.'

He said: 'Moses, cast it down.'

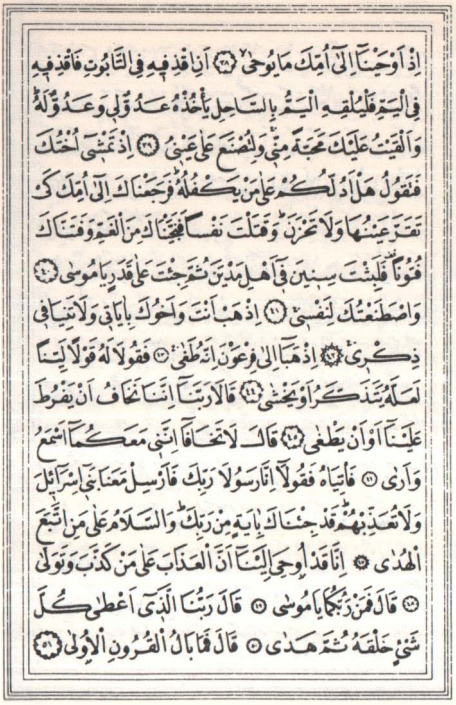
Moses threw it down, and thereupon it turned into a scurrying serpent.

'Take it up and have no fear,' He said. 'We will change it back to its
20:22 former state. Now put your hand under your armpit. It shall come out white, although unharmed: another sign.

'We shall show you the most wondrous of all Our signs. Go to Pharaoh; he has transgressed all bounds.'

'Lord,' said Moses, 'put courage into my heart, and make my task easy. Free my tongue from its impediment, that men may understand my speech. Appoint for me a counsellor from among my kinsmen, Aaron my brother. Grant me strength through him and let him share my task, so that we may give glory to You always and remember You always. You are surely watching over us.'

20:37 He replied: 'Your request is granted, Moses. We had already shown you favour



when we revealed Our will to your mother, saying: "Put your child in the ark and let him be carried away by the river. The river will cast him on to the bank, and he shall be taken up by an enemy of Mine and his." I lavished My love on you, so that you might be reared under My watchful eye. 20:38

'Your sister went to them and said: "Shall I direct you to one who will nurse him?"

'Thus did We restore you to your mother, so that her mind might be set at ease and that she might not grieve.

'And when you slew a man We delivered you from distress and then proved you by other trials.

'You stayed among the people of Midian for many years, and at length you came here, Moses, as was ordained. I have chosen you for Myself. Go, you and your brother, with My signs, and do not cease to remember Me. Go both of you to Pharaoh, for he has transgressed all bounds. Speak to him with gentle words; he may yet take heed and fear Our punishment.' 20:43

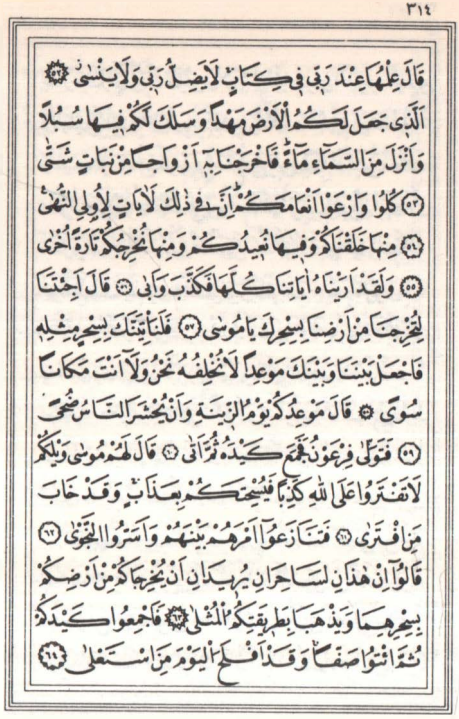
'Lord,' they said, 'we dread his malevolence and tyranny.'

He replied: 'Have no fears. I shall be with you. I hear all and see all. Go to him and say: "We are the messengers of your Lord. Let the Israelites depart with us, and oppress them no more. We have come to you with a revelation from your Lord: blessed is he that follows the right guidance. It is revealed to us that the scourge will fall on those who deny His signs and give no heed to them."'

Pharaoh said: 'And who is your Lord, Moses?'

'Our Lord,' he replied, 'is He that gave all creatures their distinctive form and then rightly guided them.'

'How was it, then, with the ancients?' asked Pharaoh. 20:51


٣١٤
قَالَ عِلْمُهَا عِندَ رَبِّي فِي كِتَابٍ لَّا يَضِلُّ رَبِّي وَلَا يَنسَى ۝٥٢
الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ الْأَرْضَ مَهْدًا وَسَلَكَ لَكُمْ فِيهَا سُبُلًا
وَأَنزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهِ أَزْوَاجًا مِّن نَّبَاتٍ شَتَّىٰ
٥٣ كُلُوا وَارْعَوْا أَنْعَامَكُمْ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّأُولِي النُّهَىٰ
٥٤ مِنْهَا خَلَقْنَاكُمْ وَفِيهَا نُعِيدُكُمْ وَمِنْهَا نُخْرِجُكُمْ تَارَةً أُخْرَىٰ
٥٥ وَلَقَدْ أَرَيْنَاهُ آيَاتِنَا كُلَّهَا فَكَذَّبَ وَأَبَىٰ ۝٥٦ قَالَ أَجِئْتَنَا
لِتُخْرِجَنَا مِنْ أَرْضِنَا بِسِحْرِكَ يَا مُوسَىٰ ۝٥٧ فَلَنَأْتِيَنَّكَ بِسِحْرٍ مِّثْلِهِ
فَاجْعَلْ بَيْنَنَا وَبَيْنَكَ مَوْعِدًا لَّا نُخْلِفُهُ نَحْنُ وَلَا أَنتَ مَكَانًا
سُوًى ۝٥٨ قَالَ مَوْعِدُكُمْ يَوْمُ الزِّينَةِ وَأَنْ يُحْشَرَ النَّاسُ ضُحًى
٥٩ فَتَوَلَّىٰ فِرْعَوْنُ فَجَمَعَ كَيْدَهُ ثُمَّ أَتَىٰ ۝٦٠ قَالَ لَهُم مُّوسَىٰ وَيْلَكُمْ
لَا تَفْتَرُوا عَلَى اللَّهِ كَذِبًا فَيُسْحِتَكُم بِعَذَابٍ ۖ وَقَدْ خَابَ
مَنِ افْتَرَىٰ ۝٦١ فَتَنَازَعُوا أَمْرَهُم بَيْنَهُمْ وَأَسَرُّوا النَّجْوَىٰ ٦٢
قَالُوا إِنْ هَٰذَانِ لَسَاحِرَانِ يُرِيدَانِ أَن يُخْرِجَاكُم مِّنْ أَرْضِكُم
بِسِحْرِهِمَا وَيَذْهَبَا بِطَرِيقَتِكُمُ الْمُثْلَىٰ ۝٦٣ فَأَجْمِعُوا كَيْدَكُمْ
ثُمَّ ائْتُوا صَفًّا ۚ وَقَدْ أَفْلَحَ الْيَوْمَ مَنِ اسْتَعْلَىٰ ٦٤

20:52 HE ANSWERED: 'My Lord alone has knowledge of that, recorded in a Book. He does not err, neither does He forget. It is He who has made the earth your cradle and traced on it paths for you to walk on. It is He who sends down water from the sky with which We bring forth every kind of plant, saying: "Eat and graze your cattle. Surely in this there are signs for men of understanding. From the earth We have created you, and to the earth We will restore you; and from it We will bring you back to life."'

We showed Pharaoh all Our signs, but he denied them and gave no heed. He said: 'Have you come to drive us from our land with your sorcery, Moses?

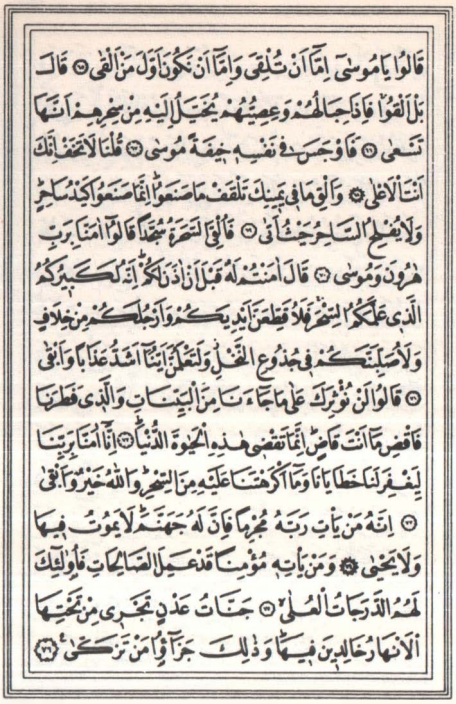
20:58 Know that we will confront you with sorcery as powerful as yours. Appoint a day when both of us can meet, a tryst which neither we nor you shall fail to keep, and a place at an equal distance from us both.'

He replied: 'Meet me on the day of the Feast, and let all the people come together before noon.'

Pharaoh withdrew; he gathered his sorcerers and returned. 'Woe to you!' said Moses. 'Invent no falsehoods against God, or He will destroy you with a scourge. Impostors will surely come to grief.'

The sorcerers conferred among themselves, whispering to one another. They said to Pharaoh: 'These two are sorcerers who intend to drive you from your land by their sorcery and do away with your best traditions.

20:64 Muster all your forces and array them in their ranks; those who win today will surely triumph.'



To MOSES they said: 'Will you throw down, or shall we throw down first?' 20:65

'Throw you down,' he answered.

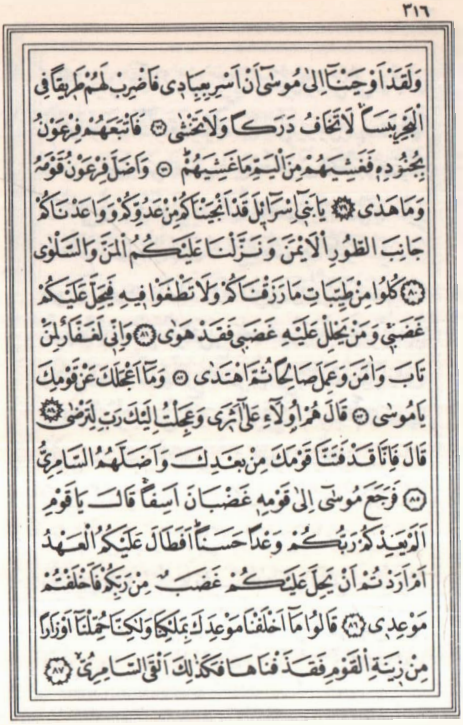
And by their sorcery their ropes and staffs appeared to Moses' eyes as though they were running.

Moses was much alarmed. But We said to him: 'Have no fear; you shall surely win. Throw that which is in your right hand. It will swallow up their devices, for their devices are but the deceitful show of sorcery. Sorcerers shall not prosper, whatever they do.'

The sorcerers prostrated themselves, crying: 'We believe in the Lord of Aaron and Moses.'

'Do you dare believe in Him without my leave?' said Pharaoh. 'This man must be your master, who taught you witchcraft. I will cut off your hands and feet on alternate sides and crucify you on the trunks of palm-trees. You shall know whose punishment is more terrible, and more lasting.'

They replied: 'We cannot have greater faith in you than in the miracles 20:72
which we have witnessed and in Him who has created us. Therefore do your worst; you can punish us only in this present life. We have put our faith in our Lord so that He may forgive us our sins and the sorcery you have forced us to practise. Better is the reward of God, and more lasting. He that comes before his Lord laden with sin shall be consigned to Hell, where he shall neither die nor live. But he that comes before Him with true faith and good works shall be exalted to the highest ranks. He shall abide for ever in the gardens of Eden, in gardens watered by running streams. Such shall be the 20:76
recompense of those that purify themselves.'



20:77 THEN WE revealed Our will to Moses, saying: 'Set forth with My servants in the night and strike for them a dry path across the sea. Have no fear of being overtaken, nor let anything dismay you.'

Pharaoh pursued them with his legions, but the waters overwhelmed them. For Pharaoh misled his people: he did not guide them.

Children of Israel! We delivered you from your enemies and made a covenant with you on the right flank of the Mountain. We sent down manna
20:81 and quails for you. 'Eat of the wholesome things with which We have provided you and do not transgress, lest you should incur My wrath,' We said. 'He that incurs My wrath shall assuredly be lost, but he that repents and believes in Me, does good works and follows the right path shall be forgiven. But, Moses, why have you come with such haste from your people?'

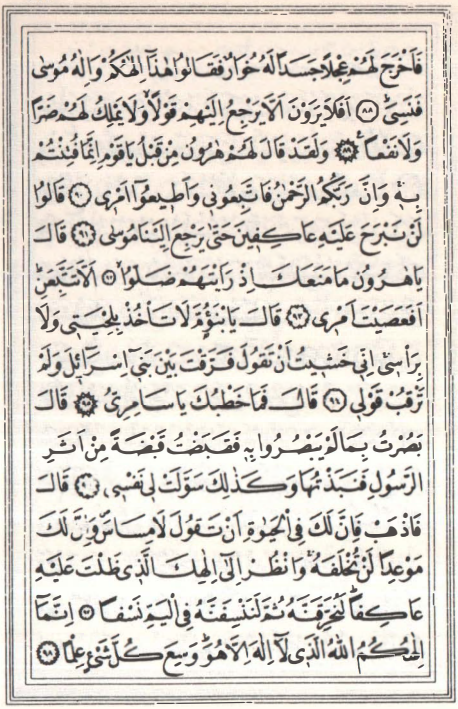
Moses replied: 'They are close behind me. I hastened to You, Lord, so that I might earn Your pleasure.'

God said: 'We proved your people in your absence, but the Sāmirī[1] has led them astray.'

Angry and sorrowful, Moses went back to them. 'My people,' he said, 'did your Lord not make you a gracious promise? Did my absence seem too long to you, or was it to incur your Lord's anger that you failed me?'

20:87 They replied: 'We did not fail you of our own free will. We were made to carry the people's trinkets and throw them into the fire. The Sāmirī threw likewise.

1. It is not clear who the Sāmirī is.



and forged a calf for them, an image with a hollow sound. "This," they said, "is your god and the god of Moses whom he has forgotten."' 20:88

Did they not see that it returned no answer, and that it could neither harm nor help them?

Aaron had said to them: 'My people, this is but a test for you. Your Lord is the Merciful. Follow me and do as I bid you.' But they had replied: 'We will worship it until Moses returns.'

Moses said to Aaron: 'Why did you not seek me out when you saw them go astray? Why did you disobey me?'

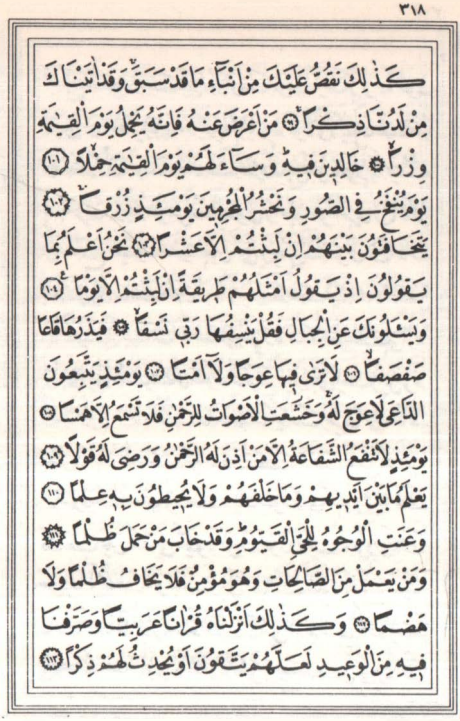
'Son of my mother,' he 20:94 replied, 'let go, I pray you, of my beard and my head. I was afraid that you might say: "You have sown discord among the Israelites and did not wait for my orders."'

'Sāmirī,' cried Moses, 'what had come over you?'

He replied: 'I saw what they did not see. I took a handful of dust from the trail of the Messenger and flung it away: thus did my soul prompt me.'

'Begone!' cried Moses. 'An outcast shall you be in this life, nor shall you escape your appointed doom. Behold this idol which you have served with such devotion: we will burn it to cinders and scatter its ashes far and wide over the sea.'

Your Lord is God, other than whom there is no god. His knowledge 20:98 encompasses all things.


٣١٨

كَذَٰلِكَ نَقُصُّ عَلَيْكَ مِنْ أَنۢبَآءِ مَا قَدْ سَبَقَ ۚ وَقَدْ ءَاتَيْنَٰكَ
مِن لَّدُنَّا ذِكْرًا ﴿٩٩﴾ مَّنْ أَعْرَضَ عَنْهُ فَإِنَّهُۥ يَحْمِلُ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ
وِزْرًا ﴿١٠٠﴾ خَٰلِدِينَ فِيهِ ۖ وَسَآءَ لَهُمْ يَوْمَ ٱلْقِيَٰمَةِ حِمْلًا ﴿١٠١﴾
يَوْمَ يُنفَخُ فِى ٱلصُّورِ ۚ وَنَحْشُرُ ٱلْمُجْرِمِينَ يَوْمَئِذٍ زُرْقًا ﴿١٠٢﴾
يَتَخَٰفَتُونَ بَيْنَهُمْ إِن لَّبِثْتُمْ إِلَّا عَشْرًا ﴿١٠٣﴾ نَّحْنُ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا
يَقُولُونَ إِذْ يَقُولُ أَمْثَلُهُمْ طَرِيقَةً إِن لَّبِثْتُمْ إِلَّا يَوْمًا ﴿١٠٤﴾
وَيَسْـَٔلُونَكَ عَنِ ٱلْجِبَالِ فَقُلْ يَنسِفُهَا رَبِّى نَسْفًا ﴿١٠٥﴾ فَيَذَرُهَا قَاعًا
صَفْصَفًا ﴿١٠٦﴾ لَّا تَرَىٰ فِيهَا عِوَجًا وَلَآ أَمْتًا ﴿١٠٧﴾ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَتَّبِعُونَ
ٱلدَّاعِىَ لَا عِوَجَ لَهُۥ ۖ وَخَشَعَتِ ٱلْأَصْوَاتُ لِلرَّحْمَٰنِ فَلَا تَسْمَعُ إِلَّا هَمْسًا ﴿١٠٨﴾
يَوْمَئِذٍ لَّا تَنفَعُ ٱلشَّفَٰعَةُ إِلَّا مَنْ أَذِنَ لَهُ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنُ وَرَضِىَ لَهُۥ قَوْلًا ﴿١٠٩﴾
يَعْلَمُ مَا بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَمَا خَلْفَهُمْ وَلَا يُحِيطُونَ بِهِۦ عِلْمًا ﴿١١٠﴾
وَعَنَتِ ٱلْوُجُوهُ لِلْحَىِّ ٱلْقَيُّومِ ۖ وَقَدْ خَابَ مَنْ حَمَلَ ظُلْمًا ﴿١١١﴾
وَمَن يَعْمَلْ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ وَهُوَ مُؤْمِنٌ فَلَا يَخَافُ ظُلْمًا وَلَا
هَضْمًا ﴿١١٢﴾ وَكَذَٰلِكَ أَنزَلْنَٰهُ قُرْءَانًا عَرَبِيًّا وَصَرَّفْنَا
فِيهِ مِنَ ٱلْوَعِيدِ لَعَلَّهُمْ يَتَّقُونَ أَوْ يُحْدِثُ لَهُمْ ذِكْرًا ﴿١١٣﴾

20:99 THUS DO We recount to you the history of past events. A Scripture of Our own We have given you: those that reject it shall bear a heavy burden on the Day of Resurrection. For ever shall they bear it: an evil burden on the Day of Resurrection, the day when the Trumpet shall be sounded.

On that day We shall assemble all the sinners. Their eyes will turn blue with terror and they shall murmur among themselves: 'You stayed on the earth but ten days.'

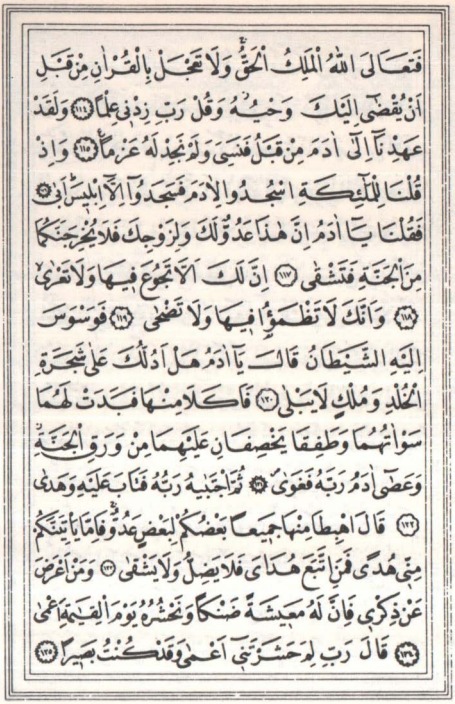
We know full well what they will say. The most upright among them will declare: 'You stayed on the earth but one day.'

20:105 They ask you about the mountains. Say: 'My Lord will crush them to fine dust and reduce them to a desolate waste, with no hollows nor jutting mounds to be seen.'

On that day men will follow their truthful summoner, their voices hushed before the Lord of Mercy; and you shall hear only the sound of marching feet. On that day no intercession will avail except from him that has received the sanction of the Merciful and whose word is pleasing to Him. He knows what is before them and behind them, but they themselves have no knowledge.

They will hang their heads with awe before the Living One, the Ever-existent. Those who are burdened with sin shall come to grief: but those who have believed and done good works shall fear no tyranny or injustice.

20:113 Thus have We sent it down: a Koran in the Arabic tongue, and proclaimed in it warnings and threats so that they may take heed and be admonished.



EXALTED BE God, the True King! 20:114

Do not be quick to recite the Koran before its revelation is completed, but rather say: 'Lord, increase my knowledge.'

We made a covenant with Adam, but he forgot, and We found him lacking in steadfastness. And when We said to the angels: 'Prostrate yourselves before Adam,' they all prostrated themselves except Satan, who refused.

'Adam,' We said, 'Satan is an enemy to you and to your wife. Let him not turn you both out of Paradise and plunge you into affliction. Here you shall not hunger or be naked; you shall not thirst, or feel the scorching heat.'

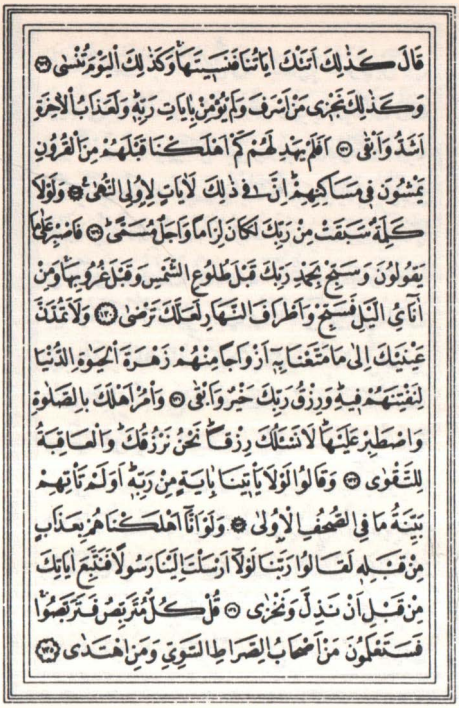
But Satan whispered to him, saying: 'Adam, shall I show you the Tree of Immortality and an everlasting kingdom?' 20:120

They both ate of its fruit, so that they saw their nakedness and began to cover themselves with the leaves of the Garden. Thus did Adam disobey his Lord and go astray.

Then his Lord had mercy on him; He relented towards him and rightly guided him.

'Get you down, both,' He said, 'and may your offspring be enemies to each other. When My guidance is revealed to you, he that follows it shall neither err nor grieve; but he that rejects My warning shall live in woe and come before Us blind on the Day of Resurrection.'

'Lord,' he will say, 'why have You brought me blind before You when in my life I was clear-sighted?' 20:125



20:126 HE WILL answer: 'Just as Our revelations were declared to you and you forgot them, so on this day you are yourself forgotten.'

Thus shall We reward the transgressor who denies the revelations of his Lord. But the scourge of the life to come is more terrible and more lasting.

Do they not see how many generations We have destroyed before them? They walk amidst the very ruins where once they dwelt. Surely in this there are signs for men of judgement.

But for a Word from your Lord, long since decreed, their destruction in this life would have been certain. Therefore bear with what they say. Give glory to your Lord before sunrise and before sunset. Praise Him night and day, so that you may find comfort.

20:131 Do not regard with envy what We have given some among them to enjoy – the flower of the present life – for with this We seek only to try them. Better is your Lord's provision, and more lasting.

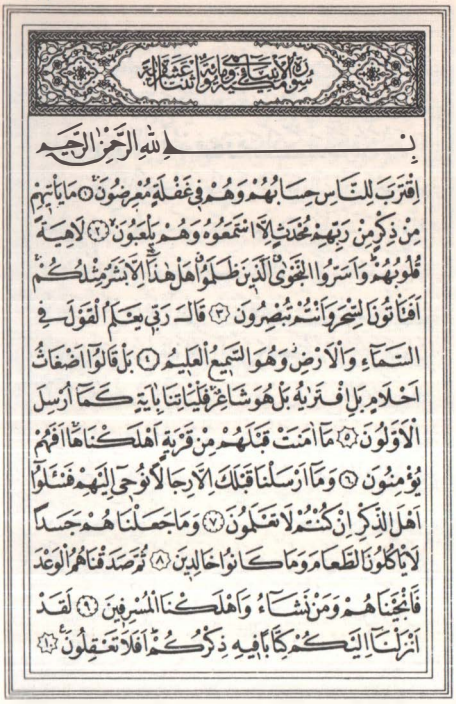
Enjoin prayer on your people and be diligent in its observance. We demand of you no provision: We shall Ourself provide for you. Blessed shall be the end of the devout.

They say: 'Why does he not bring us a sign from his Lord?' Have they not been given sufficient proof in previous scriptures?

Had We destroyed them with a scourge before his[1] coming they would have said: 'Lord, if only You had sent us an apostle! We would have followed Your revelations before we were humbled and disgraced.'

20:135 Say: 'All are waiting: so wait if you will. You shall know who has followed the even path and who has been rightly guided.'

1. Muḥammad.



THE PROPHETS

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

THE DAY of Reckoning for mankind is drawing near, yet they blithely persist in unbelief. They listen with ridicule to each fresh warning that their Lord gives them: their hearts are set on pleasure. 21:1

In private the wrongdoers say to each other: 'Is this man not a mortal like yourselves? Would you follow witchcraft with your eyes open?'

Say: 'My Lord has knowledge of whatever is said in heaven and earth. He hears all and knows all.'

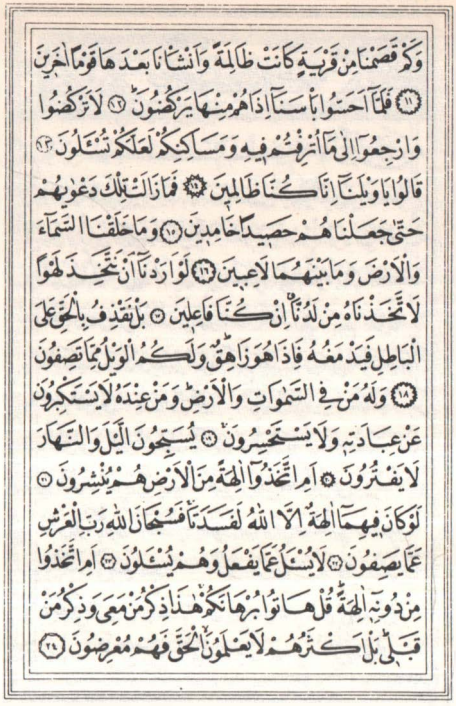
Some say: 'It[1] is but a medley of dreams.' Others: 'He has invented it himself.' And yet others: 'He is a poet: let him show us some sign, as did the apostles in days gone by.' 21:5

Yet though We showed them signs, the nations whom We destroyed before them did not believe either. Will *they* believe?

The apostles We sent before you were but men whom We inspired. Ask the People of the Book if you do not know this. The bodies We gave them could not dispense with food, nor were they immortal. Then We fulfilled Our promise: We delivered them and those We willed, and utterly destroyed the transgressors.

And now We have revealed a Book for your admonishment. Will you not give heed? 21:10

1. The Koran.



21:11 WE HAVE destroyed many a sinful nation and replaced them by other men. And when they felt Our might they took to their heels and fled. They were told: 'Do not run away. Return to your comforts and to your dwellings. You shall be questioned all.'

'Woe to us, we have done wrong!' was their reply. And this they kept repeating until We mowed them down and put out their light.

It was not in sport that We created the heaven and the earth and all that lies between them. Had it been Our will to find a pastime, We could have found one near at hand.

21:18 Indeed, We will hurl Truth at Falsehood, until Truth shall triumph and Falsehood be no more. Woe shall befall you, for all the falsehoods you have uttered.

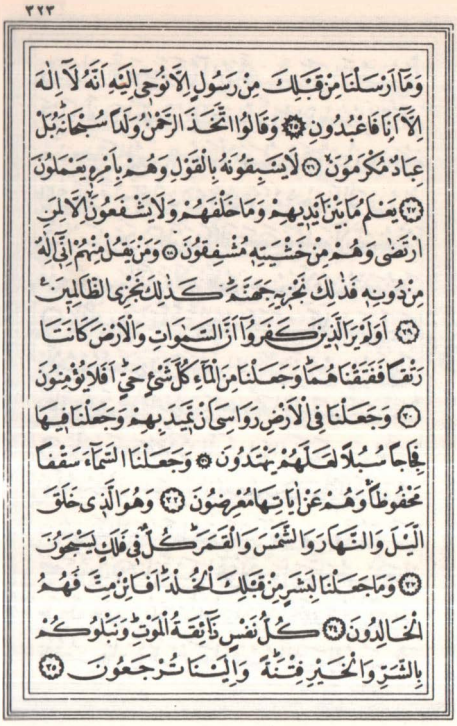
His are all who dwell in the heavens and on earth. Those who stand in His presence do not disdain to worship Him, nor are they ever wearied. They praise Him night and day, unflaggingly.

Have they chosen earthly deities? And can these deities restore the dead to life? Were there other gods in heaven or earth besides God, both heaven and earth would be ruined. Exalted be God, Lord of the Throne, above their falsehoods!

None shall question Him about His works, but they shall be questioned.

21:24 Have they chosen other gods besides Him?

Say: 'Show us your proof. Here are the Scriptures of today and those of long ago.' But most of them do not know the Truth, and this is why they give no heed.



WE INSPIRED all the apostles We sent before you, saying: 'There is no god but Me. Therefore serve Me.' 21:25

They say: 'The Merciful has begotten children.' God forbid! They are but His honoured servants. They do not speak till He has spoken: they act by His command. He knows what is before them and behind them. They intercede for none save those whom He accepts, and tremble for awe of Him. Whoever of them declares: 'I am a god besides Him,' We shall requite with Hell. Thus shall We reward the wrongdoers.

Are the disbelievers unaware that the heavens and the earth were but one solid mass which We tore asunder, and that We made every living thing from water? Will they not have faith?

We set firm mountains upon the earth lest it should move away with them, and hewed out highways in the rock so that they might be rightly guided. 21:31

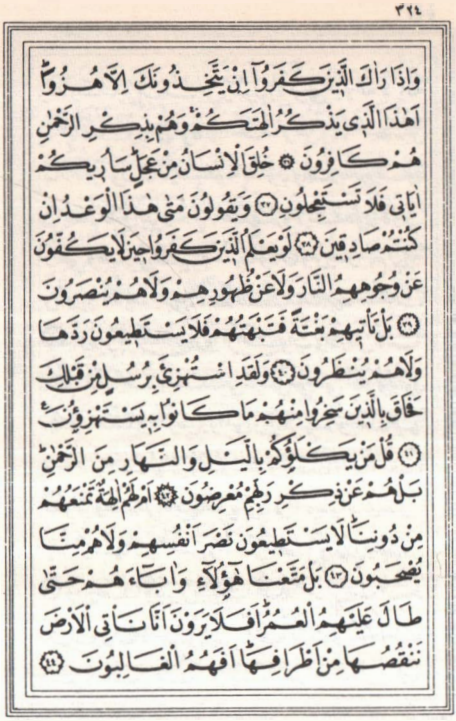
We spread the heaven like a canopy and provided it with strong support: yet of its signs they are heedless.

It was He who created the night and the day, and the sun and the moon: each moves swiftly in an orbit of its own.

No man before you[1] have We made immortal. If you yourself are doomed to die, will they live on for ever?

Every soul shall taste death. We will prove you all with evil and good. To Us you shall return. 21:35

1. Muḥammad.



21:36 WHEN THE unbelievers see you, they only scoff at you, saying: 'Is this the man who fulminates against your gods?' And they deny all mention of the Merciful.

Impatience is the very stuff man is made of. You shall before long see My signs: you need not ask Me to hasten them.

They say: 'When will this promise be fulfilled, if what you say be true?'

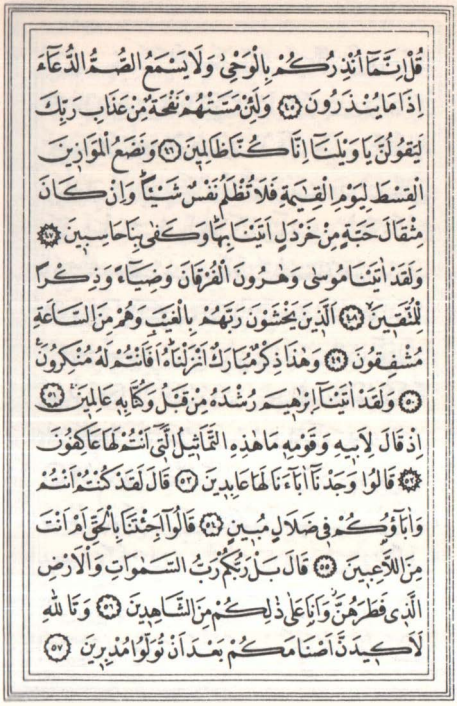
If only the unbelievers knew the day when they shall strive in vain to shield their faces and their backs from the fire of Hell; the day when none shall help them! Indeed, it will overtake them unawares and stupefy them. They shall have no power to ward it off, nor shall they be reprieved.

21:41 Other apostles have been mocked before you; but those who scoffed at them were smitten by the very scourge they mocked.

Say: 'Who will protect you, by night and by day, from the Lord of Mercy?' Yet are they unmindful of their Lord's remembrance.

Have they other gods to defend them? Their idols shall be powerless over their own salvation, nor shall they be protected from Our scourge.

21:44 Yet have We bestowed good things upon these men and upon their fathers, and made their lives too long. Can they not see how We invade their land and curtail its borders? Is it they who will triumph?



SAY: 'I warn you only by that with which I am inspired.' But the deaf can hear no plea when they are warned. 21:45

Yet if the lightest whiff from the vengeance of your Lord touched them, they would say: 'Woe to us: we have done wrong!'

We shall set up just scales on the Day of Resurrection, so that no man shall in the least be wronged. Actions as small as a grain of mustard seed shall be weighed out. Our reckoning shall suffice.

We showed Moses and Aaron the distinction between right and wrong, and gave them a light and an admonition for righteous men: those who truly fear their Lord and dread the terrors of Judgement-day.

And in this[1] We have revealed a blessed counsel. Will you then reject it? 21:50

We formerly bestowed guidance on Abraham, for We knew him well. He said to his father and to his people: 'What are these images to which you are so devoted?'

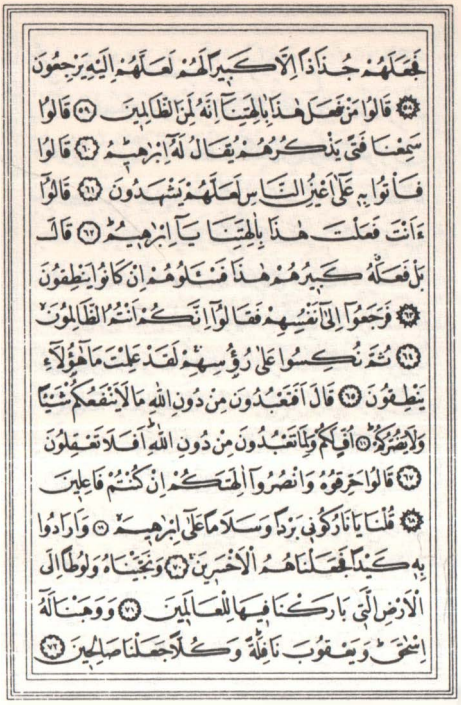
They replied: 'They are the gods our fathers worshipped.'

He said: 'Then you and your fathers are in the grossest error.'

'Is it the truth that you are preaching,' they asked, 'or is this but a jest?'

'Indeed,' he answered, 'your Lord is the Lord of the heavens and the earth. It was He that made them: to this I bear witness. By the Lord, I will overthrow your idols as soon as you have turned your backs.' 21:57

1. The Koran.



21:58 HE BROKE them all in pieces, except their supreme god, so that they might return to him.

'Who has done this to our deities?' asked some. 'He must surely be a wicked man.'

Others replied: 'We have heard a youth called Abraham speak of them.'

They said: 'Then bring him here in sight of all the people, that they may act as witnesses.'

'Abraham,' they said, 'was it you who did this to our deities?'

'No,' he replied. 'It was their chief who smote them. Ask *them*, if they can speak.'

Thereupon they turned their thoughts upon themselves and said to each other: 'Surely you are the ones who have done wrong.'

21:65 [Confounded as they were, they said to Abraham:] 'You know they cannot speak.'

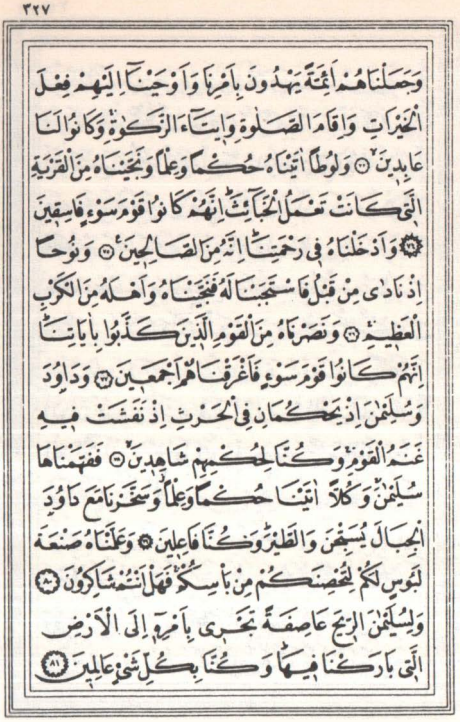
He answered: 'Would you then worship that, instead of God, which can neither help nor harm you? Shame on you and on your idols! Have you no sense?'

They cried: 'Burn him and avenge your gods, if you must punish him!'

'Fire,' We said, 'be cool to Abraham and keep him safe.'

They sought to lay a snare for him, but it was they whom We ruined. We delivered him and Lot, and brought them to the land which We had blessed for all mankind.

21:72 We gave him Isaac, and then Jacob for a grandson; and We made each a righteous man.



WE ORDAINED them leaders to guide mankind at Our behest, and enjoined on them charity, prayer and almsgiving. They served none but Ourself. 21:73

To Lot We gave wisdom and knowledge and delivered him from the city that had committed deeds of abomination; surely they were men of iniquity and evil. We admitted him to Our mercy: he was a righteous man.

Before him Noah invoked Us, and We answered his prayer. We saved him and all his kinsfolk from the great calamity, and delivered him from those who had denied Our revelations. Evil men they were; We drowned them all.

And tell of David and Solomon: how they passed judgement regarding the cornfield in which strayed lambs had grazed by night. We gave Solomon insight into the case and bore witness to both their judgements. 21:78

We bestowed on them wisdom and knowledge, and caused the mountains and the birds to join with David in Our praise. All this We did.

We taught him the armourer's craft, so that you might have protection in your wars. Will you then give thanks?

To Solomon We subjected the raging wind: it sped at his bidding to the land which We had blessed. We had knowledge of all things. 21:81



21:82 WE ASSIGNED him devils who dived for him into the sea and who performed other tasks besides. Over them We kept a watchful eye.

And tell of Job: how he called on his Lord, saying: 'I am sorely afflicted: but of all those that show mercy You are the most merciful.'

We answered his prayer and relieved his affliction. We restored to him his family and as many more with them: a blessing from Ourself and an admonition to the devout.

And you shall also tell of Ishmael, Idrīs,[1] and Dhūl-Kifl,[2] who all endured with patience. To Our mercy We admitted them, for they were upright men.

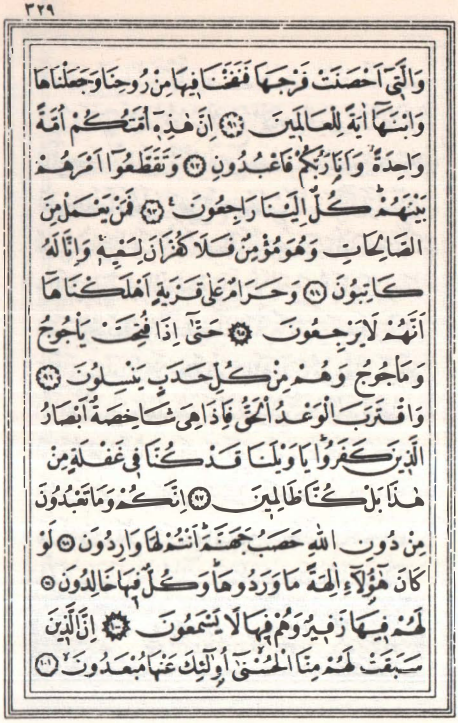
21:87 And of Dhūl-Nūn:[3] how he went away in anger, thinking We had no power over him. But in the darkness he cried: 'There is no god but You. Glory be to You! I have done wrong.'

We answered his prayer and delivered him from distress. Thus shall We save the true believers.

And of Zacharias, who invoked his Lord, saying: 'Lord, let me not remain childless, though of all heirs You are the best.'

21:90 We answered his prayer and gave him John, curing his wife of sterility. They vied with each other in good works and called on Us with piety, fear, and submission.

1. Enoch. 2. Probably Ezekiel. 3. Jonah.



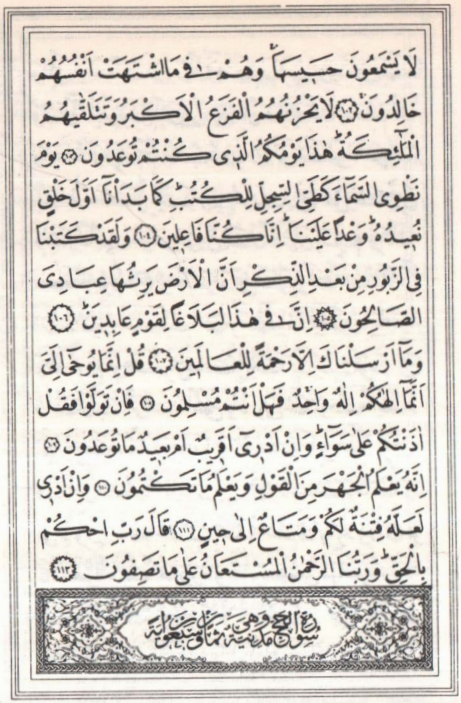
AND OF the woman who kept her chastity. We breathed into her of Our spirit, and made her and her son a sign to all mankind. 21:91

Your community is but one community, and I am Your only Lord. Therefore serve Me. Men have divided themselves into factions, but to Us they shall all return. He that does good works in the fullness of his faith, his endeavours shall not be lost: We record them all.

It is ordained that no nation We have destroyed shall ever rise again. But when Gog and Magog are let loose and rush headlong down every hill; when the true promise nears its fulfilment; the unbelievers shall stare in amazement, crying: 'Woe to us! Of this we have been heedless. We have assuredly done wrong.' 21:96

You and your idols shall be the fuel of Hell; therein you shall all go down. Were they true gods, your idols would not go there: but there they shall abide for ever. They shall groan with anguish and be bereft of hearing.

But those to whom We have long since shown Our favour shall be far removed from Hell. 21:101



21:102 THEY SHALL not hear its roar, but shall delight for ever in what their souls desire.

The Supreme Terror shall not grieve them, and the angels will receive them, saying: 'This is the day you have been promised.'

On that day We shall roll up the heaven like a scroll of parchment. Just as We brought the First Creation into being, so will We restore it. This is a promise We shall assuredly fulfil.

We wrote in the Psalms[1] after the Torah was revealed: 'The righteous among My servants shall inherit the earth.'

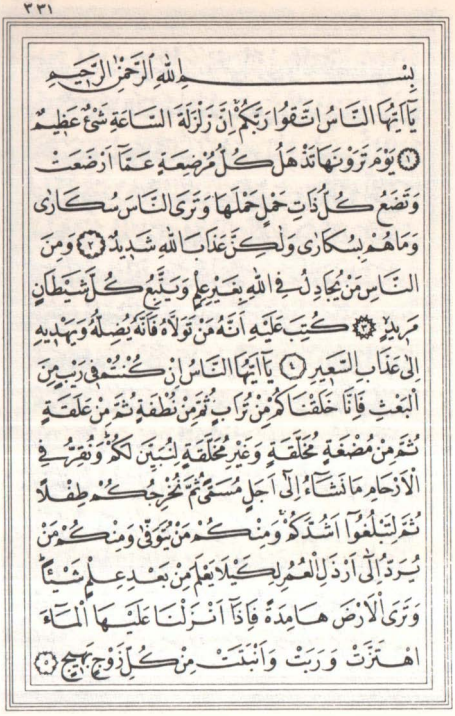
21:106 That is an admonition to those who serve Us.

We have sent you forth but as a blessing to mankind. Say: 'It is revealed to me that your God is one God. Will you submit to Him?'

If they give no heed, say: 'I have warned you all alike, though I cannot tell whether the scourge you are threatened with is imminent or far off. He knows your spoken words and hidden thoughts. For all I know, this may be a test for you and a short reprieve.'

21:112 Say: 'Lord, judge with fairness. Our Lord is the Merciful, whose help We seek against your blasphemies.'

1. Psalm xxxvii, 29.



PILGRIMAGE

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

MEN, HAVE fear of your Lord. 22:1
The catastrophe of the Hour of Doom shall be terrible indeed.

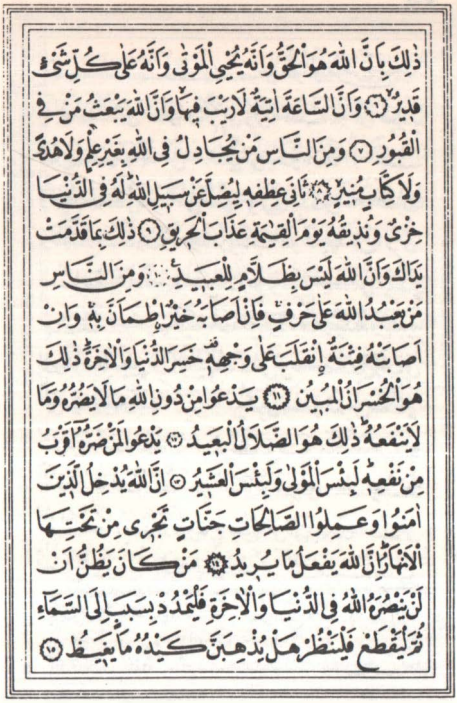
When that day comes, every suckling mother shall forsake her infant, every pregnant female shall cast her burden, and you shall see mankind reeling like drunkards although not drunk: such shall be the horror of God's chastisement.

Yet there are some who in 22:3
their ignorance dispute about God and follow every rebellious devil, though these are doomed to seduce their followers and lead them to the scourge of the Fire.

Men, if you doubt the Resurrection remember that We first created you 22:5
from dust, then from a living germ, then from a clot of blood, and then from a half-formed lump of flesh, so that We might manifest to you Our power.

We cause to remain in the womb whatever We please for an appointed term, and then We bring you forth as infants, that you may grow up and reach your prime. Some die young, and some live on to abject old age when all that they once knew they know no more.

You sometimes see the earth dry and barren: but no sooner do We send the water down upon it than it begins to stir and swell, putting forth every kind of radiant bloom.



22:6 THAT IS because God is Truth: He resurrects the dead and has power over all things.

The Hour of Doom is sure to come – of this there is no doubt. Those who are in their graves God will raise to life.

Some wrangle about God, though they have neither knowledge nor guidance nor divine revelation.[1] They turn away in scorn, leading others astray from God's path. Such men shall incur disgrace in this life, and on the Day of Resurrection taste the torment of the Conflagration. 'This,' We shall say, 'is the reward of your misdeeds. God is not unjust to His servants.'

22:11 Some profess to serve God and yet stand on the very fringe of the true faith. When blessed with good fortune they are content, but when an ordeal befalls them they turn upon their heels, forfeiting this life and the hereafter. That way true perdition lies.

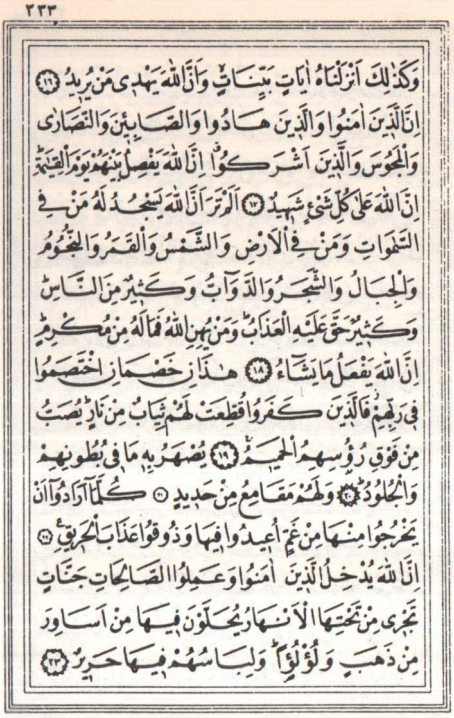
They call on idols which can neither harm nor help them. That is the extreme error.

They call on that which would sooner harm than help them: an evil master and an evil friend.

As for those that have faith and do good works, God will admit them to gardens watered by running streams. God's will is ever done.

22:15 If anyone thinks that God will not give victory to His apostle in this world and in the world to come, let him tie a rope to the ceiling of his house and hang himself. Then let him ponder if his cunning has done away with that which has enraged him.

1. Literally, 'illuminating scripture'.


٢٣٣

وَكَذٰلِكَ أَنزَلْنَاهُ آيَاتٍ بَيِّنَاتٍ وَأَنَّ اللَّهَ يَهْدِي مَن يُرِيدُ ﴿١٦﴾
إِنَّ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَالَّذِينَ هَادُوا وَالصَّابِئِينَ وَالنَّصَارَىٰ
وَالْمَجُوسَ وَالَّذِينَ أَشْرَكُوا إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَفْصِلُ بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدٌ ﴿١٧﴾ أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يَسْجُدُ لَهُ مَن فِي
السَّمَاوَاتِ وَمَن فِي الْأَرْضِ وَالشَّمْسُ وَالْقَمَرُ وَالنُّجُومُ
وَالْجِبَالُ وَالشَّجَرُ وَالدَّوَابُّ وَكَثِيرٌ مِّنَ النَّاسِ
وَكَثِيرٌ حَقَّ عَلَيْهِ الْعَذَابُ وَمَن يُهِنِ اللَّهُ فَمَا لَهُ مِن مُّكْرِمٍ
إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَفْعَلُ مَا يَشَاءُ ﴿١٨﴾ هَٰذَانِ خَصْمَانِ اخْتَصَمُوا
فِي رَبِّهِمْ فَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا قُطِّعَتْ لَهُمْ ثِيَابٌ مِّن نَّارٍ يُصَبُّ
مِن فَوْقِ رُءُوسِهِمُ الْحَمِيمُ ﴿١٩﴾ يُصْهَرُ بِهِ مَا فِي بُطُونِهِمْ
وَالْجُلُودُ ﴿٢٠﴾ وَلَهُم مَّقَامِعُ مِنْ حَدِيدٍ ﴿٢١﴾ كُلَّمَا أَرَادُوا أَن
يَخْرُجُوا مِنْهَا مِنْ غَمٍّ أُعِيدُوا فِيهَا وَذُوقُوا عَذَابَ الْحَرِيقِ ﴿٢٢﴾
إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُدْخِلُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ جَنَّاتٍ
تَجْرِي مِن تَحْتِهَا الْأَنْهَارُ يُحَلَّوْنَ فِيهَا مِنْ أَسَاوِرَ
مِن ذَهَبٍ وَلُؤْلُؤًا وَلِبَاسُهُمْ فِيهَا حَرِيرٌ ﴿٢٣﴾

WE HAVE revealed the Koran in clear verses. God gives guidance to whom He will. 22:16

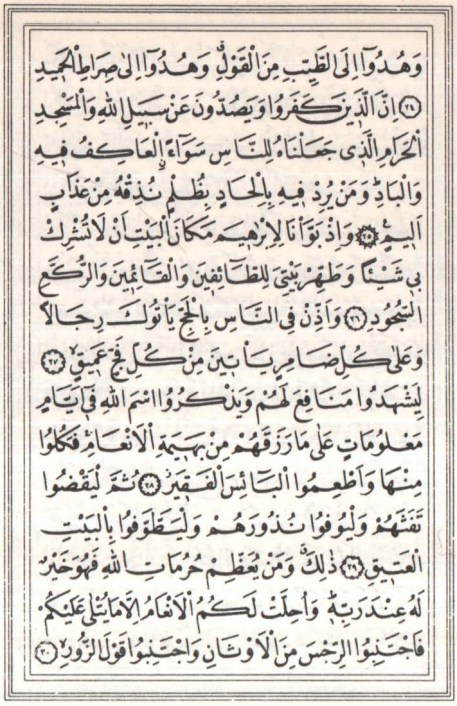
As for the true believers, the Jews, the Sabaeans, the Christians, the Magians, and the pagans, God will judge them on the Day of Resurrection. God bears witness to all things.

Do you not see that those in the heavens and the earth, the sun and the moon and the stars, the mountains and the trees, the beasts, and countless men – all do homage to God? Yet many have deserved the scourge. He who is humbled by God has none to honour him. God's will is ever done.

Here are two antagonists who contend about their Lord. Garments of fire have been prepared for the unbelievers. Scalding water shall be poured upon their heads, melting their skins and that which is in their bellies. They shall be lashed with rods of iron. 22:19

Whenever, in their anguish, they try to escape from Hell, back they shall be dragged, and will be told: 'Taste the torment of the Conflagration!'

As for those that have faith and do good works, God will admit them to gardens watered by running streams. They shall be decked with pearls and bracelets of gold, and arrayed in garments of silk. 22:23



وَهُدُوٓا۟ إِلَى ٱلطَّيِّبِ مِنَ ٱلْقَوْلِ ۖ وَهُدُوٓا۟ إِلَىٰ صِرَٰطِ ٱلْحَمِيدِ
﴿٢٤﴾ إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ وَيَصُدُّونَ عَن سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ وَٱلْمَسْجِدِ
ٱلْحَرَامِ ٱلَّذِى جَعَلْنَٰهُ لِلنَّاسِ سَوَآءً ٱلْعَٰكِفُ فِيهِ
وَٱلْبَادِ ۚ وَمَن يُرِدْ فِيهِ بِإِلْحَادٍۭ بِظُلْمٍ نُّذِقْهُ مِنْ عَذَابٍ
أَلِيمٍ ﴿٢٥﴾ وَإِذْ بَوَّأْنَا لِإِبْرَٰهِيمَ مَكَانَ ٱلْبَيْتِ أَن لَّا تُشْرِكْ
بِى شَيْـًٔا وَطَهِّرْ بَيْتِىَ لِلطَّآئِفِينَ وَٱلْقَآئِمِينَ وَٱلرُّكَّعِ
ٱلسُّجُودِ ﴿٢٦﴾ وَأَذِّن فِى ٱلنَّاسِ بِٱلْحَجِّ يَأْتُوكَ رِجَالًا
وَعَلَىٰ كُلِّ ضَامِرٍ يَأْتِينَ مِن كُلِّ فَجٍّ عَمِيقٍ ﴿٢٧﴾
لِّيَشْهَدُوا۟ مَنَٰفِعَ لَهُمْ وَيَذْكُرُوا۟ ٱسْمَ ٱللَّهِ فِىٓ أَيَّامٍ
مَّعْلُومَٰتٍ عَلَىٰ مَا رَزَقَهُم مِّنۢ بَهِيمَةِ ٱلْأَنْعَٰمِ ۖ فَكُلُوا۟
مِنْهَا وَأَطْعِمُوا۟ ٱلْبَآئِسَ ٱلْفَقِيرَ ﴿٢٨﴾ ثُمَّ لْيَقْضُوا۟
تَفَثَهُمْ وَلْيُوفُوا۟ نُذُورَهُمْ وَلْيَطَّوَّفُوا۟ بِٱلْبَيْتِ
ٱلْعَتِيقِ ﴿٢٩﴾ ذَٰلِكَ ۖ وَمَن يُعَظِّمْ حُرُمَٰتِ ٱللَّهِ فَهُوَ خَيْرٌ
لَّهُۥ عِندَ رَبِّهِۦ ۗ وَأُحِلَّتْ لَكُمُ ٱلْأَنْعَٰمُ إِلَّا مَا يُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْكُمْ ۖ
فَٱجْتَنِبُوا۟ ٱلرِّجْسَ مِنَ ٱلْأَوْثَٰنِ وَٱجْتَنِبُوا۟ قَوْلَ ٱلزُّورِ ﴿٣٠﴾

22:24 FOR THEY have been guided to the noblest of words; they have been guided to the path of the Glorious Lord.

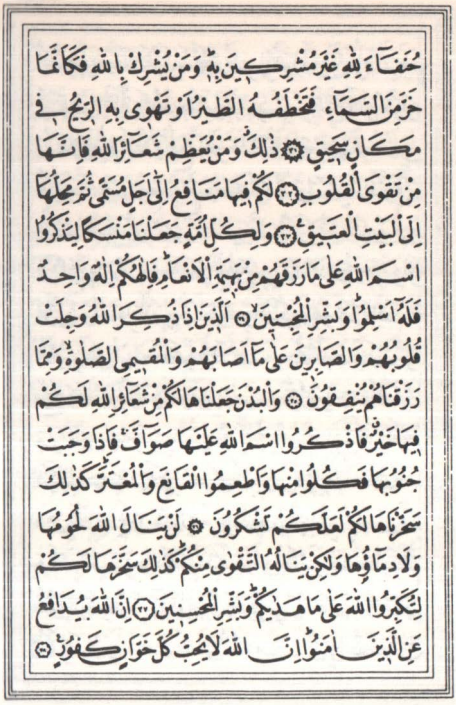
The unbelievers who debar others from the path of God and from the Sacred Mosque which We provided for mankind, natives and strangers alike, and those who seek to do evil within its walls – We shall let them taste a grievous punishment.

When We prepared for Abraham the site of the Sacred Mosque We said: 'Worship none besides Me. Keep My House clean for those who walk around it, and those who stand upright or kneel in worship.'

22:27 Exhort all men to make the pilgrimage. They will come to you on foot and on the backs of swift camels from every distant quarter; they will come to avail themselves of many a benefit, and to pronounce on the appointed days the name of God over the cattle which He has given them for food. Eat of their flesh, and feed the poor and the unfortunate.

Then let the pilgrims spruce themselves, make their vows, and circle the
22:30 Ancient House. Such is God's commandment. He that reveres the sacred rites of God shall fare better in the sight of his Lord.

The flesh of cattle is lawful to you, except for that which has been specified before. Guard yourselves against the filth of idols; and avoid all falsehoods.



DEDICATE YOURSELVES to God, and serve none besides Him. The man who serves other deities besides God is like him who falls from heaven and is snatched by the birds or carried away by the wind to some far-off region. Even such is he. 22:31

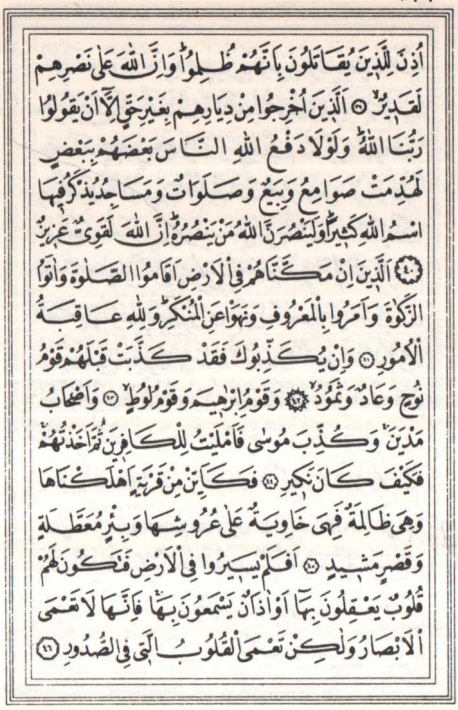
He that reveres the offerings made to God shows the piety of his heart. Your cattle are useful to you in many ways until the time of their slaughter. Then they are offered for sacrifice at the Ancient House.

For every community We have ordained a ritual, that they may pronounce the name of God over the cattle which He has given them for food. Your God is one God; to Him surrender yourselves. Give good news to the humble, whose hearts are filled with awe at the mention of God; who endure adversity with fortitude, attend to their prayers, and bestow in charity of that which We have given them.

We have made the camels a part of God's rites. They are of much use to you. Pronounce over them the name of God as you draw them up in line and slaughter them; and when they have fallen to the ground eat of their flesh and feed the uncomplaining beggar and the demanding supplicant. Thus have We subjected them to your service, so that you may give thanks. 22:36

Their flesh and blood does not reach God; it is your piety that reaches Him. Thus has He subjected them to your service, so that you may give glory to God for guiding you.

Give good news to the righteous. God will ward off evil from true believers. God does not love the treacherous and the thankless. 22:38

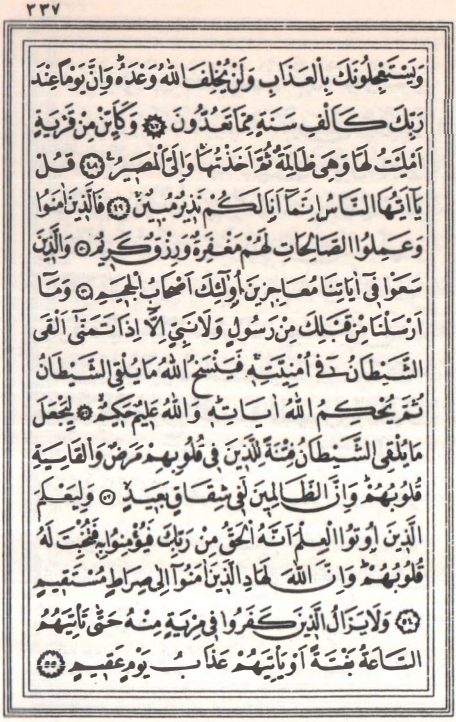

٣٢٦
أُذِنَ لِلَّذِينَ يُقَاتَلُونَ بِأَنَّهُمْ ظُلِمُوا ۚ وَإِنَّ اللَّهَ عَلَىٰ نَصْرِهِمْ
لَقَدِيرٌ ﴿٣٩﴾ الَّذِينَ أُخْرِجُوا مِن دِيَارِهِم بِغَيْرِ حَقٍّ إِلَّا أَن يَقُولُوا
رَبُّنَا اللَّهُ ۗ وَلَوْلَا دَفْعُ اللَّهِ النَّاسَ بَعْضَهُم بِبَعْضٍ
لَّهُدِّمَتْ صَوَامِعُ وَبِيَعٌ وَصَلَوَاتٌ وَمَسَاجِدُ يُذْكَرُ فِيهَا
اسْمُ اللَّهِ كَثِيرًا ۗ وَلَيَنصُرَنَّ اللَّهُ مَن يَنصُرُهُ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَقَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ
﴿٤٠﴾ الَّذِينَ إِن مَّكَّنَّاهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ أَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَآتَوُا
الزَّكَاةَ وَأَمَرُوا بِالْمَعْرُوفِ وَنَهَوْا عَنِ الْمُنكَرِ ۗ وَلِلَّهِ عَاقِبَةُ
الْأُمُورِ ﴿٤١﴾ وَإِن يُكَذِّبُوكَ فَقَدْ كَذَّبَتْ قَبْلَهُمْ قَوْمُ
نُوحٍ وَعَادٌ وَثَمُودُ ﴿٤٢﴾ وَقَوْمُ إِبْرَاهِيمَ وَقَوْمُ لُوطٍ ﴿٤٣﴾ وَأَصْحَابُ
مَدْيَنَ ۖ وَكُذِّبَ مُوسَىٰ فَأَمْلَيْتُ لِلْكَافِرِينَ ثُمَّ أَخَذْتُهُمْ ۖ
فَكَيْفَ كَانَ نَكِيرِ ﴿٤٤﴾ فَكَأَيِّن مِّن قَرْيَةٍ أَهْلَكْنَاهَا
وَهِيَ ظَالِمَةٌ فَهِيَ خَاوِيَةٌ عَلَىٰ عُرُوشِهَا وَبِئْرٍ مُّعَطَّلَةٍ
وَقَصْرٍ مَّشِيدٍ ﴿٤٥﴾ أَفَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَتَكُونَ لَهُمْ
قُلُوبٌ يَعْقِلُونَ بِهَا أَوْ آذَانٌ يَسْمَعُونَ بِهَا ۖ فَإِنَّهَا لَا تَعْمَى
الْأَبْصَارُ وَلَٰكِن تَعْمَى الْقُلُوبُ الَّتِي فِي الصُّدُورِ ﴿٤٦﴾

22:39 PERMISSION TO take up arms is hereby given to those who are attacked, because they have been wronged. God has power to grant them victory: those who have been unjustly driven from their homes, only because they said: 'Our Lord is God.' Had God not defended some men by the might of others, the monasteries and churches, the synagogues and mosques in which His praise is daily celebrated, would have been utterly destroyed. But whoever helps God shall be helped by Him. God is powerful and mighty: He will assuredly help those who, once made masters in the land, will attend to their prayers and render the alms levy, enjoin justice and forbid evil. God controls the destiny of all things.

22:42 If they deny you, remember that before them the people of Noah, ʿĀd and Thamūd, the people of Abraham and of Lot, and the dwellers of Midian had also denied their apostles: Moses was likewise rejected. I bore long with the unbelievers, and then I smote them. How awesome was the way I rejected them!

How many cities, teeming with sin, have We utterly destroyed! They lie in desolate ruin, their wells abandoned and their proud palaces empty.

22:46 Have they never journeyed through the land? Have they no hearts to reason with, or ears to hear with? It is their hearts, and not their eyes, that are blind.



THEY BID you hasten the threatened scourge. God will not fail His promise. Each day of your Lord's is like a thousand years in your reckoning.[1] 22:47

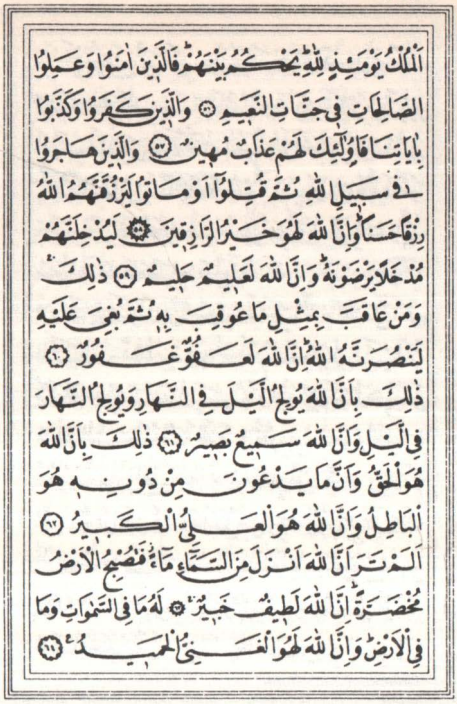
I bore long with many nations, teeming though they were with sin, and in the end I smote them. To Me shall all things return.

Say: 'Men, I have been sent to warn you plainly. Those that accept the true faith and do good works shall be forgiven and richly rewarded; but those that seek to confute Our revelations shall be the heirs of Hell.'

Never have We sent a single prophet or apostle before you with whose wishes Satan did not tamper. But God abrogates the interjections of Satan and confirms His own revelations. God is all-knowing and wise. He makes Satan's interjections a temptation for those whose hearts are diseased, whose hearts are hardened – this is why the wrongdoers are in open schism – so that those who are endowed with knowledge may realize that this[2] is the truth from your Lord and thus believe in it and humble their hearts towards Him. God will surely guide the faithful to a straight path. 22:52

Yet the unbelievers will never cease to doubt it, until the Hour of Doom overtakes them unawares, or the scourge of a baleful day descends upon them. 22:55

1. Cf. Psalm xc, 4. 2. The Koran.



22:56 ON THAT day God will reign supreme. He will judge them all. Those that have embraced the true Faith and done good works shall enter the gardens of delight; but the unbelievers who have denied Our revelations shall receive an ignominious punishment.

As for those that have fled their homes for the cause of God and afterwards died or were slain, God will surely make a generous provision for them. God is the most munificent Provider. He will surely admit them with a welcome that will please them. All-knowing is God, and benignant.

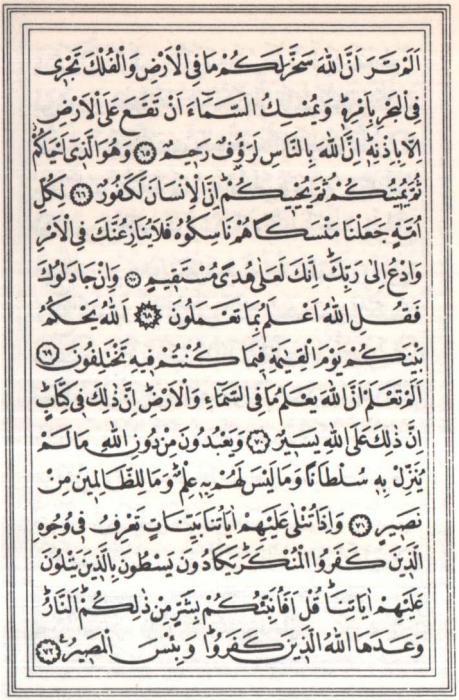
22:60 Thus shall it be. He that repays an injury in kind and then is wronged again shall be helped by God. God is merciful and forgiving.

Thus shall it be. God causes the night to pass into day, and the day to pass into night. God hears all and observes all.

Thus shall it be. God is Truth, and Falsehood all that they invoke besides Him. God alone is the Most High, the Supreme One.

Do you not see how God sends down water from the sky and forthwith the earth turns green? Gracious is God and all-knowing.

22:64 His is all that the heavens and the earth contain. Surely God is the Self-sufficient, the Glorious One.



Do YOU not see how God has subdued for you all that is in the earth? And the ships which sail the sea at His bidding. He holds the sky from falling down upon the earth: this it shall not do except by His own will. Compassionate is God, and merciful to men. 22:65

It is He who has given you life, and He who will cause you to die and make you live again. Surely man is ungrateful.

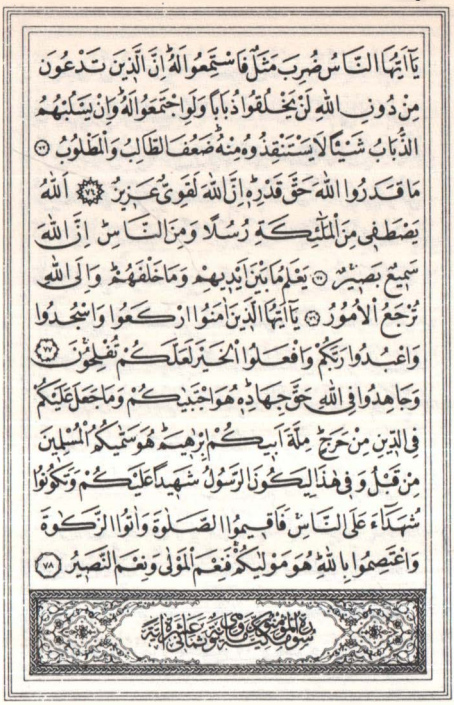
For every community We have ordained a ritual which they observe. Let them not dispute with you concerning this. Call them to the path of your Lord: you are rightly guided. If they argue with you, say: 'God knows best all that you do. On the Day of Resurrection God will judge your differences.'

Are you not aware that God has knowledge of what heaven and earth contain? All is recorded in a Book. That is easy enough for God. 22:70

Yet they worship besides God that for which no sanction is revealed and of which they know nothing. Truly, the wrongdoers shall have none to help them.

When Our revelations are recited to them in all their clarity, you will note denial in the faces of the unbelievers. Barely can they restrain themselves from assaulting those who recite Our revelations. 22:72

Say: 'Shall I tell you what is worse than that? The Fire which God has promised those who deny Him. An evil fate.'



22:73 MEN, LISTEN to this aphorism. Those whom you invoke besides God could never create a single fly though they combined their forces. And if a fly carried away a speck of dust from them, they could never retrieve it. Powerless is the suppliant, and powerless he whom he supplicates.

They do not render to God the homage due to Him. Yet God is powerful and mighty.

22:75 God chooses His messengers from the angels and from men. God hears all and observes all. He knows what is before them and behind them. To God shall all things return.

You that are true believers, kneel and prostrate yourselves. Worship your Lord and do good works, so that you may triumph.

22:78 Fight for the cause of God with the devotion due to Him. *He* has chosen you, and laid on you no burdens in the observance of your faith, the faith of Abraham your father. In this, as in former scriptures, He has given you the name of Muslims, so that the Apostle may testify against you, and that you yourselves may testify against your fellow-men.

Therefore attend to your prayers, render the alms levy, and hold fast to God; for He is your Guardian. A gracious guardian and a gracious helper!



THE BELIEVERS

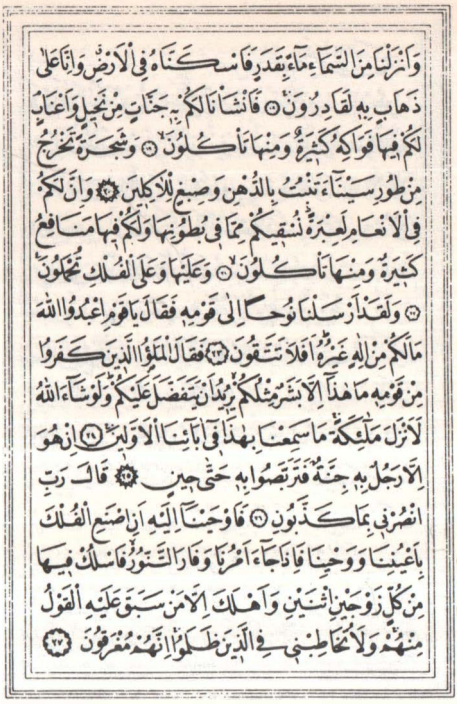
In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

BLESSED ARE the believers, 23:1
who are humble in their prayers; who avoid profane talk, and give alms to the destitute; who restrain their carnal desires (except with their wives and slave-girls, for these are lawful to them: transgressors are those who lust after other than these); who are true to their trusts and promises, and diligent in their prayers. These are the heirs of Paradise; they shall abide in it for ever.

We first created man from 23:12
an essence of clay: then placed him, a living germ, in a secure enclosure.[1] The germ We made a clot of blood, and the clot a lump of flesh. This We fashioned into bones, then clothed the bones with flesh, thus bringing forth another creation. Blessed be God, the noblest of creators.

You shall surely die hereafter, and be restored to life on the Day of Resurrection. We have created seven heavens[2] above you; of Our creation 23:17
We are never heedless.

1. The womb. 2. Literally, 'highways' (Al-Jalālayn).



23:18 WE SENT down water from the sky in due measure, and lodged it into the earth. But if We please, We can take it all away.

With it We caused palm-groves and vineyards to spring up, yielding abundant fruit for your sustenance. The tree[1] which on Mount Sinai grows gives oil and a condiment for all to eat.

In the cattle, too, you have but an example of Our power. We give you to drink of that which is in their bellies, you eat their flesh, and gain other benefits from them besides. By them, as by the ships that sail the sea, you are carried.

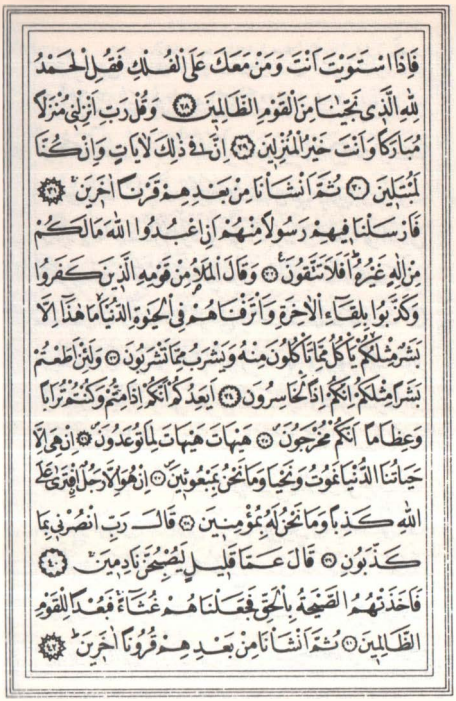
23:23 We sent forth Noah to his people. 'Serve God, my people,' he said, 'for you have no god but Him. Will you not take heed?'

The unbelieving elders of his people said: 'This man is but a mortal like you, feigning himself your superior. Had God willed, He could have sent down angels. Nor did we hear that such a thing ever happened to our forefathers. He is surely possessed. Keep an eye on him awhile.'

Noah said: 'Help me, Lord. They will not believe me.'

23:27 We revealed Our will to him, saying: 'Build an ark under Our watchful eyes, according to Our instructions. When Our judgement comes to pass and water wells out from the Oven, take aboard a pair from every species and the members of your household, except those of them already doomed. Do not plead with Me for those who have done wrong: they shall be drowned.

1 The olive.



AND WHEN you and all your followers have gone aboard, say: "Praise be to God who has delivered us from a sinful nation. Lord, let my landing from this ark be blessed. You alone can make me land in safety."' 23:28

Surely in that there were veritable signs. Thus did We put mankind to the proof.

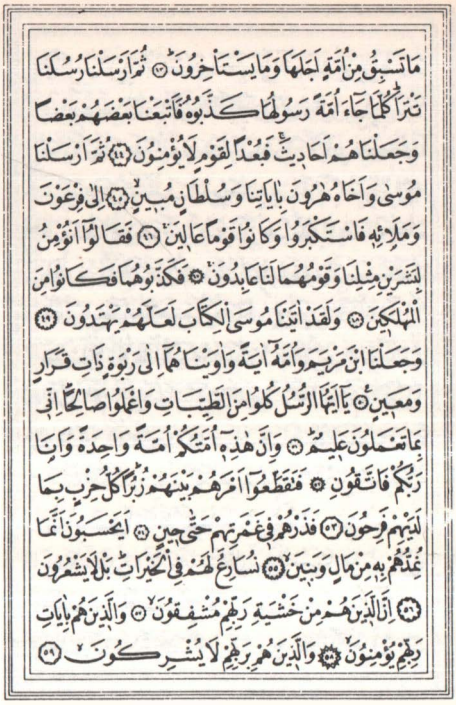
Then We raised a new generation, and sent forth to them an apostle of their own. 'Serve God,' he said, 'for you have no god but Him. Will you not take heed?'

But the unbelieving elders of his people, who denied the life to come and on whom We had bestowed the good things of this life, said: 'This man is but a mortal like yourselves, nourished by the same food and drink. If you obey a mortal like yourselves, you 23:34 shall indeed be lost. Does he threaten you that when you are dead and turned to dust and bones, you will be raised to life? A foolish threat, indeed. There is no other life but this, our earthly life: we die and live, never to be restored to life. This man is but an impostor who tells of God what is untrue. Never will We believe him.'

He said: 'Help me, Lord, they have rejected me.'

He replied: 'Before long they shall rue it.' The Cry overtook them in all justice, and We swept them away like withered leaves. Gone are those wicked men.

After them We raised other generations – 23:42



23:43 no people can delay their doom or go before it – and sent forth Our apostles in succession. Yet time after time they disbelieved their apostles, so that We destroyed them one by one and made them a byword for iniquity. Gone are the unbelievers.

Then We sent Moses and his brother Aaron, with Our signs and with clear authority, to Pharaoh and his nobles. But they received them with contempt, for they were arrogant men. 'What!' said they. 'Are we to believe in two men like ourselves, whose people are our bondsmen?' They denied them, and thus incurred destruction. And We gave Moses the Book, so that his people might be rightly guided.

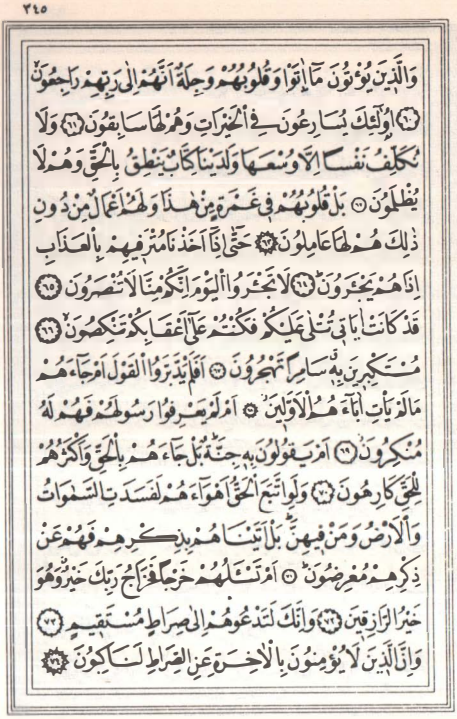
23:50 We made the son of Mary and his mother a sign to mankind, and gave them a shelter on a peaceful hill-side watered by a fresh spring.

Apostles! Eat of that which is wholesome, and do good works: I have knowledge of all your actions. Your community is but one community, and I am your only Lord: therefore fear Me.

Yet men have divided themselves into factions, each rejoicing in its own doctrines. Leave them in their error till a time appointed.

Do they think that, in giving them wealth and children, We are solicitous for their welfare? By no means! They cannot see.

Those who walk in fear of their Lord; who believe in the revelations of
23:59 their Lord; who worship none besides their Lord;



who give alms with hearts filled with awe, knowing that they will return to their Lord: these vie with each other for salvation and shall be the first to attain it. 23:60

We charge no soul with more than it can bear. Our Book records the truth: none shall be wronged.

But the unbelievers' hearts are blind to all this; their deeds are of a different sort, and they are bent on doing them. But when We visit Our scourge upon those of them that live in comfort, they will cry out for help. We shall say: 'Do not howl this day, for from Us you shall receive no help. My revelations were recited to you many a time, but you turned your backs in scorn, and passed the nights reviling them.'

Should they not heed the Word? 23:68

Was anything revealed to them that had not been revealed to their forefathers?

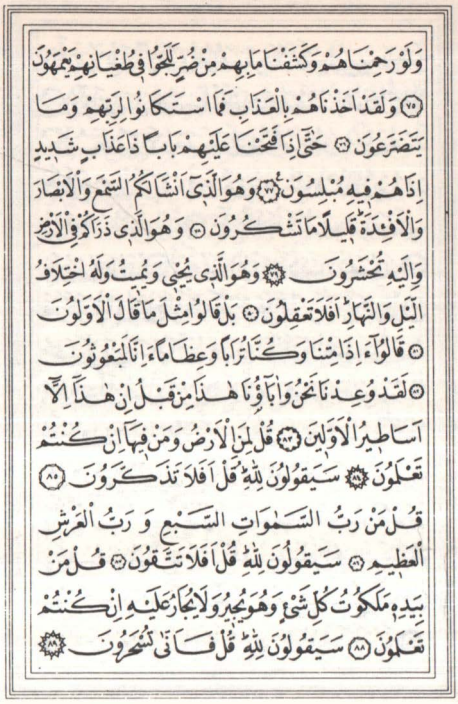
Or is it because they do not know their apostle that they deny him?

Do they say he is possessed?

Surely he has proclaimed to them the truth. But most of them abhor the truth. Had the truth followed their appetites, the heavens, the earth, and all who dwell in them, would have surely been corrupted. We have given them their scriptures: yet to their scriptures they pay no heed.

Are you seeking a reward from them? Far better is your Lord's recompense. He is the most munificent Giver.

You have called them to a straight path, but those who deny the hereafter will ever stray from the right path. 23:74



23:75 If We showed them mercy and relieved their misfortunes, they would still blunder about in their evil ways. We punished them once, but they neither entreated their Lord nor humbled themselves towards Him. And when We smote them with a dreadful scourge, they yielded to utter despair.

It was He who gave you ears, eyes, and hearts: yet you are seldom thankful.

It was He who placed you on the earth, and before Him you shall all be assembled.

It is He who ordains life and death, and He who alternates the night with the day. Can you not understand?

23:81 They say what the ancients said before them. 'After our death, when we are dust and bones,' they say, 'shall we be raised to life? This we have been promised before, we and our fathers. It is but a fable of the ancients.'

Say: 'Whose is the earth and all that it contains? Tell me, if you know the truth.'

'God's,' they will reply.

Say: 'Then will you not take heed?'

Say: 'Who is the Lord of the seven heavens, and of the Glorious Throne?'

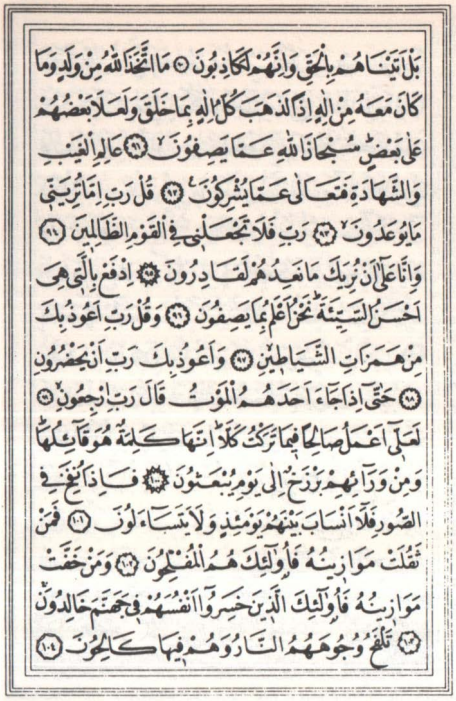
'God,' they will reply.

Say: 'Will you not keep from evil, then?'

Say: 'In whose hands is the sovereignty of all things, protecting all, while against Him there is no protection? Tell me, if you know the truth.'

23:89 'In God's,' they will reply.

Say: 'How then can you be so bewitched?'



WE HAVE revealed to them the truth; they are surely lying. 23:90

Never has God begotten a son, nor is there any other god besides Him. Were this otherwise, each god would govern his own creation, each holding himself above the other. Exalted be God above their falsehoods!

He knows alike the unknown and the manifest. Exalted be He above the gods they serve besides Him!

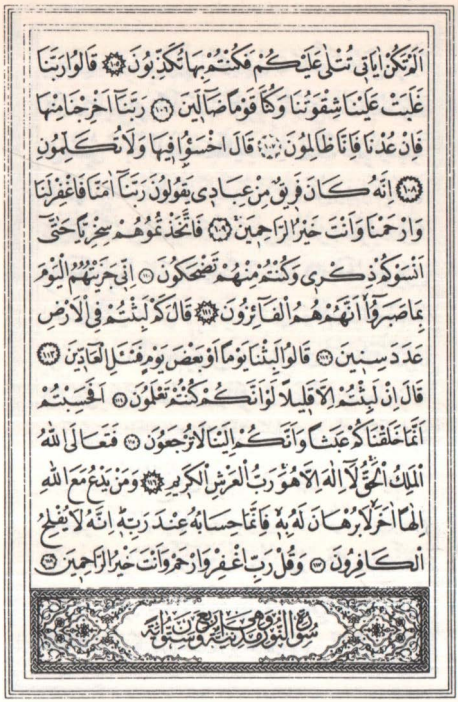
Say: 'Lord, if You will indeed let me see the scourge they are threatened with, do not abandon me, Lord, among these wicked people.' Indeed, We do have power enough to let you see the scourge they are threatened with.

Requite evil with good. We are fully aware of all their slanders. And say: 'Lord, I seek refuge in You from the promptings of the devils. Lord, I seek refuge in You from their presence.' 23:96

When death comes to a wrongdoer, he will say: 'Lord, let me go back, that I may do good works in the world I have left behind.'

Never! These are the very words which he will speak. Behind them there shall stand a barrier till the Day of Resurrection. And when the Trumpet is sounded, on that day their ties of kindred shall be broken, nor shall they ask help of one another.

Those whose scales are heavy shall triumph, but those whose scales are light shall forfeit their souls and abide in Hell for ever. The fire will scorch their faces and they will writhe in anguish. 23:104



23:105 WE SHALL say: 'Were My revelations not recited to you, and did you not deny them?'

'Lord,' they will reply, 'fortune betrayed us and we went astray. Lord, deliver us from Hell. If we return to sin, then we shall indeed be wicked men.'

He will say: 'Stay here in shame and do not plead with Me. Among My servants there were those who said: "Lord, we believe in You. Forgive us and have mercy on us: You are the best of those that show mercy." But you derided them until they caused you to forget My
23:111 warning; and you laughed at them. Today I shall reward them for their fortitude, for it is they who have triumphed.'

And He will ask: 'How many years did you live on earth?'

They will reply: 'A day, or possibly less. Ask those who have kept count.'

He will say: 'Brief indeed was your sojourn, if you but knew it! Did you think that We had created you in vain and that you would never be recalled to Us?'

Exalted be God, the True King. There is no god but Him, the Lord of the Glorious Throne.

He that invokes another god besides God – a god of whose divinity he has no proof – his Lord will bring him to account. The unbelievers shall
23:118 never prosper.

Say: 'Lord, forgive and have mercy. You are the best of those that show mercy.'


٣٤٩

بِسْمِ اللهِ الرَّحْمٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ

سُورَةٌ أَنْزَلْنَاهَا وَفَرَضْنَاهَا وَأَنْزَلْنَا فِيهَا آيَاتٍ بَيِّنَاتٍ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ ①
الزَّانِيَةُ وَالزَّانِي فَاجْلِدُوا كُلَّ وَاحِدٍ مِنْهُمَا مِائَةَ جَلْدَةٍ وَلَا تَأْخُذْكُمْ
بِهِمَا رَأْفَةٌ فِي دِينِ اللهِ إِنْ كُنْتُمْ تُؤْمِنُونَ بِاللهِ وَالْيَوْمِ الْآخِرِ وَلْيَشْهَدْ
عَذَابَهُمَا طَائِفَةٌ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ② الزَّانِي لَا يَنْكِحُ إِلَّا زَانِيَةً أَوْ مُشْرِكَةً
وَالزَّانِيَةُ لَا يَنْكِحُهَا إِلَّا زَانٍ أَوْ مُشْرِكٌ وَحُرِّمَ ذٰلِكَ عَلَى الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ③
وَالَّذِينَ يَرْمُونَ الْمُحْصَنَاتِ ثُمَّ لَمْ يَأْتُوا بِأَرْبَعَةِ شُهَدَاءَ فَاجْلِدُوهُمْ
ثَمَانِينَ جَلْدَةً وَلَا تَقْبَلُوا لَهُمْ شَهَادَةً أَبَدًا وَأُولٰئِكَ هُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ ④
إِلَّا الَّذِينَ تَابُوا مِنْ بَعْدِ ذٰلِكَ وَأَصْلَحُوا فَإِنَّ اللهَ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ⑤
وَالَّذِينَ يَرْمُونَ أَزْوَاجَهُمْ وَلَمْ يَكُنْ لَهُمْ شُهَدَاءُ إِلَّا أَنْفُسُهُمْ
فَشَهَادَةُ أَحَدِهِمْ أَرْبَعُ شَهَادَاتٍ بِاللهِ إِنَّهُ لَمِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ ⑥
وَالْخَامِسَةُ أَنَّ لَعْنَتَ اللهِ عَلَيْهِ إِنْ كَانَ مِنَ الْكَاذِبِينَ ⑦ وَيَدْرَؤُا عَنْهَا
الْعَذَابَ أَنْ تَشْهَدَ أَرْبَعَ شَهَادَاتٍ بِاللهِ إِنَّهُ لَمِنَ الْكَاذِبِينَ ⑧
وَالْخَامِسَةَ أَنَّ غَضَبَ اللهِ عَلَيْهَا إِنْ كَانَ مِنَ الصَّادِقِينَ ⑨
وَلَوْلَا فَضْلُ اللهِ عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتُهُ وَأَنَّ اللهَ تَوَّابٌ حَكِيمٌ ⑩

LIGHT

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

A CHAPTER which We have revealed and sanctioned, proclaiming in it clear revelations, so that you may take heed. 24:1

The adulterer and the adulteress shall each be given a hundred lashes. Let no pity for them cause you to disobey God, if you truly believe in God and the Last Day; and let their punishment be witnessed by a number of believers.

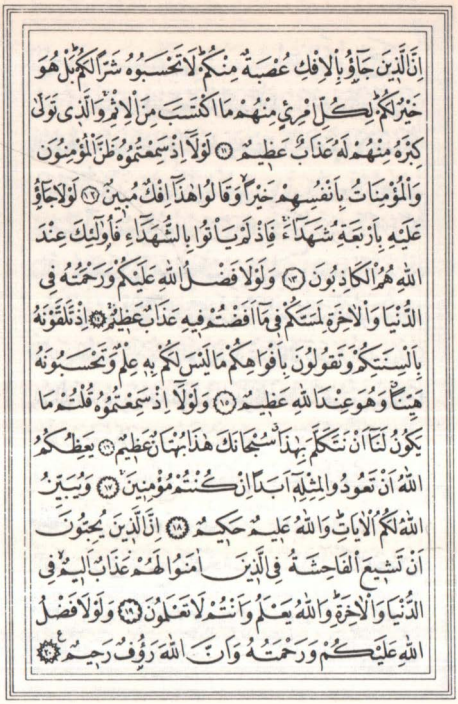
The adulterer may marry only an adulteress or an idolatress; and the adulteress may marry only an adulterer or an idolater. True believers are forbidden such marriages.

Those that defame honourable women and cannot produce four witnesses shall be given eighty lashes. Do not accept their testimony ever after, for they are great transgressors – except those among them that afterwards repent and mend their ways. God is forgiving and merciful. 24:4

If a man accuses his wife but has no witnesses except himself, he shall swear four times by God that his charge is true, calling down upon himself the curse of God if he is lying. But if his wife swears four times by God that his charge is false and calls down His curse upon herself if it be true, she shall receive no punishment.[1]

But for God's grace and mercy, His forgiveness and His wisdom, [this would never have been revealed to you]. 24:10

1. Cf. Numbers v, 11–31.



24:11 THOSE WHO invented that slander[1] were a number of your own people. Do not regard it as a misfortune, for it has proved an advantage. Each one of them shall be punished according to his crime. As for him who had the greater share in it, his punishment shall be terrible indeed.

When you heard it, why did the faithful, men and women, not think well of their own people, and say: 'This is an evident falsehood'? Why did they not produce four witnesses? If they could not produce any witnesses, then they were surely lying in the sight of God.

But for God's grace and mercy towards you in this life and in the hereafter, you would
24:15 have been sternly punished for what you did. You carried with your tongues and uttered with your mouths what you did not know. You may have thought it a trifle, but in the sight of God it was a grave offence.

When you heard it, why did you not say: 'It is not right for us to speak of this. God forbid! This is a monstrous slander'?

God bids you never to repeat the like, if you are true believers. God makes plain to you His revelations. God is all-knowing and wise.

Those who delight in spreading slanders against the faithful shall be sternly punished in this life and in the hereafter. God knows, but you know not.

24:20 But for God's grace and mercy, His compassion and forgiveness, [you would have long since been punished].

1. The reference is to the scandal involving Muḥammad's wife 'Ā'ishah with Ṣafwān b. al-Mu'aṭṭal.


٣٥١
يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ لَا تَتَّبِعُوا۟ خُطُوَٰتِ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنِ ۚ وَمَن يَتَّبِعْ خُطُوَٰتِ
ٱلشَّيْطَٰنِ فَإِنَّهُۥ يَأْمُرُ بِٱلْفَحْشَآءِ وَٱلْمُنكَرِ ۚ وَلَوْلَا فَضْلُ ٱللَّهِ
عَلَيْكُمْ وَرَحْمَتُهُۥ مَا زَكَىٰ مِنكُم مِّنْ أَحَدٍ أَبَدًا وَلَٰكِنَّ ٱللَّهَ
يُزَكِّى مَن يَشَآءُ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ سَمِيعٌ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢١﴾ وَلَا يَأْتَلِ أُو۟لُوا۟ ٱلْفَضْلِ مِنكُمْ
وَٱلسَّعَةِ أَن يُؤْتُوٓا۟ أُو۟لِى ٱلْقُرْبَىٰ وَٱلْمَسَٰكِينَ وَٱلْمُهَٰجِرِينَ فِى سَبِيلِ ٱللَّهِ ۖ
وَلْيَعْفُوا۟ وَلْيَصْفَحُوٓا۟ ۗ أَلَا تُحِبُّونَ أَن يَغْفِرَ ٱللَّهُ لَكُمْ ۗ وَٱللَّهُ
غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ﴿٢٢﴾ إِنَّ ٱلَّذِينَ يَرْمُونَ ٱلْمُحْصَنَٰتِ ٱلْغَٰفِلَٰتِ ٱلْمُؤْمِنَٰتِ
لُعِنُوا۟ فِى ٱلدُّنْيَا وَٱلْءَاخِرَةِ وَلَهُمْ عَذَابٌ عَظِيمٌ ﴿٢٣﴾ يَوْمَ تَشْهَدُ عَلَيْهِمْ
أَلْسِنَتُهُمْ وَأَيْدِيهِمْ وَأَرْجُلُهُم بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾
يَوْمَئِذٍ يُوَفِّيهِمُ ٱللَّهُ دِينَهُمُ ٱلْحَقَّ وَيَعْلَمُونَ أَنَّ ٱللَّهَ هُوَ ٱلْحَقُّ ٱلْمُبِينُ
﴿٢٥﴾ ٱلْخَبِيثَٰتُ لِلْخَبِيثِينَ وَٱلْخَبِيثُونَ لِلْخَبِيثَٰتِ ۖ وَٱلطَّيِّبَٰتُ
لِلطَّيِّبِينَ وَٱلطَّيِّبُونَ لِلطَّيِّبَٰتِ ۚ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ مُبَرَّءُونَ مِمَّا يَقُولُونَ ۖ
لَهُم مَّغْفِرَةٌ وَرِزْقٌ كَرِيمٌ ﴿٢٦﴾ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟
لَا تَدْخُلُوا۟ بُيُوتًا غَيْرَ بُيُوتِكُمْ حَتَّىٰ تَسْتَأْنِسُوا۟ وَتُسَلِّمُوا۟ عَلَىٰٓ
أَهْلِهَا ۚ ذَٰلِكُمْ خَيْرٌ لَّكُمْ لَعَلَّكُمْ تَذَكَّرُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾

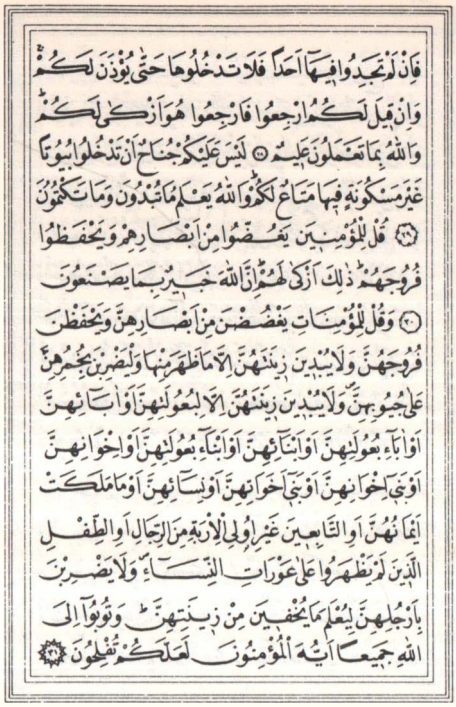
YOU THAT are true believers, do not walk in Satan's footsteps. He that walks in Satan's footsteps is incited to indecency and evil. But for God's grace and mercy, none of you would have ever been cleansed of sin. God purifies whom He will; God hears all and knows all. 24:21

Let not the rich and honourable among you swear to withhold their gifts from their kindred, the destitute, and those who have fled their homes for the cause of God. Rather let them pardon and forgive. Do you not wish God to forgive you? God is forgiving and merciful.

Those who defame honourable but careless believing women shall be cursed in this world and in the hereafter. Theirs shall be a woeful punishment on the day when their own tongues, hands, and feet will testify to what they did. On that day God will justly requite them. They shall know that God is the Glorious Truth. 24:23

Unclean women are for unclean men, and unclean men for unclean women. But good women are for good men, and good men for good women. These shall be cleared of calumny; they shall be shown forgiveness, and a generous provision shall be made for them.

Believers, do not enter the dwellings of other men until you have asked their owners' permission and wished them peace. That will be best for you. Perchance you will take heed. 24:27


فَإِن لَّمْ تَجِدُوا فِيهَا أَحَدًا فَلَا تَدْخُلُوهَا حَتَّىٰ يُؤْذَنَ لَكُمْ ۖ
وَإِن قِيلَ لَكُمُ ارْجِعُوا فَارْجِعُوا هُوَ أَزْكَىٰ لَكُمْ ۚ
وَاللَّهُ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ عَلِيمٌ ﴿٢٨﴾ لَّيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ جُنَاحٌ أَن تَدْخُلُوا بُيُوتًا
غَيْرَ مَسْكُونَةٍ فِيهَا مَتَاعٌ لَّكُمْ ۚ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تُبْدُونَ وَمَا تَكْتُمُونَ
﴿٢٩﴾ قُل لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ يَغُضُّوا مِنْ أَبْصَارِهِمْ وَيَحْفَظُوا
فُرُوجَهُمْ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ أَزْكَىٰ لَهُمْ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ خَبِيرٌ بِمَا يَصْنَعُونَ
﴿٣٠﴾ وَقُل لِّلْمُؤْمِنَاتِ يَغْضُضْنَ مِنْ أَبْصَارِهِنَّ وَيَحْفَظْنَ
فُرُوجَهُنَّ وَلَا يُبْدِينَ زِينَتَهُنَّ إِلَّا مَا ظَهَرَ مِنْهَا ۖ وَلْيَضْرِبْنَ بِخُمُرِهِنَّ
عَلَىٰ جُيُوبِهِنَّ ۖ وَلَا يُبْدِينَ زِينَتَهُنَّ إِلَّا لِبُعُولَتِهِنَّ أَوْ آبَائِهِنَّ
أَوْ آبَاءِ بُعُولَتِهِنَّ أَوْ أَبْنَائِهِنَّ أَوْ أَبْنَاءِ بُعُولَتِهِنَّ أَوْ إِخْوَانِهِنَّ
أَوْ بَنِي إِخْوَانِهِنَّ أَوْ بَنِي أَخَوَاتِهِنَّ أَوْ نِسَائِهِنَّ أَوْ مَا مَلَكَتْ
أَيْمَانُهُنَّ أَوِ التَّابِعِينَ غَيْرِ أُولِي الْإِرْبَةِ مِنَ الرِّجَالِ أَوِ الطِّفْلِ
الَّذِينَ لَمْ يَظْهَرُوا عَلَىٰ عَوْرَاتِ النِّسَاءِ ۖ وَلَا يَضْرِبْنَ
بِأَرْجُلِهِنَّ لِيُعْلَمَ مَا يُخْفِينَ مِن زِينَتِهِنَّ ۚ وَتُوبُوا إِلَى
اللَّهِ جَمِيعًا أَيُّهَ الْمُؤْمِنُونَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٣١﴾

24:28 IF YOU find no one in them, do not go in till you are given leave. If you are refused admission, it is but right that you should go away. God has knowledge of all your actions.

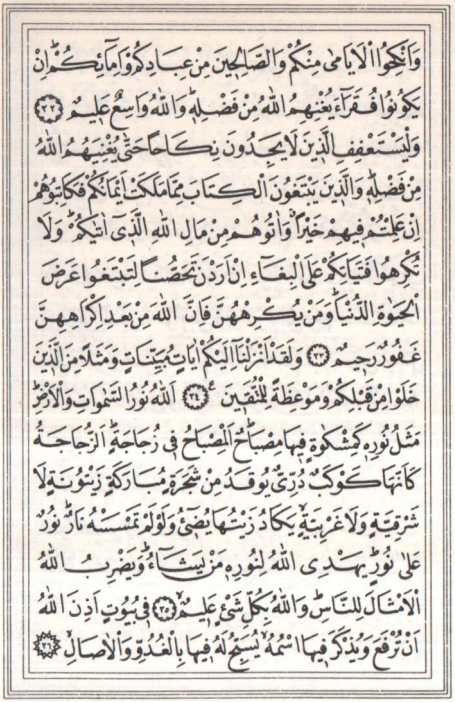
It shall be no offence for you to seek shelter in empty dwellings. God knows what you reveal and what you hide.

24:30 Enjoin believing men to turn their eyes away from temptation and to restrain their carnal desires. This will make their lives purer. God has knowledge of all their actions.

24:31 Enjoin believing women to turn their eyes away from temptation and to preserve their chastity; to cover their adornments (except such as are normally displayed); to draw their veils over their bosoms and not to reveal their finery except to their husbands, their fathers, their husbands' fathers, their sons, their step-sons, their brothers, their brothers' sons, their sisters' sons, their women-servants, and their slave-girls; male attendants lacking in natural vigour, and children who have no carnal knowledge of women. And let them not stamp their feet[1] when walking so as to reveal their hidden trinkets.

Believers, turn to God in repentance, all, that you may prosper.

1. Cf. Isaiah iii, 16, 18.



TAKE IN marriage those among you who are single and those of your male and female slaves who are honest. If they are poor, God will enrich them from His own abundance. God is munificent and all-knowing. 24:32

Let those who cannot afford to marry live in continence until God shall enrich them from His own bounty. As for those of your slaves who wish to buy their liberty, free them if you find in them any promise and bestow on them a part of the riches which God has given you.

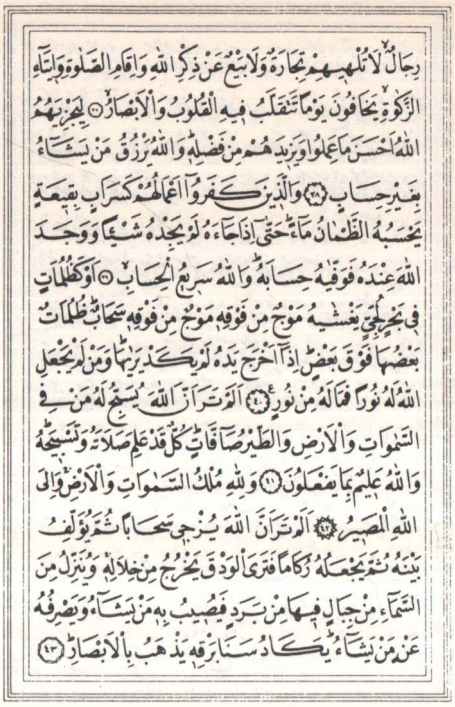
You shall not force your slave-girls into prostitution in order that you may enrich yourselves, if they wish to preserve their chastity. If anyone compels them, God will be forgiving and merciful to them.

We have sent down to you revelations showing you the right path. We have given you an account of those who have gone before you, and an admonition to righteous men.

God is the light of the heavens and the earth. His light may be compared to a niche that enshrines a lamp, the lamp within a crystal of star-like brilliance. It is lit from a blessed olive tree neither eastern nor western. Its very oil would almost shine forth, though no fire touched it. Light upon light; God guides to His light whom He will. 24:35

God speaks in metaphors to men. God has knowledge of all things.

His light is found in temples which God has sanctioned to be built for the remembrance of His name. In them, morning and evening, His praise is sung 24:36


٣٥٤
رِجَالٌ لَّا تُلْهِيهِمْ تِجَارَةٌ وَلَا بَيْعٌ عَن ذِكْرِ اللَّهِ وَإِقَامِ الصَّلَاةِ وَإِيتَاءِ
الزَّكَاةِ يَخَافُونَ يَوْمًا تَتَقَلَّبُ فِيهِ الْقُلُوبُ وَالْأَبْصَارُ ﴿٣٧﴾ لِيَجْزِيَهُمُ
اللَّهُ أَحْسَنَ مَا عَمِلُوا وَيَزِيدَهُم مِّن فَضْلِهِ وَاللَّهُ يَرْزُقُ مَن يَشَاءُ
بِغَيْرِ حِسَابٍ ﴿٣٨﴾ وَالَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا أَعْمَالُهُمْ كَسَرَابٍ بِقِيعَةٍ
يَحْسَبُهُ الظَّمْآنُ مَاءً حَتَّىٰ إِذَا جَاءَهُ لَمْ يَجِدْهُ شَيْئًا وَوَجَدَ
اللَّهَ عِندَهُ فَوَفَّاهُ حِسَابَهُ وَاللَّهُ سَرِيعُ الْحِسَابِ ﴿٣٩﴾ أَوْ كَظُلُمَاتٍ
فِي بَحْرٍ لُّجِّيٍّ يَغْشَاهُ مَوْجٌ مِّن فَوْقِهِ مَوْجٌ مِّن فَوْقِهِ سَحَابٌ ظُلُمَاتٌ
بَعْضُهَا فَوْقَ بَعْضٍ إِذَا أَخْرَجَ يَدَهُ لَمْ يَكَدْ يَرَاهَا وَمَن لَّمْ يَجْعَلِ
اللَّهُ لَهُ نُورًا فَمَا لَهُ مِن نُّورٍ ﴿٤٠﴾ أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يُسَبِّحُ لَهُ مَن فِي
السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَالطَّيْرُ صَافَّاتٍ كُلٌّ قَدْ عَلِمَ صَلَاتَهُ وَتَسْبِيحَهُ
وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِمَا يَفْعَلُونَ ﴿٤١﴾ وَلِلَّهِ مُلْكُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضِ وَإِلَى
اللَّهِ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿٤٢﴾ أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ يُزْجِي سَحَابًا ثُمَّ يُؤَلِّفُ
بَيْنَهُ ثُمَّ يَجْعَلُهُ رُكَامًا فَتَرَى الْوَدْقَ يَخْرُجُ مِنْ خِلَالِهِ وَيُنَزِّلُ مِنَ
السَّمَاءِ مِن جِبَالٍ فِيهَا مِن بَرَدٍ فَيُصِيبُ بِهِ مَن يَشَاءُ وَيَصْرِفُهُ
عَن مَّن يَشَاءُ يَكَادُ سَنَا بَرْقِهِ يَذْهَبُ بِالْأَبْصَارِ ﴿٤٣﴾

24:37 by men whom neither trade nor profit can divert from remembering God, from offering prayers, or from giving alms; who dread the day when men's hearts and eyes shall writhe with anguish; who hope that God will requite them for their noblest deeds and lavish His grace upon them. God gives without measure to whom He will.

As for the unbelievers, their works are like a mirage in a desert. The thirsty traveller thinks it is water, but when he comes near he finds that it is nothing. He finds God there, who pays him back in full. Swift is God's reckoning.

24:40 Or like darkness on a bottomless ocean spread with clashing billows and overcast with clouds: darkness upon darkness. If he stretches out his hand he can scarcely see it. Indeed the man from whom God withholds His light shall find no light at all.

Do you not see how God is praised by those in the heavens and those on earth? The very birds praise Him as they wing their flight. He notes the prayers and praises of all His creatures; God has knowledge of all their actions.

It is God who has sovereignty over the heavens and the earth. To God shall all things return.

24:43 Do you not see how God drives the clouds, then gathers and piles them up in masses which pour down torrents of rain? From heaven's mountains He sends down the hail, pelting with it whom He will and turning it away from whom He pleases. The flash of His lightning almost snatches off men's eyes.



يُقَلِّبُ اللّٰهُ الَّيْلَ وَالنَّهَارَ ۚ إِنَّ فِي ذٰلِكَ لَعِبْرَةً لِّأُولِي الْأَبْصَارِ
﴿٤٤﴾ وَاللّٰهُ خَلَقَ كُلَّ دَآبَّةٍ مِّن مَّآءٍ ۖ فَمِنْهُم مَّن يَمْشِي عَلَىٰ بَطْنِهِۦ
وَمِنْهُم مَّن يَمْشِي عَلَىٰ رِجْلَيْنِ وَمِنْهُم مَّن يَمْشِي عَلَىٰ أَرْبَعٍ ۚ
يَخْلُقُ اللّٰهُ مَا يَشَآءُ ۚ إِنَّ اللّٰهَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ﴿٤٥﴾ لَّقَدْ أَنزَلْنَآ ءَايَٰتٍ
مُّبَيِّنَٰتٍ ۚ وَاللّٰهُ يَهْدِي مَن يَشَآءُ إِلَىٰ صِرَٰطٍ مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٤٦﴾ وَيَقُولُونَ
ءَامَنَّا بِاللّٰهِ وَبِالرَّسُولِ وَأَطَعْنَا ثُمَّ يَتَوَلَّىٰ فَرِيقٌ مِّنْهُم مِّنۢ بَعْدِ ذٰلِكَ ۚ
وَمَآ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ بِالْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿٤٧﴾ وَإِذَا دُعُوٓا۟ إِلَى اللّٰهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦ لِيَحْكُمَ
بَيْنَهُمْ إِذَا فَرِيقٌ مِّنْهُم مُّعْرِضُونَ ﴿٤٨﴾ وَإِن يَكُن لَّهُمُ الْحَقُّ يَأْتُوٓا۟
إِلَيْهِ مُذْعِنِينَ ﴿٤٩﴾ أَفِي قُلُوبِهِم مَّرَضٌ أَمِ ارْتَابُوٓا۟ أَمْ يَخَافُونَ أَن
يَحِيفَ اللّٰهُ عَلَيْهِمْ وَرَسُولُهُۥ ۚ بَلْ أُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الظَّٰلِمُونَ ﴿٥٠﴾
إِنَّمَا كَانَ قَوْلَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ إِذَا دُعُوٓا۟ إِلَى اللّٰهِ وَرَسُولِهِۦ لِيَحْكُمَ
بَيْنَهُمْ أَن يَقُولُوا۟ سَمِعْنَا وَأَطَعْنَا ۚ وَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الْمُفْلِحُونَ ﴿٥١﴾ وَمَن
يُطِعِ اللّٰهَ وَرَسُولَهُۥ وَيَخْشَ اللّٰهَ وَيَتَّقْهِ فَأُو۟لَٰٓئِكَ هُمُ الْفَآئِزُونَ ﴿٥٢﴾
وَأَقْسَمُوا۟ بِاللّٰهِ جَهْدَ أَيْمَٰنِهِمْ لَئِنْ أَمَرْتَهُمْ لَيَخْرُجُنَّ ۖ قُل لَّا تُقْسِمُوا۟ ۖ
طَاعَةٌ مَّعْرُوفَةٌ ۚ إِنَّ اللّٰهَ خَبِيرٌۢ بِمَا تَعْمَلُونَ ﴿٥٣﴾

GOD MAKES the night succeed the day: surely in this there is a lesson for clear-sighted men. 24:44

God created every beast from water. Some creep upon their bellies, others walk on two legs, and others yet on four. God creates what He pleases. God has power over all things.

We have sent down revelations demonstrating the Truth. God guides whom He will to a straight path.

They declare: 'We believe in God and the Apostle and obey.' But no sooner do they utter these words than some among them turn their backs. Surely these are no believers.

And when they are called to God and His apostle that he may judge between them, some turn away. Had justice been on their side 24:49 they would have come to him in all obedience.

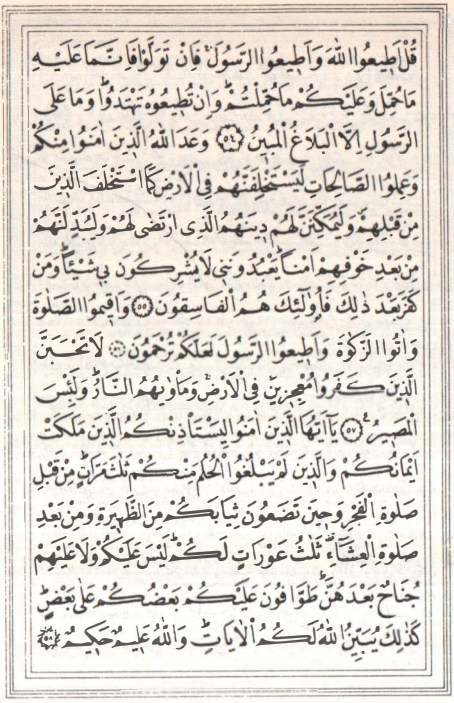
Is there a sickness in their hearts, or are they full of doubt? Do they fear that God and His apostle may deny them justice? Surely they are themselves the wrongdoers.

But when true believers are called to God and His apostle that he may pass judgement upon them, their only reply is: 'We hear and obey.' Such men will surely prosper.

Those that obey God and His apostle, those that revere God and fear Him, will surely triumph.

They solemnly swear by God that if you order them, they will march 24:53 forth. Say: 'Do not swear: your obedience, not your oaths, will count. God is cognizant of all your actions.'

٣٥٦


قُلْ أَطِيعُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ ۖ فَإِن تَوَلَّوْا فَإِنَّمَا عَلَيْهِ
مَا حُمِّلَ وَعَلَيْكُم مَّا حُمِّلْتُمْ ۖ وَإِن تُطِيعُوهُ تَهْتَدُوا ۚ وَمَا عَلَى
الرَّسُولِ إِلَّا الْبَلَاغُ الْمُبِينُ ﴿٥٤﴾ وَعَدَ اللَّهُ الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مِنكُمْ
وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ لَيَسْتَخْلِفَنَّهُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ كَمَا اسْتَخْلَفَ الَّذِينَ
مِن قَبْلِهِمْ وَلَيُمَكِّنَنَّ لَهُمْ دِينَهُمُ الَّذِي ارْتَضَىٰ لَهُمْ وَلَيُبَدِّلَنَّهُم
مِّن بَعْدِ خَوْفِهِمْ أَمْنًا ۚ يَعْبُدُونَنِي لَا يُشْرِكُونَ بِي شَيْئًا ۚ وَمَن
كَفَرَ بَعْدَ ذَٰلِكَ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الْفَاسِقُونَ ﴿٥٥﴾ وَأَقِيمُوا الصَّلَاةَ
وَآتُوا الزَّكَاةَ وَأَطِيعُوا الرَّسُولَ لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ﴿٥٦﴾ لَا تَحْسَبَنَّ
الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا مُعْجِزِينَ فِي الْأَرْضِ ۚ وَمَأْوَاهُمُ النَّارُ ۖ وَلَبِئْسَ
الْمَصِيرُ ﴿٥٧﴾ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لِيَسْتَأْذِنكُمُ الَّذِينَ مَلَكَتْ
أَيْمَانُكُمْ وَالَّذِينَ لَمْ يَبْلُغُوا الْحُلُمَ مِنكُمْ ثَلَاثَ مَرَّاتٍ ۚ مِّن قَبْلِ
صَلَاةِ الْفَجْرِ وَحِينَ تَضَعُونَ ثِيَابَكُم مِّنَ الظَّهِيرَةِ وَمِن بَعْدِ
صَلَاةِ الْعِشَاءِ ۚ ثَلَاثُ عَوْرَاتٍ لَّكُمْ ۚ لَيْسَ عَلَيْكُمْ وَلَا عَلَيْهِمْ
جُنَاحٌ بَعْدَهُنَّ ۚ طَوَّافُونَ عَلَيْكُم بَعْضُكُمْ عَلَىٰ بَعْضٍ ۚ
كَذَٰلِكَ يُبَيِّنُ اللَّهُ لَكُمُ الْآيَاتِ ۗ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ﴿٥٨﴾

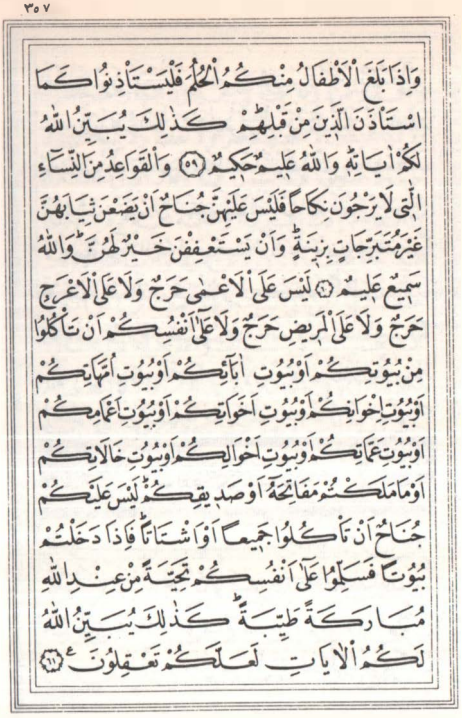
24:54 SAY: 'OBEY God and obey the Apostle. If you do not, he is still bound to fulfil his duty, as you yourselves are bound to fulfil yours. If you obey him, you shall be rightly guided. The duty of an apostle is only to give plain warning.'

24:55 God has promised those of you who believe and do good works to make them masters in the land as He had made their ancestors before them, to strengthen the Faith He chose for them, and to change their fears to safety. Let them worship Me and serve none besides Me. Wicked indeed are they who after this deny Me.

Attend to your prayers, render the alms levy, and obey the Apostle, so that you may be shown mercy.

Never think that the unbelievers can escape their fate in this world. The Fire shall be their home: an evil end.

24:58 Believers, let your slaves and those who are under age ask your leave on three occasions when they come in to see you: before the dawn prayer, when you have put off your garments in the heat of noon, and after the evening prayer. These are the three occasions when none may intrude upon your privacy. At other times, it shall be no offence for you, or them, to go around visiting one another. Thus God makes plain to you His revelations: God is all-knowing and wise.



AND WHEN they have reached the age of puberty, let your children still ask your leave as their elders do. Thus God makes plain to you His revelations: God is all-knowing and wise. 24:59

It shall be no offence for old spinsters who have no hope of marriage to discard their cloaks without revealing their adornments. Better if they do not discard them. God hears all and knows all. 24:60

It shall be no offence for the blind, the lame, and the sick, to eat at your table. Nor shall it be an offence for you to eat in the houses of your own children, your fathers, your mothers, your brothers, your sisters, your paternal uncles, your paternal aunts, your maternal uncles, your maternal aunts, or your friends; or in houses with the keys of which you are entrusted. It shall be equally lawful whether you eat together or apart. 24:61

When you enter a house, salute one another in the name of God, and let your greeting be devout and kindly. Thus God makes clear to you His revelations, so that you may grow in wisdom.



24:62 THEY ONLY are true believers who have faith in God and His apostle, and who, when gathered with him upon a grave occasion, do not depart till they have begged his leave. The men who ask your leave are those who truly believe in God and His apostle. When they ask your leave to go away on any business of their own, grant it to whomever you please and implore God to forgive them; God is forgiving and merciful.

24:63 Do not address the Apostle in the manner you address one another. God knows those of you who steal away, concealing themselves behind others. Let those who disobey his orders beware, lest some affliction or some woeful scourge be visited upon them.

24:64 Surely to God belongs what the heavens and the earth contain. He has knowledge of all your thoughts and actions. On the day when they return to Him, He will declare to them all that they have done. God has knowledge of all things.

AL-FURQĀN[1]

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

25:1 BLESSED BE He who has revealed Al-Furqān to His servant, that he may warn the nations; Sovereign of the heavens and the earth, who has begotten no children and has no partner in His sovereignty; who has created all things and ordained them in due proportion.

1. 'The distinction between right and wrong; also one of the names of the Koran.' The word has puzzled Muslim commentators. It is probably identical with the Aramaic *porqan* (salvation).



YET THE unbelievers serve, 25:3
besides Him, other gods which can create nothing and were themselves created: which can neither harm nor help themselves, and which have no power over death or life, or the raising of the dead.

The unbelievers say: 'This[1] is but a forgery of his own invention, in which others have helped him.' Unjust is what they say and false.

And they say: 'Fables of the ancients he has written: they are dictated to him morning and evening.'

Say: 'It is revealed by Him who knows the secrets of the heavens and the earth. He is surely forgiving and merciful.'

They also say: 'How is it 25:7
that this apostle eats and walks about the market-squares? Why has no angel been sent down with him to give warning? Why has no treasure been given him, no garden to provide his sustenance?'

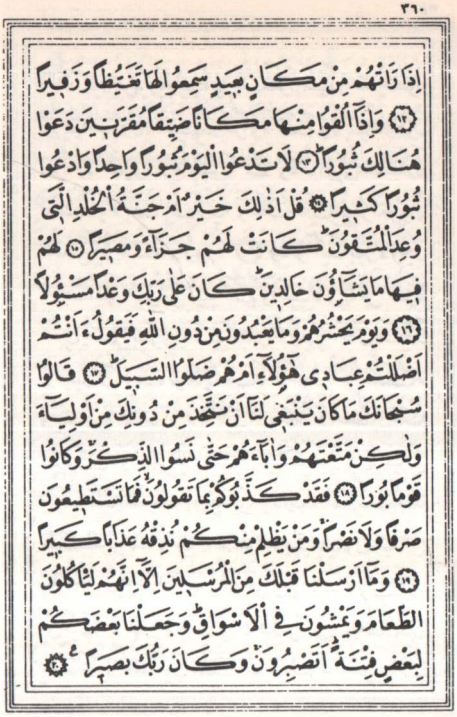
And the wrongdoers say: 'The man you follow is surely bewitched.'

See what epithets they bestow upon you![2] Surely they have gone astray and cannot return to the true path.

Blessed be He who, if He wills, can give you better things than these; gardens watered by running streams, and palaces too.

Indeed, they deny the Hour of Doom. For those who deny that hour We 25:11
have prepared a blazing fire.

1. The Koran. 2. Muḥammad.



25:12 FROM A long distance they shall hear it raging and roaring. And when, chained together, they are flung into some narrow space, they will fervently call for death. But they will be told: 'Do not call today for one death; call for many deaths!'

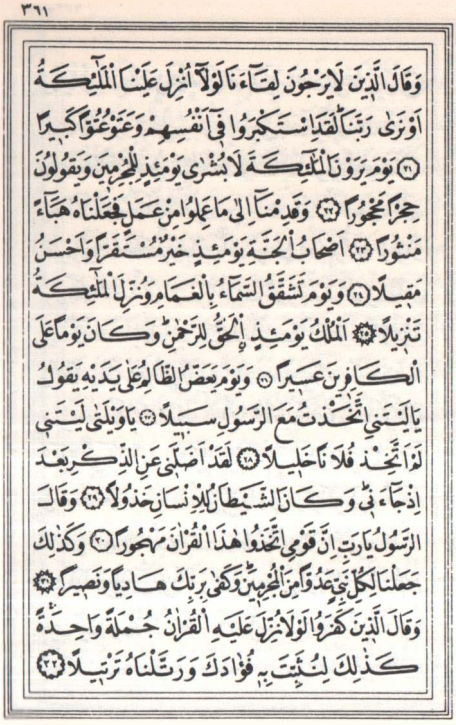
Say: 'Which is better, this or the Paradise of Immortality which the righteous have been promised? It is their recompense and their retreat. Abiding there for ever, they shall find in it all that they desire. That is a promise which your Lord must needs fulfil.'

25:17 On the day He assembles them with all their idols, He will say: 'Was it you who misled these My servants, or did they choose to go astray?'

They will answer: 'Glory be to You! We should never have chosen other guardians besides You. But You gave them and their fathers the comforts of this life, so that they forgot Your warning and thus incurred destruction.'

[Then to the idolaters God will say:] 'Your idols have denied your charges. You cannot avert your doom, nor can you be helped. Those of you who have done wrong We will sternly punish.'

25:20 We have sent no apostles before you who did not eat or walk about the market-squares. We test you by means of one another. Will you not have patience? Your Lord observes all.



THOSE WHO entertain no hope of meeting Us ask: 'Why have no angels been sent down to us? Why can we not see our Lord?' How arrogant they are, and how gross is their iniquity! 25:21

On the day when they behold the angels, the evil-doers will not rejoice that day. The angels will say to them: 'You shall never cross that barrier.' Then We shall turn to that which they have done and render it as vain as scattered dust.

As for the heirs of Paradise, they shall lodge in a more auspicious dwelling on that day, and in a cooler resting-place.

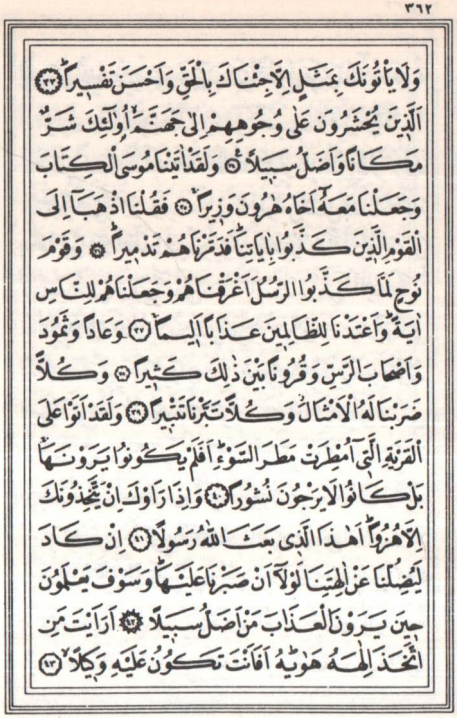
On that day the sky with all its clouds shall be rent asunder and the angels sent down in their ranks. On that day the 25:26 Merciful will truly reign supreme. A day of woe it shall be to the unbelievers.

On that day the wrongdoer will bite his hands and say: 'Would that I had walked in the Apostle's path! Oh, would that I had never chosen so-and-so for my companion! It was he that made me disbelieve in God's warning after it had reached me. Satan is ever treacherous to man.'

The Apostle says: 'Lord, my people have forsaken this Koran.' Thus to every prophet We have assigned adversaries among the wrongdoers: but you need none besides your Lord to guide and help you.

The unbelievers ask: 'Why was the Koran not revealed to him entire in a 25:32 single revelation?'

We have revealed it thus so that We may sustain your heart. We have imparted it to you by gradual revelation.



25:33 No sooner will they come to you with an argument than We shall reveal to you the truth, better expounded. Those who are dragged upon their faces into Hell shall have a viler place to dwell in, having strayed farther from the right path.

We gave the Book to Moses and assigned to him his brother Aaron as a helper. We sent them to those who had denied Our signs, and utterly destroyed them.

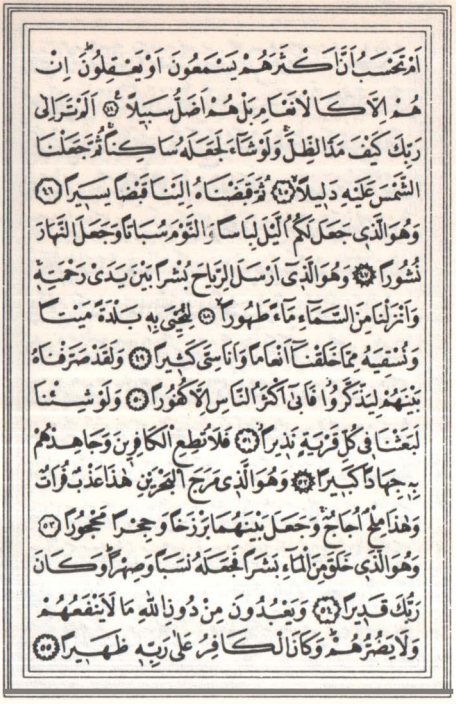
As for Noah's people, We drowned them when they denied their apostles and made of them an example to mankind. For the wrongdoers We have prepared a woeful scourge.

25:38 The tribes of 'Ād and Thamūd were also destroyed, and so were those who dwelt at Rass, and many generations in between. To each of them We gave examples, and each of them We exterminated.

The unbelievers must surely have passed by the city which was destroyed by the fatal rain: have they never seen its ruins? Yet have they no faith in the Resurrection.

Whenever they see you they scoff at you, saying: 'Is this the man whom God has sent as His apostle? Had we not stood firm, he would have turned us away from our gods.' But when they face the scourge they shall realize who has strayed farther from the right path.

25:43 Have you considered the man who has made a god of his own appetite? Would you be a guardian over him?



Do you think most of them can hear or understand? They are like cattle; indeed, even more misguided. 25:44

Do you not see how your Lord lengthens the shadows? Had it been His will He could have made them constant. But We make the sun their guide; little by little We shorten them.

It is He who has made the night a mantle for you, and sleep a rest. He makes each day a resurrection.

It is He who drives the winds as harbingers of His mercy; and We send down pure water from the sky, so that We may give life to a dead land and quench the thirst of countless beasts and men We have created.

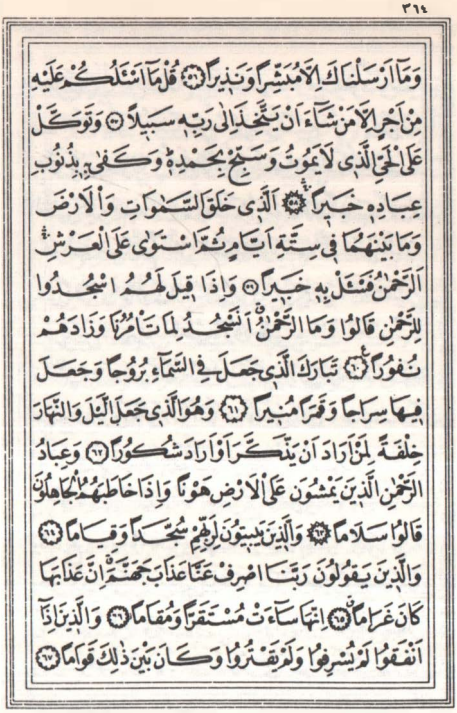
We have made it flow freely among them, so that they may remember. Yet most men decline to render thanks. 25:50

Had it been Our will, We could have sent to every city someone to give warning. Do not yield to the unbelievers, but fight them with this, most strenuously.

It was He who sent the two seas rolling, the one sweet and fresh, the other salt and bitter, and set a rampart between them, an insurmountable barrier.

It was He who created man from water, and gave him kindred of blood and of marriage. All-powerful is your Lord.

Yet they worship idols which can neither help nor harm them. Surely the unbeliever is an enemy to his Lord. 25:55



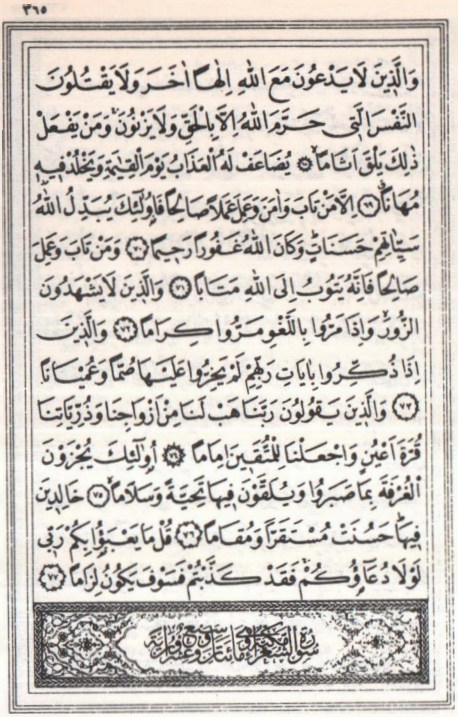
25:56 WE HAVE sent you only to proclaim good news and to give warning. Say: 'I demand of you no recompense for this. Let him who will, take the right path to his Lord.'

Put your trust in the Ever-living who never dies. Celebrate His praise: He well knows all His servants' sins. In six days He created the heavens and the earth and all that lies between them, and then ascended the throne. He is the Lord of Mercy. Ask those who know, concerning Him.

When they are told: 'Bow down before the Merciful,' they ask: 'Who is the Merciful? Would you have us bow down to whatever you will?' And they grow more rebellious.

25:61 Blessed be He who decked the sky with constellations and set in it a lamp and a shining moon. He makes the night succeed the day: a sign to those who would take heed and render thanks.

True servants of the Merciful are those who walk humbly on the earth and say: 'Peace!' to the ignorant who accost them; who pass the night standing and on their knees in adoration of their Lord; who say: 'Lord, ward off from us the punishment of Hell, for its punishment is everlasting: an evil
25:67 dwelling and an evil resting-place'; who are neither extravagant nor niggardly, but keep the golden mean;



who invoke no other deity besides God, and do not kill except for a just cause (man-slaughter is forbidden by Him); who do not commit adultery (he that does this shall meet with evil: his punishment shall be doubled on the Day of Resurrection and in disgrace he shall abide for ever – unless he repent and believe and do good works, for then God will change his sins to good actions: God is forgiving and merciful: he that repents and does good works shall truly return to God); who do not bear false witness, and who maintain their dignity when listening to profane abuse; who do not turn a deaf ear and a blind eye to the revelations of their Lord when they are reminded of them; who say: 'Lord, give us joy in our spouses and our children, and make us examples to those who fear You.' These shall be rewarded for their fortitude with the loftiest abode in Paradise. There they shall find a greeting and a welcome, and there they shall abide for ever: a blessed dwelling and a blessed resting-place.

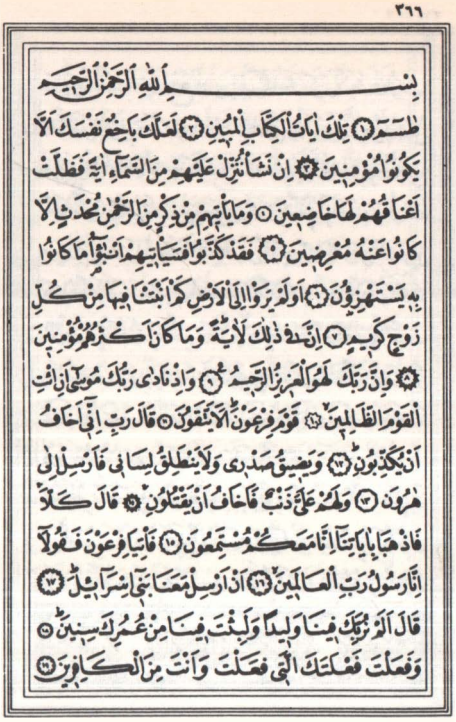
25:68

25:71

Say: 'Little cares my Lord if you do not invoke Him. Now that you have denied His revelations, His punishment is bound to overtake you.'

25:77

THE POETS



In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

26:1 *Ṭā' sīn mīm.* These are the verses of the Glorious Book: You will perhaps fret yourself to death on account of their unbelief. If We will, We can reveal to them a sign from heaven before which they will bow their necks in utter humility.

They deny and turn their backs on each fresh warning they receive from the Merciful: but the truth of that which they have laughed to scorn will before long dawn upon them.

Do they not see the earth, how We have brought forth from it all kinds of beneficial plants? Surely in this there is a sign; yet most of them do not believe.

26:10 Surely your Lord is the Mighty One, the Merciful. Your Lord called out to Moses, saying: 'Go to those wicked people, the people of Pharaoh. Will they not take heed?'

'Lord,' he replied, 'I fear they will reject me. I may become impatient and stammer in my speech. Send for Aaron. They hold a charge[1] against me and I fear that they may put me to death.'

'Have no fear,' said He. 'Go both of you with Our signs; We shall be with you and shall hear all. Go to Pharaoh and say to him: "We are messengers from the Lord of the Universe. Let the Israelites depart with us."'

Pharaoh said to Moses: 'Did we not bring you up when you were an infant? And did you not stay several years of your life among us? Yet you
26:19 have done what you have done; surely you are ungrateful.'

1. Moses had killed an Egyptian.



MOSES REPLIED: 'I did that when I was a misguided youth. I fled from you because I feared you. But my Lord has given me wisdom and made me an apostle. And this is the favour with which you taunt me: you have made the Israelites your bondsmen.' 26:20

'Who is the Lord of the Universe?' asked Pharaoh.

He replied: 'The Lord of the heavens and the earth and all that lies between them. If only you had faith!'

'Do you hear?' said Pharaoh to those around him.

'Your Lord,' went on Moses, 'and the Lord of your forefathers.'

Pharaoh said: 'The apostle who has been sent to you is surely possessed!'

'The Lord of the East and the West,' said Moses, 'and all that lies between them. If only you could understand!' 26:28

'If you serve any other god but myself,' replied Pharaoh, 'I shall have you thrown into prison.'

'Even if I showed you a convincing sign?' said Moses.

He replied: 'Show us your sign, if what you say be true.'

Moses threw down his staff and thereupon it changed to a veritable serpent. Then he drew out his hand, and it was white to all who saw it.

'This man,' he said to his nobles, 'is a skilful sorcerer who seeks to drive you from your land by his sorcery. What is your counsel?'

They replied: 'Put them off awhile, him and his brother, and send forth heralds to the cities to summon every skilled enchanter to your presence.'

The sorcerers were gathered on the appointed day, and the people were asked if they had all assembled. 26:39



26:40 THEY declared: 'We will follow the sorcerers if they win the day.'

And when the sorcerers came to Pharaoh, they said: 'Shall we be rewarded if we win?'

'Yes,' he answered, 'and you shall become my favoured friends.'

Moses said to them: 'Throw down all that you wish to throw.'

They cast down their ropes and staffs, saying: 'By Pharaoh's glory, we shall surely win!'

Then Moses threw down his staff, and it swallowed their false devices. The sorcerers prostrated themselves in adoration, saying: 'We now believe in the Lord of the Universe, the Lord of Moses and Aaron.'

26:49 Pharaoh said: 'Do you dare believe in him without my consent? He must surely be your master, who has taught you witchcraft. But you shall see. I will cut off your hands and feet on alternate sides and crucify you all.'

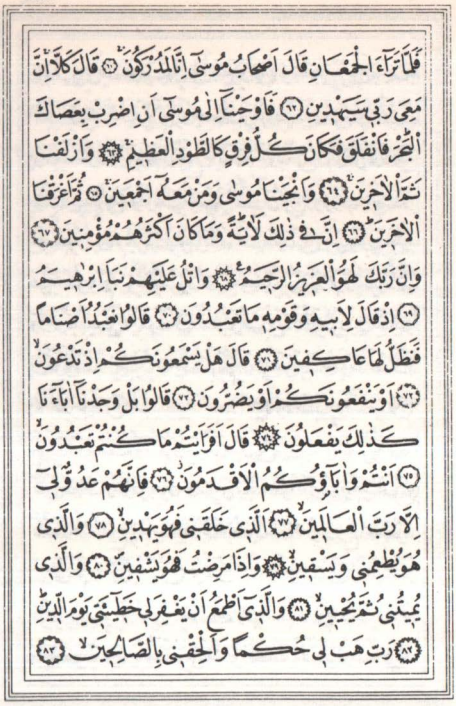
'That cannot harm us,' they replied, 'for to our Lord we shall return. We trust our Lord will forgive us our sins, since we are the first who have believed.'

Then We revealed Our will to Moses, saying: 'Set forth with My servants in the night, for you will be pursued.'

Pharaoh sent forth heralds to all the cities. 'These,' they said, 'are but a puny band, who have provoked us much. But we are a numerous army, well-prepared.'

Thus did We make them leave their gardens and their fountains, their treasures and their sumptuous dwellings. Even thus; and to the Israelites We gave those.

26:60 At sunrise the Egyptians followed them.



AND WHEN the two multitudes came in view of each other, Moses' companions said: 'We are surely undone!' 26:61

'No,' Moses replied, 'my Lord is with me, and He will guide me.'

We bade Moses strike the sea with his staff, and the sea was cleft asunder, each part as high as a massive mountain. In between We made the others follow. We delivered Moses and all who were with him, and drowned the rest.

Surely in that there was a sign; yet most men do not believe. Truly, your Lord is the Mighty One, the Merciful.

Recount to them the story of Abraham. He said to his father and to his people: 'What is that which you worship?'

They replied: 'We worship idols and pray to them with all fervour.' 26:71

'Do they hear you when you call on them?' he asked. 'Can they help you or do you harm?'

They replied: 'This was what our fathers did before us.'

He said: 'Do you see those which you have worshipped, you and your forefathers? They are my enemies. Not so the Lord of the Universe, who has created me; who gives me guidance, food and drink; who, when I am sick, restores me; who will cause me to die and bring me back to life hereafter; who, I hope, will forgive me my sins on the Day of Judgement.

'Lord, bestow wisdom upon me, and admit me among the righteous. 26:83

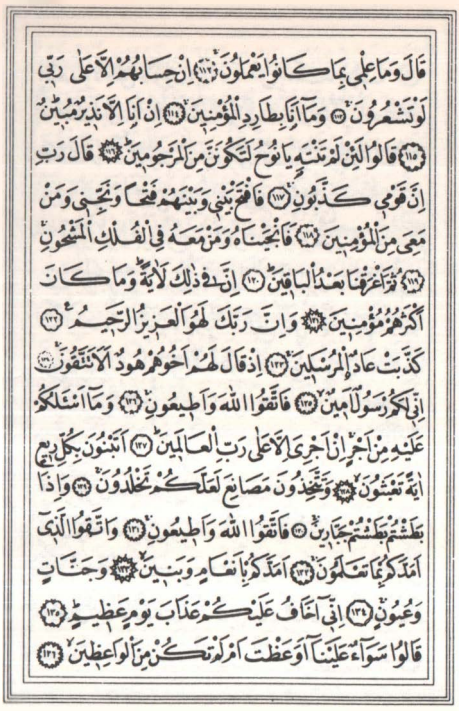

٣٧٠
وَاجْعَل لِّي لِسَانَ صِدْقٍ فِي الْآخِرِينَ ﴿٨٤﴾ وَاجْعَلْنِي مِن وَرَثَةِ جَنَّةِ
النَّعِيمِ ﴿٨٥﴾ وَاغْفِرْ لِأَبِي إِنَّهُ كَانَ مِنَ الضَّالِّينَ ﴿٨٦﴾ وَلَا تُخْزِنِي
يَوْمَ يُبْعَثُونَ ﴿٨٧﴾ يَوْمَ لَا يَنفَعُ مَالٌ وَلَا بَنُونَ ﴿٨٨﴾ إِلَّا مَنْ أَتَى اللَّهَ
بِقَلْبٍ سَلِيمٍ ﴿٨٩﴾ وَأُزْلِفَتِ الْجَنَّةُ لِلْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿٩٠﴾ وَبُرِّزَتِ الْجَحِيمُ
لِلْغَاوِينَ ﴿٩١﴾ وَقِيلَ لَهُمْ أَيْنَمَا كُنتُمْ تَعْبُدُونَ ﴿٩٢﴾ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ
هَلْ يَنصُرُونَكُمْ أَوْ يَنتَصِرُونَ ﴿٩٣﴾ فَكُبْكِبُوا فِيهَا هُمْ وَالْغَاوُونَ ﴿٩٤﴾
وَجُنُودُ إِبْلِيسَ أَجْمَعُونَ ﴿٩٥﴾ قَالُوا وَهُمْ فِيهَا يَخْتَصِمُونَ ﴿٩٦﴾ تَاللَّهِ
إِن كُنَّا لَفِي ضَلَالٍ مُّبِينٍ ﴿٩٧﴾ إِذْ نُسَوِّيكُم بِرَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٩٨﴾ وَمَا أَضَلَّنَا
إِلَّا الْمُجْرِمُونَ ﴿٩٩﴾ فَمَا لَنَا مِن شَافِعِينَ ﴿١٠٠﴾ وَلَا صَدِيقٍ حَمِيمٍ ﴿١٠١﴾
فَلَوْ أَنَّ لَنَا كَرَّةً فَنَكُونَ مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٠٢﴾ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَةً وَمَا
كَانَ أَكْثَرُهُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٠٣﴾ وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٠٤﴾
كَذَّبَتْ قَوْمُ نُوحٍ الْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٠٥﴾ إِذْ قَالَ لَهُمْ أَخُوهُمْ نُوحٌ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ
﴿١٠٦﴾ إِنِّي لَكُمْ رَسُولٌ أَمِينٌ ﴿١٠٧﴾ فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُونِ ﴿١٠٨﴾ وَمَا أَسْأَلُكُمْ
عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ إِنْ أَجْرِيَ إِلَّا عَلَىٰ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٠٩﴾ فَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ
وَأَطِيعُونِ ﴿١١٠﴾ قَالُوا أَنُؤْمِنُ لَكَ وَاتَّبَعَكَ الْأَرْذَلُونَ ﴿١١١﴾

26:84 MAKE ME deserving of praise among posterity and count me among the heirs of the Blissful Garden. Forgive my father, for he has gone astray. Do not hold me up to shame on the Day of Resurrection; the day when wealth and offspring will avail nothing, and when none shall be saved except him who comes before his Lord with a pure heart; when Paradise shall be brought in sight of the righteous and Hell be revealed to the erring. They will be asked: "Where are your idols now? Can they help you or even help themselves?" And into Hell they shall be hurled, they and those who misled them, and Satan's legions all. "By the Lord," they will say to their idols, as they contend with them, "we erred indeed when we made you equals with the Lord of the
26:99 Universe. It was the evil-doers who led us astray. We have no intercessors now, no loving friend. Could we but live our lives again we would be true believers."'

Surely in that there was a sign, yet most of them did not believe.

Surely your Lord is the Mighty One, the Merciful. The people of Noah, too, rejected their apostles. 'Will you not fear God?' said Noah, their kinsman, to them. 'I am indeed your true apostle. Fear God, then, and follow me. For this I demand of you no recompense, for none can reward me except the Lord of the Universe. Have fear of God and follow me.'

26:111 They replied: 'Are we to believe in you when your followers are but the lowest of the low?'



'I HAVE no knowledge of what they may have done,' said Noah. 'My Lord alone can bring them to account. Would that you understood! I will not drive away the true believers. I am sent only to give plain warning.' 26:112

'Noah,' they replied, 'desist, or you shall be stoned to death.'

He said: 'Lord, my people have rejected me. Judge rightly between us. Save me and the believers who are with me.'

We delivered him and those who were with him in the laden ark, and overwhelmed the others with the Flood.

Surely in that there was a sign; yet most of them did not believe.

Your Lord is the Mighty One, the Merciful. 'Ād, too, disbelieved their apostles. Their kinsman Hūd had said to them: 'Will you not fear God? I am indeed your true apostle. Fear God, then, and follow me. For this I demand of you no recompense; none can reward me except the Lord of the Universe. Will you erect a monument on every hill? Vain is your work. You build strong fortresses, hoping that you may last for ever. When you exercise your power, you act like cruel tyrants. Have fear of God, and follow me. Fear Him who has given you all the things you know. He has given you flocks and children, gardens and fountains. Beware the torment of a fateful day.' 26:122

They replied: 'We care nothing whether or not you preach to us. 26:136



إِنْ هَٰذَآ إِلَّا خُلُقُ ٱلْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٣٧﴾ وَمَا نَحْنُ بِمُعَذَّبِينَ ﴿١٣٨﴾
فَكَذَّبُوهُ فَأَهْلَكْنَٰهُمْ ۗ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَةً ۖ وَمَا كَانَ
أَكْثَرُهُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٣٩﴾ وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٤٠﴾
كَذَّبَتْ ثَمُودُ ٱلْمُرْسَلِينَ ﴿١٤١﴾ إِذْ قَالَ لَهُمْ أَخُوهُمْ صَٰلِحٌ أَلَا تَتَّقُونَ ﴿١٤٢﴾
إِنِّى لَكُمْ رَسُولٌ أَمِينٌ ﴿١٤٣﴾ فَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُونِ ﴿١٤٤﴾ وَمَآ أَسْـَٔلُكُمْ
عَلَيْهِ مِنْ أَجْرٍ ۖ إِنْ أَجْرِىَ إِلَّا عَلَىٰ رَبِّ ٱلْعَٰلَمِينَ ﴿١٤٥﴾ أَتُتْرَكُونَ فِى مَا
هَٰهُنَآ ءَامِنِينَ ﴿١٤٦﴾ فِى جَنَّٰتٍ وَعُيُونٍ ﴿١٤٧﴾ وَزُرُوعٍ وَنَخْلٍ طَلْعُهَا هَضِيمٌ ﴿١٤٨﴾ وَتَنْحِتُونَ
مِنَ ٱلْجِبَالِ بُيُوتًا فَٰرِهِينَ ﴿١٤٩﴾ فَٱتَّقُوا۟ ٱللَّهَ وَأَطِيعُونِ ﴿١٥٠﴾ وَلَا تُطِيعُوٓا۟
أَمْرَ ٱلْمُسْرِفِينَ ﴿١٥١﴾ ٱلَّذِينَ يُفْسِدُونَ فِى ٱلْأَرْضِ وَلَا يُصْلِحُونَ ﴿١٥٢﴾
قَالُوٓا۟ إِنَّمَآ أَنتَ مِنَ ٱلْمُسَحَّرِينَ ﴿١٥٣﴾ مَآ أَنتَ إِلَّا بَشَرٌ مِّثْلُنَا
فَأْتِ بِـَٔايَةٍ إِن كُنتَ مِنَ ٱلصَّٰدِقِينَ ﴿١٥٤﴾ قَالَ هَٰذِهِۦ نَاقَةٌ لَّهَا
شِرْبٌ وَلَكُمْ شِرْبُ يَوْمٍ مَّعْلُومٍ ﴿١٥٥﴾ وَلَا تَمَسُّوهَا بِسُوٓءٍ
فَيَأْخُذَكُمْ عَذَابُ يَوْمٍ عَظِيمٍ ﴿١٥٦﴾ فَعَقَرُوهَا فَأَصْبَحُوا۟
نَٰدِمِينَ ﴿١٥٧﴾ فَأَخَذَهُمُ ٱلْعَذَابُ ۗ إِنَّ فِى ذَٰلِكَ لَءَايَةً ۖ وَمَا كَانَ
أَكْثَرُهُم مُّؤْمِنِينَ ﴿١٥٨﴾ وَإِنَّ رَبَّكَ لَهُوَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلرَّحِيمُ ﴿١٥٩﴾

26:137 THAT WITH which you threaten us is but an ancient myth. Surely we shall not be punished.'

They rejected him, and thus We utterly destroyed them. Surely in that there was a sign; yet most of them did not believe.

Your Lord is the Mighty One, the Merciful. Thamūd, too, disbelieved their apostles. Their kinsman Ṣāliḥ had said to them: 'Will you not fear God? I am indeed your true apostle. Fear God and follow me. For this I demand of you no recompense; none can reward me except the Lord of the Universe. Are you to be left secure in this land, amidst
26:147 gardens and fountains, corn-fields and palm-trees laden with fine fruit, hewing your dwellings in the mountains and leading a wanton life? Have fear of God and follow me. Do not obey the bidding of transgressors who perpetrate corruption in the land and do no good at all.'

They replied: 'Surely you are bewitched. You are but a mortal like ourselves. Show us a sign, if what you say be true.'

'Here,' he said, 'is this she-camel. She shall have her share of water as you have yours, each drinking on an appointed day. Do not molest her, or the scourge of a fateful day shall take you.'

Yet they slew her, and then repented of their deed. The scourge overtook them.

Surely in that there was a sign. Yet most of them did not believe.

26:159 Your Lord is the Mighty One, the Merciful.



LOT'S PEOPLE, TOO, disbelieved their apostles. Their kinsman Lot had said to them: 'Will you not fear God? I am indeed your true apostle. Fear God and follow me. For this I demand of you no recompense; none can reward me except the Lord of the Universe. Will you fornicate with males and abandon your wives, whom God has created for you? Surely you are great transgressors.' 26:160

'Lot,' they replied, 'desist or you shall be banished.'

He said: 'I abhor your ways. Lord, deliver me and my kinsfolk from their evil doings.'

We delivered Lot and all his kinsfolk, save for one old woman who stayed behind, and the rest We utterly destroyed. We pelted them with rain, and 26:173 evil was the rain which fell on those who were forewarned.

Surely in that there was a sign. Yet most of them did not believe.

Your Lord is the Mighty One, the Merciful. The dwellers of the Forest,[1] too, disbelieved their apostles. Shu'aib had said to them: 'Will you not fear God? I am indeed your true apostle. Fear God and follow me. For this I demand of you no recompense: none can reward me except the Lord of the Universe. Give just measure and defraud none. Weigh with even scales and do not cheat your fellow men of what is rightly theirs; nor shall you corrupt 26:183 the land with evil.

1. The people of Midian.



26:184 FEAR HIM who created you and those who have gone before you.'

They replied: 'You are surely bewitched. You are but a mortal like ourselves. Indeed, we believe that you are lying. Bring down upon us a part of heaven if what you say be true.'

He said: 'My Lord has full knowledge of all your actions.' They disbelieved him, and thus the scourge of the Day of Darkness smote them; it was surely the scourge of a fateful day.

Surely in that there was a sign; yet most of them did not believe.

Your Lord is the Mighty One, the Merciful. This is surely revealed by the Lord of
26:193 the Universe. The faithful Spirit brought it down into your heart, that you might warn mankind in plain Arabic speech. It was surely foretold in the scriptures of the ancients. Is it not sufficient proof for them that the doctors of the Israelites recognize it? If We had revealed it to a foreign man, and he had recited it to them, they still would not have believed. Thus do We put unbelief in the hearts of the guilty: they shall not believe in it until they see the woeful scourge which, in their heedlessness, will suddenly smite them. And then they will say: 'Shall we never be reprieved?'

Is it their wish to hurry on Our scourge? Think! If We let them live in
26:206 ease for many years, and then the scourge with which they are threatened does fall upon them,



of what avail will their past enjoyments be to them? 26:207

Never have We destroyed a nation whom We did not warn and admonish beforehand. We are never unjust.

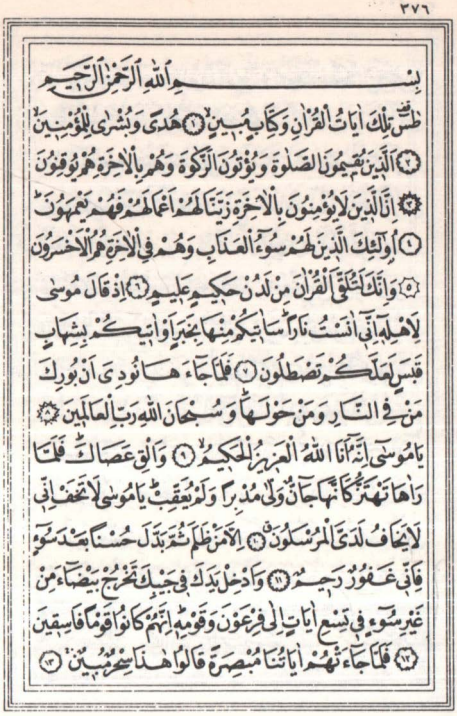
It was not the devils who brought this down: it is neither in their interest nor in their power. Indeed, they are too far away to overhear it.

Call on no other god besides God, lest you incur His punishment. Admonish your nearest kinsfolk and show kindness to those of the believers who follow you. If they disobey 26:216 you, say: 'I am not accountable for what you do.'

Put your trust in the Mighty One, the Merciful, who observes you when you stand upright and when you walk among the worshippers. He alone hears all and knows all.

Shall I tell you on whom the devils descend? They descend on every lying sinner. They eagerly listen, but most of them are liars.

Poets are followed by erring men. Behold how aimlessly they rove in every valley, preaching what they never practise. Not so the true believers, 26:227 who do good works and remember God with fervour and defend themselves only when wronged. The wrongdoers will realize what a come-back they shall have.



THE ANT

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

27:1 *Ṭā' sīn.* These are the verses of the Koran, a Glorious Book; a guide and joyful tidings to true believers, who attend to their prayers and render the alms levy and firmly believe in the life to come.

As for those that deny the life to come, We make their foul deeds seem fair to them, so that they blunder about in their folly. Such are those who shall be sternly punished and in the hereafter lose most.

You have received the Koran from Him who is wise and all-knowing. Tell of Moses, who said to his people: 'I can descry a fire. I will go and bring you news and a lighted torch to warm yourselves with.'

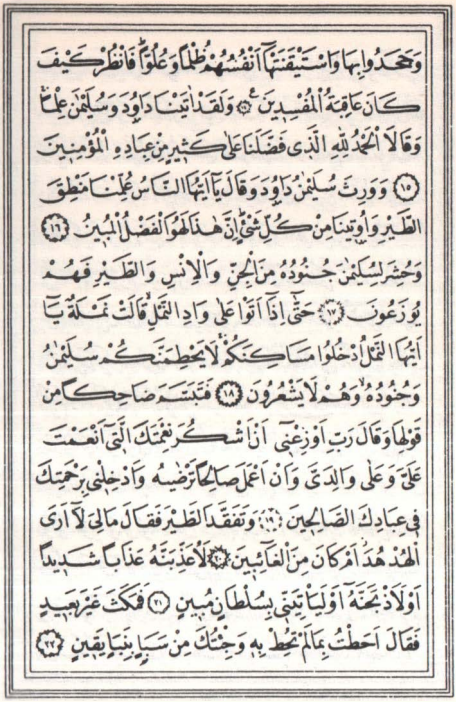
27:8 And when he came near, a voice called out to him: 'Blessed be He who is in the fire and all around it! Glory to God, Lord of the Universe! Moses, I am God, the Mighty, the Wise One. Throw down your staff.'

And when he saw it writhing like a serpent, he turned his back and fled, running on and on.

'Moses, do not be alarmed,' said He. 'My apostles are never afraid in My presence. As for those who sin and then do good instead of evil, I am forgiving and merciful to them.

'Put your hand into your pocket. It will come out white, although unharmed. This is but one of the nine signs to Pharaoh and his people; for, truly, they are wicked men.'

27:13 But when Our visible signs were shown to them, they said: 'This is plain sorcery.'



THEIR SOULS knew them to be true, yet they denied them in their wickedness and their pride. Consider the fate of the evil-doers. 27:14

We bestowed knowledge on David and Solomon. The two said: 'Praise be to God who has exalted us above many of His believing servants.'

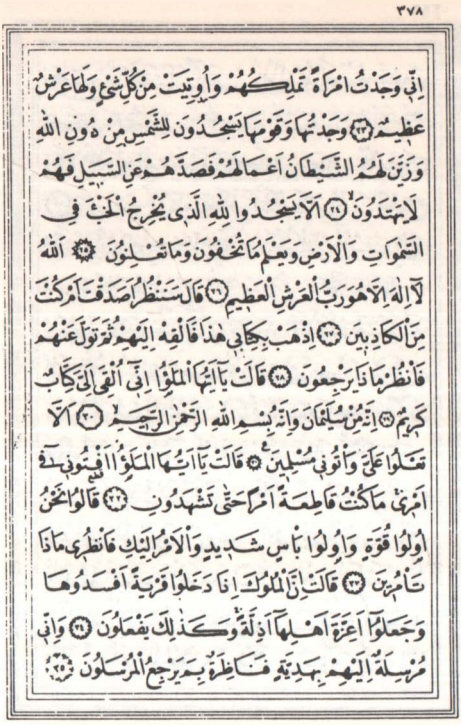
Solomon succeeded David. He said: 'Know, my people, we have been taught the tongue of birds and endowed with all good things. Surely this is the signal favour.'

His forces of jinn and men and birds were called to Solomon's presence, and ranged in battle array. When they came to the Valley of the Ants, an ant said: 'Go into your dwellings, ants, lest Solomon and his warriors should unwittingly crush you.' 27:18

He smiled at her words, and said: 'Inspire me, Lord, to render thanks for the favours You have bestowed on me and on my parents, and to do good works that will please You. Admit me, through Your mercy, among Your righteous servants.'

He inspected the birds and said: 'Where is the lapwing? I cannot see him here. If he does not offer me a good excuse, I shall sternly punish him or even slay him.'

The bird, who was not long in coming, said: 'I have just seen what you know nothing of. With truthful news I come to you from Sheba, 27:22



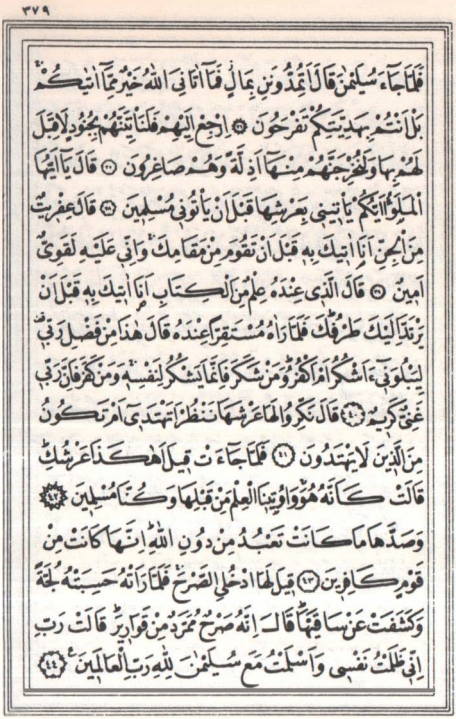
27:23 where I found a woman reigning over the people. She is possessed of every virtue and has a splendid throne. I found that she and her subjects worship the sun instead of God. Satan has seduced them and debarred them from the right path, so that they might not be guided to the worship of God, who brings to light all that is concealed in the heavens and the earth and knows what you hide and what you reveal. God; there is no god but Him, the Lord of the Glorious Throne.'

He replied: 'We shall soon see if what you say is true or false. Go and deliver to them this message of mine. Then turn aside and wait their answer.'

27:29 The Queen of Sheba said: 'Know, my nobles, that I have received a gracious message. It is from Solomon: "In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful. Do not exalt yourselves above me, but come to me in all submission." Nobles, let me hear your counsel, for I make no decision without your consent.'

They replied: 'We are a valiant and mighty people. It is for you to decide; so consider what you should ordain.'

She said: 'When kings invade a city they ruin it and enslave its
27:35 chieftains. These men will do the same. But I shall send them a present and see with what reply the envoys will return.'



AND WHEN her envoy came to him, Solomon said: 'Is it gold that you would give me? That which God has bestowed on me is better than all the riches He has given you. Yet you glory in your gift. Go back to your people: we will march against them with forces they cannot oppose, and drive them from their land humbled and contemned.' 27:36

And to his nobles he said: 'Which of you will bring to me her throne, before they sue for peace?'

A demon from among the jinn replied: 'I will bring it to you before you rise from your seat. I am strong enough and faithful.'

But he who was deeply versed in the Book,[1] said: 'I will bring it to you in a twinkling.'

And when he saw it set before him, Solomon said: 'This is a favour from my Lord with which He would test my gratitude. He that gives thanks has much to gain; but he who is ungrateful . . . My Lord is all-sufficient and gracious.'

Then he said: 'Let her throne be altered, so that we may see whether or not she will recognize it.' 27:41

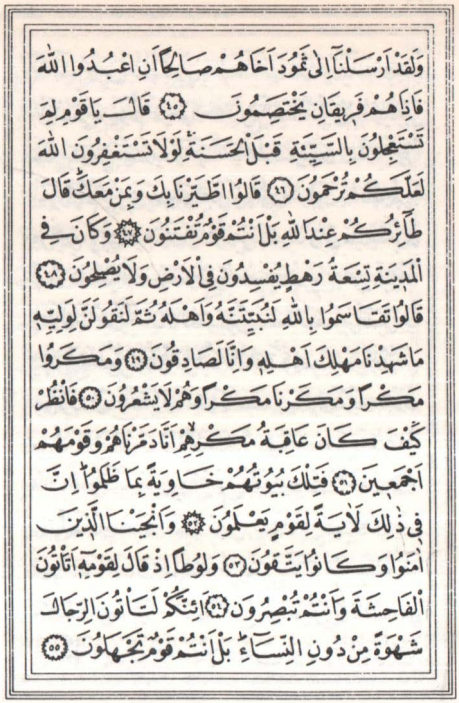
And when she came to Solomon, she was asked: 'Is your throne like this?' And she replied, 'It looks as though it were the same.'

He said: 'Before her we were endowed with knowledge, and before her we surrendered to the Lord. Her false gods have led her astray, for she comes from an unbelieving nation.'

She was bidden to enter the palace; and when she saw it she thought it was a pool of water, and bared her legs. But Solomon said: 'It is a palace paved with glass.' 27:44

'Lord,' she said, 'I have sinned against my own soul. Now I submit with Solomon to God, Lord of the Universe.'

1. Assaf ben Berachia, according to the commentators.



27:45 TO THAMŪD We sent their kinsman Ṣāliḥ. He said: 'Serve none but God.' But they divided themselves into two discordant factions.

'My people,' he said, 'why do you wish to hasten evil rather than good? If you seek forgiveness of God, you may be shown mercy.'

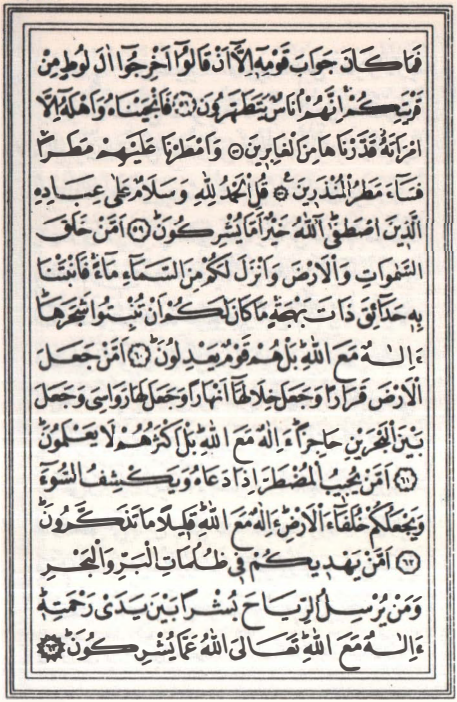
They said: 'We presage evil from you and from your followers.'

He replied: 'The evil you presage can come only from God; you are a people put to the proof.'

27:48 In the town there was a band of nine men, who did evil in the land and nothing that was good. They said: 'Let us swear in the name of God to kill him in the night, together with all his household. We will say to his next of kin: "We were not even present when they were slain. It is the truth we are telling."'

Thus they plotted: but We too plotted, without their knowledge. And behold the consequences of their plots! We destroyed them utterly, together with all their people. Because they sinned, their dwellings are desolate ruins. Surely in this there is a sign for prudent men. Yet We delivered the true believers and those who kept from evil.

27:55 And tell of Lot. He said to his people: 'Do you commit indecency with your eyes open, lustfully seeking men instead of women? Surely you are an ignorant people.'



YET THIS was his people's only reply: 'Banish the house of Lot from your city. They are men who would keep chaste.' 27:56

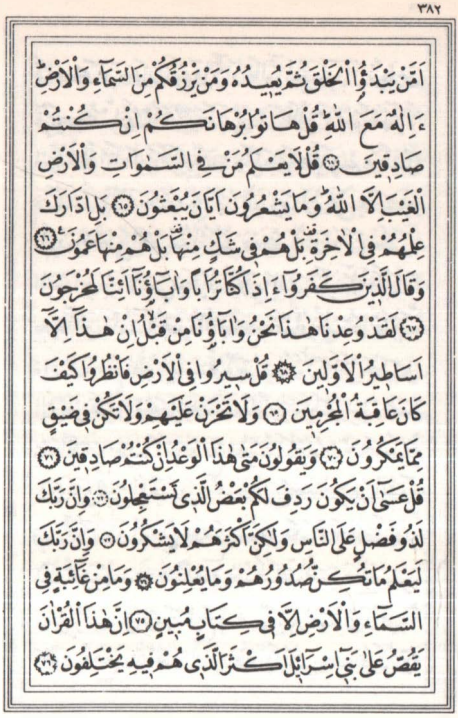
So We delivered him and all his tribe, except his wife, whom We caused to stay behind, and pelted the others with pouring rain; and evil was the rain which fell on those who were forewarned.

Say: 'Praise be to God, and peace upon His servants whom He has chosen! Who is more worthy, God or the idols they serve besides Him? [Surely worthier is] He who created the heavens and the earth, and sent down water from the sky for you, bringing forth gardens of delight. Try as you may, you cannot cause such trees to grow.' Another god besides God? Yet they make others His equals.

[Surely worthier is] He who has established the earth and watered it with running rivers; who has set mountains upon it and placed a barrier between the Two Seas. Another god besides God? Indeed, most of them have no knowledge. 27:61

[Surely worthier is] He who answers the oppressed when they cry out to Him, and relieves their affliction. It is He who has given you the earth to inherit. Another god besides God? How little you reflect!

[Surely worthier is] He who guides you in the darkness of land and sea, and sends the winds as harbingers of His mercy. Another god besides God? Exalted be He above their idols! 27:63



27:64 [SURELY WORTHIER is] He who has brought the Creation into being and will then restore it; who gives you sustenance from heaven and earth. Another god besides God? Say: 'Show us your proof, if what you say be true!'

Say: 'No one in the heavens or on earth has knowledge of what is hidden except God. Nor shall men ever know when they will be raised to life.'

Have they attained a knowledge of the life to come? By no means! They are in doubt about it and their eyes are sealed.

The unbelievers say: 'When we and our fathers are turned to dust, shall we be raised to life? We were promised this once before, and so were our fathers. It is but a fable of the ancients.'

27:69 Say: 'Roam the earth and see what was the end of the guilty.' Do not grieve for them, nor be distressed at their intrigues.

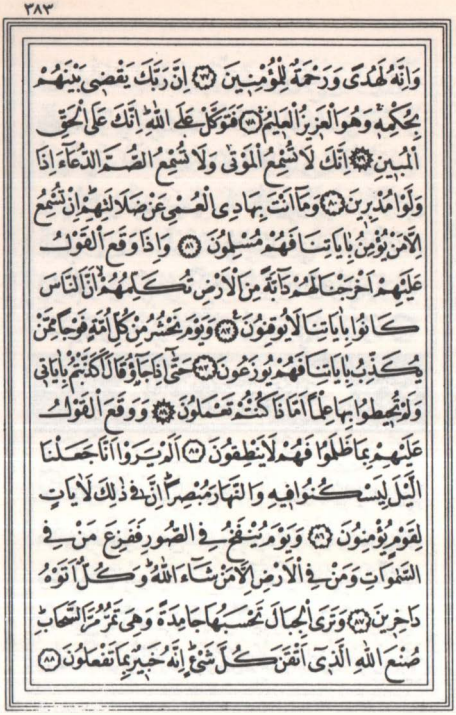
And they ask: 'When will this promise be fulfilled, if what you say be true?'

Say: 'A part of what you challenge may well be near at hand.'

Surely your Lord is bountiful to men: yet most of them do not give thanks.

Your Lord has knowledge of what they hide in their bosoms and what they say aloud. There is no secret in heaven or earth but is recorded in a glorious book.

27:76 This Koran declares to the Israelites most of that concerning which they disagree.



It is surely a guide and a blessing to true believers. Your Lord will rightly judge them. He is the Mighty One, the All-knowing. Therefore put your trust in God; yours is surely the path to the glorious truth. 27:77

You cannot make the dead hear you, nor can you make the deaf hear your call when they turn their backs and pay no heed. It is not for you to guide the blind out of their error. None shall hear you except those who believe in Our revelations and surrender themselves to Us.

On the day when the Doom overtakes them, We will bring out from the earth a monster that shall speak to them. Truly, men have no faith in Our revelations.

On that day We shall gather from every community a multitude of those who disbelieved Our revelations. They shall be led in separate bands, and, when they come, He will say: 'You denied My revelations although you knew nothing of them. What was it you were doing?' The Doom will smite them in their sins, and they shall be dumbfounded. 27:83

Do they not see how We have made the night for them to rest in, and the day to give them light? Surely there are signs in this for true believers.

' On that day the Trumpet shall be sounded and all who dwell in the heavens and on earth be seized with fear, except for those whom God will choose to spare. All shall come to Him in utter humility.

The mountains, firm though you may think them, will pass away like clouds. Such is the might of God, who has perfected all things. He has knowledge of all your actions. 27:88



27:89 THOSE THAT have done good shall be rewarded with what is better, and shall be secure from the terrors of that day.

But those that have done evil shall be hurled headlong into the Fire. Shall you not be rewarded according to your deeds?

[Say:] 'I am bidden to serve the Lord of this City, which He has made sacred. All things are His.

'I am commanded to sur-
27:92 render to Him, and to proclaim the Koran. He that takes the right path shall take it for his own good.'

To him who goes astray, say: 'I am only to give warning.'

27:93 Then say: 'Praise be to God! He will show you His signs and you will recognize them. Your Lord is never heedless of what you do.'

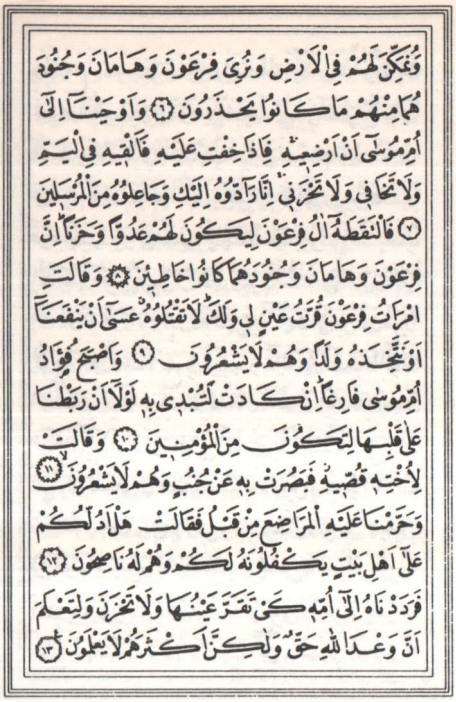
THE STORY

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

28:1 *Ṭā' sīn mīm.* These are the verses of the Glorious Book. In all truth We shall recount to you the tale of Moses and Pharaoh for the instruction of the faithful.

Now Pharaoh made himself a tyrant in the land. He divided his people into castes, one group of which he persecuted, putting their sons to death and sparing only their daughters. Truly, he was an evil-doer.

28:5 But it was Our will to favour those who were oppressed in the land and to make them leaders among men, to bestow on them a noble heritage



and to give them power in the land; and to inflict on Pharaoh, Haman, and their warriors the very scourge they dreaded. 28:6

We revealed Our will to Moses' mother, saying: 'Give him suck, but if you are concerned about his safety, then put him down the river. Have no fear, nor be dismayed; for We shall restore him to you and shall invest him with a mission.'

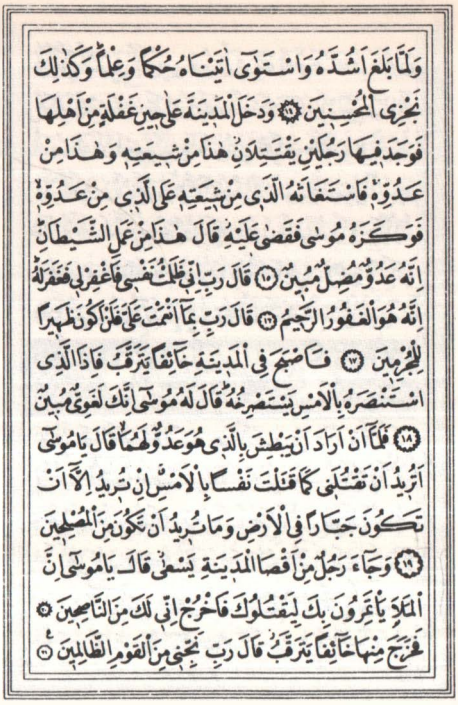
Pharaoh's household picked him up, so that he might become their adversary and their scourge. For Pharaoh, Haman, and their warriors were sinners all.

His wife said to Pharaoh: 28:9 'This child may bring joy to us both. Do not slay him. He may show promise, and we may adopt him as our son.' But they little knew what they were doing.

Moses' mother's heart was sorely troubled. She would have revealed who he was, had We not given her strength so that she might become a true believer. She said to his sister: 'Go, and follow him.'

She watched him from a distance, unseen by others. Now We had caused him to refuse his nurses' breasts. His sister said to them: 'Shall I direct you to a family who will bring him up for you and take good care of him?'

Thus did We restore him to his mother, so that she might rejoice in him 28:13 and grieve no more, and that she might realize that God's promise was true. Yet most men are not aware of this.



28:14 AND WHEN he had reached maturity and grown to manhood We bestowed on him wisdom and knowledge. Thus do We reward the righteous.

He entered the town unnoticed by its people, and found two men at each other's throats, the one of his own race, the other an enemy. The Israelite appealed for Moses' help against his enemy, so that Moses struck him with his fist and slew him. 'This is the work of Satan,' said Moses. 'He is the sworn enemy of man and seeks to lead him astray. Forgive me, Lord,' he said, 'for I have sinned against my soul.'

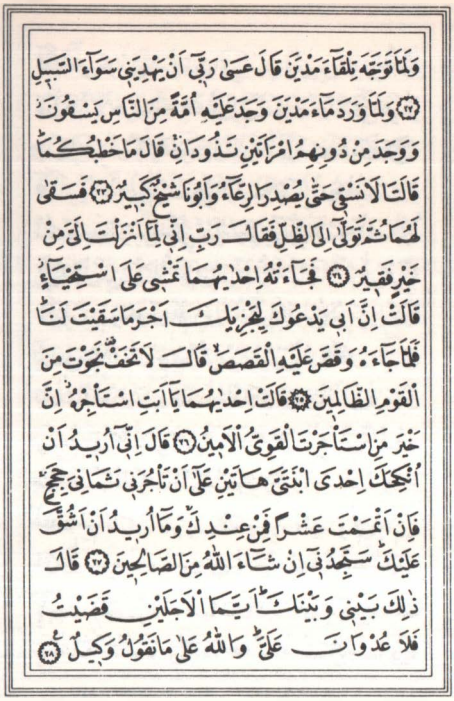
And God forgave him; for He is the Forgiving One, the Merciful. He said: 'By the favour You have shown me, Lord, I vow that I will never lend a helping hand to wrongdoers.'

28:18 Next morning, as he was walking in the town in fear and caution, the man who sought his help the day before cried out to him again for help. 'Clearly,' said Moses, 'you are a quarrelsome man.'

And when Moses was about to lay his hands on their enemy, the Egyptian said: 'Moses, would you slay me as you slew that man yesterday? You are surely seeking to be a tyrant in the land, not an upright man.'

A man came running from the farthest end of the city. 'Moses,' he cried, 'the elders are plotting to kill you. Fly for your life, if you will heed my counsel!'

28:21 He went away in fear and caution, saying: 'Lord, deliver me from these wicked people.'



AND AS he made his way towards Midian, he said: 'May the Lord guide me to the even path.' 28:22

When he came to the well of Midian he found around it a multitude of men watering their flocks, and beside them two women who were keeping back their sheep. 'What is it that troubles you?' he asked.

They replied: 'We cannot water them until the shepherds have driven away their flocks. Our father is an aged man.'

Moses watered for them their sheep and then retired to the shade, saying: 'Lord, I surely stand in need of the blessing which You have sent me.'

One of the two girls came bashfully towards him and said: 'My father calls you. He wishes to reward you for watering our flock.' 28:25

And when Moses went and recounted to him his story, the old man said: 'Fear nothing. You are now safe from those wicked people.'

One of the girls said: 'Father, take this man into your service. Men who are strong and honest are the best that you can hire.'

The old man said: 'I will give you one of these two daughters of mine in marriage if you stay eight years in my service; but if you wish it, you may stay ten. I shall not deal harshly with you; God willing, you shall find me an upright man.'

'So be it between us,' said Moses. 'Whichever term I shall fulfil, I trust I shall not be wronged. God is the witness of what we say.' 28:28



28:29 AND WHEN he had fulfilled his term and was journeying with his folk, Moses descried a fire on the mountain-side. He said to his people: 'Stay here, for I can see a fire. Perhaps I can bring you news, or a lighted torch to warm yourselves with.'

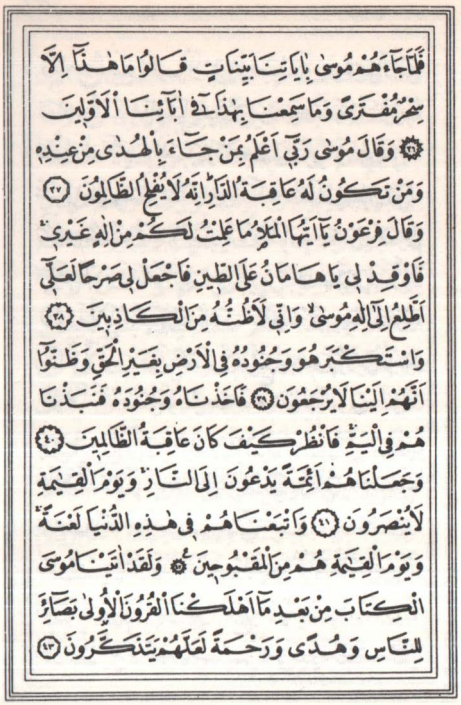
When he came near, a voice called out to him from a bush in a blessed spot on the right side of the valley, saying: 'Moses, I am God, Lord of the Universe. Throw down your staff.'

And when he saw it writhing like a serpent, he turned his back and fled, running on and on.

'Moses,' said the voice, 'approach and have no fear. You
28:32 are safe. Put your hand in your pocket: it will come out white, although unharmed. Now draw back your arm, and do not stretch it out in terror. These are two signs from your Lord for Pharaoh and his people. Truly, they are sinful men.'

'Lord,' said Moses, 'I have killed one of their number and fear that they will slay me. Aaron my brother is more fluent of tongue than I; send him with me that he may help me and confirm my words, for I fear they will reject me.'

28:35 He replied: 'We will strengthen your arm with your brother, and will bestow such power on you both, that none shall harm you. Set forth, with Our signs. You, and those who follow you, shall surely triumph.'



AND WHEN Moses came to them with Our undoubted signs, they said: 'This is nothing but baseless sorcery; nor have we heard of the like among our forefathers.' 28:36

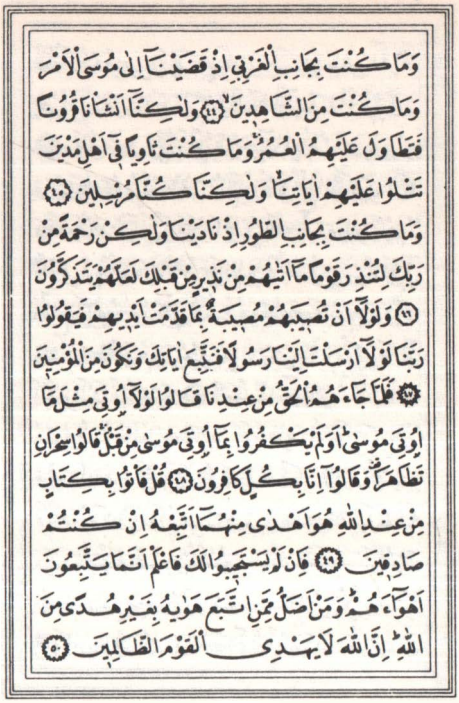
Moses replied: 'My Lord knows best the man who brings guidance from His presence and gains the reward of the hereafter. The wrongdoers shall never prosper.'

'Nobles,' said Pharaoh, 'you have no other god that I know of except myself. Make me, Haman, bricks of clay, and build for me a tower that I may climb up to the god of Moses. I am convinced that he is lying.'

Pharaoh and his warriors conducted themselves with arrogance and injustice in the land, thinking they would never be recalled to Us. But We took him and his warriors, and We cast them into the sea. Consider the fate of the evil-doers. 28:39

We made them leaders who called men to the Fire, but on the Day of Resurrection none shall help them. In this world We laid a curse on them, and on the Day of Resurrection they shall be among the damned.

After We had destroyed the first generations We gave the Book to Moses as a clear sign, a guide and a blessing for mankind, so that they might give thought. 28:43



28:44 YOU[1] WERE not present on the western side of the Mountain when We charged Moses with his commission, nor did you witness the event. We raised many generations after him whose lives were prolonged. You did not dwell among the people of Midian, nor did you recite to them Our revelations; but it was We who sent you forth.

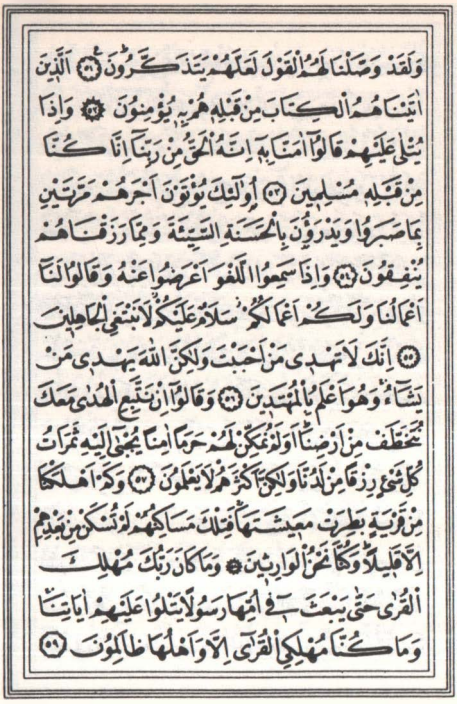
28:46 You were not present on the mountain-side when We called out. Yet have We sent you forth, as a blessing from your Lord, to forewarn a nation to whom no one has been sent before, so that they may take heed and may not say, when evil befalls them on account of their misdeeds: 'Lord, had You sent us an apostle, we should have obeyed Your revelations and believed in them.'

28:48 And now that they have received the truth from Us, they ask: 'Why is he not given the like of what was given to Moses?' But do they not deny what was formerly given to Moses? They say: 'Two works[2] of sorcery complementing one another!' And they declare: 'We will believe in neither of them.'

Say: 'Bring down from God a scripture that is a better guide than these and I will follow it, if what you say be true!'

28:50 If they make you no answer, know that they are the slaves of their desires. And who is in greater error than the man who is led by his desire without guidance from God? God does not guide the evil-doers.

1. Muḥammad. 2. The Torah and the Koran.



WE HAVE caused the Word to reach them so that they may give thought. Those to whom We gave the Scriptures before this believe in it. When it is recited to them they say: 'We believe in it; it is the truth from our Lord. We surrendered ourselves to Him long before it came.' 28:51

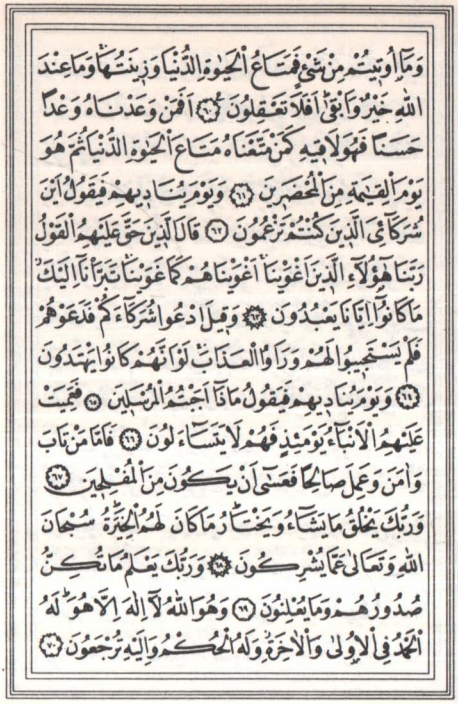
Twice shall their reward be given them, because they have endured with fortitude, requiting evil with good and giving in alms from what We gave them; and because they pay no heed to idle talk, but say: 'We have our actions and you have yours. We wish you peace. We will have nothing to do with ignorant men.'

You cannot guide whomever you please: it is God who guides whom He will. He best knows those who yield to guidance. 28:56

They say: 'If we accept your guidance, we shall be driven from our land.' But have We not given them a sanctuary of safety to which fruits of every kind are brought as a provision from Ourself? Indeed, most of them have no knowledge.

How many nations have We destroyed who once flourished in wanton ease! The dwellings they left behind are but scarcely inhabited; We Ourself were their only heirs.

Nor did your Lord destroy the nations until He had sent apostles to their capital cities proclaiming to them Our revelations. We destroyed those cities only because their inhabitants were wrongdoers. 28:59



28:60 THE THINGS you have been given are but the provision and the gaudy show of this present life. Better is God's reward and more lasting. Have you no sense to reason with?

Can he who has received Our gracious promise, and will see it fulfilled, be compared with him to whom We have given the comforts of this life and who will be summoned on the Day of Resurrection?

On that day God will call to them, saying: 'Where are the gods whom you alleged to be My partners?'

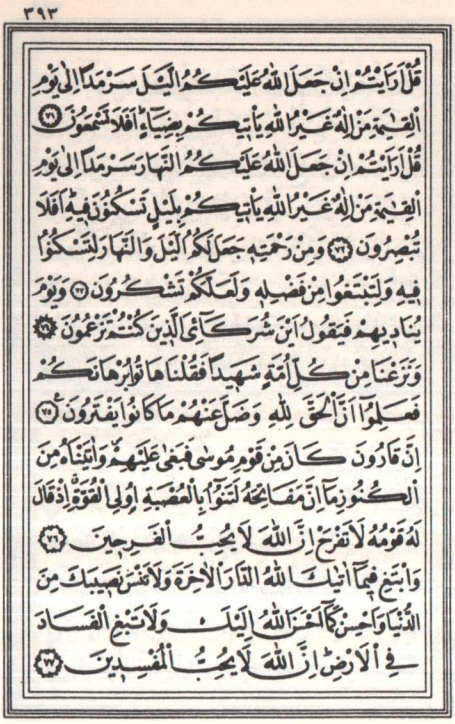
Those who have justly earned Our doom will say: 'Lord, these are the men whom we misled. We led them astray as we ourselves were led astray. We plead guiltless before You; it was not us that they worshipped.'

28:64 Then they will be told: 'Call on your idols!' And they will call on them, but they shall get no answer. They shall behold the scourge and wish that they were rightly guided.

On that day God will call to them, saying: 'What answer did you give Our apostles?' And on that day such will their confusion be that they will ask no questions. But those that repent and embrace the Faith and do what is right may hope for salvation.

Your Lord creates what He will and chooses freely, but their idols have no power to choose. Glorified and exalted be He above their false gods!

Your Lord knows what their bosoms hide and what they reveal. He is
28:70 God: there is no god but Him. Praise is His in this world and in the hereafter. His is the Judgement, and to Him you shall be recalled.



SAY: 'THINK! If God should enshroud you in perpetual night till the Day of Resurrection, what other god could give you light? Will you not hear?' 28:71

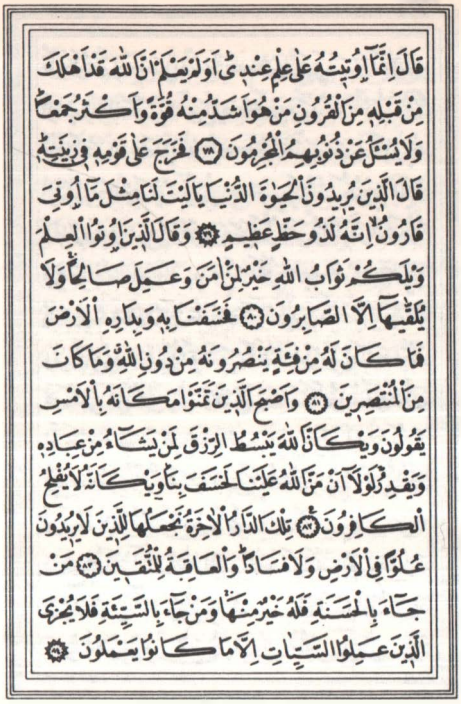
Say: 'Think! If God should give you perpetual day until the Day of Resurrection, what other god could bring you the night to rest in? Will you not see?'

Of His mercy He has given you the night that you may rest in it, and the day that you may seek His bounty and give thanks.

On that day He will call out to them, saying: 'Where are the gods whom you alleged to be My partners?' From every 28:75
community We will bring forth a witness, and We shall say to them: 'Show Us your proof.' Then shall they realize that the Truth is God's, and the gods of their own invention will forsake them.

Korah[1] was one of Moses' people, but he treated them unjustly. We had given him such treasures that their very keys would have weighed down a band of sturdy men. His people said to him: 'Do not exult in your riches; God does not love the exultant. But seek, by means of that which God has 28:77
given you, to attain the abode of the hereafter. Do not forget your share in this world. Be good to others as God has been good to you, and do not strive for evil in the land, for God does not love the evil-doers.'

1. Cf. Numbers xvi.



28:78 But he replied: 'These riches were given me on account of the knowledge I possess.'

Did he not know that, from among the generations gone before him, God destroyed some who were mightier and more avaricious than he? The wrongdoers shall not be questioned about their sins.

And when he went out in all his finery among his people, those who loved this nether life said: 'Would that we had the like of Korah's fortune! He is indeed a lucky man.'

But those who were endowed with knowledge said: 'Alas for you! Better is the reward of God for him that has faith and does good works; but none shall attain it save those who have endured with fortitude.'

28:81 We caused the earth to swallow him, together with his dwelling, so that he found none besides God to protect him; nor was he able to defend himself. And those who on the day before had coveted his lot next morning said: 'Behold! God gives abundantly to whom He will and sparingly to whom He pleases. But for the grace of God, He could have caused the earth to swallow us. Behold! The ungrateful shall never prosper.'

As for the abode of the hereafter, We shall assign it to those who seek neither grandeur on the earth nor evil-doing. The righteous shall have a blessed end.

28:84 He that does good shall be rewarded with what is better. But he that does evil shall be requited according to his deeds.



He who has committed the Koran to your keeping will surely bring you home[1] again. Say: 'My Lord best knows him who brings guidance and him who is in evident error.' 28:85

Never did you expect the Book to be revealed to you. Yet through your Lord's mercy you have received it. Therefore give no help to the unbelievers. Let no one turn you away from God's revelations, now that they have been revealed to you. Call men to your Lord, and serve none besides Him.

Invoke no other god with God. There is no god but Him. All things shall perish except Himself. His is the Judgement, and to Him you shall be recalled. 28:88

THE SPIDER

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Alif *lām mīm*. Do men think that once they say: 'We are believers', they will be left alone and not be put to the test? 29:1

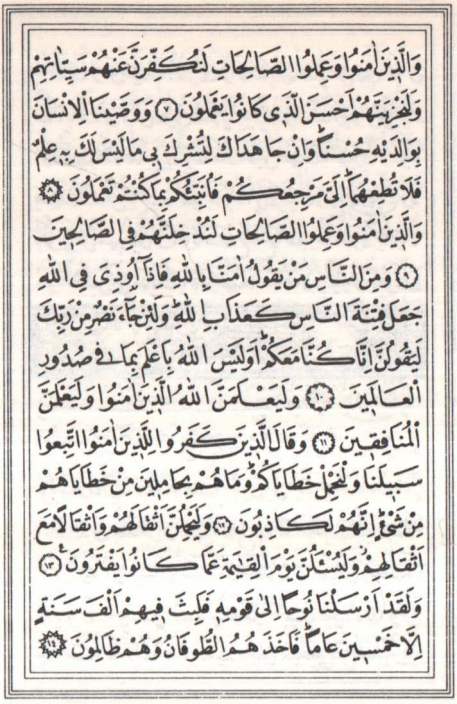
We tested those who have gone before them. God surely knows those who are truthful, as He assuredly knows the liars.

Or do the evil-doers think they will escape Our reach? How ill they judge!

He that hopes to meet God must know that God's appointed hour is sure to come. He alone hears all and knows all.

He that fights for God's cause fights for himself. God needs no man's help. 29:6

1. To Mecca.



29:7 As for those that have faith and do good works, We shall cleanse them of their sins and reward them according to their noblest deeds.

We have enjoined man to show kindness to his parents. But if they bid you serve besides Me deities you know nothing of, do not obey them. To Me you will all return, and I shall declare to you all that you have done. Those that accept the true Faith and do good works We shall assuredly admit among the righteous.

29:10 Some profess to believe in God, yet when they suffer in His cause they confuse the persecution of man with the punishment of God. But if your Lord gives you victory, they say: 'We were on your side.'

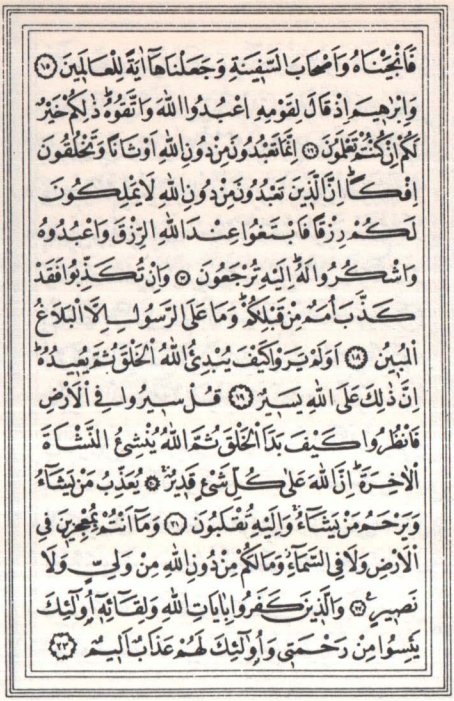
Does God not know best the thoughts of men? God well knows the true believers, and He well knows the hypocrites.

The unbelievers say to the faithful: 'Follow us, and we will bear the burden of your sins.' But they will bear none of their sins. They are surely lying.

They shall bear their own burdens, and other burdens besides. On the Day of Resurrection they shall be questioned about their falsehoods.

29:14 We sent forth Noah to his people, and he dwelt among them for a thousand years less fifty.[1] Then in their sinfulness the Flood overwhelmed them.

1. Cf. Genesis ix, 29.



But We delivered him and all who were in the Ark, and made the event a sign to mankind. 29:15

And tell of Abraham. He said to his people: 'Serve God and fear Him. That would be best for you, if you but knew it. You worship idols besides God and fabricate falsehoods. Those whom you serve besides God cannot give you your daily bread. Therefore seek the bounty of God, and worship Him. Give thanks to Him, for to Him you shall return.

'If you deny me, other communities before you likewise denied their apostles. An apostle's duty is but to give plain warning.'

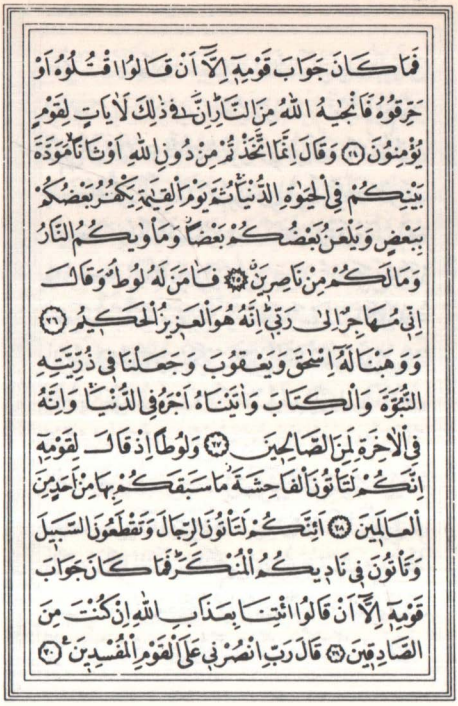
Do they not see how God conceives Creation, and then renews it? That is easy enough 29:19

for God.

Say: 'Roam the earth and see how God has brought the Creation into being. Then God will initiate the Latter Creation. God has power over all things; He punishes whom He will and shows mercy to whom He pleases. To Him you shall be recalled.'

Neither on earth nor in heaven shall you escape His reach: nor have you any besides God to protect or help you.

Those that disbelieve God's revelations and deny that they will ever meet Him shall despair of My mercy. Woeful punishment awaits them. 29:23


فَمَا كَانَ جَوَابَ قَوْمِهِ إِلَّا أَن قَالُوا اقْتُلُوهُ أَوْ
حَرِّقُوهُ فَأَنجَاهُ اللَّهُ مِنَ النَّارِ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ لَآيَاتٍ لِّقَوْمٍ
يُؤْمِنُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾ وَقَالَ إِنَّمَا اتَّخَذْتُم مِّن دُونِ اللَّهِ أَوْثَانًا مَّوَدَّةَ
بَيْنِكُمْ فِي الْحَيَاةِ الدُّنْيَا ثُمَّ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ يَكْفُرُ بَعْضُكُم
بِبَعْضٍ وَيَلْعَنُ بَعْضُكُم بَعْضًا وَمَأْوَاكُمُ النَّارُ
وَمَا لَكُم مِّن نَّاصِرِينَ ﴿٢٥﴾ فَآمَنَ لَهُ لُوطٌ وَقَالَ
إِنِّي مُهَاجِرٌ إِلَىٰ رَبِّي إِنَّهُ هُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ﴿٢٦﴾
وَوَهَبْنَا لَهُ إِسْحَاقَ وَيَعْقُوبَ وَجَعَلْنَا فِي ذُرِّيَّتِهِ
النُّبُوَّةَ وَالْكِتَابَ وَآتَيْنَاهُ أَجْرَهُ فِي الدُّنْيَا وَإِنَّهُ
فِي الْآخِرَةِ لَمِنَ الصَّالِحِينَ ﴿٢٧﴾ وَلُوطًا إِذْ قَالَ لِقَوْمِهِ
إِنَّكُمْ لَتَأْتُونَ الْفَاحِشَةَ مَا سَبَقَكُم بِهَا مِنْ أَحَدٍ مِّنَ
الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٢٨﴾ أَئِنَّكُمْ لَتَأْتُونَ الرِّجَالَ وَتَقْطَعُونَ السَّبِيلَ
وَتَأْتُونَ فِي نَادِيكُمُ الْمُنكَرَ فَمَا كَانَ جَوَابَ
قَوْمِهِ إِلَّا أَن قَالُوا ائْتِنَا بِعَذَابِ اللَّهِ إِن كُنتَ مِنَ
الصَّادِقِينَ ﴿٢٩﴾ قَالَ رَبِّ انصُرْنِي عَلَى الْقَوْمِ الْمُفْسِدِينَ ﴿٣٠﴾

29:24 HIS PEOPLE'S only reply was: 'Kill him!' or 'Burn him!'

But from the fire God delivered him. Surely in this there are signs for true believers.

Abraham said: 'You have chosen idols instead of God, but your love of them will last only in this nether life. On the Day of Resurrection you shall disown one another, and you shall curse one another. The Fire shall be your home and none shall help you.'

Lot believed in him. He said: 'I will fly this land and go where my Lord bids me.[1] He is the Mighty One, the Wise One.'

29:27 We gave him Isaac and Jacob and bestowed on his descendants prophethood and the Book. We gave him his reward in this life, and in the life to come he shall dwell among the righteous.

And We sent forth Lot to his people. He said to them: 'You commit indecent acts which no other nation has committed before you. You lust after men and assault them on your highways. You turn your very gatherings into orgies.'

But his people's only reply was: 'Bring down the scourge of God upon us, if what you say be true.'

29:30 'Lord,' said he, 'deliver me from these degenerate men.'

1. Thus Al-Jalālayn



AND WHEN Our messengers brought Abraham the good news[1] they said: 'We are to destroy the people of this town, for its people have done wrong.' 29:31

Abraham said: 'Lot dwells there.'

'We well know who lives there,' they replied. 'We shall deliver him and all his kinsfolk, except his wife, who shall remain behind.'

And when Our messengers came to Lot, he grew sad and anxious on their account, for he could not protect them. But they said: 'Have no fear, nor distress yourself. We shall deliver you and all your kinsfolk, except your wife, who shall remain behind. We shall 29:34 bring down a scourge from heaven upon the people of this town to punish them for their sins.'

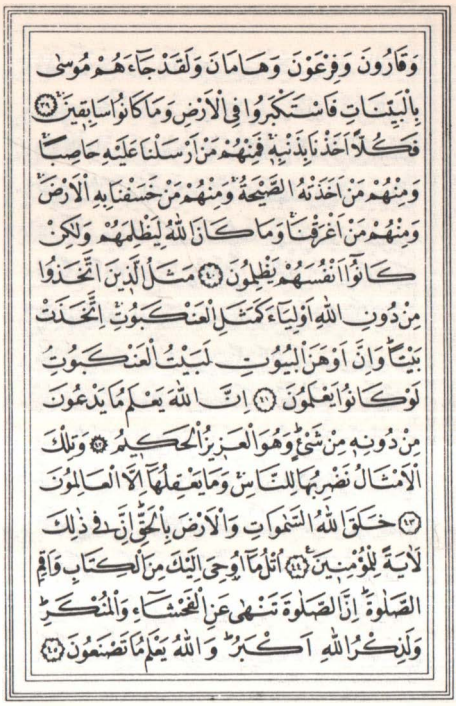
Surely the ruins We left of that city are a veritable sign for men of understanding.

And to the people of Midian We sent their kinsman Shu'aib. He said: 'Serve God, my people. Look forward to the Last Day. Do not corrupt the earth with wickedness.'

But they denied him. The earthquake took them, and when morning came they crouched lifeless in their dwellings.

'Ād and Thamūd We also destroyed. This is vouched for by their ruins. 29:38 Satan had made their foul deeds seem fair to them and debarred them from the right path, keen-sighted though they were.

1. The birth of a son in his old age.


وَقَارُونَ وَفِرْعَوْنَ وَهَامَانَ وَلَقَدْ جَآءَهُمْ مُوسَىٰ
بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ فَاسْتَكْبَرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ وَمَا كَانُوا سَابِقِينَ ۝
فَكُلًّا أَخَذْنَا بِذَنبِهِ فَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ أَرْسَلْنَا عَلَيْهِ حَاصِبًا
وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ أَخَذَتْهُ الصَّيْحَةُ وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ خَسَفْنَا بِهِ الْأَرْضَ
وَمِنْهُمْ مَنْ أَغْرَقْنَا وَمَا كَانَ اللَّهُ لِيَظْلِمَهُمْ وَلَٰكِن
كَانُوا أَنفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُونَ ۝ مَثَلُ الَّذِينَ اتَّخَذُوا
مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ أَوْلِيَاءَ كَمَثَلِ الْعَنكَبُوتِ اتَّخَذَتْ
بَيْتًا وَإِنَّ أَوْهَنَ الْبُيُوتِ لَبَيْتُ الْعَنكَبُوتِ
لَوْ كَانُوا يَعْلَمُونَ ۝ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يَعْلَمُ مَا يَدْعُونَ
مِن دُونِهِ مِن شَيْءٍ وَهُوَ الْعَزِيزُ الْحَكِيمُ ۝ وَتِلْكَ
الْأَمْثَالُ نَضْرِبُهَا لِلنَّاسِ وَمَا يَعْقِلُهَا إِلَّا الْعَالِمُونَ
۝ خَلَقَ اللَّهُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ بِالْحَقِّ إِنَّ فِي ذَٰلِكَ
لَآيَةً لِّلْمُؤْمِنِينَ ۝ اتْلُ مَا أُوحِيَ إِلَيْكَ مِنَ الْكِتَابِ وَأَقِمِ
الصَّلَاةَ إِنَّ الصَّلَاةَ تَنْهَىٰ عَنِ الْفَحْشَاءِ وَالْمُنكَرِ
وَلَذِكْرُ اللَّهِ أَكْبَرُ وَاللَّهُ يَعْلَمُ مَا تَصْنَعُونَ ۝

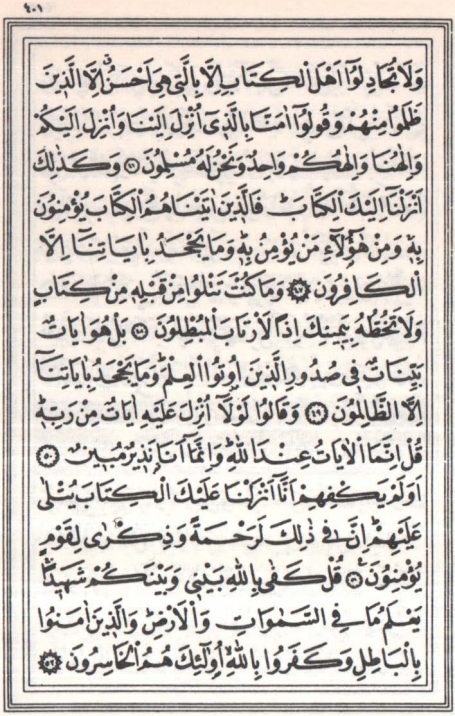
29:39 AND KORAH, Pharaoh, and Haman! Moses came to them with veritable signs, but they behaved with vainglory in the land, powerless though they were to escape Us: and in their sinfulness, one and all, We smote them. On some We sent down a violent whirlwind; others the Cry overtook; some we caused to be swallowed up by the earth, and yet others We overwhelmed by the Flood. God did not wrong them, but they wronged themselves.

Those who serve other masters besides God may be compared to the spider which builds a cobweb for itself. Surely the spider's is the frailest of all dwellings, if they but
29:42 knew it. God knows whatever they invoke besides Him; He is the Mighty, the Wise One.

We coin these similes for the instruction of men; but none will grasp their meaning except the wise.

God created the heavens and the earth to establish the truth. Surely in this there is a sign for true believers.

29:45 Proclaim the portions of the Book that are revealed to you and be steadfast in prayer. Prayer fends off indecency and evil. But your foremost duty is to remember God. God has knowledge of all your actions.



BE COURTEOUS when you argue with the People of the Book, except with those among them who do evil. Say: 'We believe in that which is revealed to us and which was revealed to you. Our God and your God is one. To Him we surrender ourselves.' 29:46

Thus have We revealed the Book to you.[1] Those to whom We gave the Scriptures believe in it, and so do some of your own people. Only the unbelievers deny Our signs.

Never have you[2] read a book before this, nor have you ever transcribed one with your right hand. Had you done either of these, the unbelievers might have doubted. But to those who are endowed with knowledge it is an undoubted sign. 29:49

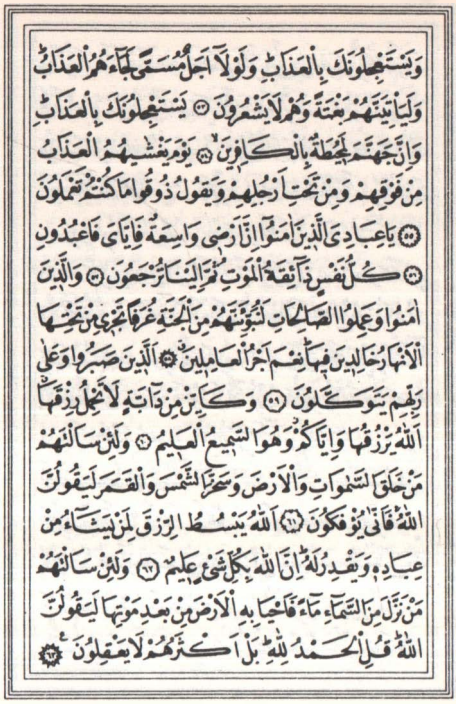
Only the wrongdoers deny Our signs.

They ask: 'Why have no signs been sent down to him by his Lord?' Say: 'Signs are in the hands of God. My mission is only to give plain warning.'

Is it not enough for them that We have revealed to you the Book for their instruction? Surely in this there is a blessing and an admonition to true believers.

Say: 'God is an all-sufficient witness between me and you. He knows all that the heavens and the earth contain. Those who believe in falsehood and deny God will surely be the losers.' 29:52

1. Muḥammad. 2. Muhammad.



29:53 THEY CHALLENGE you to hasten on the scourge. Had there not been a time appointed for it, the scourge would have long since overtaken them. Indeed, it will come down upon them suddenly, and catch them unawares.

They challenge you to hasten on the scourge. But Hell will encompass the unbelievers, when the scourge will assail them from above and from beneath their feet, and God will say: 'Taste the reward of your own deeds.'

You that are true believers among My servants, My earth is vast. Therefore serve Me. Every soul shall taste death, and in the end you shall return to Us.

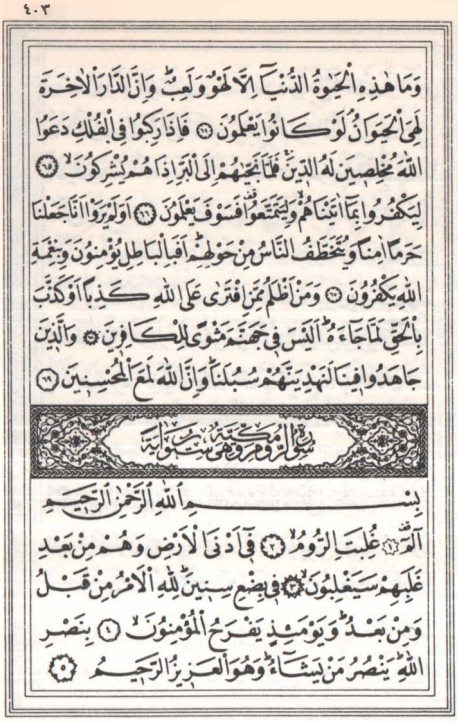
29:58 Those that embrace the true Faith and do good works We shall lodge for ever in the mansions of Paradise, where rivers will roll at their feet. Blessed is the reward of those who labour patiently and put their trust in their Lord.

Countless are the beasts that cannot fend for themselves. God provides for them, as He provides for you. He alone hears all and knows all.

If you ask them who it is that has created the heavens and the earth, and subjected the sun and the moon, they will surely reply: 'God.' How then can they turn away from Him?

God gives abundantly to whom He will and sparingly to whom He pleases. God has knowledge of all things.

29:63 If you ask them who it is that sends down water from the sky and thus resurrects the earth after its death, they will surely reply: 'God.' Say: 'Praise, then, be to God!' But most of them are senseless.



THE LIFE of this world is but a sport and a pastime. It is the life to come that is the true life: if they but knew it. 29:64

When they embark they pray to God with all fervour; but when He brings them safe to land, they serve other gods besides Him, showing ingratitude for Our favours and revelling in wanton ease. They shall before long know.

Do they not see how We have given them a sanctuary of safety,[1] while all around them men are carried off by force? Would they believe in falsehood and deny God's goodness? 29:67

And who is more wicked than the man who invents a falsehood about God and denies the truth when it is declared to him? Is there not a home in Hell for the unbelievers?

Those that fight for Our cause We will surely guide to Our own paths. Surely God is with the righteous. 29:69

THE GREEKS

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

ALIF *lām mīm*. The Greeks have been defeated[2] in a neighbouring land. But in a few years they shall themselves gain victory: such being the will of God before and after. 30:1

On that day the believers will rejoice in God's help. He gives victory to whom He will. He is the Mighty One, the Merciful. 30:5

1. At the Ka'bah.
2. By the Persians, in Syria – A.D. 615. Muḥammad's sympathies were with the Christians, not with the idolatrous Persians.


وَعْدَ اللّٰهِ لَا يُخْلِفُ اللّٰهُ وَعْدَهٗ وَلٰكِنَّ اَكْثَرَ النَّاسِ
لَا يَعْلَمُوْنَ ۝٦ يَعْلَمُوْنَ ظَاهِرًا مِّنَ الْحَيٰوةِ الدُّنْيَا ۚ وَهُمْ عَنِ
الْاٰخِرَةِ هُمْ غٰفِلُوْنَ ۝٧ اَوَلَمْ يَتَفَكَّرُوْا ۗ فِيْٓ اَنْفُسِهِمْ ۗ مَا
خَلَقَ اللّٰهُ السَّمٰوٰتِ وَالْاَرْضَ وَمَا بَيْنَهُمَآ اِلَّا بِالْحَقِّ وَاَجَلٍ مُّسَمًّى ۗ
وَاِنَّ كَثِيْرًا مِّنَ النَّاسِ بِلِقَآئِ رَبِّهِمْ لَكٰفِرُوْنَ ۝٨ اَوَلَمْ يَسِيْرُوْا فِي
الْاَرْضِ فَيَنْظُرُوْا كَيْفَ كَانَ عَاقِبَةُ الَّذِيْنَ مِنْ قَبْلِهِمْ ۗ
كَانُوْٓا اَشَدَّ مِنْهُمْ قُوَّةً وَّاَثَارُوا الْاَرْضَ وَعَمَرُوْهَآ اَكْثَرَ
مِمَّا عَمَرُوْهَا وَجَآءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُمْ بِالْبَيِّنٰتِ ۗ فَمَا كَانَ اللّٰهُ
لِيَظْلِمَهُمْ وَلٰكِنْ كَانُوْٓا اَنْفُسَهُمْ يَظْلِمُوْنَ ۝٩ ثُمَّ
كَانَ عَاقِبَةَ الَّذِيْنَ اَسَاۗءُوا السُّوْٓآٰى اَنْ كَذَّبُوْا بِاٰيٰتِ اللّٰهِ
وَكَانُوْا بِهَا يَسْتَهْزِءُوْنَ ۝١٠ اَللّٰهُ يَبْدَؤُا الْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ يُعِيْدُهٗ ثُمَّ
اِلَيْهِ تُرْجَعُوْنَ ۝١١ وَيَوْمَ تَقُوْمُ السَّاعَةُ يُبْلِسُ الْمُجْرِمُوْنَ ۝١٢ وَلَمْ
يَكُنْ لَّهُمْ مِّنْ شُرَكَآئِهِمْ شُفَعٰٓؤُا وَكَانُوْا بِشُرَكَآئِهِمْ كٰفِرِيْنَ
۝١٣ وَيَوْمَ تَقُوْمُ السَّاعَةُ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَّتَفَرَّقُوْنَ ۝١٤ فَاَمَّا الَّذِيْنَ
اٰمَنُوْا وَعَمِلُوا الصّٰلِحٰتِ فَهُمْ فِيْ رَوْضَةٍ يُّحْبَرُوْنَ ۝١٥

30:6 THAT IS God's promise; God will never break His promise. Yet most men do not know it.

They know the outward show of this nether life, but of the life to come they are heedless. Have they not pondered within their own minds that God created the heavens and the earth and all that lies between them only for a worthy end, and for an appointed term? Yet many deny they will ever meet their Lord.

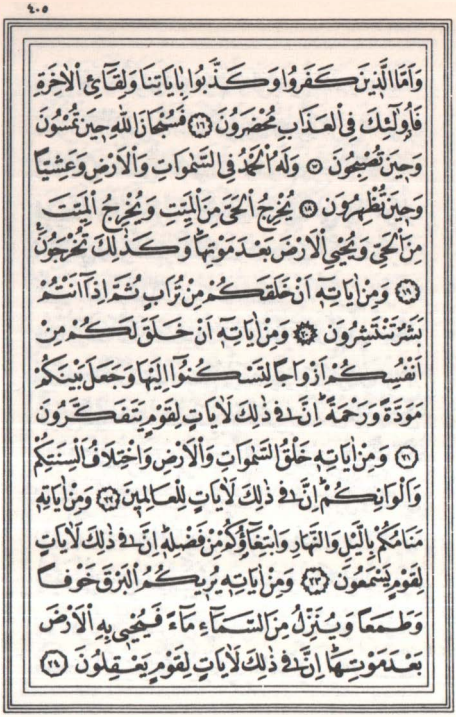
Have they never journeyed through the land and seen what was the fate of their forebears? Far mightier were they; they tilled the land and built upon it more than these have ever built. And to them, too, their apostles came with undoubted

30:10 signs. God did not wrong them but they wronged themselves. Evil was the end of those who did evil, because they had denied the revelations of God and scoffed at them.

God brings the Creation into being and will then restore it. To Him He will recall you all.

On the day the Hour strikes, the wrongdoers will be speechless with despair. None of their idols will intercede for them: indeed, they will deny their idols.

30:15 On the day the Hour strikes, mankind will scatter apart. Those who have embraced the Faith and done good works shall rejoice in a fair garden;



but those who have disbelieved and denied Our revelations and the life to come, shall be delivered up for punishment. 30:16

Therefore give glory to God evening and morning. Praise be to Him in the heavens and the earth, at twilight and at noon.

He brings forth the living from the dead, and the dead from the living: He resurrects the earth after its death. Likewise you shall be raised to life.

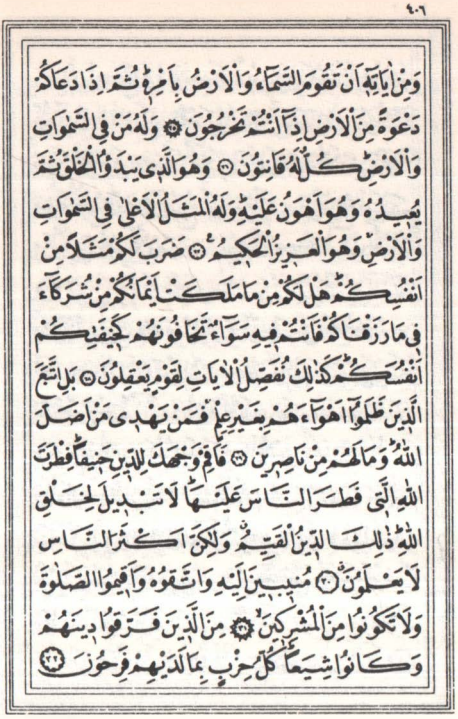
By one of His signs He created you from dust; and, behold, you became humans and multiplied throughout the earth. By another sign He gave 30:21 you spouses from among yourselves, that you might live in peace with them, and planted love and kindness in your hearts. Surely there are signs in this for thinking men.

Among His other signs are the creation of the heavens and the earth and the diversity of your tongues and colours. Surely there are signs in this for all mankind.

By another sign of His you sleep at night and seek by day His bounty. Surely there are signs in this for those who hear.

Lightning is yet another of His signs, inspiring you with fear and hope. 30:24 He sends down water from the sky, and with it He quickens the earth after its death. Surely in this there are signs for men of understanding.

٤٠٦


وَمِنْ ءَايَٰتِهِۦٓ أَن تَقُومَ ٱلسَّمَآءُ وَٱلْأَرْضُ بِأَمْرِهِۦ ۚ ثُمَّ إِذَا دَعَاكُمْ
دَعْوَةً مِّنَ ٱلْأَرْضِ إِذَآ أَنتُمْ تَخْرُجُونَ ۝٢٥ وَلَهُۥ مَن فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ
وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۖ كُلٌّ لَّهُۥ قَٰنِتُونَ ۝٢٦ وَهُوَ ٱلَّذِى يَبْدَؤُا۟ ٱلْخَلْقَ ثُمَّ
يُعِيدُهُۥ وَهُوَ أَهْوَنُ عَلَيْهِ ۚ وَلَهُ ٱلْمَثَلُ ٱلْأَعْلَىٰ فِى ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ
وَٱلْأَرْضِ ۚ وَهُوَ ٱلْعَزِيزُ ٱلْحَكِيمُ ۝٢٧ ضَرَبَ لَكُم مَّثَلًا مِّنْ
أَنفُسِكُمْ ۖ هَل لَّكُم مِّن مَّا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَٰنُكُم مِّن شُرَكَآءَ
فِى مَا رَزَقْنَٰكُمْ فَأَنتُمْ فِيهِ سَوَآءٌ تَخَافُونَهُمْ كَخِيفَتِكُمْ
أَنفُسَكُمْ ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ نُفَصِّلُ ٱلْءَايَٰتِ لِقَوْمٍ يَعْقِلُونَ ۝٢٨ بَلِ ٱتَّبَعَ
ٱلَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوٓا۟ أَهْوَآءَهُم بِغَيْرِ عِلْمٍ ۖ فَمَن يَهْدِى مَنْ أَضَلَّ
ٱللَّهُ ۖ وَمَا لَهُم مِّن نَّٰصِرِينَ ۝٢٩ فَأَقِمْ وَجْهَكَ لِلدِّينِ حَنِيفًا ۚ فِطْرَتَ
ٱللَّهِ ٱلَّتِى فَطَرَ ٱلنَّاسَ عَلَيْهَا ۚ لَا تَبْدِيلَ لِخَلْقِ
ٱللَّهِ ۚ ذَٰلِكَ ٱلدِّينُ ٱلْقَيِّمُ وَلَٰكِنَّ أَكْثَرَ ٱلنَّاسِ
لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ۝٣٠ مُنِيبِينَ إِلَيْهِ وَٱتَّقُوهُ وَأَقِيمُوا۟ ٱلصَّلَوٰةَ
وَلَا تَكُونُوا۟ مِنَ ٱلْمُشْرِكِينَ ۝٣١ مِنَ ٱلَّذِينَ فَرَّقُوا۟ دِينَهُمْ
وَكَانُوا۟ شِيَعًا ۖ كُلُّ حِزْبٍۭ بِمَا لَدَيْهِمْ فَرِحُونَ ۝٣٢

30:25 BY ANOTHER sign heaven and earth stand firm at His bidding. And when with one shout He summons you out of the earth, you shall go forth to Him.

To him belongs whosoever is in the heavens and the earth. All are obedient to Him.

It is He who brings the Creation into being, and will then restore it: that is easier for Him.

His is the most exalted attribute in the heavens and the earth. He is the Mighty, the Wise One.

He makes you this comparison, drawn from your own lives. Do your slaves share with you on equal terms the riches which We have given you? Do you fear them as you fear one another? Thus do We make plain Our revelations to men of understanding.

30:29 Indeed, the wrongdoers are led unwittingly by their own appetites. And who can guide those whom God has led astray? There shall be none to help them.

Therefore, stand firm in your devotion to the true Faith, the upright Faith which God created for mankind to embrace. God's Creation cannot be changed. This is surely the right faith, although most men may not know it.

Turn to God and fear Him. Be steadfast in prayer and serve no other god
30:32 besides Him. Do not split up your religion into sects, each exulting in its own beliefs.

٤٠٧



WHEN EVIL befalls men, they turn in prayer to their Lord. But no sooner does He let them taste a blessing from Himself than some among them take up other gods besides their Lord, showing no gratitude for what We gave them. Enjoy yourselves awhile; but you shall know. 30:33

Have We revealed to them a sanction enjoining them to serve idols?

When We give men the taste of a good thing they rejoice in it, but when evil befalls them through their own fault, they grow despondent. Do they not see that God gives abundantly to whom He will and sparingly to whom He pleases? Surely there are signs in this for true believers.

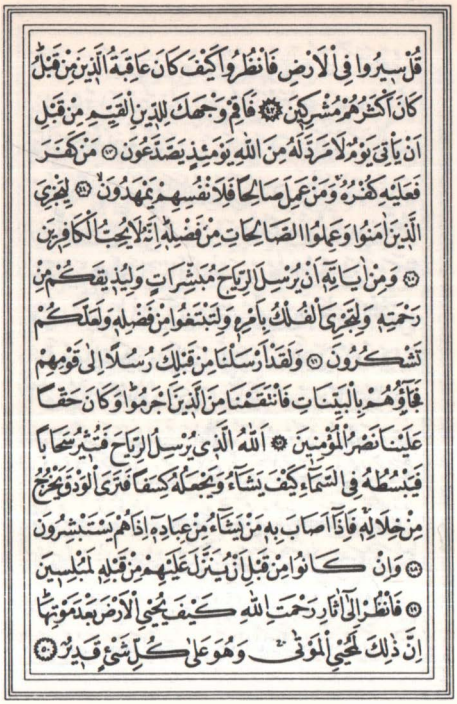
Therefore give their due to the near of kin, to the destitute, and to the traveller in need. That is best for those that strive to please God; such men will surely prosper. 30:38

That which you seek to increase by usury will not be blessed by God; but the alms you give for His sake shall be repaid to you many times over.

It is God who has created you and given you your daily bread. He will cause you to die hereafter and will then bring you back to life. Can any of your idols do the least of these? God forbid! Exalted be He above their false gods!

Corruption has become rife on land and sea in consequence of mankind's misdeeds. [He has ordained it thus] so that they may taste the fruit of their own works and mend their ways. 30:41

٣٠:٨



30:42 SAY: 'ROAM the earth and see what was the end of those who came before you. Most of them worshipped false gods.'

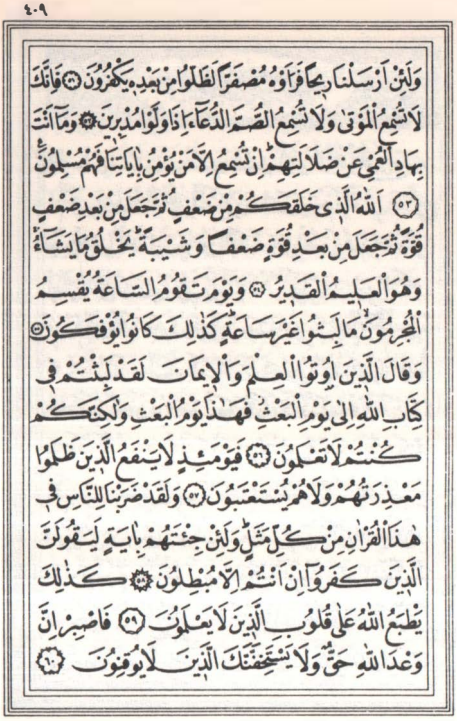
Therefore stand firm in your devotion to the true Faith before that day arrives which none may put off against the will of God. On that day mankind will be parted in two. The unbelievers will answer for their unbelief, while the righteous will make ready for their blissful home: for then He will of His bounty reward those who have embraced the Faith and done good works. He does not love the unbelievers.

30:46 By another sign He sends the winds as bearers of good tidings, so that you may rejoice in His mercy and your ships may sail at His bidding; so that you may seek His bounty and render thanks.

We sent before you apostles to their peoples, and they showed them veritable signs. We took vengeance on the guilty, and rightly succoured the true believers.

It is God who drives the winds that stir the clouds. He spreads them as He will in the heavens and breaks them up, so that you can see the rain falling from their midst. When He sends it down upon His servants they are filled with joy, though before its coming they may have lost all hope.

Behold then the tokens of God's mercy; how He resurrects the earth after
30:50 its death. It is He who will resurrect the dead. He has power over all things.



YET IF We let loose on 30:51
them a searing wind they would return to unbelief.

You cannot make the dead hear you, nor can you make the deaf hear your call if they turn their backs and give no heed; nor can you guide the blind out of their error. None shall give ear to you save those who believe in Our revelations, and are submissive to Our will.

God creates you weak: after weakness He gives you strength, and after strength infirmity and grey hairs. He creates whatever He will. He is the All-knowing, the Almighty.

On the day the Hour strikes, 30:55
the wrongdoers will swear that they had stayed away but one hour. Thus are they ever deceived.

But those to whom knowledge and faith have been given will say: 'You stayed away, as God ordained, till the Day of Resurrection. This is the Day of Resurrection: yet you did not know it.'

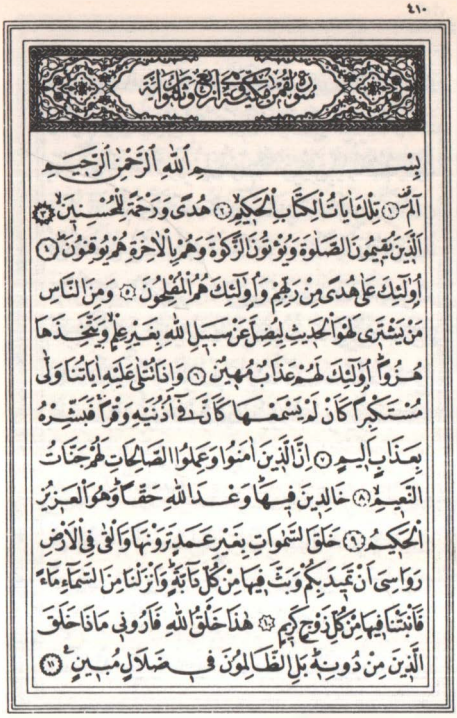
On that day their pleas shall not avail the wrongdoers, nor shall they be asked to make amends.

In this Koran we have set forth for men all manner of arguments. Yet if you recite to them a single verse, the unbelievers will surely say: 'You preach nothing but falsehoods.' Thus God seals the hearts of ignorant men.

Therefore have patience. God's promise is true. Let not those who 30:60
disbelieve drive you to despair.

LUQMĀN

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful



31:1 ALIF *lām mīm.* These are the verses of the Wise Book, a guide and a blessing to the righteous, who attend to their prayers, render the alms levy, and firmly believe in the life to come. These are rightly guided by their Lord, and will surely prosper.

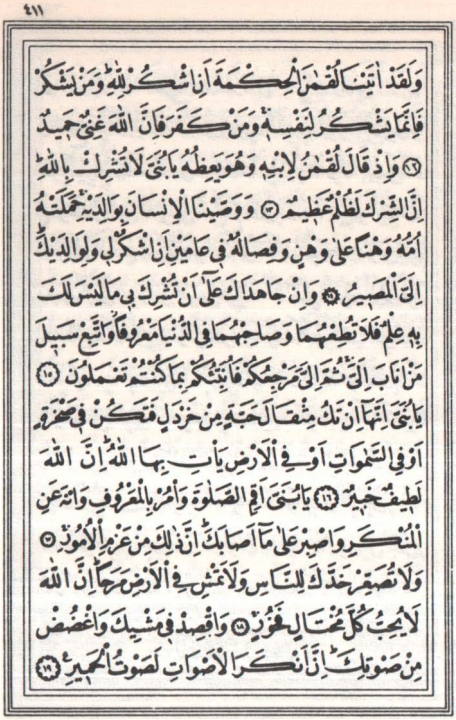
Some there are who would indulge in frivolous talk, so that they may without knowledge lead men away from the path of God and hold it up to ridicule. For these there shall be shameful punishment.

When Our revelations are recited to them, they turn their backs in scorn, as though they never heard them: as though their ears are sealed. To these proclaim a woeful scourge.

31:8 But those that have faith and do good works shall enter the gardens of delight, where they shall dwell for ever. God's promise shall be fulfilled: He is the Mighty, the Wise One.

He raised the heavens without visible pillars, and set firm mountains on the earth lest it should shake with you. He dispersed upon it all manner of beasts; and We sent down water from the sky with which We caused all kinds of goodly plants to grow.

31:11 Such is God's Creation: now show Me what your other gods created. Truly, the unbelievers are in the grossest error.



WE BESTOWED wisdom on Luqmān,[1] saying: 'Give thanks to God. He that gives thanks has much to gain, but if anyone denies His favours, God is self-sufficient and glorious.' 31:12

Luqmān admonished his son, saying: 'Serve no other deity besides God, for idolatry is an abominable sin.'

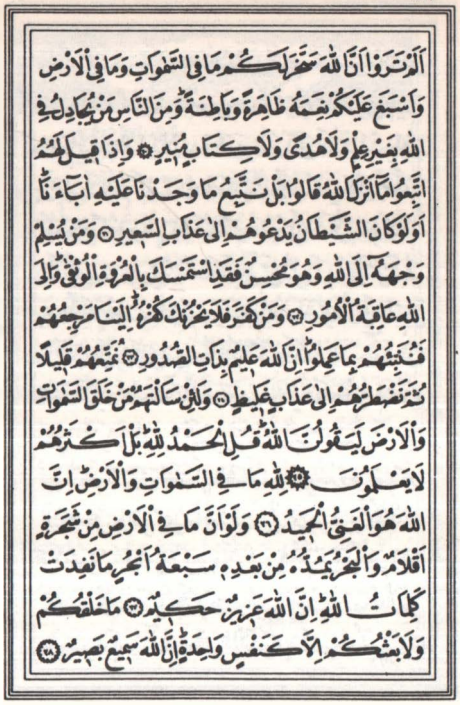
(We enjoined man to show kindness to his parents, for with much pain his mother bears him, and he is not weaned before he is two years of age. We said: 'Give thanks to Me and to your parents. To Me shall all things return. But if they press you to serve besides Me deities you know nothing of, do not obey them. Be kind to them in this world, and follow the path of those who turn to Me. To Me you shall all return, and I will declare to you all that you have done.')

'My son, God will bring all things to light, be they as small as a grain of mustard seed, be they hidden inside a rock or in the heavens or the earth. Gracious is God and all-knowing. 31:16

'My son, be steadfast in prayer, enjoin justice, and forbid evil. Endure with fortitude whatever befalls you. That is a duty incumbent on all.

'Do not treat men with scorn, nor walk proudly on the earth: God does not love the arrogant and the vainglorious. Rather let your gait be modest and your voice low: the most hideous of voices is the braying of the ass.' 31:19

1. A sage who, we are told, was a grandson of a sister or an aunt of Job.



31:20 Do you not see how God has subjected to you all that the heavens and the earth contain, and lavished on you both His visible and unseen favours? Yet some still argue about God, without knowledge or guidance or illuminating scriptures.

When they are told: 'Follow what God has revealed,' they reply: 'We will follow the faith of our fathers.' Yes, even though Satan invites them to the scourge of the Fire.

He that surrenders himself to God and leads a righteous life stands on the firmest ground.[1] To God shall all things return. As for those that disbelieve, let not their unbelief grieve you. To Us they shall return and We will declare to them all that they have done. God has knowledge of their inmost thoughts.

31:24 We suffer them to take their ease awhile, and will then subject them to a grievous scourge.

If you ask them: 'Who has created the heavens and the earth?' they will surely reply: 'God.' Say: 'Praise, then, be to God!' But most of them have no knowledge.

His is what the heavens and the earth contain. God alone is self-sufficient and worthy of praise.

If all the trees of the earth were pens, and the sea, replenished by seven more seas, were ink, the words of God could not be finished still. Mighty is God, and wise.

31:28 You were created but as one soul, and as one soul you shall be raised to life. God hears all and observes all.

1. Lit., grasps the firmest handle.



Do YOU not see how God causes the night to pass into the day and the day to pass into the night? He has forced the sun and the moon into His service, each running for an appointed term. God is cognizant of all your actions. Because God is the Truth, and false are the idols they invoke besides Him. Surely God is the Most High, the Supreme One. 31:29

Do you not see how the ships speed upon the ocean by God's grace, so that He may reveal to you His wonders? Surely there are signs in this for every steadfast, thankful man.

When the waves, like giant shadows, envelop them, they pray to God with all devotion. But no sooner does He bring them safe to land than some of them falter between faith and unbelief. None will deny Our revelations except the treacherous and the ungrateful. 31:32

Men, fear your Lord, and fear the day when no parent shall avail his child nor any child his parent. God's promise is surely true. Let the life of this world never deceive you, nor let the Dissembler trick you about God.

God alone has knowledge of the Hour of Doom. He sends down the abundant rain and knows what every womb contains. 31:34

No mortal knows what he will earn tomorrow; no mortal knows where he will breathe his last. God alone is omniscient and takes cognizance of all things.

ADORATION



In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

32:1 ALIF *lām mīm*. This Book is beyond all doubt revealed by the Lord of the Universe.

Do they say: 'He[1] has invented it himself'?

Surely it is the truth from your Lord, so that you may forewarn a nation whom none has warned before you, and that they may be rightly guided.

It was God who in six days created the heavens and the earth and all that lies between them, and then ascended the throne. You have no guardian or intercessor besides Him. Will you not take heed?

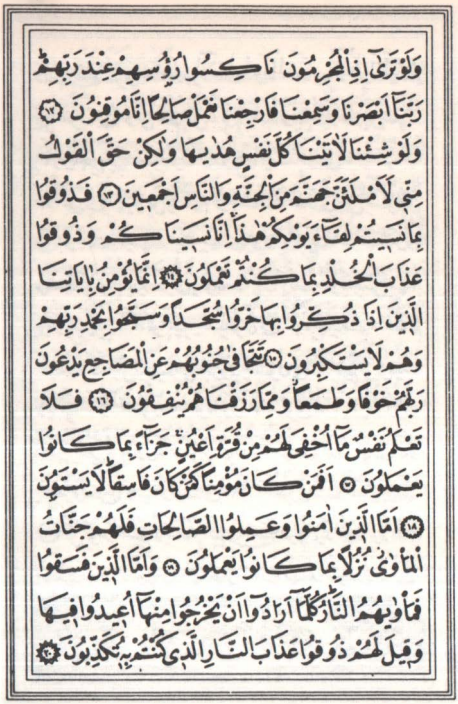
He governs all, from heaven to earth. And all will ascend to Him in a single day, a day whose space is a thousand years by your reckoning.

32:6 He knows the unknown and the manifest. He is the Mighty One, the Merciful, who excelled in the creation of all things. He first created man from clay, then made his offspring from a drop of humble fluid. He moulded him and breathed into him of His spirit. He gave you ears and eyes and hearts: yet you are seldom thankful.

They say: 'Once lost into the earth, shall we be created afresh?' Indeed, they deny they will ever meet their Lord.

32:11 Say: 'The angel of death in charge of you will reclaim your souls. Then to your Lord you shall return.'

1. Muḥammad.



WOULD THAT you could see 32:12
the wrongdoers when they hang their heads before their Lord! They will say: 'Lord, we now see and hear. Send us back and we will do good works. Now we are firm believers.'

Had it been Our will, We could have given every soul its guidance. But My word shall be fulfilled: 'I will surely fill Hell with jinn and humans all.'

We shall say to them: 'Taste this, for you forgot you would ever meet this day. We, too, will forget you. Taste the eternal scourge, which you have earned by your misdeeds.'

None believes in Our revelations save those who, when reminded of them, prostrate themselves in adoration and give glory to their Lord in all humility; who forsake their beds to pray to their Lord in fear and hope; who 32:16
give in alms from what We gave them. No mortal knows what bliss will be in store for these as a reward for their labours.

Can he, then, who is a true believer, be compared to him who is an evil-doer? Surely they are not equal.

Those that have faith and do good works shall be lodged in the gardens of Paradise as a reward for their labours. But those that do evil, the Fire shall 32:20
be their home. Whenever they want to come out of it they shall be driven back, and shall be told: 'Taste the torment of the Fire, which you persistently denied.'



32:21 But We will inflict on them the lighter torment of this world before the greater torment of the world to come, so that they may perchance return to the right path. And who is more wicked than the man who gives no heed to the revelations of his Lord when he is reminded of them? We will surely take vengeance on the guilty.

We gave the Book to Moses (never doubt that you[1] will meet him) and made it a guide for the Israelites. And when they grew steadfast and firmly believed in Our revelations, We appointed leaders from among them who gave guidance at Our bidding. On the Day of Resurrection your Lord will resolve for them their differences.

32:26 Do they not know how many generations We have destroyed before them? They walk among their ruined dwellings. Surely in this there are veritable signs. Have they no ears to hear with?

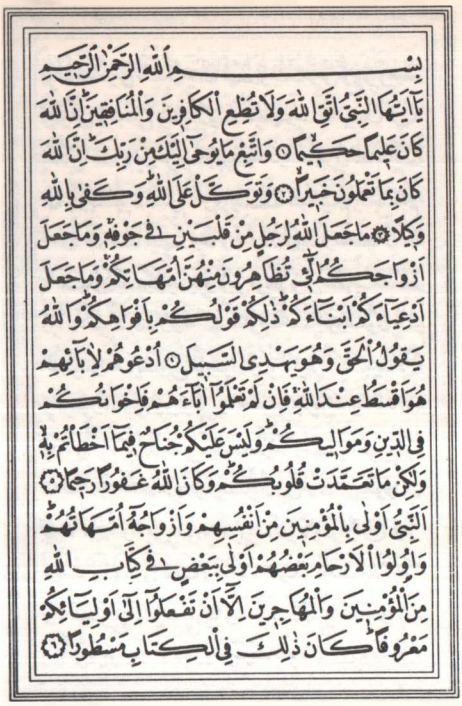
Do they not see how We drive the water to the parched land and bring forth crops of which they and their cattle eat? Have they no eyes to see with?

They ask: 'When will this judgement[2] come, if what you say be true?'

Say: 'On the Day of Judgement their faith shall not avail the unbelievers, nor shall they be reprieved.'

32:30 Therefore give no heed to them, and wait as they are waiting.

1. Muḥammad. 2. Or 'victory'.



THE CONFEDERATE TRIBES

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

PROPHET, HAVE fear of God and do not yield to the unbelievers and the hypocrites. God is all-knowing and wise. 33:1

Obey what is revealed to you from your Lord, for God is cognizant of all your actions, and put your trust in God; God is your all-sufficient guardian.

God has never put two hearts within one man's body. He does not regard the wives whom you divorce as your mothers,[1] nor your adopted sons as your own sons. These are mere words which you utter with your mouths: but God declares the truth and guides to the right path.

Name your adopted sons after their fathers; that is more just in the sight of God. If you do not know their fathers, regard them as your brothers in the Faith and as your cousins. Your unintentional mistakes shall be forgiven, but not your deliberate errors. God is forgiving and merciful. 33:5

The Prophet has a greater claim on the faithful than they have on each other. His wives are their mothers. 33:6

God ordains that blood relations are closer to one another than to other believers or *muhājirīn*,[2] although you are permitted to do your friends a kindness.[3] That is in the Book decreed.

1. An allusion to the formula: 'Be to me as my mother's back', accepted among pagan Arabs as a declaration of divorce.
2. Muḥammad's early followers who fled with him to Medina.
3. By leaving them bequests.



33:7 WE MADE a covenant with you, as We did with the other prophets; with Noah and Abraham, with Moses and Jesus, the son of Mary. A solemn covenant We made with them, so that He might question the truthful about their truthfulness. But for the unbelievers He has prepared a woeful punishment.

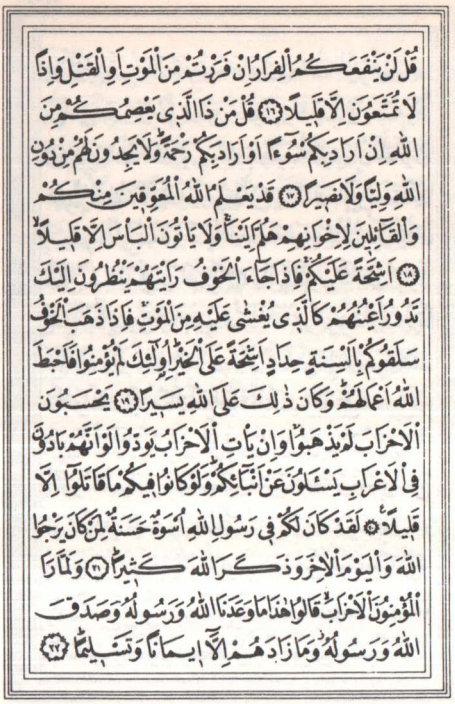
Believers, remember God's goodness to you when you were attacked by your enemy's army. We unleashed against them a violent wind and invisible warriors: God saw all that you were doing.

They attacked you from above and from below, so that your eyes were blurred, your hearts leapt up to your throats, and your faith in God was shaken. There the faithful were put to the proof; there they were severely
33:12 afflicted. The hypocrites and the faint-hearted said: 'God and His apostle made us promises only to deceive us.' Others said: 'People of Yathrib,[1] you cannot stand much longer. Go back to your city.' And yet others sought the Prophet's leave, saying: 'Our homes are defenceless,' whereas defenceless they were not. They only wished to flee.

Had the city been entered from every quarter, and had they been roused to rebellion, they would have surely rebelled. But they would have occupied it only for a little while.

33:15 Before that they swore to God never to turn their backs in flight. And an oath to God must needs be answered for.

1. The old name of Medina.



SAY: 'NOTHING will your 33:16
flight avail you. If you escaped from death or slaughter you would enjoy this world only for a little while.'

Say: 'Who can protect you from God if it is His will to scourge you? And who can prevent Him from showing you mercy?' They shall find none besides God to protect or help them.

God well knows those of you who hold the others back; who say to their comrades: 'Join our side,' and seldom take part in the fighting, being ever reluctant to assist you. When 33:19
fear overtakes them they look to you[1] for help, their eyes rolling as though they were on the point of death. But once they are out of danger they assail you with their sharp tongues, covetously demanding the richest part of the booty. Such men have no faith. God will bring their deeds to nothing. That is easy enough for God.

They thought the confederate tribes would never withdraw. Indeed, if the confederates should come again, they would sooner be in the desert among the wandering Arabs. There they would ask news of you, but were they with you they would take but little part in the fighting.

'There is a good example in God's apostle for those of you who look to God and the Last Day and remember God always.

When the true believers saw the confederates, they said: 'This is what 33:22
God and His apostle have promised us; surely the promise of God and His apostle has come true.' And this only increased their faith and submission.

1. Muḥammad.



33:23 AMONG THE believers there are men who have been true to God. Some have died, and others await their end, yielding to no change. God will surely reward the faithful for their faith and sternly punish the hypocrites – or show them mercy if He will: God is forgiving and merciful.

God turned back the unbelievers in their rage, and they went away empty-handed. God helped the faithful in the stress of war: mighty is God, and all-powerful.

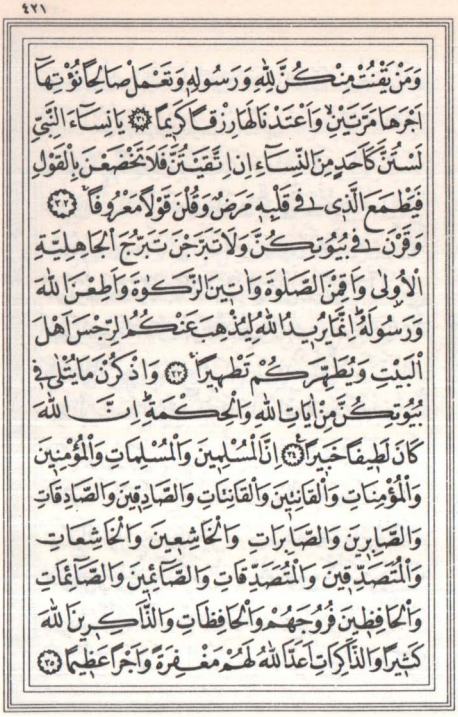
He brought down from their strongholds those who had supported them from among the People of the Book[1] and cast terror into their hearts, so that some you slew and others you took captive.

33:27 He made you masters of their land, their houses, and their goods, and of yet another land[2] on which you had never set foot before. Truly, God has power over all things.

Prophet, say to your wives; 'If you seek this nether life and all its finery, come, I will make provision for you and release you honourably. But if you seek God and His apostle and the abode of the hereafter, know that God has prepared a rich reward for those of you who do good works.'

33:30 Wives of the Prophet! Those of you who commit a proven sin shall be doubly punished. That is easy enough for God.

1. The Jews of Banī Qurayẓah. 2. Khaybar.



But those of you who obey God and His apostle and do good works shall be doubly rewarded; for them We have made a generous provision. 33:31

Wives of the Prophet, you are not like other women. If you fear God, do not be too complaisant in your speech, lest the lecherous-hearted should lust after you. Show discretion in what you say. Stay in your homes and do not display your finery as women used to do in the days of ignorance.[1] Attend to your prayers, give alms and obey God and His apostle. 33:33

Women of the Household, God seeks only to remove uncleanness from you and to purify you. Commit to memory the revelations of God and the wise sayings that are recited in your dwellings. Benignant is God and all-knowing.

Those who surrender themselves to God and accept the true Faith; who are devout, sincere, patient, humble, charitable, and chaste; who fast and are ever mindful of God – on these, both men and women, God will bestow forgiveness and a rich reward. 33:35

1. Pre-Islamic days.



33:36 It is not for true believers – men or women – to take their choice in their affairs if God and His apostle decree otherwise. He that disobeys God and His apostle strays far indeed.

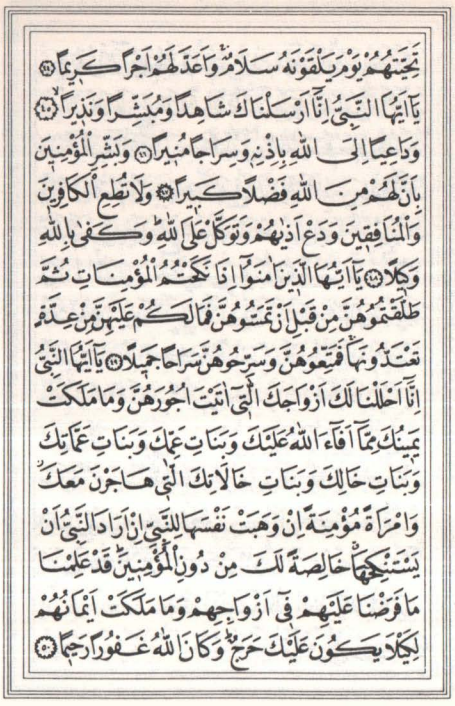
You[1] said to the man[2] whom God and yourself have favoured: 'Keep your wife and have fear of God.' You sought to hide in your heart what God was to reveal.[3] You were afraid of man, although it would have been more proper to fear God. And when Zayd divorced his wife, We gave her to you in marriage, so that it should become legitimate for true believers to wed the wives of their adopted sons if they divorced them. God's will must needs be done.

33:38 No blame shall be attached to the Prophet for doing what is sanctioned for him by God. Such was the way of God with the prophets who passed away before him (God's decrees are pre-ordained); who fulfilled the mission with which God had charged them, fearing God and fearing none besides Him. Sufficient is God's reckoning.

Muḥammad is the father of no man among you.[4] He is the Apostle of God and the Seal of the Prophets. God has knowledge of all things.

33:43 Believers, be ever mindful of God: praise Him morning and evening. He and His angels bless you, so that He may lead you from darkness to the light. He is ever merciful to true believers.

1. Muḥammad. 2. Zayd, Muḥammad's adopted son.
3. Your intention to marry Zayd's wife.
4. Muḥammad left no male heirs.



On the day they meet Him their greeting shall be: 'Peace!' A rich reward He has prepared for them. 33:44

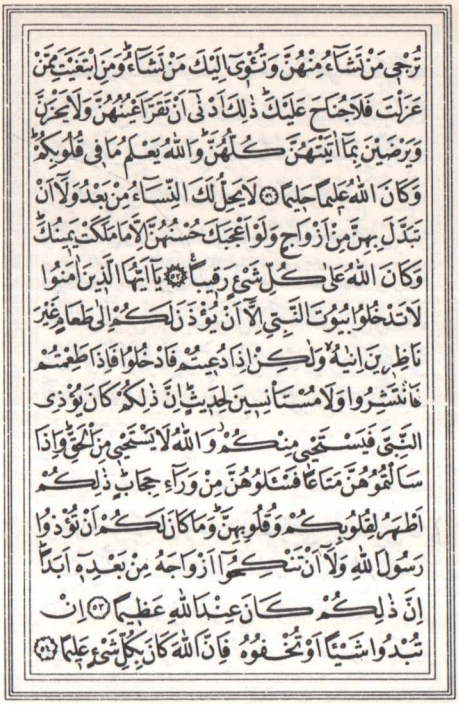
Prophet, We have sent you forth as a witness, a bearer of good tidings, and a warner; one who shall call men to God by His leave and guide them like a shining light.

Tell the faithful that God has bounteous blessings in store for them. Do not yield to the unbelievers and the hypocrites: disregard their insolence. Put your trust in God; God is your all-sufficient guardian. 33:48

Believers, if you marry believing women and divorce them before the marriage is consummated, you are not required to observe a waiting period. Provide well for them and release them honourably.

Prophet, We have made lawful to you the wives to whom you have granted dowries and the slave-girls whom God has given you as booty; the daughters of your paternal and maternal uncles and of your paternal and maternal aunts who fled with you; and any believing woman who gives herself to the Prophet and whom the Prophet wishes to take in marriage. This privilege is yours alone, being granted to no other believer. 33:50

We well know the duties We have imposed on the faithful concerning their wives and slave-girls. We grant you this privilege so that none may blame you. God is forgiving and merciful.



33:51 YOU MAY put off any of your wives you please and take to your bed any of them you please. Nor is it unlawful for you to receive any of those whom you have temporarily set aside. That is more proper, so that they may be contented and not vexed, and may all be pleased with what you give them.

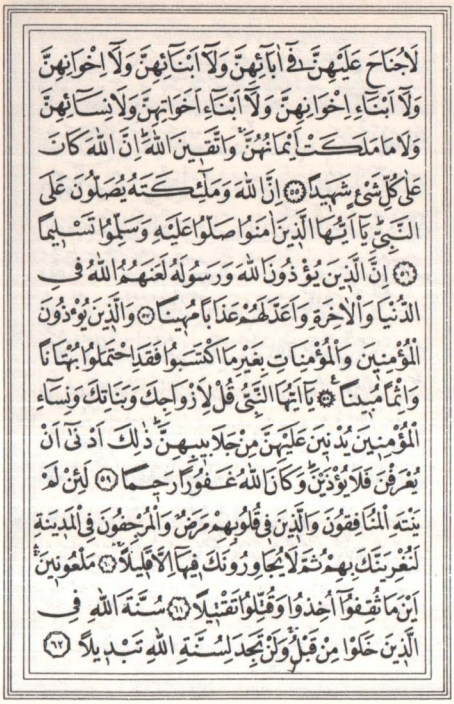
God knows what is in your[1] hearts. He is all-knowing and gracious.

It shall be unlawful for you[2] to take more wives or to change your present wives for other women, though their beauty please you, except where slave-girls are concerned. God takes cognizance of all things.

33:53 Believers, do not enter the houses of the Prophet for a meal without waiting for the proper time, unless you are given leave. But if you are invited, enter; and when you have eaten, disperse. Do not engage in familiar talk, for this would annoy the Prophet and he would be ashamed to bid you go; but of the truth God is not ashamed. If you ask his wives for anything, speak to them from behind a curtain. This is more chaste for your hearts and their hearts.

You must not speak ill of God's apostle, nor shall you ever wed his wives after him; this would be a grave offence in the sight of God. Whether you
33:54 hide or reveal them, God has knowledge of all things.

1. The believers. 2. Muḥammad.


٤٢٥

لَا جُنَاحَ عَلَيْهِنَّ فِي آبَائِهِنَّ وَلَا أَبْنَائِهِنَّ وَلَا إِخْوَانِهِنَّ
وَلَا أَبْنَاءِ إِخْوَانِهِنَّ وَلَا أَبْنَاءِ أَخَوَاتِهِنَّ وَلَا نِسَائِهِنَّ
وَلَا مَا مَلَكَتْ أَيْمَانُهُنَّ وَاتَّقِينَ اللَّهَ إِنَّ اللَّهَ كَانَ
عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَيْءٍ شَهِيدًا ﴿٥٥﴾ إِنَّ اللَّهَ وَمَلَائِكَتَهُ يُصَلُّونَ عَلَى
النَّبِيِّ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا صَلُّوا عَلَيْهِ وَسَلِّمُوا تَسْلِيمًا
﴿٥٦﴾ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ يُؤْذُونَ اللَّهَ وَرَسُولَهُ لَعَنَهُمُ اللَّهُ فِي
الدُّنْيَا وَالْآخِرَةِ وَأَعَدَّ لَهُمْ عَذَابًا مُهِينًا ﴿٥٧﴾ وَالَّذِينَ يُؤْذُونَ
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ وَالْمُؤْمِنَاتِ بِغَيْرِ مَا اكْتَسَبُوا فَقَدِ احْتَمَلُوا بُهْتَانًا
وَإِثْمًا مُبِينًا ﴿٥٨﴾ يَا أَيُّهَا النَّبِيُّ قُلْ لِأَزْوَاجِكَ وَبَنَاتِكَ وَنِسَاءِ
الْمُؤْمِنِينَ يُدْنِينَ عَلَيْهِنَّ مِنْ جَلَابِيبِهِنَّ ذَٰلِكَ أَدْنَىٰ أَنْ
يُعْرَفْنَ فَلَا يُؤْذَيْنَ وَكَانَ اللَّهُ غَفُورًا رَحِيمًا ﴿٥٩﴾ لَئِنْ لَمْ
يَنْتَهِ الْمُنَافِقُونَ وَالَّذِينَ فِي قُلُوبِهِمْ مَرَضٌ وَالْمُرْجِفُونَ فِي الْمَدِينَةِ
لَنُغْرِيَنَّكَ بِهِمْ ثُمَّ لَا يُجَاوِرُونَكَ فِيهَا إِلَّا قَلِيلًا ﴿٦٠﴾ مَلْعُونِينَ
أَيْنَمَا ثُقِفُوا أُخِذُوا وَقُتِّلُوا تَقْتِيلًا ﴿٦١﴾ سُنَّةَ اللَّهِ فِي
الَّذِينَ خَلَوْا مِنْ قَبْلُ وَلَنْ تَجِدَ لِسُنَّةِ اللَّهِ تَبْدِيلًا ﴿٦٢﴾

IT SHALL be no offence for the Prophet's wives to be seen unveiled by their fathers, their sons, their brothers, their brothers' sons, their sisters' sons, their women, or their slave-girls. Women, have fear of God; God observes all things. 33:55

The Prophet is blessed by God and His angels. Bless him, then, you that are true believers, and greet him with a worthy salutation.

Those who speak ill of God and His apostle shall be cursed by God in this life and in the life to come. He has prepared for them a shameful punishment.

Those who traduce believing men and believing women undeservedly shall bear the guilt of slander and a gross sin. 33:58

Prophet, enjoin your wives, your daughters, and the wives of true believers to draw their veils close round them. That is more proper, so that they may be recognized and not be molested. God is forgiving and merciful.

If the hypocrites and those who have tainted hearts and the scandalmongers of Madīnah do not desist, We will rouse you against them, and their days in that city will be numbered. Cursed wherever they are found, they will be seized and put to death.

Such has been the way of God with those who have gone before them. You shall find no change in the ways of God. 33:62



33:63 People ask you about the Hour of Doom. Say: 'God alone has knowledge of it. Who knows? It may well be that the Hour is near at hand.'

God has laid His curse upon the unbelievers and prepared for them a blazing Fire. Abiding there for ever, they shall find none to protect or help them.

On the day when their heads will roll about in the Fire, they shall say: 'Would that we had obeyed God and obeyed the Apostle!' And they shall say: 'Lord, we obeyed our masters and our great ones, but they led us away from the right path. Lord, mete out to them a double scourge; lay on them a mighty curse.'

33:69 Believers, do not behave like those who slandered Moses. God cleared him of their calumny, and he was exalted by God. Believers, fear God and speak the truth. He will bless your works and forgive you your sins. Those who obey God and His apostle shall win a signal victory.

We offered Our trust to the heavens, to the earth, and to the mountains, but they refused the burden and were afraid to receive it. Man undertook to bear it, but he has proved a sinner and a fool.

33:73 God will surely punish the hypocrites and the idolaters, both men and women; but to believing men and to believing women He shall show mercy. God is forgiving and merciful.



SHEBA

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

PRAISE BE to God, to whom belongs all that the heavens and the earth contain! Praise be to Him in the world to come. He is the Wise One, the All-knowing. 34:1

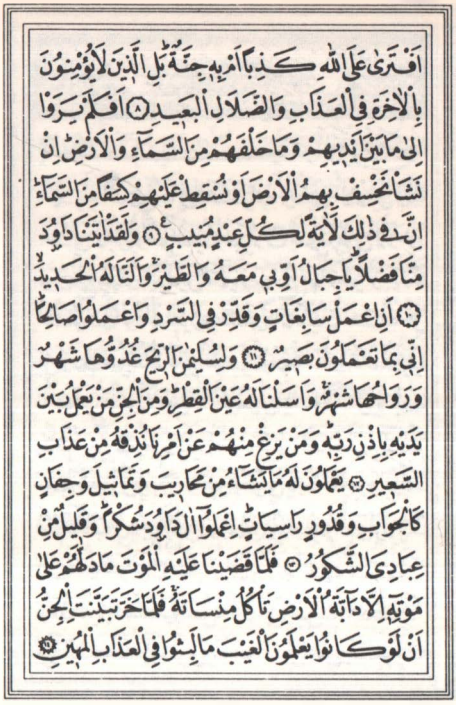
He has knowledge of all that goes into the earth and all that springs up from it; all that comes down from heaven and all that ascends to it. He is the Forgiving One, the Merciful.

The unbelievers declare: 'The Hour of Doom will never come.' Say: 'Yes, by the Lord, it is surely coming! He knows all that is hidden. Not an atom's weight in the heavens or the earth escapes Him; nor is there anything smaller or greater but is recorded in a glorious book. He will surely reward 34:4 those who have faith and do good works; they shall be forgiven and a generous provision shall be made for them. But those who strive to confute Our revelations shall suffer the torment of a harrowing scourge.'

Those to whom knowledge has been given can see that what is revealed to you from your Lord is the Truth, leading to the path of the Almighty, the Glorious One.

The unbelievers say: 'Shall we show you a man[1] who claims that when 34:7 you have been mangled into dust you will be raised in a new creation?

1. Muḥammad.



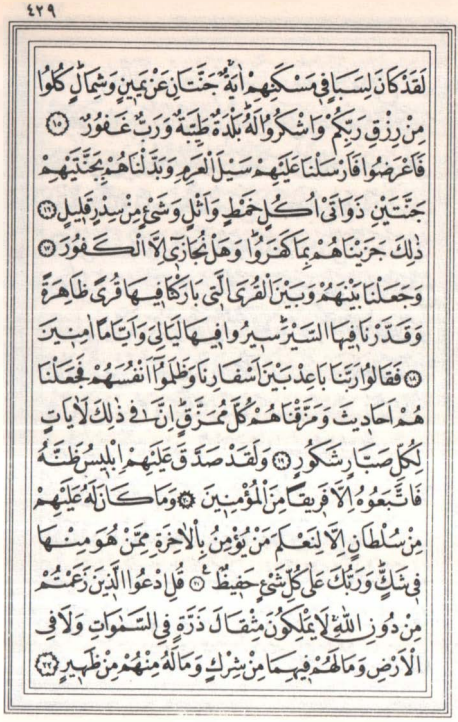
34:8 HAS HE invented a lie about God, or is he mad?' Truly, those who deny the life to come are doomed, for they have strayed far into error.

Do they not see what is before them and behind them in heaven and earth? If We will, We can cave in the earth under their feet or let fragments of the sky fall upon them. Surely there is a sign in this for every penitent man.

On David We bestowed Our bounty. We said: 'Mountains, and you birds, echo his songs of praise.' We made hard iron pliant to him, saying: 'Make coats of mail and measure their links with care. Do what is right: I am watching over all your actions.'

34:12 To Solomon We subdued the wind, travelling a month's journey morning and evening. We gave him a spring flowing with molten brass, and jinn who served him by leave of his Lord. Those of them who did not do Our bidding We shall chasten with the torment of the Fire. They made for him whatever he pleased: shrines and statues, basins as large as watering-troughs, and built-in cauldrons. We said: 'Give thanks, House of David.' Yet few of My servants are truly thankful.

34:14 And when We had decreed his death, they did not know that he was dead until they saw a worm eating away his staff. And when his corpse fell down, the jinn realized that had they had knowledge of the unknown, they would not have remained in shameful bondage.



FOR THE natives of Sheba 34:15
there was indeed a sign in their dwelling-place: a garden on their right and a garden on their left. We said to them: 'Eat of what your Lord has given you and render thanks to Him. Pleasant is your land and forgiving is your Lord.'

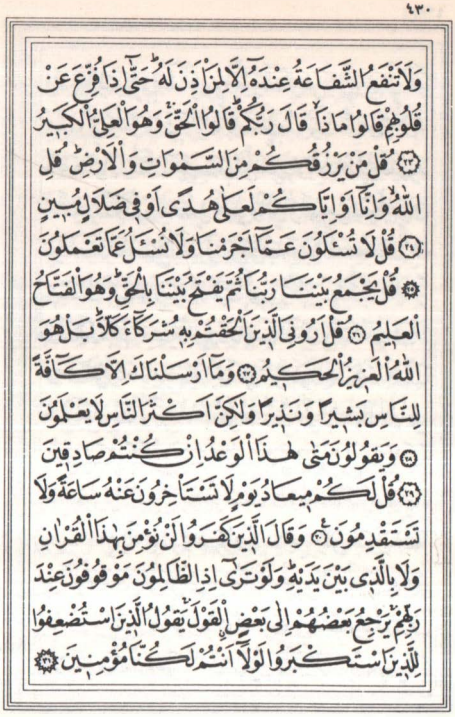
But they gave no heed. So We let loose upon them the waters of the dam and replaced their gardens by two others bearing bitter fruit, tamarisks, and a few nettle shrubs. Thus did We punish them for their ingratitude: do We punish any but the ungrateful?

Between them and the cities that We have blessed, We placed roadside hamlets so that they could journey to and fro in measured stages. We said: 'Travel through them by night and day in safety.'

But they said: 'Lord, make our journeys longer.' They sinned against 34:19
their souls; so We made their fate a byword and scattered them throughout the land. Surely there is a sign in this for every steadfast, thankful man.

Satan had judged them rightly; they followed him all, except for a band of true believers. Yet he had no power over them: Our only aim was to know those who believed in the life to come and those who were in doubt. Your Lord takes cognizance of all things.

Say: 'Call on those whom you deify besides God. They do not control an 34:22
atom's weight in the heavens or the earth, nor have they any share in either. Nor has He any helpers among them.'



34:23 NONE CAN intercede with God save him who has received His sanction. When fear is banished from their hearts, they shall ask each other: 'What has your Lord ordained?' 'The Truth,' they shall answer. 'He is the Most High, the Supreme One.'

Say: 'Who provides for you from the heavens and the earth?'

Say: 'God. We cannot both be right: either you or we are in evident error.'

Say: 'You are not accountable for our sins, nor are we accountable for your actions.'

Say: 'Our Lord will bring us all together, then He will rightly judge between us. He is the All-knowing Judge.'

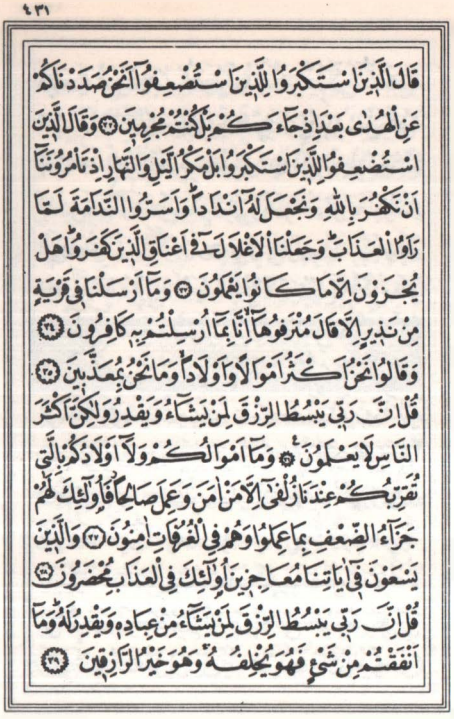
34:27 Say: 'Show me those whom you have named with Him as partners. Never. God alone is mighty and wise.'

We have sent you forth to all mankind, so that you may give them good news and forewarn them. But most men have no knowledge. They ask: 'When will this promise be fulfilled, if what you say be true?'

Say: 'Your day is already appointed. Not for one hour can you hold it back, nor can you hasten its coming.'

34:31 The unbelievers say: 'We will never believe in this Koran, nor in the scriptures which came before it.'

If only you could see the wrongdoers when they are brought before their Lord! Bandying charges with one another, those who were despised will say to those who deemed themselves mighty: 'But for you, we would have been believers.'



THEN THOSE who deemed themselves mighty will say to those who were despised: 'Was it we who debarred you from God's guidance when it was given you? No. You yourselves were wrongdoers.' 34:32

'By no means,' the others will rejoin. 'You have plotted, night and day, bidding us disbelieve in God and set up equals with Him.'

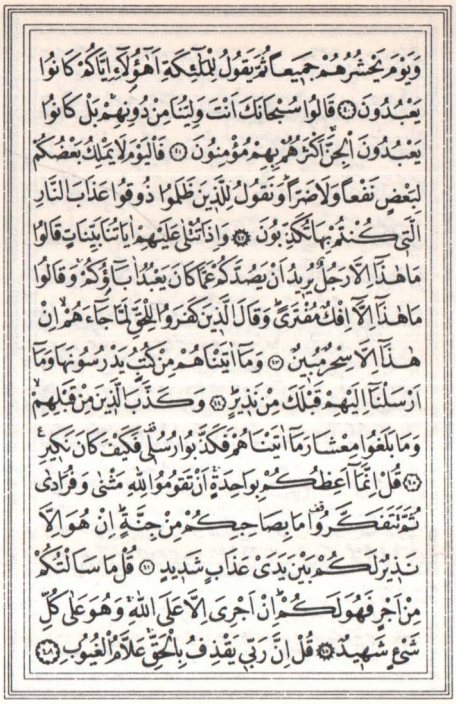
And they will repent in secret when they see the scourge. We will put chains round the necks of the unbelievers. Shall they not be rewarded but according to their deeds?

We have sent no apostle to any nation whose message was not denied by those of them that lived in comfort. The unbelievers say: 'We have been given greater wealth and more children than the faithful. Surely we shall not be punished.'

Say: 'My Lord gives abundantly to whom He will and sparingly to whom He pleases. But most men do not know it.' 34:36

Neither your riches nor your children shall bring you one jot nearer to Us. Those that have faith and do what is right shall be doubly rewarded for their deeds: in the High Pavilions they shall dwell in peace. But those that strive to confute Our revelations shall be summoned up for punishment.

Say: 'My Lord gives abundantly to whom He will and sparingly to whom He pleases. Whatever you give in alms He will pay you back for it. He is the most munificent Provider.' 34:39



34:40 On the day He gathers them all together, He will say to the angels: 'Was it you that these men worshipped?'

'God forbid!' they will answer. 'Defend us from them! They worshipped jinn, and it was in jinn that most of them believed.'

On that day you shall be powerless to help or harm one another. To the wrongdoers We shall say: 'Taste the torment of the Fire, which you persistently denied.'

When Our clear revelations are recited to them, they say: 'This is but a man who would turn you away from the gods your fathers worshipped.' Others say: 'This[1] is nothing but an invented falsehood.' While yet others, who denied the truth when it was first made known to them, declare: 'This is but plain sorcery.'

34:44 Yet have We given them no scriptures to study, nor have We sent before you any apostle to warn them.

Those who have gone before them likewise denied Our revelations. They were ten times as prosperous and mighty: yet they rejected My apostles. And then how terrible was the way I rejected them!

Say: 'One thing I would ask you: stand up before God in pairs or singly and ponder whether your compatriot[2] is truly mad. He is sent forth only to forewarn you of a grievous scourge.'

Say: 'I demand no recompense of you: keep it for yourselves. None but God can reward me. He is the witness of all things.'

34:48 Say: 'My Lord hurls forth the truth. He has knowledge of all that is hidden.

1. The Koran. 2. Muḥammad.



SAY: 'TRUTH has come. Falsehood has vanished and shall return no more.' 34:49

Say: 'If I am in error, the loss is surely mine; but if I am in the right, it is thanks to that which my Lord has revealed to me. He hears all and is near at hand.'

If you could only see the unbelievers when they are seized with terror! There shall be no escape; they shall be taken from their graves.[1] They will say: 'We believe in Him.' But how will they attain the Faith when they are far away, since they at first denied it, and sneered at the unseen when they were far away? 34:51

They shall be barred from their desires, as were their likes before them; they, too, were perplexed with doubt. 34:54

THE CREATOR

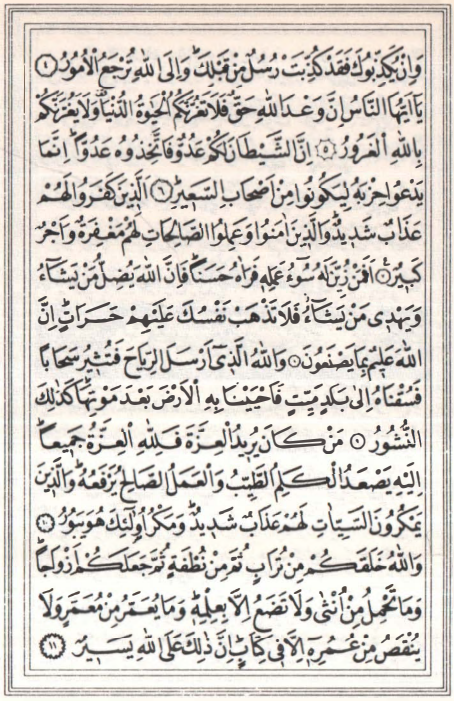
In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

PRAISE BE to God, Creator of the heavens and the earth! He sends forth the angels as His messengers, with two, three or four pairs of wings. He multiplies His creatures according to His will. God has power over all things. 35:1

The blessings God bestows on men none can withhold; and what He withholds none can bestow, apart from Him. He is the Mighty, the Wise One.

Men, bear in mind God's goodness towards you. Is there any other creator who provides for you from heaven and earth? There is no god but Him. How then can you turn away? 35:3

1. Literally, 'from a place near at hand' (Al-Jalālayn).



35:4 IF THEY deny you, other apostles have been denied before you. To God shall all things return.

Men, the promise of God is true. Let not the life of this world deceive you, nor let the Dissembler trick you about God. Satan is your enemy: therefore treat him as an enemy. He tempts his followers so that they may become the heirs of Hell.

The unbelievers shall be sternly punished, but those that accept the true Faith and do good works shall be forgiven and richly rewarded.

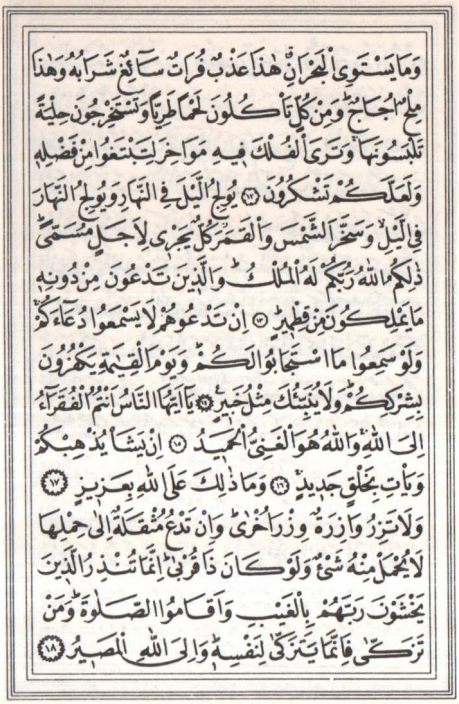
Is he whose foul deeds seem fair to him [like the man who is rightly guided]? God leaves in error whom He will and guides whom He pleases. Do not fret yourself[1] to death on their account: God has knowledge of all their actions.

35:9 God sends forth the winds which set the clouds in motion. We drive them on to some dead land and give fresh life to the soil after it has died. Such is the Resurrection.

If anyone seeks glory, let him know that glory is God's alone. The good word is heard by Him and the good deed exalted. But those that plot evil shall be sternly punished; their plots will be brought to nothing.

35:11 God created you from dust, then from a little germ. Into two sexes He divided you. No female conceives or is delivered without His knowledge. No man grows old or has his life cut short but in accordance with His decree. All this is easy enough for God.

1. Muḥammad.



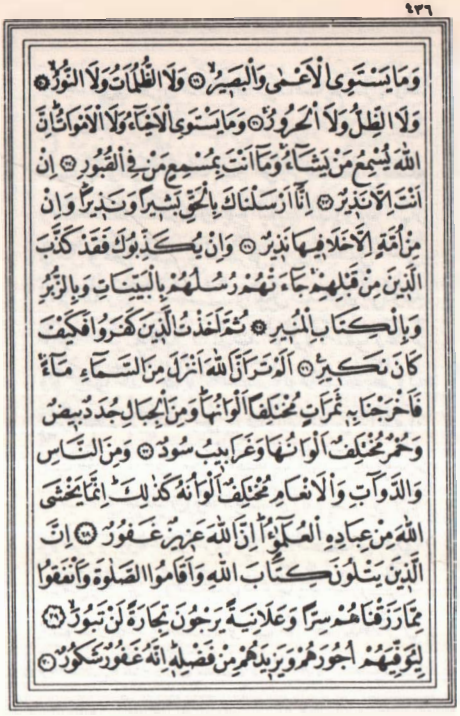
THE TWO seas are not alike. 35:12
The one is fresh, sweet, and pleasant to drink from, while the other is salt and bitter. From both you eat fresh fish and from both you bring up ornaments to wear. See how the ships plough their course through them as you sail away to seek His bounty. Perchance you will give thanks.

He causes the night to pass into the day and the day to pass into the night. He has forced the sun and the moon into His service, each running for an appointed term. Such is God, your Lord. His is the sovereignty. The idols whom you invoke besides Him have power over nothing. If you 35:14
pray to them they cannot hear your prayer, and even if they hear you they cannot answer you. On the Day of Resurrection they will deny that you ever served them. None can make known to you the Truth like the One who is all-knowing.

Men, it is you who stand in need of God. God is all-sufficient and glorious. He can destroy you if He will and replace you with a new creation; this is no impossible thing for God.

No soul shall bear another's burden. If a laden soul cries out for help, not 35:18
even a near relation shall share its burden.

You shall admonish none but those who fear their Lord though they cannot see Him, and are steadfast in prayer. He that purifies himself has much to gain. To God shall all things return.


٤٣٦
وَمَا يَسْتَوِي الْأَعْمَىٰ وَالْبَصِيرُ ۝ وَلَا الظُّلُمَاتُ وَلَا النُّورُ ۝
وَلَا الظِّلُّ وَلَا الْحَرُورُ ۝ وَمَا يَسْتَوِي الْأَحْيَاءُ وَلَا الْأَمْوَاتُ ۚ إِنَّ
اللَّهَ يُسْمِعُ مَن يَشَاءُ ۖ وَمَا أَنتَ بِمُسْمِعٍ مَّن فِي الْقُبُورِ ۝ إِنْ
أَنتَ إِلَّا نَذِيرٌ ۝ إِنَّا أَرْسَلْنَاكَ بِالْحَقِّ بَشِيرًا وَنَذِيرًا ۚ وَإِن
مِّنْ أُمَّةٍ إِلَّا خَلَا فِيهَا نَذِيرٌ ۝ وَإِن يُكَذِّبُوكَ فَقَدْ كَذَّبَ
الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ ۖ جَاءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُم بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَبِالزُّبُرِ
وَبِالْكِتَابِ الْمُنِيرِ ۝ ثُمَّ أَخَذْتُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا ۖ فَكَيْفَ
كَانَ نَكِيرِ ۝ أَلَمْ تَرَ أَنَّ اللَّهَ أَنزَلَ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ مَاءً
فَأَخْرَجْنَا بِهِ ثَمَرَاتٍ مُّخْتَلِفًا أَلْوَانُهَا ۚ وَمِنَ الْجِبَالِ جُدَدٌ بِيضٌ
وَحُمْرٌ مُّخْتَلِفٌ أَلْوَانُهَا وَغَرَابِيبُ سُودٌ ۝ وَمِنَ النَّاسِ
وَالدَّوَابِّ وَالْأَنْعَامِ مُخْتَلِفٌ أَلْوَانُهُ كَذَٰلِكَ ۗ إِنَّمَا يَخْشَى
اللَّهَ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ الْعُلَمَاءُ ۗ إِنَّ اللَّهَ عَزِيزٌ غَفُورٌ ۝ إِنَّ
الَّذِينَ يَتْلُونَ كِتَابَ اللَّهِ وَأَقَامُوا الصَّلَاةَ وَأَنفَقُوا
مِمَّا رَزَقْنَاهُمْ سِرًّا وَعَلَانِيَةً يَرْجُونَ تِجَارَةً لَّن تَبُورَ ۝
لِيُوَفِّيَهُمْ أُجُورَهُمْ وَيَزِيدَهُم مِّن فَضْلِهِ ۚ إِنَّهُ غَفُورٌ شَكُورٌ ۝

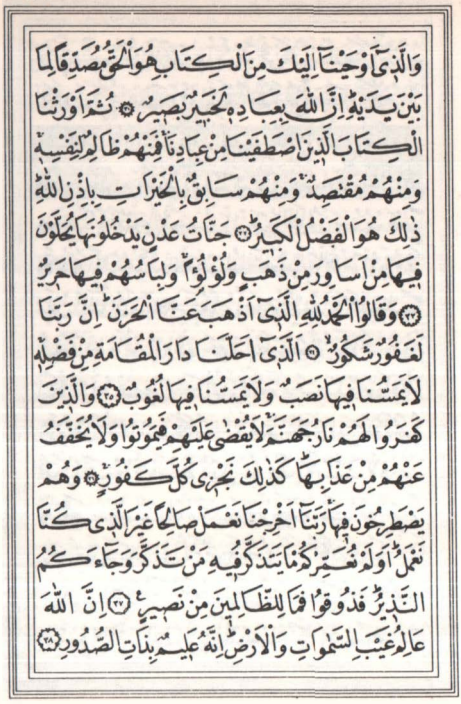
35:19 THE BLIND and the seeing are not equal, nor are the darkness and the light. The shade and the heat are not equal, nor are the living and the dead. God can cause whom He will to hear Him, but you cannot make those who are in their graves hear you.

Your only duty is to give warning. We have sent you with the Truth to proclaim good news and to give warning; for there is no community that has not had a warner. If they disbelieve you, know that those who have gone before them also disbelieved. Their apostles came to them with veritable signs, with scriptures, and with the light-giving Book. But in the end I smote the unbelievers: and how terrible was the way I disowned them!

35:27 Did you not see how God sent down water from the sky with which We brought forth fruits of different hues? In the mountains there are streaks of various shades of white and red, and jet-black rocks. Men, beasts, and cattle have their different colours, too.

From among His servants, only those fear God who know that God is mighty and forgiving.

Those who recite the Book of God and attend to their prayers and give
35:30 to the cause in private and in public may hope for imperishable gain. He will give them their rewards and enrich them from His own abundance. He is forgiving and bountiful in His rewards.


٤٣٧
وَالَّذِيٓ أَوۡحَيۡنَآ إِلَيۡكَ مِنَ ٱلۡكِتَٰبِ هُوَ ٱلۡحَقُّ مُصَدِّقٗا لِّمَا
بَيۡنَ يَدَيۡهِۗ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ بِعِبَادِهِۦ لَخَبِيرُۢ بَصِيرٞ ۝ ثُمَّ أَوۡرَثۡنَا
ٱلۡكِتَٰبَ ٱلَّذِينَ ٱصۡطَفَيۡنَا مِنۡ عِبَادِنَاۖ فَمِنۡهُمۡ ظَالِمٞ لِّنَفۡسِهِۦ
وَمِنۡهُم مُّقۡتَصِدٞ وَمِنۡهُمۡ سَابِقُۢ بِٱلۡخَيۡرَٰتِ بِإِذۡنِ ٱللَّهِۚ
ذَٰلِكَ هُوَ ٱلۡفَضۡلُ ٱلۡكَبِيرُ ۝ جَنَّٰتُ عَدۡنٖ يَدۡخُلُونَهَا يُحَلَّوۡنَ
فِيهَا مِنۡ أَسَاوِرَ مِن ذَهَبٖ وَلُؤۡلُؤٗاۖ وَلِبَاسُهُمۡ فِيهَا حَرِيرٞ
۝ وَقَالُواْ ٱلۡحَمۡدُ لِلَّهِ ٱلَّذِيٓ أَذۡهَبَ عَنَّا ٱلۡحَزَنَۖ إِنَّ رَبَّنَا
لَغَفُورٞ شَكُورٌ ۝ ٱلَّذِيٓ أَحَلَّنَا دَارَ ٱلۡمُقَامَةِ مِن فَضۡلِهِۦ
لَا يَمَسُّنَا فِيهَا نَصَبٞ وَلَا يَمَسُّنَا فِيهَا لُغُوبٞ ۝ وَٱلَّذِينَ
كَفَرُواْ لَهُمۡ نَارُ جَهَنَّمَۖ لَا يُقۡضَىٰ عَلَيۡهِمۡ فَيَمُوتُواْ وَلَا يُخَفَّفُ
عَنۡهُم مِّنۡ عَذَابِهَاۚ كَذَٰلِكَ نَجۡزِي كُلَّ كَفُورٖ ۝ وَهُمۡ
يَصۡطَرِخُونَ فِيهَا رَبَّنَآ أَخۡرِجۡنَا نَعۡمَلۡ صَٰلِحًا غَيۡرَ ٱلَّذِي كُنَّا
نَعۡمَلُۚ أَوَلَمۡ نُعَمِّرۡكُمۡ مَّا يَتَذَكَّرُ فِيهِ مَن تَذَكَّرَ وَجَآءَكُمُ
ٱلنَّذِيرُۖ فَذُوقُواْ فَمَا لِلظَّٰلِمِينَ مِن نَّصِيرٍ ۝ إِنَّ ٱللَّهَ
عَٰلِمُ غَيۡبِ ٱلسَّمَٰوَٰتِ وَٱلۡأَرۡضِۚ إِنَّهُۥ عَلِيمُۢ بِذَاتِ ٱلصُّدُورِ ۝

WHAT WE have revealed to you in the Book is the truth confirming previous scriptures. God knows and observes His servants. 35:31

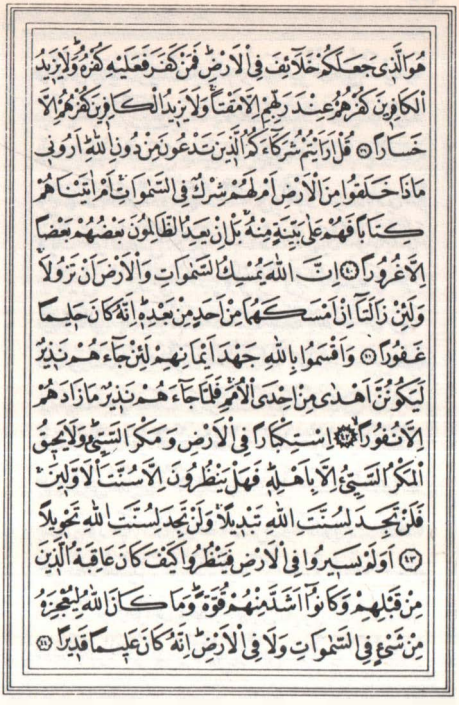
We have bestowed the Book on those of Our servants whom We have chosen. Some sin against their souls, some follow a middle course, and some, by God's leave, vie with each other in charitable works: this is the supreme virtue.

They shall enter the gardens of Eden, where they shall be decked with bracelets of gold and pearls, and arrayed in robes of silk. They will say: 'Praise be to God who has taken away all sorrow from us. Our Lord is forgiving and bountiful in His rewards. Through His grace He has admitted us to the Eternal Mansion, where we shall endure no toil, no weariness.'

As for the unbelievers, the fire of Hell awaits them. Death shall not deliver them, nor shall its torment be ever lightened for them. Thus shall We reward the thankless. 35:36

There they will cry out: 'Lord, remove us hence! We will live a good life and will not do as we have done.' But He will answer: 'Did We not make your lives long enough for anyone who would be warned to take warning? Besides, someone *did* come to warn you: have a taste of it then. None shall help the wrongdoers.'

God knows the mysteries of the heavens and the earth. He knows the hidden thoughts of men. 35:38



35:39 It is He who has given you the earth to inherit. He that denies Him shall bear the burden of his unbelief. In denying Him the unbelievers earn nothing but odium in the sight of God; their unbelief earns them nothing but perdition.

Say: 'Behold your other gods on whom you call besides God. Show me what part of the earth they have created! Have they a share in the heavens?'

Or have We given them a scripture affording them evident proof? Truly, vain are the promises the wrongdoers give each other.

It is God who keeps the heavens and the earth from falling. Should they fall, none could hold them back but He. Gracious is God, and forgiving.

35:42 They solemnly swore by God that if a prophet should come to warn them, they would accept his guidance more readily than did other nations. Yet when someone did come to warn them, they turned away from him with greater aversion, behaving arrogantly in the land and plotting evil. But evil shall recoil on those that plot evil.

What end are they awaiting, except the end which overtook the ancients? You will find no change in the ways of God; nor will you find in the ways of God any alteration.

35:44 Have they never journeyed through the land and seen the fate of those who went before them, nations far mightier than they?

There is nothing in the heavens or the earth beyond the power of God. All-knowing is He, and mighty.



IF IT was God's will to punish men for their misdeeds, not one creature would be left alive on the earth's surface. He respites them till an appointed time. And when their time comes, they shall realize that God has been watching all His servants. 35:45

YĀ' SĪN

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

Yā' sīn. I swear by the Wise Koran that you are sent upon a straight path. 36:1

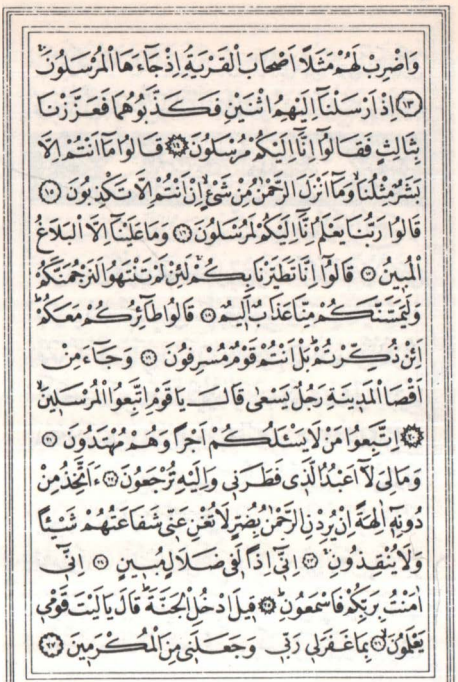
This is revealed by the Mighty One, the Merciful, so that you may forewarn a nation who, because their fathers were not warned before them, live in heedlessness. For most of them the Word has been decreed, because they are unbelievers.

We have bound their necks with chains of iron reaching up to their chins, so that they cannot bow their heads. We have put a barrier before them and a barrier behind them and covered them over, so that they cannot see. 36:8

It is the same whether or not you forewarn them: they will never have faith.

You shall admonish none but those who observe Our precepts and fear the Merciful, though they cannot see Him. To these give news of pardon and a rich reward.

It is We who will resurrect the dead. We record the deeds of men and the marks they leave behind: We note all things in a glorious book. 36:12



36:13 YOU SHALL cite, as a case in point, the people of the city[1] to which Our messengers made their way. At first We sent to them two messengers, but when they rejected both We strengthened them with a third. They said: 'We have been sent to you as apostles.' But the people replied: 'You are but mortals like ourselves. The Merciful has revealed nothing: you are surely lying.'

They said: 'Our Lord knows that we are true apostles. Our only duty is to give plain warning.'

The people answered: 'Your presence bodes for us nothing but evil. Desist, or we will stone you or inflict on you a painful scourge.'

36:19 They said: 'The evil you foretell can come only from yourselves. Will you not take heed? Surely you are great transgressors.'

Thereupon a man came running from the far side of the city. 'My people,' he said, 'follow those who have been sent to you. Follow those who ask no reward of you and are rightly guided. Why should I not serve Him who has created me and to whom you shall all be recalled? Should I serve other gods than Him? If it is the will of the Merciful to afflict me, their intercession will avail me nothing, nor will they save me. Indeed, I should then be in evident error. I believe in your Lord; so hear me.'

We said to him: 'Enter Paradise,' and he exclaimed: 'Would that my
36:27 people knew how gracious my Lord has been to me, how highly He has exalted me!'

1. Probably Antioch, to which, we are told, Jesus sent two disciples, and then a third.



وَمَآ أَنزَلْنَا عَلَىٰ قَوْمِهِۦ مِنۢ بَعْدِهِۦ مِن جُندٍ مِّنَ ٱلسَّمَآءِ وَمَا
كُنَّا مُنزِلِينَ ۝ إِن كَانَتْ إِلَّا صَيْحَةً وَٰحِدَةً فَإِذَا هُمْ
خَٰمِدُونَ ۝ يَٰحَسْرَةً عَلَى ٱلْعِبَادِ ۚ مَا يَأْتِيهِم مِّن رَّسُولٍ إِلَّا
كَانُوا۟ بِهِۦ يَسْتَهْزِءُونَ ۝ أَلَمْ يَرَوْا۟ كَمْ أَهْلَكْنَا قَبْلَهُم
مِّنَ ٱلْقُرُونِ أَنَّهُمْ إِلَيْهِمْ لَا يَرْجِعُونَ ۝ وَإِن كُلٌّ لَّمَّا جَمِيعٌ
لَّدَيْنَا مُحْضَرُونَ ۝ وَءَايَةٌ لَّهُمُ ٱلْأَرْضُ ٱلْمَيْتَةُ ۖ أَحْيَيْنَٰهَا وَأَخْرَجْنَا
مِنْهَا حَبًّا فَمِنْهُ يَأْكُلُونَ ۝ وَجَعَلْنَا فِيهَا جَنَّٰتٍ مِّن نَّخِيلٍ
وَأَعْنَٰبٍ وَفَجَّرْنَا فِيهَا مِنَ ٱلْعُيُونِ ۝ لِيَأْكُلُوا۟ مِن ثَمَرِهِۦ
وَمَا عَمِلَتْهُ أَيْدِيهِمْ ۖ أَفَلَا يَشْكُرُونَ ۝ سُبْحَٰنَ ٱلَّذِى
خَلَقَ ٱلْأَزْوَٰجَ كُلَّهَا مِمَّا تُنۢبِتُ ٱلْأَرْضُ وَمِنْ أَنفُسِهِمْ
وَمِمَّا لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ۝ وَءَايَةٌ لَّهُمُ ٱلَّيْلُ نَسْلَخُ مِنْهُ ٱلنَّهَارَ
فَإِذَا هُم مُّظْلِمُونَ ۝ وَٱلشَّمْسُ تَجْرِى لِمُسْتَقَرٍّ لَّهَا ۚ ذَٰلِكَ
تَقْدِيرُ ٱلْعَزِيزِ ٱلْعَلِيمِ ۝ وَٱلْقَمَرَ قَدَّرْنَٰهُ مَنَازِلَ حَتَّىٰ
عَادَ كَٱلْعُرْجُونِ ٱلْقَدِيمِ ۝ لَا ٱلشَّمْسُ يَنۢبَغِى لَهَآ أَن تُدْرِكَ
ٱلْقَمَرَ وَلَا ٱلَّيْلُ سَابِقُ ٱلنَّهَارِ ۚ وَكُلٌّ فِى فَلَكٍ يَسْبَحُونَ ۝

AFTER HIM, We sent down no host from heaven against his people: this We never do. There was but one shout – and they fell down lifeless. 36:28

Alas for My bondsmen! They laugh to scorn every apostle that comes to them. Do they not see how many generations We have destroyed before them? Never shall they return to them: all shall be brought before Us.

Let the once-dead earth be a sign to them. We gave it life, and from it produced grain for their sustenance. We planted it with the palm and the vine, and watered it with gushing springs, so that men might feed on its fruit. It was not their hands that made all this.[1] Should they not give thanks?

Glory be to Him who made all things in pairs: the plants of the earth, mankind themselves, and the living things they know nothing of. 36:36

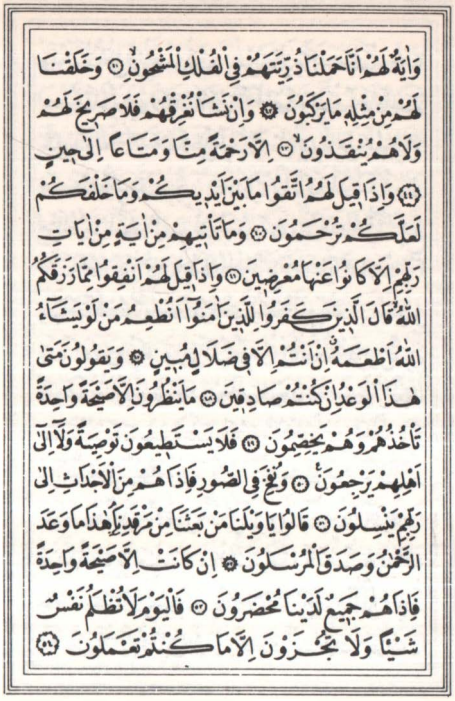
The night is another sign for men. From the night We lift the day – and they are plunged in darkness.

The sun hastens to its resting-place: its course is laid for it by the Mighty One, the All-knowing.

We have ordained phases for the moon, which daily wanes and in the end appears like a bent and withered twig.

The sun is not allowed to overtake the moon, nor does the night outpace the day. Each in its own orbit runs. 36:40

1. Or 'so that men might feed on its fruit and what their hands have made'.



36:41 WE GAVE them yet another sign when We carried their offspring in the laden Ark. And similar vessels We have made for them to voyage in. We drown them if We will: none can help or rescue them, except through Our mercy and unless We please to prolong their lives awhile.

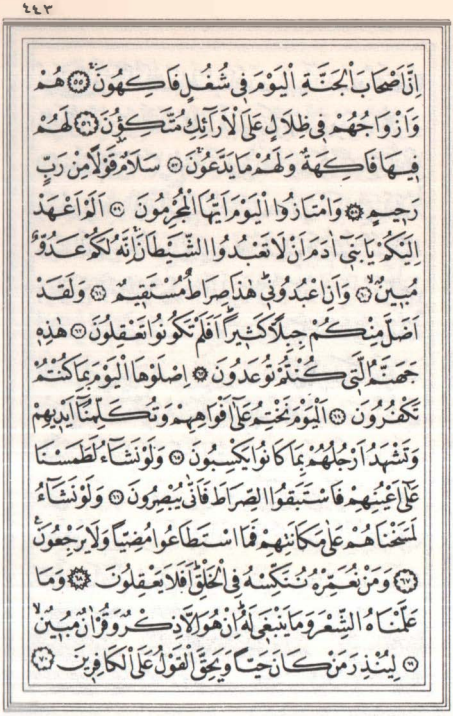
When they are told: 'Have fear of that which is before you and behind you, so that you may be shown mercy,' [they give no heed.] Indeed, they turn away from every sign that comes to them from their Lord.

And when they are told: 'Give alms from that which God has given you,' the unbelievers say to the faithful: 'Are we to feed those whom God
36:48 can feed if He chooses? Surely you are in glaring error.' They also say: 'When will this promise be fulfilled, if what you say be true?'

They must be waiting but for a single blast, which will overtake them while they are disputing. They will have no time to make a will, nor shall they return to their kinsfolk.

The Trumpet will be blown and, behold, they will rise up from their graves and hasten to their Lord. 'Woe to us!' they will say. 'Who has roused us from our resting-place? This is what the Lord of Mercy promised: the apostles have told the truth!' And with but one blast they shall be gathered all before Us.

36:54 On that day no soul shall suffer the least injustice. You shall be rewarded according to your deeds.


٤٤٣

إِنَّ أَصْحَٰبَ ٱلْجَنَّةِ ٱلْيَوْمَ فِى شُغُلٍ فَٰكِهُونَ ۝ هُمْ
وَأَزْوَٰجُهُمْ فِى ظِلَٰلٍ عَلَى ٱلْأَرَآئِكِ مُتَّكِـُٔونَ ۝ لَهُمْ
فِيهَا فَٰكِهَةٌ وَلَهُم مَّا يَدَّعُونَ ۝ سَلَٰمٌ قَوْلًا مِّن رَّبٍّ
رَّحِيمٍ ۝ وَٱمْتَٰزُوا۟ ٱلْيَوْمَ أَيُّهَا ٱلْمُجْرِمُونَ ۝ أَلَمْ أَعْهَدْ
إِلَيْكُمْ يَٰبَنِىٓ ءَادَمَ أَن لَّا تَعْبُدُوا۟ ٱلشَّيْطَٰنَ إِنَّهُۥ لَكُمْ عَدُوٌّ
مُّبِينٌ ۝ وَأَنِ ٱعْبُدُونِى هَٰذَا صِرَٰطٌ مُّسْتَقِيمٌ ۝ وَلَقَدْ
أَضَلَّ مِنكُمْ جِبِلًّا كَثِيرًا ۖ أَفَلَمْ تَكُونُوا۟ تَعْقِلُونَ ۝ هَٰذِهِ
جَهَنَّمُ ٱلَّتِى كُنتُمْ تُوعَدُونَ ۝ ٱصْلَوْهَا ٱلْيَوْمَ بِمَا كُنتُمْ
تَكْفُرُونَ ۝ ٱلْيَوْمَ نَخْتِمُ عَلَىٰٓ أَفْوَٰهِهِمْ وَتُكَلِّمُنَآ أَيْدِيهِمْ
وَتَشْهَدُ أَرْجُلُهُم بِمَا كَانُوا۟ يَكْسِبُونَ ۝ وَلَوْ نَشَآءُ لَطَمَسْنَا
عَلَىٰٓ أَعْيُنِهِمْ فَٱسْتَبَقُوا۟ ٱلصِّرَٰطَ فَأَنَّىٰ يُبْصِرُونَ ۝ وَلَوْ نَشَآءُ
لَمَسَخْنَٰهُمْ عَلَىٰ مَكَانَتِهِمْ فَمَا ٱسْتَطَٰعُوا۟ مُضِيًّا وَلَا يَرْجِعُونَ
۝ وَمَن نُّعَمِّرْهُ نُنَكِّسْهُ فِى ٱلْخَلْقِ ۖ أَفَلَا يَعْقِلُونَ ۝ وَمَا
عَلَّمْنَٰهُ ٱلشِّعْرَ وَمَا يَنۢبَغِى لَهُۥٓ ۚ إِنْ هُوَ إِلَّا ذِكْرٌ وَقُرْءَانٌ مُّبِينٌ ۙ
۝ لِّيُنذِرَ مَن كَانَ حَيًّا وَيَحِقَّ ٱلْقَوْلُ عَلَى ٱلْكَٰفِرِينَ ۝

On that day the heirs of Paradise will be busy with their joys. Together with their spouses, they shall recline in shady groves upon soft couches. They shall have fruits therein, and all that they desire. 36:55

'Peace!' shall be the word spoken by a merciful God. But to the guilty He will say: 'Away with you this day! Sons of Adam, did I not charge you never to worship Satan, your acknowledged foe, but to worship Me? Surely that is a straight path. Yet he has led a multitude of you astray. Had you no sense? This is the Hell you have been threatened with. Burn therein this day on account of your unbelief.'

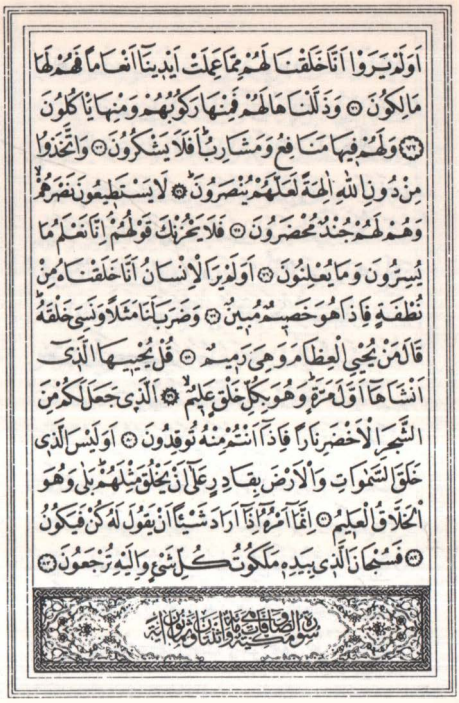
On that day We shall seal their mouths. Their hands will speak to Us, and their very feet will testify to their misdeeds. Had it been Our will, We could have put out their sight: yet even then they would have rushed headlong upon their wonted path. For how could they have seen their error? 36:66

Had it been Our will, We could have transformed them where they stood, so that they could neither go forward nor retrace their steps.

We reverse the growth of those to whom We give long life. Can they not understand?

We have taught him[1] no poetry, nor does it become him to be a poet. This is but a warning: an eloquent Koran to exhort the living and to pass judgement on the unbelievers. 36:70

1. Muḥammad.



36:71 Do THEY not see how, among the things Our hands have made, We have created for them the beasts of which they are masters? We have subjected these to them, that they may ride on some and eat the flesh of others; they drink their milk and put them to other uses. Will they not give thanks?

They have set up other gods besides God, hoping that they may help them. They cannot help them: yet their worshippers stand like warriors ready to defend them.

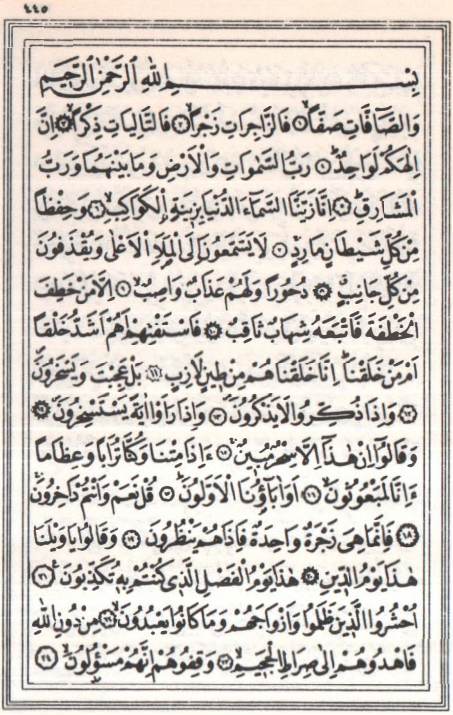
Let not their words grieve you. We have knowledge of all that they hide and all that they reveal.

36:77 Is man not aware that We created him from a little germ? Yet is he flagrantly contentious. He answers back with arguments, and forgets his own creation. He asks: 'Who will give life to rotten bones?'

Say: 'He who first brought them into being will give them life again: He has knowledge of every creature; He who gives you from the green tree a fire to light your fuel with.'

Has He who created the heavens and the earth no power to create their like? That He surely has. He is the all-knowing Creator. When He decrees a thing He need only say: 'Be,' and it is.

36:83 Glory be to Him who has control of all things. To Him you shall all be recalled.



THE RANKS

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

I SWEAR by those who range themselves in ranks, by those who cast out demons, and by those who recite the Word, that your God is One: the Lord of the heavens and the earth and all that lies between them: the Lord of the Eastern Regions. 37:1

We have decked the lower heaven with constellations. They guard it against rebellious devils, so that they may not listen in to those on high. Meteors are hurled at them from every side; then, driven away, they are consigned to an eternal scourge. Eavesdroppers are pursued by fiery comets.

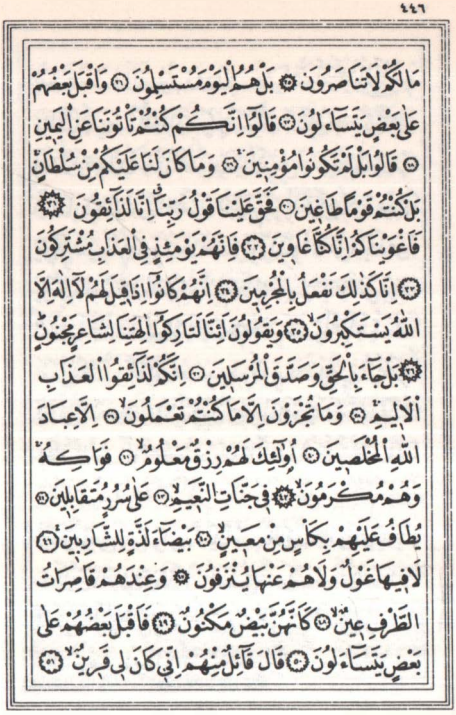
Ask the unbelievers if they deem themselves of a nobler make than the rest of Our creation. Of coarse clay We created them. 37:11

You marvel, while they scoff. When they are warned they take no warning. When they are shown a sign they mock at it and say: 'This is but plain sorcery. What! When we are dead and turned to dust and bones, shall we be raised to life, we and our forefathers?'

Say: 'Yes. And you shall be utterly humbled.'

One blast will sound, and they shall see it all. 'Woe to us!' they will exclaim. 'This is the Day of Reckoning. This is the Judgement-day which you denied.'

But We shall say: 'Call the sinners, their spouses, and the idols which they worshipped besides God, and lead them to the path of Hell. Keep them there for questioning. 37:24



37:25 BUT WHAT has come over you that you cannot help each other?'

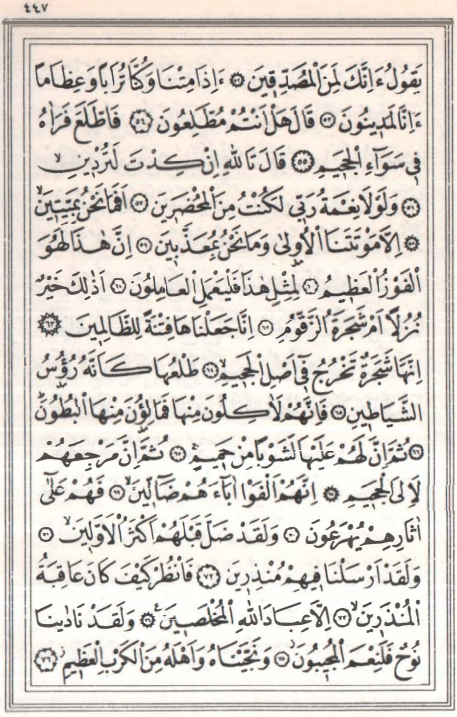
On that day they will all surrender themselves. They will reproach each other, saying: 'You have imposed upon us!' – 'No! It was you who would not be believers. We had no power over you: you were sinners all. Just is the verdict which Our Lord has passed upon us; we shall surely taste the scourge. We misled you, but we ourselves have been misled.'

On that day they will all share in the scourge. Thus shall We deal with the evil-doers, for when they were told: 'There is no deity but God,' they replied with scorn: 'Are we to renounce our gods for the sake of a mad poet?'

37:37 Surely he has brought the truth, confirming those who were sent before. You shall all taste the grievous scourge: you shall be rewarded according to your deeds.

But the true servants of God shall be well provided for, feasting on fruit, and honoured in the gardens of delight. Reclining face to face upon soft couches, they shall be served with a goblet filled at a gushing fountain, white, and delicious to those who drink it. It will neither dull their senses nor befuddle them. They shall sit with bashful, dark-eyed virgins, as chaste as the sheltered eggs of ostriches.

37:51 They will put questions to each other. One will say: 'I had a friend



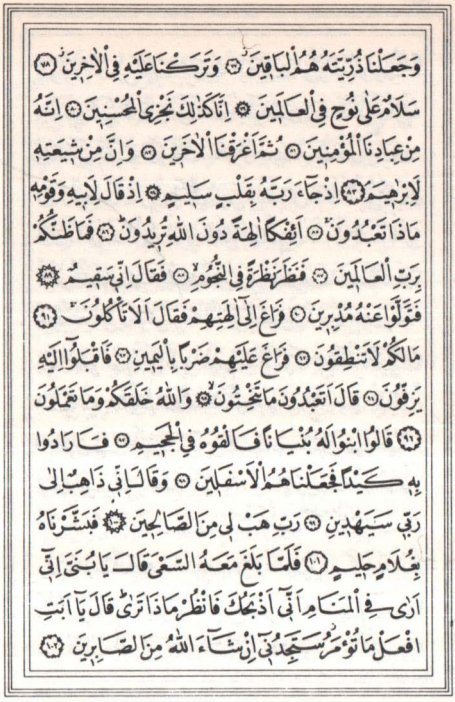
who used to ask: "Do you really believe? When we are dead and turned to dust and bones, shall we ever be brought to judgement?"' And he will say: 'Come, let us look down.' He will look down and see his friend in the very midst of Hell. 'By the Lord,' he will say to him, 'you almost ruined me! But for the grace of God I should have surely been called up myself. Shall we never die again, having died once, and shall we never be punished at all?' 37:52

Surely that is the supreme triumph. To this end let every good man labour.

Is this not a better welcome than the Zaqqūm tree? We have made this tree a scourge for the unjust. It grows in the nether- 37:64
most part of Hell, bearing fruit like devils' heads: on it they shall feed, and with it they shall cram their bellies, together with draughts of scalding water. Then to Hell they shall return.

They found their fathers erring, yet they eagerly followed in their footsteps. Most of the ancients went astray before them, though We had sent apostles to give them warning. Consider the fate of those whom We have warned: they perished all, except God's true servants.

'Noah prayed to Us, and his prayers were graciously answered. We 37:76
delivered him and all his tribe from the mighty scourge,



37:77 and made his descendants the sole survivors. We bestowed on him the praise of later generations: 'Peace be on Noah among all men!'

Thus do We reward the righteous: he was one of Our believing servants. The others We peremptorily drowned.

Abraham was of the self-same faith and came to his Lord with a pure heart. He said to his father and to his people: 'What are these that you worship? Would you serve false deities instead of God? What think you of the Lord of the Universe?'

He lifted up his eyes to the stars and said: 'I am sick!' And his people turned their backs and went off.

37:91 He stole away to their idols and said to them: 'Will you not eat your offerings? Why do you not speak?' With that he fell upon them, striking them down with his right hand.

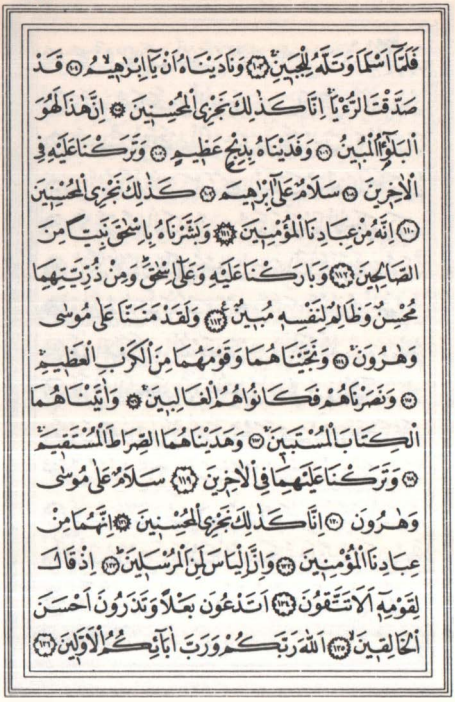
The people came running to the scene. 'Would you worship that which you have carved with your own hands,' he said, 'when it was God who created you and all that you have made?'

They replied: 'Build up a pyre and cast him into the blazing flames.' Thus did they scheme against him: but We abased them all.

He said: 'I will take refuge with my Lord; He will give me guidance. Lord, grant me a righteous son.'

We gave him news of a gentle son. And when he reached the age when he could work with him, his father said to him: 'My son, I dreamt that I was sacrificing you. Tell me what you think.'

He replied: 'Father, do as you are bidden. God willing, you shall find me
37:102 steadfast.'



AND WHEN they had both submitted to God's will, and Abraham had laid down his son prostrate upon his face, We called out to him, saying: 'Abraham, you have fulfilled your vision.' Thus do We reward the righteous. That was indeed a bitter test. We ransomed his son with a noble sacrifice and bestowed on him the praise of later generations. 'Peace be on Abraham!' 37:103

Thus do We reward the righteous. He was one of Our believing servants.

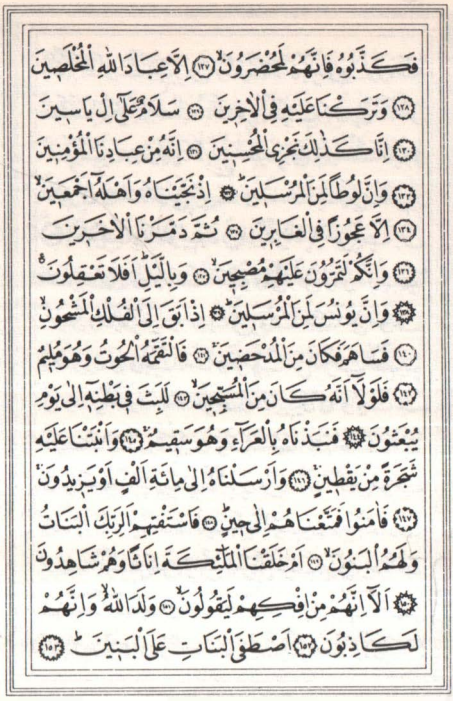
We gave him Isaac, a saintly prophet, and blessed them both. Among their offspring were some who did good works and others who clearly sinned against their souls.

We showed favour to Moses 37:114
and to Aaron and delivered them, with all their people, from the mighty scourge. We succoured them, and they became victorious. We gave them the Glorious Book and guided them to the straight path. We bestowed on them the praise of later generations: 'Peace be on Moses and Aaron!'

Thus do We reward the righteous. They were two of Our believing servants.

We also sent forth Elias,[1] who said to his people: 'Have you no fear? Would you invoke Baal and forsake the Most Gracious Creator? God 37:126
your Lord and the Lord of your forefathers.'

1. Elijah. Cf. I Kings xviii, 17–21.



37:127 BUT THEY rejected him, and will thus be called to account. Not so God's true servants. We bestowed on him the praise of later generations: 'Peace on Elias!'

Thus do We reward the righteous. He was one of Our believing servants.

Lot was also sent with a message. We delivered him and all his kinsfolk, except for an old woman who stayed behind, and utterly destroyed the others. You pass by their ruins morning and evening: will you not take heed?

Jonah was also sent with a message. He fled to the laden ship, cast lots, and was con-
37:142 demned. The whale swallowed him, for he had done amiss; and had he not devoutly praised the Lord he would have stayed in its belly till the Day of Resurrection. We threw him, gravely ill, upon a desolate shore and caused a gourd-tree to grow over him. Thus We sent him to a nation a hundred thousand strong or more. They believed in him, and We let them live in ease awhile.

Ask the unbelievers if it be true that God has daughters, while they themselves choose sons. Did We create the angels females? And were they present at their creation? Surely they lie when they declare: 'God has begotten children.'

37:153 Would He choose daughters rather than sons?



WHAT HAS come over you that you should judge so ill? 37:154

Will you not take heed? Have you a positive proof? Show us your scriptures, if what you say be true!

They assert kinship between Him and the jinn. But the jinn well know that they will all be called to account. Exalted be God above their imputations! Not so God's true servants.

Neither you nor your idols shall deceive any about God save him who is destined for Hell. We[1] each have our appointed place. We range ourselves in adoration and give glory to Him.

They say: 'Had we received 37:168
an admonition from the ancients, we would have become God's true servants.' Yet they disbelieve in the Koran. They shall before long know the truth.

Long ago We promised the apostles who served Us that they would receive Our help and that Our armies would be victorious. So give no heed to them awhile: you will surely see their downfall as they shall see your triumph.

Do they wish to hurry on Our scourge? Dismal shall be that morning when it smites them in their courtyards, forewarned though they have been.

So pay no heed to them awhile. You will surely see their downfall as they shall see your triumph. Exalted be your Lord, the Lord of Glory, above their imputations!

Peace be on the apostles, and praise to God, Lord of the Universe! 37:182

1. The angels.

ṢĀD



In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

38:1 *Ṣād.* BY the Koran, with all its precepts! Surely the unbelievers are imbued with arrogance and perverseness.

How many generations have We destroyed before them! They all cried out for mercy, when it was too late to escape.

They marvel that a prophet of their own should arise among them. 'This is a sorcerer, a teller of lies,' say the unbelievers. 'Does he claim that all the gods are one god? This is indeed a strange thing.'

Their leaders go about, saying: 'Pay no heed and stand firm in the worship of your gods: it is a binding duty. We have not heard of this[1] in the Christian faith.[2] It is nothing but a false invention. Was the Word revealed to him alone among us?'

Yes, they are in doubt about My warning, for they have not yet tasted My scourge.

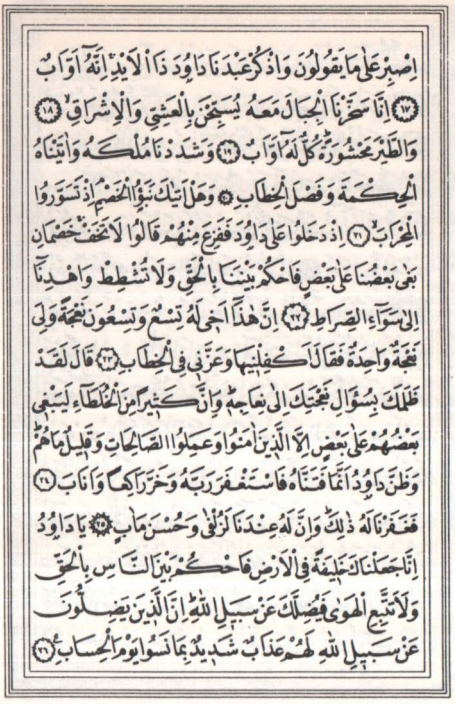
38:9 Do they possess the treasures of the mercy of your Lord, the Mighty, the Munificent One? Is theirs the sovereignty over the heavens and the earth and all that lies between them? Then let them climb up to the sky by ropes!

Their faction is no more than a beaten army. The people of Noah, 'Ād, and Pharaoh, who impaled his victims upon the stake, Thamūd, the compatriots of Lot, and the dwellers of the Forest[3] – all denied their Lord and divided themselves into factions: all charged their apostles with imposture. But in the end My punishment justly smote them.

Yet these are waiting but for a single blast – the blast which none may retard.

38:16 They say: 'Lord, hasten our doom before the Day of Reckoning comes!'

1. Monotheism. 2. Lit., the last faith.
3. The people of Midian.



BEAR WITH what they say, and remember Our servant David, who was both a mighty and a penitent man. We made the mountains[1] join with him in praise evening and morning, and the birds, too, in all their flocks; all were obedient to him. We made his kingdom strong, and gave him wisdom and discriminating judgement. 38:17

Have you heard the story of the two litigants who entered his chamber by climbing over the wall? When they went in to David and saw that he was alarmed, they said: 'Have no fear. We are two litigants, one of whom has wronged the other. Judge rightly between us and do not be unjust; guide us to the right path.

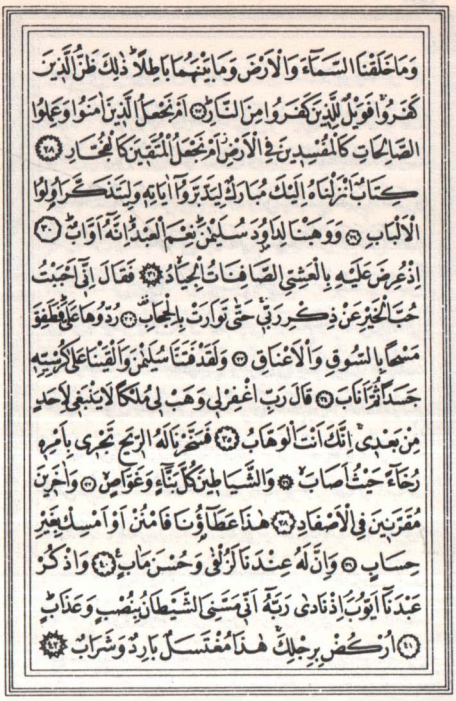
'My brother here has ninety-nine ewes, but I have only one ewe.[2] He demanded that I should entrust it to him, and got the better of me in the dispute.' 38:23

David replied: 'He has certainly wronged you in seeking to add your ewe to his flock. Many partners are unjust to one another; but not so those that have faith and do good works, and they are few indeed.'

David realized that We were only testing him. He sought forgiveness of his Lord and fell down penitently on his knees. We forgave him his sin, and in the world to come he shall be honoured and well received.

We said: 'David, We have made you master in the land. Rule with justice among men and do not yield to lust, lest it turn you away from God's path. Because they forget the Day of Reckoning, those that stray from God's path shall be sternly punished.' 38:26

1. Cf. Psalms CXLVIII, 9–10.
2. The allusion is to Uriah's wife.



38:27 IT WAS not in vain that We created heaven and earth and all that lies between them. That is the fancy of the unbelievers. But woe to the unbelievers when they are cast into the Fire!

Are We to equate those that have faith and do good works with those that perpetrate corruption in the land? Are We to equate the righteous with the ungodly?

We have revealed to you this Book with Our blessing, so that the wise might ponder its revelations and take warning.

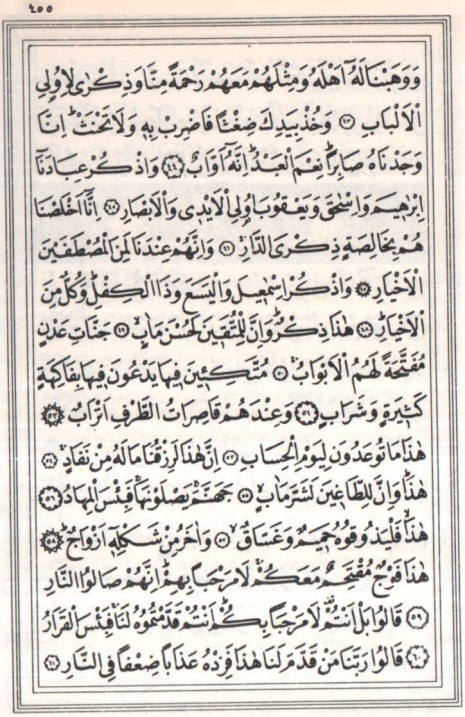
We gave Solomon to David; and he was a good and faithful servant. When, one evening, his prancing steeds were ranged before him, he said: 'My love for good things has distracted me from the remembrance of my Lord; for now the sun has vanished behind the veil of darkness. Bring me back my chargers!' And with this he fell to hacking their legs and necks.

38:34 We put Solomon to the proof and placed a counterfeit upon his throne, so that he at length repented. He said: 'Forgive me, Lord, and bestow upon me such power as shall belong to none after me. You are the Bountiful Giver.'

We subjected the wind to him, so that it blew softly at his bidding wherever he directed it; and the devils, too, among whom were builders and divers and others bound with chains. 'All this We give you,' We said. 'It is for you to bestow or to withhold, without reckoning.' In the world to come he shall be honoured and well received.

And tell of Our servant Job. He called out to his Lord, saying: 'Satan has afflicted me with sorrow and misfortune.'

38:42 We said: 'Stamp your feet against the earth, and a cool spring will gush forth. Wash and refresh yourself.'



WE RESTORED to him his people and as many more with them: a blessing from Ourself and an admonition to prudent men. 38:43

We said to him: 'Take a bunch of twigs and beat with it; do not break your oath.'[1] We found him full of patience. He was a good and faithful man.

And tell of Our servants Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: men of might and vision whom We made pure with the thought of the hereafter. They shall dwell with Us among the righteous whom We have chosen.

And of Ishmael, Elisha, and Dhūl-Kifl,[2] who were all just men.

This is but an admonition. The righteous shall return to a blessed retreat: the gardens of Eden, whose gates shall open wide to receive them. Reclining there with bashful virgins for companions, they will call for abundant fruit and drink. 38:51

All this shall be yours on the Day of Reckoning; Our gifts can have no end.

But doleful shall be the return of the transgressors. They shall burn in Hell, a dismal resting-place. There let them taste their drink: scalding water, festering blood, and other putrid things.

We shall say to their leaders: 'This band shall be thrown in headlong with you. No welcome shall await them; they shall be promptly cast into the Fire.'

And the damned will say to their leaders: 'No welcome for you either! It was you who prepared this for us, an evil plight.'

Then they will say: 'Lord, inflict on those who brought this fate upon us a twofold punishment in the Fire. 38:61

1. Job had sworn to give his wife a hundred blows. The oath was kept by his giving her one blow with a bunch of a hundred twigs. Commentators quote this passage as permitting any similar release from an oath rashly taken.
2. Probably Ezekiel.



38:62 BUT WHY do we not see those whom we deemed wicked and whom we laughed to scorn? Or have our eyes missed them?'

All this shall come to pass. The heirs of the Fire will wrangle among themselves.

Say: 'My mission is only to give warning. There is no divinity but God, the One who conquers all. He is the Lord of the heavens and the earth and all that lies between them: the Illustrious, the Benignant One.'

Say: 'This is a fateful message: yet you give no heed to it. I had no knowledge of the disputes of those on high. It was revealed to me, only that I might warn you plainly.'

Your Lord said to the angels: 'I am creating man from clay. When I have fashioned him and breathed of My spirit into him, kneel down and prostrate yourselves before him.'

38:73 The angels all prostrated themselves except Satan, who was too proud, for he was an unbeliever.

'Satan,' said He, 'why do you not bow to him whom My own hands have made? Are you too proud, or do you deem yourself superior?'

Satan replied: 'I am nobler than he. You created me from fire, but him from clay.'

'Begone, you are accursed!' said He. 'My curse shall remain on you until the Day of Reckoning.'

He replied: 'Reprieve me, Lord, till the Day of Resurrection.'

He said: 'Reprieved you shall be till the Appointed Day.'

38:83 'I swear by Your glory,' said Satan, 'that I will seduce them all except your faithful servants.'



HE REPLIED: 'Learn the truth, then (and I speak nothing but the truth): I will surely fill Hell with your offspring and your followers all.' 38:84

Say: 'For this I demand of you no recompense. Nor do I pretend to be what I am not. This is an admonition to mankind; you shall before long know its truth.' 38:88

THE THRONGS

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

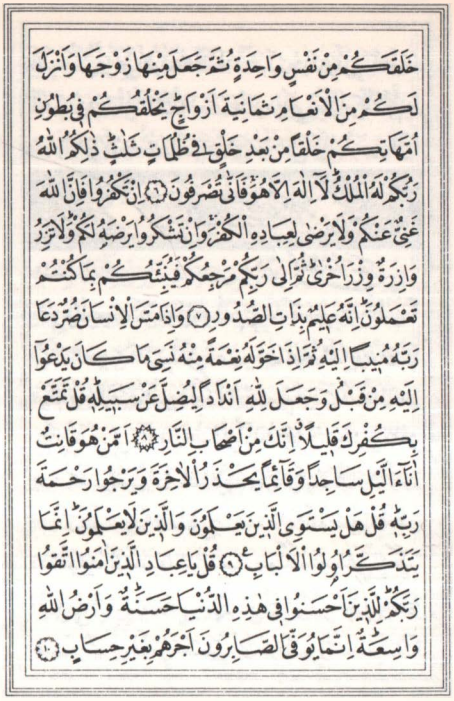
THIS BOOK is revealed by God, the Mighty, the Wise One. We have revealed to you the Book with the Truth: therefore serve God and worship none but Him. 39:1

To God alone is true worship due. As for those who choose other guardians[1] besides Him, saying: 'We serve them only that they may bring us nearer to God,' God Himself will judge for them their differences. God does not guide the untruthful disbeliever.

Had it been God's will to adopt a son, He would have chosen whom He pleased out of His own Creation. But God forbid! He is God, the One, the Almighty.

It was to reveal the Truth that He created the heavens and the earth. He caused the night to succeed the day and the day to overtake the night. He made the sun and the moon obedient to Him, each running for an appointed term. He is surely the Mighty, the Benignant One. 39:5

1. The allusion is to the worship of saints.



39:6 HE CREATED you from a single being, then from that being He created its mate. He has given you four different pairs of cattle.[1] He moulds you in your mothers' wombs by stages in threefold darkness.

Such is God, your Lord. His is the sovereignty. There is no god but Him. How, then, can you turn away from Him?

If you render Him no thanks, know that God does not need you. Yet the ingratitude of His servants does not please Him. If you are thankful, your thanks will please Him.

No soul shall bear another's burden. To God you shall all return and He will declare to you what you have done. He knows your inmost thoughts.

39:8 When evil befalls man, he prays to his Lord and turns to Him in repentance; yet no sooner does He bestow on him His favour than he forgets what he has prayed for and makes other deities God's equals, in order to lead men away from His path.

Say: 'Enjoy your unbelief awhile; but the Fire shall be your home. Can he who passes the night in adoration, standing or on his knees, who dreads the terrors of the life to come and hopes to earn the mercy of his Lord, be compared to the unbeliever? Are those who have knowledge the equal of those who have none?' Truly, none will take heed but men of understanding.

39:10 Say: 'Fear your Lord, you that serve God and are true believers. Those who do good works in this life shall receive a good reward. God's earth is vast. Those that endure with fortitude shall be requited without measure.'

1. Camels, cows, sheep, and goats.



SAY: 'I am bidden to serve God and to worship none besides Him. I am bidden to be the first of those who shall submit to Him.' 39:11

Say: 'I fear, if I disobey my Lord, the torment of a fateful day.'

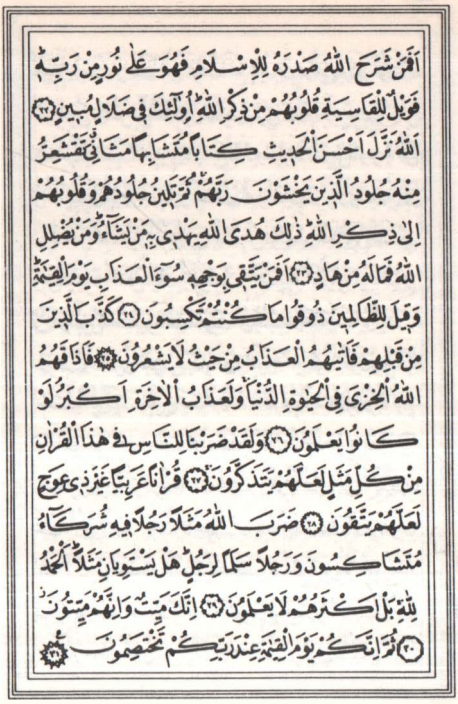
Say: 'God I serve, and Him alone I worship. As for yourselves, serve what you will besides Him.'

Say: 'They shall lose much, those who will forfeit their souls and all their kinsfolk on the Day of Resurrection. That shall be the ultimate loss. Above them there shall be sheets of fire, and sheets of fire shall be beneath them. By this, God puts fear into His servants' hearts.' Fear Me, then, My servants.

But let those rejoice who keep from idol-worship and turn to God in repentance. Give good news to My servants, who listen to My precepts and follow what is best in them. These are they whom God has guided. These are they who are endowed with understanding. 39:17

Can you rescue from the Fire those who have rightly earned the scourge? As for those who truly fear their Lord, they shall be lodged in towering mansions set about with running streams. Such is God's promise: God will not fail His promise.

Do you not see how God sends down water from the sky which penetrates the earth and gathers in springs beneath? With it He brings forth plants of various hues. They wither, they turn yellow, and then He crumbles them to dust. Surely in this there is an admonition for men of understanding. 39:21



39:22 He whose heart God has opened to Islām shall receive light from his Lord. But woe to those whose hearts are hardened against the remembrance of God! Truly, they are in the grossest error.

God has now revealed the best of scriptures, a Book uniform in style proclaiming promises and warnings. Those who fear their Lord tremble with awe at its revelations, and their skins and hearts melt at the remembrance of God. Such is God's guidance: He bestows it on whom He will. But he whom God confounds shall have none to guide him.

Can he who shall face the terrors of the Resurrection [be compared to the true believer]? The wrongdoers will be told: 'Taste the punishment which you have earned.'

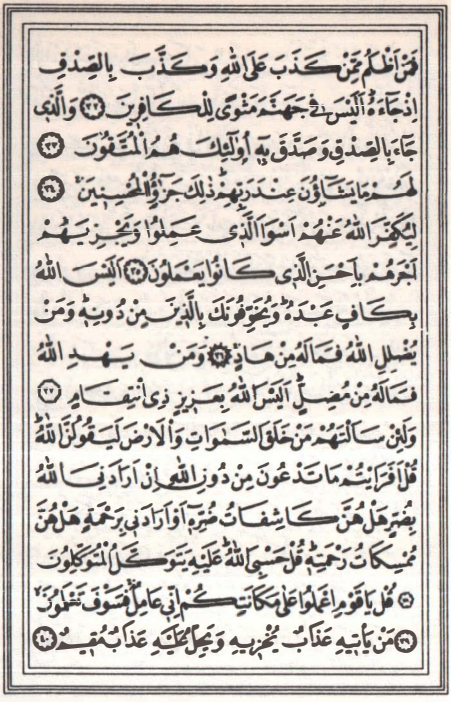
Those who have gone before them also disbelieved, so that the scourge overtook them unawares. God made them taste dishonour in this life, but the punishment of the life to come shall be more terrible, if they but knew it.

39:27 We have given mankind in this Koran all manner of parables, so that they may take heed. A Koran in the Arabic tongue, free from any flaw, that they may guard themselves against evil.

God makes this comparison. There are two men: the one has many masters who are ever at odds among themselves; the other has one master, to whom he is devoted. Are these two to be held equal? God be praised! But most of them have no knowledge.

39:31 You,[1] as well as they, are doomed to die. Then, on the Day of Resurrection, you[2] shall dispute in your Lord's presence with one another.

1. Muḥammad. 2. The unbelievers.



WHO IS more wicked than the man who invents a falsehood about God and denies the truth when it is declared to him? Is there not a home in Hell for the unbelievers? 39:32

Those who proclaim the truth, and those who give credence to it – they surely are the God-fearing. Their Lord will give them all that they desire. Thus shall the righteous be rewarded.

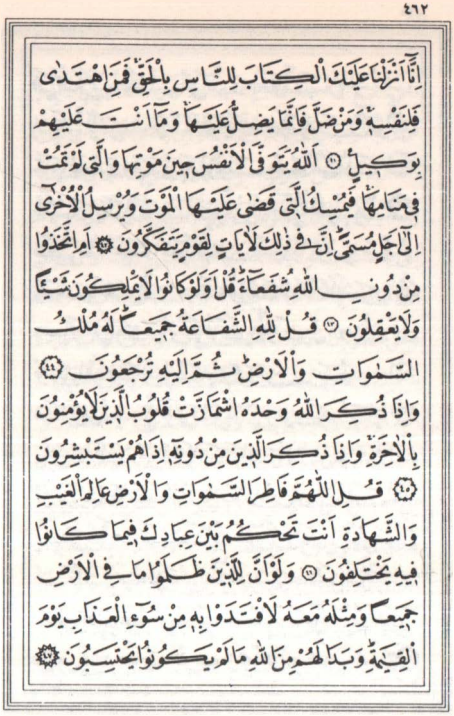
God will do away with their foulest deeds and reward them according to their noblest actions.

Is God not all-sufficient for His servant? Yet they threaten you with those they serve besides Him. Truly, he whom God confounds has none to guide him. But he whom God 39:37 guides none can lead astray. Is God not mighty and capable of revenge?

If you ask them who created the heavens and the earth, they will surely reply: 'God.' Say: 'Do you think then that, if God be pleased to afflict me, your idols could relieve my affliction; or that if He be pleased to show me mercy, they could withhold His mercy?'

Say: 'God is my all-sufficient patron. In Him let the faithful put their trust.'

Say: 'My people, do as best you can and so will I. You shall know who will be seized by a scourge that will disgrace him, and be smitten by a 39:40 scourge everlasting.'



39:41 WE HAVE revealed to you the Book with the Truth, for the instruction of mankind. He that follows the right path shall follow it for his own good; and he that goes astray shall do so at his own peril. You are not accountable for them.

God takes away men's souls upon their death, and the souls of the living during their sleep. Those that are doomed He keeps with Him, and restores the others for a time ordained. Surely there are signs in this for thinking men.

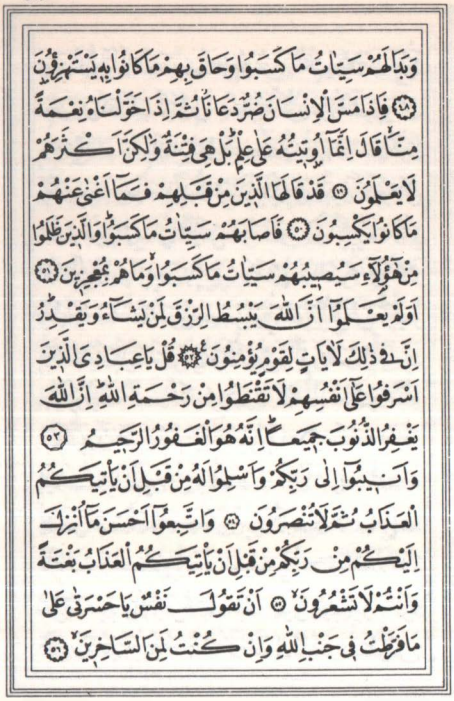
Have they chosen others besides God to intercede for them? Say: 'Even though they have no power nor understanding?'

39:44 Say: 'Intercession is wholly in the hands of God. He has sovereignty over the heavens and the earth. To Him you shall all be recalled.'

When God alone is named, the hearts of those who deny the hereafter shrink with aversion; but when their other gods are named, they are filled with joy.

Say: 'Lord, Creator of the heavens and the earth, who have knowledge of the unknown and the manifest, You alone can judge the disputes of Your servants.'

39:47 If the wrongdoers possessed all the treasures of the earth and as much besides, they would gladly offer it to redeem themselves from the harrowing scourge on the Day of Resurrection. For God will show them what they have never reckoned with.



THE EVIL of their deeds will manifest itself to them, and what they scoffed at will encompass them. 39:48

When evil befalls man he calls out to Us; but when We vouchsafe him a favour from Ourself, he says: 'It is my due.' By no means! It is but a test: yet most men do not know it.

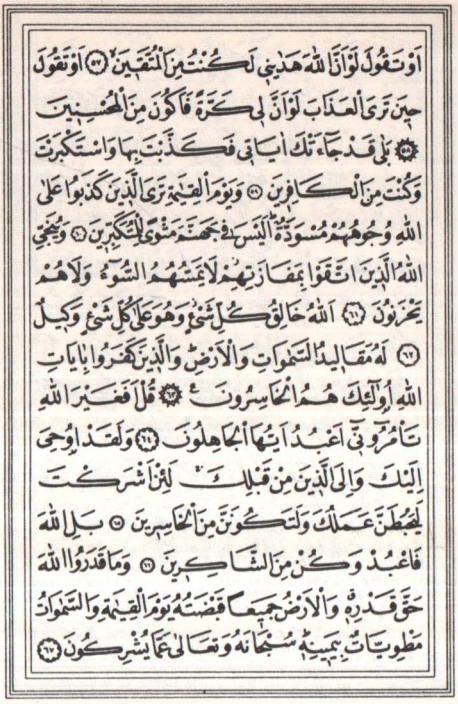
The same was said by those before them: but they gained nothing from what they did, and the very evil of their deeds recoiled upon them.

The wrongdoers among these[1] shall also have the evil of their deeds recoil upon them: nor shall they ever escape.

Do they not know that God gives abundantly to whom He will and sparingly to whom He pleases? Surely there are signs in this for true believers.

Say: 'Servants of God, you that have sinned against your souls, do not despair of God's mercy, for God forgives all sins. It is He who is the Forgiving One, the Merciful. Turn in repentance to your Lord, and submit to Him before His scourge overtakes you; for then there will be none to help you. Follow the best of what is revealed to you by your Lord before the scourge suddenly takes you when you are heedless; lest any man should say: "Alas! I have disobeyed God and scoffed at His revelations." 39:53 39:56

1. The Meccans.



39:57 Or: "If God had guided me I would have been a righteous man." Or, when he sees the scourge: "Could I but live again, I would lead a righteous life." For God will say to him: "Yes, indeed. My revelations did come to you; but you denied them. You were arrogant and had no faith at all."'

On the Day of Resurrection you shall see their faces blackened, those who uttered falsehoods about God. Is there not in Hell a home for the vainglorious?

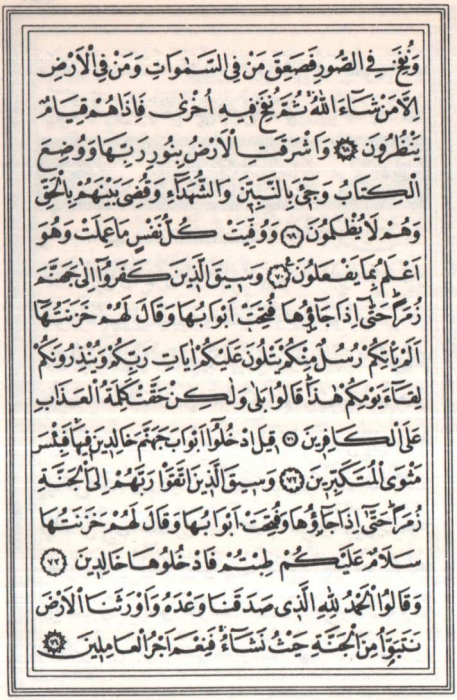
But God will deliver those who fear Him, for they have earned salvation. Harm shall not touch them, nor shall they ever grieve.

God is the Creator of all things, and of all things He is
39:63 the Guardian. His are the keys of the heavens and the earth. Those that deny God's revelations will surely be the losers.

Say: 'Ignorant men! Would you bid me serve a deity other than God?'

You have been warned, you and those who have gone before you, that if you worshipped other deities besides God, your works would come to nothing and you would surely be among the losers. Therefore serve God and render thanks to Him.

39:67 They underrate the might of God. But on the Day of Resurrection He will hold the entire earth in His grasp and fold up the heavens in His right hand. Glory be to Him! Exalted be He above their idols!



THE TRUMPET shall be sounded, and all who are in the heavens and on earth shall fall down fainting, except those that shall be spared by God. Then the Trumpet will be blown again and they shall rise and gaze around them. The earth will shine with the light of her Lord, and the Book will be laid open. The prophets and the witnesses shall be brought in, and all shall be judged with fairness: none shall be wronged. Every soul shall be paid back according to its deeds, for He best knows all that they did. 39:68

In throngs the unbelievers shall be led to Hell. When they draw near, its gates will be opened, and its keepers will say to them: 'Did there not come to you apostles of your own who proclaimed to you the revelations of your Lord and forewarned you of this day?' 39:71

'Yes,' they will answer. And thus the promised scourge will smite the unbelievers. They will be told: 'Enter the gates of Hell and stay therein for ever.' Evil shall be the dwelling-place of the vainglorious.

But those who fear their Lord shall be led in throngs to Paradise. When they draw near, its gates will be opened, and its keepers will say to them: 'Peace be to you; you have led good lives. Enter Paradise and dwell in it for ever.'

They will say: 'Praise be to God who has made good to us His promise and given us the earth to inherit, that we may dwell in Paradise wherever we please.' Blessed is the reward of the righteous. 39:74


٤٦٦

وَتَرَى الْمَلٰٓئِكَةَ حَآفِّينَ مِنْ حَوْلِ الْعَرْشِ يُسَبِّحُونَ بِحَمْدِ
رَبِّهِمْ ۚ وَقُضِيَ بَيْنَهُم بِالْحَقِّ وَقِيلَ الْحَمْدُ لِلَّهِ رَبِّ الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿٧٥﴾

سُورَةُ المؤمن مكية وهي خمس وثمانون آية

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ
حٰمٓ ﴿١﴾ تَنزِيلُ الْكِتَٰبِ مِنَ اللَّهِ الْعَزِيزِ الْعَلِيمِ ﴿٢﴾ غَافِرِ الذَّنۢبِ وَقَابِلِ
التَّوْبِ شَدِيدِ الْعِقَابِ ذِي الطَّوْلِ ۖ لَآ إِلَٰهَ إِلَّا هُوَ ۖ إِلَيْهِ الْمَصِيرُ ﴿٣﴾
مَا يُجَٰدِلُ فِىٓ ءَايَٰتِ اللَّهِ إِلَّا الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟ فَلَا يَغْرُرْكَ تَقَلُّبُهُمْ
فِى الْبِلَٰدِ ﴿٤﴾ كَذَّبَتْ قَبْلَهُمْ قَوْمُ نُوحٍ وَالْأَحْزَابُ مِنۢ بَعْدِهِمْ ۖ وَهَمَّتْ
كُلُّ أُمَّةٍۭ بِرَسُولِهِمْ لِيَأْخُذُوهُ ۖ وَجَٰدَلُوا۟ بِالْبَٰطِلِ لِيُدْحِضُوا۟
بِهِ الْحَقَّ فَأَخَذْتُهُمْ ۖ فَكَيْفَ كَانَ عِقَابِ ﴿٥﴾ وَكَذَٰلِكَ حَقَّتْ كَلِمَتُ
رَبِّكَ عَلَى الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوٓا۟ أَنَّهُمْ أَصْحَٰبُ النَّارِ ﴿٦﴾ الَّذِينَ يَحْمِلُونَ
الْعَرْشَ وَمَنْ حَوْلَهُۥ يُسَبِّحُونَ بِحَمْدِ رَبِّهِمْ وَيُؤْمِنُونَ بِهِۦ
وَيَسْتَغْفِرُونَ لِلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ رَبَّنَا وَسِعْتَ كُلَّ شَىْءٍ رَّحْمَةً وَعِلْمًا
فَاغْفِرْ لِلَّذِينَ تَابُوا۟ وَاتَّبَعُوا۟ سَبِيلَكَ وَقِهِمْ عَذَابَ الْجَحِيمِ ﴿٧﴾

39:75 YOU SHALL see the angels circling round the Throne, giving glory to their Lord. They shall be judged with fairness, and all shall say: 'Praise be to God, Lord of the Universe!'

THE BELIEVER[1]

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

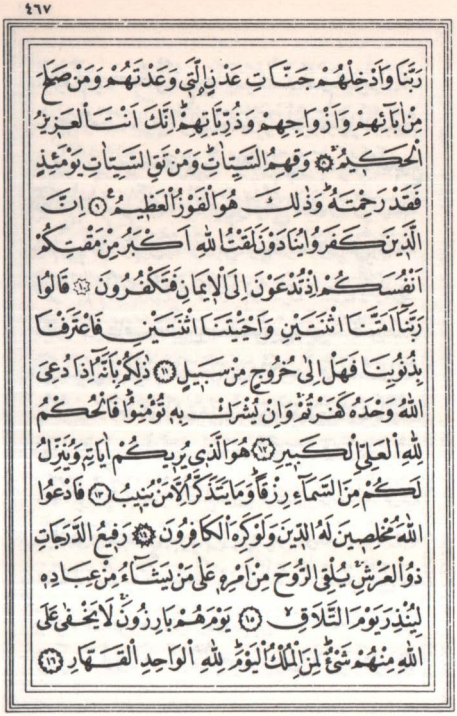
40:1 *Ḥā' mīm*. This Book is revealed by God, the Mighty One, the All-knowing, who forgives sin and accepts repentance.

His punishment is stern, and His bounty infinite. There is no god but Him. All shall return to Him.

None but the unbelievers dispute the revelations of God. Do not be deceived by their prosperous dealings in the land. Long before them the people of Noah denied Our revelations, and so did the factions after them. Every nation strove to slay their apostle, seeking with false arguments to refute the truth; but I smote them, and how stern was My punishment! Thus shall the word of your Lord be fulfilled concerning the unbelievers: they are the heirs of the Fire.

40:7 Those who bear the Throne and those who stand around it give glory to their Lord and believe in Him. They implore forgiveness for the faithful, saying: 'Lord, You embrace all things with Your mercy and Your knowledge. Forgive those that repent and follow Your path. Shield them from the scourge of Hell.

1. This *sūrah* is also known by another title: 'The Forgiving One'.


٤٦٧

رَبَّنَا وَأَدْخِلْهُمْ جَنَّاتِ عَدْنٍ الَّتِي وَعَدْتَهُمْ وَمَنْ صَلَحَ
مِنْ آبَائِهِمْ وَأَزْوَاجِهِمْ وَذُرِّيَّاتِهِمْ إِنَّكَ أَنْتَ الْعَزِيزُ
الْحَكِيمُ ۝ وَقِهِمُ السَّيِّئَاتِ وَمَنْ تَقِ السَّيِّئَاتِ يَوْمَئِذٍ
فَقَدْ رَحِمْتَهُ وَذَٰلِكَ هُوَ الْفَوْزُ الْعَظِيمُ ۝ إِنَّ
الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا يُنَادَوْنَ لَمَقْتُ اللَّهِ أَكْبَرُ مِنْ مَقْتِكُمْ
أَنْفُسَكُمْ إِذْ تُدْعَوْنَ إِلَى الْإِيمَانِ فَتَكْفُرُونَ ۝ قَالُوا
رَبَّنَا أَمَتَّنَا اثْنَتَيْنِ وَأَحْيَيْتَنَا اثْنَتَيْنِ فَاعْتَرَفْنَا
بِذُنُوبِنَا فَهَلْ إِلَىٰ خُرُوجٍ مِنْ سَبِيلٍ ۝ ذَٰلِكُمْ بِأَنَّهُ إِذَا دُعِيَ
اللَّهُ وَحْدَهُ كَفَرْتُمْ وَإِنْ يُشْرَكْ بِهِ تُؤْمِنُوا فَالْحُكْمُ
لِلَّهِ الْعَلِيِّ الْكَبِيرِ ۝ هُوَ الَّذِي يُرِيكُمْ آيَاتِهِ وَيُنَزِّلُ
لَكُمْ مِنَ السَّمَاءِ رِزْقًا وَمَا يَتَذَكَّرُ إِلَّا مَنْ يُنِيبُ ۝ فَادْعُوا
اللَّهَ مُخْلِصِينَ لَهُ الدِّينَ وَلَوْ كَرِهَ الْكَافِرُونَ ۝ رَفِيعُ الدَّرَجَاتِ
ذُو الْعَرْشِ يُلْقِي الرُّوحَ مِنْ أَمْرِهِ عَلَىٰ مَنْ يَشَاءُ مِنْ عِبَادِهِ
لِيُنْذِرَ يَوْمَ التَّلَاقِ ۝ يَوْمَ هُمْ بَارِزُونَ لَا يَخْفَىٰ عَلَى
اللَّهِ مِنْهُمْ شَيْءٌ لِمَنِ الْمُلْكُ الْيَوْمَ لِلَّهِ الْوَاحِدِ الْقَهَّارِ ۝

ADMIT THEM, Lord, to the gardens of Eden which You have promised them, together with all the righteous among their fathers, their spouses, and their descendants. You are the Almighty, the Wise One. Deliver them from all evil. He whom You will deliver from evil on that day will surely earn Your mercy. That is the supreme triumph.' 40:8

But to the unbelievers a voice will cry: 'God's abhorrence of you is greater than your hatred of yourselves. You were called to the Faith, but you denied it.'

They shall say: 'Lord, twice have You made us die, and twice have You given us life. We now confess our sins. Is there no way out?'

They shall be answered: 'This is because when God was invoked alone, you disbelieved; but when you were bidden to serve other gods besides Him you believed in them. Today judgement rests with God, the Most High, the Supreme One.' 40:12

It is He who reveals His signs to you, and sends down sustenance from the sky for you. Yet none takes heed except the repentant. Pray, then, to God and worship none but Him, however much the unbelievers may dislike it.

Exalted and throned on high, He lets the Spirit descend at His behest on those of His servants whom He chooses, that He may warn them of the day when they shall meet Him; the day when they shall rise up from their graves with nothing hidden from God. And who shall reign supreme on that day? God, the One, the Almighty. 40:16



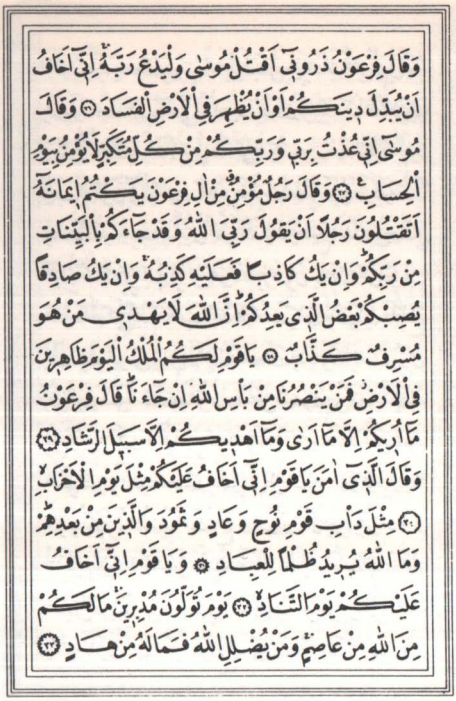
40:17 ON THAT day every soul shall be paid back according to what it did. On that day none shall be wronged. Swift is God's reckoning.

Forewarn them of the approaching day, when men's hearts will leap up to their throats and choke them; when the wrongdoers will have neither friend nor intercessor to be heard. He knows the furtive look and the secret thought. God will judge with fairness, but the idols to which they pray besides Him can judge nothing. God alone hears all and observes all.

40:20 Have they never journeyed through the land and seen what was the end of those who have gone before them, nations far greater in prowess and in splendour? God scourged them for their sins, and from God they had none to protect them. That was because their apostles had come to them with clear revelations and they denied them. So God smote them. Mighty is God, and stern His retribution.

We sent forth Moses with Our signs and with clear authority to Pharaoh, Haman, and Korah. But they said: 'A sorcerer, a teller of lies.'

40:25 And when he brought them the Truth from Ourself, they said: 'Put to death the sons of those who share his faith, and spare only their daughters.' Futile were the schemes of the unbelievers.



PHARAOH SAID: 'Let me slay Moses, and then let him invoke his god! I fear that he will change your religion and spread disorder in the land.' 40:26

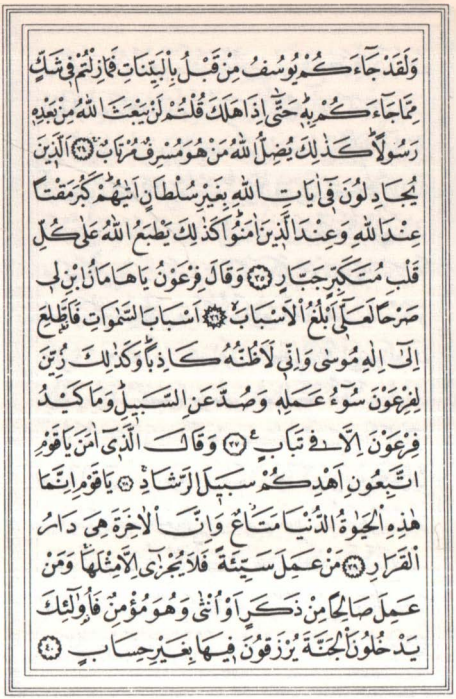
Moses said: 'I take refuge in my Lord and in your Lord from every tyrant who denies the Day of Reckoning.'

But one of Pharaoh's kinsmen, who in secret was a true believer, said: 'Would you slay a man merely because he says: "My Lord is God"? He has brought you evident signs from your Lord. If he is lying, may his lie be on his head; but if he is speaking the truth, a part at least of what he threatens will smite you. God does not guide the lying transgressor. Today 40:29 you are the masters, my people, illustrious throughout the earth. But who will save us from the might of God when it bears down upon us?'

Pharaoh said: 'I have told you what I think. I will surely guide you to the right path.'

He who was a true believer said: 'I warn you, my people, against the fate which overtook the factions: the people of Noah, ʿĀd, and Thamūd, and those that came after them. God does not seek to wrong His servants.

'I warn you, my people, against the day when men will cry out to one another, when you will turn and flee, with none to defend you against God. 40:33 He whom God confounds shall have none to guide him.



40:34 LONG BEFORE this, Joseph came to you with veritable signs, but you never ceased to doubt them; and when he died you said: "After him God will never send another apostle." Thus God confounds the doubting transgressor. Those who dispute God's revelations, with no authority vouchsafed to them, are held in deep abhorrence by God and by the faithful. Thus God seals up the heart of every scornful tyrant.'

Pharaoh said to Haman: 'Build me a tower that I may
40:37 reach the highways – the very highways – of the heavens, and look upon the god of Moses. I am convinced that he is lying.'

Thus was Pharaoh seduced by his foul deeds, and he was turned away from the right path. Pharaoh's cunning led to nothing but perdition.

He who was a true believer said: 'Follow me, my people, that I may guide you to the right path. My people, the life of this world is a fleeting comfort,
40:40 but the life to come is an everlasting mansion. Those that do evil shall be rewarded with like evil; but those that have faith and do good works, both men and women, shall enter the gardens of Paradise and therein receive blessings without number.



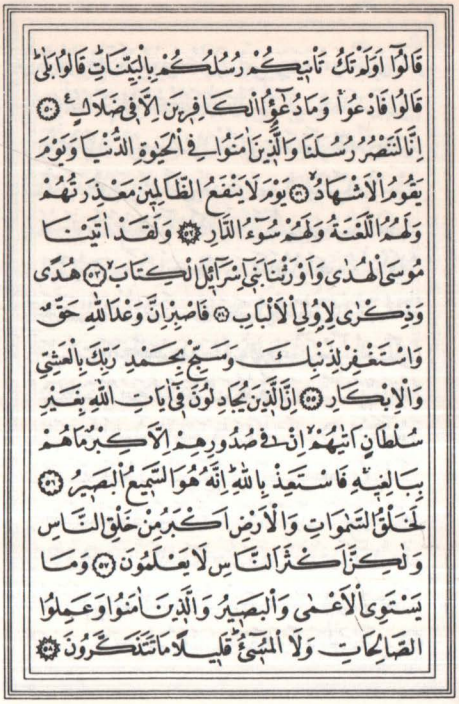
'My people, how is it that I call you to salvation, while you call me to the Fire? You bid me deny God and serve other gods I know nothing of; while I exhort you to serve the Almighty, the Benignant One. Indeed, the gods to whom you call me can be invoked neither in this world nor in the hereafter. To God we shall return. The transgressors are the heirs of the Fire. 40:41

'Bear in mind what I have told you. To God I commend myself. God is cognizant of all His servants.'

God delivered him from the evils which they planned, and a grievous scourge encompassed Pharaoh's people. They shall be brought before the Fire morning and evening, and on the day the Hour strikes, a voice will cry: 'Mete out to the people of Pharaoh the sternest punishment!' 40:45

And when they argue in the Fire, the humble will say to those who deemed themselves mighty: 'We have been your followers: will you now ward off from us some of these flames?' But those who deemed themselves mighty will reply: 'Here are all of us now. God has judged His servants.'

And those in the Fire will say to the keepers of Hell: 'Implore your Lord to relieve our torment for one day!' 40:49



40:50 'But did your apostles not come to you with undoubted signs?' they will ask.

'Yes,' they will answer. And their keepers will say: 'Then offer your prayers.' But vain shall be the prayers of the unbelievers.

We shall help Our apostles and the true believers both in this world and on the day when the witnesses rise to testify. On that day no excuse will avail the guilty. The Curse shall be their lot, and the scourge of the hereafter.

We gave Moses Our guidance and the Israelites the Book to inherit: a guide and an admonition to men of
40:54 understanding. Therefore have patience; God's promise is surely true. Implore forgiveness for your sins, and celebrate the praise of your Lord evening and morning.

As for those who dispute the revelations of God, with no authority vouchsafed to them, they nurture in their hearts ambitions they shall never attain. Therefore seek refuge in God; it is He that hears all and observes all.

Surely, the creation of the heavens and the earth is greater than the creation of man; yet most men have no knowledge.

40:58 The blind and the seeing are not equal, nor are the wicked the equal of those that have faith and do good works. Yet do you seldom give thought.



THE HOUR of Doom is sure to come: of this there is no doubt; and yet most men do not believe. 40:59

Your Lord has said: 'Call on me and I will answer you. Those that disdain My service shall enter Hell with all humility.'

It was God who made for you the night to rest in and the day to give you light. God is bountiful to men, yet most men do not give thanks.

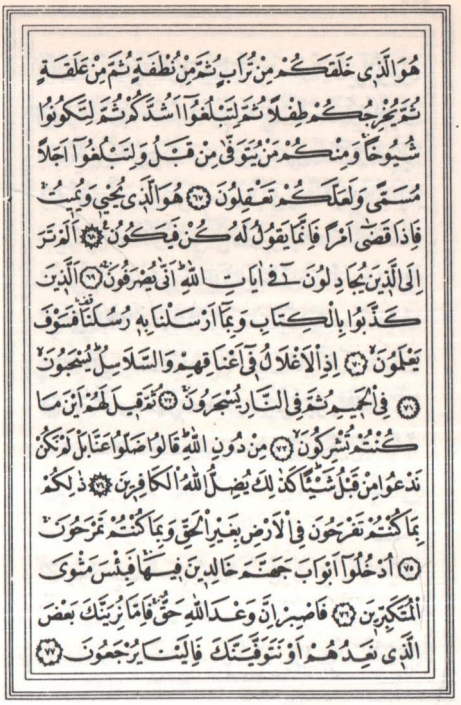
Such is God your Lord, the Creator of all things. There is no god but Him. How then can you turn away from Him? Yet even thus the men who deny God's revelations turn away from Him.

It is God who has made the earth a dwelling-place for you, and the sky a ceiling. He has moulded your bodies into a comely shape and provided you with good things. 40:64

Such is God, your Lord. Blessed be God, Lord of the Universe.

He is the Living One; there is no god but Him. Pray to Him, then, and worship none besides Him. Praise be to God, Lord of the Universe!

Say: 'I am forbidden to serve your idols, now that clear proofs have been given me from my Lord. I am commanded to surrender myself to the Lord of the Universe.' 40:66


هُوَ الَّذِي خَلَقَكُم مِّن تُرَابٍ ثُمَّ مِن نُّطْفَةٍ ثُمَّ مِنْ عَلَقَةٍ
ثُمَّ يُخْرِجُكُمْ طِفْلًا ثُمَّ لِتَبْلُغُوا أَشُدَّكُمْ ثُمَّ لِتَكُونُوا
شُيُوخًا وَمِنكُم مَّن يُتَوَفَّىٰ مِن قَبْلُ وَلِتَبْلُغُوا أَجَلًا
مُّسَمًّى وَلَعَلَّكُمْ تَعْقِلُونَ ﴿٦٧﴾ هُوَ الَّذِي يُحْيِي وَيُمِيتُ
فَإِذَا قَضَىٰ أَمْرًا فَإِنَّمَا يَقُولُ لَهُ كُن فَيَكُونُ ﴿٦٨﴾ أَلَمْ تَرَ
إِلَى الَّذِينَ يُجَادِلُونَ فِي آيَاتِ اللَّهِ أَنَّىٰ يُصْرَفُونَ ﴿٦٩﴾ الَّذِينَ
كَذَّبُوا بِالْكِتَابِ وَبِمَا أَرْسَلْنَا بِهِ رُسُلَنَا ۖ فَسَوْفَ
يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿٧٠﴾ إِذِ الْأَغْلَالُ فِي أَعْنَاقِهِمْ وَالسَّلَاسِلُ يُسْحَبُونَ
﴿٧١﴾ فِي الْحَمِيمِ ثُمَّ فِي النَّارِ يُسْجَرُونَ ﴿٧٢﴾ ثُمَّ قِيلَ لَهُمْ أَيْنَ مَا
كُنتُمْ تُشْرِكُونَ ﴿٧٣﴾ مِن دُونِ اللَّهِ ۖ قَالُوا ضَلُّوا عَنَّا بَل لَّمْ نَكُن
نَّدْعُو مِن قَبْلُ شَيْئًا ۚ كَذَٰلِكَ يُضِلُّ اللَّهُ الْكَافِرِينَ ﴿٧٤﴾ ذَٰلِكُم
بِمَا كُنتُمْ تَفْرَحُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ وَبِمَا كُنتُمْ تَمْرَحُونَ
﴿٧٥﴾ ادْخُلُوا أَبْوَابَ جَهَنَّمَ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا ۖ فَبِئْسَ مَثْوَى
الْمُتَكَبِّرِينَ ﴿٧٦﴾ فَاصْبِرْ إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ ۖ فَإِمَّا نُرِيَنَّكَ بَعْضَ
الَّذِي نَعِدُهُمْ أَوْ نَتَوَفَّيَنَّكَ فَإِلَيْنَا يُرْجَعُونَ ﴿٧٧﴾

40:67 IT WAS He who created you from dust, then from a little germ, and then from a clot of blood. He brings you infants into the world; you reach manhood, then decline into old age (though some of you die young), so that you may complete your appointed term and grow in wisdom.

It is He who ordains life and death. If He decrees a thing, He need only say: 'Be,' and it is.

Do you not see how those who dispute the revelations of God turn away from the right path? Those who have denied the Book and the message We sent through Our apostles shall realize the truth hereafter: when, with chains and shackles round their necks, they shall be dragged through scalding water and then burnt in the fire of Hell.

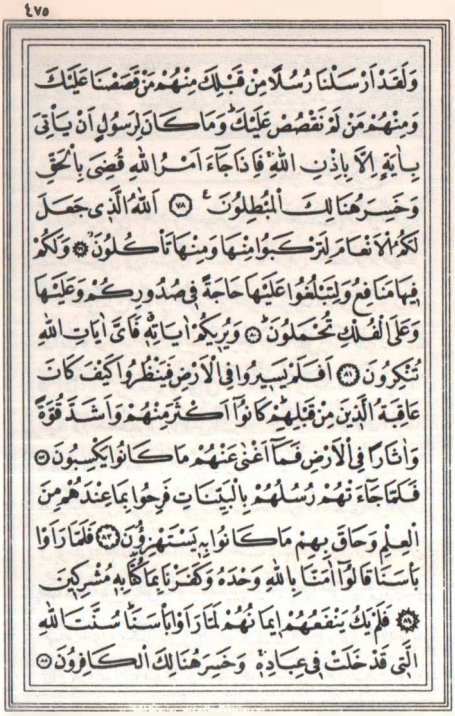
40:73 They will be asked: 'Where are the gods whom you have served besides God?'

'They have forsaken us,' they will reply. 'Indeed, they were nothing, those gods to whom we prayed.' Thus God confounds the unbelievers.

And they will be told: 'That is because on earth you took delight in falsehoods, and led a wanton life. Enter the gates of Hell and stay therein for ever. Evil is the home of the arrogant.'

40:77 Therefore have patience: God's promise is surely true. Whether We let you[1] glimpse in some measure the scourge We threaten them with, or call you back to Us before We smite them, to Us they shall return.

1. Muḥammad.


٤٧٥

وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا رُسُلًا مِّن قَبْلِكَ مِنْهُم مَّن قَصَصْنَا عَلَيْكَ
وَمِنْهُم مَّن لَّمْ نَقْصُصْ عَلَيْكَ ۗ وَمَا كَانَ لِرَسُولٍ أَن يَأْتِيَ
بِآيَةٍ إِلَّا بِإِذْنِ اللَّهِ ۚ فَإِذَا جَاءَ أَمْرُ اللَّهِ قُضِيَ بِالْحَقِّ
وَخَسِرَ هُنَالِكَ الْمُبْطِلُونَ ﴿٧٨﴾ اللَّهُ الَّذِي جَعَلَ
لَكُمُ الْأَنْعَامَ لِتَرْكَبُوا مِنْهَا وَمِنْهَا تَأْكُلُونَ ﴿٧٩﴾ وَلَكُمْ
فِيهَا مَنَافِعُ وَلِتَبْلُغُوا عَلَيْهَا حَاجَةً فِي صُدُورِكُمْ وَعَلَيْهَا
وَعَلَى الْفُلْكِ تُحْمَلُونَ ﴿٨٠﴾ وَيُرِيكُمْ آيَاتِهِ ۖ فَأَيَّ آيَاتِ اللَّهِ
تُنكِرُونَ ﴿٨١﴾ أَفَلَمْ يَسِيرُوا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَيَنظُرُوا كَيْفَ كَانَ
عَاقِبَةُ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ ۚ كَانُوا أَكْثَرَ مِنْهُمْ وَأَشَدَّ قُوَّةً
وَآثَارًا فِي الْأَرْضِ فَمَا أَغْنَىٰ عَنْهُم مَّا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿٨٢﴾
فَلَمَّا جَاءَتْهُمْ رُسُلُهُم بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ فَرِحُوا بِمَا عِندَهُم مِّنَ
الْعِلْمِ وَحَاقَ بِهِم مَّا كَانُوا بِهِ يَسْتَهْزِئُونَ ﴿٨٣﴾ فَلَمَّا رَأَوْا
بَأْسَنَا قَالُوا آمَنَّا بِاللَّهِ وَحْدَهُ وَكَفَرْنَا بِمَا كُنَّا بِهِ مُشْرِكِينَ
﴿٨٤﴾ فَلَمْ يَكُ يَنفَعُهُمْ إِيمَانُهُمْ لَمَّا رَأَوْا بَأْسَنَا ۖ سُنَّتَ اللَّهِ
الَّتِي قَدْ خَلَتْ فِي عِبَادِهِ ۖ وَخَسِرَ هُنَالِكَ الْكَافِرُونَ ﴿٨٥﴾

W E sent forth other apostles before your time; of some We have already told you, of others We have not yet told you. None of those apostles could bring a sign except by God's leave. And when God's will was done, justice prevailed, and there and then the disbelievers lost. 40:78

It is God who has provided you with beasts, that you may ride on some and eat the flesh of others. You put them to many uses; they take you where you wish to go, carrying you by land as ships carry you by sea.

He reveals to you His signs. Which of God's signs do you deny?

Have they never journeyed through the land and seen what was the end of those who have gone before them? More numerous were they in the land, and far greater in prowess and in splendour; yet all their labours proved of no avail to them. 40:82

When their apostles brought them veritable signs they proudly boasted of their own knowledge; but soon the scourge at which they scoffed encompassed them. And when they beheld Our might they said: 'We now believe in God alone. We deny the idols which We served besides Him.'

But their new faith was of no use to them, when they beheld Our might: such being the way of God with His creatures; and there and then the unbelievers lost. 40:85

REVELATIONS WELL EXPOUNDED



In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

41:1 *Ḥā' mīm.* This is revealed by the Compassionate, the Merciful: a Book of revelations well expounded, an Arabic Koran for men of knowledge.

It proclaims good news and a warning: yet most men turn their backs and give no heed. They say: 'Our hearts are proof against the faith to which you call us. Our ears are stopped, and a thick veil stands between us. Do as you think fit, and so will we.'

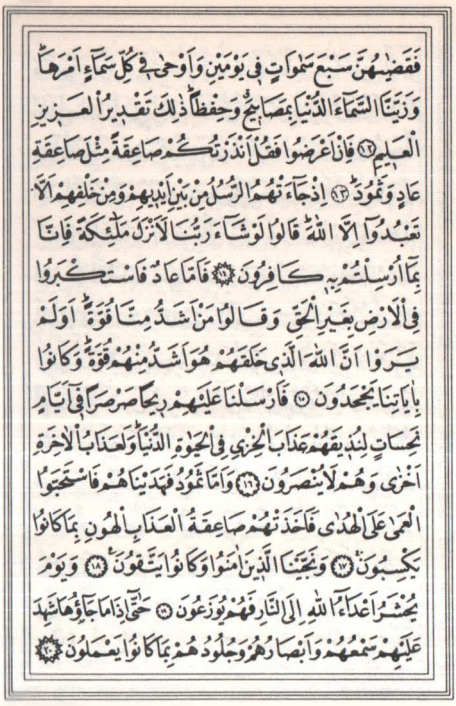
Say: 'I am but a mortal like yourselves. It is revealed to me that your God is one God. Therefore take the straight path to Him and implore His
41:7 forgiveness. Woe to those who serve other gods besides Him; who give no alms and disbelieve in the life to come. As for those who have faith and do good works, an endless reward awaits them.'

Say: 'Do you indeed disbelieve in Him who created the earth in two days? And do you make other gods His equals? The Lord of the Universe is He.'

He set upon the earth mountains towering high above it. He pronounced His blessing upon it, and in four days provided it with sustenance for all
41:11 alike. Then, turning to the sky, which was but a cloud of vapour, He said to it and to the earth: 'Come forward both, willingly or perforce.'

'We will come willingly,' they answered.

٤٧٧



In two days He formed the sky into seven heavens, and to each heaven He assigned its task. We decked the lowest heaven with brilliant stars and guardian comets. Such is the design of the Mighty One, the All-knowing. 41:12

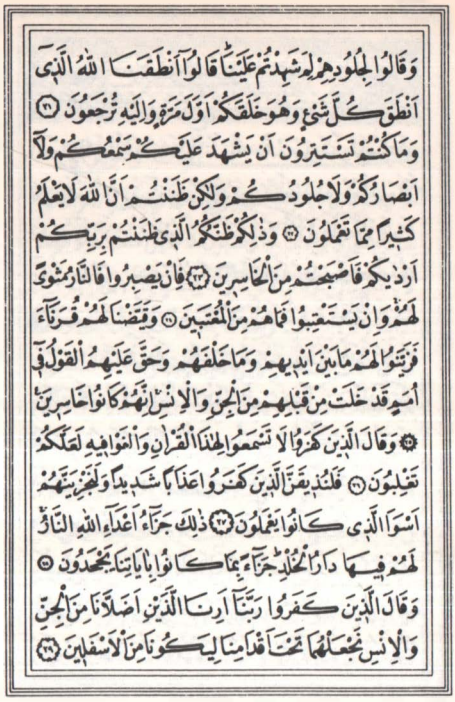
If they pay no heed, say: 'I have given you warning of a thunderbolt, like the thunderbolt which struck 'Ād and Thamūd. When their apostles came to them from before them and from behind them, saying: "Serve none but God," they answered: "Had it been our Lord's will He would have sent down angels. We will never believe in your message."'

As for 'Ād, they conducted themselves with arrogance and injustice in the land. 'Who is mightier than we?' they used to say. Could they not see that God, who had created them, was mightier than they? Yet they denied Our revelations. 41:15

So, over a few ill-omened days We let loose on them a howling gale, to make them taste a shameful scourge in this nether life; but more shameful still will be the scourge of the life to come. They shall have none to help them.

As for Thamūd, We offered them Our guidance, but they preferred blindness to guidance. Therefore the thunderbolt of a humiliating scourge struck them for their misdeeds; and We delivered those who believed and those who feared God.

Forewarn them of the day when the enemies of God will be brought together and led into the Fire, so that when they enter it, their ears, their eyes, and their very skins will testify to their misdeeds. 41:20



41:21 'WHY DID you speak against us?' they will say to their skins, and their skins will reply: 'God, who gives speech to all things, has made us speak. It was He who in the beginning created you, and to Him you shall be recalled. You did not hide yourselves, so that your ears and eyes and skins could not be made to testify against you. Yet you thought that God did not know much of what you did. It was the thoughts you entertained about your Lord that ruined you, so that you are now among the lost.'

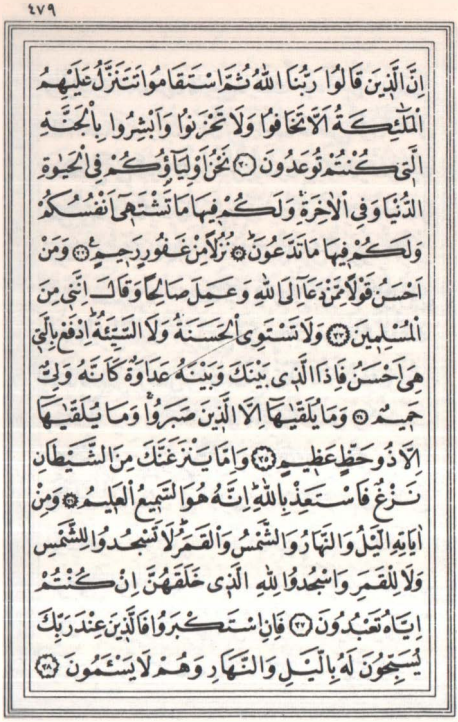
If they resign themselves, the Fire shall be their home: and if they sue for pardon, their suit shall not be granted.

41:25 We have assigned to them companions who make their past and present seem fair and right to them. Well have they deserved the fate of bygone nations of jinn and men. They shall assuredly be lost.

The unbelievers say: 'Give no heed to this Koran. Cut short its recital with booing and laughter, so that you may gain the upper hand.'

We will sternly punish the unbelievers, and pay them back for the worst of their misdeeds. Thus shall the enemies of God be rewarded. The Fire shall for ever be their home, because they have denied Our revelations.

41:28 The unbelievers will say: 'Lord, show us the jinn and men who led us astray. We will trample them under our feet and bring them low.'



As for those who say: 'Our Lord is God,' and take the straight path to Him, the angels will descend to them, saying: 'Let nothing alarm or grieve you. Rejoice in the Paradise you have been promised. We are your guardians in this world and in the hereafter. There you shall find all that your souls desire and all that you can ask for: a rich provision from a forgiving and a merciful God.' 41:30

And who speaks better than he who calls men to the service of God, does what is right, and says: 'I am a Muslim'?

Good deeds and evil deeds are not equal. Requite evil with good, and he who is your enemy will become your dearest friend. But none will 41:35 attain this attribute save those who patiently endure; none will attain it save those who are truly fortunate.

If Satan tempts you, seek refuge in God. It is God who hears all and knows all.

Among His signs are the night and the day, and the sun and the moon. But do not prostrate yourselves before the sun or the moon; rather prostrate yourselves before God, who created them both, if you would truly serve Him.

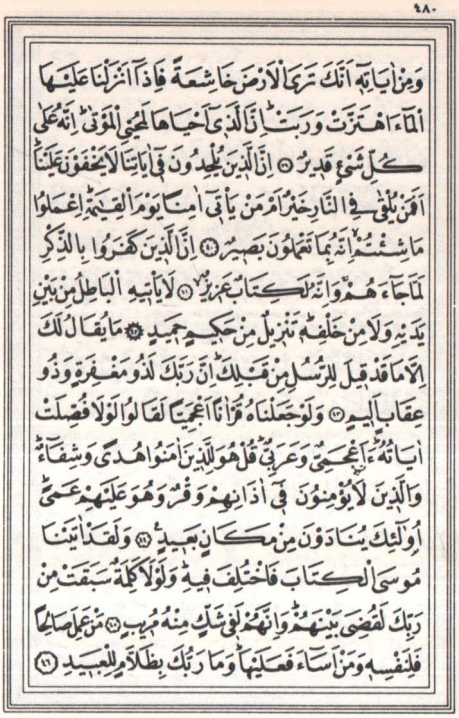
If they[1] disdain His service, let them remember that those who dwell with 41:38 God give glory to Him night and day and are never wearied.

1. The pagans.

41:39 AND AMONG His signs is the resurrection of the earth. You see it dry and barren: but when We send down the rain upon it, it stirs and swells. He that gives it life will raise the dead to life. He has power over all things.

Those that deny Our revelations are not hidden from Our view. Is he who is cast into the Fire better off than he who emerges safe on the Day of Resurrection? Do as you will, He is watching all your actions.

Those who deny Our word when it is preached to them [shall be sternly punished]. This is a mighty scripture. Falsehood cannot reach it from before or from behind. It is a revelation from a wise and glorious God.



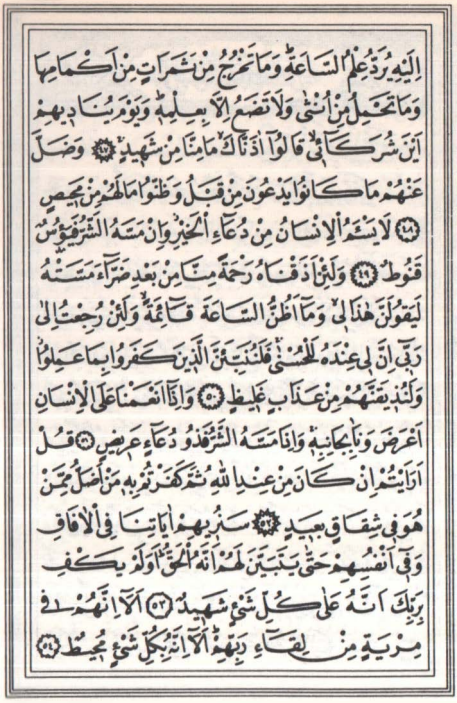
Nothing is said to you that has not been said to other apostles before you. Your Lord is forgiving, but stern in retribution.

41:44 Had We revealed the Koran in a foreign tongue they would have said: 'If only its verses were expounded! Why in a foreign tongue, and he an Arabian?'

Say: 'To true believers it is a guide and a healing balm. But those who deny it are deaf and blind. They are like men who are called to from a far-off place.'

We gave the Torah to Moses, but differences arose about it. And but for a word from your Lord, long since decreed, their differences would have been justly settled, grave though their doubts were about it.

41:46 He that does good, does it for his own soul; and he that commits evil does so at his own peril. Your Lord is never unjust to His servants.



He alone has knowledge of the Hour of Doom. No fruit is borne, no female conceives or is delivered, but with His knowledge. 41:47

On a certain day He will call mankind to Him and say: 'Where are those fellow-gods of Mine?'

'We confess,' they will reply, 'that none of us can vouch for them.' The idols to which they had once prayed will vanish from them, and they shall realize there is no escape.

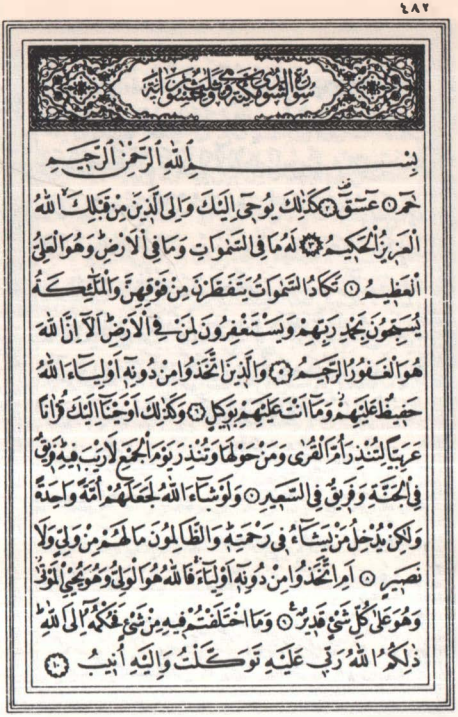
Man never wearies of praying for good things. But when evil befalls him he loses hope and grows despondent. And if after affliction We vouchsafe him a favour from Ourself, he is sure to say: 'This is my own. I do not think the Hour of Doom will ever come. And even if I do return to my Lord, He will surely reward me well.' We shall tell the unbelievers what they did, and We will surely visit upon them a grievous scourge. 41:50

When We show favour to man, he turns his back and holds aloof; but when evil befalls him he is loud in prayer.

Say: 'Do but consider: if this Koran is indeed from God and you deny it, who can err more than the man who openly defies Him?'

We will show them Our signs in all the regions of the earth and in their own souls, until they clearly see that this is the truth. Does it not suffice that your Lord is the witness of all things?

Yet they still doubt that they will ever meet their Lord. Surely He encompasses all things. 41:54



COUNSEL

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

42:1 *Ḥā' mīm: 'ain sīn qāf.* Thus God, the Mighty One, the Wise One, inspires you as He inspired others before you.

His is what the heavens and the earth contain. He is the Most High, the Supreme One.

The heavens above well-nigh break apart as the angels give glory to their Lord and beg forgiveness for those on earth. Surely God is the Forgiving One, the Merciful.

As for those that serve other masters besides Him, God Himself is watching them. You are not accountable for what they do.

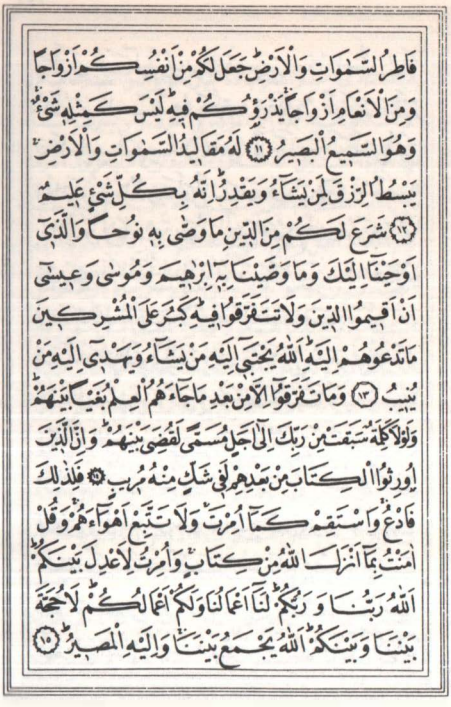
42:7 Thus have We revealed to you an Arabic Koran, that you may warn the mother-city[1] and those who dwell around it; that you may forewarn them of the day which is sure to come: when all are brought together, some in Paradise and some in Hell.

Had it been God's will, He could have united them all into one community. But God brings whom He will into His mercy; the wrongdoers have none to befriend or help them.

Have they set up other guardians besides Him? Surely God alone is the Guardian. He resurrects the dead and has power over all things.

Whatever the subject of your disputes, the final word belongs to God.
42:10 Such is God, my Lord. In Him I have put my trust, and to Him I turn in repentance.

1. Mecca.



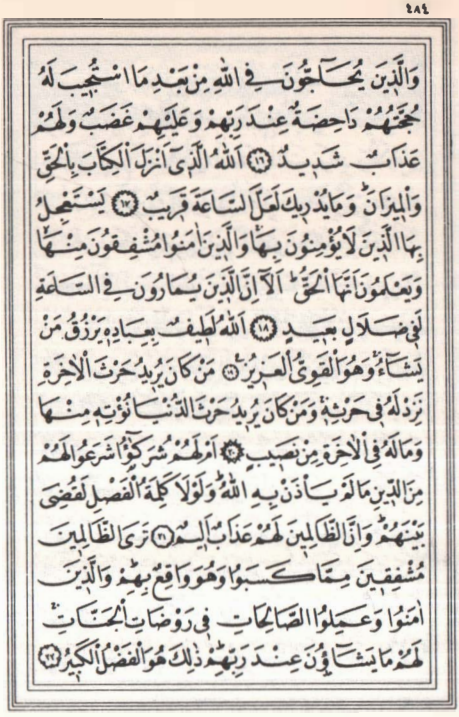
CREATOR OF the heavens and the earth, He has given you spouses from among yourselves, and cattle male and female; by this means He multiplies His creatures. Nothing can be compared with Him. He alone hears all and sees all. 42:11

His are the keys of the heavens and the earth. He gives abundantly to whom He will and sparingly to whom He pleases. He has knowledge of all things.

He has ordained for you the faith which He enjoined on Noah, and which We have revealed to you; which We enjoined on Abraham, Moses, and Jesus, saying: 'Observe the Faith and do not divide yourselves into factions.' But hard for the pagans is that to which you call them. God chooses for it whom He will, and guides to it those that repent.

Yet men did not divide themselves, through their own wickedness, until knowledge was given them. And but for a word that had already gone forth from your Lord reprieving them for an appointed term, their fate would have been justly settled. Those who inherited the Scriptures after them have their grave doubts too. 42:14

Therefore call men to the true Faith, and follow the straight path as you are bidden. Do not be led by their desires, but say: 'I believe in all the scriptures that God has revealed. I am commanded to exercise justice among you. God is our Lord and your Lord. We have our own works and you have yours; let there be no argument between us. God will bring us all together, for to Him we shall return.' 42:15



42:16 As for those who argue about God after pledging obedience to Him, their arguments will have no weight with their Lord, and His wrath will fall upon them. Grievous punishment awaits them.

It is God who has revealed the Book with truth and justice. And how can you tell? The Hour of Doom may be fast approaching.

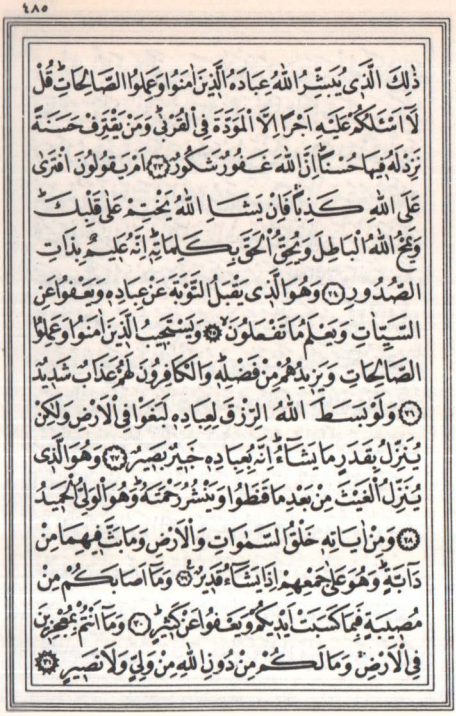
Those who deny it seek to hurry it on; but the true believers dread its coming, and know it is the truth. Indeed, those who doubt the Hour have strayed far into error.

Benign is God towards His servants. He is bountiful to whom He will. He is the Invincible One, the Almighty.

42:20 Whoever seeks the harvest of the world to come, to him We will give in great abundance; and whoever desires the harvest of this world, a share of it shall be his: but in the hereafter he shall have no share at all.

Have they idols which in the practice of their faith have made lawful to them what God has not allowed? Had the decisive word not been pronounced already, their fate would have long been sealed. Woeful punishment awaits the wrongdoers.

42:22 You shall behold the wrongdoers aghast at their own deeds, for then Our scourge will surely smite them. But those that have faith and do good works shall dwell in the fair gardens of Paradise, and shall receive from their Lord all that they desire. Surely that will be the supreme boon.



SUCH IS God's promise to His servants who believe and do good works. Say: 'For this I demand of you no recompense. I ask you only to love your kindred. He that does a good deed shall be repaid many times over. God is forgiving and bountiful in His rewards.' 42:23

Do they say: 'He has framed a falsehood about God?' But if God pleased, He could seal your heart. God will bring falsehood to nothing and vindicate the truth by His words. He surely knows the secret thoughts of men.

He accepts the repentance of His servants, and pardons their sins. He has knowledge of all your actions.

He answers those who have faith and do good works, and enriches them through His bounty. But grievous punishment awaits the unbelievers.

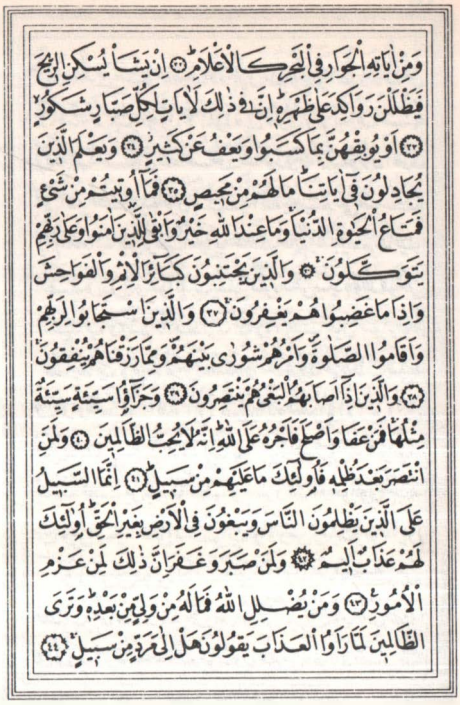
Had God bestowed abundance upon His servants, they would have committed much injustice in the land. But He gives them what He will in due measure; He knows and observes His servants. 42:27

It is He who sends down rain for them when they have lost all hope, and spreads abroad His mercy. He is the Guardian worthy of praise.

Among His signs is the creation of the heavens and the earth, and the living things which He has dispersed over them. If He will, He can gather them all together.

If a misfortune befalls you, it is the fruit of your own labours. He forgives much.

On this earth you cannot escape, nor have you any besides God to protect or help you. 42:31



42:32 AND AMONG His signs are the ships which sail like mountains upon the ocean. If He will, He calms the wind, so that they lie motionless upon its bosom (surely there are signs in this for steadfast men who render thanks); or causes them to founder as a punishment for their misdeeds.[1] Yet many are the sins that He forgives.

Those who dispute Our revelations shall realize they have no escape.

That which you have been given is but the fleeting comfort of this life. Better and more enduring is God's reward to those who believe and put their trust in Him; who avoid gross sins and indecencies and, when angered, are willing to

42:38 forgive; who obey their Lord, attend to their prayers, and conduct their affairs by mutual consent; who give in alms from what We gave them and, when oppressed, seek to redress their wrongs.

Let evil be rewarded with like evil. But he that forgives and seeks reconcilement shall be rewarded by God. He does not love the wrongdoers.

Those who seek to redress their wrongs incur no guilt. But great is the guilt of those who oppress their fellow men and conduct themselves with wickedness and injustice in the land. These shall be sternly punished.

To endure with fortitude and to forgive is a duty incumbent on all. He

42:44 whom God confounds has none to protect him.

When they face the scourge, you shall see the wrongdoers exclaim: 'Is there no way back?'

1. The misdeeds of those who sail in them.



YOU SHALL see them ranged before the Fire. Awed and humiliated, they shall look upon it with furtive glances. The true believers will say: 'The losers are those who forfeited their souls and all their kindred on the Day of Resurrection.' 42:45

The wrongdoers shall surely suffer everlasting torment. They shall have no friends besides God to help them. He whom God confounds shall be lost indeed.

Obey your Lord before that day arrives which none can put off against the will of God. There shall be no refuge for you on that day, nor shall you deny your sins.

If they give no heed, know that We have not sent you[1] to be their keeper. Your only duty is to give warning. 42:48

When We give man a taste of Our mercy, he rejoices in it; but when through his own fault evil befalls him, man is ungrateful.

God has sovereignty over the heavens and the earth. He creates what He will. He gives daughters to whom He will and sons to whom He pleases. To some He gives both sons and daughters, and He makes sterile whom He will. Omniscient is God, and mighty.

' It is not vouchsafed to any mortal that God should speak to him except by revelation, or from behind a veil, or through a messenger sent and authorized by Him to make known His will. Exalted is He, and wise. 42:51

1. Muḥammad.



42:52 THUS HAVE We inspired you[1] with a spirit of Our will when you knew nothing of faith or scripture, and made it a light whereby We guide those of Our servants whom We please. You will surely guide them to a straight path: the path
42:53 of God, to whom belongs all that the heavens and the earth contain. Surely to God all things shall in the end return.

ORNAMENTS OF GOLD

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

43:1 *Ḥā' mīm.* By the Glorious Book!

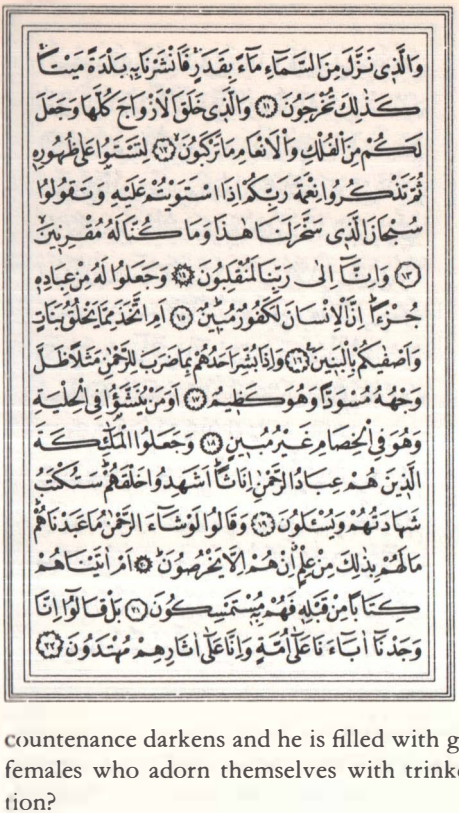
We have revealed the Koran in the Arabic tongue that you may understand its meaning. It is a transcript of the eternal book in Our keeping, sublime, and full of wisdom.

Should We ignore you because you are a sinful nation? Many a prophet
43:7 did We send forth to the ancients: but they scoffed at each prophet that arose among them. We utterly destroyed them, though they were mightier than these.[2]

Such then, is the example of the ancients. Yet, if you ask them[2] who created the heavens and the earth, they are bound to answer: 'The Almighty, the All-knowing, created them.'

43:10 It is He who has made the earth a resting-place for you and traced out routes upon it that you may find your way;

1. Muḥammad. 2. The Meccans.



who sends down water from the sky in due measure and thereby resurrects a dead land (even thus shall you be raised to life); who has created all living things in pairs and made for you the ships and beasts on which you ride, so that, as you mount upon their backs, you may recall the goodness of your Lord and say: 'Glory to Him who has subjected these to us. But for Him we could not be their masters. To our Lord we shall surely return.' 43:11

Yet they[1] assign to Him offspring from among His servants. Surely man is monstrously ungrateful. Would God choose daughters for Himself and sons for you alone?[2]

Yet when a newborn girl is announced to one of them his countenance darkens and he is filled with gloom. Would they ascribe to God females who adorn themselves with trinkets and are powerless in disputation? 43:18

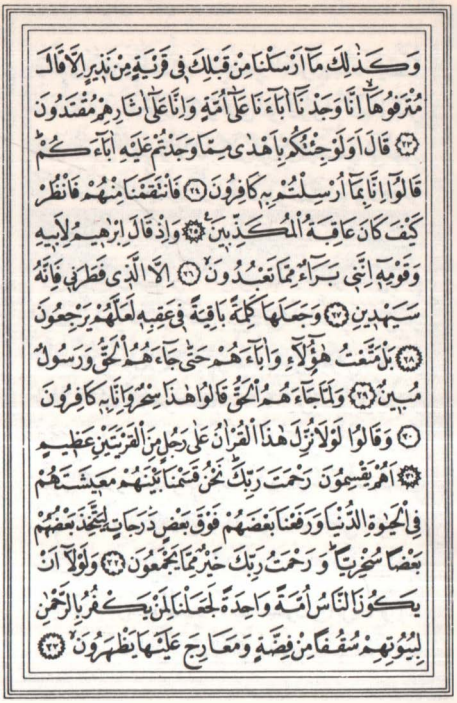
They regard as females the angels who are God's servants. Did they witness their creation? Their testimony shall be noted down. They shall be closely questioned.

They say: 'Had it been the will of the Merciful, we should never have worshipped them.' Surely of this they have no knowledge: they are lying.

Or have We given them a scripture before this, so that they should hold fast to it?

Indeed, they say: 'This was the faith our fathers practised. We are merely walking in their footsteps.' 43:22

1. The Meccans.
2. The pagan Arabs believed that the angels, and their own goddesses, were daughters of Allāh.



43:23 THUS, WHENEVER, before you, We sent an apostle to forewarn a nation, those who lived in comfort said: 'This was the faith our fathers practised; we are merely following in their footsteps.'

Each apostle said: 'What if I bring you a faith more enlightened than your fathers'?' But they replied: 'We reject the message you bring.' So We took vengeance on them. Consider the fate of those who disbelieved.

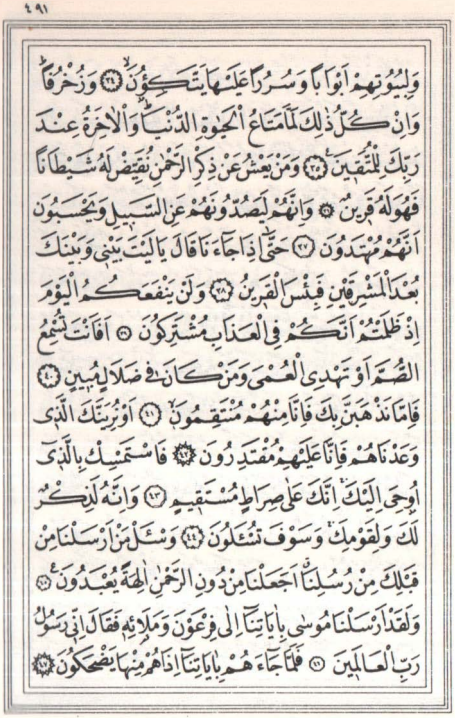
Tell of Abraham, who said to his father and to his people: 'I renounce the gods you worship, except Him who created me, for He will rightly guide me.' He made this an abiding precept among his descendants, so that they might for ever turn to Him.

43:29 I suffered these and their fathers to live in comfort, until there came to them the truth and an apostle who showed them the right path. But now that the truth has come to them, they say: 'This is sorcery. We utterly reject it.' They also say: 'Why was this Koran not revealed to some mighty personage from the two towns?'[1]

Is it they who apportion your Lord's blessings? It is We who deal out to them their livelihood in this world, exalting some in rank above others, so that the one may take the other into his service. Better is your Lord's mercy than all their hoarded treasures.

43:33 But for the fear that all mankind might have become one race of unbelievers, We would have given those who denied the Lord of Mercy dwellings with silver roofs, and gates and stairs of silver;

1. Mecca and Medina.



silver couches to recline upon and ornaments of gold: for all these are but the fleeting comforts of this life. It is the life to come that your Lord reserves for those who fear Him. 43:34

He that does not heed the warning of the Merciful shall have a devil for his companion (devils turn men away from the right path, though they may think themselves rightly guided). And when he comes before Us, he shall say:[1] 'Would that we were as far apart as the East is from the West.' Truly, evil is that companion.

But because you have done wrong, that others will share your punishment will not avail you on that day.

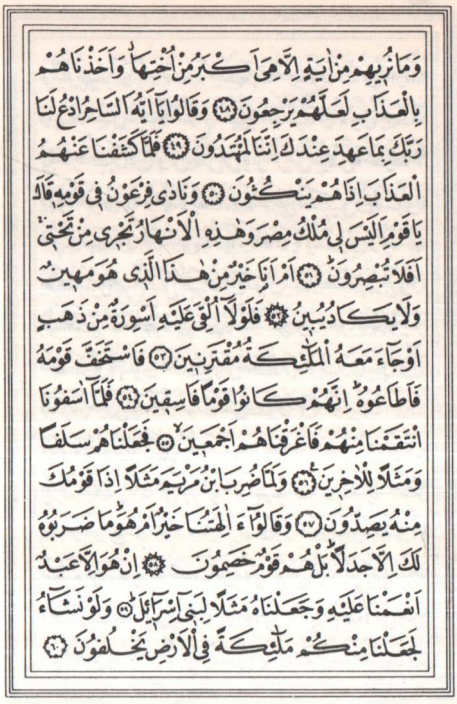
Can you make the deaf hear, or guide the blind or those in gross error? Whether We take you hence or let you live to see Our threats fulfilled, We shall surely take vengeance on them; for We have power over them. 43:40

Therefore hold fast to that which is revealed to you: you are on a straight path. It is an admonition to you and to your people. You shall be questioned all.

Ask those of Our apostles whom We sent before you if We ever appointed gods to be worshipped besides the Merciful.

We sent forth Moses with Our signs to Pharaoh and his nobles. He said: 'I am the apostle of the Lord of the Universe.' But when he showed them Our signs they laughed at them; 43:47

1. To his companion.



43:48 yet each fresh sign We revealed to them was mightier than the one that came before it. We therefore smote them with the scourge, so that they might return to the right path.

'Sorcerer,' they said, 'pray for us to your Lord and invoke the promise He has made you. We accept your guidance.'

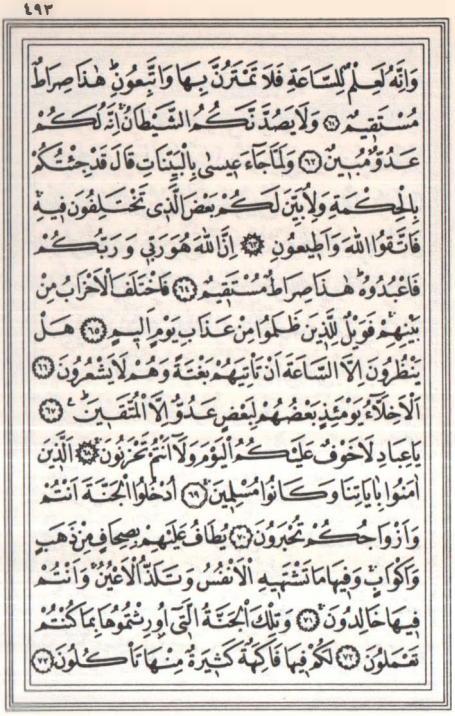
But when We lifted the scourge from them, they broke their pledge.

Pharaoh made a proclamation among his people. 'My people,' said he, 'is the kingdom of Egypt not mine, and are these rivers which flow at my feet not mine also? Can you not see? Am I not better than this despicable wretch, who can scarcely make his meaning
43:53 plain? Why have no bracelets of gold been given him, or angels sent down to accompany him?'

Thus did he incite his people. They obeyed him, for they were degenerate men. And when they provoked Us, We took vengeance on them and drowned them all, as a lesson and an example to those who succeeded them.

When Mary's son is cited as an instance, your people laugh and say: 'Who is better, he or our gods?' They cite him to you merely to provoke you. Truly, they are a contentious nation.

He was no more than a mortal whom We favoured and made an example
43:60 to the Israelites. Had it been Our will, We could have replaced you with angels, to succeed you on the earth.



He is a portent of the Hour of Doom. Have no doubt about its coming and follow Me. This is a straight path: let not Satan mislead you, for he is your inveterate foe. 43:61

And when Jesus came with evident signs, he said: 'I have come to give you wisdom, and to make plain to you some of the things you differ about. Fear God and follow me. God is my Lord and your Lord: therefore serve Him. That is a straight path.'

Yet the factions disagreed among themselves. But woe to the wrongdoers when they suffer the anguish of a woeful day.

Are they waiting for the Hour of Doom to overtake them unawares, without warning? Friends shall on that day become enemies to one another, except the God-fearing. 43:66

But you, My servants, who have believed in Our revelations and surrendered yourselves, shall on that day have nothing to fear or to regret. Enter Paradise, you and your spouses, in all delight. You shall be served with golden dishes and golden cups. Abiding there for ever, you shall find all that your souls desire and all that your eyes rejoice in.

Such is the Paradise you shall inherit by virtue of your good deeds. Your sustenance shall be abundant fruit. 43:73



43:74 BUT THE evil-doers shall endure for ever the torment of Hell. Their punishment will never be lightened, and they shall be speechless with despair. We do not wrong them, but they wrong themselves.

'Mālik,'[1] they will call out, 'let your Lord make an end of us!' But he will answer: 'Here you shall remain!'

We have made known to you the truth, but most of you abhor the truth.

If they are resolved to ruin you,[2] We are resolved to ruin them. Do they think We cannot hear their secret talk and private converse? Yes! Our angels, who are at their side, record it all.

Say:[3] 'If the Lord of Mercy had a son, I would be the first to worship him.'

Exalted be the Lord of the heavens and the earth, the Lord of the Throne,
43:83 above their falsehoods! Let them blunder, let them play, until they face the day with which they are threatened.

It is He who is God in heaven and God on earth; He is the Wise One, the All-knowing. Blessed be He who has sovereignty over the heavens and the earth and all that lies between them! He alone has knowledge of the Hour of Doom, and to Him you shall all return.

The gods to whom they pray besides Him have not the power to intercede for them. None can intercede for them save him who knows the truth and testifies to it.

Yet if you ask them who created them, they will promptly reply that it was God. How then can they turn away from Him?

The Apostle says: 'Lord, these men are unbelievers.'

43:89 Bear with them and wish them peace. They shall know.

1. One of the keepers of Hell. 2. Muḥammad.
3. To the Christians.



SMOKE

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

Ḥā' mīm. We swear by the Glorious Book that We revealed it[1] on a blessed night, to forewarn mankind; on a night when every precept was made plain as a commandment from Ourself. We sent it down as a blessing from your Lord. He hears all and knows all. 44:1

He is the Lord of the heavens and the earth and all that lies between them. (Mark this, if you are true believers.) There is no god but Him. He ordains life and death. He is your God and the God of your forefathers. Yet they divert themselves with doubts.

Wait for the day when the sky will pour down visible smoke, enveloping mankind: a dreadful scourge. Then they will say: 'Lord, lift up the scourge from us. We are now believers.' But how will their new faith help them, when an undoubted prophet had come to them and they denied him, saying: 'A madman, taught by others!' 44:10

Yet if We slightly relieve their affliction they will return to unbelief. But on that day We will inflict on them the supreme punishment and avenge Ourself.

We tested Pharaoh's people long before them. A gracious apostle came to them, saying: 'Hand over to me God's servants. I am a truthful messenger. 44:18

1. The Koran.



44:19 Do NOT hold yourselves above God. I bring you clear authority. I adjure you by Him who is my Lord and your Lord not to stone me. If you have no faith in me, leave me to myself.'

Then he cried out to his Lord, saying: 'These are sinful men.'

He answered: 'Set forth with My servants in the night, for you will be pursued. Let the sea be calm behind you. They are warriors doomed to drown.'

How many gardens, how many fountains, they left behind them! Cornfields, and noble palaces, and good things in which they took delight. All this they left; and what was once theirs We gave to other men. Neither heaven nor earth shed tears for them; nor were they reprieved.

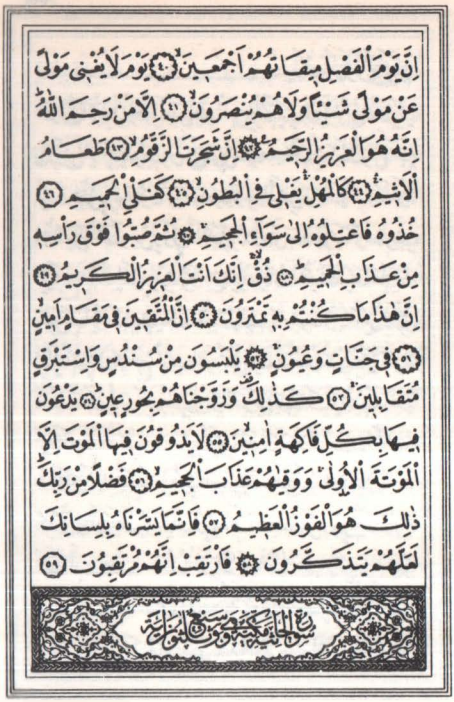
44:30 We saved the Israelites from the degrading scourge, from Pharaoh, who was a tyrant and a transgressor, and chose them knowingly above the nations. We showed them miracles which tested them beyond all doubt.

Yet the unbelievers say: 'We shall die but one death, nor shall we ever be raised to life. Bring back to us our fathers, if what you say be true.'

Are they better than the people of Tubba'[1] and those who thrived before them? We destroyed them all, for they too were wicked men.

44:39 It was not in sport that We created the heavens and the earth and all that lies between them. We created them to reveal the truth. But of this most men have no knowledge.

1. The people of Himyar, in Arabia.



THE DAY of Judgement is the appointed time for all. On that day no friend shall help a friend; none shall be helped save those to whom God shows mercy. He is the Mighty One, the Merciful. 44:40

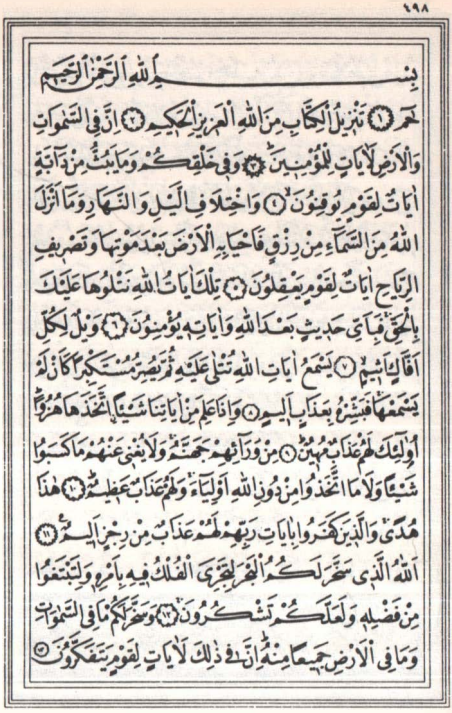
The fruit of the Zaqqūm tree shall be the sinner's food. Like dregs of oil, like scalding water, it shall simmer in his belly. A voice will cry: 'Seize him and drag him into the depths of Hell. Then pour out scalding water over his head, saying: "Taste this, illustrious and honourable man! This is the punishment which you have doubted."' 44:49

As for the righteous, they shall be lodged in peace together amidst gardens and fountains, arrayed in rich silks and fine brocade. Yes, and We shall wed them to dark-eyed houris. Secure against all ills, they shall call for every kind of fruit; and, having died once, they shall die no more. Your Lord will through His mercy shield them from the scourge of Hell. That will be the supreme triumph.

We have revealed this to you in your own tongue so that they may take heed. Wait, then; they too are waiting. 44:59

KNEELING

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful



45:1 *Ḥā' mīm*. This Book is revealed by God, the Mighty One, the All-knowing.

Surely in the heavens and the earth there are signs for the faithful; in your own creation, and in the beasts that are scattered far and near, signs for true believers; in the alternation of night and day, in the sustenance God sends down from heaven with which He resurrects the earth after its death, and in the marshalling of the winds, signs for men of understanding.

Such are God's revelations. We recite them to you in all truth. But in what scripture will they believe, if they deny God Himself and all His signs?

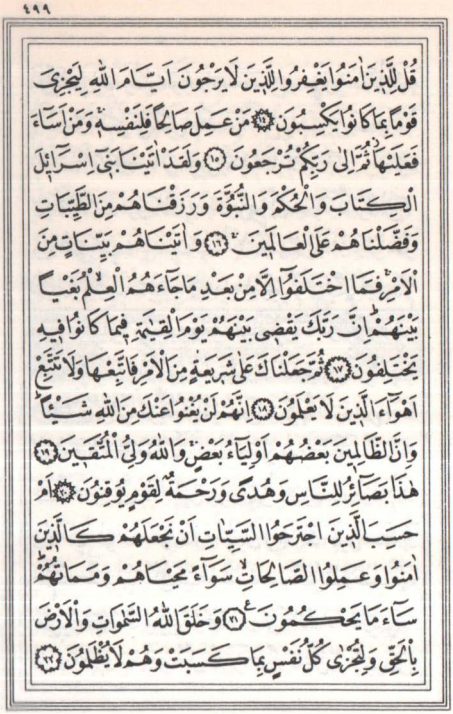
45:8 Woe to the lying sinner! He hears God's revelations recited to Him and then, as though he never heard them, persists in scorn. Forewarn him of a woeful scourge. Those that deride Our revelations when they know but little of them shall suffer degrading torment.

Hell is behind them. Their gains shall not avail them, nor shall the masters they serve besides God. Grievous punishment awaits them.

Such is Our guidance. Those that deny their Lord's revelations shall suffer the anguish of a woeful scourge.

It is God who has subdued for you the ocean, so that ships may sail upon it at His bidding; so that you may seek His bounty and render thanks.

45:13 He has subjected to you what the heavens and the earth contain; all is from Him. Surely there are signs in this for thinking men.


٤٩٩
قُلْ لِّلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا يَغْفِرُوا لِلَّذِينَ لَا يَرْجُونَ أَيَّامَ اللَّهِ لِيَجْزِيَ
قَوْمًا بِمَا كَانُوا يَكْسِبُونَ ﴿١٤﴾ مَنْ عَمِلَ صَالِحًا فَلِنَفْسِهِ ۖ وَمَنْ أَسَاءَ
فَعَلَيْهَا ثُمَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكُمْ تُرْجَعُونَ ﴿١٥﴾ وَلَقَدْ آتَيْنَا بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ
الْكِتَابَ وَالْحُكْمَ وَالنُّبُوَّةَ وَرَزَقْنَاهُم مِّنَ الطَّيِّبَاتِ
وَفَضَّلْنَاهُمْ عَلَى الْعَالَمِينَ ﴿١٦﴾ وَآتَيْنَاهُم بَيِّنَاتٍ مِّنَ
الْأَمْرِ ۖ فَمَا اخْتَلَفُوا إِلَّا مِن بَعْدِ مَا جَاءَهُمُ الْعِلْمُ بَغْيًا
بَيْنَهُمْ ۚ إِنَّ رَبَّكَ يَقْضِي بَيْنَهُمْ يَوْمَ الْقِيَامَةِ فِيمَا كَانُوا فِيهِ
يَخْتَلِفُونَ ﴿١٧﴾ ثُمَّ جَعَلْنَاكَ عَلَىٰ شَرِيعَةٍ مِّنَ الْأَمْرِ فَاتَّبِعْهَا وَلَا تَتَّبِعْ
أَهْوَاءَ الَّذِينَ لَا يَعْلَمُونَ ﴿١٨﴾ إِنَّهُمْ لَن يُغْنُوا عَنكَ مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا ۚ
وَإِنَّ الظَّالِمِينَ بَعْضُهُمْ أَوْلِيَاءُ بَعْضٍ ۖ وَاللَّهُ وَلِيُّ الْمُتَّقِينَ ﴿١٩﴾
هَٰذَا بَصَائِرُ لِلنَّاسِ وَهُدًى وَرَحْمَةٌ لِّقَوْمٍ يُوقِنُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾ أَمْ
حَسِبَ الَّذِينَ اجْتَرَحُوا السَّيِّئَاتِ أَن نَّجْعَلَهُمْ كَالَّذِينَ
آمَنُوا وَعَمِلُوا الصَّالِحَاتِ سَوَاءً مَّحْيَاهُمْ وَمَمَاتُهُمْ ۚ
سَاءَ مَا يَحْكُمُونَ ﴿٢١﴾ وَخَلَقَ اللَّهُ السَّمَاوَاتِ وَالْأَرْضَ
بِالْحَقِّ وَلِتُجْزَىٰ كُلُّ نَفْسٍ بِمَا كَسَبَتْ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿٢٢﴾

TELL THE believers to pardon those who dread the days of victory,[1] when God will reward men according to their deeds. He that does what is right does it for his own good; and he that commits evil does so at his own peril. Then to your Lord you shall all be recalled. 45:14

We gave the Book to the Israelites and bestowed on them wisdom and prophethood. We provided them with good things and exalted them above the nations. We gave them plain commandments: yet it was not till knowledge had been vouchsafed them that they disagreed among themselves from evil motives. Your Lord will on the Day of Resurrection judge their differences.

And now We have set you on the right path. Follow it, and do not yield to the desires of ignorant men; for they can in no way protect you from the wrath of God. The wrongdoers are patrons to each other; but the righteous have God Himself for their patron. 45:18

This is an admonition to mankind; a guide and a blessing to true believers.

Do the evil-doers think that they are equal in Our sight with those who believe and do good works, so that their lives and deaths shall be alike? How ill they judge!

God created the heavens and the earth to manifest the truth, and to reward each soul according to its deeds. None shall be wronged. 45:22

1. Lit., the days of God.



45:23 THINK! WHO, besides God, can guide the man who makes his lust his god, the man whom God deliberately confounds, setting a seal upon his ears and heart and drawing a veil over his eyes? Will you not take heed?

They say: 'There is this life and no other. We die and live; nothing but Time destroys us.' Surely of this they have no knowledge. They are merely guessing.

And when Our revelations are recited to them in all their clarity, their only argument is: 'Bring back to us our fathers, if what you say be true!'

Say: 'It is God who gives you life and later causes you to die. It is He who will gather you all on the Day of Resurrection. Of this there is no doubt; yet most men do not know it.'

45:27 It is God who has sovereignty over the heavens and the earth. On the day when the Hour strikes, those who have denied His revelations will assuredly lose all.

You shall see every nation on its knees. Every nation shall be summoned to its book, and a voice will say: 'You shall this day be rewarded for your deeds. This book of Ours speaks with truth against you. We have recorded all your actions.'

As for those who have faith and do good works, their Lord will admit them into His mercy. That shall be the glorious triumph.

To the unbelievers a voice will say: 'Were My revelations not declared to
45:32 you? Did you not scorn them and commit evil? When you were told: "God's promise is true: the Hour of Doom is sure to come," you replied: "We know nothing of the Hour of Doom. It is but a vain conjecture, nor are we convinced."'



THE EVIL of their deeds will manifest itself to them, and the scourge at which they scoffed will encompass them. We shall say: 'We will today forget you, as you yourselves forgot that you would meet this day. The Fire shall be your home and none will help you. That is because you scoffed at God's revelations and were seduced by your earthly life.' 45:33 45:35

On that day there shall be no way out for them; nor shall they be asked to make amends.

Praise, then, be to God, Lord of the heavens and Lord of the earth, Lord of the Universe. Supremacy be His in the heavens and on earth. He is the Mighty One, the Wise One. 45:37

THE SAND DUNES

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

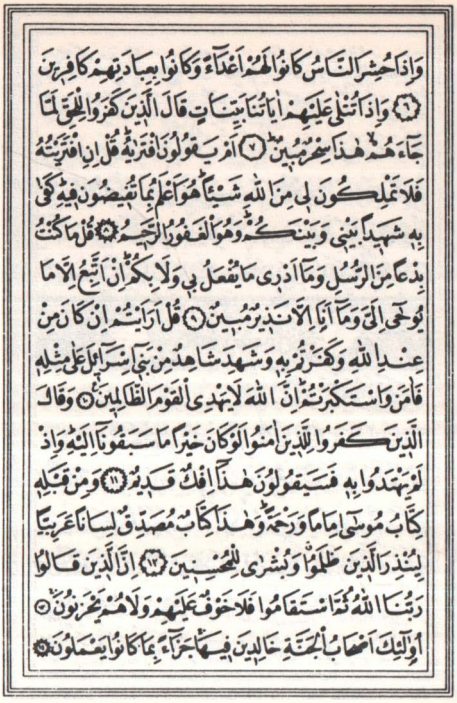
Ḥā' mīm. This Book is revealed by God, the Mighty One, the Wise One. 46:1

It was but to manifest the Truth that We created the heavens and the earth and all that lies between them; We created them to last for an appointed term. Yet the unbelievers give no heed to Our warning.

Say: 'Have you pondered on those whom you invoke besides God? Show me what part of the earth they have created! Have they a share in the heavens? Bring me a scripture revealed before this, or some other vestige of divine knowledge, if what you say be true.'

Who is in greater error than the man who prays to idols which will never hear him till the Day of Resurrection – which are, indeed, unconscious of his prayers; 46:5

٥٠٢



وَإِذَا حُشِرَ النَّاسُ كَانُوا لَهُمْ أَعْدَاءً وَكَانُوا بِعِبَادَتِهِمْ كَافِرِينَ
﴿٦﴾ وَإِذَا تُتْلَىٰ عَلَيْهِمْ آيَاتُنَا بَيِّنَاتٍ قَالَ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِلْحَقِّ لَمَّا
جَاءَهُمْ هَٰذَا سِحْرٌ مُبِينٌ ﴿٧﴾ أَمْ يَقُولُونَ افْتَرَاهُ قُلْ إِنِ افْتَرَيْتُهُ
فَلَا تَمْلِكُونَ لِي مِنَ اللَّهِ شَيْئًا هُوَ أَعْلَمُ بِمَا تُفِيضُونَ فِيهِ كَفَىٰ
بِهِ شَهِيدًا بَيْنِي وَبَيْنَكُمْ ۖ وَهُوَ الْغَفُورُ الرَّحِيمُ ﴿٨﴾ قُلْ مَا كُنْتُ
بِدْعًا مِنَ الرُّسُلِ وَمَا أَدْرِي مَا يُفْعَلُ بِي وَلَا بِكُمْ ۖ إِنْ أَتَّبِعُ إِلَّا مَا
يُوحَىٰ إِلَيَّ وَمَا أَنَا إِلَّا نَذِيرٌ مُبِينٌ ﴿٩﴾ قُلْ أَرَأَيْتُمْ إِنْ كَانَ مِنْ
عِنْدِ اللَّهِ وَكَفَرْتُمْ بِهِ وَشَهِدَ شَاهِدٌ مِنْ بَنِي إِسْرَائِيلَ عَلَىٰ مِثْلِهِ
فَآمَنَ وَاسْتَكْبَرْتُمْ ۖ إِنَّ اللَّهَ لَا يَهْدِي الْقَوْمَ الظَّالِمِينَ ﴿١٠﴾ وَقَالَ
الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا لِلَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَوْ كَانَ خَيْرًا مَا سَبَقُونَا إِلَيْهِ ۚ وَإِذْ
لَمْ يَهْتَدُوا بِهِ فَسَيَقُولُونَ هَٰذَا إِفْكٌ قَدِيمٌ ﴿١١﴾ وَمِنْ قَبْلِهِ
كِتَابُ مُوسَىٰ إِمَامًا وَرَحْمَةً ۚ وَهَٰذَا كِتَابٌ مُصَدِّقٌ لِسَانًا عَرَبِيًّا
لِيُنْذِرَ الَّذِينَ ظَلَمُوا وَبُشْرَىٰ لِلْمُحْسِنِينَ ﴿١٢﴾ إِنَّ الَّذِينَ قَالُوا
رَبُّنَا اللَّهُ ثُمَّ اسْتَقَامُوا فَلَا خَوْفٌ عَلَيْهِمْ وَلَا هُمْ يَحْزَنُونَ ﴿١٣﴾
أُولَٰئِكَ أَصْحَابُ الْجَنَّةِ خَالِدِينَ فِيهَا جَزَاءً بِمَا كَانُوا يَعْمَلُونَ ﴿١٤﴾

46:6 which, when all mankind are called together, will declare themselves their enemies and will disown their worship.

When Our revelations are recited to them, clear as they are, the unbelievers say: 'This is plain sorcery.' Such is their description of the truth when it is declared to them.

Do they say: 'He has invented it[1] himself'?

Say: 'If I have indeed invented it, then there is nothing you can do to shield me from the wrath of God. He well knows what you say about it. Sufficient is He as a witness between me and you. He is the Forgiving One, the Merciful.'

Say: 'I am no prodigy among the apostles; nor do I know what will be done with me or you. I follow only what is revealed to me, and my only duty is to give plain warning.'

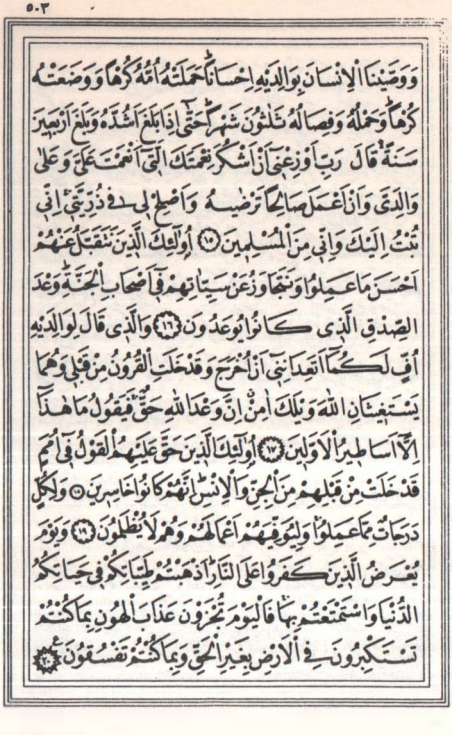
46:10 Say: 'Think if this Koran is indeed from God and you reject it; if an Israelite[2] has vouched for it and accepted Islām, while you yourselves deny it with disdain. Truly, God does not guide the wrongdoers.'

The unbelievers say of the faithful: 'Had there been any good in it[1] they would not have believed in it before us.' And since they reject its guidance, they say: 'This is an ancient falsehood.'

Yet before it the Book of Moses was revealed: a guide and a blessing. This Book confirms it. It is revealed in the Arabic tongue, to forewarn the wrongdoers and to give good tidings to the righteous.

Those that say: 'Our Lord is God,' and follow the straight path shall have
46:14 nothing to fear or to regret. They are the heirs of Paradise, there to dwell for ever as a reward for their labours.

1. The Koran.
2. 'Abdullāh b. Salām, according to the commentators.


٥٠٣

وَوَصَّيْنَا الْإِنسَانَ بِوَالِدَيْهِ إِحْسَانًا ۖ حَمَلَتْهُ أُمُّهُ كُرْهًا وَوَضَعَتْهُ
كُرْهًا ۖ وَحَمْلُهُ وَفِصَالُهُ ثَلَاثُونَ شَهْرًا ۚ حَتَّىٰ إِذَا بَلَغَ أَشُدَّهُ وَبَلَغَ أَرْبَعِينَ
سَنَةً قَالَ رَبِّ أَوْزِعْنِي أَنْ أَشْكُرَ نِعْمَتَكَ الَّتِي أَنْعَمْتَ عَلَيَّ وَعَلَىٰ
وَالِدَيَّ وَأَنْ أَعْمَلَ صَالِحًا تَرْضَاهُ وَأَصْلِحْ لِي فِي ذُرِّيَّتِي ۖ إِنِّي
تُبْتُ إِلَيْكَ وَإِنِّي مِنَ الْمُسْلِمِينَ ﴿١٥﴾ أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ نَتَقَبَّلُ عَنْهُمْ
أَحْسَنَ مَا عَمِلُوا وَنَتَجَاوَزُ عَن سَيِّئَاتِهِمْ فِي أَصْحَابِ الْجَنَّةِ ۖ وَعْدَ
الصِّدْقِ الَّذِي كَانُوا يُوعَدُونَ ﴿١٦﴾ وَالَّذِي قَالَ لِوَالِدَيْهِ
أُفٍّ لَّكُمَا أَتَعِدَانِنِي أَنْ أُخْرَجَ وَقَدْ خَلَتِ الْقُرُونُ مِن قَبْلِي وَهُمَا
يَسْتَغِيثَانِ اللَّهَ وَيْلَكَ آمِنْ إِنَّ وَعْدَ اللَّهِ حَقٌّ فَيَقُولُ مَا هَٰذَا
إِلَّا أَسَاطِيرُ الْأَوَّلِينَ ﴿١٧﴾ أُولَٰئِكَ الَّذِينَ حَقَّ عَلَيْهِمُ الْقَوْلُ فِي أُمَمٍ
قَدْ خَلَتْ مِن قَبْلِهِم مِّنَ الْجِنِّ وَالْإِنسِ ۖ إِنَّهُمْ كَانُوا خَاسِرِينَ ﴿١٨﴾ وَلِكُلٍّ
دَرَجَاتٌ مِّمَّا عَمِلُوا ۖ وَلِيُوَفِّيَهُمْ أَعْمَالَهُمْ وَهُمْ لَا يُظْلَمُونَ ﴿١٩﴾ وَيَوْمَ
يُعْرَضُ الَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا عَلَى النَّارِ أَذْهَبْتُمْ طَيِّبَاتِكُمْ فِي حَيَاتِكُمُ
الدُّنْيَا وَاسْتَمْتَعْتُم بِهَا ۖ فَالْيَوْمَ تُجْزَوْنَ عَذَابَ الْهُونِ بِمَا كُنتُمْ
تَسْتَكْبِرُونَ فِي الْأَرْضِ بِغَيْرِ الْحَقِّ وَبِمَا كُنتُمْ تَفْسُقُونَ ﴿٢٠﴾

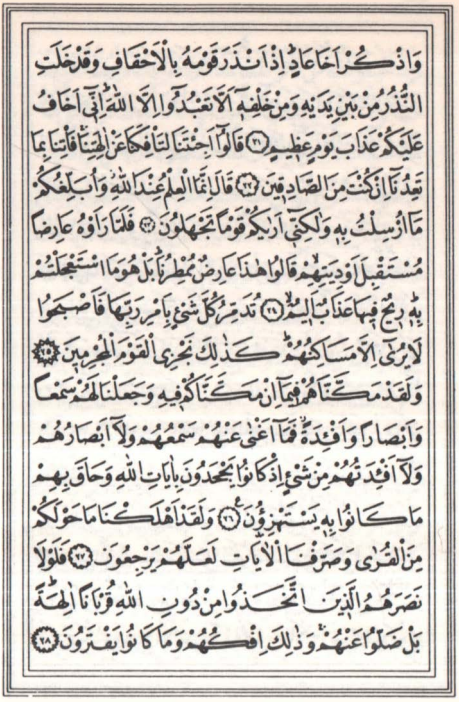
WE HAVE enjoined man to show kindness to his parents. With much pain his mother bears him, and with much pain she brings him into the world. He is born and weaned in thirty months. When he grows to manhood and attains his fortieth year, let him say: 'Inspire me, Lord, to give thanks for the favours You have bestowed on me and on my parents, and to do good works that will please You. Grant me good descendants. To You I turn and to You I surrender myself.' 46:15

Such are those from whom We will accept their noblest works and whose misdeeds We shall overlook. We shall admit them among the heirs of Paradise: true is the promise that has been given them.

But he that rebukes his parents and says to them: 'For shame! Do you threaten me with a resurrection, when generations have passed away before me?' – he that, when they pray for God's help and say: 'Woe to you! Have faith. The promise of God is true,' replies: 'This is but a fable of the ancients' – shall justly deserve the fate of bygone nations of jinn and men: he shall assuredly be lost. 46:17

There are rewards for all, according to their deeds, so that He may duly requite them for their works. They shall not be wronged.

The day the unbelievers are exposed before the Fire, We shall say to them: 'You squandered away your precious gifts in your earthly life, and took your fill of pleasure. This day your reward will be degrading torment, because you demeaned yourselves with pride and injustice in the land and committed evil.' 46:20



46:21 TELL OF ʿĀd's kinsman who warned his people in the Valley of the Sand Dunes (and there have been other apostles before and since his time), saying: 'Serve none but God. Beware the torment of a fateful day.'

They replied: 'Have you come to turn us away from our own gods? Bring down the scourge you threaten us with, if what you say be true!'

He said: 'God alone knows when it will come. I am here to declare to you my message. But I can see that you are ignorant men.'

And when they saw a cloud heading for their valleys, they said: 'Here is a passing cloud that will bring us rain.'

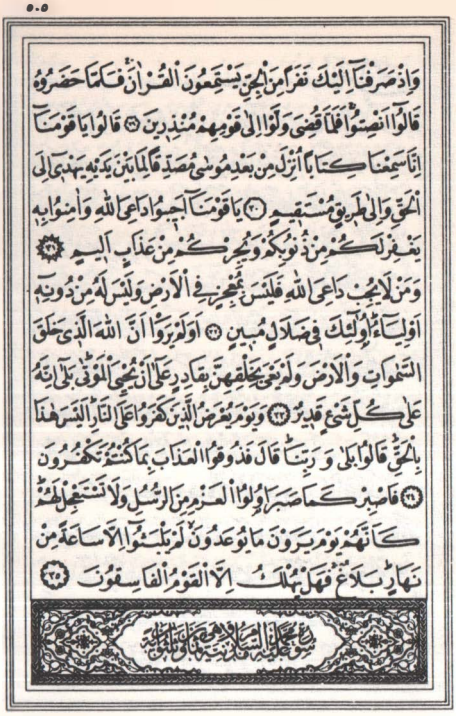
'By no means!' he replied. 'It is what you have sought to hasten: a hurricane bringing a woeful scourge. It
46:25 will destroy you all at the bidding of its Lord.'

And when morning came there was nothing to be seen besides their ruined dwellings. Thus did We reward the wrongdoers.

We had made them as powerful as yourselves,[1] and given them ears and eyes and hearts. Yet nothing did their ears, their eyes, or their hearts avail them since they denied the revelations of God. The scourge at which they scoffed encompassed them.

We destroyed the cities which once flourished around you, and made plain Our revelations to their people, so that they might return to the right
46:28 path. Why did their gods not help them, the gods they had set up besides God to bring them close to Him? Indeed, they utterly forsook them. Such were their lies, and such their false inventions.

1. The Meccans.



TELL HOW We sent to you a band of jinn who, when they came and listened to the Koran, said to each other: 'Hush! Hush!' As soon as it was ended they betook themselves to their people and gave them warning. 'Our people,' they said, 'we have just been listening to a scripture revealed since the time of Moses, confirming previous scriptures and directing to the truth and to a straight path. Our people, answer the call of God's summoner and believe in Him! He will forgive you your sins and deliver you from a woeful scourge. Those that give no heed to God's summoner shall not go unpunished on the earth, nor shall there be any to protect them besides Him. Surely they are in evident error.' 46:29

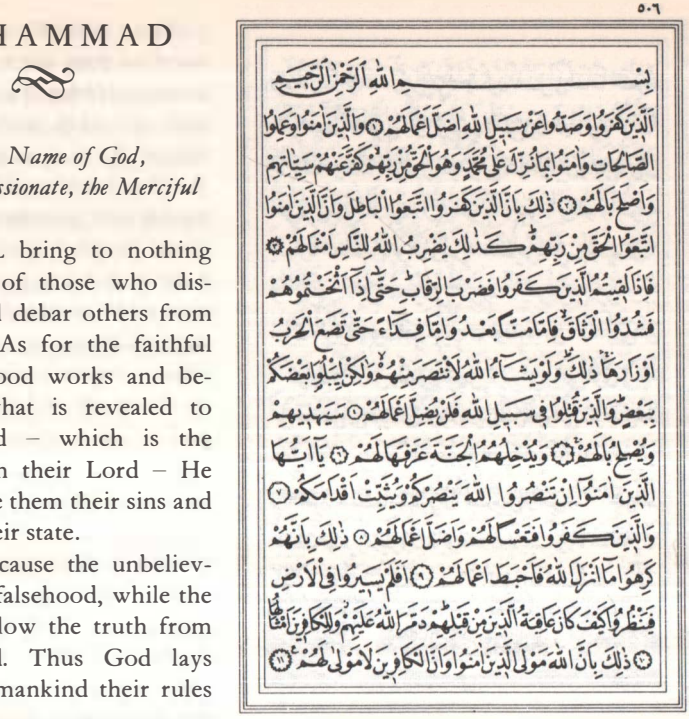
Do they not see that God, who created the heavens and the earth and was not wearied by their creation, has power to raise the dead to life? Yes. He has power over all things. 46:33

The day the unbelievers are arrayed before the Fire they shall be asked: 'Is this not real?' 'Yes, by the Lord,' they will answer. 'Then taste the scourge,' He will reply, 'for you were unbelievers.'

Bear up then with patience, as did the steadfast apostles before you, and do not seek to hurry on their doom. The day they behold the scourge they are threatened with, their life on earth will seem to them no longer than an hour. 46:35

That is a warning. Shall any be destroyed except the evil-doers?

MUHAMMAD



In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

47:1 GOD WILL bring to nothing the deeds of those who disbelieve and debar others from His path. As for the faithful who do good works and believe in what is revealed to Muḥammad – which is the Truth from their Lord – He will forgive them their sins and ennoble their state.

This, because the unbelievers follow falsehood, while the faithful follow the truth from their Lord. Thus God lays down for mankind their rules of conduct.

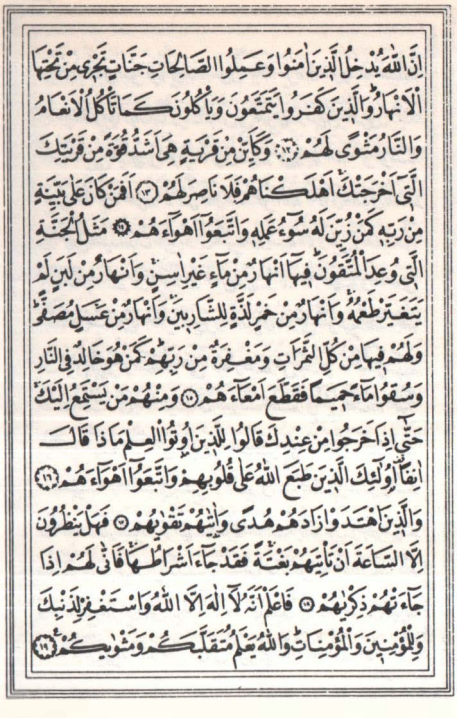
When you meet the unbelievers in the battlefield strike off their heads and, when you have laid them low, bind your captives firmly. Then grant them their freedom or take ransom from them, until War shall lay down her burdens.

Thus shall you do. Had God willed, He could Himself have punished them; but He has ordained it thus that He might test you, the one by the other.

As for those who are slain in the cause of God, He will not allow their
47:5 works to perish. He will vouchsafe them guidance and ennoble their state; He will admit them to the Paradise He has made known to them.

Believers, if you help God, God will help you and make you strong. But the unbelievers shall be consigned to perdition. He will bring their deeds to nothing. Because they have abhorred His revelations, He will frustrate their works.

Have they never journeyed through the land and seen what was the end of those who have gone before them? God destroyed them utterly. A similar
47:11 fate awaits the unbelievers, because God is the protector of the faithful: because the unbelievers have no protector.



GOD WILL admit those who embrace the true Faith and do good works to gardens watered by running streams. The unbelievers take their fill of pleasure and eat as cattle eat: but the Fire shall be their home. 47:12

How many cities were mightier than your own city, which has cast you[1] out! We destroyed them all, and there was none to help them.

Can he who follows the guidance of his Lord be compared to him who is led by his desires and whose foul deeds seem fair to him?

This is the Paradise which the righteous have been promised. Therein shall flow rivers of water undefiled, and rivers of milk for ever fresh; rivers of wine delectable to those that drink it, and rivers of clarified honey. They shall eat therein of every fruit and receive forgiveness from their Lord. Is this like the lot of those who shall abide in Hell for ever, and drink scalding water which will tear their bowels?

Some of them indeed listen to you, but no sooner do they leave your presence than they ask those endowed with knowledge: 'What did he say just now?' Such are the men whose hearts are sealed by God, and who follow their base desires. 47:16

As for those who follow the right path, He will increase their guidance and show them the way to righteousness.

Are they waiting for the Hour of Doom to overtake them unawares? Its portents have already come. How else will they be warned when it does overtake them?

Know that there is no deity but God. Implore Him to forgive your sins and to forgive the true believers, men and women. God knows your busy haunts and resting-places. 47:19

1. Muḥammad.



47:20 THE FAITHFUL say: 'If only a Chapter were revealed!' But when a forthright Chapter is revealed and war is mentioned in it, you see the infirm of heart looking towards you as though they are fainting away for fear of death. Yet obedience and courteous speech would become them more. Indeed, should war be decided upon, it would be better for them to be true to God.

If you[1] renounced the Faith you would surely do evil in the land and violate the ties of blood. Such are those on whom God has laid His curse, leaving them deaf and sightless.

Will they not ponder on the Koran? Are there locks upon their hearts?

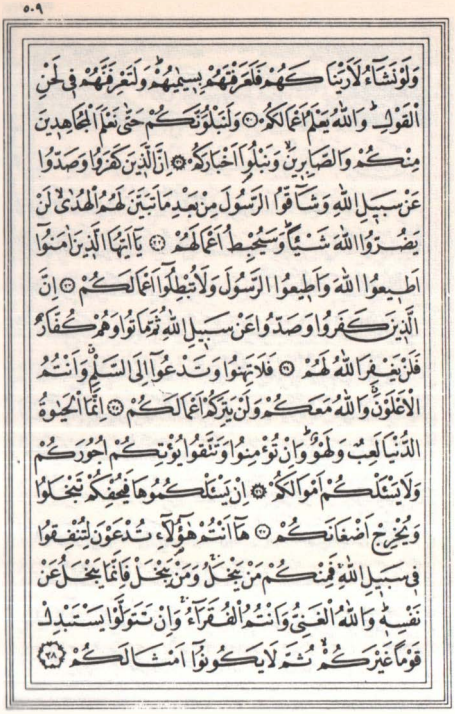
47:25 Those who return to unbelief after God's guidance has been revealed to them are seduced by Satan and inspired by him. That is because they say to those who abhor the Word of God: 'We shall obey you in *some* matters.' God knows their secret talk.

What will they do when the angels carry off their souls, striking their faces and their backs?

That is because they follow what has incurred the wrath of God and abhor what pleases Him. He will surely bring their works to nothing.

47:29 Or do the feeble-hearted think that God will not reveal their malice?

1. The hypocrites.



IF WE pleased, We could point them out to you and you would recognize them promptly by their looks. But you will surely know them from the tenor of their words. God has knowledge of all your actions. 47:30

We shall put you to the proof until We know the valiant and the resolute among you, and test all that is said about you.

The unbelievers who debar others from the path of God and disobey the Apostle after they have seen the light shall in no way harm God. He will bring their works to nothing.

Believers, obey God and obey the Apostle, and let not your labours come to nothing.

Those that disbelieve and debar others from God's path and in the end die unbelievers shall not be shown forgiveness by God. Therefore do not falter or sue for peace when you have gained the upper hand. God is on your side and will not grudge you the reward of your labours. 47:34

The life of this world is but a sport and a pastime. He will reward you if you believe in Him and guard yourselves against evil. He does not ask for all your wealth. If He demanded all and strongly pressed you, you would grow niggardly, and this would show your malice.

You are called upon to give in the cause of God. Some among you are ungenerous; yet whoever is ungenerous to this cause is ungenerous to himself. Indeed, God does not need you, but you need Him. If you pay no heed, He will replace you by others who shall bear no resemblance to yourselves. 47:38

VICTORY



In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

48:1 WE HAVE given you[1] a glorious victory,[2] so that God may forgive you your past and future sins, and perfect His goodness to you; that He may guide you to a straight path and bestow on you His mighty help.

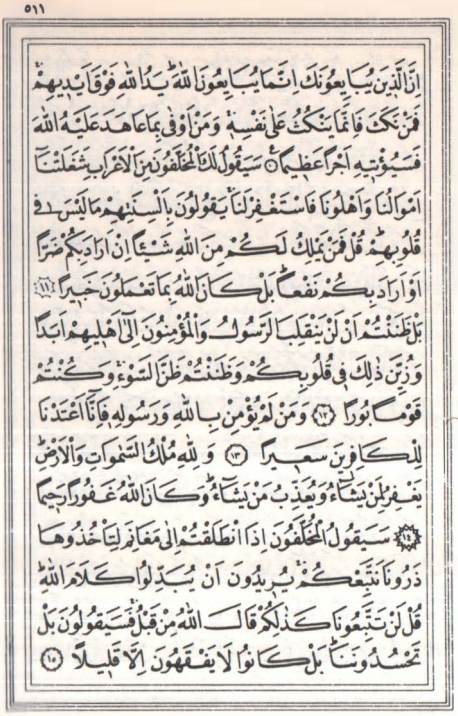
It was He who sent down tranquillity[3] into the hearts of the faithful, so that their faith might grow stronger (God's are the legions of the heavens and the earth: God is all-knowing and wise); that He may bring the believers, both men and women, into gardens watered by running streams, there to abide for ever; that He may forgive
48:6 them their sins (this, in God's sight, is a glorious triumph); and that He may punish the hypocrites and the idolaters, men and women, who think evil thoughts about God. A turn of evil shall befall them, for God is angry with them. He has laid on them His curse and prepared for them the fire of Hell: an evil fate.

God's are the legions of the heavens and the earth. God is mighty and wise.

48:9 We have sent you[4] forth as a witness and as a bearer of good news and warnings, so that you[5] may have faith in God and His apostle and that you may assist Him, honour Him, and praise Him morning and evening.

1. Muḥammad.
2. The taking of Mecca, A.D. 630, or of Khaybar a year earlier.
3. See footnote, p. 39. 4. Muḥammad. 5. The Meccans.

٥١١



THOSE THAT swear fealty to you, swear fealty to God Himself. The Hand of God is above their hands. He that breaks his oath breaks it at his own peril, but he that keeps his pledge to God shall be richly rewarded by Him. 48:10

The desert Arabs who stayed behind[1] will say to you: 'We were occupied with our goods and families. Implore God to pardon us.' They will say with their tongues what they do not mean in their hearts.

Say: 'Who can intervene on your behalf with God if it be His will to do you harm or good? Indeed, God is cognizant of all your actions.'

No. You[2] thought the Apostle and the believers would never return to their people; and with this fancy your hearts were delighted. You harboured evil thoughts and thus incurred damnation. 48:12

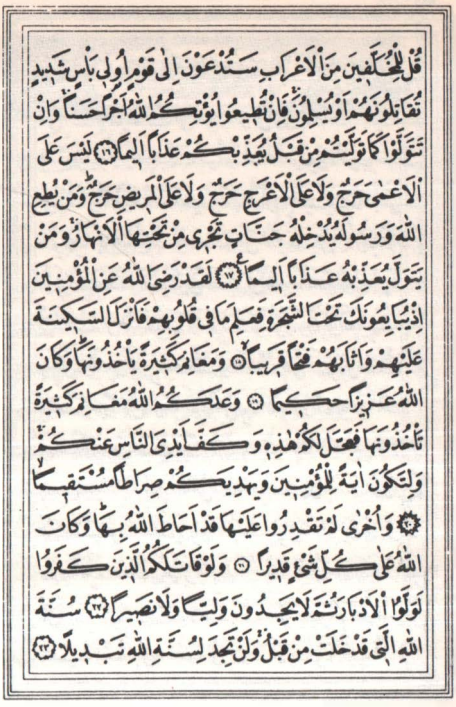
As for those that disbelieve in God and His apostle, We have prepared a blazing Fire for the unbelievers. God has sovereignty over the heavens and the earth. He pardons whom He will and punishes whom He pleases. God is forgiving and merciful.

When you set forth to take the spoils, those that stayed behind will say: 'Let us come with you.' 48:15

They seek to change the Word of God. Say: 'You shall not come with us. So God has said beforehand.'

They will reply: 'You are surely jealous of us.' But how little they understand!

1. Away from the war. 2. The desert Arabs.



48:16 SAY TO the desert Arabs who stayed behind: 'You shall be called upon to fight a mighty nation, unless they embrace Islām. If you prove obedient, God will reward you well. But if you run away, as you have done before this, He will inflict on you a stern chastisement.'

It shall be no offence for the blind, the lame, and the sick to stay behind. He that obeys God and His apostle shall be admitted to gardens watered by running streams; but he that turns and flees shall be sternly punished by Him.

God was well pleased with the faithful when they swore allegiance to you under the tree. He knew what was in their hearts. Therefore He sent down tranquillity[1] upon them, and rewarded them with a speedy victory and with the many spoils which they have taken. Mighty is God and wise.

48:20 God has promised you rich booty, and has given you this[2] with all promptness. He has stayed your enemies' hands, so that He may make your victory a sign to true believers and guide you along a straight path.

And God knows of other spoils which you have not yet taken. God has power over all things.

If the unbelievers join battle with you, they shall be put to flight. They shall find none to protect or help them.

48:23 Such were the ways of God in days gone by: and you shall find no change in the ways of God.

1. See footnote, p. 39. 2. The spoils taken at Khaybar.



IT WAS He who ended hostilities between you in the Valley of Mecca[1] after He had given you victory over them. God was watching all your actions. 48:24

Those were the unbelievers who debarred you from the Sacred Mosque and prevented your offerings from reaching their destination. But for the fear that you might have trampled underfoot believing men and women unknown to you and thus incurred unwitting guilt on their account, [God would have commanded you to fight it out with them; but He ordained it thus] that He might bring whom He will into His mercy. Had the faithful stood apart from them, We would have sternly punished the unbelievers.

And while bigotry – the bigotry of ignorance – was holding its reign in the hearts of the unbelievers, God sent down His tranquillity[2] on His apostle and on the faithful and made the word of piety binding on them, for they were most worthy and deserving of it. God has knowledge of all things. 48:26

God has in all truth fulfilled His apostle's vision, in which He had said: 'If God will, you shall enter the Sacred Mosque secure and fearless, with hair cropped or shaven.' He knew what you knew not; and what is more, He granted you a speedy victory.

It is He that has sent forth His apostle with guidance and the true Faith, so that he may exalt it above all religions. Sufficient is God as a witness. 48:28

1. The allusion is probably to the Peace of Ḥudaybīyya, A.D. 628.
2. See footnote, p. 39.

48:29 MUḤAMMAD IS God's apostle. Those who follow him are ruthless to the unbelievers but merciful to one another. You see them adoring on their knees, seeking the grace of God and His good will. Their marks[1] are on their faces, the traces of their prostrations. Thus are they described in the Torah and in the Gospel:[2] they are like the seed which puts forth its shoot and strengthens it, so that it rises stout and firm upon its stalk, delighting the sowers. Through them He seeks to enrage the unbelievers. Yet to those of them who will embrace the Faith and do good works God has promised forgiveness and a rich reward.



THE CHAMBERS

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

49:1 BELIEVERS, DO not behave presumptuously in the presence of God and His apostle. Have fear of God: God hears all and knows all.

Believers, do not raise your voices above the voice of the Prophet, nor shout aloud when speaking to him as you do to one another, lest your labours should come to nothing without your knowledge. Those who speak softly in the presence of God's apostle are the men whose hearts God has tested for piety. Forgiveness and a rich reward await them.

49:4 Those who call out to you[3] while you are in your chambers are for the most part foolish men.

1. Dust. 2. Cf. Mark iv, 26–9. 3. Muḥammad.


٥١٥

وَلَوْ أَنَّهُمْ صَبَرُوا حَتَّىٰ تَخْرُجَ إِلَيْهِمْ لَكَانَ خَيْرًا لَّهُمْ ۚ وَاللَّهُ
غَفُورٌ رَّحِيمٌ ۝٥ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا إِن جَاءَكُمْ فَاسِقٌ بِنَبَإٍ
فَتَبَيَّنُوا أَن تُصِيبُوا قَوْمًا بِجَهَالَةٍ فَتُصْبِحُوا عَلَىٰ مَا فَعَلْتُمْ نَادِمِينَ
۝٦ وَاعْلَمُوا أَنَّ فِيكُمْ رَسُولَ اللَّهِ ۚ لَوْ يُطِيعُكُمْ فِي كَثِيرٍ مِّنَ
الْأَمْرِ لَعَنِتُّمْ وَلَٰكِنَّ اللَّهَ حَبَّبَ إِلَيْكُمُ الْإِيمَانَ وَزَيَّنَهُ فِي قُلُوبِكُمْ
وَكَرَّهَ إِلَيْكُمُ الْكُفْرَ وَالْفُسُوقَ وَالْعِصْيَانَ ۚ أُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الرَّاشِدُونَ
۝٧ فَضْلًا مِّنَ اللَّهِ وَنِعْمَةً ۚ وَاللَّهُ عَلِيمٌ حَكِيمٌ ۝٨ وَإِن طَائِفَتَانِ
مِنَ الْمُؤْمِنِينَ اقْتَتَلُوا فَأَصْلِحُوا بَيْنَهُمَا ۖ فَإِن بَغَتْ إِحْدَاهُمَا عَلَى الْأُخْرَىٰ
فَقَاتِلُوا الَّتِي تَبْغِي حَتَّىٰ تَفِيءَ إِلَىٰ أَمْرِ اللَّهِ ۚ فَإِن فَاءَتْ فَأَصْلِحُوا
بَيْنَهُمَا بِالْعَدْلِ وَأَقْسِطُوا ۖ إِنَّ اللَّهَ يُحِبُّ الْمُقْسِطِينَ ۝٩
إِنَّمَا الْمُؤْمِنُونَ إِخْوَةٌ فَأَصْلِحُوا بَيْنَ أَخَوَيْكُمْ ۚ وَاتَّقُوا اللَّهَ
لَعَلَّكُمْ تُرْحَمُونَ ۝١٠ يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا لَا يَسْخَرْ قَوْمٌ مِّن قَوْمٍ عَسَىٰ
أَن يَكُونُوا خَيْرًا مِّنْهُمْ وَلَا نِسَاءٌ مِّن نِّسَاءٍ عَسَىٰ أَن يَكُنَّ خَيْرًا مِّنْهُنَّ
وَلَا تَلْمِزُوا أَنفُسَكُمْ وَلَا تَنَابَزُوا بِالْأَلْقَابِ ۖ بِئْسَ الِاسْمُ الْفُسُوقُ
بَعْدَ الْإِيمَانِ ۚ وَمَن لَّمْ يَتُبْ فَأُولَٰئِكَ هُمُ الظَّالِمُونَ ۝١١

IF THEY waited until you went out to them, it would be better for them. But God is forgiving and merciful. 49:5

Believers, if an evil-doer brings you a piece of news inquire first into its truth, lest you should wrong others unwittingly and then regret your action.

Know that God's apostle is among you. If he obeyed you in many matters, you would surely come to grief. But God has endeared the Faith to you and beautified it in your hearts, making unbelief, wrongdoing, and disobedience abhorrent to you. Such are those who are rightly guided through God's grace and bounty. God is all-knowing and wise.

If two parties of believers 49:9 take up arms the one against the other, make peace between them. If either of them commits aggression against the other, fight against the aggressors till they submit to God's judgement. When they submit, make peace between them in equity and justice; God loves those who exercise justice.

The believers are a band of brothers. Make peace among your brothers and fear God, so that you may be shown mercy.

Believers, let no man mock another man, who may perhaps be better than 49:11 himself. Let no woman mock another woman, who may perhaps be better than herself. Do not defame one another, nor call one another by nicknames. It is an evil thing to be called by a bad name after embracing the truth Faith. Those that do not repent are wrongdoers.



49:12 BELIEVERS, AVOID immoderate suspicion, for in some cases suspicion is a crime. Do not spy on one another, nor backbite one another. Would any of you like to eat the flesh of his dead brother? Surely you would loathe it. Have fear of God. God is forgiving and merciful.

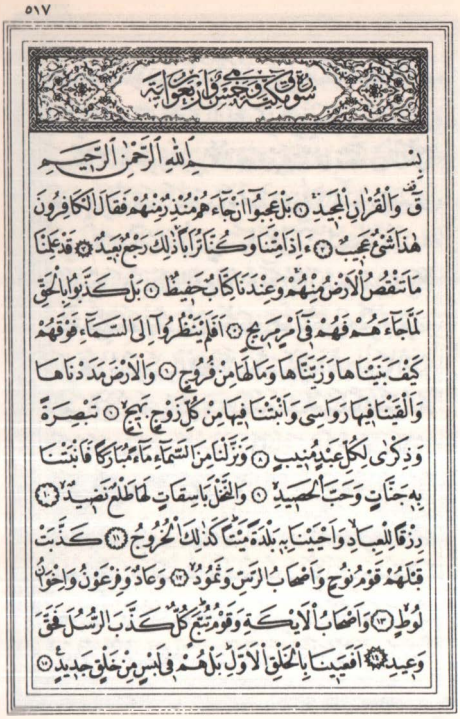
Men, We have created you from a male and a female, and made you into nations and tribes, that you might get to know one another. The noblest of you in God's sight is he who is most righteous. God is all-knowing and wise.

The Arabs of the desert declare: 'We are true believers.' Say: 'Believers you are not. Rather say: "We profess Islām," for faith has not yet found its way into your hearts. If you obey God and His apostle, He will not deny you the reward of your labours. God is forgiving and merciful.'

49:15 The true believers are those that have faith in God and His apostle, and never doubt; and who fight with their wealth and their persons for the cause of God. Such are those whose faith is true.

Say: 'Would you tell God of your religion, when God knows what the heavens and the earth contain? God has knowledge of all things.'

They think they have conferred on you a favour by embracing Islām. Say: 'In accepting Islām you have conferred on me no favour. It was God who bestowed a favour on you in guiding you to the true Faith. Admit this, if
49:18 you are men of truth. God knows all that is hidden in the heavens and the earth. God is cognizant of all your actions.'



QĀF

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

Qāf. BY the Glorious Koran! 50:1

They marvel that a prophet of their own has arisen amongst them. The unbelievers say: 'This is indeed a strange thing. When we are dead and turned to dust . . .?[1] Such a return is most improbable!'

We know all that the earth consumes of them. We hold a book which records all things.

Yes. They denied the Truth when it was preached to them, and now they are perplexed. Have they never observed the sky above them, and marked how We built it up and furnished it with ornaments, leaving no crack in its expanse?

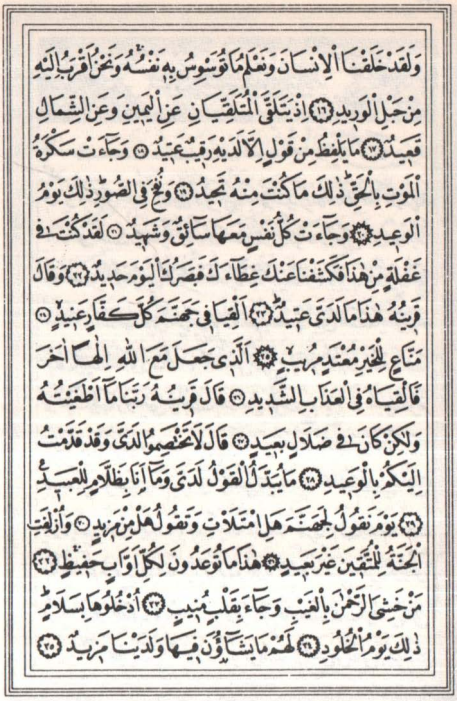
We spread out the earth and set upon it immovable mountains. We brought forth from it all kinds of delectable plants. A lesson and an admonition to penitent men.

We send down blessed water from the sky with which We bring forth 50:9
gardens and the harvest grain, and tall palm-trees laden with clusters of dates, a sustenance for men; thereby giving new life to some dead land. Such shall be the Resurrection.

Long before these the people of Noah and the dwellers of Al-Rass[2] denied the truth; and so did Thamūd and 'Ād, Pharaoh and the kinsmen of Lot, the dwellers of the Forest[3] and the people of Tubba';[4] all disbelieved their apostles and thus brought down upon themselves My threatened scourge.

Were We worn out by the First Creation? Yet they are in doubt about a 50:15
new creation.[5]

1. '. . . shall we be raised to life?'
2. Commentators are disagreed as to the identity of this place-name. Some say it is a town in Yamāmah, others a well in Midian.
3. The people of Midian.
4. The people of Himyar, whose kings bore the title of Tubba'.
5. The Resurrection.



50:16 *WE* CREATED man. We know the promptings of his soul, and are closer to him than his jugular vein.

When the twin keepers receive him, the one seated on his right, the other on his left, each word he utters shall be noted down by a vigilant guardian.

And when the agony of death justly takes him, they will say: 'This is the fate you endeavoured to avoid.' And the Trumpet shall be sounded. Such is the threatened day.

Each soul shall come attended by one who will drive it on, and another to testify against it. One will say: 'Of this you have been heedless. But now we have removed your veil. Today your sight is keen.' And his companion will say: 'My testimony is ready to hand.'

Then a voice will cry: 'Cast into Hell every hardened unbeliever, every opponent of good, and every doubting transgressor who has set up another deity besides God. Hurl him into the harrowing scourge!'

50:27 His companion[1] will say: 'Lord, I did not mislead him. He had already strayed far into error.'

God will say: 'Do not dispute in My presence. I gave you warning beforehand. My word cannot be changed, nor am I unjust to My servants.'

On that day, We shall ask Hell: 'Are you full?' And Hell will answer: 'Are there any more?'

And, not far thence, Paradise shall be brought close to the righteous. We shall say to them: 'Here is all that you were promised. It is for every penitent and faithful man, who fears the Merciful, though He is unseen, and comes before Him with a contrite heart. Enter it in peace. This is the day of immortality.'

50:35 There they shall have all that they desire, and We shall have yet more to give.

1. The devil who is chained to him.



How many generations, far greater in prowess, have We destroyed before them! They searched the entire land: but could they find a refuge? Surely in this there is a lesson for every man who has a heart, and can hear and see. 50:36

In six days We created the heavens and the earth and all that lies between them; nor were We ever wearied.

Bear then with what they[1] say. Give glory to your Lord before sunrise and before sunset. Praise Him in the night, and make the additional prostrations.

Listen on the day when the Crier will call from near; the day when men will hear the fateful cry. On that day they will rise up from their graves. 50:41

It is We who ordain life and death. To Us all shall return.

On that day the earth will be rent asunder over them, and from it they shall emerge in haste. To assemble them all is easy enough for Us.

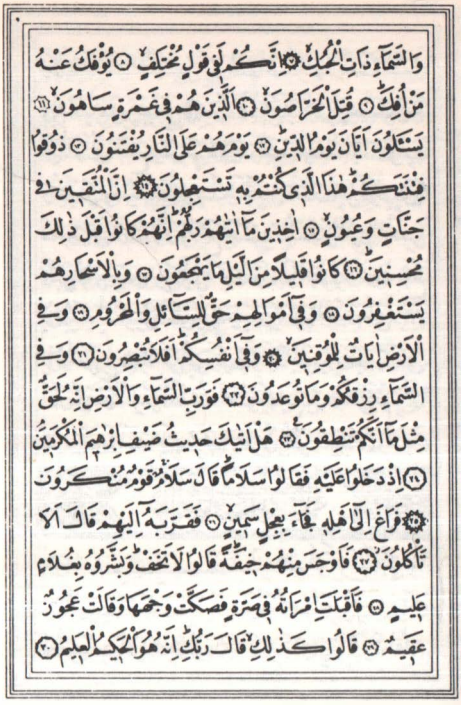
We well know what they say. You shall not use coercion with them. Admonish with the Koran whoever fears My warning.[2] 50:45

THE WINDS

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

By the dust-scattering winds and the heavily-laden clouds; by the swiftly-gliding ships, and by the angels who deal out blessings to all men; that which you are promised shall be fulfilled, and the Last Judgement shall surely come to pass! 51:1 51:6

1. The unbelievers. 2. Literally, 'threat'.



51:7 BY THE heaven with its starry highways, you contradict yourselves! None but the perverse turn away from the true faith. Perish the liars, who dwell in darkness and are heedless of the life to come!

'When will the Day of Judgement be?' they ask. On that day they shall be scourged in the Fire, and a voice will say to them: 'Taste this, the punishment which you have sought to hasten!'

The righteous shall dwell amidst gardens and fountains, and shall receive what their Lord will give them. For they have done good works, sleeping but little in the night-time, praying at dawn for God's pardon, and sharing their goods with the beggars and the deprived.

On earth, and in yourselves, there are signs for firm believers. Can you not see?

51:23 Heaven holds your sustenance and all that you are promised. I swear by the Lord of heaven and earth that this is true, as true as you are speaking now!

Have you heard the story of Abraham's honoured guests?[1]

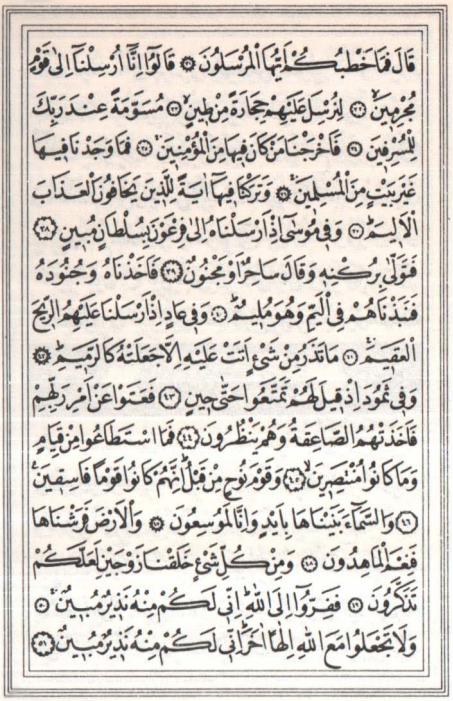
They went in to him and said: 'Peace!' 'Peace!' he answered and, seeing that they were strangers, betook himself to his family and returned with a fatted calf. He placed it before them, saying: 'Will you not eat?'

He grew afraid of them, but they said, 'Have no fear,' and told him he was to have a son endowed with knowledge.

His wife came crying and beating her face. 'Surely I am a barren old woman,' she said.

51:30 'Such is the will of your Lord,' they replied. 'He is the Wise One, the All-knowing.'

1. Cf. Genesis xviii.



'MESSENGERS,' SAID Abraham, 'what is your errand?' 51:31

They replied: 'We are sent forth to a wicked nation, so that we may bring down on them a shower of clay-stones marked by your Lord for the destruction of the sinful.'

We saved all the faithful in the town – We found but one household of true believers – and left therein a sign for those who fear the woeful scourge.

In Moses, too, there was a sign. We sent him forth to Pharaoh with clear authority, but he turned his back, he and his nobles, saying: 'A sorcerer, or a madman.' So We seized him and his warriors, and cast them into the sea. Indeed, he deserved much blame.

In the fate of 'Ād there was another sign. We let loose on them a blighting wind, which pounded into dust all that it swept before it.

And in Thamūd. They were allowed to take their ease awhile; but they 51:44
disobeyed the commandments of their Lord. The thunderbolt struck them as they looked on; they could not rise up from their fall, nor did they gain their end.

And the people of Noah before them. They too were impious men.

We built the heaven with Our might, giving it a vast expanse, and stretched the earth beneath it. Gracious is He who spread it out. And all things We have made in pairs, so that you may give thought.

Therefore seek God. I come from Him to warn you plainly. Set up no 51:51
other deity besides God. I come from Him to warn you plainly.



51:52 THUS WHENEVER an apostle came to those that flourished before them[1] they cried: 'Sorcerer!' or 'Madman!' Have they handed down this cry from one generation to the next? Surely they are transgressors all.

Give no heed to them; you shall incur no blame. Exhort them; exhortation helps the true believers.

51:56 I created the jinn and mankind only that they might worship Me. I demand no livelihood of them, nor do I ask that they should feed Me.

God alone is the Munificent Giver, the Mighty One, the Invincible. Those that now do wrong shall meet their predecessors' doom. Let them not challenge Me to hurry it on.

51:60 Woe then to the unbelievers when the threatened day arrives!

THE MOUNTAIN

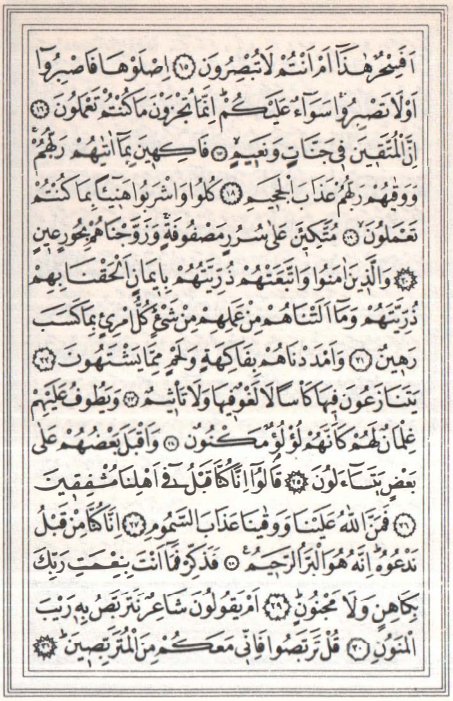
In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

52:1 BY THE Mountain,[2] and by the Scripture penned on unrolled parchment; by the Visited House,[3] the Lofty Vault,[4] and the swelling sea, your Lord's punishment shall surely come to pass! No power shall ward it off.

On that day the heaven will shake and reel, and the mountains move and pass away. On that day woe betide the unbelievers, who now divert themselves with vain disputes.

On that day they shall be sternly thrown into the fire of Hell, and a voice
52:14 will say to them: 'This is the Fire which you denied.

1. The Meccans. 2. Mount Sinai.
3. The Ka'bah. 4. The sky.



Is THIS sorcery, or do you not see? Burn in its flames. It is the same whether or not you show forbearance. You shall be rewarded according to your deeds.' 52:15

But in fair gardens the righteous shall dwell in bliss, rejoicing in what their Lord will give them. Their Lord will shield them from the scourge of Hell. He will say: 'Eat and drink to your hearts' content. This is the reward of your labours.'

They shall recline on couches ranged in rows. To dark-eyed houris We shall wed them.

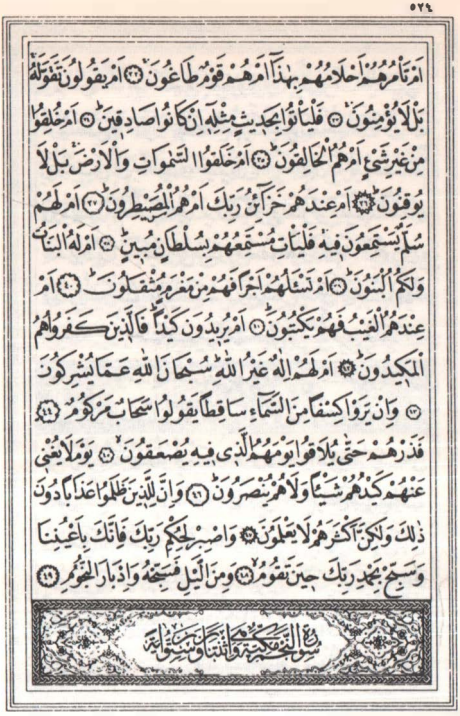
(We shall unite the true believers with those of their descendants who follow them in their faith, and shall not deny them the reward of their good works; each man is the hostage of his own deeds.)

Fruits We shall give them, and such meats as they desire. They will pass 52:22
from hand to hand a cup inspiring no idle talk, no sinful urge; and there shall wait on them young boys of their own, as fair as virgin pearls.

They will converse with one another. 'When we were living among our kinsfolk,' they will say, 'we were troubled by many fears. But God has been gracious to us; He has preserved us from the fiery scourge, for we have prayed to Him. He is the Beneficent One, the Merciful.'

Therefore give warning. By the grace of God, you are neither soothsayer nor madman.

Do they say: 'He is but a poet: we are waiting for some misfortune to befall him'? Say: 'Wait if you will; I too am waiting.' 52:31



52:32 DOES THEIR reason prompt them to say this? Or is it merely that they are wicked men?

Do they say: 'He has invented it[1] himself'? Indeed, they have no faith. Let them produce a scripture like it, if what they say be true!

Were they created out of the void? Or were they their own creators?

Did *they* create the heavens and the earth? Surely they have no faith!

Do they hold the treasures of your Lord, or have control over them?

Have they a ladder by means of which they overhear Him? Let their eavesdropper bring a positive proof!

Is He to have daughters and you[2] sons?

Are you[3] demanding payment of them, that they should fear to be weighed down with debts?

Have they knowledge of what is hidden? Can they write it down?

52:42 Are they seeking to ruin you? It is the unbelievers who shall be ruined.

Have they a god other than God? Exalted be He above their idols!

If they saw a part of heaven falling down, they would still say: 'It is but a mass of clouds!'

Let them be, until they face the day when they shall stand dumbfounded; the day when their designs will avail them nothing and none will help them.

And besides this a scourge awaits the wrongdoers, though most of them do not know it.

Therefore wait the judgement of your Lord: We are watching over you.

52:49 Give glory to your Lord when you awaken, in the night-time praise Him, and at the setting of the stars.

1. The Koran. 2. The unbelievers. 3. Muḥammad.



THE STAR

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

BY THE declining star, your compatriot[1] is not in error, nor is he deceived! 53:1

He does not speak out of his own fancy. This is an inspired revelation. He is taught by one who is powerful and mighty.[2]

He stood on the uppermost horizon; then, drawing near, he came down within two bows' length or even closer, and revealed to his servant that which he revealed.

His[3] own heart did not deny his vision. How can you,[4] then, question what he sees?

He beheld him once again at the sidra tree, beyond which no one may pass. (Near it is the Garden of Repose.)

When that tree was covered with what covered it, his eyes did not wander, nor did they turn aside: for he saw some of his Lord's greatest signs.

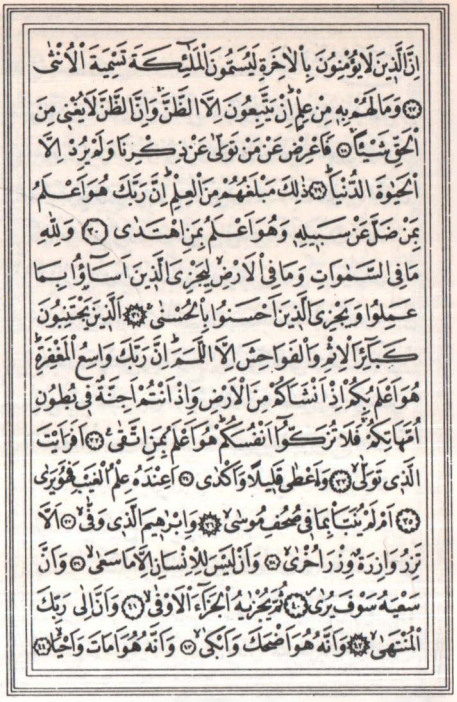
Have you thought on Al-Lāt and Al-'Uzzā, and on Manāt, the third other?[5] Are you to have the sons, and He the daughters? This is indeed an unfair distinction! 53:20

They are but names which you and your fathers have invented: God has vested no authority in them. The unbelievers follow but vain conjectures and the whims of their own souls, although the guidance of their Lord has long since come to them.

Is man to attain all that he desires? To God belongs the life to come, and this present life.

Numerous are the angels in the heavens; yet their intercession shall avail nothing until God gives leave to whom He accepts and chooses. 53:26

1. Muḥammad.
2. Gabriel.
3. Muḥammad's.
4. The unbelievers.
5. Names of Arabian idols, claimed by the pagans of Mecca to be daughters of God.



53:27 THOSE THAT disbelieve in the hereafter call the angels by the names of females. Yet of this they have no knowledge: they follow mere conjecture, and conjecture is no substitute for truth.

Give no heed, then, to those who ignore Our warning and seek only the life of this world. This is the sum of their knowledge. Your Lord best knows who have strayed from His path, and who are rightly guided.

His is what the heavens and the earth contain. He will requite the evil-doers according to their deeds, and richly reward those who do good works.

53:32 To those who avoid the grossest sins and indecencies and commit only small offences, your Lord will show abundant mercy. He knew you well when He created you of earth and when you were hidden in your mothers' wombs. Do not pretend to purity; He knows best those who guard themselves against evil.

Have you considered him who turns his back upon the Faith, giving little at first and then nothing at all? Does he know, and can he see, what is hidden? Has he not heard of what is preached in the scriptures of Moses and Abraham, who fulfilled his duty: that no soul shall bear another's burden, and that each man shall be judged by his own labours; that his labours shall be scrutinized, and that he shall be justly requited for them; that all things shall in the end return to your Lord; that it is He who moves to laughter and
53:44 to tears, and He who ordains death and life;



that God created the sexes, 53:45
the male and the female, from a drop of ejaculated semen, and will create all things anew; that it is He who bestows and enriches, He who is the Lord of Sirius;[1] that it was He who destroyed 'Ād first and then Thamūd, sparing no one, and before them the people of Noah, who were more wicked and more rebellious. The Mu'tafikah[2] He also ruined, so that they were smitten by the 53:54
scourge that smote them.

Which then of your Lord's blessings would you deny? He that now warns you is just like those who warned the others before you. That which is coming is near at hand; none but God can disclose the hour.

Do you marvel then at this revelation, and laugh and be merry instead of weeping? Rather prostrate 53:62
yourselves before God, and worship.

THE MOON

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

THE HOUR of Doom is drawing near, and the moon is cleft in two. Yet, when 54:1
they see a sign, the unbelievers turn their backs and say: 'Ingenious sorcery!'

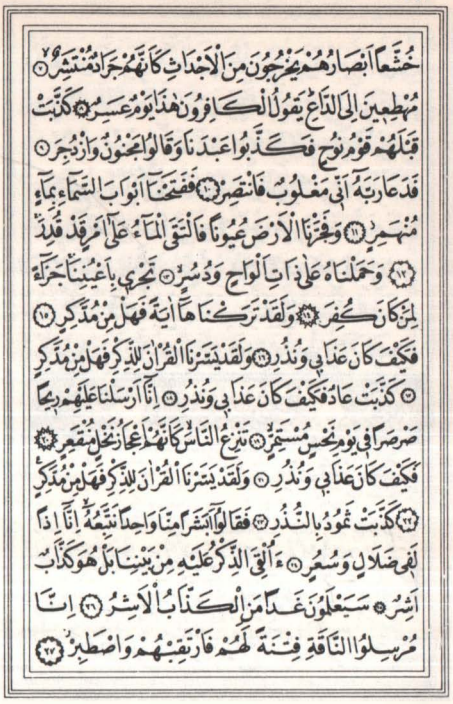
They deny the truth, and follow their own fancies. But in the end all issues shall be laid to rest.

Cautionary tales, profound in wisdom, have been narrated to them: but warnings are unavailing.

Let them be. The day the Crier summons them to the dread account, 54:6

1. The Dog Star, worshipped by the pagan Arabs.
2. The Ruined Cities, where Lot's people lived.

٥٢٨



54:7 they shall come out from their graves with downcast eyes, and rush towards him like swarming locusts. The unbelievers will cry: 'This is indeed a woeful day!'

Long before them, the people of Noah disbelieved. They disbelieved Our servant, and called him madman. Rejected and contemned, he cried out, saying: 'Help me, Lord, I am overcome!'

We opened the gates of heaven with pouring rain and caused the earth to burst with gushing springs, so that the waters met for a predestined end. We carried him in a vessel built with planks and nails, which drifted on under Our eyes: a recompense for him who had been disbelieved.

This We have left as a sign: but will any take heed? How grievous was My scourge, and how clear My warning!

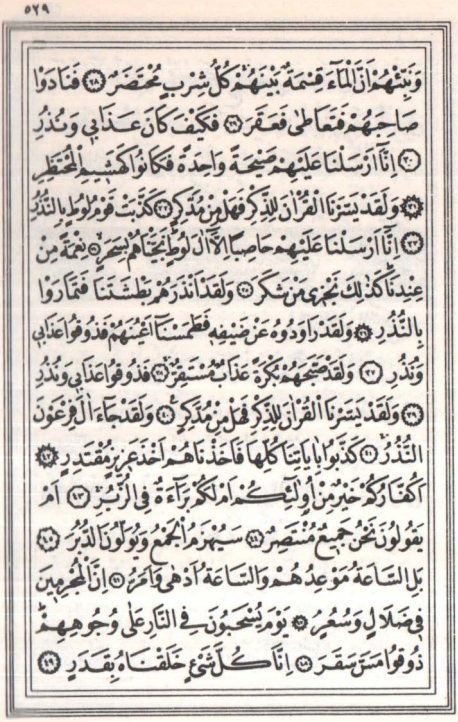
We have made the Koran easy to remember: but will any take heed?

'Ād, too, did not believe. How grievous was My scourge, and how clear
54:19 My warning! On a day of unremitting woe, We let loose on them a howling wind which snatched them off like trunks of uprooted palm-trees. How grievous was My scourge, and how clear My warning!

We have made the Koran easy to remember: but will any take heed?

Thamūd, too, disbelieved Our warnings. They said: 'Are we to follow a mortal who stands alone among us? That would surely be error and madness. Did he alone among us receive this warning? He is indeed a foolish liar.'

To him We said: 'Tomorrow they shall know who is the foolish liar. We
54:27 are sending to them the she-camel, that We may put them to the proof. Observe them closely and have patience.



TELL THEM that they must share their drink with her, and that for every draught they must attend in person.' 54:28

They called their friend, who took a knife and slew her. How grievous was My scourge, and how clear My warning! A single cry was heard, and they became like the dry twigs of the sheep-fold builder.

We have made the Koran easy to remember: but will any take heed?

The people of Lot disbelieved Our warnings. We let loose on them a stone-charged whirlwind which destroyed them all, except the house of Lot, whom We saved at dawn through Our mercy. Thus do We reward the thankful.

Lot had warned them of Our punishment, but they doubted his warnings. They demanded his guests of him. We put out their sight, and said: 'Taste My punishment, now that you have scorned My warning.' And at daybreak a heavy scourge overtook them. 'Taste My punishment, now that you have scorned My warning!' 54:37

We have made the Koran easy to remember: but will any take heed?

To Pharaoh's people also came the warnings. But they disbelieved all Our signs, and We smote them with the scourge of the Mighty One, the All-powerful.

Are your unbelievers better men than these? Or are you given immunity in the Scriptures?

Do they say: 'We are a victorious army'? Their army shall be routed and put to flight.

The Hour of Doom is their appointed time. More calamitous, and more doleful, shall that Hour be than all their worldly trials.

Yet the wrongdoers persist in error and madness. On the day when they are dragged into the Fire with faces downwards, We shall say to them: 'Feel the touch of Hell!'

We have surely made all things according to a fixed decree. 54:49

54:50 WE COMMAND but once: Our will is done in the twinkling of an eye.

We have destroyed many a nation like yourselves. Will you not take warning?

All their deeds are in their books: every action, small or great, is noted down. The righteous shall dwell in gardens
54:55 watered by running brooks, honourably seated in the presence of a Mighty King.



THE MERCIFUL[1]

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

55:1 IT IS the Merciful who has taught the Koran.

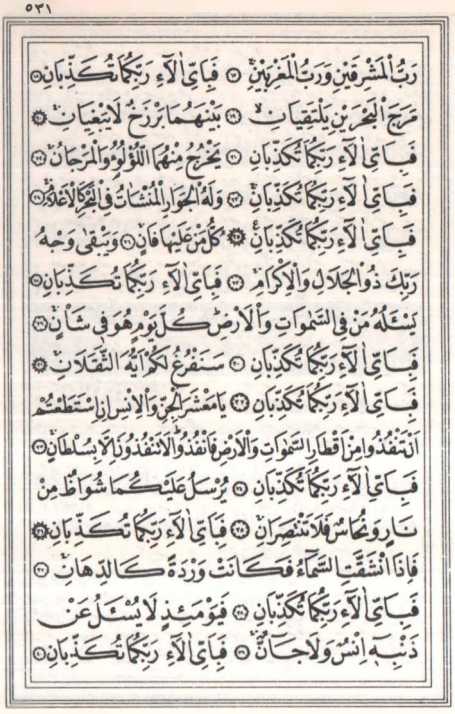
He created man and taught him articulate speech. The sun and the moon pursue their ordered course. The plants and the trees bow down in adoration.

He raised the heaven on high and set the balance of all things, that you might not transgress that balance. Give just weight and full measure.

He laid the earth for His creatures, with all its fruits and blossom-bearing palm, chaff-covered grain and scented herbs. Which of your Lord's blessings would you[2] deny?

He created man from potter's clay, and the jinn from smokeless fire.
55:16 Which of your Lord's blessings would you deny?

1. Compare this chapter with Psalm CXXXVI of the Old Testament.
2. The pronoun is in the dual number, the words being addressed to mankind and the jinn. This refrain is repeated no fewer than 31 times.



THE LORD of the two easts[1] is He, and the Lord of the two wests. Which of your Lord's blessings would you deny? 55:17

He has let loose the two oceans:[2] they meet one another. Yet between them stands a barrier which they cannot overrun. Which of your Lord's blessings would you deny?

Pearls and corals come from both. Which of your Lord's blessings would you deny?

His are the ships that sail like mountains upon the ocean. Which of your Lord's blessings would you deny?

All that lives on earth is doomed to die. But the face of your Lord will abide for ever, in all its majesty and glory. Which of your Lord's blessings would you deny?

All who dwell in heaven and earth entreat Him. Each day some mighty task engages Him. Which of your Lord's blessings would you deny? 55:29

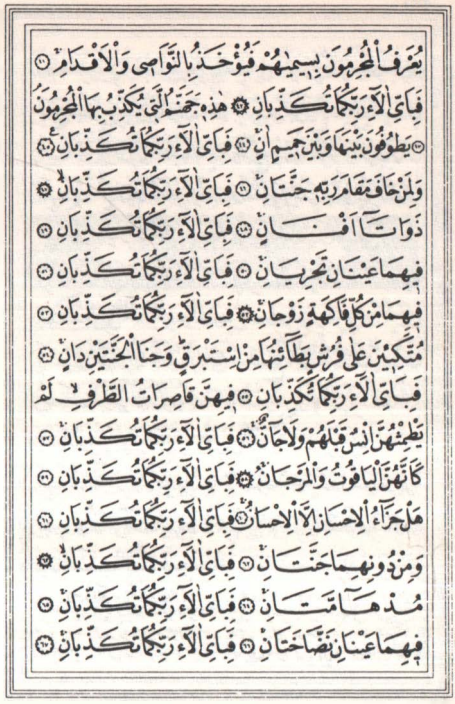
Mankind and jinn, We shall surely find the time to judge you! Which of your Lord's blessings would you deny?

Mankind and jinn, if you have power to penetrate the confines of heaven and earth, then penetrate them! But this you shall not do except with Our own authority. Which of your Lord's blessings would you deny?

Flames of fire shall be lashed at you, and molten brass. There shall be none to help you. Which of your Lord's blessings would you deny?

When the sky splits asunder, and reddens like a rose or stainèd leather (which of your Lord's blessings would you deny?), on that day neither man nor jinnee will be asked about his sins. Which of your Lord's blessings would you deny? 55:40

1. The points at which the sun rises in summer and in winter.
2. Salt water and fresh water.



55:41 THE WRONGDOERS will be known by their looks; they shall be seized by their forelocks and their feet. Which of your Lord's blessings would you deny?

That is the Hell which the sinners deny. They shall wander between fire and water fiercely seething. Which of your Lord's blessings would you deny?

But for those that fear the majesty of their Lord there are two gardens (which of your Lord's blessings would you deny?) planted with shady trees. Which of your Lord's blessings would you deny?

Each is watered by a flowing spring. Which of your Lord's blessings would you deny?

55:52 Each bears every kind of fruit in pairs. Which of your Lord's blessings would you deny?

They shall recline on couches lined with thick brocade, and within reach will hang the fruits of both gardens. Which of your Lord's blessings would you deny?

Therein are bashful virgins whom neither man nor jinnee will have touched before. Which of your Lord's blessings would you deny?

Virgins as fair as corals and rubies. Which of your Lord's blessings would you deny?

Shall the reward of goodness be anything but good? Which of your Lord's blessings would you deny?

And beside these there shall be two other gardens (which of your Lord's blessings would you deny?) of darkest green. Which of your Lord's blessings would you deny?

55:67 A gushing fountain shall flow in each. Which of your Lord's blessings would you deny?



EACH PLANTED with fruit-trees, the palm and the pomegranate. Which of your Lord's blessings would you deny? 55:68

In each there shall be virgins chaste and fair. Which of your Lord's blessings would you deny?

Dark-eyed virgins sheltered in their tents (which of your Lord's blessings would you deny?) whom neither man nor jinnee will have touched before. Which of your Lord's blessings would you deny?

They shall recline on green cushions and fine carpets. Which of your Lord's blessings would you deny?

Blessed be the name of your Lord, the Lord of majesty and glory! 55:78

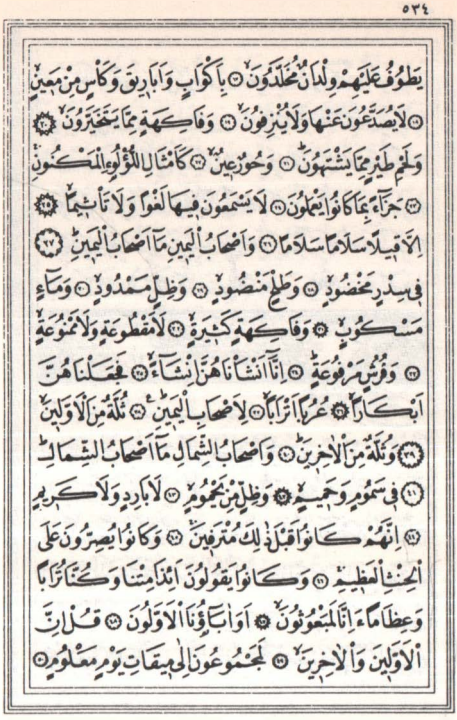
THAT WHICH IS COMING

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

WHEN THAT which is coming comes – and no soul shall then deny its coming – some shall be abased and others exalted. 56:1

When the earth shakes and quivers, and the mountains crumble away and scatter abroad into fine dust, you shall be divided into three multitudes: those on the right (blessed shall be those on the right); those on the left (damned shall be those on the left); and those to the fore (foremost shall be those). Such are they that shall be brought near to their Lord in the gardens of delight: a whole multitude from the men of old, but only a few from the latter generations.

They shall recline on jewelled couches face to face, 56:16



56:17 and there shall wait on them immortal youths with bowls and ewers and a cup of purest wine (that will neither pain their heads nor take away their reason); with fruits of their own choice and flesh of fowls that they relish. And theirs shall be the dark-eyed houris, chaste as hidden pearls: a guerdon for their deeds.

There they shall hear no idle talk, no sinful speech, but only the greeting, 'Peace! Peace!'

Those on the right hand – happy shall be those on the right hand! They shall recline on couches raised on high in the shade of thornless sidrs and clusters of ṭalḥ;[1] amidst gushing waters and abundant fruits, unforbidden, never-ending.

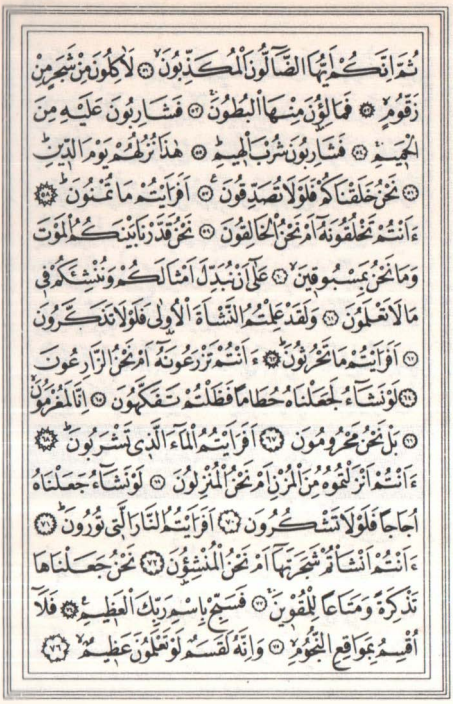
56:35 We created the houris and made them virgins, loving companions for those on the right hand: a multitude from the men of old, and a multitude from the latter generations.

As for those on the left hand (wretched shall be those on the left hand!) they shall dwell amidst scorching winds and seething water: in the shade of pitch-black smoke, neither cool nor refreshing. For they have lived in comfort and persisted in the heinous sin,[2] saying: 'When we are once dead and turned to dust and bones, shall we be raised to life? And our forefathers, too?'

56:50 Say: 'Those of old, and those of the present age, shall be brought together on an appointed day.

1. Probably the banana fruit. 2. Idolatry.

٥٣٥



As FOR you sinners who deny the truth, you shall eat the fruit of the Zaqqūm tree and fill your bellies with it. You shall drink scalding water: yet you shall drink it as the thirsty camel drinks.' 56:51

Such shall be their fare on the Day of Reckoning.

We created you: will you not believe then in Our power?

Behold the semen you discharge: did you create it, or We?

It was We that ordained death among you. Nothing can hinder Us from replacing you by others like yourselves or transforming you into beings you know nothing of.

You surely know of the First Creation. Why, then, do you not reflect? Consider the seeds you grow. Is it you that give them growth, or We? If We pleased, We could turn your harvest into chaff, so that, filled with wonderment, you would exclaim: 'We are laden with debts! Surely we have been robbed!' 56:62

Consider the water which you drink. Was it you that poured it from the cloud, or We? If We pleased, We could turn it bitter. Why, then, do you not give thanks?

Observe the fire which you light. Is it you that create its wood, or We? We have made it a reminder for man, and for the traveller a comfort.

Praise, then, the name of your Lord, the Supreme One.

I swear by the shelters of the stars (a mighty oath, if you but knew it) 56:76

56:77 that this is a glorious Koran,
safeguarded in a book which
none may touch except the
purified; a revelation from the
Lord of the Universe.

Would you scorn a scripture
such as this, and earn your
daily bread by denying it?

When under your very eyes
a man's soul is about to leave
him (We are nearer to him than
56:85 you, although you cannot see
Us), why do you not restore it,
if you will not be judged here-
after? Answer this, if what you
say be true!

Thus, if he is favoured, his
lot will be repose and plenty,
and a garden of delight. If he
is one of those on the right
hand, he will be greeted with,
'Peace be to you!' by those on
the right hand.



But if he is an erring disbeliever, his welcome will be scalding water, and he will burn in Hell.

56:96 This is surely the indubitable truth. Praise, then, the name of your Lord, the Supreme One.

IRON

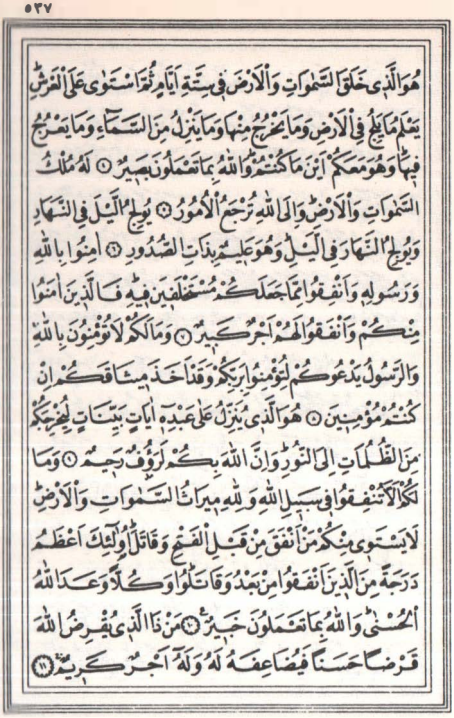
In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

57:1 ALL THAT is in the heavens and the earth gives glory to God. He is the Mighty, the Wise One.

It is He that has sovereignty over the heavens and the earth. He ordains life and death, and has power over all things.

57:3 He is the First and the Last, the Visible and the Unseen. He has knowledge of all things.

٥٢٧



IT WAS He who created the heavens and the earth in six days, and then mounted the throne. He knows all that goes into the earth and all that emerges from it, all that comes down from heaven and all that ascends to it. He is with you wherever you are. God is cognizant of all your actions. 57:4

He has sovereignty over the heavens and the earth. To God shall all things return. He causes the night to pass into the day, and causes the day to pass into the night. He has knowledge of the inmost thoughts of men.

Have faith in God and His apostle and give in alms of that which He has made your inheritance; for whoever of you believes and gives in alms shall be richly rewarded. 57:7

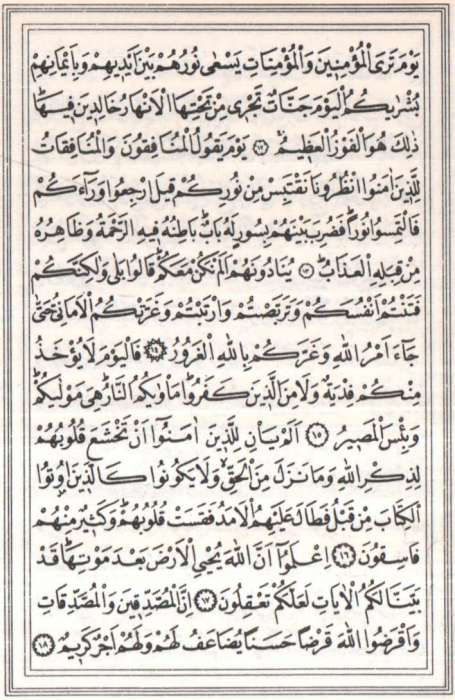
And what cause have you not to believe in God, when the Apostle calls on you to have faith in your Lord, who has made a covenant with you, if you are true believers?

It is He who brings down clear revelations to His servant, so that he may lead you out of darkness into the light. Surely God is compassionate to you and merciful.

And why should you not give to the cause of God, when God alone will inherit the heavens and the earth? Those of you that gave of their wealth before the victory, and took part in the fighting, shall receive greater honour than the others who gave and fought thereafter. Yet God has promised you all a good reward; God has knowledge of all your actions.

Who will give a generous loan to God? He will pay him back twofold and he shall receive a noble recompense. 57:11

٥٣٨



57:12 THE DAY will surely come when you shall see the true believers, men and women, with their light shining before them and on their right hands, and a voice saying to them: 'Rejoice this day. You shall enter gardens watered by running streams in which you shall abide for ever.' That is the supreme triumph.

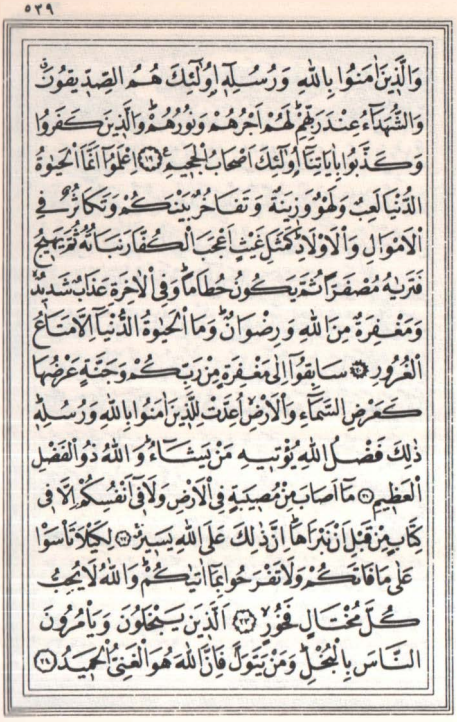
On that day the hypocrites, both men and women, will say to the true believers: 'Wait for us, that we may borrow some of your light.' But they will be told: 'Go back, and seek some other light!'

A wall with a gate shall be set before them. Inside there shall be mercy, and out, to the fore, the scourge of Hell. They will call out to them, saying: 'Were we not on your side?' 'Yes,' they will reply, 'but you tempted yourselves, you wavered, you doubted, and were deceived by vain desires until God's will was done and the Dissembler tricked you about God.
57:15 Today no ransom shall be accepted from you, or from the unbelievers. The Fire shall be your home: you have justly earned it, a dismal end!'

Is it not time for true believers to submit with fervent hearts to God's warning and to the truth He has revealed, so that they may not be like those who were given the scriptures before this, whose days were prolonged but whose hearts were hardened? Many of them were evil-doers.

Know that God restores the earth to life after its death. We have made plain to you Our revelations, that you may grow in wisdom.

57:18 Those that give alms, be they men or women, and those that give a generous loan to God, shall be repaid twofold. They shall receive a noble recompense.



THOSE THAT believe in God and His apostles are the truthful men who shall testify in their Lord's presence. They shall have their guerdon and their light. But those that disbelieve Our revelations and deny them are the heirs of Hell. 57:19

Know that the life of this world is but a sport and a pastime, a show and an empty vaunt among you, a quest for greater riches and more children. It is like the plants that flourish after rain: the husbandman rejoices to see them grow; but then they wither and turn yellow, soon becoming worthless stubble. In the life to come a grievous scourge awaits you – or the forgiveness of God and His pleasure. The life of this world is but a vain provision.

Therefore strive for the pardon of your Lord, and for a Paradise as vast as heaven and earth, prepared for those who believe in God and His apostles. Such is the grace of God: He bestows it on whom He will. God's grace is infinite. 57:21

Every misfortune that befalls the earth, or your own persons, is ordained before We bring it into being. That is easy enough for God; so that you may not grieve for the good things you miss, or be overjoyed at what you gain. God does not love the haughty, the vainglorious; nor those who, being niggardly themselves, enjoin others to be niggardly also. He that gives no heed should know that God alone is self-sufficient and worthy of praise. 57:24

٥٤٠


لَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا رُسُلَنَا بِالْبَيِّنَاتِ وَأَنْزَلْنَا مَعَهُمُ الْكِتَابَ وَالْمِيزَانَ
لِيَقُومَ النَّاسُ بِالْقِسْطِ ۖ وَأَنْزَلْنَا الْحَدِيدَ فِيهِ بَأْسٌ شَدِيدٌ
وَمَنَافِعُ لِلنَّاسِ وَلِيَعْلَمَ اللَّهُ مَنْ يَنْصُرُهُ وَرُسُلَهُ بِالْغَيْبِ ۚ إِنَّ
اللَّهَ قَوِيٌّ عَزِيزٌ ﴿٢٥﴾ وَلَقَدْ أَرْسَلْنَا نُوحًا وَإِبْرَاهِيمَ وَجَعَلْنَا فِي
ذُرِّيَّتِهِمَا النُّبُوَّةَ وَالْكِتَابَ فَمِنْهُمْ مُهْتَدٍ ۖ وَكَثِيرٌ مِنْهُمْ
فَاسِقُونَ ﴿٢٦﴾ ثُمَّ قَفَّيْنَا عَلَىٰ آثَارِهِمْ بِرُسُلِنَا وَقَفَّيْنَا بِعِيسَى
ابْنِ مَرْيَمَ وَآتَيْنَاهُ الْإِنْجِيلَ وَجَعَلْنَا فِي قُلُوبِ الَّذِينَ
اتَّبَعُوهُ رَأْفَةً وَرَحْمَةً ۚ وَرَهْبَانِيَّةً ابْتَدَعُوهَا مَا كَتَبْنَاهَا
عَلَيْهِمْ إِلَّا ابْتِغَاءَ رِضْوَانِ اللَّهِ فَمَا رَعَوْهَا حَقَّ رِعَايَتِهَا ۖ
فَآتَيْنَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا مِنْهُمْ أَجْرَهُمْ ۖ وَكَثِيرٌ مِنْهُمْ فَاسِقُونَ ﴿٢٧﴾
يَا أَيُّهَا الَّذِينَ آمَنُوا اتَّقُوا اللَّهَ وَآمِنُوا بِرَسُولِهِ يُؤْتِكُمْ
كِفْلَيْنِ مِنْ رَحْمَتِهِ وَيَجْعَلْ لَكُمْ نُورًا تَمْشُونَ بِهِ وَيَغْفِرْ لَكُمْ ۚ
وَاللَّهُ غَفُورٌ رَحِيمٌ ﴿٢٨﴾ لِئَلَّا يَعْلَمَ أَهْلُ الْكِتَابِ أَلَّا
يَقْدِرُونَ عَلَىٰ شَيْءٍ مِنْ فَضْلِ اللَّهِ وَأَنَّ الْفَضْلَ بِيَدِ
اللَّهِ يُؤْتِيهِ مَنْ يَشَاءُ ۚ وَاللَّهُ ذُو الْفَضْلِ الْعَظِيمِ ﴿٢٩﴾

57:25 WE HAVE sent Our apostles with veritable signs, and through them have brought down scriptures and the scales of justice, so that men might conduct themselves with fairness. We have sent down iron, with its mighty strength and diverse uses for mankind, so that God may know those who aid Him, though unseen, and help His apostles. Powerful is God, and mighty.

We sent forth Noah and Abraham, and bestowed on their offspring prophethood and the Scriptures. Some were rightly guided, but many were
57:27 evil-doers. After them We sent other apostles, and after those Jesus the son of Mary. We gave him the Gospel, and put compassion and mercy in the hearts of his followers. As for monasticism, they instituted it themselves (for We had not enjoined it on them), seeking thereby to please God; but they did not observe it faithfully. We rewarded only those who were true believers; for many of them were evil-doers.

Believers, have fear of God and put your trust in His apostle. He will grant you a double share of His mercy, He will bestow on you a light to walk in, and He will forgive you: God is forgiving and merciful.

57:29 Let the People of the Book know that they have no control over the grace of God; that grace is in His hands alone, and that He vouchsafes it to whom He will. God's grace is infinite.



SHE WHO PLEADED

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

GOD HAS heard the words of her[1] who pleaded with you against her husband and made her plaint to God. God has heard what you two said to each other. God hears all and observes all. 58:1

Those of you who divorce their wives by declaring them to be their mothers should know that they are *not* their mothers. Their mothers are those only who gave birth to them. The words they utter are unjust and false: but God pardons and forgives.

Those that divorce their wives by so saying, and afterwards retract their words, shall free a slave[2] before they touch each other again. This you are enjoined to do: God is cognizant of all your actions. He that has no slave shall fast two successive months before they touch one another. If he cannot, he shall feed sixty of the destitute. This is enjoined on you so that you may have faith in God and His apostle. Such are the bounds set by God. Woeful punishment awaits the unbelievers. 58:4

Those that oppose God and His apostle shall be brought low, as have been those before them. We have sent down clear revelations. Shameful punishment awaits the unbelievers.

On the day when God restores them all to life He will inform them of their actions. God has taken count of these, although they have forgotten them. God is witness of all things. 58:6

1. Khawlah, daughter of Tha'labah, who had been divorced by the formula: 'Be to me as my mother's back', which was accepted as a declaration of divorce among pagan Arabs.
2. As a penalty.



58:7 ARE YOU not aware that God knows what the heavens and the earth contain? If three men converse in secret, He is their fourth; if five, He is their sixth; whether fewer or more, wherever they be, He is with them. Then, on the Day of Resurrection, He will inform them of their doings. God has knowledge of all things.

Have you not seen those who, though forbidden to intrigue in secret, defiantly plot together in wickedness and enmity and disobedience to the Apostle? When they come to you, they salute you in words which God does not greet you with, and ask themselves: 'Why does God not punish us for what we say?' Hell is scourge enough for them: they shall burn in its flames, a wretched fate!

58:9 Believers, when you converse in private do not speak with wickedness and enmity and disobedience to the Apostle, but with justice and with piety. Have fear of God, before whom you shall be brought together.

Intrigue is the work of Satan, who means to vex the faithful. Yet he can harm them not at all, except by the will of God. In God let the faithful put their trust.

58:11 Believers, make room[1] in your assemblies when you are bidden so to do: God will make room for you hereafter. Again, rise up when you are told to rise: God will raise to high ranks those that have faith and knowledge among you. God is cognizant of all your actions.

1. For the Prophet.



BELIEVERS, WHEN you confer with the Apostle, give alms before such conference. That is best and purest for you. But if you lack the means, God is forgiving and merciful. 58:12

Do you hesitate to offer alms before you speak with him? If you do not (and God will pardon your offence), then at least recite your prayers and render the alms levy and show obedience to God and His apostle. God is cognizant of all your actions.

Do you see those that have befriended a people with whom God is angry? They belong neither to you nor to them. They knowingly swear to falsehood. God has prepared for them a grievous scourge. Evil indeed is that which they have done.

They use their faith as a disguise, and debar others from the path of God. A shameful scourge awaits them. 58:16

Their wealth and children shall in no way protect them from God. They are the inmates of the Fire, and there they shall abide for ever.

On the day when God restores them all to life, they will swear to Him as they now swear to you, thinking that their oaths will help them. Surely they are liars all.

Satan has gained possession of them, and caused them to forget God's warning. They are the confederates of Satan; Satan's confederates will surely be the losers.

Those that oppose God and His apostle shall be brought low. God has decreed: 'I will surely triumph, Myself and My apostles.' Powerful is God, and mighty. 58:21

58:22 YOU SHALL find no believers in God and in the Last Day on friendly terms with those who oppose God and His apostle, even though they be their fathers, their sons, their brothers, or their nearest kindred. God has inscribed the Faith in their very hearts, and strengthened them with a spirit of His own. He will admit them to gardens watered by running streams, where they shall dwell for ever. God is well pleased with them, and they are well pleased with Him. They are the confederates of God: and God's confederates will surely triumph.



EXILE

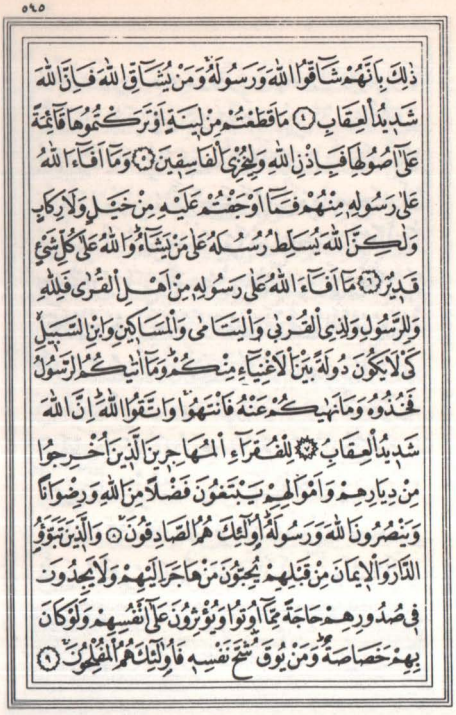
In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

59:1 ALL THAT is in the heavens and the earth gives glory to God. He is the Mighty, the Wise One.

It was He that drove the unbelievers among the People of the Book out of their dwellings into the first exile.[1] You did not think that they would go; and they, for their part, fancied that their strongholds would protect them from God. But God's scourge fell upon them whence they did not expect it, casting such terror into their hearts that their dwellings were destroyed by their own hands as well as by the faithful. Learn from their example, you that have eyes.

59:3 Had God not decreed exile for them, He would have surely punished them in this world. But in the world to come the Fire shall be their scourge

1. An allusion to Muḥammad's expedition against the Jews of Banu al-Naḍīr in Arabia.



because they have set themselves against God and His apostle; and he that sets himself against God should know that God is stern in retribution. 59:4

It was God who gave you leave to cut down or spare their palm-trees, so that He might humiliate the evil-doers. As for those spoils of theirs which God has assigned to His apostle, you spurred neither horse nor camel to capture them: but God gives His apostles authority over whom He will. God has power over all things.

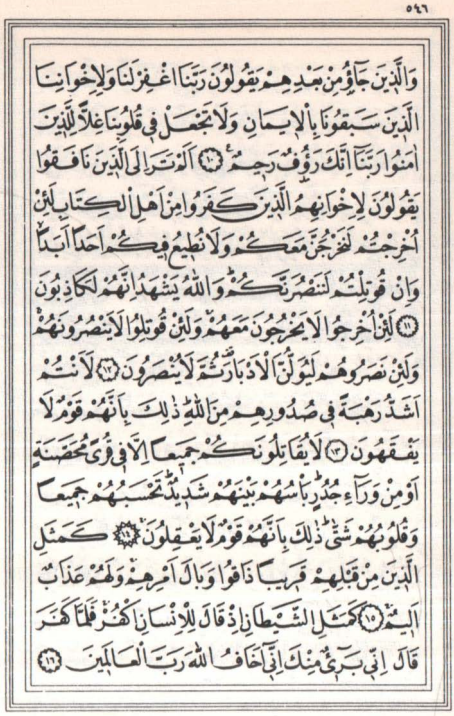
The spoils taken from the town-dwellers and assigned by God to His apostle shall belong to God, to the Apostle and his kinsfolk, to orphans, to the destitute and to the traveller in need; they shall not become the property of the rich among you. Whatever the Apostle gives you, accept it; and whatever he forbids you, forbear from it. Have fear of God; God is stern in retribution. 59:7

A share of the spoils shall also fall to the poor among the *muhājirīn*[1] who have been driven from their homes and their possessions, who seek God's grace and bounty and who help God and His apostle. These are the true believers.

'The men who stayed in their own city[2] and embraced the Faith before them love those who have sought refuge with them; they do not covet what they are given, but rather prize them above themselves, though they are in want. Those that preserve themselves from their own greed shall surely prosper. 59:9

1. Those who fled with Muḥammad to Medina.
2. Medina.

٥٩٦



59:10 THOSE THAT came after them say: 'Forgive us, Lord, and forgive our brothers who embraced the Faith before us. Do not put in our hearts any malice towards the faithful. Lord, You are compassionate and merciful.'

Have you not considered the hypocrites? They say to their fellow-unbelievers among the People of the Book: 'If they drive you out, we will go with you. We will never obey any one who seeks to harm you. If you are attacked, we will certainly help you.'

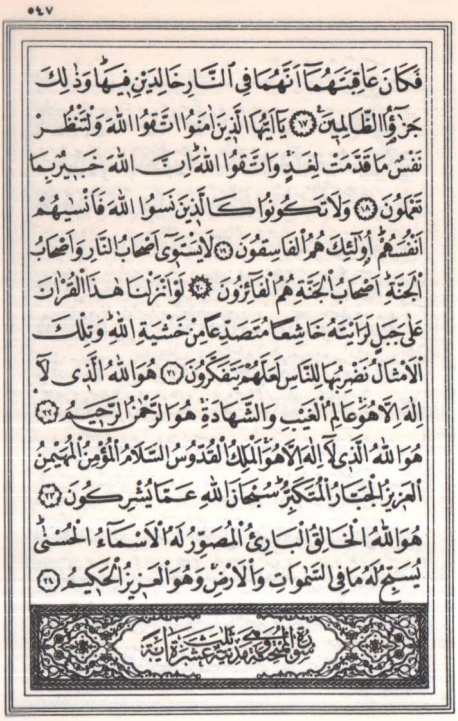
God bears witness that they are lying. If they are driven out they will not go with them, nor, if they are attacked, will they help them. Indeed, if they do go to their help, they will turn their backs in flight and leave them in the lurch.

Their dread of you is more intense in their hearts than their fear of God: so devoid are they of understanding.

59:14 They will never fight against you in a body except in fortified cities and from behind walls. Great is their valour among themselves; you think of them as one band, yet their hearts are divided. They are surely lacking in judgement.

Like those who were but recently punished before them, they tasted the fruit of their own deeds: a woeful scourge awaits them.

59:16 The hypocrites may be compared to Satan, who, when he ordered man to disbelieve and man did his bidding, said to him: 'I here and now disown you. I fear God, Lord of the Universe.'



THEY SHALL both end in the Fire and remain therein for ever. Thus shall the wrong-doers be rewarded. 59:17

Believers, have fear of God. Let every soul look to what it offers for the morrow. Fear God; God is cognizant of all your actions.

Do not act like those who have forgotten God, so that He has caused them to forget themselves. Such men are evil-doers.

The heirs of the Fire and the heirs of Paradise shall not be held equal. The heirs of Paradise alone shall be triumphant.

Had We brought down this Koran upon a mountain, you would have seen it humble itself and break asunder for fear of God. 59:21

In such parables We speak to men, so that they may give thought.

He is God, besides whom there is no other deity. He knows the unknown and the manifest. He is the Compassionate, the Merciful.

He is God, besides whom there is no other deity. He is the Sovereign Lord, the Holy One, the Giver of Peace, the Keeper of Faith; the Guardian, the Mighty One, the All-powerful, the Most High! Exalted be God above their idols!

He is God, the Creator, the Originator, the Modeller. His are the most gracious names. All that is in the heavens and the earth gives glory to Him. He is the Mighty, the Wise One. 59:24

SHE WHO IS TESTED



In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

60:1 BELIEVERS, DO not make friends with those who are enemies of Mine and yours. Would you show them kindness, when they have denied the truth that has been revealed to you and driven out the Apostle and yourselves, because you believe in God, your Lord?

If it was indeed to fight for My cause, and out of a desire to please Me, that you left your city, how can you be friendly to them in secret? I well know all that you hide, and all that you reveal. Whoever of you does this will stray from the right path.

If they gain ascendancy over you, they will plainly show themselves your enemies, and stretch out their hands and tongues to you with evil. They long to see you unbelievers.

On the Day of Resurrection neither your kinsfolk nor your children shall avail you. God will separate you. He is cognizant of all your actions.

60:4 You have a good example in Abraham and those who followed him. They said to their people: 'We disown you and the idols which you worship besides God. We renounce you: enmity and hate shall reign between us until you believe in God only.' (But do not emulate the words of Abraham to his father: 'I shall implore forgiveness for you, although I can in no way protect you from God.') 'Lord, in You we have put our trust; to You we turn and
60:5 to You we shall come at last. Lord, do not expose us to the designs of the unbelievers. Forgive us, Lord; You are the Mighty, the Wise One.'



TRULY, IN those there is a good example for everyone who puts his hopes in God and in the Last Day. He that gives no heed shall know that God alone is self-sufficient and worthy of praise. 60:6

It may well be that God will put good will between you and those with whom you have hitherto been at odds. God is mighty. God is forgiving and merciful.

God does not forbid you to be kind and equitable to those who have neither made war on your religion nor driven you from your homes. God loves the equitable. But He forbids you to make friends with those who have fought against you on account of your religion and driven you from your homes or abetted others to drive you out. Those that make friends with them are wrongdoers.

Believers, when believing women seek refuge with you, test them. God best knows their faith. If you find them true believers do not return them to the infidels; they are not lawful to the infidels, nor are the infidels lawful to them. But hand back to the unbelievers the dowries they gave them. Nor is it an offence for you to marry such women, provided you give them their dowries. Do not hold on to your marriages with unbelieving women: demand the dowries you have given them and let the infidels do the same. Such is the law which God lays down among you. God is all-knowing and wise. 60:10

If any of your wives go over to the unbelievers and you subsequently gain victory over them, pay those whose wives have fled the equivalent of the dowries they have given them. Fear God, in whom you believe. 60:11

60:12 PROPHET, IF believing women come to you and pledge themselves to serve no other deity besides God, to commit neither theft, nor adultery, nor child-murder, to utter no monstrous falsehoods of their own invention, and to disobey you in nothing reasonable, accept their allegiance and implore God to forgive them. God is forgiving and merciful.

60:13 Believers, do not make friends with those who have incurred the wrath of God. Such men despair of the life to come, just as the unbelievers despair of the buried dead.



BATTLE ARRAY

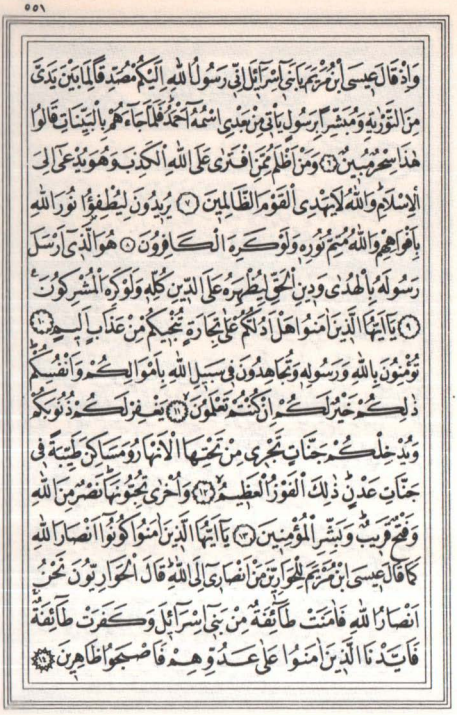
In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

61:1 ALL THAT is in the heavens and the earth gives glory to God. He is the Mighty, the Wise One.

Believers, why do you profess what you never do? It is most odious in God's sight that you should say one thing and do another.

God loves those who fight for His cause in ranks as firm as a mighty edifice.

61:5 Tell of Moses, who said to his people: 'Why do you seek to harm me, my people, when you know that I am sent to you by God?' And when they went astray, God led their very hearts astray. God does not guide the evil-doers.



AND OF Jesus the son of Mary, who said to the Israelites: 'I am sent forth to you from God to confirm the Torah already revealed, and to give news of an apostle that will come after me whose name is Aḥmad.'[1] Yet when he brought them clear signs, they said: 'This is plain sorcery.' 61:6

And who is more wicked than the man who invents a falsehood about God when called upon to submit to Him? God does not guide the wrongdoers.

They seek to extinguish the light of God with their mouths; but God will perfect His light, much as the unbelievers may dislike it.

It is He who has sent His apostle with guidance and the Faith of Truth, so that He may exalt it above all religions, much as the pagans may dislike it.

Believers! Shall I point out to you a profitable course that will save you from a woeful scourge? Have faith in God and His apostle, and fight for God's cause with your wealth and your persons. That would be best for you, if you but knew it. 61:10

He will forgive you your sins and admit you to gardens watered by running streams; He will lodge you in pleasant mansions in the gardens of Eden. That is the supreme triumph.

And He will bestow upon you other blessings which you desire: help from God and a speedy victory. Proclaim the good tidings to the faithful.

Believers, be God's helpers. When Jesus the son of Mary said to the disciples: 'Who will come with me to the help of God?' the disciples replied: '*We* are God's helpers.' 61:14

Some of the Israelites believed in him while others did not. We aided the believers against their enemies, and they triumphed over them.

1. Another name of Muḥammad's, meaning 'The Praised One'.

FRIDAY, OR THE DAY OF CONGREGATION



In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

62:1 ALL THAT is in the heavens and the earth gives glory to God, the Sovereign Lord, the Holy One, the Almighty, the Wise One.

It is He that has sent forth among the Gentiles an apostle of their own to recite to them His revelations, to purify them, and to instruct them in the Book and in wisdom, though they have hitherto been in gross error, together with others of their own kin who have not yet followed them. He is the Mighty, the Wise One.

Such is the grace of God: He bestows it on whom He will. His grace is infinite.

62:5 Those to whom the burden of the Torah was entrusted and yet refused to bear it are like a donkey laden with books. Wretched is the example of those who deny God's revelations. God does not guide the wrongdoers.

Say to the Jews: 'If you claim that of all men you alone are God's friends, then you should wish for death, if what you say be true!' But, because of what their hands have done, they will never wish for death. God knows the wrongdoers.

62:8 Say: 'The death from which you shrink is sure to overtake you. Then you shall be sent back to Him who knows the unknown and the manifest, and He will declare to you all that you have done.'



BELIEVERS, WHEN you are summoned to Friday prayers hasten to the remembrance of God and cease your trading. That would be best for you, if you but knew it. Then, when the prayers are ended, disperse and go your ways in quest of God's bounty. Remember God always, so that you may prosper. 62:9

Yet no sooner do they see some commerce or merriment afoot than they flock eagerly to it, leaving you[1] standing all alone. 62:11

Say: 'That which God has in store is far better than any merriment or any commerce. God is the Most Munificent Giver.'

THE HYPOCRITES

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

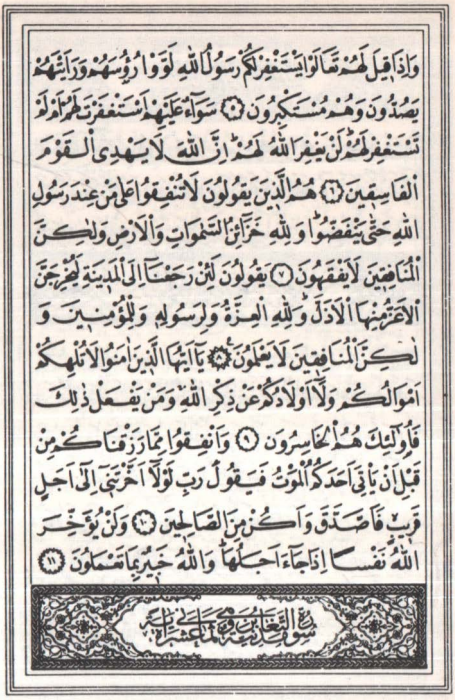
WHEN THE hypocrites come to you they say: 'We bear witness that you are God's apostle.' God knows that you are indeed His apostle; and God bears witness that the hypocrites are surely lying. 63:1

They use their faith as a disguise, and debar others from the path of God. Evil is what they do.

They believed and then renounced their faith: their hearts are sealed, so that they are devoid of understanding.

When you see them, their good looks please you; and when they speak, you listen to what they say. Yet they are like propped-up beams of timber. Every shout they hear they take to be against them. *They* are the enemy. Guard yourself against them. God confound them! How perverse they are! 63:4

1. Muḥammad.



63:5 WHEN they are told: 'Come, God's apostle will beg forgiveness for you,' they turn their heads and you see them go away in scorn.

It is the same whether or not you ask forgiveness for them: God will not forgive them. God does not guide the evil-doers.

It is they who say: 'Give nothing to those that follow God's apostle until they have deserted him.' God's are the treasures of the heavens and the earth: but the hypocrites cannot understand.

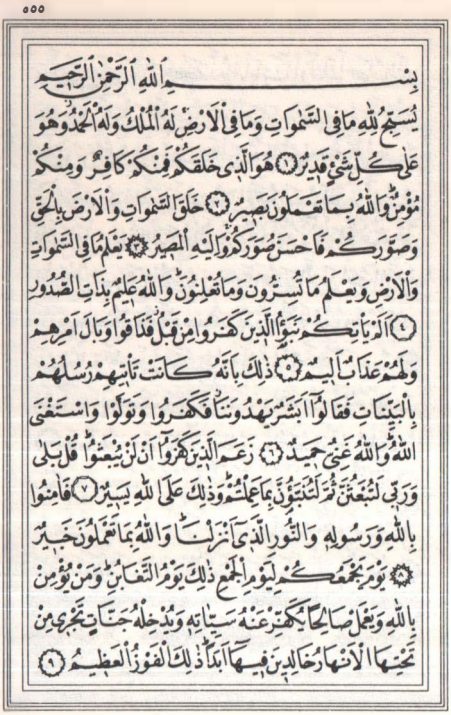
63:8 They say: 'If we return to Madīnah,[1] the strong will soon drive out the weak.' But strength belongs to God and to His apostle and to the faithful: yet the hypocrites do not know it.

Believers, let neither your riches nor your children beguile you of God's remembrance. Those that forget Him will surely be the losers.

Give, then, of that which We have given you before death befalls you and you say: 'Reprieve me, Lord, awhile, that I may give in charity and be among the righteous.'

63:11 But God reprieves no soul when its term expires. God has knowledge of all your actions.

1. To which the Prophet and his followers had fled from Mecca.



CHEATING

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

ALL THAT is in the heavens and the earth gives glory to God. His is the sovereignty, and His the glory. He has power over all things. 64:1

It was He that created you: yet some of you are unbelievers, while others have faith. God is cognizant of all your actions.

He created the heavens and the earth to manifest the Truth, and fashioned you into a comely shape. To Him you shall all return.

He knows what the heavens and the earth contain. He knows all that you hide and all that you reveal. God knows your inmost thoughts.

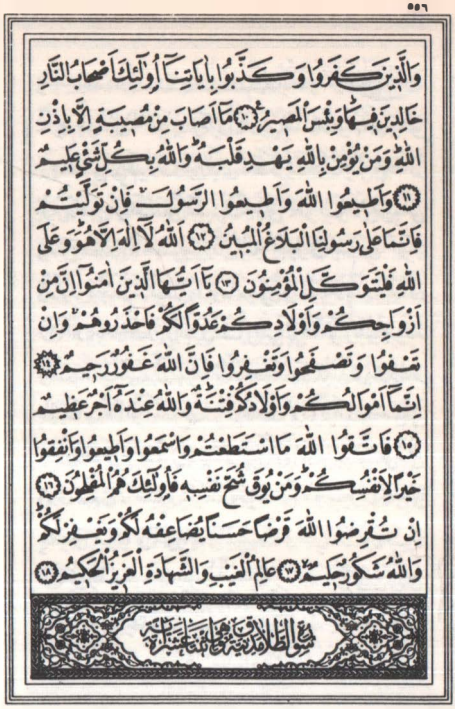
Have you not heard of those who disbelieved before you? They tasted the fruit of their unbelief, and grievous punishment is yet in store for them. That is because, when their apostles brought them veritable signs, they said: 64:6
'Shall mortals be our guides?' They disbelieved and gave no heed. But God was in no need of them: God is self-sufficient and glorious.

The unbelievers claim they shall not be raised to life. Say: 'Yes, by the Lord, you shall assuredly be raised to life! Then you shall be told of all that you have done. That is easy enough for God.'

Believe then in God and in His apostle, and in the light which We have revealed. God has knowledge of all your actions.

The day on which He will assemble you, the day on which you shall all be 64:9
gathered – that shall be a day of cheating.[1] Those that believe in God and do what is right shall be forgiven their sins and admitted to gardens watered by running streams, where they shall dwell for ever. That is the supreme triumph.

1. i.e. when the blessed will 'cheat' the damned of their places in Paradise which would have been theirs had they been true believers (Al-Baiḍāwī).



64:10 BUT THOSE that disbelieve and deny Our revelations shall be the inmates of the Fire, and shall abide therein for ever: an evil fate.

No misfortune befalls except by God's will. He guides the hearts of those who believe in Him. God has knowledge of all things.

Obey God and obey the Apostle. If you give no heed, Our apostle's duty is but to proclaim the message plainly.

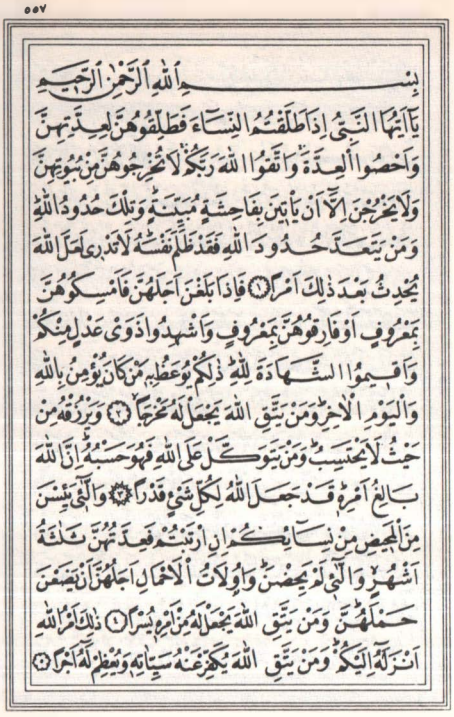
God – there is no god but Him. In God let the faithful put their trust.

64:14 Believers, you have an enemy in your spouses and in your children: beware of them. But if you overlook their offences and forgive and pardon them, then know that God is forgiving and merciful.

Your wealth and your children are but a temptation. God's reward is great. Therefore fear God with all your hearts, and be attentive, obedient, and charitable. That will be best for you.

Those that preserve themselves from their own greed will surely prosper. If you give a generous loan to God, He will pay you back twofold and will forgive you. Gracious is God, and benignant.

64:18 He has knowledge of the unknown and the manifest. He is the Mighty, the Wise One.



DIVORCE

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

PROPHET (AND you believers), 65:1
if you divorce your wives, divorce them at the end of their waiting period. Compute their waiting period and have fear of God, your Lord. You shall not expel them from their homes, nor shall they go away, unless they have committed a proven sinful act. Such are the bounds set by God; he that transgresses God's bounds wrongs his own soul. You never know; after that, God may bring about some new event.

When their waiting term is ended, either keep them honourably or part with them in honour. Call to witness two honest men among you and give your testimony before God. Whoever believes in God and the Last Day is exhorted to do this. He that fears God, God will give him a means of salvation and will provide for him whence he does not reckon: God is all- 65:3
sufficient for the man who puts his trust in Him. God will surely bring about what He decrees. God has set a measure for all things.

If you are in doubt concerning those of your wives who have ceased menstruating, know that their waiting period shall be three months. The same shall apply to those who have not yet menstruated.[1] As for pregnant women, their term shall end with their confinement. God will ease the hardship of the man who fears Him.

Such is the commandment which God has revealed to you. He that fears 65:5
God shall be forgiven his sins and richly rewarded.

1. On account of their young age. Child marriages were common.



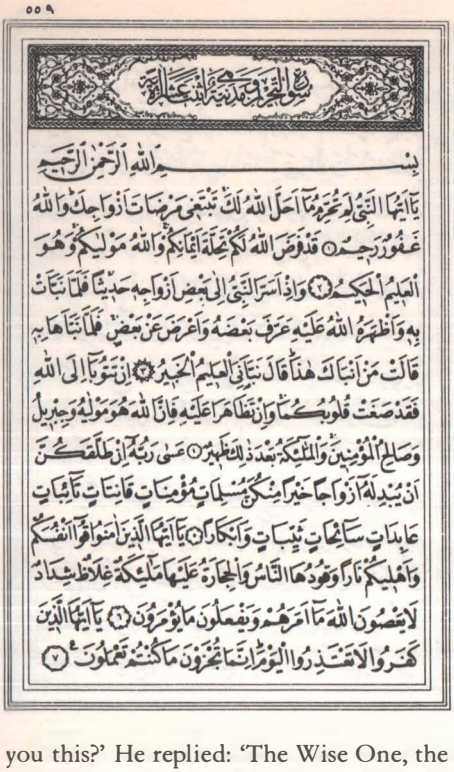
65:6 LODGE THEM in your own homes, according to your means. You shall not harass them so as to make life intolerable for them. If they are with child, maintain them until the end of their confinement; and if, after that, they give suck to the infants they bore you, give them their pay and consult together in all reasonableness. But if you cannot bear with each other, let other women suckle for you.

Let the rich man spend according to his wealth, and the poor man according to what God has given him. God does not charge a man with more than He has given him; God, after hardship, will bring ease.

65:8 How many nations have rebelled against the commandments of their Lord and His apostles! Stern was Our reckoning with them, and harrowing was Our scourge. They tasted the fruit of their misdeeds: and the fruit of their misdeeds was ruin. God has prepared a grievous scourge for them. Have fear of God, you that have sense and faith.

God has now sent down to you an exhortation; an apostle proclaiming to you the revelations of God in all plainness, so that he may lead the faithful who do good works from darkness to the light. He that believes in God and does good works shall be admitted to gardens watered by running streams, where he shall dwell for ever. God has made for him a generous provision.

65:12 It is God who has created seven heavens, and earths as many. His commandment descends through them, so that you may know that God has power over all things, and that God encompasses all things with His knowledge.



PROHIBITION

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

PROPHET, WHY do you prohibit that which God has made lawful to you, in seeking to please your wives?[1] God is forgiving and merciful. 66:1

God has given you absolution from such oaths. God is your Master. He is the Omniscient One, the Wise One.

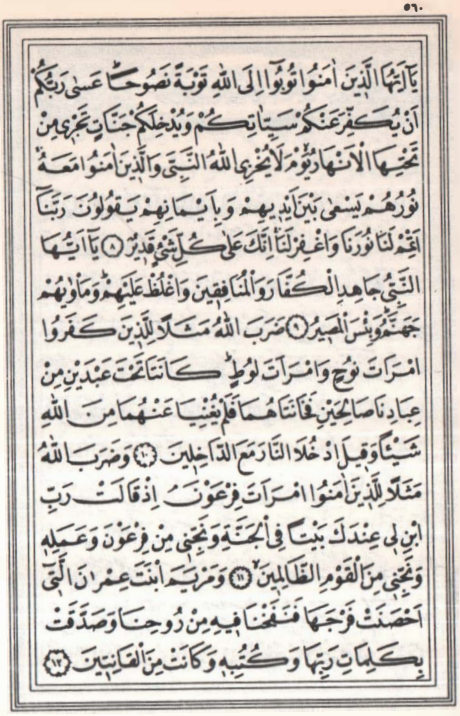
When the Prophet confided a secret to one of his wives; and when she disclosed it and God informed him of this, he made known one part of it and said nothing about the other. And when he had acquainted her with it she said: 'Who told you this?' He replied: 'The Wise One, the All-knowing, told me.'

If you two[2] turn to God in repentance (for your hearts have sinned) you shall be pardoned; but if you conspire against him, know that God is his protector, and Gabriel, and the righteous among the faithful. The angels too are his helpers. 66:4

It may well be that, if he divorce you, his Lord will give him in your place better wives than yourselves, submissive to God and full of faith, obedient, penitent, devout, and given to fasting; both formerly-wedded and virgins.

Believers, guard yourselves and guard your kindred against a Fire fuelled with men and stones, in the charge of fierce and mighty angels who never disobey God's command and who promptly do His bidding. They will say to the unbelievers: 'Make no excuses for yourselves this day. You shall be rewarded according to your deeds.' 66:7

1. Muḥammad, we are told, was once found by his wife Ḥafṣah with a Coptic slave from whom he had promised her to separate. Of this Ḥafṣah secretly informed 'Ā'ishah, another wife of his. To free Muḥammad from his promise to Ḥafṣah was the object of this chapter. Some of the references are obscure.
2. Ḥafṣah and 'Ā'ishah.


٦٦٠
يَٰٓأَيُّهَا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ تُوبُوٓا۟ إِلَى ٱللَّهِ تَوْبَةً نَّصُوحًا عَسَىٰ رَبُّكُمْ
أَن يُكَفِّرَ عَنكُمْ سَيِّـَٔاتِكُمْ وَيُدْخِلَكُمْ جَنَّٰتٍ تَجْرِى مِن
تَحْتِهَا ٱلْأَنْهَٰرُ يَوْمَ لَا يُخْزِى ٱللَّهُ ٱلنَّبِىَّ وَٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ مَعَهُۥ
نُورُهُمْ يَسْعَىٰ بَيْنَ أَيْدِيهِمْ وَبِأَيْمَٰنِهِمْ يَقُولُونَ رَبَّنَآ
أَتْمِمْ لَنَا نُورَنَا وَٱغْفِرْ لَنَآ إِنَّكَ عَلَىٰ كُلِّ شَىْءٍ قَدِيرٌ ۝٨ يَٰٓأَيُّهَا
ٱلنَّبِىُّ جَٰهِدِ ٱلْكُفَّارَ وَٱلْمُنَٰفِقِينَ وَٱغْلُظْ عَلَيْهِمْ ۚ وَمَأْوَىٰهُمْ
جَهَنَّمُ ۖ وَبِئْسَ ٱلْمَصِيرُ ۝٩ ضَرَبَ ٱللَّهُ مَثَلًا لِّلَّذِينَ كَفَرُوا۟
ٱمْرَأَتَ نُوحٍ وَٱمْرَأَتَ لُوطٍ ۖ كَانَتَا تَحْتَ عَبْدَيْنِ مِنْ
عِبَادِنَا صَٰلِحَيْنِ فَخَانَتَاهُمَا فَلَمْ يُغْنِيَا عَنْهُمَا مِنَ ٱللَّهِ
شَيْـًٔا وَقِيلَ ٱدْخُلَا ٱلنَّارَ مَعَ ٱلدَّٰخِلِينَ ۝١٠ وَضَرَبَ ٱللَّهُ
مَثَلًا لِّلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ ٱمْرَأَتَ فِرْعَوْنَ إِذْ قَالَتْ رَبِّ
ٱبْنِ لِى عِندَكَ بَيْتًا فِى ٱلْجَنَّةِ وَنَجِّنِى مِن فِرْعَوْنَ وَعَمَلِهِۦ
وَنَجِّنِى مِنَ ٱلْقَوْمِ ٱلظَّٰلِمِينَ ۝١١ وَمَرْيَمَ ٱبْنَتَ عِمْرَٰنَ ٱلَّتِىٓ
أَحْصَنَتْ فَرْجَهَا فَنَفَخْنَا فِيهِ مِن رُّوحِنَا وَصَدَّقَتْ
بِكَلِمَٰتِ رَبِّهَا وَكُتُبِهِۦ وَكَانَتْ مِنَ ٱلْقَٰنِتِينَ ۝١٢

66:8 BELIEVERS, TURN to God in true repentance. Your Lord may forgive you your sins and admit you to gardens watered by running streams, on a day when the Prophet and those who believe with him will suffer no disgrace at the hands of God. Their light will shine in front of them and on their right, and they will say: 'Lord, perfect our light for us and forgive us. You have power over all things.'

Prophet, make war on the unbelievers and the hypocrites, and deal sternly with them. Hell shall be their home, evil their fate.

66:10 God has set an example to the unbelievers in the wife of Noah and the wife of Lot. They were married to two of Our righteous servants and deceived them. Their husbands could in no way protect them from God. They were told: 'Enter the Fire with those that shall enter it.'

But to the faithful God has set an example in Pharaoh's wife, who said: 'Lord, build me a house with You in Paradise and deliver me from Pharaoh and his misdeeds. Deliver me from a wicked nation.'

66:12 And in Mary, 'Imrān's daughter, who preserved her chastity and into whose womb We breathed of Our spirit; who put her trust in the words of her Lord and His scriptures, and was truly devout.



SOVEREIGNTY

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

BLESSED BE He who in His hand holds all sovereignty: He has power over all things. 67:1

He created death and life that He might put you to the proof and find out which of you acquitted himself best. He is the Mighty, the Forgiving One.

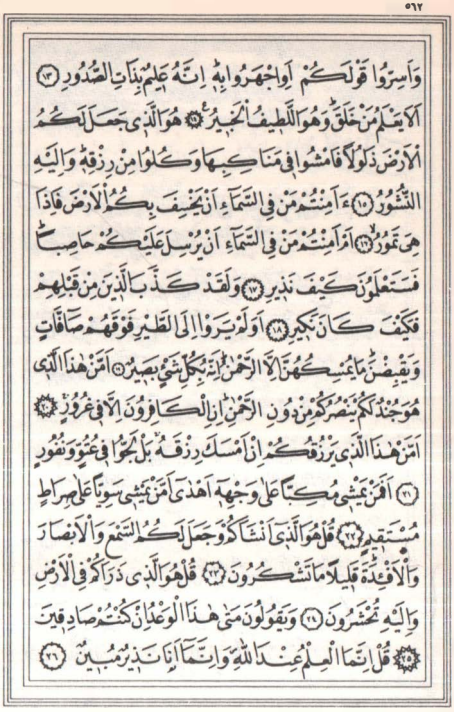
He created seven heavens, one above the other. You will not see a flaw in the Merciful's creation. Turn up your eyes: can you detect a single crack?

Then look once more and yet again: your eyes will in the end grow dim and weary.

We have adorned the lowest heaven with lamps, missiles to pelt the devils with. We have prepared the scourge of the Fire for these, and the scourge of Hell for those who deny their Lord: an evil fate! 67:5

When they are flung into its flames, they shall hear it roaring and seething, as though bursting with rage. And every time a multitude is thrown therein, its keepers will say to them: 'Did no one come to warn you?' 'Yes,' they will reply, 'he did come, but we rejected him and said: "God has revealed nothing: you are in grave error."' And they will say: 'If only we listened and understood, we should not now be among the heirs of the Fire.' Thus shall they confess their sin. Far from God's mercy are the heirs of the Fire.

But those that fear their Lord although they cannot see Him shall be forgiven and richly rewarded. 67:12


٥٦٢
وَأَسِرُّوا قَوْلَكُمْ أَوِ اجْهَرُوا بِهِ ۖ إِنَّهُ عَلِيمٌ بِذَاتِ الصُّدُورِ ﴿١٣﴾
أَلَا يَعْلَمُ مَنْ خَلَقَ وَهُوَ اللَّطِيفُ الْخَبِيرُ ﴿١٤﴾ هُوَ الَّذِي جَعَلَ لَكُمُ
الْأَرْضَ ذَلُولًا فَامْشُوا فِي مَنَاكِبِهَا وَكُلُوا مِنْ رِزْقِهِ ۖ وَإِلَيْهِ
النُّشُورُ ﴿١٥﴾ ءَأَمِنتُم مَّن فِي السَّمَاءِ أَن يَخْسِفَ بِكُمُ الْأَرْضَ فَإِذَا
هِيَ تَمُورُ ﴿١٦﴾ أَمْ أَمِنتُم مَّن فِي السَّمَاءِ أَن يُرْسِلَ عَلَيْكُمْ حَاصِبًا ۖ
فَسَتَعْلَمُونَ كَيْفَ نَذِيرِ ﴿١٧﴾ وَلَقَدْ كَذَّبَ الَّذِينَ مِن قَبْلِهِمْ
فَكَيْفَ كَانَ نَكِيرِ ﴿١٨﴾ أَوَلَمْ يَرَوْا إِلَى الطَّيْرِ فَوْقَهُمْ صَافَّاتٍ
وَيَقْبِضْنَ ۚ مَا يُمْسِكُهُنَّ إِلَّا الرَّحْمَٰنُ ۚ إِنَّهُ بِكُلِّ شَيْءٍ بَصِيرٌ ﴿١٩﴾ أَمَّنْ هَٰذَا الَّذِي
هُوَ جُندٌ لَّكُمْ يَنصُرُكُم مِّن دُونِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ ۚ إِنِ الْكَافِرُونَ إِلَّا فِي غُرُورٍ ﴿٢٠﴾
أَمَّنْ هَٰذَا الَّذِي يَرْزُقُكُمْ إِنْ أَمْسَكَ رِزْقَهُ ۚ بَل لَّجُّوا فِي عُتُوٍّ وَنُفُورٍ
﴿٢١﴾ أَفَمَن يَمْشِي مُكِبًّا عَلَىٰ وَجْهِهِ أَهْدَىٰ أَمَّن يَمْشِي سَوِيًّا عَلَىٰ صِرَاطٍ
مُّسْتَقِيمٍ ﴿٢٢﴾ قُلْ هُوَ الَّذِي أَنشَأَكُمْ وَجَعَلَ لَكُمُ السَّمْعَ وَالْأَبْصَارَ
وَالْأَفْئِدَةَ ۖ قَلِيلًا مَّا تَشْكُرُونَ ﴿٢٣﴾ قُلْ هُوَ الَّذِي ذَرَأَكُمْ فِي الْأَرْضِ
وَإِلَيْهِ تُحْشَرُونَ ﴿٢٤﴾ وَيَقُولُونَ مَتَىٰ هَٰذَا الْوَعْدُ إِن كُنتُمْ صَادِقِينَ
﴿٢٥﴾ قُلْ إِنَّمَا الْعِلْمُ عِندَ اللَّهِ وَإِنَّمَا أَنَا نَذِيرٌ مُّبِينٌ ﴿٢٦﴾

67:13 WHETHER YOU speak in secret or aloud, He knows your inmost thoughts. Shall He who has created all things not know them all? Gracious is He and all-knowing.

It is He who has made the earth subservient to you. Walk about its regions and eat of His provisions. To Him all shall return at the Resurrection.

Are you confident that He who is in heaven will not cause the earth to cave in beneath you, so that it will shake to pieces and overwhelm you?

Are you confident that He who is in heaven will not let loose on you a sandy whirlwind? You shall before long know the truth of My warning.

Those who have gone before them likewise disbelieved: but how grievous was the way I rejected them!

Do they not see the birds above their heads, spreading their wings and closing them? None save the Merciful sustains them. He observes all things.

Who is it that will defend you like an army, if not the Merciful? Truly, the unbelievers are in error.

67:21 Who will provide for you if *He* withholds His sustenance? Yet they persist in arrogance and in rebellion.

Who is more rightly guided, he that goes grovelling on his face, or he that walks upright upon a straight path?

Say: 'It is He who has brought you into being, and given you ears and eyes and hearts. Yet you are seldom thankful.'

Say: 'It was He who placed you on the earth, and before Him you shall all be assembled.'

They ask: 'When will this promise be fulfilled, if what you say be true?'

67:26 Say: 'God alone has knowledge of that. My mission is but to warn you plainly.'



BUT WHEN they see it drawing near, the unbelievers' faces will turn black with gloom, and a voice will say: 'This is the doom which you have challenged.' 67:27

Say: 'Consider: whether God destroys me and all my followers or has mercy upon us, who will protect the unbelievers from a woeful scourge?'

Say: 'He is the Lord of Mercy: in Him we believe, and in Him we put our trust. You shall soon know who is in evident error.'

Say: 'Consider: if all the water that you have were to sink down into the earth, who would give you running water in its place?' 67:30

THE PEN

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

Nūn. BY THE PEN, and what they[1] write, you[2] are not mad: thanks to the favour of your Lord! A lasting recompense awaits you, for yours is a sublime nature. You shall before long see – as they will see – which of you is mad. 68:1

Your Lord knows best those who stray from His path, as He knows best those who are rightly guided. Give no heed to the disbelievers: they desire you to overlook their doings that they may overlook yours. Nor yield to the wretch of many oaths, the mischief-making slanderer, the opponent of good, the wicked transgressor, the bully who is of doubtful birth to boot. Though such a man be blessed with wealth and children, when Our revelations are recited to him, he says: 'They are but fables of the ancients.' 68:9 68:15

1. The angels. 2. Muḥammad.



68:16 ON THE nose We will brand him!

We have afflicted them[1] as We afflicted the owners of the orchard who had declared that they would pluck its fruit next morning, without adding any reservation.[2] A visitant from your Lord came down upon it while they slept, and in the morning it was as black as midnight.

At daybreak they called out to one another, saying: 'Hurry to your orchard, if you would pick its fruit.' And off they went, whispering to one another: 'No beggar shall enter the orchard today.'

Thus they went out, fixed in their resolve. But when they saw it they cried: 'We have been wrong. We are utterly ruined.'

The most upright among them said: 'Did I not bid you praise God?'

'Glory to our Lord,' they answered. 'We have assuredly done wrong.' And they began to blame one another.

'Woe to us!' they cried. 'We have been great transgressors. We hope Our Lord will give us a better orchard in its place; to Our Lord we will turn.'

68:33 Such was their punishment. But the punishment of the life to come is more terrible, if they but knew it.

With gardens of delight the righteous shall be rewarded by their Lord. Are We to treat alike the true believers and the guilty? What has come over you[3] that you should judge so ill?

Have you a scripture that promises you whatever you choose? Or have We sworn a covenant with you – a covenant binding till the Day of Resurrection – that you shall have what you yourselves ordain? Ask if any of them[3] will vouch for that!

Or have they other deities besides God? Let them produce them, if what they say be true!

68:42 On the day the dread event unfolds and they are told to prostrate themselves, they will not be able.

1. The Meccans. 2. Without saying: 'If God wills.' 3. The unbelievers.



UTTERLY HUMBLED, they shall stand with eyes downcast; for they had long since been bidden to prostrate themselves when they were safe and sound. 68:43

Therefore leave to Me those that deny this revelation. We will lead them step by step to their ruin, in ways beyond their knowledge. I shall bear long with them: My stratagem is sure.

Are you demanding pay of them, so that they are burdened with debt?

Or have they knowledge of what is hidden? Can they write it down?

Wait, then, the judgement of your Lord and do not act like him[1] who was swallowed by the whale when he called out in despair. Had his Lord not bestowed on him His grace, he would have been abandoned in the open to be blamed by all. But his Lord chose him for His own and made of him a righteous man. 68:48

When they hear Our revelations, the unbelievers well-nigh devour you with their eyes. 'He is surely possessed,' they say.

Yet it is but an admonition to mankind. 68:52

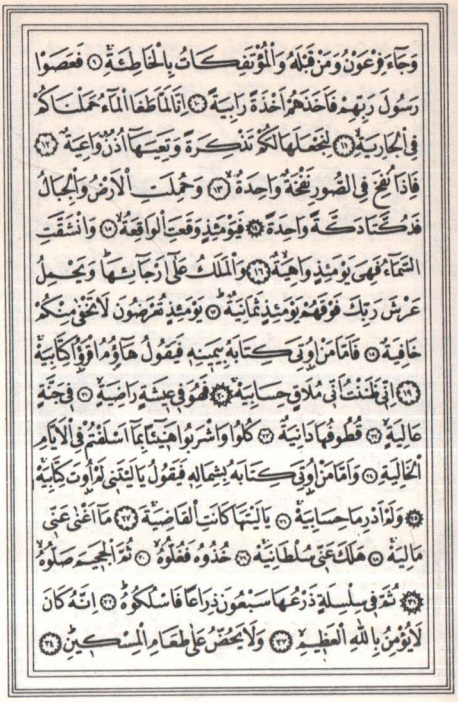
THE CATASTROPHE

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

THE CATASTROPHE: and what is the Catastrophe? Would that you knew what the Catastrophe is! 69:1

Thamūd and 'Ād denied the Last Judgement. By a deafening shout was Thamūd destroyed, and 'Ād by a howling, violent gale which He let loose on them for seven nights and eight successive days: you might have seen them lying dead as though they had been hollow trunks of palm-trees. Can you see but one of them still alive? 69:8

1. Jonah.



69:9 PHARAOH, AND those before him, and the inhabitants of the Ruined Cities, also committed sin and disobeyed their Lord's apostle. With a terrible scourge He smote them.

When the Flood rose high We carried you[1] in the floating ark, making the event a warning, so that all attentive ears might heed it.

When the Trumpet sounds a single blast; when earth with all its mountains is raised high and with one mighty crash is shattered into dust – on that day the Dread Event will come to pass.

Frail and tottering, the sky will be rent asunder on that day, and the angels will stand on all its sides with eight of them carrying the throne of your Lord above their heads. On that day you shall be utterly exposed, and all your secrets shall be brought to light.

69:19 He who is given his book in his right hand will say: 'Here it is, read my book! I knew that I should come to my reckoning!' His shall be a blissful state in a lofty garden, with clusters of fruit within his reach. We shall say to him: 'Eat and drink to your heart's content: your reward for what you did in days gone by.'

But he who is given his book in his left hand will say: 'Would that my book were not given me! Would that I knew nothing of my account! Would that my death had ended all! Nothing has my wealth availed me, and I am bereft of all my power.'

We shall say: 'Lay hold of him and bind him. Burn him in the fire of Hell, then fasten him with a chain seventy cubits long. For he did not believe in
69:34 God, the Most Great, nor did he care to feed the destitute.

1. i.e. your forefathers.



TODAY HE shall be friendless here; filth shall be his food, the filth which sinners eat.' 69:35

I swear by all that you can see, and all that is hidden from your view, that this is the utterance of a noble messenger. It is no poet's speech: scant is your faith! It is no soothsayer's divination: how little you reflect! It is a revelation from the Lord of the Universe. 69:43

Had he invented lies concerning Us, We would have seized him by the right hand and severed his heart's vein: not one of you could have protected him!

It[1] is but an admonition to the righteous. We well know that there are some among you who will deny it.

It is the despair of the unbelievers. It is the indubitable truth. Praise, then, the name of your Lord, the Almighty. 69:52

THE LADDERS

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

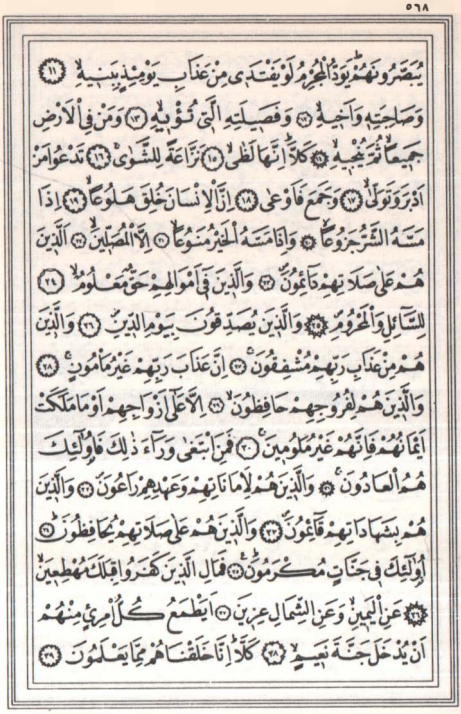
A SCEPTIC[2] once demanded that punishment be visited forthwith upon the unbelievers. 70:1

No power can hinder God from punishing them. He is the Lord of the Ladders, by which the angels and the Spirit will ascend to Him in one day: a day whose space is fifty thousand years.

Therefore conduct yourself with becoming patience. They think the Day of Judgement is far off: but We see it near at hand.

On that day the sky shall become like molten brass, and the mountains like tufts of wool scattered in the wind. Friends will meet, but shall not speak to each other. 70:10

1. The Koran. 2. Lit., a questioner.



70:11 TO REDEEM himself from the torment of that day the sinner will gladly sacrifice his children, his wife, his brother, the kinsfolk who gave him shelter, and all the people of the earth, if then this might deliver him.

But no! The fire of Hell shall drag him down by the scalp, shall claim him who had turned his back and amassed riches and covetously hoarded them.

Indeed, man was created impatient. When evil befalls him he is despondent; but, blessed with good fortune, he grows niggardly.

70:22 Not so the worshippers, who are steadfast in prayer; who set aside a due portion of their wealth for the beggar and for the deprived; who truly believe in the Day of Reckoning, and dread the punishment of their Lord (for none is secure from the punishment of their Lord); who restrain their carnal desire (save with their wives and slave-girls, for these are lawful to them: he that lusts after other than these is a transgressor); who keep their trusts and promises and bear true witness; and who attend to their prayers with promptitude. These shall be laden with honours in fair gardens.

But what has befallen the unbelievers, that they scramble before you in multitudes from right and left?

Are they each seeking to enter a garden of delight?

70:39 No! Let them remember of what We created them!



I SWEAR by the Lord of the East and of the West that We have the power to replace them by others better than them: nothing can hinder us from so doing. So leave them to amuse themselves and blunder about in their folly until they face the day with which they are threatened; the day when they shall rush forward from their graves, like men rallying to a standard, with downcast eyes and countenances distorted with shame. 70:40 70:44

Such is the day with which they are threatened.

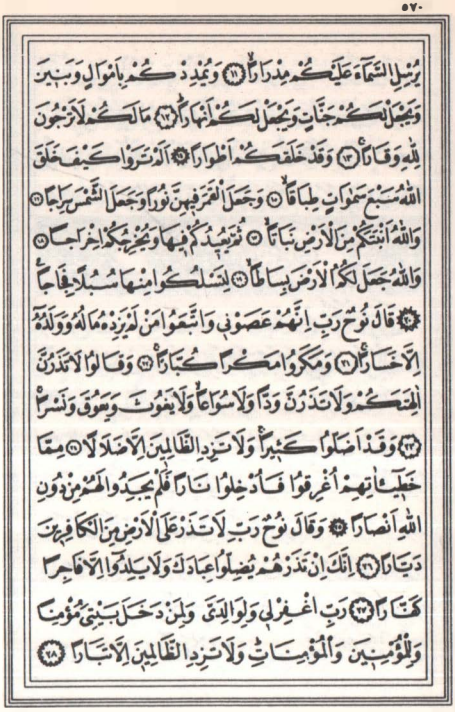
NOAH

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

WE SENT forth Noah to his people, saying: 'Give warning to your people before a woeful scourge overtakes them.' 71:1

He said: 'My people, I come to warn you plainly. Serve God and fear Him, and obey me. He will forgive you your sins and give you respite for an appointed term. When God's time arrives, none shall put it back. Would that you understood this!'

'Lord,' said Noah, 'night and day I have pleaded with my people, but my pleas have only added to their aversion. Each time I call on them to seek Your pardon, they thrust their fingers in their ears and draw their cloaks over their heads, persisting in sin and bearing themselves with insolent pride. I called out loud to them, and appealed to them in public and in private. "Seek forgiveness of your Lord," I said. "He is ever ready to forgive. 71:10



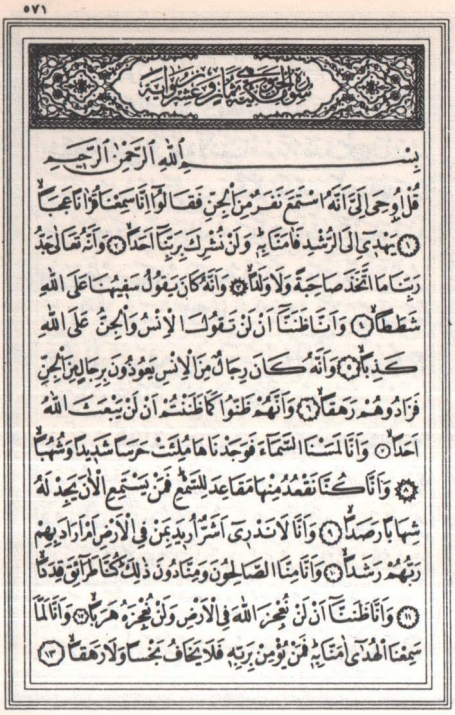
71:11 HE SENDS down abundant water from the sky for you and bestows upon you wealth and children. He has provided you with gardens and with running brooks. Why do you deny the greatness of God when He created you in gradual stages? Can you not see how God created the seven heavens one above the other, placing in them the moon for a light and the sun for a lantern? God has brought you forth from the earth like a plant, and to the earth He will restore you. Then He will bring you back afresh. God has made the earth a vast expanse for you, so that you may roam its spacious paths.'''

71:21 And Noah said: 'Lord, my people disobey me, and follow those whose wealth and offspring will only hasten their perdition. They have devised an outrageous plot, and said to each other: "Do not renounce your gods. Do not forsake Wadd or Suwā' or Yaghūth or Ya'ūq or Nasr."[1] They have led numerous men astray. You surely drive the wrongdoers to further error.'

And because of their sins they were overwhelmed by the Flood and cast into the Fire. They found none besides God to help them.

And Noah said: 'Lord, do not leave a single unbeliever on the earth. If You spare them, they will mislead Your servants and beget none but sinners
71:28 and unbelievers. Forgive me, Lord, and forgive my parents and every true believer who seeks refuge in my house. Forgive all the faithful, men and women, and hasten the destruction of the wrongdoers.'

1. Names of idols.


٥٧١

سورة الجن مكية وهي ثمان وعشرون آية

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم

قل أوحي إلي أنه استمع نفر من الجن فقالوا إنا سمعنا قرآنا عجبا ①
يهدي إلى الرشد فآمنا به ولن نشرك بربنا أحدا ② وأنه تعالى جد
ربنا ما اتخذ صاحبة ولا ولدا ③ وأنه كان يقول سفيهنا على الله
شططا ④ وأنا ظننا أن لن تقول الإنس والجن على الله
كذبا ⑤ وأنه كان رجال من الإنس يعوذون برجال من الجن
فزادوهم رهقا ⑥ وأنهم ظنوا كما ظننتم أن لن يبعث الله
أحدا ⑦ وأنا لمسنا السماء فوجدناها ملئت حرسا شديدا وشهبا
وأنا كنا نقعد منها مقاعد للسمع فمن يستمع الآن يجد له
شهابا رصدا ⑧ وأنا لا ندري أشر أريد بمن في الأرض أم أراد بهم
ربهم رشدا ⑨ وأنا منا الصالحون ومنا دون ذلك كنا طرائق قددا
⑩ وأنا ظننا أن لن نعجز الله في الأرض ولن نعجزه هربا ⑪ وأنا لما
سمعنا الهدى آمنا به فمن يؤمن بربه فلا يخاف بخسا ولا رهقا ⑫

THE JINN

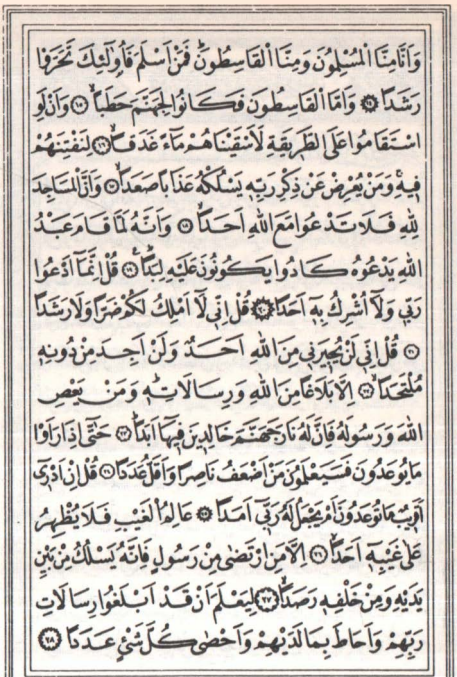
In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

SAY: 'IT is revealed to me that 72:1
a band of jinn listened to God's revelations and said: "We have heard a wondrous Koran giving guidance to the right path. We believed in it and shall henceforth serve none besides Our Lord. He (exalted be the glory of our Lord!) has taken no consort, nor has He begotten any children. The Blaspheming One among us has uttered a wanton falsehood against God, although we had supposed no man or jinnee could tell of God what is untrue."'

(Some men have sought the help of jinn, but they misled them into further error. Like you, they thought 72:7
that God could never resurrect the dead.)

'"We made our way to high heaven, and found it filled with mighty wardens and fiery comets. We sat eavesdropping, but eavesdroppers find flaming darts in wait for them. We cannot tell if this bodes evil to those who dwell on earth or if their Lord intends to guide them.

'"Some of us are righteous, while others are not; we follow different ways. We know we cannot escape on earth from God, nor can we elude His grasp by flight. When we heard His guidance we believed in Him: he that 72:13
believes in his Lord shall fear neither dishonesty nor injustice.



72:14 '"SOME OF us are Muslims and some are wrongdoers. Those that embrace Islām pursue the right path; but those that do wrong shall become the fuel of Hell."'

If they[1] pursue the straight path We shall vouchsafe them abundant rain, and thereby put them to the proof. He that gives no heed to his Lord's warning shall be sternly punished.

Temples are built for God's worship; invoke in them no other god besides Him. When God's servant[2] rose to pray to Him, they pressed around him in multitudes.

Say: 'I will pray to my Lord and worship none besides Him.'

Say: 'I have no control over any evil or good that befalls you.'

72:22 Say: 'None can protect me from God, nor can I find any refuge besides Him. My mission is only to make known His messages; those that disobey God and His apostle shall abide for ever in the fire of Hell.'

When they behold the scourge they are threatened with, they shall realize which side had the less powerful protector, and which was fewer in numbers.

Say: 'I cannot tell whether the scourge you are threatened with is imminent, or whether my Lord has set for it a far-off day. He alone has knowledge of what is hidden: His secrets He reveals to none, except to the apostles whom He has chosen. He sends down guardians who walk before
72:28 them and behind them, that He may ascertain if they have indeed delivered the messages of their Lord. He has knowledge of all they have, and keeps strict count of all things.'

1. The Meccans. 2. Muḥammad.



THE MANTLED ONE

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

YOU[1] THAT are wrapped up in your mantle, keep vigil all night, save for a few hours; half the night, or even less: or a little more – and with measured tone recite the Koran, for We are about to address to you words of surpassing gravity. It is in the watches of the night that impressions are strongest and words most eloquent; in the day-time you are hard-pressed with the affairs of this world. 73:1

Remember the name of your Lord and dedicate yourself to Him utterly. He is the Lord of the East and of the West: there is no god but Him. Accept Him for your Protector.

Bear patiently with what they[2] say, and leave their company without recrimination. Leave to Me those that deny the Truth, those that enjoy the comforts of this life; bear with them yet a little while. We have in store for them heavy fetters and a blazing fire, choking food and harrowing torment: on the day when the earth shall quiver with all its mountains, and the mountains crumble into heaps of shifting sand. 73:12

We have sent forth an apostle to testify against you, just as We sent an apostle to Pharaoh before you. Pharaoh disobeyed Our messenger, so that with a baleful scourge We smote him.

If you persist in unbelief, how will you escape the day that will make your children grey-haired, the day the sky will split asunder? God's promise shall be fulfilled.

This is but an admonition. Let him who will, take the right path to his Lord. 73:19

1. Muḥammad. 2. The unbelievers.



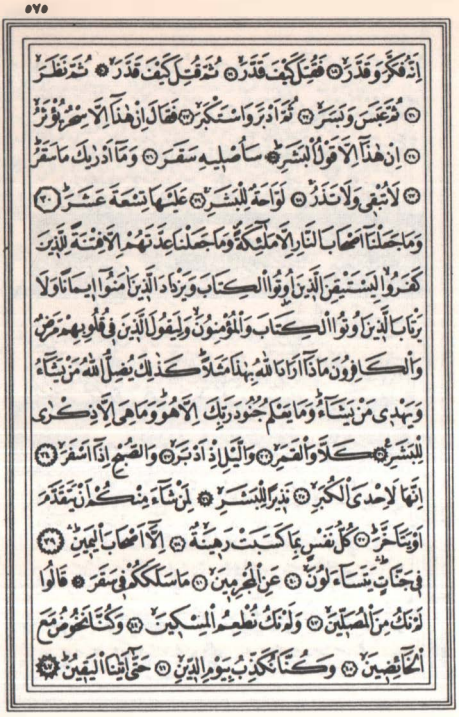
73:20 YOUR LORD knows that you[1] sometimes keep vigil well-nigh two-thirds of the night, and sometimes half or one-third of it, as do others among your followers. God measures the night and the day. He knows that you[2] cannot count the length of the vigil, and turns to you mercifully. Recite from the Koran as many verses as you are able; He knows that among you there are sick men and others travelling the road in quest of God's bounty; and yet others fighting for the cause of God. Recite from it, then, as many verses as you are able. Attend to your prayers, render the alms levy, and give God a generous loan. Whatever good you do you shall surely find it with God, ennobled and richly rewarded by Him. Implore God to forgive you; God is forgiving and merciful.

THE CLOAKED ONE

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

74:1 YOU THAT are wrapped up in your cloak, arise and give warning.
Magnify your Lord, purify your garments, and keep away from uncleanness.
Bestow no favours expecting gain. Be patient for your Lord's sake.
The day the Trumpet sounds shall be a hard and joyless day for the unbelievers. Leave to Me the man whom I created helpless and endowed with vast riches and thriving children. I have made his progress smooth and easy: yet he hopes that I shall give him more. By no means! Because he has
74:17 stubbornly denied Our revelations, I will lay on him a mounting torment.

1. Muḥammad. 2. The believers.



HE PONDERED, and he schemed. Confound him, how he schemed! Again, confound him, how he schemed! 74:18

He looked around him, frowning and leering; then he turned away in scornful pride and said: 'This is but sorcery counterfeited, the utterance of a mere mortal!'

I will surely cast him into the Fire. Would that you knew what the Fire is like! It leaves nothing, it spares no one; it burns the skins of men. It is guarded by nineteen keepers.

We have appointed none but angels to guard the Fire, and made their number a subject for dispute among the unbelievers, so that those to whom the Scriptures were given may be convinced and the true believers strengthened in their faith; that those to whom the Scriptures were given, and the true believers, may have no doubts; and that those whose hearts are diseased and those who have no faith may say: 'What could God mean by this?' Thus God confounds whom He will and guides whom He pleases. None knows the warriors of your Lord but Himself. This is no more than an admonition to mankind.

No, by the moon! By the departing night and the coming dawn, it is a dire scourge, a warning to mankind; alike to those of you that would march on and those that would remain behind. 74:32

Each soul is the hostage of its own deeds. Those on the right hand will in their gardens ask the sinners: 'What has brought you into Hell?' They will reply: 'We never prayed, nor did we ever feed the destitute. We engaged in vain disputes and denied the Day of Reckoning till the inevitable end overtook us.' 74:47

٥٧٦


فَمَا لَهُمْ عَنِ التَّذْكِرَةِ مُعْرِضِينَ ۝ كَأَنَّهُمْ
حُمُرٌ مُّسْتَنفِرَةٌ ۝ فَرَّتْ مِن قَسْوَرَةٍ ۝ بَلْ يُرِيدُ كُلُّ امْرِئٍ مِّنْهُمْ أَن يُؤْتَىٰ صُحُفًا
مُّنَشَّرَةً ۝ كَلَّا بَل لَّا يَخَافُونَ الْآخِرَةَ ۝ كَلَّا إِنَّهُ تَذْكِرَةٌ ۝ فَمَن شَاءَ ذَكَرَهُ
۝ وَمَا يَذْكُرُونَ إِلَّا أَن يَشَاءَ اللَّهُ هُوَ أَهْلُ التَّقْوَىٰ وَأَهْلُ الْمَغْفِرَةِ ۝
سُورَةُ القِيَامَةِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ أَرْبَعُونَ آيَةً
بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ
لَا أُقْسِمُ بِيَوْمِ الْقِيَامَةِ ۝ وَلَا أُقْسِمُ بِالنَّفْسِ اللَّوَّامَةِ ۝ أَيَحْسَبُ الْإِنسَانُ
أَلَّن نَّجْمَعَ عِظَامَهُ ۝ بَلَىٰ قَادِرِينَ عَلَىٰ أَن نُّسَوِّيَ بَنَانَهُ ۝ بَلْ يُرِيدُ الْإِنسَانُ
لِيَفْجُرَ أَمَامَهُ ۝ يَسْأَلُ أَيَّانَ يَوْمُ الْقِيَامَةِ ۝ فَإِذَا بَرِقَ الْبَصَرُ ۝
وَخَسَفَ الْقَمَرُ ۝ وَجُمِعَ الشَّمْسُ وَالْقَمَرُ ۝ يَقُولُ الْإِنسَانُ يَوْمَئِذٍ أَيْنَ
الْمَفَرُّ ۝ كَلَّا لَا وَزَرَ ۝ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ يَوْمَئِذٍ الْمُسْتَقَرُّ ۝ يُنَبَّأُ الْإِنسَانُ
يَوْمَئِذٍ بِمَا قَدَّمَ وَأَخَّرَ ۝ بَلِ الْإِنسَانُ عَلَىٰ نَفْسِهِ بَصِيرَةٌ ۝ وَلَوْ أَلْقَىٰ
مَعَاذِيرَهُ ۝ لَا تُحَرِّكْ بِهِ لِسَانَكَ لِتَعْجَلَ بِهِ ۝ إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا جَمْعَهُ وَقُرْآنَهُ
۝ فَإِذَا قَرَأْنَاهُ فَاتَّبِعْ قُرْآنَهُ ۝ ثُمَّ إِنَّ عَلَيْنَا بَيَانَهُ ۝

74:48 No INTERCESSOR's plea shall save them. Why then do they turn away from this reminder, like frightened asses fleeing from a lion?

Indeed, each one of them demands a scripture of his own to be unrolled before him. No, they have no fear of the hereafter.

No. This is an admonition.
74:56 Let him who will, take heed. But none takes heed except by the will of God. He is the Lord of goodness and forgiveness.

THE RESURRECTION

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

75:1 I SWEAR by the Day of Resurrection, and by the self-reproaching soul!

Does man think We shall never put his bones together again? Indeed, We can remould his very fingers!

Yet man would ever deny what is to come. 'When will this be,' he asks, 'this Day of Resurrection?'

But when the sight of mortals is confounded and the moon eclipsed;
75:10 when sun and moon are brought together – on that day man will ask: 'Whither shall I flee?'

No, there shall be no refuge. For to your Lord, on that day, all shall return.

Man shall on that day be told of all his deeds, from first to last. Indeed, man shall bear witness against himself, plead as he may with his excuses.

(You[1] need not move your tongue too fast to learn this revelation. We Ourself shall see to its collection and recital. When We read it, follow its
75:19 words attentively; We shall Ourself explain its meaning.)

1. Muḥammad.


٥٧٧

كَلَّا بَلْ تُحِبُّونَ الْعَاجِلَةَ ۝ وَتَذَرُونَ الْآخِرَةَ ۝ وُجُوهٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ نَّاضِرَةٌ
۝ إِلَىٰ رَبِّهَا نَاظِرَةٌ ۝ وَوُجُوهٌ يَوْمَئِذٍ بَاسِرَةٌ ۝ تَظُنُّ أَن يُفْعَلَ
بِهَا فَاقِرَةٌ ۝ كَلَّا إِذَا بَلَغَتِ التَّرَاقِيَ ۝ وَقِيلَ مَنْ ۜ رَاقٍ ۝ وَظَنَّ أَنَّهُ
الْفِرَاقُ ۝ وَالْتَفَّتِ السَّاقُ بِالسَّاقِ ۝ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ يَوْمَئِذٍ الْمَسَاقُ ۝
فَلَا صَدَّقَ وَلَا صَلَّىٰ ۝ وَلَٰكِن كَذَّبَ وَتَوَلَّىٰ ۝ ثُمَّ ذَهَبَ إِلَىٰ أَهْلِهِ يَتَمَطَّىٰ ۝
أَوْلَىٰ لَكَ فَأَوْلَىٰ ۝ ثُمَّ أَوْلَىٰ لَكَ فَأَوْلَىٰ ۝ أَيَحْسَبُ الْإِنسَانُ أَن يُتْرَكَ سُدًى ۝
أَلَمْ يَكُ نُطْفَةً مِّن مَّنِيٍّ يُمْنَىٰ ۝ ثُمَّ كَانَ عَلَقَةً فَخَلَقَ فَسَوَّىٰ ۝ فَجَعَلَ مِنْهُ
الزَّوْجَيْنِ الذَّكَرَ وَالْأُنثَىٰ ۝ أَلَيْسَ ذَٰلِكَ بِقَادِرٍ عَلَىٰ أَن يُحْيِيَ الْمَوْتَىٰ ۝

سورة القيامة وهي أحد وأربعون آية

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ
هَلْ أَتَىٰ عَلَى الْإِنسَانِ حِينٌ مِّنَ الدَّهْرِ لَمْ يَكُن شَيْئًا مَّذْكُورًا ۝ إِنَّا خَلَقْنَا
الْإِنسَانَ مِن نُّطْفَةٍ أَمْشَاجٍ نَّبْتَلِيهِ فَجَعَلْنَاهُ سَمِيعًا بَصِيرًا ۝ إِنَّا هَدَيْنَاهُ
السَّبِيلَ إِمَّا شَاكِرًا وَإِمَّا كَفُورًا ۝ إِنَّا أَعْتَدْنَا لِلْكَافِرِينَ سَلَاسِلَا وَأَغْلَالًا
وَسَعِيرًا ۝ إِنَّ الْأَبْرَارَ يَشْرَبُونَ مِن كَأْسٍ كَانَ مِزَاجُهَا كَافُورًا ۝

YET YOU[1] love this fleeting life and are heedless of the hereafter. 75:20

On that day there shall be joyous faces, looking towards their Lord. On that day there shall be mournful faces, dreading some great affliction.

But when a man's soul is about to leave him and those around him cry: 'Will no one save him?' When he knows it is the final parting and the pangs of death assail him – on that day to your Lord he shall be driven. For in this life he 75:31 neither believed nor prayed; he denied the truth and, turning his back, went to his kinsfolk elated with pride.

Well have you deserved this doom; well have you deserved it.

Well have you deserved this doom: too well have you deserved it!

Does man think he will be left alone, to no purpose? Was he not a drop of ejaculated semen? He became a clot of blood; then God formed and moulded him, and gave him male and female parts. Has He no power, then, 75:40 to raise the dead to life?

MAN

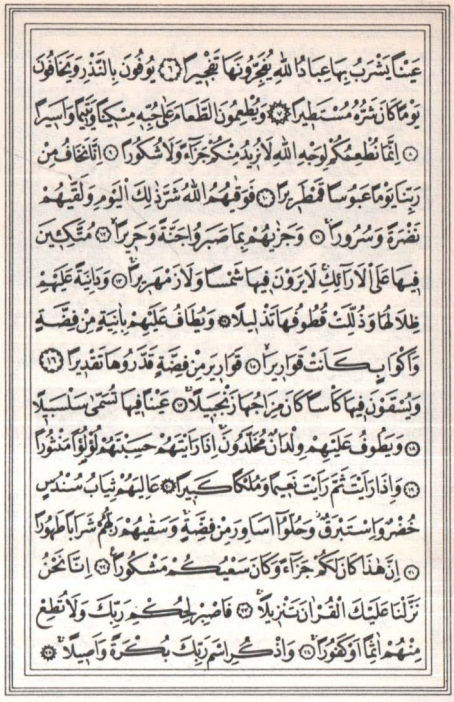
In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

DOES THERE not pass over man a space of time when his life is a blank?[2] 76:1

We have created man from the union of the two sexes, so that We may put him to the proof. We have endowed him with hearing and sight and, be he thankful or oblivious of Our favours, We have shown him the right path.

For the unbelievers We have prepared chains and fetters, and a blazing Fire. But the righteous shall drink of a cup tempered at the Camphor Fountain, 76:5

1. The Meccans. 2. In the womb.



76:6 a gushing spring at which the servants of God will refresh themselves: they who keep their vows and dread the far-spread terrors of Judgement-day; who, though they hold it dear, give sustenance to the destitute, the orphan, and the captive, saying: 'We feed you for God's sake only; we seek of you neither recompense nor thanks: for we fear from our Lord a day of anguish and of woe.'

God will deliver them from the evil of that day, and make their faces shine with joy. He will reward them for their steadfastness with Paradise and robes of silk. Reclining there upon soft couches, they shall feel neither the scorching heat nor the biting cold. Trees will spread their shade around them, and fruits will hang in clusters over them.

76:15 They shall be served with silver dishes, and beakers as large as goblets; silver goblets which they themselves shall measure: and cups brim-full with ginger-flavoured water from a fount called Salsabīl. They shall be attended by boys graced with eternal youth, who to the beholder's eyes will seem like sprinkled pearls. When you gaze upon that scene, you will behold a kingdom blissful and glorious.

They shall be arrayed in garments of fine green silk and rich brocade, and adorned with bracelets of silver. Their Lord will give them pure nectar to drink.

Thus shall you be rewarded; your high endeavours are gratifying to God.

We have made known to you the Koran by gradual revelation; therefore await with patience the judgement of your Lord, and do not yield to the
76:25 wicked and the unbelieving. Remember the name of your Lord morning and evening;



in the night-time worship Him: praise Him all night long. 76:26

The unbelievers love this fleeting life too well, and thus prepare for themselves a heavy day of doom. *We* created them, and endowed their limbs and joints with strength; but if We please, We can replace them by other men.

This is indeed an admonition. Let him that will, take the right path to his Lord. Yet you cannot will, except by the will of God. God is all-knowing and wise.

He admits into His mercy whom He will: but for the wrongdoers He has prepared a woeful punishment. 76:31

THOSE THAT ARE SENT FORTH

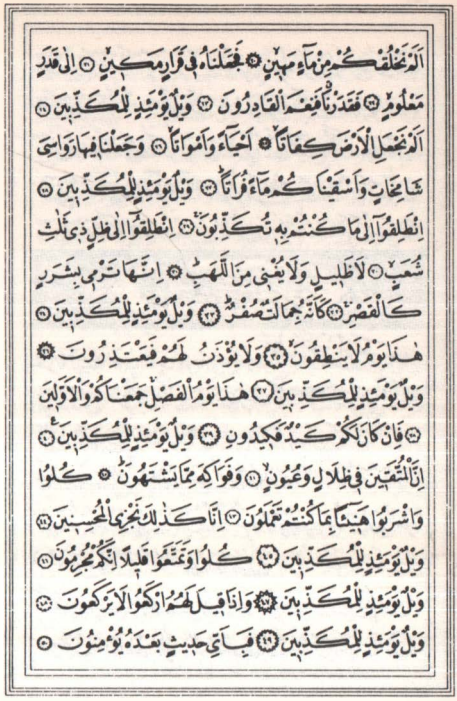
In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

By THE gales, sent forth in swift succession; by the raging tempests and the rain-spreading winds; by your Lord's revelations, discerning good from evil and admonishing by plea and warning: that which you have been promised shall be fulfilled! 77:1

When the stars are blotted out; when the sky is rent asunder and the mountains crumble into dust; when the apostles are brought together on the appointed day – when will all this be? Upon the Day of Judgement!

Would that you knew what the Day of Judgement is! Woe on that day to the disbelievers! Did We not destroy the men of old and cause others to follow them? Thus shall We deal with the guilty.

Woe on that day to the disbelievers! 77:19



77:20 DID WE not create you from a humble fluid, which We kept in a safe receptacle[1] for an appointed term? All this We did; how excellent is Our work!

Woe on that day to the disbelievers! Have We not made the earth a home for the living and for the dead? Have We not placed high mountains upon it, and given you fresh water for your drink?

Woe on that day to the disbelievers! Begone to that Hell which you deny! Depart into the shadow that will rise high in three columns, giving neither shade nor shelter from the flames, and throwing up sparks as huge as towers, as bright as yellow camels!

Woe on that day to the disbelievers! On that day they shall not speak, nor shall their pleas be heeded.

77:38 Woe on that day to the disbelievers! Such is the Day of Judgement. We will assemble you all, together with past generations. If then you are cunning, try your spite against Me!

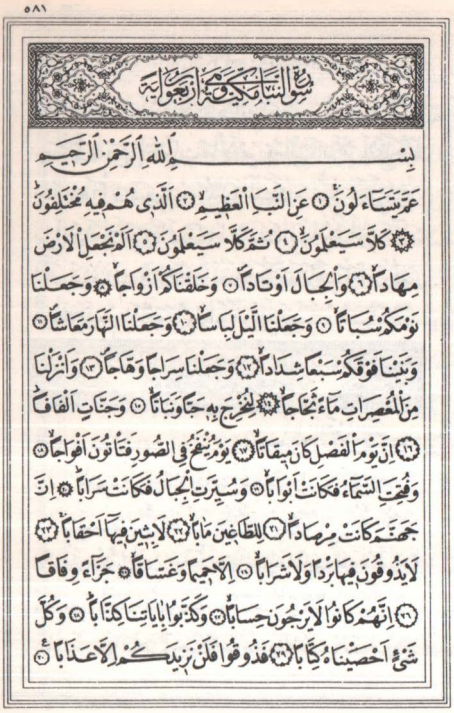
Woe on that day to the disbelievers! The righteous shall dwell amidst cool shades and fountains, and feed on such fruits as they desire. We shall say to them: 'Eat and drink, and may every joy attend you! This is the guerdon of your labours.' Thus shall the righteous be rewarded.

Woe on that day to the disbelievers! Eat and enjoy yourselves awhile. Surely you are sinners all.

Woe on that day to the disbelievers! When they are bidden to kneel down, they do not kneel.

77:50 Woe on that day to the disbelievers! In what revelation, after this, will they believe?

1. The womb.



THE TIDINGS

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

ABOUT WHAT are they asking? 78:1

About the fateful tidings – the theme of their disputes.

But they shall know the Truth; before long they shall know it.

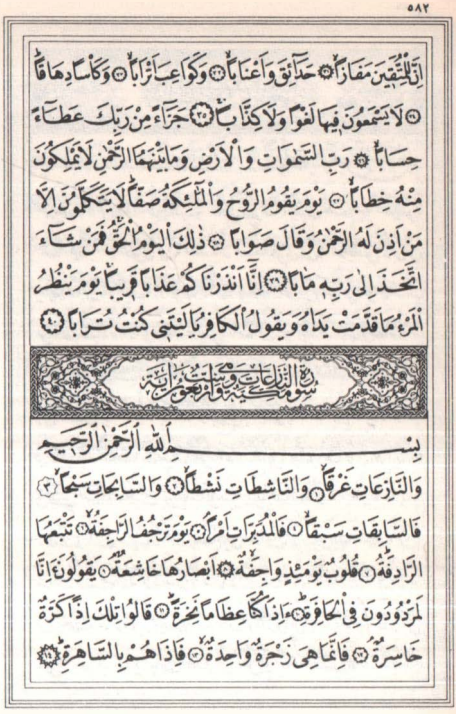
Did We not spread the earth like a bed, and raise the mountains like supporting poles?

We created you in pairs, and gave you rest in sleep. We made the night a mantle, and ordained the day for work. We built above you seven mighty heavens and placed in them a shining lamp. We sent down abundant water from the clouds, bringing forth grain and varied plants, and gardens thick with foliage.

Fixed is the Day of Judgement. On that day the Trumpet shall be 78:17 sounded, and you shall come in multitudes. The gates of heaven shall swing open, and the mountains shall pass away and become like vapour.

Hell will lie in ambush, a home for the transgressors. There they shall abide long ages; there they shall taste neither refreshment nor any drink, save scalding water and decaying filth: a fitting recompense.

They disbelieved in Our reckoning, and roundly denied Our revelations. But We counted all their doings and wrote them down. We shall say: 'Taste 78:30 this: you shall have nothing but mounting torment!'



78:31 As for the righteous, they shall surely triumph. Theirs shall be gardens and vineyards, and high-bosomed maidens for companions: a truly overflowing cup.

There they shall hear no idle talk, nor any falsehood. Such is the recompense of your Lord – a gift that will suffice them: the
78:37 Lord of the heavens and the earth and all that lies between them; the Merciful, with whom no one can speak.

On the day when the Spirit and the angels stand up in their ranks, they shall not speak; except him who shall receive the sanction of the Merciful and declare what is right.

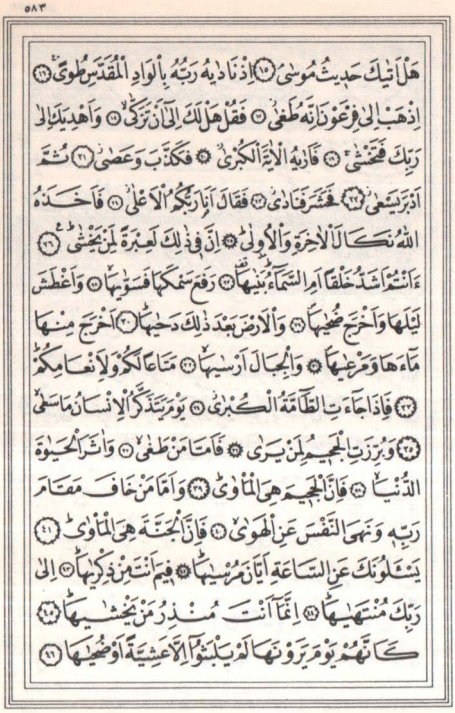
That day is sure to come. Let him who will, seek a way
78:40 back to his Lord. We have forewarned you of an imminent scourge: the day when man will look upon his works and the unbeliever cry: 'Would that I were dust!'

THE SOUL-SNATCHERS

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

79:1 By those who snatch away men's souls, and those who gently release them; by those who float at will, and those who speed headlong; by those who govern the affairs of this world! On the day the Trumpet sounds its first and second blast, all hearts shall be filled with terror, and all eyes shall stare with awe.

They say: 'When we are turned to hollow bones, shall we be restored to
79:14 life? A fruitless transformation!' But with one blast they shall return to the earth's surface.



HAVE YOU heard the story of Moses? 79:15

His Lord called out to him in the sacred valley of Ṭuwā, saying: 'Go to Pharaoh: he has transgressed all bounds; and say: "Will you reform yourself? I will guide you to your Lord, so that you may have fear of Him."'

He showed Pharaoh the mightiest sign, but he denied it and rebelled. He quickly went away and, summoning all his men, made to them a proclamation. 'I am your supreme Lord,' he said.

God smote him with the scourge of the hereafter, and of this life. Surely in this there is a lesson for the God-fearing.

Are you harder to create than the heaven which He has built? He raised it high and fashioned it, giving darkness to its night and 79:29 brightness to its day.

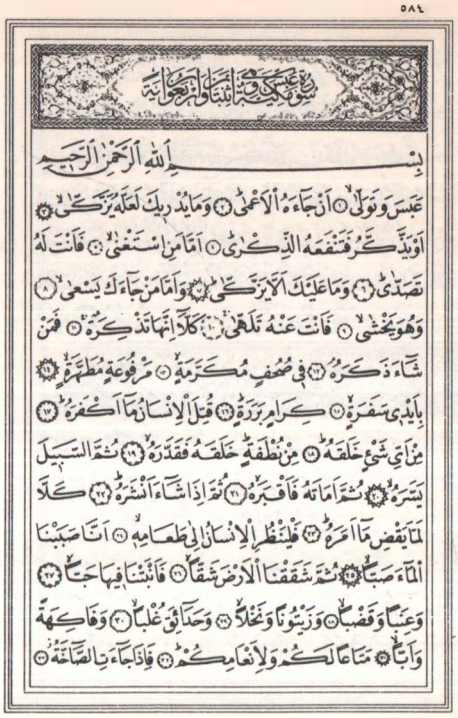
After that He spread the earth, and, drawing water from its depth, brought forth its pastures. He set down the mountains, for you and for your cattle to delight in.

But when the supreme disaster strikes – the day when man will call to mind his labours – when the Fire is brought in sight of all – he that transgressed and chose this present life shall have his home in Hell; but he that feared to stand before his Lord and curbed his soul's desire shall have his home in Paradise.

They question you about the Hour of Doom. 'When will it come?' they ask. But how are you to know? Only your Lord knows when it will come. Your duty is but to warn those that fear it.

On the day when they behold that hour, they will think they stayed in the 79:46 grave but one evening, or one morning.

HE FROWNED



In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

80:1 HE[1] FROWNED and turned his back when the blind man came towards him.

How could you[1] tell? He might have sought to purify himself. He might have been forewarned, and might have profited from Our warning.

But to the wealthy man you were all attention: although the fault would not be yours if he remained uncleansed. Yet to him that came to you with zeal and awe, you gave no heed.

Indeed, this is an admonition; let him who will, bear it in mind. It is set down on honoured pages, purified and exalted, by the hands of devout and gracious scribes.

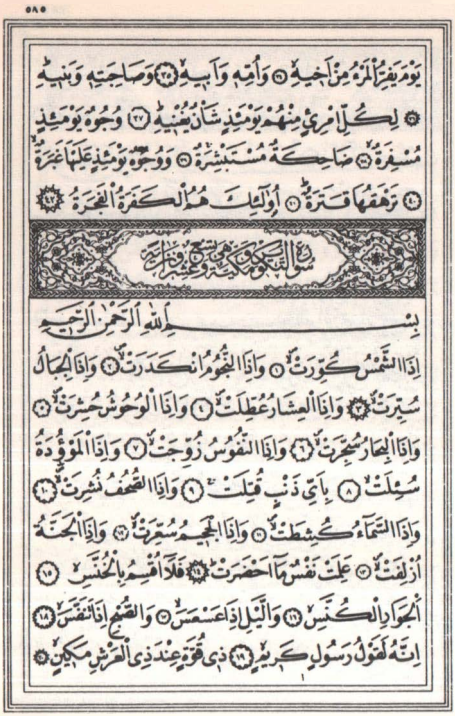
Perish man! How ungrateful he is!

80:18 From what did God create him? From a little germ He created him and proportioned him. He makes his path smooth for him, then causes him to die and stows him in a grave. He will surely bring him back to life when He pleases. Yet he declines to do His bidding.

Let man reflect on the food he eats: how We pour down the rain in torrents and cleave the earth asunder; how We bring forth the corn, the grapes and the fresh vegetation; the olive and the palm, the thickets, the fruit-trees and the green pasture, for you and for your cattle to delight in.

80:33 But when the dread blast is sounded,

1. Muḥammad.



on that day each man will 80:34
forsake his brother, his mother and his father, his wife and his children: for each one of them will on that day have enough sorrow of his own.

On that day there shall be beaming faces, smiling and joyful. On that day there shall be faces veiled with darkness, covered with dust. These shall 80:42
be the faces of the sinful unbelievers.

THE CESSATION

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

WHEN THE sun ceases to shine; 81:1
when the stars fall down and the mountains are blown away; when camels big with young are left untended, and the wild beasts are brought together; when the seas are set alight and men's souls are reunited; when the infant girl,[1] buried alive, is asked for what crime she was slain; when the records of men's deeds are laid open, and heaven is stripped bare; when Hell burns fiercely and Paradise is brought near: then each soul shall know what it has done.

I swear by the turning planets, and by the stars that rise and set; by the night, when it descends, and the first breath of morning: this is the word of a gracious and mighty messenger, held in honour by the Lord of the 81:20
Throne,

1. An allusion to the pre-Islamic custom of burying unwanted newborn girls.

81:21 obeyed in heaven, faithful to his trust.

No, your compatriot[1] is not mad. He saw him[2] on the clear horizon. He does not grudge the secrets of the unseen; nor is this the utterance of an accursèd devil.

Whither then are you going?

This is but an admonition to all men: to those among you that
81:29 have the will to be upright. Yet you cannot will, except by the will of God, Lord of the Universe.



THE CATACLYSM

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

82:1 WHEN THE sky is rent asunder; when the stars scatter and the oceans roll together; when the graves are hurled about; each soul shall know what it has done and what it has failed to do.

O man! What evil has enticed you from your gracious Lord who created you, gave you an upright form, and proportioned you? In whatever shape He willed He could have moulded you.

82:9 Yet you deny the Last Judgement. Surely there are guardians watching over you, noble recorders who know of all your actions.

The righteous will surely dwell in bliss. But the wicked shall burn in Hell upon the Judgement-day: nor shall they ever escape from it.

Would that you knew what the Day of Judgement is! Oh, would that you
82:19 knew what the Day of Judgement is! It is the day when every soul will stand alone and God will reign supreme.

1. Muḥammad. 2. Gabriel.



THE UNJUST

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

WOE TO the unjust who, when others measure for them, exact in full, but when they measure or weigh for others, defraud them! 83:1

Do they not think they will be raised to life upon a fateful day, the day when all mankind will stand before the Lord of the Universe?

Truly, the record of the sinners is in Sijjīn. Would that you knew what Sijjīn is! It is a sealed book.

Woe on that day to the disbelievers who deny the Last Judgement! None denies it 83:12 except the evil transgressor who, when Our revelations are recited to him, cries: 'Fables of the ancients!'

No! Their own deeds have cast a veil over their hearts.

No! On that day a barrier shall be set between them and their Lord. They shall burn in Hell, and shall be told: 'This is the scourge that you denied!'

But the record of the righteous shall be in 'Illiyyūn. Would that you knew what 'Illiyyūn is! It is a sealed book, seen only by the favoured.

The righteous will surely dwell in bliss. Reclining upon soft couches they will gaze around them: and in their faces you shall mark the glow of joy. They shall be given a pure wine to drink, securely sealed, whose very dregs 83:26 are musk (for this let all men emulously strive);

83:27 a wine tempered with the waters of Tasnīm, a spring at which the favoured will refresh themselves.

The evil-doers mock the faithful and wink at one another as they pass by them. When they meet their own folk they speak of them with jests, and when they see them, they say: 'These are surely erring men!' Yet they were not sent to be their guardians.

But on that day the faithful will mock the unbelievers as they recline upon their couches and gaze around them.

83:36 Shall not the unbelievers be rewarded according to their deeds?



THE RENDING

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

84:1 WHEN THE sky is rent apart, obeying her Lord in true submission; when the earth expands and casts out all that is within her and becomes empty, obeying her Lord in true submission; then, O man, who labour constantly to meet your Lord, shall you meet Him.

He that is given his book in his right hand shall have a lenient reckoning, and shall go back rejoicing to his people. But he that is given his book behind his back shall call down destruction on himself and burn in the fire
84:13 of Hell; for he lived without a care among his people



and thought he would never return to God. Yes; but his Lord was ever watching him. 84:14

I swear by the glow of sunset; by the night, and all that it brings together; by the moon, in her full perfection: that you shall march onwards from state to state.

Why then do they not have faith, or kneel in prayer when the Koran is read to them?

The unbelievers indeed deny it; but God knows best the falsehoods they believe in.

Therefore proclaim to all a woeful doom, save those who embrace the true Faith and do good works; for theirs is an unfailing recompense. 84:25

THE CONSTELLATIONS

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

By the heaven with its constellations! By the Promised Day! By the Witness, and that which is witnessed! 85:1

Cursed be the diggers of the trench, who lighted the consuming fire and sat around it to watch the faithful being put to the torture! Nor did they torture them for any reason save that they believed in God, the Mighty, the Praised One, who has sovereignty over the heavens and the earth. God is the Witness of all things. 85:9

Those that persecute believers, men or women, and never repent shall be rewarded with the scourge of Hell, the scourge of the Conflagration. But those that have faith and do good works shall be rewarded with gardens watered by running streams. That is the supreme triumph. 85:11

85:12 STERN INDEED is the vengeance of your Lord. It is He who brings into being and then restores to life. Forgiving and benignant, He is the Lord of the Glorious Throne, the Executor of His own will.

Have you not heard the story of the warriors, of Pharaoh and of Thamūd? Yet the unbelievers still deny it.

God surrounds them all. Surely this is a glorious Koran,
85:22 inscribed on an imperishable tablet.



THE NIGHTLY VISITANT

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

86:1 BY THE heaven, and by the nightly visitant!

Would that you knew what the nightly visitant is!

It is the star of piercing brightness.

For every soul there is a guardian watching it. Let man reflect from what he is created. He is created from an ejaculated fluid that issues from between the loins and the ribs.

Surely He has power to bring him back to life, on the day when men's consciences are searched. Helpless shall he be, with none to succour him.

86:11 By the heaven with its recurring cycles, and by the earth, ever bursting with new growth; this[1] is a discerning utterance, no flippant jest.

86:17 They scheme and scheme: and I, too, scheme and scheme. Therefore bear with the unbelievers, and let them be awhile.

1. The Koran.



THE MOST HIGH

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

PRAISE THE Name of your Lord, the Most High, who has created all things and proportioned them; who has ordained their destinies and guided them; who brings forth the green pasture, then turns it to withered grass. 87:1

We shall make you recite Our revelations, so that you shall forget none of them except as God pleases. He has knowledge of all that is manifest, and all that is hidden.

We shall guide you to the smoothest path. Therefore give warning, if warning will avail. He that fears God will heed it, but the wicked sinner will flout it. He shall burn 87:12
in the gigantic Fire, where he shall neither die nor live. Happy shall be the man who purifies himself, who remembers the name of his Lord and prays.

Yet you[1] prefer this life, although the life to come is better and more lasting.
All this is written in earlier scriptures; the scriptures of Abraham and Moses. 87:19

THE OVERWHELMING EVENT

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

HAVE YOU heard of the Event which will overwhelm mankind? 88:1

On that day there shall be downcast faces, of men broken and worn out, burnt by a scorching fire, drinking from a seething fountain. Their only food shall be bitter thorns, which will neither sustain them nor satisfy their hunger.

On that day there shall be radiant faces, of men well-pleased with their labours, in a lofty garden. There they shall hear no idle talk. 88:11

1. The unbelievers of Mecca.

88:12 A GUSHING fountain shall be there, and raised soft couches with goblets placed before them; silken cushions ranged in order and carpets richly spread.

88:17 Do they never reflect on the camels, and how they were created? The heaven, how it was raised on high? The mountains, how they were set down? The earth, how it was levelled flat?

Therefore give warning. Your duty is only to give warning: you are not their keeper. As for those that turn their backs and disbelieve, God will inflict on them the supreme
88:26 chastisement. To Us they shall return, and We will bring them to account.



THE DAWN

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

89:1 BY THE Dawn and the Ten Night;[1] by that which is dual, and that which is single; by the night, when it comes!

Is there not in this a mighty oath for a man of sense?

Have you not heard how your Lord dealt with ʿĀd?[2] The people of the many-columned city of Iram, whose like has never been built in the whole land? And with Thamūd,[2] who hewed out their dwellings among the rocks of the valley? And with Pharaoh, who impaled his victims upon the stake?

They had all led sinful lives, and made the land teem with wickedness. Therefore your Lord let loose on them His scourge; for from His eminence
89:14 your Lord observes all.

1. The first ten nights of the sacred month of Dhūl-Ḥajjah.
2. Tradition has it that the tribes of ʿĀd and Thamūd were destroyed on account of their sins.


٥٩٣

فَأَمَّا الْإِنسَانُ إِذَا مَا ابْتَلَىٰهُ رَبُّهُ فَأَكْرَمَهُ وَنَعَّمَهُ فَيَقُولُ رَبِّي
أَكْرَمَنِ ۝١٥ وَأَمَّا إِذَا مَا ابْتَلَىٰهُ فَقَدَرَ عَلَيْهِ رِزْقَهُ فَيَقُولُ رَبِّي
أَهَانَنِ ۝١٦ كَلَّا بَل لَّا تُكْرِمُونَ الْيَتِيمَ ۝١٧ وَلَا تَحَاضُّونَ عَلَىٰ طَعَامِ الْمِسْكِينِ
۝١٨ وَتَأْكُلُونَ التُّرَاثَ أَكْلًا لَّمًّا ۝١٩ وَتُحِبُّونَ الْمَالَ حُبًّا جَمًّا ۝٢٠ كَلَّا إِذَا
دُكَّتِ الْأَرْضُ دَكًّا دَكًّا ۝٢١ وَجَاءَ رَبُّكَ وَالْمَلَكُ صَفًّا صَفًّا ۝٢٢ وَجِيءَ يَوْمَئِذٍ
بِجَهَنَّمَ يَوْمَئِذٍ يَتَذَكَّرُ الْإِنسَانُ وَأَنَّىٰ لَهُ الذِّكْرَىٰ ۝٢٣ يَقُولُ يَا لَيْتَنِي
قَدَّمْتُ لِحَيَاتِي ۝٢٤ فَيَوْمَئِذٍ لَّا يُعَذِّبُ عَذَابَهُ أَحَدٌ ۝٢٥ وَلَا يُوثِقُ
وَثَاقَهُ أَحَدٌ ۝٢٦ يَا أَيَّتُهَا النَّفْسُ الْمُطْمَئِنَّةُ ۝٢٧ ارْجِعِي إِلَىٰ رَبِّكِ
رَاضِيَةً مَّرْضِيَّةً ۝٢٨ فَادْخُلِي فِي عِبَادِي ۝٢٩ وَادْخُلِي جَنَّتِي ۝٣٠

سُورَةُ البَلَدِ مَكِّيَّةٌ وَهِيَ عِشْرُونَ آيَةً

بِسْمِ اللَّهِ الرَّحْمَٰنِ الرَّحِيمِ
لَا أُقْسِمُ بِهَٰذَا الْبَلَدِ ۝١ وَأَنتَ حِلٌّ بِهَٰذَا الْبَلَدِ ۝٢ وَوَالِدٍ وَمَا وَلَدَ
۝٣ لَقَدْ خَلَقْنَا الْإِنسَانَ فِي كَبَدٍ ۝٤ أَيَحْسَبُ أَن لَّن يَقْدِرَ عَلَيْهِ أَحَدٌ
۝٥ يَقُولُ أَهْلَكْتُ مَالًا لُّبَدًا ۝٦ أَيَحْسَبُ أَن لَّمْ يَرَهُ أَحَدٌ ۝٧

AS FOR man, when his Lord tests him by exalting him and bestowing favours on him, he says: 'My Lord is bountiful to me.' But when He tests him by grudging him His favours, he says: 'My Lord despises me.' 89:15

No! But you show no kindness to the orphan, nor do you vie with each other in feeding the destitute. Greedily you lay your hands on the inheritance of the weak, and you love riches with all your hearts.

No! But when the earth is crushed to fine dust, and your Lord comes down with the angels, in their ranks, and Hell is brought near – on that day man will remember his deeds. But what will memory avail him? 89:21

He will say: 'Would that I had been charitable in my lifetime!' But on that day none will punish as He will punish, and none will bind with chains like His.

O serene soul! Return to your Lord, joyful, and pleasing in His sight. Join My servants and enter My Paradise. 89:30

THE CITY

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

I SWEAR by this city (and you[1] are a resident of this city), by the begetter[2] and all whom he begot: We created man to try him with afflictions. 90:1

Does he think that none has power over him? 'I have squandered vast riches!' he boasts. Does he think that none observes him? 90:7

1. Muḥammad. 2. Adam.

90:8 HAVE WE not given him two eyes, a tongue, and two lips, and shown him the two paths?[1] Yet he would not scale the Height.

Would that you knew what the Height is. It is the freeing of a bondsman; the feeding, in the day of famine, of an orphaned relation or a needy man in distress; to have faith and to enjoin fortitude and mercy.

Those that do this shall stand on the right hand; but those that deny Our revelations shall
90:20 stand on the left, with Hell-fire close above them.



THE SUN

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

91:1 BY THE sun and his midday brightness; by the moon, which rises after him; by the day, which reveals his splendour; by the night, which veils him!

91:6 By the heaven and Him that built it; by the earth and Him that spread it; by the soul and Him that moulded it and inspired it with knowledge of sin and piety: blessed shall be the man who has kept it pure, and ruined he that has corrupted it!

In their presumptuous pride the people of Thamūd denied their apostle when their arch-sinner rose against him. God's apostle said: 'This is God's own she-camel. Let her drink.'

They disbelieved him, and slaughtered her. And for that crime their Lord
91:15 let loose His scourge upon them and razed their city to the ground. He did not fear the consequences.

1. Of right and wrong.



NIGHT

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

By the night, when she lets fall her darkness, and by the radiant day! By Him that created the male and the female, your endeavours have varied ends! 92:1

For him that gives in charity and guards himself against evil and believes in goodness, We shall smooth the path of salvation; but for him that neither gives nor takes and disbelieves in goodness, We shall smooth the path of affliction. When he breathes his last, his riches will not avail him.

It is for Us to give guidance. 92:12
Ours is the life to come, Ours the life of this world. I warn you, then, of the blazing fire, in which none shall burn save the hardened sinner, who denies the Truth and gives no heed. But the good man who purifies himself by almsgiving shall keep away from it: and so shall he that does good works for the sake of the Most High only, seeking no recompense. Such men shall be 92:21
content.

DAYLIGHT

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

By the light of day, and by the dark of night, your Lord has not forsaken 93:1
you,[1] nor does He abhor you.

1. Muḥammad.

93:4 THE LIFE to come holds a richer prize for you than this present life. You shall be gratified with what your Lord will give you.

Did He not find you an orphan and give you shelter?

Did He not find you in error and guide you?

Did He not find you poor and enrich you?

Therefore do not wrong the orphan, nor chide away the
93:11 beggar. But proclaim the goodness of your Lord.



COMFORT

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

94:1 HAVE WE not lifted up your heart and relieved you[1] of the burden which weighed down your back?

Have We not given you high renown?

Every hardship is followed by ease. Every hardship is followed by ease.

94:8 When your prayers are ended resume your toil, and seek your Lord with all fervour.

THE FIG

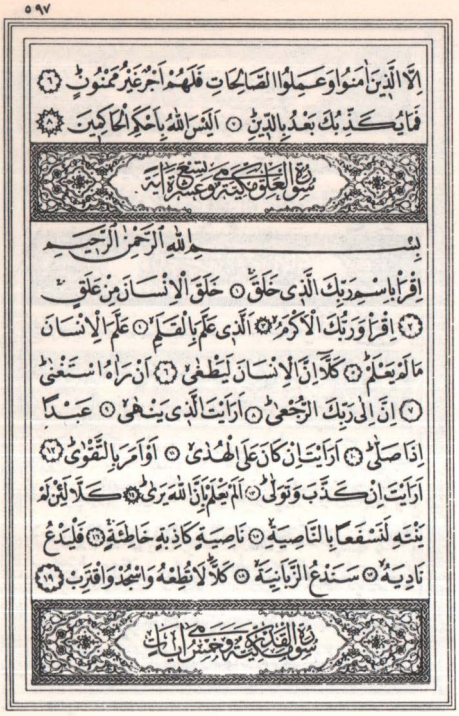
In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

95:1 BY THE Fig, and by the Olive!

By Mount Sinai, and by this inviolate city.[2]

95:5 We created man in a most noble image and in the end We shall reduce him to the lowest of the low:

1. Muḥammad. 2. Mecca.


٥٩٧
إِلَّا ٱلَّذِينَ ءَامَنُوا۟ وَعَمِلُوا۟ ٱلصَّٰلِحَٰتِ فَلَهُمْ أَجْرٌ غَيْرُ مَمْنُونٍۭ ۝٦
فَمَا يُكَذِّبُكَ بَعْدُ بِٱلدِّينِ ۝٧ أَلَيْسَ ٱللَّهُ بِأَحْكَمِ ٱلْحَٰكِمِينَ ۝٨
سورة العلق مكية وهي تسع عشرة آية
بِسْمِ ٱللَّهِ ٱلرَّحْمَٰنِ ٱلرَّحِيمِ
ٱقْرَأْ بِٱسْمِ رَبِّكَ ٱلَّذِى خَلَقَ ۝١ خَلَقَ ٱلْإِنسَٰنَ مِنْ عَلَقٍ
۝٢ ٱقْرَأْ وَرَبُّكَ ٱلْأَكْرَمُ ۝٣ ٱلَّذِى عَلَّمَ بِٱلْقَلَمِ ۝٤ عَلَّمَ ٱلْإِنسَٰنَ
مَا لَمْ يَعْلَمْ ۝٥ كَلَّآ إِنَّ ٱلْإِنسَٰنَ لَيَطْغَىٰٓ ۝٦ أَن رَّءَاهُ ٱسْتَغْنَىٰٓ
۝٧ إِنَّ إِلَىٰ رَبِّكَ ٱلرُّجْعَىٰٓ ۝٨ أَرَءَيْتَ ٱلَّذِى يَنْهَىٰ ۝٩ عَبْدًا
إِذَا صَلَّىٰٓ ۝١٠ أَرَءَيْتَ إِن كَانَ عَلَى ٱلْهُدَىٰٓ ۝١١ أَوْ أَمَرَ بِٱلتَّقْوَىٰٓ ۝١٢
أَرَءَيْتَ إِن كَذَّبَ وَتَوَلَّىٰٓ ۝١٣ أَلَمْ يَعْلَم بِأَنَّ ٱللَّهَ يَرَىٰ ۝١٤ كَلَّا لَئِن لَّمْ
يَنتَهِ لَنَسْفَعًۢا بِٱلنَّاصِيَةِ ۝١٥ نَاصِيَةٍ كَٰذِبَةٍ خَاطِئَةٍ ۝١٦ فَلْيَدْعُ
نَادِيَهُۥ ۝١٧ سَنَدْعُ ٱلزَّبَانِيَةَ ۝١٨ كَلَّا لَا تُطِعْهُ وَٱسْجُدْ وَٱقْتَرِب ۝١٩
سورة القدر مكية وهي خمس آيات

except the believers who do good works, for theirs shall be a boundless recompense. 95:6

What then after this can make you deny the Last Judgement?

Is God not the best of judges? 95:8

CLOTS OF BLOOD

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

RECITE IN the name of your Lord who created – created man from clots of blood. 96:1

Recite! Your Lord is the Most Bountiful One, who by the pen taught man what he did not know.

Indeed, man transgresses in thinking himself his own master: for to your Lord all things return.

Observe the man who rebukes Our servant when he prays. Think: does he follow the right guidance or enjoin true piety?

Think: if he denies the Truth and gives no heed, does he not realize that God observes all? 96:13

No. Let him desist, or We will drag him by the forelock, his lying, sinful forelock.

Then let him call his helpmates. We will call the guards of Hell.

No, never obey him! Prostrate yourself and come nearer. 96:19

QADR

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

97:1 WE REVEALED this on the Night of Qadr.[1] Would that you knew what the Night of Qadr is like!

Better is the Night of Qadr than a thousand months.

On that night the angels and the Spirit by their Lord's leave come down with each decree.

97:5 That night is peace, till break of dawn.



THE PROOF

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

98:1 THE UNBELIEVERS among the People of the Book[2] and the pagans did not desist from unbelief until the Proof was given them: an apostle from God reciting from purified pages infallible decrees.

Nor did those who were vouchsafed the Book disagree among themselves until the Proof was given them. Yet they were enjoined only to serve God and to worship none but Him, to attend to their prayers and to render the alms levy. That, surely, is the infallible faith.

The unbelievers among the People of the Book and the pagans shall burn for ever in the fire of Hell. They are the vilest of all creatures.

But of all creatures those that embrace the Faith and do good works are
98:8 the noblest. Their reward, in their Lord's presence, shall be the gardens of Eden, gardens watered by running streams, where they shall dwell for ever.

God is well pleased with them, and they are well pleased with Him. Thus shall the God-fearing be rewarded.

1 Lit., glory. 2. Jews and Christians.


٥٩٩
سورة الزلزلة مدنية وهي ثمان آيات
بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
إذا زلزلت الأرض زلزالها ۝ وأخرجت الأرض أثقالها ۝
وقال الإنسان مالها ۝ يومئذ تحدث أخبارها ۝ بأن ربك
أوحى لها ۝ يومئذ يصدر الناس أشتاتا ليروا أعمالهم ۝ فمن
يعمل مثقال ذرة خيرا يره ۝ ومن يعمل مثقال ذرة شرا يره ۝
سورة العاديات مكية وهي إحدى عشرة آية
بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم
والعاديات ضبحا ۝ فالموريات قدحا ۝ فالمغيرات صبحا
۝ فأثرن به نقعا ۝ فوسطن به جمعا ۝ إن الإنسان لربه
لكنود ۝ وإنه على ذلك لشهيد ۝ وإنه لحب الخير
لشديد ۝ أفلا يعلم إذا بعثر ما في القبور ۝ وحصل
ما في الصدور ۝ إن ربهم بهم يومئذ لخبير ۝

THE EARTHQUAKE

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

WHEN EARTH is rocked in her last convulsion; when Earth shakes off her burdens and man asks, 'What may this mean?' – on that day she will proclaim her tidings, for your Lord will have inspired her. 99:1

On that day mankind will come in broken bands to be shown their labours. Whoever does an atom's weight of good shall see it, and whoever does an atom's weight of evil shall see it also. 99:8

THE WAR STEEDS

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

BY THE snorting war steeds, which strike fire with their hoofs as they gallop to the raid at dawn and with a trail of dust split apart a massed army; man is ungrateful to his Lord! To this he himself shall bear witness. 100:1

He loves riches with all his heart. But is he not aware that when the dead are thrown out from their graves and men's hidden thoughts are laid open, their Lord will on that day have full knowledge of them all? 100:11

THE DISASTER

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

101:1 THE DISASTER! What is the Disaster?

Would that you knew what the Disaster is!

On that day men shall become like scattered moths and the mountains like tufts of carded wool.

Then he whose scales are heavy shall dwell in bliss; but he whose scales are light, the Abyss shall be his home.

Would that you knew what this is like!

101:11 It is a scorching fire.



WORLDLY GAIN

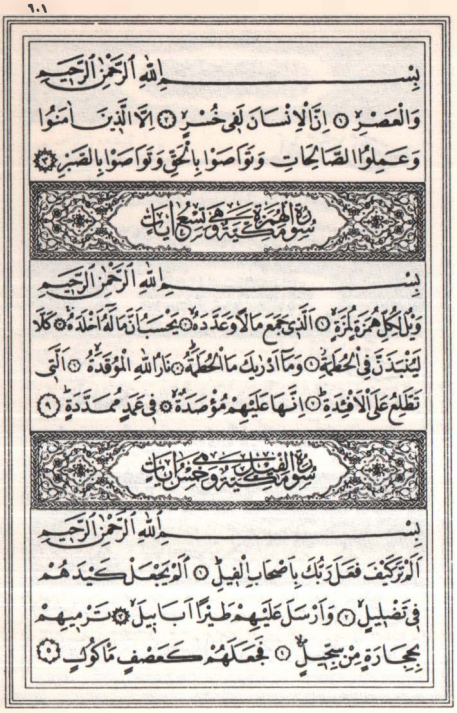
In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

102:1 YOUR HEARTS are taken up with worldly gain from the cradle to the grave.

But you shall know. You shall before long come to know.

Indeed, if you knew the truth with certainty, you would see the fire of Hell: you would see it with your very eyes.

102:8 Then, on that day, you shall be questioned about your joys.



THE DECLINING DAY

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

I SWEAR by the declining day 103:1
that perdition shall be the lot
of man, except for those who
have faith and do good works;
who exhort each other to jus-
tice and to fortitude. 103:3

THE SLANDERER

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

WOE TO every back-biting 104:1
slanderer who amasses riches and sedulously hoards them, thinking his wealth will render him immortal!

By no means! He shall be flung to the Destroying Flame.

Would that you knew what the Destroying Flame is like!

It is God's own kindled fire, which will rise up to the hearts of men. It will close upon them from every side, in towering columns. 104:9

THE ELEPHANT

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

HAVE YOU not considered how God dealt with the Army of the Elephant?[1] 105:1

Did He not confound their stratagem and send against them flocks of birds which pelted them with clay-stones, so that they became like the withered stalks of plants which cattle have devoured? 105:5

1. The allusion is to the expedition of Abraha, the Christian King of Ethiopia, against Mecca, said to have taken place in the year of Muḥammad's birth.

QURAYSH[1]

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

106:1 FOR THE protection of Quraysh: their protection in their summer and winter journeyings.

Therefore let them worship the Lord of this House who fed
106:4 them in the days of famine and shielded them from all peril.



ALMS

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

107:1 HAVE YOU thought of him that denies the Last Judgement? It is he who turns away the orphan and has no urge to feed the destitute.

107:7 Woe to those who pray but are heedless in their prayer; who make a show of piety and forbid almsgiving.

ABUNDANCE

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

108:1 WE HAVE given you[2] abundance. Pray to your Lord and sacrifice to Him.
108:3 He that hates you shall remain childless.

1. Muḥammad's own clan. Some commentators connect this chapter with the preceding one.
2. Muḥammad.



THE UNBELIEVERS

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

SAY: 'UNBELIEVERS, I do not worship what you worship, nor do you worship what I worship. I shall never worship what you worship, nor will you ever worship what I worship. You have your own religion, and I have mine.' 109:1 109:6

HELP

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

WHEN GOD'S help and victory come, and you see men embrace God's faith in multitudes, give glory to your Lord and seek His pardon. He is ever disposed to mercy. 110:1 110:3

AL-LAHAB[1]

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

MAY THE hands of Abu-Lahab[2] perish! May he himself perish! Nothing shall his wealth and gains avail him. He shall be burnt in a flaming fire,[3] and his wife, laden with firewood, shall have a rope of fibre round her neck! 111:1 111:5

1. This *sūrah* is also known by another title: 'Al-Masad' (Fibre).
2. The Prophet's uncle, and one of his staunchest opponents.
3. A pun on the meaning of Abu-Lahab, 'father of flame'.

ONENESS

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

112:1 SAY: 'GOD is One, the Eternal God. He begot none, nor was
112:4 He begotten. None is equal to Him.'



DAYBREAK

In the Name of God,
the Compassionate, the Merciful

113:1 SAY: 'I seek refuge in the Lord of Daybreak from the mischief of His creation; from the mischief of the night when she
113:5 spreads her darkness; from the mischief of conjuring witches; from the mischief of the envier, when he envies.'

MEN

In the Name of God, the Compassionate, the Merciful

114:1 SAY: 'I seek refuge in the Lord of men, the King of men, the God of men, from the mischief of the slinking prompter who whispers in the hearts of
114:6 men; from jinn and men.'

INDEX



This index is designed to be of help to the general reader rather than to provide a comprehensive concordance to the text. References are to page numbers; those followed by 'n' are to footnotes. Headings and references in square brackets are mentioned by allusion, not by name. Names beginning with 'al-' are indexed under the letter immediately following.

Aaron: in Egypt, 216, [217], [313], 344; and Golden Calf, 168, 317; Moses' helper, 308, 362, 366, 388; mentioned, 103, 137, 166, 325, 449
'Abdullāh b. 'Abd al-Muṭṭalib (father of Muḥammad), ix, xv
'Abdullāh b. Salām, 502n
[Abel] (son of Adam), 111
Abraha, king of Ethiopia, 601n
Abraham: builds Ka'bah, x, 18–19, 61, 259, 334; covenant with, 418; fate of people of, 197, 336; and father, 136, 204, 307, 369–70, 448, 490, 548; and idolatry, 136–7, 325–6, 369–70, 397–8, 448; and [Isaac], 263–4, 448–9, 520; and [Mecca], 259; neither Jew nor Christian, 20, 57; and people of Lot, 228–9, 264, 398, 520; and resurrection, 42–3; Scriptures, 526; *sūrah*, 254–60; true faith, x, 18–20, 42, 57, 61, 97, 103, 149, 280, 455
'Abraham' (*sūrah*), 254–60
Abu-Bakr, caliph, 192n
Abu-Lahab (uncle of Muḥammad), 603
Abū 'Āmir, 203n
Abū Ṭālib (uncle of Muḥammad), ix
'Abundance' (*sūrah*), 602
accusation, false, 95
'Ād, tribe of: Hūd and, 157–9, 226–7, [331], 371–2, [504]; destruction, 477, 504, 521, 528, 565; mentioned, 197, 231, 255, 362, 399, 452, 469, 517, 527
Adam: creation, 5, 53, 56, [174], [262–3]; God's covenant with, 319–20; Satan refuses to bow to, 5, 150–51, 262–3, 287, 298, 319, [456]; sons of, 111, 174; temptation, 5–6, 151–2, 319
'Adas the Monk, 278n
adoption of children, 417
'Adoration' (*sūrah*), 414–16
adultery, 81, 284, 341, 349, 365, 568
adversity: loss of faith in, 332; prayer in, 208, 403, 413, 458, 463
afterlife, *see* Hell; Judgement, Day of; martyrdom; Paradise; resurrection
aggression, 28–9, 515
[agriculture], 139, 210, 248; *see also* crops
Aḥmad (name of Muḥammad), 551
'Ā'ishah (Muḥammad's wife), 350n, 559n
[alcohol], 33, 84, 273; *see also* wine
Alexander the Great, 301n
Allāh, ix; *see also* God
allies: treachery, 183
'Alms' (*sūrah*), 602
alms levy, 6, 11, 16, 26, 46, 89, 108, 186, 187, 356, 410, 543, 574, 598
almsgiving and charity, 43–6; cardinal duty, x, 1, 26, 32, 66, 283–4, 537, 538, 578, 594, 595, 596; generosity, 43, 61, 83–4; kindness in, 43; measure of, 33–4; Muḥammad and distribution, 195; private, virtue of, 45; punishment for hoarders, 72; purification for sin, 202; when retracting divorce, 541; scoffing at, 198
ambiguities in Koran, x–xi, 49
Āminah (mother of Muḥammad), ix, xv
angels: and Adam, 5, 150–51, 262–3, 287, 298, 319, 456; carry off souls, 182, 508; not daughters of God, 272, 285, 450–51, 489, 524, 525–6; of death, 414; give glory to God, 271, 322, 333, 354, 466, 482, 598; guardians (of souls), 134, 590, (of Hell), 559, 575; Hārūt, 15; help faithful in battle, 65, 177; as intercessors, 465, 466–7, 479, 482, 525; on Last Day, 138, 361, 465–6, 466–7, 566, 567; Mārūt, 15; as Muḥammad's protector, 559; on Night of Qadr, 598; recording, 494, 518, 586; wings, 433; witnesses to one God, 51; *see also* Gabriel; Satan
animals: creation, 266–7, 354, 458; deaf, dumb, devoid of reason, 178; God's provision for, 402, 562; resurrection, 131; transformation into, 117; use to man, 145–7, 267, 275, 335, 342, 444, 475, 489; *see also individual species and* birds
[Anne] (mother of Mary), 53
Annunciation, 54–5, 305
anṣār (supporters of Muḥammad), 202, 204
ant: Solomon and, 377
'Ant, The' (*sūrah*), 376–84
Antioch, 440n

apes, transformation into, 117
apostles, 87; on Day of Judgement, 465; to earlier nations, 282, 373, [375], 391, 475; God controls achievements, 253–4; Jews and, 12, [63], 102, 118, 216; Muḥammad as, 67; ordinary mortals, 321, 359, 360, 373, 475, 555; People of Book and, 271; rejected, 118, 130, 216, 270, 324, 431, 490; Satan and, 337; 'Those that are Sent Forth' (*sūrah*), 579–80; true faith, 20, 103, 137; Unlettered Prophet, 169; wealthy do not listen to, 431, 490
Arabs, desert, 200–202, 205, 511–12, 516
'Arafāt (near Mecca), 30
arbitration, 83, 90, 515
Ark, Noah's, 157, 224–6, 342–3, 396–7, 442, 447–8, 528, 566
Ark of the Covenant, 39
armies, *see* war
armour, making of, 327
arrows, divining, 106, 122
Assaf ben Berachia, 379n
Assyrians, 281n
atom's weight, 214, 599
Azar (father of Abraham), 136, [204], [307], [369–70], [448], [490], [548]

Baal, 449
Babylon, 15
Badr, battle of, xv, 50n, 65, [176–8], [181]; spoils, 176n
bahīrah (sacrificial animal), 123
Al-Baiḍāwī, xi, 555n
Bakkah (other name of Mecca), 61
banana tree, 534n
barter, 47
'Battle Array' (*sūrah*), 550–51
bee, 273
'Bee, The' (*sūrah*), 266–80
'Believer, The' (*sūrah*), 466–75
'Believers, The' (*sūrah*), 341–8
[Benjamin] (Joseph's brother), 235, 241–5
bequests, *see* inheritance
Bible, *see* Gospels; Scriptures
birds: in armies, 377, 601; God's provision, 274, 562; praise God, 327, 354, 428, 453; resurrection, 131
birth, 274, 411, 434, 503
blessings, God's, *see* provision
blind: charity to, 357; Muḥammad and blind man, 584
blood: forbidden as food, 106, 146, 279; man created from clot of, 331, 341, 577, 597
'Blood, Clots of' (*sūrah*), 597
blood-money, 92
book: eternal, of which Koran is a copy, 488, 536; *see also under* Judgement, Day of
Book, People of the, *see under* People
booty, *see* spoils
brass, 428, 567
bribery, 28
Bush, Burning, 311–12, 376, 388
[Byzantium], xv

[Cain] (Son of Adam), 111, 174
calf (golden, of Israelites), 7, 13, 101, 167–8, 317
calumny, 95
camels: creation, 592; and eye of needle, 154; offered at Ka'bah, 335; *see also under* Thamūd
Camphor Fountain, 577–8
captives, treatment of, 506
carrion: forbidden to eat, 106, 146, 279
'Cataclysm, The' (*sūrah*), 586
'Catastrophe, The' (*sūrah*), 565–7
cattle, 144, 146, 273, 334, 335, 342
'Cattle' (*sūrah*), 127–49
'Cave, The' (*sūrah*), 292–303
'Cessation, The' (*sūrah*), 585–6
'Chambers, The' (*sūrah*), 514–16
charity, *see* almsgiving
'Cheating' (*sūrah*), 555–6
childbirth, 274, 411, 434, 503; *see also* pregnancy
children: adopted, 417, 422; duty to parents, 147, 283, 357, 396, 411, 503; gift of God, 487; measure of wealth, 298, 344, 570; inheritance by, 78; killing of unwanted newborn, 144, 145, 147, 272, 284, 585; marriage and divorce of, 557; as temptation, 556
Christians: compassion and mercy, 540; disobedience to God, x, 20; friendship forbidden, 116; Jews dispute with, 17; judgement of, 333; Koran given to, 109–10; monasticism, 120, 190, 540; Muḥammad influenced by teachings, ix; nearness to Muslims, 120–21; pluralism, *see* Jesus (sonship); relationship with God, 129n; reward for righteous, 118; sectarianism, x, 41, 51; *see also* Jesus; People of the Book; Trinity
Cities, Ruined, 197, 527n, 566
'City, The' (*sūrah*), 593–4
'Cloaked One, The' (*sūrah*), 574–6
clothing, 153
colours, creation of, 267, 405, 436
comets, 262, 445, 477, [561], 571
'Comfort' (*sūrah*), 596
Commandments, Ten, 167–8
communication with men, God's, 487
compassion: Christian, 540; of God, *see references throughout text*
'Confederate Tribes, The' (*sūrah*), 417–26
'Constellations, The' (*sūrah*), 589–90
contracts, 82
converts, treatment of women, 550
corals, 531
'Counsel' (*sūrah*), 482–8
Covenant, Jewish, 6, 9, 12, 13 101–2, 108, 118, 166–9, 316
cow; sacrifice by Israelites, 9–10; *see also* calf
'Cow, The' (*sūrah*), 1–48
creation, 74, 127, 150, 248, 258–9, 262, 266–8,

323, 382; animals, 354, 458, 592; comets, 477; God not wearied by, 519; jinn, 530; life and death, 561–3; night and day, 258, 267, 282, 323, 363, 364, 413, 435; not for sport, 322, 496; as proof of God, 314, 457, 485, 524, 570; Latter, resurrection as, 397, 517; six days of, 221, 364, 414, 537; stars, 268, 477; woman, 76, 405, 458; *see also under* Adam; earth; heavens; man; sun
'Creator, The' (*sūrah*), 433–9
crops, 248, [262], 267, 366, 410, 535, 581; *see also individual crops*
curse of God, 117

darkness of unbelief, 354
David (king of Israel): armoury, 327; and cornfield, 327; curses disbelievers, 120; and Goliath, 40; as prophet, 137, 377; Psalms, 103, 286, 330, 428, 453, 530n; and Queen of Sheba 377–9; and [Uriah], 453
'Dawn, The' (*sūrah*), 592–3
day: creation, 258, 267, 282, 323, 364, 413, 435; as resurrection, 363; as sign, 215, 441
'Day, The Declining' (*sūrah*), 601
Day, Last, *see* Judgement, Day of
'Day of Congregation' (*sūrah*), 552–3
'Daybreak' (*sūrah*), 604
'Daylight' (*sūrah*), 595–6
death: guardians carry away soul after, 134; inevitability, 323; penalty, 112; *see also* Hell; inheritance; Judgement, Day of; life and death; martyrdom; Paradise; resurrection
debt, law on, 67
defamation, 129, 350, 351, 425, 515, 563, 604
desert: Arabs of, xvi, 200–201, 202, 205, 511–12, 516; *see also under* Israelites
deserters from army, 177, 512
devils: barred from heaven, 262, 445, 561, [571]; chained to men, 518n; enemies of prophets, 141; mislead men, 2, 142, 152, 310, 347, 375, 491; Solomon and, 327–8, 379, 454; *see also* jinn
Dhūl-Ḥajjah (sacred month), 186n, 592n
Dhūl-Kifl (Ezekiel?), 328, 455
Dhūl-Nūn, 328; *see also* Jonah
Dhūl-Qarnayn (Alexander the Great), 301–3
Dhūl-Q'adah (sacred month), 186n
diet regulations, 24–5, 279; cattle, flesh of, 334, 335; dispensations, 25, 106, 142, 146, 279; game, 122–3; Jewish laws, 61, 106, 146–7, 279; Muslim laws, 25, 105–6, 121–3, 141–2, 146, 279; non-Muslim restrictions, 145; on pilgrimage, 105, 122–3; in sacred month, 105
'Disaster, The' (*sūrah*), 600
disciples, Jesus', 55–6, 551
disputes: on ambiguities of Scripture, 49; God as judge, 17, 56, 86, 416, 482; Koran as means of resolving, 272; Satan sows, 286; settlement by divination forbidden, 106; *see also* factions; sectarianism
divination, 106, 122, 567
divorce, 35–6, 417; dowry repayment, 37, 80, 549; of non-Muslim spouses, 549; pagan custom, 417, 541; provision for women, 37; remarriage after, 35–6, 37; retraction of, 541; waiting period, 35, 36, 423, 557
'Divorce' (*sūrah*), 557–8
dowry: lawful ownership of, 76; repayment after divorce, 37, 80, 549
dreams: Joseph interprets, 234–5, 238–40
drunkenness, 84; *see also* [alcohol]; wine
dwellings, entering others', 351–2; Prophet's, 424

earth: creation, 207, 441, 521, 558, 581, 583; God holds keys of, 464, 483; God holds up, 428, 438; seven, 558
'Earthquake, The' (*sūrah*), 599
East and West, Lord of, 569, 573
Eastern Regions, Lord of, 445
easts, two, 531
eavesdropping on heaven, 262, 445, 524, 561, 571
Eden, gardens of, 197, 251, 269, 296, 308, 437, 455, 551
Egypt: God punishes, 50, 182–3, 529, 566, 590; Joseph in, 236–47; Pharaoh's kinsman supports Moses, 469–71; plagues, 165; *see also* [Sea, Red] *and under* Israelites; Moses
'Elephant, The' (*sūrah*), 601
Elias (Elijah, prophet), 137, 449–50
Elisha (prophet), 137, 455
Embassies, Year of, xvi
Enoch (prophet), 308n, 328n
enviers, 604
[Ephesus, Seven Sleepers of], 293–5
equity, *see* fairness
Ethiopia, xv, 601n
etiquette to Muḥammad, 424, 514–15, 543
[Eve] (wife of Adam), 5, 151–2, 174
evil: source in oneself, 89; *see also* adversity; Satan
'Exile' (*sūrah*), 544–7
'Exordium' [*Fātiḥah*] (*sūrah*), xvii, 265n
extravagance, 283, 364
[Ezekiel] (prophet), 328n, 455n
Ezra (prophet), 190

[*Fātiḥah*] ('Exordium'), xvii, 265n
factions, 253, 329, 344, 469; *see also* disputes; sectarianism
fairness, x, 114, 230, 549; in justice, 86, 107; to wives, 76, 98; *see also* measure
Fall of Man, *see under* Adam
family: division by religion, 189, 204, 396, 544, 568; *see also* children; divorce; marriage; parents; wives
fasting, x, 27, 29; as penalty, 92, 121, 541
feeble-minded, 29, 76
feet: cut off as punishment, 112
'Fibre' (*sūrah*), 603
'Fig, The' (*sūrah*), 596–7
fire: God as lord of, 535; *see also* Hell
fish, 123, 267, 435

Flight to Medina (*Hijra*), xv
Flood, Noah's, 223–6, 327, 371, [447–8], 528, 566, 570
followers of Muḥammad, *see muhājirūn*
forefathers, remembrance of, 30
Forest, dwellers of, 265, 373, 452, 517; *see also* Midian
forgiveness, x, 299; to Adam, 5; Noah requests, for faithful, 570; and retribution, 480; for sins, 65, 485, 510, 526; *see also* mercy; repentance
'Forgiving One, The' (*sūrah*), 466–75
fornication, 79, 106; *see also* adultery; homosexuality
fountain of Paradise, 577–8
'Friday' (*sūrah*), 552–3
friendship with unbelievers, 52, 64, 99, 116, 120, 543–4, 549, 550
fugitives for cause of God, 75, 88, 91, 93, 185, 188–9, 278–9, 338
'Al-Furqān' (*sūrah*), 358–65

Gabriel, Angel, 281n, 308n; Annunciation, 54–5; Muḥammad's protector, 559; reveals Koran, ix, 14, 525, 586
gambling, 33, 122
game, hunting for, 105, 122–3
Gardens of Delight, 208
Gentiles, 552
girls, rejection of newborn, 144, 145, 147, 272, 284, 489, 585
glory: to God in heaven, 322, 333, 354, 479, 482; Night of Qadr, 598
God: communication with men, 487; Muḥammad's Night Journey to Throne of, 281n; as speaker in Koran, ix; *see also individual aspects, notably* oneness
Gog and Magog, 302, 329
Goliath, 40
Gospel: approved, 49, 115, 118; on believers as good seed, 514; confirms Torah, 115; Jesus and, 115, 125, 540; promises to faithful, 203; revealed after Abraham, 57; on Unlettered Prophet, 169
gossip, 350, 559; *see also* defamation
grain, 441, 517, 581, [584]
'Greeks, The' (*sūrah*), 403–9
greeting, mode of, 90, 357
guardians, *see under* angels; heavens

[Ḥafṣah] (Muḥammad's wife), 559n
hail, 354
Haman, 385, 389, 400, 468, 470
ḥāmi (sacrificial animal), 123
hands; cut off as punishment, 112, 113
ḥanīfs, ix
[Hannah] (mother of Mary), 53
Hārūt (angel), 15
'He Frowned' (*sūrah*), 584–5
heavens: brass, 567; comets as guardians, 262, 445, 477, [561], 571; creation, 323, 476–7, 517, 521, 558, 561, 581, 583; God holds keys of, 464, 483; God holds up, 339, 410, 428, 438; on Last Day, 330, 464, 566, [573], 588; praise of God in, 322, 333, 354, 479, 482, [598]; seven, xv, 4, 285, 341, 346, 558, 561, 570
heedless, 173, 178, 224, 278, 325, 374, 383, 409, 439, 577
Height, the, 594
Heights, 155
'Heights, The' (*sūrah*), 150–75
Hell, 17, 31, 75, 203, 296, 333, 474, 494, 532, 573, 580, 598; angels guardians of, 559; 575; idols in, 329; jinn in, 143, 173, 234, 415; seven gates, 263; Zaqqūm tree, 287n, 447, 497, 535
'Help' (*sūrah*), 603
Heraclius, Emperor of Byzantium, xv
Ḥijr, 265; *see also* Thamūd
'Al-Hijr' (*sūrah*), 261–6
Hijra, xv
Himyar, 496n, 517n
hoarding, *see* misers
homosexuality, 79, 159–60, 373, 380–81, 398
houris, *see under* Paradise
Hūd, prophet, 157–8, 226–7, [255], [336], 371–2, [504]; *see also* 'Ād'
'Hūd' (*sūrah*), 220–34
Ḥudaybīyya, peace of, xv, 513n
humility, 364; *see also* pride
Hunain, battle of, 189
hunger, breach of diet laws for, 25, 106, 279
hunting, 105, 122–3
'Hypocrites, The' (*sūrah*), 553–4

idolatry: Abraham and, 136–7, 204, 325–6, 369–70, 397–8, 448; and breach of treaties, 186; idols as God's daughters, 525; by Jews, 85; on Last Day, 211, 275, 298, 360, 369–70, 392, 435; meat sacrificed to idols, 106, 144, 146, 272; punishment for, 129, 153, 329, 510, 534; unforgivable, 29, 96, 204, 525; vanity of, 3, 24, 122, 174, 250, 268, 274, 435, 501–2; *see also* calf
Idrīs (Enoch), 308, 328
'Illiyyūn, 587
'Imrān (father of Mary), 53, 560
''Imrāns, The' (*sūrah*), 49–75
infants, suckling of, 36, 411, 503, 558
ingratitude, 288, 346, 414, 458
inheritance, 26–7, 77–8, 82, 105, 124, 417
insurrection, punishment for, 112
Iram, 592
iron, 540
'Iron' (*sūrah*), 536–40
Isaac, 259; birth announced, 228–9, [263–4], [520]; neither Jew nor Christian, 20; as prophet, 20, 103, 137, 307, 326, 398, 455; sacrifice of, [448–9]
Ishmael, 259; builds Sacred House, 18–19; neither Jew nor Christian, 20; as prophet, 103, 137, 308, 328, 455

Islām: only true faith, 51; *see also* submission
Israel, *see* Jacob
Israelites: Moses asks Pharaoh to release, *see under* Moses; Exodus, 7, 165–6, 218, 255, 316, 368–9, 496; in desert, 7–11, 13, 110–11, 170, 316–17, 336 (*see also* calf); war after death of Moses, 39; and Promised Land, 110–11, 218, 291; Assyrian and Roman invasions, 281; *see also* Covenant; calf; Jews; Joseph; Sea, Red

Jacob: birth announced, 228–9; and food laws, 61; neither Jew nor Christian, 20; and Joseph, 234–6, 243–6; as prophet, 19, 20, 103, 137, 307, 326, 398, 455
Al-Jalālayn, xi, 255, 341, 398, 433
Jerusalem, 281n
Jesus (son of Mary): Annunciation, 54–5, 305; birth, 305–6, 344; covenant with, 418; death, 56, 102; curses disbelievers, 120; disciples, 55–6, 551; forerunner to Muḥammad, 551; Gospel given to, 115, 125, 540; Holy Spirit, 12, 41, 125; on Last Day, 102; miracles, 125–6, 306; mortal, 56, 119, 306, 492–3; preaches in cradle, 125, 306; as prophet, 12, 20, 103, 137, 551; signs, 12, 41, 329, 493; sonship of God denied, x, [17], 104, [109], [119], 126, [139], [190], [215], [292–3], 306, [310], [452], [494]; and Torah, 55, [114], 125, 551
jewelry, 352
Jews, x; believers in Islām, 102, 108, 118; and Christianity, 16–17, 20, [102], [306], 551; and Day of Judgement, 6, [85–6], 333, 416, [543–4]; diet, 61, 106, 146–7, 279; like donkey laden with books, 552; Ezra held to be son of God, 190; friendship forbidden, 116, [543–4]; God's guidance to, [575]; implacability towards Muslims, 120; Koran recognized by, [109–10], 374, [391]; law, 61, 112, 114, 146–7, 279; marriage with, [106]; Muḥammad influenced by teachings, ix; al-Naḍīr, tribe of, xv, 544n; pervert Scriptures, x, 20, 32, [74], 85, 108, 233, [253], 552; and prophets, [13], [63], 102, 118, [216]; Qurayẓah, tribe of, xv, 420n; relationship with God, 129n; sectarianism, x, [41], [51], [117], [218], [222], [233], 416, 499; usury, 102; *see also* Covenant; Israelites; Khaybar; People of the Book; Torah; *and individual prophets*
jinn, 173, 478, 604; barred from heaven, 571; creation, 530; enemies of prophets, 141; in Hell, 143, 173, 234, 415; and Koran, 505, 571; no kinship with God, 139, 451; Solomon and, 377, 379, 428; worship of, 432; *see also* devils
'Jinn, The' (*sūrah*), 571–2
Job, 103, 137, 328, 454–5
John the Baptist, 54, 137, 304–5, 328
Jonah (Dhūl-Nūn), 103, 137, 219, 328n, 450, 565n
'Jonah' (*sūrah*), 207–20
Joseph (son of Jacob), 137, 234–47, 470
'Joseph' (*sūrah*), 234–47

Judgement, Day of: angels, 138, 361, 465–7, 566, 567; belief in, 9; books of all deeds and thoughts, 214, 221, 282, 288, 298, 338, 382, 427, 439, 465, 517, 586, 587; (for each nation), 500, 530; (for each soul), 518, 566, 588–9; descriptions, 153–6, 232, 260, 318; earthquake, 599; heavens changed, 330, 464, 566, 573, 588; Heights, 155; idols forsake men on, 24, 153, 211, 275, 298, 360, 369–70, 392, 435, 501–2; Jesus on, 102; Jews and, 6, 85–6, 333, 416, 543–4; jinn punished on, 143, 234, 415; justice, 17, 257–8, 325, 416; moon on, 527, 576; mountains will pass away, 318, 383, 522, 533, 566, 573, 581; nations at, 276, 288, 452, 500, 530; 'The Overwhelming Event', 591–2; predestination of time, 298, 299, 581, 583; repentance on, 129–30, 214; Satan on, 257; as Second Creation, 397, 518; souls, inquiry of, 150, 347–8, 392–3, (three groups), 533, (weighing of), 150, 347, 600; 'That Which is Coming', 533–6; *see also* recanters; Trumpet
Al-Jūdī (landfall of Ark), 225
justice, x; bribery, 28; God as judge, 17, 56, 86, [325], 416, 482; Koran and, 272; Muḥammed as judge, 86, 114; retaliation, 26, 29, 97, 114; scales of, 150, 347, 540, 600; traitors and, 94–5; *see also* fairness; witness

Ka'bah, xvi, 61, 403; Abraham builds, x, 18–19, 61, 259n, 334; centre of Islām, xvi; debarring from, 180, 190, 513; eternal value, 123; fighting at, 29; and Night Journey, 281; offerings at, 29, 122, 123, 335; pagan cults, ix; *qiblah*, 21–2; treaties made at, 187; *see also* pilgrimage
keys of heaven and earth, 464, 483
Khadījah (Muḥammad's wife), ix, xv
Khawlah, daughter of Tha'labah, 541n
Khaybar, Jews of, xv, 420n, 510n, 512n
killing, 92, 365; justifiable, 284; of kinsfolk, 12; murder, 92, 112, 147, 284; unintentional, 92; of unwanted children, 144, 145, 147, 272, 284, 585; vengeance, 284, 486
'Kneeling' (*sūrah*), 498–501
Korah, 393–4, 400, 468
Koran: 265, 282, 285, 573; Arabic language, 234, 252–3, 278, 311, 318, 374, 460, 480, 482, 488, 502; arrangement of chapters, x; authenticity, 212, 221–2, 524, 567, 575; chapter headings, xi; clarity, 333; confirms Scriptures, 13, 115, 212, 502; consistency, 90, 460; copy of Eternal Book, 488, 536; disputes resolved by, 272; flawlessness, 460; Gabriel reveals to Muḥammad, ix, 14, 277, 525, 586; gradual revelation, x, 292, 361–2, 578; immutability, 209, 295; Jews recognize, 374, 391; jinn converted by, 505, 571; People of Book disagree over, 598; transmission, x; uniformity of style, 460; unity, 266

'Ladders, The' (*sūrah*), 567–9
lame, charity to, 357

languages: Arabic, *see under* Koran; diversity of, 405
lapsing from faith, *see* recanters
lapwing, 377
Al-Lāt (pagan deity), ix, 525
law: adultery, 349; Jewish, 61, 112, 114, 279; death penalty, 112; debt, 67; insurrection, 112; murder, 92, 112; mutilation of limbs, 112, 113; oath-breaking, 121; retaliation, 26, 29, 97, 114, 284; theft, 113; orphans' property, 76–7, 148, 284; *see also* diet; inheritance
life and death, God's power over, 4, 65, 69, 139, 434, 487, 535, 561–3
life cycle, 409, 459, 474, 487, 577, 584
'Light' (*sūrah*), 349–58
light of God, 353–4, 538, 539, 551
lightning, 3, 249, 354
limbs, mutilation of, 112, 113
loans to God, 537, 538, 556, 574
Lot: Abraham and, 228–9, 264, 398, 521; story of, 159–60, 228–30, 264–5, 373, 380–81, 398–9; wife, 160, 229, 264, [373], 560; mentioned, 137, 326–7, 450, [521], 529; *see also* [Sodom]
Luqmān, 411
'Luqmān' (*sūrah*), 410–13

Madīnah, *see* Medina
Magog, 302, 329
Mālik (keeper of Hell), 494
man, creation, of, 4–5, 76, 127, 150, 262–3, 266, 363, 405, 414, 457, 474, 535, 579; from blood clot, 331, 341, 577, 597; from clay or dust, 331, 341, 414, 434, 530; from lump of flesh, 331, 341; from semen, 331, 341, 434, 444, 577, 580, 590; as sign, 405; from water, 363; *see also* Adam; life cycle
'Man' (*sūrah*), 577–9
Manāt (pagan deity), ix, 525
manna, 7, 170, 316
'Mantled One, The' (*sūrah*), 573–4
marriage: arbitration in, 83; forbidden relations, 80–81, 422; mixed religions, 34, 106, 349, 549; *see also* divorce; wives
martyrdom, 69, 71, 75, 88, 93, 338, 506
Mārūt (angel), 15
Marwa (hill near Mecca), 23
Mary (mother of Jesus), 53–5, 119, [329], 560; Annunciation, 54–5, 305; birth of Jesus, 305–6, 344; worship of, 126
'Mary' (*sūrah*), 304–11
meals in others' houses, 357
measure, full, 148, 230, 284, 373, 530, 587
Mecca: and battle of Badr, 176n; and battle of Hunain, 189n; Abraha of Ethiopia attacks, 601n; God makes example of, 279n; Koran as warning to, 463n, 482n, 490n; Muḥammad and, (born in) ix, xv, (captures) xvi, 510n, (farewell pilgrimage to), xvi, (saviour of righteous in) 89n; War of the Ditch, xv; *see also* Ka'bah
mediation, 83, 90, 515
Medina: flight to (*Hijra*), xv; hypocrites, 202, 554; and Koran, 490n; *muhājirūn* in, 545n; scandalmongers, 425; wars, xv, 205, 418n
'Men' (*sūrah*), 604
menstruation, 35, 557
'Merciful, The' (*sūrah*), 530–33
Messiah, 54–5, 102, 109, 119, 190; *see also* Jesus
meteors, 445, 561
Midian, 197, 265n, 452n, 517n; Moses in, 313, 387; Shu'aib and, 160–61, 230, 231, 373n, 399
Migration to Medina (*Hijra*), xv
milk, 273, 342, 444
miracles of Jesus, 125–6, 306
mirage, unbelievers' works like, 354
[Miriam] (sister of Moses), 306n, 313, 385
misers, 72, 191, 284, 364, 539, 568
misfortune, *see* adversity
monasticism, Christian, 120, 190, 540
monotheism, *see* Jesus (sonship); oneness
month(s), sacred, 33, 105, 123, 186, 191, 592; *see also* Ramaḍan
moon: Abraham and, 136; creation, 207, 248, 258, 267, 323, 364, 413, 435, 570; on Day of Judgement, 527, 576; God's power over, 139; phases, 28, 441; worship forbidden, 479
'Moon, The' (*sūrah*), 527–30
Moses, 311–17; childhood, 313, 366, 38; kills Egyptian, 366, 386; in Midian, 313, 387; call, 311–12, 366, 376, 388–9; asks Pharaoh to release Israelites, 7, 162–3, 216–18, 231, 254–5, 291, 313–16, 366–9, 376, 385, 389, 400, 468–71, 491–2, 495–6, 521, 583; leads Exodus, 7, 165–6, 218, 255, 316, 368–9, 496; leads Israelites in desert, 7–8, 110–11, 170, 316–17, 336; and Covenant, 166–9, 418; receives Scriptures from God, 7, 12–13, 137, 222, 233, 281, 344, 362, 389, 416, 449, 472, 480, 502; in land where two seas meet, 299–301; mother of, 385; scandal, 426; signs given to, 13, 162–3, 291, 312, 376, 388–9, 400; true faith, 20, 103, 138, 307–8, 325, 344, 472
Moses, Book of, 222, 502
mosques: of Abū 'Āmir's followers, 203; attendance at, 153; prayer in, 353–4; Sacred, *see* Ka'bah; unbelievers and, 180, 188, 190
'Most High, The' (*sūrah*), 591
mothers, 76, 77, 541; *see also* childbirth
moths, men like scattered, 600
'Mountain, The' (*sūrah*), 522–4
mountains, 517; colours, 436; creation, 268, 323, 410, 476, 581, 592; destroyed on Day of Judgement, 318, 383, 522, 533, 566, 573, 581; join in David's Psalms, 327, 428, 453; Two, [Alexander] and, 302; *see also* [Sinai] Mount
muhājirūn (Those who fled with Prophet), 202, 204, 417, 545
Muḥammad, xv–xvi; alms distribution, 195; apostle, 22, 67, 70, 110; and blind man, 584; death, xvi, 474; etiquette in dealings with, 424, 514–15, 543; events in life, xv–xvi; Jesus as forerunner, 551; as judge, 86, 114; Koran

revealed to, *see under* Koran; mission, 390–5; as mortal, 476; Night Journey, xv, 281; plots against, 179; prays in temple, 572; share of spoils, 545; wives, 417, 420–25, 559–60; and woman converts, 549; *see also anṣār*; *muhājirūn*
'Muḥammad' (*sūrah*), 506–9
Muḥarram (sacred month), 186n
murder, 92, 112, 147, 284
Muslims, name of, 340
Mu'tafikah, 527n; *see also* Cities Ruined; Sodom

Al-Naḍīr (tribe), xv, 544n
Naṣr (pagan god), 570
nations: on Day of Judgement, 276, 288, 452, 500, 530; division of men into, 276, 516
natural world: as sign of God, 24, 74, 207, 215, 219, 248, 267–8, 366, 405–6, 498, 517; *see also individual phenomena and* provision
navigation, 139, 267, 475
nicknames, 515
night: creation, 258, 267, 282, 323, 364, 413, 435; impressions strongest in, 573; prayer vigil, 573, 574, 579; as sign, 215, 441; and sleep, 363, 405
'Night' (*sūrah*), 595
Night Journey, xv, 281
'Night Journey, The' (*sūrah*), 281–92
'Nightly Visitant, The' (*sūrah*), 590
Nights, Ten (in Dhūl-Ḥajjah), 592
Noah, 157, 223–6; Ark, 157, 224–6, 342–3, 396–7, 442, [447–8], 528, 566; destruction of people of, 197, 231, 255, 336, 362, 370–71, 452, 466, 469, 517, 521, 527, 560; God's covenant with, 418; true faith, 53, 103, 137, 540; wife of, 560
'Noah' (*sūrah*), 569–70
nurses, wet, 36, 558

oaths, 276; absolution from, 34, 455n, 559; breaking of, 121, 511; by witnesses to will, 124
ocean, 267, 354, 413, 498, 531; *see also* sea; seafaring; seas, two
offerings, sacrificial: eternal value, 123; to idols, 144, 272; (forbidden as food to Muslims), 106, 146, 279; at Ka'bah, 29, 122, 123, 335
old age, 273, 331, 409, 443
olives, 342, 584, 596
omnipotence of God, *see references throughout text*
omniscience of God, *see references throughout text*
'Oneness' (*sūrah*), 604
oneness of God, x, 129, 139, 215, 252, 268, 292, 604; childlessness, x, 17, 104, 109, 119, [126], 139, 190, 215, 292–3, 306, 310, 323, 347, 358, 452, 457, 494, 571, 604
orchard, parable of, 564
ore, smelted; simile, 250
'Ornaments of Gold' (*sūrah*), 488–94
ornaments from sea, 267, 435, 531
orphans: kindness to, x, 34, 76, 593, 594, 596, 602; marriage to, 76, 97; property, 76, 77, 148, 284
'Overwhelming Event, The' (*sūrah*), 591–2

paganism, Arab: angels and goddesses as daughters of God, 285, 450, 489, 524, 525; burying alive of unwanted new-born girls, 144, 145, 147, 272, 284, [489], 585; cults at Ka'bah, ix; divorce, 417, 541; implacability towards Muslims, 120; pilgrimage, 28n; *see also* idols *and references throughout text to* unbelievers
palm tree, 273, 342, 441, 517, 584
parables, 4, 172, 299, 460, 547; orchard, 564; plants after rain, 539; rich and poor man, 296–7; seed, 514; tree, 257–8
Paradise: descriptions, 50, 66, 75, 232, 253, 263, 333–4, 446, 493, 507, 577–8, 580; four gardens in, 532; High Pavilions, 431; Home of Peace, 210; houris, 497, 523, 532, 534; light, 538; wine, 446, 534, 587–8; *see also* Eden
parents: child's duty to, 147, 283, 357, 396, 411, 503; inheritance from child, 77
patience, 280, 309, 324
Pavilions, High 431
pearls, [267], 333, [435], 531
'Pen, The' (*sūrah*), 563–5
People of the Book, 15, 117–21; believers amongst, 63, 75; courtesy required towards, 401; falsifying scriptures 59; and grace of God, 540; and Koran, 101, 109–10, 598; lack of faith, 57–9; *see also* Christians; Jews
Persia, xv, 403n
Pharaohs of Egypt: of Moses' time, (impaled victims), 452, 592 (wife), 560 (*see also under* Moses); Joseph and, 239–41
[Philistines], 40
pigs, 117; *see also* pork
pilgrimage, x, 28, 29–30, 334; diet, 105, 122–3; as duty, 61; Muḥammad's farewell, xvi; pagan customs, 28n; war during, 29, 336
'Pilgrimage' (*sūrah*), 331–40
planets, 585
pledges, 48, 276
plotter, God as, 56, 179, 210, 253, 590
'Poets, The' (*sūrah*), 366–75
pollution, *see* purification
poor: inheritance, 77; kindness to, x, 593, 594, 596, 602; *see also* almsgiving
pork, 106, 146, 279
porqan (Aramaic, *salvation*), 358n
[Potiphar], 237; wife, 237–8, 240
praise of God in heaven, 322, 333, 354, 479, 482, [598]
prayer: body attitudes for, 38; cardinal duty, x, 1, 26, 94, 341, 400; direction faced (*qiblah*), 21–2, 26; in danger, 38, 94, 403, 413, 574; dispensations, 574; Friday, 553; by hypocrites, 100; in misfortune, 208, 403, 413, 458, 463; in mosques, 353–4; night vigil, 573, 574, 579; purification before, 84, 107; style of, 292; times for, 175, 289, 519, 524, 578–9; when travelling, 94, 574; unostentatious, 175
predestination, 173, 261, 539; of Day of Judgement, 298, 299, 581, 583

pregnancy, 331, 458, 577, 580; God's knowledge of, 249, 413, 434; and waiting period for divorce, 35, 36, 557
pride, 120, 268, 271, 284, 411, 464, 474, 539; *see also under* Satan
priests, Christian, 120, 190
privacy, personal, 356
prodigality, 283, 284, 364
'Prohibition' (*sūrah*), 559–60
[Promised Land], 110–11, 218, 291
promises, keeping of, 341
'Proof, The' (*sūrah*), 598
property, guardianship and, 76, 148, 284
prophets; Unlettered Prophet, 169; *see also* apostles; Muḥammad
'Prophets, The' (*sūrah*), 321–30
prostitution, 353
provision, God's, 139, 262, 266–7, 273–5, 288, 338–9, 342, 402, 434–5, 562, 570, 584
Psalms of David, 103, 286, 330, [428], [453], 530n
punishment, *see* Hell; Judgement, Day of; law
pun, *Rā'inā*/*Unẓurnā*, 15, 85
purification: before prayer, 84, 107; by rain, before Badr, 177; for sin, 202, 351

'Qadr' (*sūrah*), 598
'Qāf' (*sūrah*), 517–19
qiblah (direction for prayer), 21–2, 26
quails in desert, 7, 170, 316
Quraysh (tribe), ix, xv, xvi, 64n, 176n, 602
'Quraysh' (*sūrah*), 602
Qurayẓah (Jewish tribe), xv, 420n

Rā'inā, 15, 85
rain, 210, 267, 297, 338, 342, 354, 363, 373, 381, 408, 410, 459, 485, 517, 581; God as lord of, 535; mercy of God, 156; parable of plants after, 539; purified army before Badr, 177; and resurrection, 331–2, 402, 434, 480, 489; sign of God, 273, 405, 480, 498
Ramaḍan, ix, 27; *see also* month(s), sacred
rank, social, 149
'Ranks, The' (*sūrah*), 445–51
ransom in lieu of sacred duty, 27, 29
Al-Raqīm, 293–5
Rass, 362, 517
recanters, 31, 33, 60, 62, 67, 72, 99, 172, 198, 278, 484, 508
refrain, examples of, 528–30, 530–33, 579–80
refugees for cause of God, *see* fugitives
remarriage, 35–6, 37
remembrancers, x
'Rending, The' (*sūrah*), 588–9
repentance, 60, 186, 365, 463–4, 485; in evil times, 458; late, 79, 129–30, 214
'Repentance' (*sūrah*), 186–206
resurrection, 4, 42–3, 131, 156, 207, 221, 285–6, 291, 518; each day as, 363; of earth, after rain, 331–2, 402, 434, 480, 489; as Second Creation, 397, 517; *see also* Judgement, Day of
'Resurrection, The' (*sūrah*), 576–7
retaliation, law, of, 26, 29, 97, 114, 284; *see also* vengeance
retribution, divine, x; *see also references throughout text*
'Revelations Well Expounded' (*sūrah*), 476–81
right and wrong, 594
roads, 268, 323, [488]
Romans, 281n
Ruined Cities, 197, 527n, 566; *see also* [Sodom]

Sabaeans, 9, 118, 333; *see also* Sheba
Sabbath, 9, 170, 280, [553]
Sacred House, *see* Ka'bah
sacrifice: Abraham's, of son, 448–9; *see also* offerings
'Ṣād' (*sūrah*), 452–7
Ṣafā (hill near Mecca), 23
Ṣafwān (b. al-Mu'aṭṭal), 350n
sā'ibah (sacrificial animal), 123
saint-worship, 286n, 457
sakīnah, 39n, 189n, 192n; *see also* tranquillity
Ṣāliḥ (prophet), *see under* Thamūd
Salmān the Persian, 278n
Salsabīl (fountain), 578
salvation (Aramaic *porqan*), 358n
Sāmirī, 316
[Samuel] (prophet), 39
'Sand Dunes, The' (*sūrah*), 501–5
Sand Dunes, Valley of the, 504
[Sarah] (wife of Abraham), 228–9, 520
Satan: and apostles, 131, 337; and battle [of Badr], 182; disputes sown by, 286; extent of power, 257, 277, 287; inveterate foe, 24, 31; on Last Day, 257; pagan deity, 96; pride, 5, 150–51, 262–3, 287, 298, 319, 456; prompts fear in army, 69, 72; as tempter, 263, (of Adam and Eve), 5–6, 151–2, 319; works of, 122
Saul (king of Israel), 39–40
scandal, *see* defamation; gossip
schismatics, 265–6; *see also* sectarianism
scribes, 47
script, kufic, x
Scriptures, pre-Koranic: indisputability, 25, 32, 57, 266; Koran confirms, 13, 115, 212, 502; Moses receives, 7, 12–13, 137, 138, 222, 233, 281, 344, 362, 389, 416, 449, 472, 480, 499, 502, 526; *see also* Gospels; Jews (pervert); Moses, Book of; Torah
sea: city that overlooked, 170–71; as ink to write God's words, 303, 412; ornaments from, 267, 435, 531; *see also* ocean; seafaring; seas
[Sea, Red]; parting of, 7, 165, 183, 218, 291, 316, 369, 389, 492, 496, 521
seafaring, 210, 258, 267, 287–8, 339, 342, [403], 408, 413, 435, 486, 489, 498, 531
seas, two, 363, 381, 435, 531; land where they meet, 299
seasons, 282
sectarianism, x, 149, 344, 406, 483; *see also under* Christians; Jews

sedition, punishment for, 91, 112
seed, parable of, 514
self-sufficiency of God, *see* oneness
semen, 535; man created from, 331, 341, 434, 444, 577, 580, 590
sexes, 434, 441, 483, 489, 516, 521, 527, 577, 581
sexual intercourse: abstention from unlawful, 341, 568; during fast, 28; menstruation and, 35; purification after, 84, 107; with slave-girls, 341, 423, 559n, 568; *see also* adultery; fornication
shadows, 250, 271, 363
Shawwāl (sacred month), 186n
'She Who is Tested' (*sūrah*), 548–50
'She Who Pleaded' (*sūrah*), 541–4
Sheba, 377–9, 429
'Sheba' (*sūrah*), 427–33
shekhīnah, 39n
ships, *see* seafaring
Shu'aib (prophet), 160–61, 230, 231, 373, 399
sick: charity to, 357; dispensation from prayer, 574; *see also* feeble-minded
sidr tree, 525, 534
signs from God, 31; destruction of ancient nations as, 299, 311, 320, 322, 391, 438, 468, 475; disbelief in, 17, 73, 140–41, 287; calls for, 261, 290, 321; creation as, 485, 517; Day of Judgement as, 149; Jesus and, 12, 41, 329; Jews and, 32; rain, 273, 405, 480, 498; seafaring, 486; *see also under* Moses; natural world
Sijjīn, 587
sin: purification from, 351; responsibility for one's own, 435, 458, 526; unwitting, 79, 280
[Sinai], Mount: Moses meets God on, 166–7, 308, 316, 390; 'The Mountain' (*sūrah*), 522–4; olives, 342; raised above Israelites, 9, 13, 101, 172
Sirius (Dog Star), 527
sky, *see* heavens
slander, *see* defamation
'Slanderer, The' (*sūrah*), 601
slaughter, methods of, 106
slaves: as booty, 423; freeing of, 92, 121, 353, 541, 594; generosity to, 273; marriage, 76, 81, 353; prostitution, 353; sexual intercourse with, 341, 423, 559, 568
sleep, 134, 363, 405, 462, 581
Sleepers of the Cave (Seven Sleepers), 293–5
'Smoke' (*sūrah*), 495–7
[Sodom]: Abraham and, 228–9, 264, 398–9, 521; destruction, 230, 231, 264–5, 336, 362, 452, 517, 527, 566; homosexuality, 159–60, 373, 380–81, 398; *see also* Lot
soil, good and barren, 157
Solomon: and ant, 377; birds in army, 377; and cornfield, 327; devils/jinn as servants, 328, 377, 379, 428, 454; and horses, 454; true faith, 103, 137; wind subdued to, 327, 428, 454
'Soul-snatchers, The' (*sūrah*), 582–3
souls: God takes during sleep, 462; guardians of, 134, 590; kept by God after death, 462; responsibility for own sins, 435, 458, 526; *see also under* Judgement, Day of
'Sovereignty' (*sūrah*), 561–3
'Spider, The' (*sūrah*), 395–403
spinsters, elderly, 357
Spirit: and Annunciation, 305; ascent to God on Last Day, 567; Jesus and, 12, 41, 125; on Night of Qadr, 598; and revelation of Koran, 277, 374 (*see also* Gabriel); warns of Last Day, 467
spoils of battle, 176, 423, 511, 512, 545
'Spoils, The' (*sūrah*), 176–85
'Star, The' (*sūrah*), 525–7
stars, 262, 364, 477, 517, 561; Abraham and, 136; guardians of heaven, 445, 571; and navigation, 139, 267–8; 'The Nightly Visitant' (*sūrah*), 590; oath by, 535–6; Sirius, 527
steadfastness, 26
'Story, The' (*sūrah*), 384–95
submission, x, 19, 51, 310
Ṣuhaib (b. Sinān), 278n
sun: Abraham and, 136; creation, 207, 248, 258, 267, 323, 364, 413, 435, 441, 581; on Day of Judgement, 576; God's power over, 139; and shadows, 363; worship forbidden, 479
'Sun, The' (*sūrah*), 594
supporters of Muḥammad (*anṣār*), 202, 204
suspicion, 516
Suwā' (pagan god), 570
swine, 117; *see also* pork

table; Jesus' disciples and, 125–6
'Table, The' (*sūrah*), 105–26
'Ṭā'Hā'' (*sūrah*), 311–20
ṭalḥ trees, 534
Tasnīm, spring of, 588
temples, 572; Jerusalem, 281n; at Mecca, *see* Ka'bah
temptation: ignoring, 352; worldly, 50, 135, 178; *see also under* Adam; Satan
testimony, withholding of, 48
Thamūd (Ḥijr): destruction, 197, [231], 362, 399, 469, 477, 517, 521, 527, 565, 590, 592; Ṣāliḥ and, 158–9, 227–8, 255, 336, 372, 380, 452, 528–9, 594; she-camel, 158–9, 228, 287, 372, 528–9, 594; *see also* Ḥijr
thanklessness of man, 288, 346, 414, 458
'That Which is Coming' (*sūrah*), 533–6
theft, 70, 113
'Those That are Sent Forth' (*sūrah*), 579–80
Throne of God, 281n
'Throngs, The' (*sūrah*), 457–66
thunder, 3, 7
'Thunder' (*sūrah*), 248–54
'Tidings, The' (*sūrah*), 581–2
Torah, 49, 114, 390, 514; approval of, 118; Jesus and, 55, 115, 125, 551; Jews' perversion of, 552; law in, 61, 114; promises to faithful, 203; revelation, 57, 480; on Unlettered Prophet, 169
trade, 46, 82; ceases for Friday prayers, 553; fairness, 148, 284; Sheba, 429; winds and, 408

tranquillity, 39, 189, 192, 510, 512, 513
transformation into animals, 9, 117
travellers: charity to, 407; and prayer, 94, 574
treachery: allies', 183; justice for, 94–5
treaties, 183, 186, 187; of Ḥudaybīyya, xv, 513n
trees: parable of, 257–8; of Paradise, 525, 534; *see also* palm; Zaqqūm
tribes: division of men, into, 516; hostile and allied, penalties for killing, 92; of Israel, early, 20, 103
Trinity, Christian, 104, 119; *see also* Jesus; Spirit
Trumpet, Last, 135, 303, 347, 383, 442, 518, 574, 581, 582, 584; single blast, 445, 452, 566; two blasts, 465, 582
trusts, 86, 341
Tubba' (Himyar), 496, 517
Ṭuwā, valley of, 311, 583

Uḥud, battle of, xv, 64–5, 69n, [71]
'Unbelievers, The' (*sūrah*), 603
unity, of God, *see* oneness
'Unjust, The' (*sūrah*), 587–8
Unzurnā/Rā'inā pun, 15, 85
[Uriah], 453n
usury, 46, 65, 102, 407
Al-'Uzzā (pagan deity), ix, 525

vengeance, 284, 486; *see also* retaliation
'Victory' (*sūrah*), 510–14
vigil, prayer, 573, 574, 579
vines, 273, 342, 441, 584
vineyard owner, parable of, 296
visit: to others' houses, 357; to Muḥammad's, 424

Wadd (pagan god), 570
war: aggression disapproved, 28–9, 515; arbitration, 515; between believers, 515; death in holy, *see* martyrdom; desert Arabs and, 511–12; desertion, 177, 512; exemption from, 512; faith of Muslim armies, 67; against idolaters, 29; during pilgrimage, 29; prayer on campaign, 38, 93–4, 574; religious instruction during, 205; reward for taking part, 69–70, 71, 75, 88, 90, 93, 185, 188–9, 199–201, 205, 278–9, 338, 506, 537, 550, 551; in sacred months, 33, 191–2; shirkers, 192–5, 199–201, 419, 508–9, 511–12; success against infidels, 324; treatment of enemies and captives, 506; *see also under* Medina; spoils
War of the Ditch, xv
'War Steeds, The' (*sūrah*), 599
warning, God always gives, 282, 375, 391, 475
waṣīlah (sacrificial animal), 123
wealth, 309–10; avoidance of fighting due to, 199–201; parable of vineyard owner, 296–7; use for God, 537, 551; vanity of, 277, 344, 466, 556, 570; wealthy reject apostles, 431, 490; *see also* almsgiving; misers
weaning of infants, 36, 411, 503
weight, just, 530; *see also* measure
widows, x, 37, 79
will, making of, 124
will of God, deferring to, 295, 564
wind: God's power over, 363, 408, 434, 486, 498; Solomon and, 327, 428, 454
'Winds, The' (*sūrah*), 519–22
wine, 122; of Paradise, 446, 534, 587–8
wisdom, God's gift of, 44
witches, 604
witness: false, 95, 365; sacrosanctity of witnesses, 47; true, against family interests, 99, 148; withholding of, 48
wives: child brides, 557; creation, 405; fairness to all, 76, 98; fear of ill-treatment, 98; husband's accusation of, 349; inheritance from, 78; Muḥammad's, 417, 420–25, 559; number of, 76; punishment, 81, 83, 349; slave-girls as, 76, 81, 353; as temptation, 556; *see also* divorce
womb, 249, 413, 458, 577n, 580
women, 34–7; angels as, [272], 285, 450–51, 489, 524, 526; converts, 549–50; creation, 76, 405, 458; defamation, 349–50, 351; female pagan deities derided, 96; inheritance, 78; jewelry, 352; modesty, 83, 352, 425; obedience, 83; spinsters, elderly, 357; status of, 47; suckling infants, 36, 411, 558; treatment of, 97–8; *see also* divorce; girls; marriage; pregnancy; widows; wives
'Women' (*sūrah*), 76–105
wool, tufts of; similes, 567, 600
worldliness, 50, 135, 179, 403, 539, 600
'Worldly Gain' (*sūrah*), 600

Ya'ūq (pagan god), 570
'Yā'sīn' (*sūrah*), 439–44
Yaghūth (pagan god), 570
Yathrib, 418; *see also* Medina
Yemen, xv

Zacharias (father of John the Baptist), 53–4, 137, 304, 328
Al-Zamakhsharī, Maḥmūd, xi
Zaqqūm tree, 287n, 447, 497, 535
Zayd (Muḥammad's adopted son), 422

PENGUIN CLASSICS

THE KORAN

WITH PARALLEL ARABIC TEXT

TRANSLATED BY N. J. DAWOOD

The Koran, as N. J. Dawood states, is 'not only one of the most influential books of prophetic literature but also a literary masterpiece in its own right'.

Universally accepted by Muslims to be the infallible Word of God as revealed to Mohammed by the Angel Gabriel nearly fourteen hundred years ago, the Koran still provides the rules of conduct fundamental to the Arab way of life. N. J. Dawood's masterly translation, first published in the mid-1950s and now completely revised in the light of a lifelong study of the language and style of the Koran, presents the English reader with a clear, fluent and authoritative rendering, while fully reflecting the characteristic flavour and rhythm of the original. The present edition is laid out page by page alongside a parallel Arabic text prepared in the traditional calligraphic style. A comprehensive index has also been added.

'The only version, if you want to know in English what the Koran actually says ... This contemporary but poetic version is essential reading for any non-Muslim who wants to understand our modern world, and its gnarled ancient roots' – *The Times*

The cover shows an Egyptian bookbinding of a fourteenth-century Koran in the Freer Gallery of Art, Washington D.C.

PENGUIN
Literature
Religion

U.K. £15.00
AUST. $29.95
(Recommended)
$28.99
S.A. $21.95

ISBN 0-14-044542-0
9 780140 445428
90601